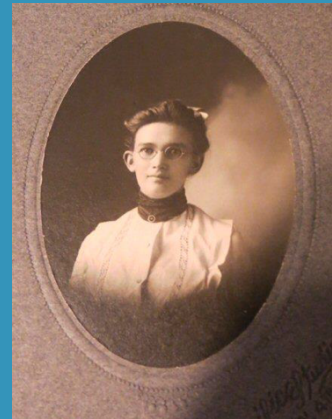


Who Are They?

Notes on Commemorative Molluscan Genera and Species Names, Alaska to Baja California, Mexico

By
Robert Dees



Who Are They? Notes on Commemorative Molluscan Genera and Species Names, Alaska to Baja California, Mexico

© 2023 by Robert Dees

The contents of this work are under copyright and the exclusive property of the author, Robert Dees. No part of this work may be reproduced without the written permission of the author. Current permission for the display of this work on the web site of the San Diego Shell Club is revocable at any time and does not imply nor grant other reproduction rights.

Cover page photos, left to right, bottom: Conrad Limbaugh, by permission of Special Collections & Archives, UC San Diego; William Healey Dall, Smithsonian Institution Archives; Elsie Chace, by permission of Hans Bertsch; attendees of the 41st Annual Meeting of the American Union of Malacologists in San Diego, CA, 1975, by permission of the American Malacological Society.

Who Are They? Notes on Commemorative Molluscan Genera and Species Names, Alaska to Baja California, Mexico is available in book form at [Amazon.com](https://www.amazon.com)

Introduction

If the names are lost, the knowledge also disappears.

—J. C. Fabricius

Philosophia Entomologica

Unless they honor a particularly well-known individual such as William Healey Dall or other familiar expert, commemorative scientific names, once divorced from their original publication statements, are in most instances often meaningless in the sense of perpetuating the memory of an individual's life, recording his or her contribution to science, or defining someone's relationship to the author. Who, for example, knows that the name *Myonera garretti* Dall, 1908, evolved in remembrance of U.S. Navy Lieutenant Commander LeRoy Mason Garrett (1857-1906), washed overboard and drowned 500 miles northwest of Honolulu, Hawaii, on November 21, 1906? Or when looking at a specimen of *Platydoris macfarlandi*, who senses the name's recognition of the numerous contributions Frank Mace McFarland (1869-1951) made to our knowledge of Pacific coast heterobranchs? What is the eponymic origin of the genus name *Apata*? For which Cooper—James Graham Cooper or his father William—was the genus *Cooperella* named?

Although several shell-collecting and malacological books provide brief etymologies for the names of the mollusks they discuss (e.g., Emerson and Jacobson, 1976; Harbo, 1999; Coan et al., 2000; Geiger, 2012; Kohn, 2014; Bertsch and Aguilar Rosas, 2016), extensive information about or even the identity of a majority of subjects honored in specific commemorative molluscan names is generally lacking. One significantly useful resource is the online compilation *2,400 Years of Malacology* by Eugene V. Coan and Alan Kabat (<https://ams.wildapricot.org/2400-Years-of-Malacology>), which lists biographical and bibliographical publications for over 27,000 individuals important to malacology. Studies with brief biographical summaries about various individuals in the history of malacology include those by Coan 1966, 1969, 1970a, 1970b, 1982, 1983b, 1985, 1986, 1998, 1989a, 1989b; Coan and Roth, 1987; Coan and Bogan, 1988; Coan and Kellog, 1990; Coan and Kabat, 2002, 2012; Dees, 2022; and Bertsch, 1980, 1987b, 1998b, 2001, 2006, 2007, 2012, 2015, 2018b, 2018b, 2021, 2021, 2022; among others. The online site BEMON (Biographical Etymologies of Marine Organism Names; <http://www.bemon.loven.gu.se>) is helpful in suggesting likely biographical origins for many commemorative scientific names, and the web site "Shellers from the Past and the Present," begun by Tom Rice and now maintained by Frank Maartense, at Conchology, Inc. (<http://www.conchology.be/?t=9000>) is informative about many well-known conchologists and malacologists. Despite resources such as these, no major compilation of original dedication statements, etymologies, and extended identification of individuals honored by a large category of molluscan commemorative scientific names has so far been available. The present work is an attempt to fill a general void among existing malacological resources by providing a single reference source that includes (1) original dedication statements and etymologies for 805 molluscan commemorative names of genera and species found from Alaska to Baja California, Mexico, and (2) brief biographical summaries about the individuals honored in such names.

Methods

This work discusses Recent marine mollusks found along the North American coast from Arctic Alaska to Baja California. It includes a majority of the commemorative genera and species names mentioned in authoritative, familiar conchological and malacological sources, including books, monographs, journals, newsletters, and web sites. All names addressed represent Recent, living genera or species listed as "accepted" in the online database WoRMS (World Register of Marine Species; <http://www.ku8jmarinespecies.org/index.php>).

Commemorative selections: While limiting this work to species reported as occurring from Arctic Alaska to Baja California, Mexico, I have used an admittedly broad approach when defining "commemorative." Although traditionally thought of as honoring real-life individuals (Winston, 1999), commemorative names in malacology pay tribute to a wide variety of entities ranging from scientists, teachers, sea captains, artists, indigenous groups, and children to gods and goddesses, ships and research vehicles, and even pets. Since scientific names commemorating non-human subjects (e.g., *mori*, *naceli*, *zaca*, *idae*) are spelled the same way as those commemorating human beings, they are also included here to aid correct understanding of a name's origin or meaning. Commemorative names of geographical locations are usually readily identified by their Latin ending (*vancouverensis*, *alaskana*, e.g.) or other information and are not included in this work.

Genera and species entries: Entries are listed alphabetically by genera names or species names, with the full scientific name, including author and date, following to the right. Though frequently varying in the literature and not used in the case of many species, several of the most cited common names are included to assist readers unfamiliar with a particular species' scientific name. Listed common names follow those given in Abbott, 1974; Turgeon et al., 1998; Coan et al., 2000; and Orr et al., 2013. The original dedication or mention of a commemorated subject follows the entry heading unless no such statement occurs. Dedicatory statements, including punctuation, are presented as in the original unless otherwise noted. Each entry for a commemorative genus or species name also includes bibliographic information about the original publication source. That information is followed by relevant commentary and biographical or etymological information.

Geographical range: Genera and species included herein are those discussed in malacological literature as follows: (1) described, living marine mollusks; (2) occurring from the Beaufort, Bering, and Chukchi Seas adjacent to the coast of Alaska; (3) and ranging from the Arctic Ocean south to the Bering Sea as far west as the Commander Islands; (4) or inhabiting the Pacific Ocean region, exclusive of Hawaii, from the Gulf of Alaska south to Isla Cedros, off the Pacific coast of Baja California, Mexico, at 28.4°N, 115.2178° W. These ranges are similar to those covered by other studies of molluscan species from Alaska to Baja California (e.g., Bernard, 1983; Coan et al., 2010; Drumm et al., 2016), though I have not strictly followed any particular one of these here.

Translations: Although closely following the language and intent of dedicatory statements originally appearing in a foreign language, translations herein are not offered as precise renditions. Restatements into English are approximate and meant to aid the reader's general understanding. They are not intended to be used for scientific description or reporting.

Terminology: The terms *conchology*, *conchologist*, *malacology*, and *malacologist* are sometimes confused or used so interchangeably as to seem synonymous (Dance, 1986). In this work I use *conchology* to mean the study (which includes serious collection) of the shells produced by mollusks, and *conchologist* to designate someone who conducts such study. Similarly, the study of mollusks themselves, that is, study of the molluscan animal, is *malacology*. Those who conduct such study are described herein as *malacologists*. I have followed Coan, 1991, in applying the terms *conchologist* or *amateur malacologist* to designate someone, regardless of training or expertise, who is not paid for his or her work in conchology or malacology. Designation as an *amateur* is not used here to imply any inferiority to the quality of work done by the thus-described individual.

General Intent of This Work

Who Are They? Notes on Commemorative Molluscan Genera and Species Names, Alaska to Baja California, Mexico is intended to present a useful and much-needed collection of original dedicatory

statements, etymologies, and accompanying biographies for commemorative genera and species names of mollusks found from Arctic Alaska and along the Pacific coast to Baja California, Mexico. Though undoubtedly overlooking or omitting names whose original sources proved unavailable or whose descriptions were too recently published to be included here, this work seeks to provide a record of the lives of prominent as well as little-known individuals whose life histories and contributions to malacology might otherwise be lost or misunderstood.

Acknowledgements

Much of the research for this work was done at various California libraries, including those at the Universities of California at Los Angeles, Irvine, San Diego, and Santa Barbara; Stanford University; the Kennedy Library at California Polytechnical University at San Luis Obispo; and the public libraries in Santa Barbara and Los Angeles. A great amount of research was completed at the Miller Library at Stanford University's Hopkins Marine Station, where the Branch Library Specialist Donald Kohrs was particularly helpful in locating, providing, and recommending numerous valuable sources, including books, journals, unpublished papers, and material accessed from other libraries.

The holdings at the Santa Barbara Natural History Museum (SBNHM) were also especially valuable for numerous difficult-to-locate books and journals, as well as unpublished diaries, journals, and correspondence. Henry Chaney, Curator at SBNHM, shared his personal knowledge of several individuals I was researching and guided me to a number of otherwise easily missed resources. I owe great thanks to Paul Valentich-Scott, Emeritus Curator of Malacology at the Santa Barbara Natural History Museum, for his unwavering belief in this work's value and insightful advice and friendship all along the way.

Yuri Kantor at the A. N. Severtsov Institute of Ecology and Evolution of the Russian Academy of Sciences and Konstantin A. Lutaenko at the A. V. Zhirmunsky National Scientific Center of Marine Biology, Far Eastern Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, provided me with key biographical information about several Russian malacologists.

I am especially grateful to Hans Bertsch for his ongoing encouragement, thoughtful review of several manuscript versions, and a multitude of valuable insights and suggestions.

A number of other people responded personally to my requests for information about themselves or about individuals who have had molluscan genera or species named after them. Most of these helpful contributors are cited parenthetically in the text. Their contributions helped to make this work far more accurate and informative than it would have been with my research alone.

Finally, this work would never have been possible without the support, patience, and helpful advice from my wife Vân, who shared many a library trip with me, helped with translations, and was always there to hear about my latest discoveries.

Robert Dees



The geographical range of commemoratively named mollusks treated in this work follows the coastal outline extending from the Beaufort Sea, Alaska, to Isla Cedros, Baja California, Mexico.

Abbreviations Used

AA	Associate of Arts	MA	Master of Arts degree
AB	Bachelor of Arts	MD	Doctor of Medicine
b.	born	MS	Master of Science
BA	Bachelor of Arts	mya	million years ago
BS	Bachelor of Science	myth.	mythology
BT	Bachelor of Theology	N.	Nordic, or Scandinavian
c.	circa	NL	New Latin
d.	died	n.d.	no date known or given
DC	District of Columbia	p./pp.	page/pages
DEng	Doctor of Engineering	PhD	Doctor of Philosophy
DSc	Doctor of Science	ref.	referring to, in reference to
ed.	edition	rev.	revised
e.g.	for example	Rom.	Roman
Gr.	Greek (ancient or classical)	U.S.	United States
L.	Latin	vol., vols.	volume, volumes
LLD	Honorary Doctor of Laws	?	not known, uncertain

Who Are They?
Notes on Commemorative Molluscan Genera and Species Names,
Alaska to Baja California, Mexico

— A —

Aartsenia

Aartsenia Warén, 1991

Amaura Möller is preoccupied by the generic name of a butterfly and I have not been able to find a generic name which could be used to include the type species. . . . The generic name therefore has to be replaced and I name it after Mr. J. J. Van Aartsen, who has contributed with advice on this matter. [pp. 92-93]

Warén, A. 1991. New and little known [*sic*] Mollusca from Iceland and Scandinavia. *Sarsia* 76(1-2): 53-124.

- Jacobus Johannes van Aartsen (1936-), well-known Dutch conchologist and authority on Pyramidellidae and European micro-mollusks; born in Sint Laurens, Zeeland, The Netherlands; studied chemical engineering at Delft University of Technology; completed a PhD degree in 1962; later became head of the Corporate Research Department for Physical Chemistry at the AKZO Company, today known as AkzoNobel N.V., a Dutch multinational manufacturer of paints, coatings, and chemicals.

Began a serious interest in marine mollusks in 1956 after joining the Dutch Malacological Society (Nederlandse Malacologische Vereniging); one of his earliest publications a 1968 note in the Society's newsletter on a molluscan species he found at a beach in Haifa, Israel; coauthor in 1963 of "Pyramidellidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Heterobranchia) Collected During the Dutch CANCSAP and Mauritania Expeditions in the South-Eastern Part of the North Atlantic Ocean. Part I," describing 24 new species of Pyramidellidae; published other malacological papers on subjects ranging from new species descriptions and studies of the Caecidae to notes on little-known species and nomenclature; much of his research conducted in association with today's Naturalis Biodiversity Center (formerly the National Museum of Natural History, Naturalis) in Leiden, primarily on micro-mollusks, the Rissoidae, Pyramidellidae, and Turridae; author or coauthor of over 130 currently accepted molluscan genera and species, including four fossil species.

Served several terms as secretary or president of the Dutch Malacological Society; received the Society's honorary medal in 2011 in recognition of his service to the organization and more than 90 malacological publications; majority of these have appeared in the malacological journals *Correspondentieblad*, *Basteria*, *Bollettino Malacologico*, *La Conchiglia*, and *Conchiglie*; in addition to *Aartsenia* Warén, 1991, eight currently accepted molluscan species named in his honor.

- *Aartsenia* Warén, 1991, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the pyramidellid species *Aartsenia arctica* Dall & Bartsch, 1909, and *Aartsenia martensi* (Dall & Bartsch, 1906), the latter discussed herein.

Sources: Harte (2019), Rice (1994-2019), van Aartsen (1963), van Aartsen (1997),
WoRMS (2020).

adamsi

***Caecum adamsi* Raines, 2020**

The replacement name honors Charles B. Adams, who described the first caecids from

the eastern Pacific region. [p. 124]

Raines, B. K. 2020. A Rosetta stone for eastern Pacific Caecidae (Gastropoda: Caenogastropoda) *Zootaxa* 4827(1): 001-146.

- Charles Baker Adams (1814-1853), American conchologist and naturalist; born in Dorchester, Massachusetts; graduated from Philips Academy, Andover, in 1829; attended Yale University from 1830 to 1832; BS degree with honors in 1834 from Amherst College; worked briefly during 1836 on a geological survey of New York under his ex-professor and later president of Amherst College, Edward Hitchcock (1793-1864); a professor of sciences and natural history at Middlebury College from 1838 to 1847; head of the Geological Survey of Vermont during 1845-1847; professor of astronomy and zoology at Amherst College during 1847-1853; served as the first official geologist for the state of Vermont from 1845-1848.

At age twenty-five in 1839, published (*Boston Journal of Natural History* and *American Journal of Science and Art*) four papers on New England terrestrial and marine mollusks; coauthored in 1842 descriptions of 24 New England fossil and extant marine and freshwater mollusk species with Maine conchologist Jesse W. Mighels (1795-1861) [*Boston Journal of Natural History* (4: 37-53)]; visited Jamaica in 1845; subsequent trips to Jamaica, Panama, and the Virgin Islands between 1848 and 1852 resulted in several influential papers; some of these published in "Contributions to Conchology" (1849-1852), a privately published series by Adams on new or little-known West Indian mollusks; also published *Catalogue of Shells Collected at Panama, with Notes on Their Synonymy, Station, and Geographical Distribution* (1852); overall, described some 800 species and authored 80 scientific publications between 1839 and 1853 on the mollusks of New England, Jamaica, Panama, and the Virgin Islands; elected a Fellow of the Academy of Arts and Sciences in 1849.

Died January 19, 1853, from yellow fever contracted during his 1852-1853 trip to the Virgin Islands; attended during his last days on the island of St. Thomas by the naturalist Robert Swift (1796-1872), with whom he was staying when struck with illness; buried on St. Thomas; his extensive shell collection, which he reported in 1847 as containing 1,773 species, mostly from Panama and Jamaica, left to Amherst College, where it remains today. On Robert Swift, see the entry for *Swiftopecten swiftii* (Bernardi, 1858).

Sources: Bland (1865), Clench and Turner (1950), Dall (1888), Dance (1986).

adamsi

***Finella adamsi* (Dall, 1889)**

Dall, W. H. 1889. Reports on the results of dredgings, under the supervision of Alexander Agassiz, in the Gulf of Mexico (1877-78) and in the Caribbean Sea (1879-80), by the U. S. Coast Survey Steamer "Blake," Lieut.-Commander C. D. Sigsbee, U.S.N., and Commander J. R. Bartlett, U.S.N., Commanding. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology* 18: 1-492.

- Arthur Adams (1820-1878), British naval surgeon and naturalist; coauthor with his brother Henry Adams of *The Genera of Recent Mollusca, Arranged According to Their Organization* (1853-1858), an influential work that described many new species and introduced major revisions to traditional molluscan classifications.

Born in Gosport, Hampshire, England, eldest son of an architect father and brother of Henry Adams (1813-1877), who later became an architect in Her Majesty's Customs while also pursuing his interests in zoology; both brothers graduates of the Royal Navy School, where Arthur trained as a physician; appointed in 1843 as assistant surgeon and naturalist aboard HMS *Samarang*, sent to survey along the coasts and islands of Africa, Java, Hong Kong, China, the Philippines, and other places in East Asia; Captain

Edward Belcher (1799-1877), later Admiral Sir Edward Belcher, in command; Adams engaged throughout the voyage with dredging and collecting natural history specimens; made numerous drawings later used in his own and other publications; "Notes from a Journal of Research into the Natural History of the Countries Visited during the Voyage of HMS *Samarang*," in which Adams described numerous molluscan and crustacean species, many of them new to science, part of the second volume of Belcher's subsequent *Narrative of the Voyage of HMS Samarang during the Years 1843-46* (2 vols., 1848); Adams also the editor, with several contributors, of *The Zoology of the Voyage of HMS Samarang . . .* (1850), which included a chapter on mollusks that he coauthored with Lovell Reeve (1814-1865), as well as a section on crustacea written with the Scottish zoologist Adam White (1817-1878); with his brother Henry published their highly influential *The Genera of Recent Mollusca, Arranged According to Their Organization* (3 vols., 1853-1858), in which they described a majority of then known molluscan species and genera, reorganized traditional systematics, and introduced many new molluscan sub-classifications; the illustrations done mostly by Author Adams while aboard the *Samarang*.

Assigned as ship's doctor on HMS *Acteon* during the Second Opium War (1856-1860); received the China War Medal for his actions during the capture of Canton by British forces; retired from the Royal Navy in 1870; following a visit to Japan and adjacent areas in 1869, published *Travels of a Naturalist in Japan and Manchuria* (1870) and journal papers on the mollusks of Japan and China; produced more than a hundred scientific papers treating some 300 molluscan species and classifications between 1848 and 1870, some with his brother Henry or with others; ceased conducting malacological research in his later years due to loss of his eyesight.

Sources: Crosse and Fischer (1878), Melvill (1890), "Plug" (2020).

adamsi

***Lampeia adamsi* (N. L. MacGinitie, 1959)**

Pillar thracid

This species is named in honor of Mr. Max Adams, an Eskimo who served G. E. MacGinitie as head boatman during the summer of 1948. [p. 164]

MacGinitie, N. 1960. Marine Mollusca of Point Barrow, Alaska. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 109(3412): 59-208.

- Described as *Thracia adamsi*, pp. 163-164.
- Max T. Adams (1917-1974), a native Iñupiat Alaskan employed as a carpenter, trapper, and in other roles during the late 1940s and early 1950s at the U.S. Office of Naval Research's contracted Arctic Research Laboratory (ARL) near Barrow [now Utqiagvik], Alaska; head boatman during summer 1948 for the American biologists George E. MacGinitie (1889-1989) and his wife Nettie L. MacGinitie (1899-1993) in their research of the marine fauna around Point Barrow during 1948 and 1949-1950; remembered by George MacGinitie as having made MacGinitie's days of dredging among the ice flows more enjoyable by his companionship; told MacGinitie he "got itta bit tsick" (*sic*) one day when they were dredging together in a particularly rough ocean (MacGinitie, 1955); listed at the University of Alaska Museum of the North in a citation naming him as co-collector in 1948 with another MacGinitie native assistant, Olaf Avenosook, of two specimens, a male and female *Erignathus barbatus*, or bearded seal (UAM: Mamm: 13455, 13456); died May 10, 1974, in Fairbanks, Fairbanks North Star, Alaska; married to Molly N. Koonalook (1921-2014), whom he married in 1959. She was a skin sewer and in at least 1950 owner of a sewing business; four children.

See also *Lampeia* N. L. MacGinitie, 1959; *Margarites avenosooki* N. L. MacGinitie, 1959; and *Kurtiella sovaliki* (N. L. MacGinitie, 1959).

Sources:), MacGinitie (1955), MacGinitie (1959), "Max" (1974), "Max" (1997-2023), University of Alaska [n.d.-a], University of Alaska [n.d.-b].

adamsi***Longchaeus adamsi* (P. P. Carpenter, 1864)**

This species agrees with *Pyramidella*, sp. ind., C. B. Ad., no. 293 (not 294), and may be quoted as *Obeliscus adamsii*. [p. 546]

Carpenter, P. P. 1864. Supplementary report on the present state of our knowledge with regard to the Mollusca of the west coast of North America. British Association for the Advancement of Science, Report 33 [for 1863]: 517-686.

- Described as *Obeliscus adamsii*, pp. 546-547.
- Charles Baker Adams (1814-1853). See *Caecum adamsi* Raines, 2020.

adamsianus***Brachidontes adamsianus* (Dunker, 1857)****Adams mussel**

Dunker, G. W. 1857. Mytilacea nova collectionis Cumingianae, descripta a Guil. Dunker. Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London for 1856 [24](323): 358-366. [In Latin]

- Described as *Mytilus adamsianus*, p. 360.
- Charles Baker Adams (1814-1853). See *Caecum adamsi* Raines, 2020.

adansoni***Lasaea adansoni* (Gmelin, 1791)****Reddish lepton**

Adans. Seneg. T. 17 f. 9. Poron.

Habitat frequens in antris scopulorum aqua marina repletis ad littus Africae occidentalis, diametri 2 linearum. [p. 3239]

Gmelin, J. F. (ed.) 1791. Vermes. In: Caroli a Linnaei Systema Naturae per Regna Tria Naturae. Ed. 13. Tome 1(6). G. E. Beer, Lipszig. Pp. 3021-3910. [In Latin]

- Described as *Tellina adansoni*, p. 3239.
- Michel Adanson (1727-1806), French botanist, explorer, and author; collected plants and other natural specimens in Senegal, West Africa; later described a new system of classifying plants based on their shared physical characteristics,

Born in Aix-en-Provence, France; had an advanced boyhood interest in all natural sciences, especially botany; studied mathematics, botany, and astronomy at the Collège Royal during 1741-1746; learned Greek on his own in order to read botany books; attended lectures of and became friends with noted botanists Antoine Laurent de Jussieu (1748-1836) and his uncle Bernard de Jussieu (1699-1777); left for Senegal, West Africa, in 1748 as a bookkeeper for the French trading company Compagnie des Indes; spent the next six years studying Senegal's flora and fauna, describing, classifying, and collecting hundreds of previously unknown plants and animals; mapped territory, recorded meteorological and astronomical observations, collected mineral specimens, and wrote grammars and dictionaries of the Senegalese language; returned to France with over 5,000 natural history specimens.

After returning to France, published *Histoire naturelle du Sénégal. Coquillages: avec la relation abrégée d'un voyage fait en ce pays . . .* (1757), in which he described his voyage to Senegal and included the first-ever maps of many parts of Senegal and accounts of its native people and their cultures; also described several new or little-known mollusks, though not all of them from Senegal; based his classification of mollusks on all parts of their total anatomical features, an important advancement over the

morphological schemes of Carl Linnaeus (1707-1778), Georges-Louis Leclerc, Comte de Buffon (1707-1788), and others; set forth his system for classifying living things according to the relationships among individual organs in his *Familles naturelles des plantes* (2 vols., 1763, 1764); credited by some authorities with using binomial names before Linnaeus made such practice universally standard; his 30-year effort to produce an encyclopedia of living organisms never realized; became an eccentric towards the end of his life; died in Paris on August 3, 1806; in addition to numerous plants, the Adanson's mud turtle (*Pelusios adansonii* Schweigger, 1812) and the baobab tree (*Adansonia digitata* Linnaeus, 1759), which Adanson discovered in Senegal, named for him.

Sources: Beolens, Watkins, and Grayson (2011), Carteret (2012), Dance (1986), Fischer-Piette (1942).

Addisonia

***Addisonia* Dall, 1882**

In honor of Prof. Addison E. Verrill, of Yale College and the United States Fish Commission, whose surname has already been applied to more than one group of invertebrates. [p. 405]

Dall, W. H. 1882. On certain limpets and chitons from the deep waters off the eastern coast of the United States. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 4(246): 400-414.

- Addison E. Verrill (1839-1926), American zoologist and geologist known for his taxonomic studies of marine invertebrates of the New England coast and adjacent areas; specialized in worms, mollusks, corals, sponges, and starfishes.

Born in Greenwood, Maine, the son of George Washington Verrill and Lucy (Hillborn) Verrill; as a boy, assembled a large personal collection of plants, shells, insects, rocks and minerals, and other natural objects; received a BA degree in 1862 from Harvard University, where he studied under Louis Agassiz (1807-1873); took part in scientific collecting trips during summer 1860 to Trenton Point, Maine, and Mount Desert Island, and in 1861 to Anticosti Island and Labrador; appointed in 1864 as the first Professor of Zoology at Yale University, where he taught until 1907; worked on the coral collection at the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, DC, during 1861 under the direction of Spencer Fullerton Baird (1823-1887), who later supported Verrill's appointment in 1871 as assistant to the Commissioner of Fish and Fisheries; in this role, oversaw the invertebrate collections resulting from the numerous dredging expeditions of the U.S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries; sorted and classified several thousand specimens himself, ultimately describing hundreds of new marine taxa; in lieu of pay, allowed to keep duplicates as his personal property; after retiring from the Commission, sold his personal collection to the Yale Peabody Museum of Natural History, where it is today part of the Invertebrate Zoology collection; from 1865 to 1910 also curated collections at the Peabody Museum, simultaneously serving during 1869-1920 as associate editor of the *American Journal of Science*; additionally served as professor of comparative anatomy and entomology at the University of Wisconsin during 1868-1870.

Author or coauthor of 350 works on zoological and geological subjects; described over 1,000 new marine invertebrate species including coral polyps, echinoderms, and mollusks; coauthored several publications and described new species with his Peabody Museum colleague Katharine Bush (1855-1937); among other respected works, published *Report upon the Invertebrate Animals of Vineyard Sound* (1874) with Sidney Irving Smith, whose sister, Flora Louisa Smith, he married in 1885; six children; died December 10, 1926, in Santa Barbara, California. On Katherine Bush, see the entry for *Pusellum bushae* (J. B. Henderson, 1920).

- *Addisonia* Dall, 1882, currently comprises three species, of which only *A. brophyi* McLean, 1985, discussed herein, occurs within the geographical range of this work.

Sources: Coe (1927), Coe (1929), Johnson (1927a).

Admete

***Admete* Möller, 1842**

Möller, H. P. C. 1842. Index molluscorum Groenlandiae. Naturhistorisk Tidsskrift 4: 76-97. [In Latin]

- *Admete* < Gr. myth. Admete, an Oceanid, daughter and one of the 300 nymphs resulting from the union of the Titans Okeanos and his sister, Tethys; also a possible reference to Admete, daughter of Eurystheus; as one of his Twelve Labors, Hercules required by her father to fetch for her the girdle of Ares, worn by Hippolyte, queen of the Amazons.

- *Admete* Möller, 1842, currently comprises 23 species, including *A. verenae* Harasewych & Petit, 2011, discussed herein. See also the entry for *Neadmete* Habe, 1961.

Sources: Buxton (2004), Seyffert (2012), Wright (1978).

adonis

***Kanamarua adonis* (Dall, 1919)**

Dall, W. H. 1919. Descriptions of new species of Mollusca from the North Pacific Ocean in the collection of the United States National Museum. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 56(2295): 293-371.

- Described as *Colus* (*Aulacofusus*) *adonis*, p. 316.
- *adonis* < Gr. myth. Adonis, a beautiful youth and mortal lover of the goddess Aphrodite, or Venus in Roman mythology; died after being gored by a boar while hunting; his blood and the tears of grief-stricken Aphrodite metamorphosed as the red anemone flowers that bloom in spring; also an early Phoenician demigod and vegetation deity reborn each year along with annual crops and other plants.

Sources: Buxton (2004), Seyffert (2012), Wright (1978).

Aeolidia

***Aeolidia* Cuvier, 1798**

. . . le corps comme les tritonies; mais leurs organes de la respiration sont des espèces de feuilles ou d'écailles membraneuses, rangées comme des tuiles des deux côtés du dos [. . . the bodies like tritonia; but their organs of respiration are types of leaves or membranous scales, arranged like tiles on both sides of the back]. [p. 388]

Cuvier G. L. 1798. Tableau élémentaire de l'histoire naturelle des animaux. Baudouin, Paris, xvi + 710 pp. [In French]

- *Aeolida* < Gr. myth. Aeolus, a god or demigod, keeper of the winds; the genus differentiated by Cuvier on the basis of the species' respiratory parts, thus associating it with Aeolus.

- Currently composed of eight species, *Aeolidia* Cuvier, 1798, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *A. libitina* Valdés, Lundsten & N. G. Wilson, 2018, and *A. loui* Kienberger, Carmona, Pola, Padula, Gosliner & Cervera, 2016, the latter discussed herein. See also the entry for *Anteaeolidiella* M. C. Miller, 2001.

Sources: Seyffert (2012), Waterfield and Waterfield (2011).

Aesopus***Aesopus* Gould, 1860**

Gould, A. A. 1860. Descriptions of new shells collected by the North Pacific Exploring Expedition. Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History 7: 382-389.

- *Aesopus* < Gr. *Aisopos*, Aesop, the real or fictional Greek writer of fables, thought to have lived c. 620-520 BC.

- *Aesopus* Gould, 1860, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the gastropod species *Aesopus myrmecoon* Dall, 1916, *A. sanctus* Dall, 1919, and *A. goforthi* Dall, 1912. See also related entries for *Ithiaesopus* Olsson & Harbison, 1953, and *Exaesopus* deMaintenon, 2019.

Sources: Kurke (2006), Seyffert (2012).

agassizi***Dentalium agassizi* Pilsbry & Sharp, 1897**

Pilsbry, H. A. and B. Sharp. 1897-1898. Class Scaphopoda. In: G. W. Tryon Jr. and H. A. Pilsbry, Manual of conchology. Ser. 1. Vol. 17. Scaphopoda. Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, i-xxxii + 1-280 pp.

- Alexander Emmanuel Rodolphe Agassiz (1835-1910), Swiss-born American mining engineer, zoologist, and oceanographer; made important contributions to the understanding of coral reef formation and methods of systematic zoology.

Born in Neuchâtel, Switzerland, son of eminent Harvard University professor, biologist, and geologist Louis Agassiz (1807-1873); graduated from Harvard University in 1855, soon after entered the Lawrence Scientific School at Harvard (since science courses were not part of the Harvard curriculum); studied chemistry and engineering, graduating with a BS degree from Lawrence in 1857; after becoming an assistant with the United States Coast Survey in 1859, traveled to California to take part in mapping the Pacific coasts of North and South America; began in California and mapped as far south as Panama; collected marine specimens that he sent back to his father at Harvard University; on his return to San Francisco worked briefly as a mine inspector; also worked during the 1860s with family members and others in overseeing mining operations in Pennsylvania and Michigan; became financially independent to pursue scientific interests as a result of business investments, particularly in 1866 by becoming a partner in a successful Calumet, Michigan, copper mine; took over management of the mine when production fell off but by 1869 had turned it into a profitable investment; several mines later consolidated as Calumet and Hecla Mining Company, for several years later the largest copper producing business in the U.S.; Agassiz president of the board of directors from 1871 until his death.

Later continued with his scientific work, serving as the first curator of Harvard's Museum of Comparative Zoology during 1874-1885 and as director from 1885 until his death; his early work on echinoderms the basis of *Revision of the Echini* (1872-1874), a lavishly illustrated nomenclatural review, classification, and description of Echini species, particularly those of the U.S. east coast; member of a scientific expedition to South America in 1875, during which he discovered an extinct coral reef 3,000 feet above sea level and consequently formulated a correlation between coral reef formation and the rise of sea level; also inspected the copper mines of Peru and Chile and surveyed Lake Titicaca; directed the scientific work of U.S. ocean survey expeditions including the Coast Survey's USS *Blake* expeditions during 1877-1880 and the U.S. Fish Commission's *Albatross* oceanic explorations, 1891-1899; during each of these conducted mapping, current measurements, specimen collecting, and biome sampling; described results in journal publications, nearly all them in *Memoirs of the Museum of Comparative Zoology* or its *Bulletin*;

investigated atoll formation and the biology of coral reefs in the Bahamas and Bermuda Islands, Great Barrier Reef, the Fijis, the central Pacific, and Maldives during 1892-1902; president of the National Academy of Sciences 1901-1907; spent several of his later years in England after being invited to study results from the HMS *Challenger* expedition (1872-1876); died aboard ship when returning from England to the U.S. on March 27, 1910; married to Anna Russell (1840-1873); three sons.

Sources: Alexander (2016), Charton (2003), Goodale (1912), Murray (1911), New (2016).

agassizii

***Coccocrater agassizii* (Dall, 1908)**

Dall, W. H. 1908. Reports on the dredging operations off the west coast of Central America to the Galápagos, to the west coast of Mexico, and in the Gulf of California, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, carried on by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer "Albatross," during 1891, Lieut. Commander Z. L. Tanner, U.S.N., commanding. XXXVIII. Reports on the scientific results of the expedition to the eastern tropical Pacific, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer "Albatross," from October, 1904, to March, 1905, Lieut. Commander L. M. Garrett, U.S.N., commanding. XIV. Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard 43(6): 205-487.

- Described as *Cocculina agassizii*, p. 340.
- Alexander Emmanuel Rodolphe Agassiz (1835-1910). See *Dentalium agassizi* Pilsbry & Sharp, 1897.

agassizii

***Felimare agassizii* (Bergh, 1994)**

Bergh, Rudolph von. 1894. Reports on the dredging operations off the west coast of Central America to the Galápagos, to the west coast of Mexico, and in the Gulf of California, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, carried on by the U. S. Fish Commission steamer "Albatross," during 1891, Lieut. Commander Z. L. Tanner, U.S.N., commanding. XIII. Die Opisthobranchien. Bulletin of the the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard 25(10):125-233.

- Described as *Chromodoris agassizii*, p. 182.
- Alexander Emmanuel Rodolphe Agassiz (1835-1910). See *Dentalium agassizi* Pilsbry & Sharp, 1897.

ahoi

***Neadmete ahoi* Harasewych & Petit, 2011**

We take pleasure in naming this species for Mr. Jon Aho of Warrenton, Oregon, who generously made the holotype available. [p. 162]

Harasewych, M. G. and R. E. Petit. 2011. Two new species of Admetinae (Gastropoda: Cancellariidae) from the northeastern Pacific Ocean. The Nautilus 125(3): 159-163.

- Jon Alan Aho (1950-2016), professional butcher and sport fisherman; born in Redondo Beach, California; grew up in Seattle, Washington; worked as a meat cutter at the Astoria Public Market in 1970; retired in 2015 as meat department manager at the Warrenton Main Street Market, Warrenton, Oregon;

obtained the specimen of the mollusk named for him from commercial fishing vessels working off the coast of Washington.

Source: "Obituary" (2016).

albrechti

***Granotoma albrechti* (A. Krause, 1885)**

Diese neue Art, die Herr Dall schon vor längerer Zeit an demselben Fundort erhalten hatte, wurde von ihm im Manuskript mit dem Namen *B. Mörchii* bezeichnet; da jedoch dieser Name schon an eine Varietät der *Bela violacea* vergeben ist, ziehe ich es auf Herrn Dall's Anregung vor, sie nach Herrn G. Albrecht, dem verdienten Vorsitzenden der geographischen Gesellschaft in Bremen, neu zu benennen. [The new species, which Mr. Dall already received some time ago from the same locality, was called by him in manuscript by the name *B. Mörchii*; because, however, this name is already given to a variety of *Bela violacea*, I prefer following Mr. Dall's suggestion, to name it new after Mr. Albrecht, the well-deserved chair of the geographic Society in Bremen]. [p. 277]

Krause, A. 1885. Ein Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Mollusken-Fauna des Beringsmeeres. II. Gastropoda und Pteropoda. Archiv für Naturgeschichte 51(1): 256-302. [In German]

- Described as *Bela albrechti*, p. 276.
- George Alexander Albrecht (1834-1898), affluent German businessman, co-founder and president of the Geographical Society in Bremen; born into an aristocratic family; father Karl Franz George Albrecht (1799-1873) was a lawyer and Hanoverian State Councillor; George Alexander Albrecht part owner of the large, trans-world shipping company Johann Lange Sohn's Wwe & Co, which still operates under that name; Albrecht in charge of the company for many years and also on the boards of directors of several other businesses; appointed Austro-Hungarian Consul in 1895; married to Louise Dorothea von Koop (1844-1889), daughter of a wealthy industrialist; a philanthropist with a special interest in supporting geographical science; helped fund the German North Polar Expedition, a series of mid-nineteenth century expeditions to the Arctic; funded the brothers Aurel and Arthur Krause in their exploration of the Bering Sea coasts and interior of the Chukchi Peninsula during 1881-1882; also honored in the molluscan species *Tripoplax albrechtii* (Schrenck, 1863) See also the entry for *Granotoma krausei* (Dall, 1887).

Source: Anonymous (2023), Cole (1985).

alderi

***Barleeia alderi* (P. P. Carpenter, 1857)**

Three dead specimens were found on *Chamæ* which appear to be distinct species. Of the very numerous specimens of *J. bifasciata* [*sic*], none approached it in size, though the number of whirls is the same. . . . It is dedicated to one who stands unsurpassed for accuracy and courtesy among British Malacologists, and to whom we owe the first full description of this very interesting genus. [p. 362]

Carpenter, P. P. 1857. Catalogue of the collection of Mazatlan shells in the British Museum: collected by Frederick Reigen. London (British Museum), i-iv + ix-xvi + 552 pp.

- Described as *Jeffreysia alderi*, p. 362.
- Joshua Alder (1792-1867), early British conchologist and zoologist specializing in tunicates and

terrestrial, freshwater, and marine mollusks.

Born at Newcastle upon Tyne on Easter Eve; parents the owners of a highly successful cheese shop in Dean Street; joined the family firm when he was fifteen; developed an early talent for sketching; became a member in 1815 of the Literary and Philosophical Society of Newcastle and thereafter was avidly involved in the study and collection of mollusks and other taxa; as a result of profiting from bank investments, retired from running the family business in 1840; dredged extensively along the Northumberland coast for new and relatively unknown marine specimens.

In addition to several tunicate species, described some 50 molluscan taxa, mostly in *Transactions of the Tyneside Naturalists' Field Club* between 1831 and 1866, including *Turtonia* Alder, 1848; with his friend Albany Hancock (1806-1873) described another 200 or more molluscan genera and species including *Dendrodoris* Alder & Hancock, 1845; *Cuthona* Alder & Hancock, 1855; *Embletonia* Alder & Hancock, 1851; *Atalodoris sparsa* (Alder & Hancock, 1846), and others; a founding member in 1829 of the Natural History Society of Northumberland, Durham, and Newcastle upon Tyne, among the oldest natural history societies in the British Isles; served as one of the Natural History Society's first honorary curators of its mollusk, coral, and zoophyte collections; also an original member in 1846 of the Tyneside Naturalists' Field Club, serving as vice president in 1847 and president in 1848; member of its Special Committee on Mollusca, Crustacea, and Zoophytes with J. H. Fryer and Albany Hancock; remembered most as coauthor with Albany Hancock of *A Monograph of the British Nudibranchiate Mollusca* (1845-1855); his unfinished *On the British Tunicata*, which Hancock worked on after Alder's death but could not finish, eventually published by the Ray Society (3 vols., 1905-1912).

Sources: Crosse and Fischer (1868), Davis (1983), Norman (1907).

Alderia

***Alderia* Allman, 1845**

The genus which it is necessary to construct for the reception of the new Nudibranch, I have great pleasure in dedicating to Joshua Alder, Esq., whose researches among this curious tribe of Mollusca constitute one of the many striking features by which modern zoological research is characterized; and from whose labours, in conjunction with those of Mr. Hancock, natural science is now receiving so valuable a contribution in the beautiful work of these gentlemen on the British Nudibranchiate Mollusca. [p. 4]

Allman, G. J. 1845. Note on a new genus of Nudibranchiate Mollusca. The Annals and Magazine of Natural History 17: 1-5.

- Joshua Alder (1792-1867). See *Barleeia alderi* (P. P. Carpenter, 1857).

alleni

***Silicula alleni* F. R. Bernard, 1989**

Allen silicula

The species is named for Dr. J. R. Allen of Millport Marine Biological Station, who has contributed greatly to our understanding of deep-water mollusks. [pp. 70-71]

Bernard, F. R. 1989. Seven new species of Paleotaxodonta (Bivalvia) from the northeastern Pacific Ocean. Venus 48(2): 67-72.

- John Anthony Allen (1926-), professor, marine biologist, and authority on deep-sea bivalves of the North Atlantic.

Born in West Bridgford, England; served as a sergeant in the Royal Army Medical Corps during 1945-1948; completed a BA degree in 1950, a PhD in 1956, and a DSc. degree in 1963 from the University

of London; worked as a researcher for the Scottish Marine Biological Association 1950-1951 and as an assistant lecturer at the University of Glasgow from 1951 to 1954; selected as a John Murray Travel student under the auspices of the Royal Society of London in 1952-1954; taught classes and conducted research throughout 1954-1976 as a senior lecturer and reader at the University of Newcastle-upon Tyne; next assumed a professorship lasting from 1976-1991 at the University of London, where he was also director of the University Marine Biological Station at Millport; retired as professor emeritus in 1976; other professional roles include being at different times a guest investigator at the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution during 1965-2004 and teaching or lecturing at various other universities, including the University of Washington (1968 and 1970-1971), University of Bergen, Norway (1972), and the University of the West Indies (1976); the author of some 75 papers on decapods, crustacea, mollusks, and the deep-sea benthos; introduced 134 nominal taxa: an elected member of the Honorary Deep-Sea Biological Society (1973), past president of the Malacological Society of London (1982-1984), and a Fellow of the Royal Society of Biology and the Royal Society of Edinburgh; editor of the *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society*; married to Marion Ferguson Crow; divorced 1983; two children; married Margaret Porteous Aitken in 1983.

Sources: "John" (2017), Oliver and Hannah (2017).

allyni

Tripoplax allyni (A. J. Ferreira, 1977)

The species is here called *allyni* after a great man, Allyn Goodwin Smith, who guided my steps and inspired much of my work. [p. 29]

Ferreira, A. J. 1977. A new species of chiton from the Aleutian Islands.
The Veliger 20(1): 27-29.

- Allyn Goodwin Smith (1893-1976), well-known authority on *Neptunea*, chitons, and West American land snails; born in Hartford, Connecticut, son of Major Thomas M. Smith and Harriette Batterson Smith; family moved to California in 1908; while vacationing with his parents in 1910, attended a lecture by Mills College professor Josiah Keep (1849-1911), author of the popular conchological guide *West Coast Shells* (several editions, 1881-1910); befriended Keep and collected shells with him for the remainder of Smith's vacation; with his interest in nature heightened by his experiences with Keep, returned to Redlands; eventually met up there with conchologist S. Stillman Berry (1887-1984), who became a lifelong friend and mentor.

After graduating from high school in Redlands, attended the University of California at Berkeley, graduating in 1916 with a BS degree in electrical engineering; served as a radio operator and plane spotter with the rank of lieutenant in the aviation section of the Signal Corps of the U.S. Army during World War I; afterwards chaired the Technical Department for the California Extension Division at the University of California (1920-1924); went to work in 1925 for the Pacific Telephone and Telegraph Company, where he was Administrative Superintendent of Personnel (1925-1954); retired from Pacific Telephone in 1954 and continued working at the California Academy of Sciences, where he was a Research Associate in Conchology from 1938 to 1956; also served as a Research Malacologist and Executive Assistant to the Director of the Academy during 1957-1960, Associate Curator and acting Chair of the Department of Invertebrate Zoology 1960-1963 and later chair of the Invertebrate Zoology Department 1963-1968 and again in 1971; retired from the Academy in 1972; married in 1921 to Katherine Isabel Tapscott; three children, two girls and a son.

Held membership and leadership roles in several malacological organizations, including the Institute of Malacology (served on the editorial board for *Malacologia* and as Institute president), California

Malacozoological Society (editorial board for *The Veliger*), the Conchological Club of Southern California (honorary life member and among the first men allowed to join the previously women-only organization), the American Malacological Society (president), and Western Society of Malacologists (charter member).

Amid other professional responsibilities, also managed to find time for valuable field work and writing; published on a variety of molluscan subjects and described several new taxa, including *Antalis berryi* (A. G. Smith & Gordon, 1948); *Calyptra burchi*, A. G. Smith & Gordon, 1948; *Beringius eyerdami* A. G. Smith, 1959; *Neptunea stilesi*, A. G. Smith, 1968, and others; coauthor in 1948 with Mackenzie Gordon Jr. of "The Marine Mollusks and Brachiopods of Monterey Bay, California, and Vicinity" [*Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* (4)26: 147-245] and wrote the Amphineura section of the multi-volume *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology* (1960); in all, published 104 scientific papers, the last two in 1976; passed away that same year at his home in Berkeley, California, after a brief illness.

See also the entries for *Propebela smithi* Bartsch, 1944; *Vitrinella smithi* Bartsch, 1927; *Tripoplax allyni* (Ferreira, 1977); and *Lepidozona allynsmithi* Ferreira, 1974.

Sources: "Allyn" (1976), "Allyn Goodwin" (1976), Emerson (1977), Williams (2007).

allynsmithi

***Lepidozona allynsmithi* A. J. Ferreira, 1974**

The species is here named for Allyn G. Smith, Research Associate, Department of Geology, California Academy of Sciences. [p. 175]

Ferreira, A. J. 1974. The genus *Lepidozona* in the Panamic Province, with the description of two new species. *The Veliger* 17(2): 162-180.

● Allyn Goodwin Smith (1893-1976). See *Tripoplax allyni* (Ferreira, 1977) as well as *Margarites smithi* Bartsch, 1927; *Propebela smithi* Bartsch, 1944; and *Vitrinella smithi* Bartsch, 1927.

amyra

***Doto amyra* Er. Marcus, 1961**

Hammerhead doto

[The name is derived from that of a mythical figure in the song "Alpin" by Ossian as translated by Goethe and quoted in the second book of "Die Leiden des jungen Werther." To make the name more similar to a latinized one Dr. Marcus took liberties with spelling (i.e. the name of the figure is Annira). For the general explanation of names chosen by Dr. Marcus see the introduction. —Ed.]. [p. 38; editor Rudolph Stohler's brackets in original]

Marcus, Er. 1961. Opisthobranch mollusks from California. *The Veliger* 3 (suppl.): 1-85.

● *amyra* < Amyra, name based on a mythical figure in the song "Alpin" by Ossian, as translated by Goethe and quoted his *Die Leiden des jungen Werther* [The Sorrows of Young Werther] (1774); original spelling of Amyra's name in Ossian's work was Annira; according to *The Veliger* editor Rudolph Stohler (1901-2000), the name altered by species' author Ernst Marcus to render it in a latinized form.

Source: Marcus, 1961.

andreae

***Clio andreae* (Boas, 1886)**

Angaande Ariens Udbredelse kan jeg kun meddele, at det eneste Exemplar jeg har set, er taget af Kapt. Andréa i det sydligste Atlanterhav paa 33° 30' SBr. 11° 0' VL. [I can only say that the only copy I have seen was taken by Capt. Andréa in the southernmost Atlantic Ocean at 33 ° 30 'SBr. 11 ° 0 'VL]. [p. 80] [In Danish]

Boas, J. E. V. 1886. Spolia Atlantica. Bidrag til Pteropodernes. Morfologi og Systematik samt til Kundskaben om deres geografiske Udbredelse. Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter. Naturvidenskabelig og matematisk Afdeling (6)4: 1-231.

- Described as *Cleodora andreae*, p. 80.
- A. F. Andréa, Captain (n.d.), a shipmaster of the Danish mercantile fleet during the middle to late nineteenth century; collected for the Copenhagen Zoological Museum during at least 1860-1872; credited in Museum records kept by A. O. L. Mörch (1828-1878) with providing specimens of *Cardium muricatum* (in 1863, from Bahia), *Cardium papyraceum* (1864, Mauritius), *Cardium edule* (1866, North Sea), and other bivalves; travels extended from Norway to Cuba, Java, Taiwan, South China Sea; collected terrestrial and marine mollusks, fish, dolphins, krill, sea urchins, medusae, parasitic worms (*Ascarius*), and nudibranchs, as well as terrestrial species of snails, slugs, frogs, lizards, and snakes; the Cuban lesser racer snake, *Caraiba andreae* (Reinhart & Lütken, 1862); the brittle star *Amphipholis andreae* Lütken, 1872; and Andrea's lantern fish, *Centrobranchus andreae* (Lütken, 1892) named for him.

Sources: Bruce (1993), Hansen (1912), Hylleberg (2009), Lütken (1892), True (1899).

annettae

***Lophocardium annettae* (Dall, 1889)**

Dall, W. H. 1889. Notes on *Lophocardium* Fischer. The Nautilus 3(2): 13-14.

- Described as *Cardium* (*Lophocardium*) *annettae*, pp. 13-14.
- Annette Whitney Dall (1859-1943), wife of malacologist William Healey Dall; met Dall at her uncle's house in Washington, DC, where Dall took his meals while working at the Smithsonian Institution; married March 3, 1880; on their honeymoon, accompanied Dall to Sitka, Alaska, where he took command of the schooner *Yukon* to embark on his fourth and last mission for the U.S. Coastal Survey; *Pseudozonaria annettae* (Dall, 1909), *Pseudozonaria annettae annettae* (Dall, 1909), *Turbonilla annettae* Dall & Bartsch, 1909, and Annette Island in the Alexander Archipelago named for her by Dall; four children; survived at her death by a daughter and two sons.

Sources: "Mrs. Annette" (1943), Woodring (1958).

Anteaeolidiella

***Anteaeolidiella* M. C. Miller, 2001**

Type species. *Aeolipile indica* Bergh, 1888.

Etymology. The noun *Aeolidiella* (a combination of Greek and Latin!) is prefixed with the latin [*sic*] adverb *ante* meaning 'before' to indicate a form earlier in origin.

It is my view that *Aeolidiella indica* does not sit easily within the genus *Aeolidiella*. This species stands apart by the forked arrangement of the lateral ducts of the digestive gland and cerata and clavate shape of the latter at rest, evenly tapered body, curved anterior end of the foot with very small angles, the widish widish high bilobed tooth with a cusp, and nodulose spindle-shaped oral glands, the lines of nodules or swellings being emergent giant secretory cells (Williams, 1978). I believe that the difference is large enough to warrant the creation of a new genus for it, and this is what I have done here. [p. 634; formatting as in original]

Miller, M. C. 2001. Aeolid nudibranchs (Gastropoda: Opisthobranchia) of the family Aeolidiidae from New Zealand waters. Journal of

Natural History 35(5): 629-662.

- *Anteaeolidiella* < L. *ante*, before + L. Aeolus (Gr. *ailos*), based on Gr. myth. Aeolus, god of the winds; reference to *Aeolidiella* Bergh, 1867, derived from the opisthobranch family and genus classifications Aeolidiidae Gray, 1827, Aeolidioidea Gray, 1827, and *Aeolidia* Cuvier, 1798; all of these ultimately based on *Aeolidia* by Cuvier, who differentiated the genus based on its species' respiratory parts, thus associating it with Aeolus.

- *Anteaeolidiella* M. C. Miller, 2001, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the nudibranch species *A. chromosoma* (Cockerell & Eliot, 1905) and *A. oliviae* (MacFarland, 1966), the latter discussed herein. See also the entry for *Aeolidia* Cuvier, 1798.

Sources: Seyffert (2012), Waterfield and Waterfield (2011), Wright (1978).

antigone

Antiplanes antigone (Dall, 1919)

Dall, W. H. 1919. Descriptions of new species of mollusks of the family Turridae from the west coast of North America and adjacent regions. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 56(2288): 1-86.

- Described as *Cryptogemma antigone*, p. 32.
- *antigone* < Gr. myth. Antigone, one of Oedipus' two daughters and sister to his two sons: brothers, Eteocles and Polynices, killed each other in warring over which of them would succeed their father as king of Thebes; hanged herself after being imprisoned for violating a law forbidding burial of Polynices, who while attacking Thebes was slain by Eteocles (whom he also slew); her story basis of the dramatic tragedy *Antigone* by Sophocles (496?-406 BC).

Sources: Buxton (2004), Seyffert (2012).

Apata

Apata Korshunova, Martynov, Bakken, Evertsen, Fletcher, Mudianta, Saito, Lundin, Schrödl & Picton, 2017

From the Russian form of "apata" of the Ancient Greek Απάτη, a deity of deceit, in reference to some deceptive features of the new genus and family, which are highly similar (especially the radular teeth) to the family Flabellinidae, but some other characters (e.g., comb-like instead of pedunculate ceratal rows) and molecular phylogenetic data place the new taxon in a very separate position from true flabellinids, making the traditional family Flabellinidae remarkably polyphyletic. [p. 64]

Korshunova, T., A. Martynov, T. Bakken, J. Evertsen, K. Fletcher, W. Mudianta, H. Saito, K. Lundin, M. Schrödl, and B. Picton. 2017. Polyphyly of the traditional family Flabellinidae affects a major group of Nudibranchia: aeolidacean taxonomic reassessment with descriptions of several new families, genera, and species (Mollusca, Gastropoda). ZooKeys 717: 1-139.

- *Apate* < Gr. myth. Apate, the personification of deceit, fraud, and deception; daughter of Nyx, goddess of night and daughter of Chaos.

Sources: Buxton (2004), Coan et al. (2000), Emerson and Jacobson (1976), Waterfield and Waterfield (2011).

aragoni***Turbonilla aragoni* Dall & Bartsch, 1909**

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American pyramidellid mollusks. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 68: i-xii, 1-258.

- Described as *Turbonilla (Pyrgiscus) aragoni*, p. 85.
- Possibly named for Dominique François Jean Arago (1786-1853), French physicist, mathematician, and astronomer; no longer valid *Tellina aragonia* Dall, 1909, from the Miocene of Coos Bay, a few miles from Cape Arago, Oregon, possibly also named for the French scientist; first recorded appearance of the name Cape Arago on a 1850 Coast Survey chart by William P. MacArthur, captain of the Coast Survey ship *Ewing*; the cape possibly named by MacArthur after he had shortly before also named Humboldt Bay on the California coast after the German explorer and geographer Alexander von Humboldt (1769-1859), a good friend of Arago; Dall and Bartsch's choice of epithet for *Turbonilla aragoni* possibly linked to their association of Dall's earlier named *Tellina aragonia* and Cape Aragon with Dominique François Jean Arago.

Source: MacArthur, 1928.

Archierato***Archierato* F. A. Schilder, 1933**

Schilder, F. A. 1933. Monograph of the subfamily Eratoinae. Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London 20: 244-283.

- *Archierato* < Gr. prefix *arch-*, primitive, first + the genus name *Erato* Risso, 1826, the latter derived from Eratō, in Gr. myth. one of the nine Muses; usually depicted in art as playing a lyre; the patron of mimicry and lyric poetry.
 - *Archierato* Schilder, 1933, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *A. columbella* (Menke, 1847) and three other species discussed herein: *A. maugeriae* (Gray in G. B. Sowerby I, 1832); *A. michaelmonti* Fehse & Simone, 2020; and *A. rhondae* Fehse & Simone, 2020.
- Sources: Buxton (2004), Jaeger (1972).

Argonauta***Argonauta* Linnaeus, 1758**

Linnaeus, C. 1758. Systema Naturae per regna tria naturae, secundum classes, ordines, genera, species, cum characteribus, differentiis, synonymis, locis. Edition decima, reformata. Laurentius Salvius, Holmiae, ii + 824 pp. [In Latin]

- *Argonauta* < Gr. *argos*, swift + L. *nauta*, sailor, seaman; likely in reference to the habit of *Argonauta* species to float near the surface of the ocean, propelled by wind and current; also reference to Gr. myth. the Argonauts, soldiers and sailors who accompanied Jason in his pursuit of the golden fleece.
 - *Argonauta* Linnaeus, 1758, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *Argonauta argo* Linnaeus, 1758, and *A. nouryi* Lorois, 1852, the latter discussed herein.
- Sources: Jaeger (1972), Waterfield and Waterfield (2011).

Argopecten***Argopecten* Monterosato, 1889**

Le nouveau vocable subgénérique *Argopecten* pourra s'appliquer aux espèces du grand groupe de Pecten ronds, épais, solides, quelquefois grands, équilibrés, à côtes nombreuses et embriquées et à coloration riche, pourprée, ornée de tâches et de nuages violâtres. Les *P. pallium*, *gibbus* et bien d'autres espèces vivantes

exotiques, comme aussi les *P. dubius*, *scabrellus* fossiles, etc., rentrent dans ce groupe. [The new subgeneric term *Argopecten* may be applied to species of the great group of *Pecten*, round, thick, solid, sometimes large, equigibbous, numerous ribs and embossed with rich coloration, purple, decorated with spots and violet clouds. *P. pallium*, gibbus and many other exotic living species, as well as *P. dubius*, fossil *scabrellus*, etc., belong to this group]. [p. 20]

Monterosato, T. A. (di). 1889. Coquilles marines marocaines. Journal de Conchyliologie 37(1): 20-40; 37(2): 112-121. [In French]

- *Argopecten* < Gr. *argos*, swift + L. *pecten*, comb, a pelecypod; possibly an allusion to the capability of *Pecten* species for fast bursts of swimming achieved by squirting jets of water from their shells; name also a possible allusion to the multiple tiny eyes lining the inner shell edge of many Pectenidae such as *Argopecten irradians* (Lamarck, 1819) and *Argopecten gibbus* (Linnaeus, 1758); thus a link with Gr. myth. Argos, an earth-born giant with a hundred shining eyes, of which only two slept at any one time; sent by Hera to guard Io, who was changed into a heifer by Hera because of Zeus' attraction to her; beheaded when his normally unclosing eyes fell asleep to the pipe music played by Hermes, sent by Zeus to free Io. See also *Iothia* Forbes, 1849.

- Comprising eight bivalve species, the genus *Argopecten* Monterosato, 1889, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *A. ventricosus* (G. B. Sowerby II, 1842).

Sources: Brown (1956), Coan et al. (2000), Jaeger (1972), Seyffert (2012).

Ariadnaria

***Ariadnaria* Habe, 1961**

Habe, T. 1961. Coloured illustrations of the shells of Japan (II). Hoikusha, Osaka.
xii + 42 pp., 66 pls.

- *Ariadnaria* < Gr. myth. Ariadne, daughter of Minos, king of Crete, and the mortal female Europa; fell in love with the Athenian hero Theseus, who had volunteered to be sacrificed to Minos's Minotaur in order to slay it; gave Theseus a ball of string for tracing the way out of the Labyrinth after he had slain the Minotaur; abandoned by Theseus after they fled Crete together; rescued by Dionysius, god of wine and celebration, who took Ariadne as his consort and bestowed immortality upon her.

- *Ariadnaria* Habe, 1961, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *A. borealis* (Broderip & G. B. I. Sowerby I, 1829); *A. densecostata* Golikov, 1986; *A. exigua* R. N. Clark, 2022; *A. insignis* (Middendorff, 1848); and *A. willetti* R. N. Clark, 2022, the latter discussed herein.

Source: Buxton (2004).

arnoldi

***Bayerius arnoldi* (Lus, 1981)**

вид назван в память о генетике и зоологе широкого профиля—Этот вид назван в память генетик и хорошо известного, широко известного зоолога—Яниса Арнольда Яновича Лусиса [This species is named in memory of the geneticist and well-known zoologist Janis Arnold Yanovich Lūsis]. [p. 140]

Lus, V. Y. (1981). Новый вид *Tacita* (Gastropoda Buccinidae), широко распространенный в нижнем абиссале северо-западной части Тихого океана. [A new species of *Tacita* (Gastropoda: Buccinidae) widely distributed in the lower abyssal of the northwestern Pacific]. Trudy Instituta Okeanologii Nauk SSSR [P. P.

Shirshov] 115: 140-154. [In Russian]

- Described as *Tacita arnoldi*, p. 140. This species' distribution includes the Aleutian Trench, which runs along the southern coastline of Alaska and the Aleutian Islands.

- Jānis Arnolds Lūsis (1897-1979), Latvian-Russian geneticist; researched the genetic relationships of domestic farm animals and population genetics of the two-spotted ladybug genus *Adalia*; graduated from Petrograd University (now Saint Petersburg State University) in 1923; took part in five expeditions to Central Asia 1926-1931, during which he conducted extensive breeding studies of cattle, sheep, goats, and yaks; studied aboriginal horses and their origins in Kyrgyzstan during 1942-1945; work helped to form the basis of modern theories about the centers of origin of domestic animals; eight papers on *Adalia* between 1928-1973 laid important foundation for genetic studies of other insect and animal groups; professor, USSR Academy of Sciences 1942-1948; as a supporter of Darwinian evolution, forced to retire in 1948 due to widespread Lysenkoism and the Russian government's endorsement of post-Lamarckian principles; professor, University of Latvia 1948-1976; awarded the title of Meritorious Worker of the Latvia SSR in 1965 and appointed to the Order of the Red Banner in 1968; gravestone in Riga bears an embossed image of a ladybug.

Sources: Artemyevich (2012), "Jānis" (n.d.), "Lusis" (1979-1989), Raipulis (2018).

arnoldi

***Cerithiopsis arnoldi* Bartsch, 1911**

Named for Dr. Ralph Arnold. [p. 358]

Bartsch, P. 1911. The recent and fossil mollusks of the genus *Cerithiopsis* from the west coast of North America. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 40(1823): 327-367.

- Ralph Arnold (1875-1961), American petroleum engineer, geologist, paleontologist, and paleoconchologist; authored and oversaw studies of California petroleum deposits for the U.S. Geological Survey and described several extant and fossil species of mollusks.

Born in Marshalltown, Iowa, the son of Hannah Richardson Mercer and Delos Arnold (1830-1909), a practicing New York lawyer, State Senator, and amateur fossil collector; after his family moved to Pasadena, California, in 1886, attended Pasadena High School and then Throop Polytechnic School; with his father Delos Arnold collected fossils during 1886 in San Pedro, California, resulting in a 1902 coauthored paper in the *Journal of Geology* [10(2): 117-138] describing their findings; followed by Ralph's longer, more detailed 1903 publication "The Paleontology and Stratigraphy of the Marine Pliocene and Pleistocene of San Pedro" (*Memoirs of the California Academy of Sciences* 3: 7-420).

Married in 1899 to Winninette Stokes (1879-1946); two daughters; also in 1899 entered Stanford University; active in student social and government organizations and president of his class; awarded a BA degree in geology and mining in 1899, followed by an MA degree in 1900 and a PhD degree in 1902 from Stanford University; later received a DSc in 1921 from Pittsburg University and a DEng degree in 1925 from the University of Southern California; assistant in tertiary paleontology to William Healey Dall at the U.S. National Museum during 1903; field geologist, U.S. Geological Survey 1900-1909, during which time he established the Petroleum Branch of the U.S. Bureau of Mines and oversaw the mapping of 4,234 square miles of prospective oil land in California; authored, coauthored, and oversaw publication of some 700 reports in *U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin* on the geology, paleontology, stratigraphy, and fossils of California, including new species; coauthor of *Petroleum in the United States and Its Possessions* (1931) with William J. Kemnitzer; after 1909 a consulting petroleum geologist in private industry; investigated oil facilities and oil deposits in Texas, Wyoming, Utah, and California as well as Mexico, Trinidad, British West Indies, and Venezuela; president, California Central Oil Corporation 1922-1923 and Arnold

Corporation Ltd. 1933-1934; during the late 1920s founded and led state and national organizations supporting the presidential elections of Herbert Hoover and Calvin Coolidge; also a highly contributory member of the Board of Trustees at Stanford University; continued throughout his life to publish articles on oil and gas recovery. About Delos Arnold, see *Solariorbis arnoldi* Bartsch, 1927.

Sources: Pankey (2009), Steiny (1961).

arnoldi

***Diodora arnoldi* J. H. McLean, 1966**

Neat-rib keyhole limpet

The description of *Diodora arnoldi* as new, to replace the familiar "*D. murina*," is necessary to solve a long-standing controversy in the literature. "*Diodora murina*" has been variously cited as of Carpenter or Dall, but as pointed out by Keen in Burch (1964) and Palmer (1958), the earliest description of a shell under that name was given by Arnold (1903). [p. 6]

McLean, J. H. 1966. A new genus of Fissurellidae and a new name for a misunderstood species of West American *Diodora*. Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County Contributions in Science 100: 1-8.

- Ralph Arnold (1875-1961). See *Cerithiopsis arnoldi* Bartsch, 1911.

arnoldi

***Solariorbis arnoldi* Bartsch, 1927**

The type, Cat. No. 363784, U.S.N.M., was collected by Delos Arnold at San Pedro, California. [p. 33]

Bartsch, P. 1927. New West American marine mollusks. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 70(2660): 1-36.

- Delos Arnold (1830-1909), state legislator, businessman, and private collector of North American fossils and natural history materials; father of American paleontologist and malacologist Ralph Arnold (1865-1961); born in Chenango County, New York; graduated in law from Albany State University, 1853; served as Prosecuting Attorney and city treasurer for Marshall County, Iowa, during 1853-1857; elected to the Iowa state legislature in 1856, 1869, and 1876; appointed as the first Assessor of Internal Revenue of Iowa's Sixth District by President Abraham Lincoln during 1861-1865; served on the Board of Regents for the University of Iowa; in 1870 acquired and operated a successful furniture store; served as Iowa State senator from 1876 to 1884; afterwards entered the coal business and assumed half-ownership of a railroad company; married in 1855 to Hanna R. Mercer from Columbiana County, Ohio; six children, three of whom died in infancy.

Moved with his family to Pasadena, California in 1886; became prominent in real estate; among other civic roles, served as president of the Pasadena Academy of Sciences in 1890 and president of the Pasadena school board during 1894-1905; began collecting minerals while touring Colorado and the Rocky Mountains in 1872; continued to collect and study fossils, minerals, shells, coral, and Indian relics thereafter; wrote on fossils and living species of mollusks in *The Nautilus* during 1896-1897; coauthor with son Ralph Arnold of "The Marine Pliocene and Pleistocene Stratigraphy of the Coast of Southern California" (*Journal of Geography* 1902, 10: 117-138), a study of the geology of San Pedro, California; donated his large collection of fossils, shells, corals, and ethnographic specimens to Stanford University in 1908; considered one of the finest collections of its kind and especially valued for its representation of Tertiary and Pleistocene fossils of the Pacific coast. See also *Nassarius delosi* (Woodring, 1946). On Ralph Arnold, see *Cerithiopsis arnoldi* Bartsch, 1911.

Sources: American (1878), "Delos" (1908), "Delos" (1909), Arney et al. (1913), State (1909).

arteaga

***Kurtzia arteaga* (Dall & Bartsch, 1910)**

Beaded mangelia

In the case of the others, we have availed ourselves of the harmonious names of some of the early Spanish explorers who co-operated with Vancouver in his survey of the shores of British Columbia: Arteaga, Maurelle, Hezeta, and Caamano. [pp. 8-9]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1910. New species of shells collected by Mr. John Macoun at Barkley Sound, Vancouver Island, Canada. Canada Department of Mines Memoir No. 14-N. 7-22.

- Described as *Mangilia arteaga*, pp. 11-12.
- Ignacio de Arteaga y Bazán (1731-1783), Spanish naval officer appointed commandant of Spain's naval port at San Blas, Mexico, in 1774; led Spain's third expedition to the Northwest Pacific coast from San Blas to Alaska in 1779; charged with locating a Northwest Passage connecting the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans, reaching 70° north latitude to reassert Spain's rights in areas where Russian explorers had penetrated, and finding and arresting British explorer Captain James Cook (1728-1779), whose suspected (but actually already ended) presence in the Northwest violated Spain's territorial claims under the 1494 Treaty of Tordesillas (agreement dividing newly discovered lands beyond Europe between Portugal and Spain); expedition sailed in two ships, *Princesa*, commanded by Arteaga, and *Favorita*, under Francisco de la Bodega y Quadra (1744-1794) (hereinafter named as Bodega y Quadra or simply Bodega as cited by Inglis, below, and other current writers); similar exploration of the northwest coast completed earlier by Bodega y Quadra, accompanied by Francisco Antonio Mourelle de la Rúa (1750-1820) as pilot of the *Sonora*; sailed as far north as Bucareli Bay, Alaska, during 1775-1778.

After sailing up the Pacific coast from San Blas in 1779, arrived at Bucareli Bay, Alaska, and remained for two months, during which Arteaga and others interacted with local natives, took formal possession of surrounding lands, and recorded valuable information about their encounters; next sailed on to Prince William Sound, the Kenai Peninsula, and the entrance to Cook Inlet, overall reaching 61°17' N; faced with hazardous weather conditions and increasing cases of scurvy, returned to San Blas in fall 1779.

Arteaga unable to achieve all that was expected of his expedition, but his formal acts of possession and surveys important to Spain's continued claims to sovereignty in the Pacific Northwest; his expedition maps and other information later used by French explorer Jean-François de Galaup, Comte de Lapérouse (1741-1788) when he explored the Alaskan coast in 1786; Captain James Cook never encountered by either Arteaga or Bodega during their voyage; slain in a confrontation with natives at Kealakekua Bay, Hawaii, on February 14, 1779, his death occurring two days after Arteaga's expedition en route from San Blas with orders to arrest him but unknown to them at the time.

See also entries for *Epitonium caamanoi* Dall & Bartsch, 1910; *Oenopota maurellei* (Dall & Bartsch, 1910); *Oenopota quadra* (Dall, 1919); *Odostomia quadrae* Dall & Bartsch 1910; and *Spiromoelleria quadrae* (Dall, 1897). On Lapérouse, see the entry for *Serripes laperousii* (Deshayes, 1839).

Sources: Inglis (2008), Rey-Tejerina (1983), Sanchez (2004).

arthuri

***Waldo arthuri* Valentich-Scott, Ó Foighil & Li, 2013**

Discovery: Independently discovered in the late 1980's by Arthur Fontaine and Diarmaid Ó Foighil in British Columbia and Paul Valentich-Scott and Donald Cadien in southern California.

Etymology: This species is named after Dr. Arthur Fontaine, Professor Emeritus of Biology at the University of Victoria, British Columbia, Canada. [p. 74]

Valentich-Scott, P., D. Ó Foighil, and J. Li. 2013. Where's Waldo? A new commensal species, *Waldo arthuri* (Mollusca, Bivalvia, Galeommatidae), from the northeastern Pacific Ocean. *ZooKeys* 316: 67-80.

- Arthur R. Fontaine (1929-2022), echinoderm expert and University of Victoria, Canada, zoology professor and administrator.

Born in Lawrence, Massachusetts, but raised in Manchester, New Hampshire; represented his state during high school at the Scripps National Spelling Bee and established the school's championship debate team; BA degree in zoology (n.d.), McGill University; PhD degree (n.d.), Oxford University, London, England; did post-graduate work in Jamaica; settled in Victoria in 1959, where he and his wife Marion obtained teaching positions at Victoria College (later University of Victoria); taught zoology and related subjects; served as Chair of the Biology Department and later as Dean of Graduate Studies; authored thirty-plus scientific papers related to echinoderms, especially sea stars and crinoids; research included parasitic mites on hermit crabs, the echinoderm skeleton as a biodegradable implant in mammalian cells and bones, echinoderm mucous secretions as a model for study of cystic fibrosis, tumor-like lesions in ophiuroid echinoderms, and other subjects; also created software applications for teaching biology, the study of sea urchins, and operation of Woods Hole remotely operated *Jason*.

Married in 1959 to Marion Fontaine (1928-2015); one son and a daughter; retired from the University of Victoria in 1994 as Professor Emeritus; later moved to the Campbell River to be near his son (Jane Morrison, University of Victoria, pers. comm. 7 December 2015).

Source: "Marion" (2015), "Arthur" (2022).

Astarte

Astarte J. Sowerby, 1816

It was not until I sought for the proper place in the system for the fossil species, that I perceived the necessity of making a new Genus, to which I have given the name of one of the Heathen Deities, sometimes styled Venus. [p. 85]

Sowerby, J. 1818. The mineral conchology of Great Britain; or colored figures and descriptions of those remains of testaceous animals or shells which have been preserved at various times and depths in the earth. Vol. II. Arding and Merrett, London, 251 pp.

- *Astarte* < *Astarte*, Gr. form of *Ashtaroth*, a Phoenician fertility goddess akin to Venus, the Roman equivalent of Aphrodite, Greek goddess of love.

- The bivalve genus *Astarte* J. Sowerby, 1816, includes eight species occurring within the geographical limits of this work. See the entries herein for *Astarte montagui* (Dillwyn, 1817) and *A. warhami* Hancock, 1846.

Sources: Buxton (2004), Emerson and Jacobson (1976).

attilioi

***Niso attilioi* (C. M. Hertz & J. Hertz, 1982)**

Eulimostraca attilioi is named for our friend and mentor Anthony D'Attilio, who has shared with us his love and knowledge of the Mollusca. [p. 74]

Hertz, C. M. and J. Hertz. 1982. A new eastern Pacific species of *Eulimostraca* (Gastropoda: Eulimidae). *The Veliger* 25(1): 72-76.

- Anthony D'Attilio (1909-1997), artist, shell collector, and molluscan species author; three years old when his family emigrated from Italy to Hoboken, New Jersey; studied drawing and painting in New York City during 1928-1937; became recognized for his carved glass pieces, which he exhibited at the 1937 and 1940 World's Fair and later at the Metropolitan Museum of Art; partner and designer in New York City with Harriton Carved Glass from 1945 to 1968; work ranged from a glass eagle for the ceiling of the U.S. Senate Rotunda to decorative installations for government and commercial buildings and a mirrored cocktail table for the Duke and Duchess of Windsor.

Interest in mollusks began in 1938 with a gift of Florida seashells from his wife; focused on Muricidae but collected, illustrated, and wrote about a variety of mollusk species; produced drawings for scientific papers and books by others; created logos for the American Malacological Union, the New York Shell Club, and the San Diego Shell Club; acting curator of the San Diego Natural History Museum 1980-1987; authored over 120 scientific papers on mollusks between 1955 and 1995 and was coauthor of several dozen more; coauthor of *Murex Shells of the World* (1974, with George Radwin) and *An Illustrated Catalogue of the Family Typhidae Cossman, 1903* (1988, with Carole M. Hertz); alone or with others, proposed 75 new mollusk species, as well as two subfamilies and two genera; the first to identify the previously misunderstood soft white surface layer in muricid shells as a natural, inherent property, which he named the "intritacalx" and which has since been found in other genera and species; given a special award in 1971 by the Western Society of Malacologists for his outstanding contributions to malacology; in addition to *N. attilioi*, the molluscan genus *Attilosia* Emerson, 1968, and the gastropod *Ergalatax dattilioi* Houart, 1998, also named in his honor.

Sources: D'Attilio and Radwin (1971), Emerson (1998), Hertz (1998), Martin (1972).

aurivillii

Onoba aurivillii (Dall, 1887)

I have dedicated this species, the finest of the group in Alaska, to Mr. Carl Aurivillius, whose work on the gastropods of the Vega expedition has recently appeared. [p. 308]

Dall, W. H. 1886. Supplementary notes on some species of mollusks of the Bering Sea and vicinity. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 9(571): 297-309.

- Described as *Alvania aurivillii*, p. 308.
- Carl Wilhelm Samuel Aurivillius (1854-1899), Swedish zoologist known for his studies of Arctic and North Sea marine fauna, especially plankton of the Arctic and Sweden; earned a doctorate in zoology in 1883 from the University of Uppsala, where he was later a lecturer on zoology; member during 1893 and after of the Swedish Hydrographic Commission, under whose auspices he studied the plankton of Sweden and the Arctic Ocean; research and publications covered subjects including barnacles, mollusks, crustacea, plankton, and weevils, in each category of which he described new genera and species; reviewed mollusks collected by the Vega Expedition (1878-1879) and described several new mollusks therefrom.

Sources: Lönnberg (2016), Sysoev and Kantor (2002).

austinclarki

Gadila austinclarki (W. K. Emerson, 1951)

I take pleasure in dedicating this new species to Austin H. Clark, retiring curator of echinoderms in the United States National Museum. [p. 24]

Emerson W. K. 1951. A new scaphopod mollusk, *Cadulus austinclarki*, from

the Gulf of California. Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences
41 (1): 24-26

- Austin Hobart Clark (1880-1954), expert on Lepidoptera and Echinodermata, especially the subphylum Crinoidea; BA degree 1903, Harvard University; Acting Chief of the scientific staff for the U.S. Bureau of Fisheries steamer *Albatross* during 1906-1907; assistant naturalist for the *Albatross* 1906 exploration of the Aleutian Islands, Bering Sea, Kamchatka, Sakhalin, and especially Japan, describing 58 new crinoid species; honorary collaborator in the Division of Marine Invertebrates, U.S. National Museum in 1908; assistant curator 1909; curator in the Division of Echinoderms 1920-1950, in which position he introduced weekly radio talks on science, personally taking part during 1923-1926; published over 600 works in English, French, German, Italian and Russian on butterflies, birds, velvet worms, *Drosophila* fertility, nocturnal animals, oceanography, brittle stars, and sea stars; described over 500 new species, especially crinoids; best known for his controversial work *The New Evolution: Zoogenesis* (1930), in which he introduced a theory of zoogenesis, maintaining that all life forms evolved from a single cell and developed independently of each other; his theory opposite of Darwin's ideas (such as humans evolving from anthropoid apes) and a single tree explanation for evolution.

Father of five children in his marriage to Mary Wendell Upham Clark (1881-1932); following her death, married Leila Gay Forbes (1887-1964), Director of Smithsonian Libraries during 1942-1957, with whom he coauthored eight papers on the butterflies of Virginia; a Fellow of the Royal Geographic Society and president of the Washington Academy of Sciences; decorated in 1927 as a Knight of the Order of Dannebrog by Denmark for his support of Danish science.

Sources: Devaney (1970), Dunn (1996), LaFollette (2008), Smithsonian [n.d.-a],
Wagner (1955), W. L. S. (1951).

Austraeolis

Austraeolis Burn, 1962

The new genus is erected for what is probably the best known and most common of Australia's Eolidacea. The combination of various characteristics . . . separates *Austraeolis* from all other Eolidacean genera. [p. 120]

Burn, R. 1962. Descriptions of Victorian Nudibranchiate Mollusca, with a comprehensive review of the Eolidacea. *Memoirs of the National Museum of Victoria* 25: 95-146.

- *Austraeolis* < *L. australis*, southern + *L. Aeolus* (Gr. *ailos*); Gr. myth. Aeolus, god or demimortal keeper of the winds; nudibranch genus *Eolidia* Gray, 1832, from which Burn derived his genus name now considered an incorrect subsequent spelling of *Aeolidia* Cuvier, 1798 (International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, Opinion 779, 1966).

- *Austreaeolis* Burn, 1962, comprises four species, of which only *Austraeolis stearnsi* (Cockerell, 1901), discussed herein, occurs within the geographical range of this work. See also the related entries for *Aeolidia* Cuvier, 1798, and *Aeolidiella* Bergh, 1867.

Source: Brown (1956).

Austroneaera

Austroneaera Powell, 1937

Powell, A. W. B. 1937. New species of marine Mollusca from New Zealand. *Discovery Reports* 15: 153-222.

- *Austroneaera* < *L. australis*, southern + *neaera* < Gr. *nearos*, youthful; also from Gr. myth.

Neaera, one of the Oceanids, water-nymph daughters of the Titans Oceanus and his sister-wife Tethys; basically a reference to *Neaera* Gray, 1833, a no longer accepted genus.

- *Austroneaera* Powell, 1937, currently comprises nine species, of which only *Austroneaera coanscottii* M. Huber, 2010, discussed herein, occurs within the geographical range of this work.

Sources: Coan et al. (2000), Seyffert (2012).

avensooki

***Margarites avensooki* N. L. MacGinitie, 1959**

This species is named in honor of Mr. Olaf Avenosook, an Eskimo who served G. E. MacGinitie as boatman during the summer of 1948. [p. 78]

MacGinitie, N. 1960. Marine Mollusca of Point Barrow, Alaska. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 109(3412): 59-208.

- Olaf Avenosook (1913 - ?), native Alaskan fur trapper and boatman; worker at the U.S. Office of Naval Research's contracted Arctic Research Station (ARL) near Point Barrow, Alaska, c. 1940-1950; boatman during summer 1948 for the American biologist George E. MacGinitie (1889-1989), who with wife Nettie L. MacGinitie (1899-1993) researched the marine fauna around Point Barrow, Alaska, during 1948 and 1949-1950; remembered by George MacGinitie as having made MacGinitie's days of dredging among ice flows more enjoyable by his companionship; listed at the University of Alaska Museum of the North in a citation naming him as a co-collector in 1948 with Max Adams, also a native assistant to MacGinitie, of two specimens (UAM: Mamm: 13455, 13456), a male and a female of *Erignathus barbatus*, or bearded seal. See also *Lampeia* N. L. MacGinitie, 1959; *Lampeia adamsi* (N. L. MacGinitie, 1959); and *Kurtiella sovaliki* (N. L. MacGinitie, 1959).

Sources: MacGinitie (1955), MacGinitie (1959), University of Alaska [n.d.-a], University of Alaska [n.d.-b].

azineae

***Dendrodoris azineae* Behrens & Á. Valdés, 2004**

The name *azineae* was chosen at the request of George Spalding III of Solano Beach, California, who collected the holotype. It is meant to honor his daughter Azine, who gives him inspiration to continue his deep dives in search of new marine species in the La Jolla submarine canyon. [p. 411]

Behrens, W. and Á. Valdés. 2004. A new species of *Dendrodoris* (Mollusca: Nudibranchia: Dendrodorididae) from the Pacific coast of North America. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences 55(21): 408-413.

- Azine Spalding (1999-), five years old when her father George Spalding III, of Solano Beach, California, found the species he eventually had named after her; later became a certified diver, having obtained her open water diving card at the age of twelve (George E. Spalding III, pers. comm. 8 February 2016). On George Spalding III, see *Doriopsilla spaldingi* Á. Valdés & Behrens, 1998.

— B —

Babakina

***Babakina* Roller, 1973**

The genus is named in honor of Dr. Kikutarô Baba for his more than 40 years of dedicated work with Opisthobranchia and for his many kindnesses to the author. [p. 416]

Roller, R. A. 1973. Three new species of eolid nudibranchs from the west coast of North America. *The Veliger* 14(4): 416-423.

- In *The Veliger* paper cited above, the original published name for this genus was *Babaina*. R. A. Roller, 1972. Roller later learned that this genus name was preoccupied by *Babaina* Odhner, 1968. He subsequently [*The Veliger* 16(1): 117-118] substituted the name *Babakina* for *Babaina* Roller, 1972.

- Kikutarô Baba (1905-2001), leading Japanese malacologist and renowned opisthobranch expert; Professor of Biology at the Osaka University of Education from 1949 to 1971.

Born in Fukuoka Prefecture, Kyūshū, Japan; graduated in the Biology Department, Tokyo Bunrika University in 1932; DSc degree 1940, Kyoto Imperial University; dissertation on mechanisms of absorption and excretion in the solenogaster *Epimenia verrucosa* (Nierstrasz, 1902); member of the Research Institute for Natural Resources of the Education Ministry 1941-1943; military government professor of zoology at Jakarta Medical College, Java, during 1943-1947; professor of biology at Osaka First Normal School, 1948-1949; professor of biology, Osaka Kyoiku University, 1949-1971; Professor Emeritus, Osaka Kyoiku University, 1971-2001.

Published in Japanese and English; authored or coauthored 19 books and more than 50 miscellaneous notes and papers in Japanese and more than 120 scientific papers in English; also published some 55 articles in the Japanese aquarist magazine *Collecting and Breeding*; collaborated with Hirohito, Emperor of Japan, in producing *The Opisthobranchia of Sagami Bay: Collected by His Majesty the Emperor of Japan* (2 vols., 1949) and *Supplement to Opisthobranchia of Sagami Bay: Collected by His Majesty the Emperor of Japan* (1951), for which Baba wrote the taxonomic descriptions; described over 400 genera and species; awarded the Third Class of Merit (Order of the Rising Sun), the Japanese government's third highest award for distinguished achievement, in 1976; married to Sonoko Baba; died November 30, 2001; personal remembrances by multiple heterobranch authorities given in a special memorial issue of *Nudibranch News* in 2002.

- *Babakina* Roller, 1973, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the nudibranch *B. festiva* (Roller, 1972).

Sources: Bertsch (1987a), Bix (2000).

baerii

***Buccinum baerii* (Middendorff, 1848)**

Middendorff, A. T. von. 1848. Vorläufige anzeige einiger neuer konchylien aus den geschlechtern: *Littorina*, *Tritonium*, *Bullia*, *Natica* und *Margarita*. Bulletin de la Classe physico-mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Pétersbourg 7(16): 241-246. [Title in German; text in Latin]

- Described as *Triton* (*Fusus*) *baerii*, pp. 243-244.
- Karl Ernst, Ritter von Baer (1792-1876), Prussian-Estonian anatomist and embryologist; a leading pioneer in comparative embryology.

Born into a noble family in Estonia; held the title of knight as part of his birthright; educated at the Knight and Cathedral School in Reval; later completed a medical degree at the University of Dorpat in 1814; sent in 1812 to Riga to render aid after an attack there by Napoleon's armies; after realizing his education to that point lacking, studied in Vienna, Berlin, and Würzburg, where the German physician and anatomist Ignaz von Döllinger (1799-1890) introduced him to the study of embryology; professor in zoology and later director of the museum at the University of Königsberg, Prussia, 1817-1834; published his major work, *De Ovi Mammalium et Hominis Genesi*, in 1827; successively a professor in zoology, comparative anatomy, and physiology at St. Petersburg Academy of Sciences throughout 1834-1862;

retired in 1862; discoverer of the mammalian ovum, blastula stage of development, and the notochord; developed the concept of epigenesis; formulated what are known as Baer's laws of embryology and Baer's law of hemispheric differences in river bank erosion; studied fishes of the Baltic and Caspian Seas; received the Copley Medal in 1867; a critic of Darwinism.

Sources: Buettner (2007), Oppenheimer (2016).

bailyi

***Acar bailyi* Bartsch 1931**

Miniature-ark

A recent inquiry by Prof. Joshua L. Bailly, who is revising [Josiah] Keep's "West Coast Shells," regarding the status of *Arca gradata* in California made it necessary to subject the members of this group to critical examination. [p. 1]

Bartsch, P. 1931. The West American mollusks of the genus *Acar*.
Proceedings of the United States National Museum 80(2909): 1-4.

- Joshua Longstreth Bailly Jr. (1889-1981), American conchologist, musicologist, composer, chess master, and historian; BA degree 1912, Haverford College, Pennsylvania; MA degree 1913, University of Pennsylvania; PhD degree 1938, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland; revised the 1935 edition of *West Coast Shells* by well-known shell authority and Mills College professor Josiah Keep (1849-1911); published over 60 articles, mostly in *The Nautilus*, on western American land snails but also on marine mollusks and nomenclature; of six new taxa he described himself or with his wife Ruth Ingersoll (Robinson) Bailly (1890-1965), only *Maxwellia* Bailly, 1950, and *Holospira kinonis* J. Bailly & R. Bailly, 1940, still accepted.

Composed three symphonies and played a grand concert piano; president of the San Diego Historical Society and American Malacological Union; member of the Railway and Locomotive Historical Society, the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, the San Diego Art Museum, and other groups; his large shell collection bequeathed to the San Diego Natural History Museum, where he was for several years a research associate and where curatorship of the Paleontology Department is endowed as the Joshua L. Bailly Jr. Chair of Paleontology.

Sources: Bertsch (1980), Keen (1980).

bailyi

***Cyclocardia bailyi* (J. Q. Burch, 1944)**

Bumpy carditid

An interesting note regarding this species has been received from Dr. Joshua L. Bailly Jr. (Per. Comm. Aug. 1944) "If you decide to follow Grant and Stewart in putting our species of *Cyclocardia* under *Cardita*, the species called nodulosa by Dall will have to have a new name, as there are already t two other species of *Cardita* called nodulosa." Inasmuch as Dr. Bailly is quite correct about a nodulosa of Lamarck and also Reeve[,], we propose to call it *Cardita bailyi* until it may still get another name. [p. 13] [Burch's mistyped "t two" and use of underlining rather than italics are reproduced here as in the original].

Burch, J. Q. 1944-1945. Distributional list of the West American marine mollusks from San Diego, California, to the Polar Sea, Part 1. Pelecypoda.
Proceedings of the Conchological Club of Southern California, No. 39: 13

- Described as *Cardita bailyi*, p. 13.
- Joshua Longstreth Bailly Jr. (1889-1981). See *Acar bailyi* Bartsch 1931.

bairdi***Pyramidella bairdi* Dall & Bartsch, 1909**

Named for W. Baird. [p. 19]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American pyramidellid mollusks. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 68: i-xii, 1-258.

- Described as *Pyramidella (Pyramidella) bairdi*, p. 19.
- William Baird (1803-1872), Scottish surgeon and zoologist; born in Eccles, Berwickshire, Scotland; studied medicine at the University of Edinburgh as well as in Dublin, Ireland, and Paris, France; a surgeon during 1823-1833 for the East India Company, traveling to China, India, and other places where he studied the natural history; conducted a private practice after 1833; assistant in 1841 in charge of the mollusk collection at the Zoological Branch of the British Museum; eventually became a curator in the Department of Zoology; an original member of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club and a regular contributor to its journal; published some 95 scientific papers on subjects including the luminosity of the sea, copepods, crustacea, pearls, pearl fisheries, and reptiles; his *Cyclopaedia of the Natural Sciences* (1858) a popular scientific introduction to the animal kingdom; also authored *The Natural History of the British Entomostraca* (1850); a Fellow of the Royal Society and Linnean Society of London and a member from 1850 on of the Imperial and Royal Botanical Society of Vienna; died January 27, 1872; buried at Kensal Green Cemetery, London.

Sources: "Obituary" (1871-1872), Davis (1995), Lunn (1983).

bairdii***Bathybembix bairdii* (Dall, 1889)****Baird's spiny top**

[The species] will be named *Turricula Bairdii* in honor of the late U. S. Fish Commissioner, Prof. Spencer F. Baird. [p. 378]

Dall, W. H. 1889. Reports on the results of dredgings, under the supervision of Alexander Agassiz, in the Gulf of Mexico (1877-78) and in the Caribbean Sea (1879-80), by the U. S. Coast Survey steamer "Blake," Lieut.-Commander C. D. Sigsbee, U.S.N., and Commander J. R. Bartlett, U.S.N., commanding. XXIX. Report on the Mollusca. Part 2. Gastropods and Scaphopoda. Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College 18: 1-492, pls. 10-40.

- Described as *Turricula bairdii*, pp. 376-378.
- Spencer Fullerton Baird (1823-1887), zoologist, ornithologist, and museum administrator; a principal force behind the expansive development and growth of the Smithsonian Institution and the U.S. National Museum during 1850-1878 as assistant secretary and later director of these bodies.

Born in Reading, Pennsylvania, into a prominent family; his mother a descendent of the well-known Biddle family Philadelphia; father died when he was ten years old; gained his interest in ornithology from birding experiences with his brother William and in an 1838 meeting with John J. Audubon, who gave him part of his own collection of birds; attended the Nottingham Academy in Port Deposit, Maryland, and received public schooling in Carlisle, Pennsylvania; completed a BA degree in 1840 and an MA degree in 1843 at Dickinson College, Carlisle, Pennsylvania; appointed professor of natural history at Dickinson College in 1845.

Published more than a dozen papers from 1843 to 1850 on natural history subjects and thereby gained broad recognition as an adept ornithologist and informed zoologist; first curator at the U.S. National Museum 1850; first Commissioner of Fish and Fisheries, U.S. Fish Commission 1871-1887; Assistant to Joseph Henry, first Secretary, Smithsonian Institution during 1855-1878; served as the second Secretary of

the Smithsonian Institution from 1878 to 1887; recruited dozens of young scientists and naturalists whom he assigned to Pacific Railway Surveys of the 1850s and expeditions throughout the U.S., Canada, and other parts of the globe, among them William Stimpson, Robert Kennicott, Edward D. Cope, Theodore Gill, Fielding B. Meek, James Graham Cooper, William Healey Dall, and George Gibbs; produced over 1,000 publications, many of them official reports, but also produced numerous papers on mammals (73 papers), birds (80), fishes (431), invertebrates (61), plants (16), geographical distributions (88), geology, minerology, and paleontology (46), anthropology (45), industry and art (31), and exploration and travel (90); longer works include *Mammals of North America* (1859) and *A History of North American Birds* (1874), among others; recipient of numerous honors and awards, including honorary doctorates from Dickinson College (1856) and Columbia University (1875), the gold medal of the Society of Acclimatization of France (1879), decoration as Knight of the Royal Norwegian Order of St. Olaf (1875), and election and honorary membership in over a dozen national and international scientific organizations.

Died August 19, 1887, at Woods Hole, Falmouth, Massachusetts; married in 1846 to Mary Helen Churchill (1821-1891); one child, a daughter.

Sources: Dall (1915b), Dickinson (2005b), Palmer et al. (1954), Shushkewich (2012), Sterling et al. (1997).

bairdii

***Bathymophila bairdii* (Dall, 1889)**

The specimen] is named in honor of the late Prof. S. F. Baird, U.S. Fish Commissioner. [p. 359]

Dall, W. H. 1889. Report on the *Mollusca*. Part II. Gastropoda and *Scaphopoda*. Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology 18: 1-491.

- Described as *Umbonium bairdii*, p. 359.
- Spencer Fullerton Baird (1823-1887). See *Bathybembix bairdii* (Dall, 1889).

bakeri

***Bernardina bakeri* Dall, 1910**

Baker bernardclam

Near the south Coronado Island, in three fathoms, collected by Dr. Fred Baker, after whom it is named. [p. 172]

Dall, W. H. 1910. Description of a new genus and species of bivalve from the Coronado Islands, Lower California. Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 23: 171-172.

• Frederick Baker (1854-1938), San Diego, California, physician and conchologist; BA degree in civil engineering 1870, Cornell University; MD degree, University of Michigan 1880; during 1870-1874, part of a scientific expedition to Central and South America; married in 1882 to Charlotte Baker (1855-1937), an obstetrician and later a well-known suffrage leader; two children, a boy and a girl; settled in San Diego, California, in 1888 and began a general medical practice with an eye, ear, nose, and throat specialty; his wife Charlotte San Diego's first female doctor.

Active in numerous civic and scientific organizations; credited with bringing the founding of the Scripps Institution of Oceanography to its present-day location in La Jolla, California; surgeon and malacologist for the 1911 Stanford Expedition to Brazil and published an account of the mollusks collected (*Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 65: 618-672); in charge of collecting mollusks during the 1921 California Academy of Sciences Expedition to the Gulf of California; contributed numerous specimens of new mollusk species to describers including William Healey Dall, Paul Bartsch,

William Emerson Ritter, Herbert Lowe, Leo Hertlein, and others; described several new species himself with G Dallas Hanna and A. M. Strong; his shell collection, for a time possibly one of the largest privately owned collections in the U.S., bequeathed to the San Diego Natural History Society; also gifted the Baker-Kelsey Mollusk Collection, established with fellow San Diego collector F. W. Kelsey (1858-1932) in 1921, to Scripps Institution of Oceanography. See also *Dolichupis ritteri* (Raymond, 1903). On F. W. Kelsey, see *Anatoma kelseyi* (Dall, 1905).

Sources: Baily (1938), Hertz (1994), Peterson (2020), Raitt and Moulton (1966), Shor (1981b).

bakeri

***Cerithiopsis bakeri* Bartsch, 1917**

The type, Cat. No. 223049, U.S.N.M., was collected by Dr. Fred Baker in 7-10 fathoms, south of Coronado Island, California. [p. 670]

Bartsch, P. 1917. Descriptions of new West American marine mollusks and notes on previously described forms. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 52(2193): 637-681.

- Described as *Cerithiopsis (Cerithiopsis) bakeri*, p. 670.
- Frederick Baker (1854-1938). See *Bernardina bakeri* Dall, 1910, and other entries related to Fred Baker that follow here.

bakeri

***Onoba bakeri* (Bartsch, 1910)**

The type, cat. 208445 U.S.N.M., was collected by Dr. Fred Baker at Port Graham, Alaska. [p. 137]

Bartsch, P. 1910. New marine shells from the northwest coast of America. The Nautilus 23(11): 136-138.

- Described as *Alvania bakeri*, p. 137.
- Frederick Baker (1854-1938). See *Bernardina bakeri* Dall, 1910, and other entries related to Fred Baker that follow there and here.

bakeri

***Philine bakeri* Dall, 1919**

Type-locality. —Off the South Coronado Island in 3 to 6 fathoms; collected by Dr. Fred Baker. [p. 301]

Dall, W. H. 1919. Descriptions of new species of Mollusca from the North Pacific Ocean in the collection of the United States National Museum. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 56(2295): 293-371.

- Frederick Baker (1854-1938). See *Bernardina bakeri* Dall, 1910, and other entries related to Fred Baker that follow there and here.

bakeri

***Pseudosabinella bakeri* (Bartsch, 1917)**

The unique type (Cat. No. 215786, U.S.N.M.) was collected by Dr. Fred Baker, at San Diego, California. [p. 334]

Bartsch, P. 1917. A monograph of West American melanellid mollusks.
 Proceedings of the United States National Museum 53(2207): 295-356.

- Described as *Sabinella bakeri*, p. 334.
- Frederick Baker (1854-1938). See *Bernardina bakeri* Dall, 1910, and other entries related to Fred Baker that follow there and here.

bakeri ***Schwartziella bakeri* (Bartsch, 1902)**

The species is named after Dr. Fred Baker, of San Diego, California, whose collecting at San Martin Island has largely increased the number of species known from that locality.
 [p. 9]

Bartsch, P. 1902. A new Rissoina from California. The Nautilus 16(1): 9.

- Described as *Rissoina bakeri*, p. 9.
- Frederick Baker (1854-1938). See *Bernardina bakeri* Dall, 1910, and other entries related to Fred Baker that follow there and here.

bakeri ***Turbonilla bakeri* Bartsch, 1912**

The type (Cat. No. 211549, U.S.N.M.) has 13 post-nuclear whorls and measures: Length, 8 mm.; diameter, 1.8 mm. It and another specimen, which is in Dr. F. C. Baker's collection, came from San Diego Bay, California. [p. 266]

Bartsch, P. 1912. Additions to the West American pyramidellid mollusk fauna, with descriptions of new species. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 42(1903): 261-289.

- Described as *Turbonilla* (*Strioturbonilla*), pp. 265-266.
- Frederick Baker (1854-1938). See *Bernardina bakeri* Dall, 1910 and entries related to Fred Baker that follow there.

balboae ***Cardiomya balboae* Dall, 1916** ***Balboa cardiomya***

Dall, W. H. 1916. Diagnoses of new species of marine bivalve mollusks from the northwest coast of America in the collection of the United States National Museum. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 52 (2183): 393-417.

- Vasco Núñez de Balboa (1475-1519), Spanish explorer and European discoverer of the Pacific Ocean; born in Jerez de los Caballeros, Spain, third of four boys of a noble family; first came to the New World in 1501 as part of an expedition led by Spanish conquistador Rodrigo de Bastidas; with proceeds from Bastidas' expedition, settled in 1505 in Hispaniola as a planter and pig farmer; after falling into debt, stowed away on a ship bound for the Darién region of Panama; after gaining support from the captain and crew, led them in founding the settlement of Santa Maria la Antigua del Darién, of which he became mayor; benefitting from ongoing civil unrest and political intrigue, later became governor of the settlement at Veragua; ruled efficiently and sometimes ruthlessly, at times combating and subduing local natives or quelling local unrest among the Spanish settlers; explored the mountains and rivers of Panama; hearing of a great ocean to the west and lands rich in gold to the south, led a group of Spaniards and Indians on a twenty-five-day march across the Isthmus of Panama in 1513; first saw the Pacific Ocean from a mountain

peak on September 25; wading into the water four days later, claimed the ocean, which he named the "Southern Sea" (*Mar del Sur*), and its shores for the king of Spain; his discovery evidence that the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans separate, eventually spurring further European exploration and conquest of the Americas.

Though recognized by the Spanish Crown for his discovery of the Pacific, fell victim to political rivalry and intrigue once returned to Darién; the new governor jealous and wary of Balboa's success; arrested Balboa for purported plotting against the king; after a wholly unfair trial, found guilty of treason and publicly beheaded during the weeks around January 20, 1519.

Sources: "Discoverer" (1913), History (2022), Johnson (1966).

baldridgeae

***Odostomia baldridgeae* Bartsch, 1912**

The unique type (Cat. No. 211558, U.S.N.M.) was collected by Mrs. Elizabeth E. Johnston at San Pedro, California. . . . It is named for Mrs. B. L. Baldridge at the request of Miss [*sic*] E. E. Johnston. [p. 284]

Bartsch, P. 1912. Additions to the West American pyramidellid mollusk fauna, with descriptions of new species. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 42(1903): 261-289.

- Sarah Maria Baldridge (1837-1917), avid Los Angeles, California, conchologist and first president of a shell collecting group that became the Conchological Club of Southern California, founded in 1902; the described specimen collected by Mrs. Elizabeth E. Johnston, who asked that it be named for her friend Sarah Maria Baldridge; Baldridge credited by Paul Bartsch with having contributed 181 specimens for his "Monograph of West American Melanellid Mollusks" [*Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 53(2207): 295-356]; also honored in *Cyclotremiscus baldridgeae* (Bartsch, 1911); William Healey Dall noted the loss to conchology at Baldridge's death [*The Nautilus* 31(1): 34]. See also *Lirobittium johnstonae* Bartsch, 1911.

Sources: "Aged" (1917), Dall (1917), "Funeral" (1917), International (2020), "Personal" (1882), "Sarah" (2020), Schouller (1881), Smithsonian (1901), Smithsonian (1905).

Bankia

***Bankia* J. E. Gray, 1842**

Gray, J. E. 1842. Mollusks. Pp. 48-92 in: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum*, 44th ed. Vol. 1. Woodfall, London, iv + 40 pp.

- Sir Joseph Banks (1743-1820), British naturalist, botanist, and influential advocate for the advancement of science in Europe.

Born in London, England, to William Banks (1719-1761), a wealthy barrister and member of the House of Commons, and his wife Sarah; following schooling at Harrow School and Eton College, attended Christ Church College 1760-1763; after inheriting a large fortune upon his father's death in 1761, turned his early boyhood interest in botany into a serious avocation and lifelong career of scientific inquiry and patronage; after abandoning his studies at Oxford, took part at age twenty-three in 1766 in a natural-history expedition to Newfoundland and Labrador, after which he published the first Linnean descriptions of flora and fauna of the regions he visited; especially known for the plant collections he and the naturalist Daniel Solander (1733-1782) made while accompanying Captain James Cook's first voyage of discovery to the South Pacific during 1768-1771; documented some 1,400 of the more than 30,000 plants from the voyage, including over 800 previously unknown species; became a famous, respected celebrity in London,

earning him an audience with George III and initiating a lifelong friendship with and support from the king; from 1773 on, played a principal part in development of the Royal Botanic Gardens at Kew, supported the sending of plant collectors around the globe to expand its holdings, and recruited numerous new and influential patrons; enjoyed international recognition and correspondence with politicians, scientists, and explorers all over Europe; played an influential role in the English government's interest in Australia and its plans to establish a colony of settlers there.

Went on his last expedition in 1772 to Iceland, where he studied geysers; elected president of the Royal Society in 1778 and was regularly reelected to that position until his death 42 years later in 1820; among other honors, awarded a baronetcy in 1781 and made a member of the Privy Council in 1797; in addition to the genus *Bankia* J. E. Gray, 1842, and several mollusk species, nearly a hundred genera and species of plants and animals named in his honor; the erroneous spelling of Banks' name for the genus an error on Gray's part.

- *Bankia* J. E. Gray, 1842, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the bivalves *Bankia carinata* (J. E. Gray, 1827) and *B. setacea* (Tyron, 1863). See also the entry for *Pusula solandri* (G. B. Sowerby I, 1832).

Sources: Gascoigne (2004), Inglis (2008).

Barleeia

***Barleeia* W. Clark, 1853**

It was stated in a paper of mine on the *Rissoae* in the 'Annals,' vol. x, p. 262 N.S., "that the *R. rubra* is very common alive in certain localities, and that I have never seen the animal, and can scarcely believe it to be a true *Rissoa*, as the semitestaceous operculum and its apophysis are more like those of a *Chemnitzia*."

This view is corroborated by the reception this day, by favour of Mr. Barlee, of many lively specimens sent from Penzance in a bottle of sea-water by post, which has enabled me to get notes of all the organs. [p. 107]

I would therefore now submit to malacologists, as I have shown that no existing genus can with propriety receive this curious creature, that a new one be constituted for it, and entitled *Barleeia*, as a just recollection of the exertions of a gentleman who loses no opportunity of enriching science with living objects from the Great Book of Nature; and though the present animal is locally common, it is malacologically an almost unrecorded rarity. We may all blush at our carelessness in not noticing this interesting and unique species, which, though within the range of many naturalists, would still probably have remained in obscurity if it had not been *déterré* and forced into notice by our invaluable friend. [p. 110]

Clark, W. 1853. On the *Rissoa rubra*. Annals and Magazine of Natural History (2)12(68): 107-110.

- George Barlee (1794-1861), English solicitor and conchologist; frequently dredged along the English and Scottish coasts for marine specimens, often with his friend and sometimes employer, the conchologist John Gwyn Jeffreys (1809-1885); published little, but his findings confirmed localities in Britain or surrounding areas of numerous mollusks and other marine species.

- *Barleeia* W. Clark, 1853, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *B. californica* Bartsch, 1920; *B. haliotiphila* Carpenter, 1864; and *B. subtenuis* Carpenter, 1864, as well as the following species discussed herein: *B. alderi* (P. P. Carpenter, 1864); *B. bentleyi* Bartsch, 1920; *B.*

carpenteri Bartsch, 1920; *B. oldroydi* Bartsch, 1920; and *B. orcutti* Bartsch, 1920. See also the entry for *Lirobarleeia* Ponder, 1983.

Sources: Jeffreys (1861), Jeffreys (1867), Ponder (1983), Rozwadowski (2005).

Barnea

***Barnea* Risso, 1826**

Risso, J. A. 1826. Histoire naturelle des principales productions de l'Europe méridionale et particulièrement de celles des environs de Nice et des Alpes maritimes. Vol. 4.

F.-G. Levrault, Paris, 439 pp. [In French]

- Daniel H. Barnes (1785-1828), American Baptist minister, educator, and conchologist; graduated in 1809 from Union College, New York; served as principal in 1811 of the Poughkeepsie Academy, where he joined the Baptist Church and was licensed to preach; for some years a classical language instructor at the Baptist Theological Seminary, New York; published *Ciceronis de Officiis ad Marcum Filium Libri Tres* in 1814; served as principal of the Dutchess County Academy and was one of the founders in 1824 as well as associate principal of the New York High School for Boys; assisted Noah Webster in preparation of the first edition of *An American Dictionary of the English Language* (1828); presented papers at the Lyceum in New York on subjects such as the geology of the Canaan Mountains, frog species, magnetic polarity, and mollusks; described some 20 Unionidae taxa, of which the freshwater species *Lasmigona complanata* (Barnes, 1823), *Toxolasma parvum* (Barnes, 1823), and *Lampsilis siliquioidea* (Barnes, 1823) are still accepted; also described the chitons *Acanthopleura echinata* (Barnes, 1824) and *Enoplochiton niger* (Barnes, 1824), the Cypraea species *Naria eburnea* (Barnes, 1824), and the aquatic salamander *Siren intermedia* Barnes, 1826; died from hitting his head after jumping from a coach he was riding in when the horses pulling it ran wild.

- *Barnea* Risso, 1826, is represented within the geographical range of this work by the bivalves *Barnea truncata* Say, 1822, and *B. subtruncata* (G. B. Sowerby I, 1834).

Sources: Abbott (1973), Barnes (1814), Coan and Valentich-Scott (2012), Columbian (1827), Dall (1888), Judd (1849).

bartschi

***Borsonella bartschi* (Arnold, 1903)**

Arnold, R. 1903. The paleontology and stratigraphy of the marine Pliocene and Pleistocene of San Pedro, California. *Memoirs of the California Academy of Sciences* 3: 420 pp.

- Described as *Pleurotoma (Borsonia) bartschi*, pp. 200-201.
- Paul Bartsch (1871-1960), noted American malacologist; born in Tuntshendorf, Silesia (then part of Germany, now Poland); mother graduated from the University of Breslau in obstetrics and practiced locally; father a successful inn proprietor and merchant; family forced to immigrate to America, in 1882 due to financial difficulties resulting from the Franco-Prussian War; settled in Burlington, Iowa, where Bartsch learned English at school and worked at various times as a cigar maker, pickle factory worker, upholsterer, and assistant in a taxidermy shop; an early interest in birds continued throughout his life.

Earned a BA degree in 1896, an MA in 1899, and a PhD degree in 1905 from the University of Iowa; Assistant Curator, Division of Mollusks, U.S. National Museum of the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, DC, 1905-1914; Curator, Division of Mollusks, 1914-1946; more than 400 publications on mollusks, in addition to bibliographies, obituaries, book reviews, letters, and notes; a few papers on birds; proposed 3,275 molluscan names between 1901 and 1955; part of scientific expeditions to the Mississippi River (1907), the Philippines (1907-1908,) Gulf of California (1911), Bahamas (1912), Western Cuba and

Haiti (1917) Cuba, Puerto Rico, and the Bahamas (1923), and the West Indies (1928-1930); simultaneous with his National Museum work, taught histology at Howard University from 1899 to 1936; also a professor of zoology, George Washington University, 1900-1945.

After retiring from the Smithsonian Institution in 1956, lived at Lebanon, his 458-acre estate on the Potomac shore in Virginia; continued to write on mollusks and publish ornithological and botanical notes; other interests include having invented a poison gas detector for the U.S. Chemical Warfare Service in 1918 and one of first underwater cameras in the early 1920s; during World War II proposed novel procedures to the U.S. Navy for shipworm prevention; as an active supporter of the Boy Scouts, organized the first District of Columbia Scout troop, chaired the Court of Honor committee, and participated as a vice-president of the national Capital Area Council of the Boy Scouts; a Fellow of the American Association for the Advancement of Science and member of several scientific clubs and societies; married twice: in 1902 to Signe Charlotte Gjerdrum (1876-1963), with whom he had a son; divorced in 1930, marrying Elizabeth Parker (1903-1996) that same year; no children from the second marriage. See also *Turbonilla pauli* A. G. Smith & M. Gordon, 1958, and entries following here for Bartsch.

Sources: Beolens et al. (2011), Beolens et al. (2014), "Gynecologist" (1996), Ruhoff, (1973), Sterling et al. (1997).

bartschi

***Teredo bartschi* Clapp, 1923**

Bartsch shipworm

I take great pleasure in naming this species for Dr. Paul Bartsch of the United States National Museum. [p. 35]

Clapp, W. F. 1923. A new species of *Teredo* from Florida. Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History 37(2): 31-38.

- Paul Bartsch (1871-1960). See the entry for *Borsonella bartschi* (Arnold, 1903) and those following for *Velutina bartschi* Derjugin, 1950 and *Bolma bartschi* Dall, 1913.

bartschi

***Velutina bartschi* Derjugin, 1950**

Derjugin K. M. 1950. New data on systematics, morphology and biogeography of genus *Velutina* Flem. (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Lamellariidae). *Issledova-niya Dalnevostochnykh Morei SSSR*. 2: 7-27 [Дерю-гин К.М. 1950. Новые данные по систематике, морфологии и биогеографии рода *Velutina* Flem. (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Lamellariidae). *Исследования дальневосточных морей СССР*, 2: 7-27]. [In Russian and English]

- Paul Bartsch (1871-1960). See *Borsonella bartschi* (Arnold, 1903) and that following for *Bolma bartschi* Dall, 1913.

bartschii

***Bolma bartschii* Dall, 1913**

This very lovely shell is so thin and delicate that it was a surprise to find it possessing a heavy calcareous operculum. . . . It is named after Dr. Paul Bartsch. [p. 591]

Dall W. H. 1913. Diagnoses of new shells from the Pacific Ocean. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 45(2002): 587-597.

- Paul Bartsch (1871-1960). See *Borsonella bartschi* (Arnold, 1903).

Bathyneara***Bathyneara* Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983**

Scarlato, O. A. and Ya. I. Starobogatov. 1983. Sistema dvustvorchatykh molliuskov nadotriada Septibranchia. [Classification of the bivalve mollusks of the superorder Septibranchia]. Pp. 7-13, in: I. M. Likarev, ed., Molliuski: sistematica, ekologii i zakonomernosti rasprostraneniia, Avtoreferaty dokladov [Mollusks: systematics, ecology and natural distribution, Abstracts of communications]. Akademiia Nauk SSSR, Zoologicheskii Institut, Sed'moe Vsesoiuznoe Soveshchanie po Izucheniiu Molliuskov [Seventh Soviet Conference on Molluscan Studies]. 262 pp. [In Russian] [transl. Poutiers and Bernard (1995: 172-176, in: Coan et al. (2000: 681)].

- *Bathyneara* < Gr. *bathys*, deep + *neara*, the latter a likely reference to the molluscan genus *Neara* Gray, 1833 (no longer accepted), possibly from Gr. myth Neara, one of the Oceanids, water-nymph daughters of the Titans Oceanus and his sister-wife Tethys.

- *Bathyneara* Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983, includes two bivalve species occurring within the geographical limits of this work: *Bathyneara disa* (F. R. Bernard, 1969) and *B. tillamookensis* (Dall, 1916). Sources: Buxton (2004), Coan et al. (2000), Poutiers and Bernard (1995).

baxteri***Cocculina baxteri* J. H. McLean, 1987**

Named after Rae Baxter, of Bethel, Alaska, who collected the type lot. [p. 330]

McLean, J. H. 1987. Taxonomic descriptions of cocculinid limpets (Mollusca, Archaeogastropoda): two new species and three rediscovered species. Zoologica Scripta 16(4): 325-333.

- Rae E. Baxter (1929-1991), wildlife biologist and author; BS degree 1955, Humboldt State University; married in 1955 to Sera Jane Miller (1933-); couple moved in 1955 to Alaska, where for the next nearly 40 years Rae Baxter researched Alaskan fisheries, fish species, and mollusks, often in rarely visited, remote areas; employed by U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 1956-1962 and the Alaska Department of Fish and Game from 1962-1983; retired from the Alaska Department of Fish and Game in 1983.

After 1983 worked as a marine biology consultant on Alaskan fishery assessment surveys for the National Marine Fisheries Service; spent several summers aboard research vessels in the Bering Sea, Chukchi Sea, and the Gulf of Alaska; joined in a cooperative U.S.-U.S.S.R. bottom trawl of the northwestern Bering Sea aboard the Russian trawler *Novokotovsk* in 1990.

An avid and discriminating shell collector; particularly interested in minute examples in Rissoidae, Turridae, and Pyramidellidae; murdered March 22, 1991, by his 21-year-old son, Marten Baxter (1970-), with whom he for many years had a difficult and stormy relationship; author or coauthor of *Spiromoelleria* Baxter & McLean, 1984; *Rexithaerus dextioptera* (Baxter, 1977); *Spiromoelleria kachemakensis* Baxter & McLean, 1984; also author of *The Mollusks of Alaska* (1985, 1987).

Sources: Abbott (1986-1987), McLean (1992), Sample and Nichol (1994), "Son" (1991), "Son" (1992),

baxteri***Mya baxteri* Coan & Valentich-Scott, 1997**

Coan, E. V. and P. H. Scott. 1997. Checklist of the marine bivalves of the northeastern Pacific Ocean. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History Contributions in Science 1: 1-28.

- Species coauthor Paul Valentich-Scott published under the name Paul H. Scott at the time he and Eugene V. Coan described *Mya baxteri* as a new species. The etymology of the species epithet *baxteri* was given in a later publication: "The new name honors the late Rae Baxter, Alaskan malacologist," in *Bivalve Seashells of Western North America: Marine Bivalve Mollusks from Arctic Alaska to Baja California* (2000) by E. V. Coan, Valentich Scott, and Bernard, p. 471.

- Rae E. Baxter (1929-1991). See *Cocculina baxteri* J. H. McLean, 1987.

baxteri***Philine baxteri* Á. Valdés, Cadien & Gosliner, 2016**

Dedicated to the memory of Rae Baxter to honor his contribution to the taxonomy of the Alaskan marine fauna and for collecting the majority of the specimens of this species here examined. [p. 526]

Valdés, Á., D. B. Cadien, and T. Gosliner. 2016. Philinidae, Laonidae and Philinorbididae (Gastropoda: Cephalaspidea: Philinoidea) from the northeastern Pacific Ocean and the Beaufort Sea. 2016. *Zootaxa* 4147 (5): 501-537.

- Rae Baxter (1929-1991). See *Cocculina baxteri* J. H. McLean, 1987.

baxteri***Tripoplax baxteri* (R. N. Clark, 2000)**

Clark, R. N. 2000. Three new chitons of the genus *Lepidozona* Pilsbry, 1892 (Polyplacophora: Ischnochitonidae) from the Aleutian Islands. *Nemouria*. *Memoirs of the California Academy of Sciences*, no. 42, 1-16.

- Described as *Lepidozona* (*Tripoplax*) *baxteri*, pp. 6-9.
- Rae Baxter (1929-1991). See *Cocculina baxteri* J. H. McLean, 1987.

Bayerius***Bayerius* Olsson, 1971**

Together with Dr. Frederick M. Bayer of the Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Sciences of the University of Miami, the author has been engaged in a general study of the molluscan collections obtained during the cruise of the R/V JOHN ELLIOTT PILLSBURY in the Gulf of Panama in 1967 and of the yacht ARGOSY in 1961 from Panama southward along the coast of Ecuador to Isla la Plata. [p. 35]

Olsson, A. A. 1971. Mollusks from the Gulf of Panama collected by the R/V John Elliott Pillsbury, 1967. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 21(1): 35-92.

- Frederick M. Bayer (1927-2007), an authority on soft corals, sea pens, and sea fans; his undergraduate studies interrupted while serving during World War II in the Pacific as an Army Air Forces photographic technician; sketched and collected shells and island fauna when not engaged in military duties; BA degree 1948, University of Miami; MS degree 1954 and PhD degree in taxonomy 1958, George Washington University; Assistant Curator and later Curator at the Smithsonian Institution's National Museum of Natural History, Washington, DC, 1947-1961 and 1965-1966; sent to Bikini Atoll circa 1947 to study effects of recent atomic bomb testing on the geological, biological, and oceanographic environment; professor, University of Miami's Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Science 1961-1975; participated in deep-sea collecting expeditions in the Caribbean and off western Africa coast; took part in the *Argosy* cruise to Panama and the coast of Ecuador in 1961 and the R/V *John Elliott Pillsbury*

expedition to Gulf of Panama in 1967; authored more than 130 scientific publications, 40 new genera, and over 170 new marine species; illustrated many of his own publications; painted a series of fourteen underwater scenes used in 1973 for a set of postage stamps for Haiti; the hydroid *Hydractinia bayeri* Hirohito, 1984, named for Bayer by accomplished conchologist Hirohito, Emperor of Japan.

- Widely distributed through the Pacific Ocean, *Bayerius* Olsson, 1971, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the gastropod *Bayerius arnoldi* (Lus, 1981), discussed herein.

Sources: Bernstein (2007), Cairns (2008).

beanii

***Cyanoplax beanii* (P. P. Carpenter, 1857)**

Carpenter, P. P. 1857. Catalogue of the collection of Mazatlan shells in the British Museum: collected by Frederick Reigen. London (British Museum), i-iv + ix-xvi + 552 pp.

- Described as *Lepidopleurus beanii*, p. 197.
- William Bean II (1787-1866), geologist and conchologist in Scarborough, England; one of the first to study the geology of Yorkshire county, northern England; inherited land known as Bean's Gardens, used for a market garden and later as a pleasure garden; by 1816 had sold the land and become independently wealthy; active in public service as an alderman, member of the Town Council, leader in the Liberal party, and supporter of the Scarborough Museum; regularly opened the private museum at his home to anyone wishing to peruse his natural history collections; a close friend of geologist William Smith as well as the conchologists Josuah Alder, John Gwyn Jeffreys, and Sylvanus Hanley.

Published five scientific papers, all on mollusks and fossils; still accepted species include the buccinid *Beringius turtoni* (W. Bean, 1834), the chiton *Hanleya hanleyi* (W. Bean, 1844), and the fossil bivalve *Margaritifera distorta* (W. Bean, 1836); also an acknowledged author on mollusks, sea stars, corals, sea urchins, and other marine taxa in natural history works by others, including Charles Thorpe's *British Marine Conchology* (1844) and nearly all twelve editions of Solomon Theakston's *Guide to Scarborough* (1840-1882); sold his fossil shell collection of some 15,000 specimens, most of it to the British Museum and Yorkshire Philosophical Society, in 1859; at Bean's death, son donated his father's botanical specimens, including 5,000 examples of marine algae and fern species, to the Yorkshire Museum in 1923; after the son's death in 1926, Bean's notable shell collection purchased and later added to by the Scarborough Philosophical and Archaeological Society and today includes some 6,000 land, freshwater, and marine specimens.

Sources: Massey (1978), McMillan and Greenwood (1972).

beaumonti

***Cumanotus beaumonti* (Eliot, 1906)**

Mr. W. I. Beaumont, to whom this species is dedicated, has kindly furnished me with the following notes on the living animal. . . . I have examined two preserved specimens given me by Mr. Beaumont. . . . The external characters agree with Mr. Beaumont's description. [pp. 361-362]

Eliot, C. 1906. Notes on some British nudibranchs. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom 7(3)[new series]: 333-382

- Described as *Coryphella beaumonti*, p. 361.
- Walter Ibbotson Beaumont (1861-1912), British zoologist and ornithologist; published on nemertean, schizopods, and nudibranchs; BA degree 1894, Emmanuel College, Cambridge, England; after taking up marine biology, collected and studied marine life at Port Erin, Isle of Mann; by 1895 participated

for several months each year at the Marine Biological Laboratory, Plymouth; knowledgeable about a wide variety of marine taxa; particularly interested in ribbon worms, nudibranchs, and schizopods; contributed short papers on shore collecting, Lucernaridae (jellyfish), nemerteans, and opisthobranchs as part of a series of essays on fauna and flora of the west coast of Ireland (*Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy* vol. 21, 1898-1900); a skilled field-naturalist and enthusiastic ornithologist; early practitioner of "ringing," or banding the leg of a bird with a small identification ring; widely known for ringing trips he made aboard his yacht *Hawk-Moth*, which he single-handedly manned while on solitary expeditions to various parts of the British Isles; died when alone and making repairs to his boat in preparation to band birds around Tarbert, Scotland; apparently fell overboard and drowned; a member of several recreational and scientific organizations; unmarried.

Sources: "Walter" (1913), Witherby (1912).

behringii

***Beringius behringii* (Middendorff, 1848)**

Bering's whelk

Middendorff, A. T. von. 1848. Vorläufige Anzeige einiger neuer Konchylien aus den Geschlechtern: *Littorina*, *Tritonium*, *Bullia*, *Natica* und *Margarita*. Bulletin de la Classe physico-mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg 7(16): 241-246. [Title in German; text in Latin]

- Described as *Tritonium behringii*, p. 244.
- As pointed out in Baker (1906) and MacGinitie (1959), Middendorff's original spelling, with an *h* in Bering's name, is incorrect. Though Middendorff later corrected his error, the spelling *behringii* is maintained in accordance with subsequent rulings by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (ICZN).

• Vitus Jonassen Bering (1680-1741), Danish-born explorer and Russian naval commander; born in Horsens, Denmark; went to sea at age fifteen, voyaging to Amsterdam and the East Indies; joined the Russian navy in 1704; served in the Great Nordic War (1700-1721) and during 1710-1712 in the Russo-Turkish War (1768-1774); appointed by Tsar Peter I to command the First Kamchatka Expedition (1725-1729) to investigate whether Asia and North America were connected; after sailing through today's Bering Strait, determined the two continents separate and returned to Russia; next appointed to command the Second Kamchatka Expedition (also called the Great Northern Expedition) (1733-1742) for Russia, making him one of earliest Europeans to explore the coastlines of Siberia, Alaska, and the Aleutian Islands; shipwrecked in 1741 on today's Bering Island with his crew decimated by scurvy; died of uncertain causes (probably scurvy) and buried on the island; the surviving crew members, including German naturalist Georg Steller (1709-1746), able to build a new ship and return to Russia via Siberia in 1842; Bering's expeditions a significant foundation for Russia's soon-after expansion of interests in Alaska and Northwest America; his grave and those of five crewmen discovered by a Soviet-Danish expedition in 1991; their remains examined in Moscow and reburied on Bering Island. The Bering Sea, Bering Strait, Bering glacier, and other Arctic and Alaskan locations named for him.

Sources: Baker (1906), Inglis (2008), Lauridsen (1889), MacGinitie (1959).

belcheri

***Forreria belcheri* (Hinds, 1844)**

Hinds, R. B. 1843. Descriptions of new species of *Scalaria* and *Murex*, from the collection of Sir Edward Belcher, C.B. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* 11: 124-129.

- Described as *Murex belcheri*, p. 127.

- Admiral Sir Edward Belcher (1799-1877), British naval officer, surveyor, and explorer from whose collection author Richard B. Hinds (1811-1846) obtained specimens of the species he named for Belcher; born in Halifax, Nova Scotia; after joining the Royal Navy in 1812, served in the Mediterranean, attaining the rank of lieutenant; assistant surveyor during 1826-1828 in the HMS *Blossom* expedition to the Bering Strait under Commander Frederick William Beechey (1796-1856), who named Point Belcher, Alaska, after him; promoted to commander in 1829; following his command of the HMS *Aetna* survey voyages to West Africa during 1830-1831 and 1831-1833, formally accused by his crews of abusive treatment; convicted regarding the latter voyage and assigned in discredit to the command of HMS *Lightning* to conduct surveys of the Irish Sea; briefly married 1830-1833 to Diana Jolliffe (1800-1890), who sued for divorce on the grounds that Belcher infected her with venereal disease; commanded HMS *Sulphur* 1836-1840 surveys and natural history explorations along the Pacific coast of North and South America; Belcher assigned 1840-1841 to assist in England's war with China, during which he captured or sank several enemy war junks and personally led attacks on enemy batteries; knighted in 1843 for his valorous service in China; published *Narrative of a Voyage Round the World, Performed in Her Majesty's Ship Sulphur, During the Years 1835-1842* (2 vols., 1843); commanded HMS *Samarang* surveys of East Indies and southern China during 1843-1848; *Zoology of the Voyage of HMS Samarang* (1850), the official account of the *Samarang*'s faunal discoveries, co-edited by zoologist Arthur Adams (1820-1878), aboard *Samarang* as an assistant surgeon; a section on flora and fauna of Belcher's *Narrative of the Voyage of HMS Samarang, During the Years 1843-46* (2 vols., 1848) also edited by Adams.

Belcher's reassignment to command thereafter delayed by his reputation as a harsh commander; assigned in 1852 to lead an Arctic search for Sir John Franklin's lost 1845 expedition, as well as the more recently missing expeditions led by Richard Collinson (1811-1883) and Robert McClure (1807-1873); McClure party found by Belcher's group; Belcher's ensuing order to abandon four ice-bound ships under his command considered premature; returned in 1854 to England; acquitted in a formal hearing of malfeasance for abandoning his ships but never again assigned an active command; nonetheless later made a Knight Commander of the Bath in 1867; promoted (through seniority) to rank of admiral in 1872. On Arthur Adams, see the entry for *Finella adamsi* (Dall, 1889).

Sources: Aldcock (1877), Pierce (1982), Stuart-Stubbs (1972-2020).

***belcheri* *Trachycardium belcheri* (Broderip & G. B. Sowerby I, 1829)**

A very handsome species, of which only three specimens were dredged by Lieut. Belcher at sea, to the northward of Isabella Island, at the entrance of the Gulf of California, in 15 fathoms. [p. 366]

Broderip, W. J. and G. B. Sowerby, I. 1829. Observations on new or interesting Mollusca contained, for the most part, in the Museum of the Zoological Society. The Zoological Journal 4(13): 359-379.

- Described as *Cardium belcheri*, p. 366.
- Admiral Sir Edward Belcher (1799-1877). See *Forreria belcheri* (Hinds, 1844).

***Belknapchiton* *Belknapchiton* Sirenko, Saito & Schwabe, 2022**

The genus name is a combination of the family name of Rear Admiral George Eugene Belknap (1832–1903), who was captain on the U.S.S. *Tuscarora*, which at this time collected the deepest chiton, namely the present type species, and the Greek word χιτών (= chiton), itself the first polyplacophoran genus and commonly used for representatives of this

molluscan class (gender: masculine). [p. 103]

Sirenko, B., H. Saito, and E. Schwabe. A redescription of *Leptochiton belknapi* Dall, 1878 (Mollusca: Polyplacophora: Leptochitonidae), the type species of the new genus *Belnapchiton*. *Zootaxa* 5205(2): 101-124.

- George Eugene Belknap (1832-1903), U.S. Navy captain, Rear Admiral, and later (1885) Commodore Belknap; an experienced naval officer with a distinguished command record during U.S. engagements prior to and during the American Civil War; during 1873-1874 commanded the research vessel USS *Tuscarora*, charged with taking deep-sea soundings between California and Japan to determine the feasibility of a trans-oceanic telegraph cable; used newly invented piano-wire sounding technology developed by Sir William Thompson (later Lord Kelvin; 1824-1907); established new depth records for the Pacific Ocean, discovered the Kuril-Kamchatka Trench, and made the first soundings of the Aleutian Trench; species author William Healey Dall (1845-1927) greatly impressed by the reports of Belknap's successful results; had a copy of Thompson's sounding device made for the sailing vessel *Yukon*, which Dall himself commanded during his U.S. Coast Survey expedition to Alaska in 1873. See also the following entry for *Belnapchiton belknapi* (Dall, 1878).

Source: Rozwadowski (2005).

belknapi

***Belnapchiton belknapi* (Dall, 1878)**

North Pacific Ocean, in lat. 53° 08' N., and lon. 171° 19' W., at a depth of 1006 fathoms, black sand and shells. Brought up in the sounding-cup, on the sounding expedition of the ship *Tuscarora*, Capt. George E. Belknap, U.S.N., in 1874. [p. 1]

Dall, W. H. 1878. Descriptions of new forms of mollusks from Alaska contained in the collections of the National Museum. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 1(1): 1-3.

- Described as *Leptochiton belknapi*, p. 1.
- George Eugene Belknap (1832-1903). See the preceding entry for *Belnapchiton* Sirenko, Saito and Schwabe, 2022.

bellerophon

***Scintillona bellerophon* Ó Foighil & A. Gibson, 1984**

Ó Foighil, D. and A. Gibson. 1984. The morphological reproduction and ecology of the commensal bivalve *Scintillona bellerophon* spec. nov. (Galeommatacea). *The Veliger* 27(1): 72-80.

- *bellerophon* < Gr. myth. Bellerophon, who slew the Chimera, a creature with the head of a lion, the body of a fire-breathing goat, and tail of a serpent; defeated the fantastic beast by outmaneuvering it while riding the winged horse Pegasus, a gift of the gods; after his victory, grew arrogant and attempted to fly on Pegasus to Mount Olympus to live among the gods; his attempt thwarted by Zeus, who sent an insect that knocked him off Pegasus; made thereafter to wander the earth as an outcast.

Source: Buxton (2004).

bentleyi

***Barleeia bentleyi* Bartsch, 1920**

Bartsch, P. 1920. The West American mollusks of the families Rissoellidae and Synceratidae, and the Rissoid genus *Barleeia*. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 58(2331): 159-176.

- Charles Sylvester Bentley (1872-1933), Los Angeles, California, physician and conchologist; born in Plattsburgh, New York; from 1907-1908 associated with the San Diego Marine Biological Station, established in 1907 and a predecessor of today's Scripps Institute of Oceanography (SIO), La Jolla, California; appointed in 1907 by William E. Ritter (1856-1944), founder of the Marine Station and later first president of SIO, as curator of the Station's shell collection and exhibits; by 1909 engaged as secretary of the Abbot Kinney Company, owned by wealthy entrepreneur Abbot Kinney (1850-1920), founder of Venice Beach, California; represented Kinney in collaborative negotiations with the University of Southern California to establish a marine research laboratory at the Venice public pier; resulting Venice Marine Biological Station of the University of Southern California opened in 1910 under direction of marine biologist Professor Albert B. Ulrey (1860-1932); Bentley credited with overseeing construction at the Marine Station of a large aquarium, museum room, and laboratories whose uses were donated by the Abbott Kinney Company; lectured on marine conchology at the Marine Station; served as an advisory board member 1910-1912; living by 1920 in New York, where he practiced medicine and lived until his death in 1933; married to Gertrude R. Meyers (1873-1951) on June 28, 1899; no children. See also the following entry for *Boreotrophon bentleyi* Dall, 1908.

Sources: "Charles" (1997-2019), Bentley (1907a), Bentley (1907b), "Relics" (1908), University of Southern California (1910), University of Southern California (1911), University of Southern California (1912), "Will" (1909).

bentleyi

***Boreotrophon bentleyi* Dall, 1908**

Dredged by Professor Kelsey off the entrance to San Diego Harbor in 20 fathoms mud, and at his request named in honor of Dr. Charles S. Bentley, resident naturalist of the San Diego Biological Station. [p. 250]

Dall, W. H. 1908. Descriptions of new species of mollusks from the Pacific coast of the United States, with notes on other mollusks from the same region. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 34(1610): 245-257.

- Charles Sylvester Bentley (1871-1933). See *Barleeia bentleyi* Bartsch, 1920. On Frederick Willis Kelsey (1858-1932), see *Anatoma kelseyi* (Dall, 1905).

beringi

***Odostomia beringi* Dall, 1871**

Dall, W. H. 1871. Descriptions of sixty new forms of mollusks from the west coast of North America and the North Pacific Ocean, with notes on others already described. American Journal of Conchology 7(2): 93-160.

- Vitus Jonassen Bering (1680-1741). See *Behringius behringi* (Middendorff, 1848).

Bernardina

***Bernardina* Dall, 1910**

The genus is named in honor of the late F. Bernard, of Paris, to whom we owe so much of our knowledge of the developmental history of the bivalve hinge. [p. 171]

Dall, W. H. 1910. Description of a new genus and species of bivalve from the Coronado Islands, Lower California. Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 23: 171-172.

- Félix Bernard (1863-1898), French malacologist known for his work showing the significance of the embryonic shell and morphology of the bivalve hinge; born in Clermont-Ferrand, France; attended

École Normale Supérieure, earning baccalaureate degrees in both the physical and natural sciences; in 1890 published a doctoral thesis, "Recherches sur les Organes Palléaux des Gastéropodes Prosobranches" ["Research on the Pallial Organs of Prosobranch Gastropods"], a study of the organs of the prosobranchiate mantle cavity and false gill; later worked for two years as an assistant at the Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle in Paris; despite the onset of failing health, organized and revised various collections of marine fauna, especially sponges; published several papers on shell morphology and development in bivalves, particularly on Lamellibranchia and the evolution of bivalve hinge teeth; longer published works include *Eléments de Paléontologie* (1895) and *Recherches ontogéniques et morphologiques sur la coquille des Lamellibranches* (1898), the latter a posthumously published collection of his bivalve articles.

- *Bernardina* Dall, 1910, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the bivalve species *Bernardina bakeri* Dall, 1910, discussed herein.

Sources: Bergeron (1899), Fischer (1899), "Obituary" (1899).

berryana

***Cyanoplax berryana* (Eernisse, 1986)**

This species is named in honor of the late Dr. S. Stillman Berry of Redlands, California, who contributed many publications on living and fossil chitons of the West Coast, including work on *Lepidochitona*. [p. 30]

Eernisse, D. J. 1986. The genus *Lepidochitona* Gray, 1821 (Mollusca: Polyplacophora in the northeastern Pacific Ocean (Oregonian and Californian Provinces). Zoologische Verhandelingen Leiden 228: 1-52.

- Described as *Lepidochitona berryana*, pp. 28-31.
- Samuel Stillman Berry (1887-1984), rancher, horticulturist, and energetic amateur scholar with interests in natural history, genetics, classical languages, philately, bibliography, malacology, paleontology, petroleum, and fossils; born in Unity, Maine, but lived most of his life in Redlands, California; BA degree in zoology 1909, Stanford University; MS degree 1910, Harvard University; PhD degree 1913, Stanford University; worked as a librarian and research assistant at the Scripps Institution for Biological Research 1913-1916; remainder of his life oversaw Winnecook Ranch, his family's 55,000 acre sheep and cattle ranch in Montana; simultaneously ran a successful horticultural business in Redlands, California; a world-recognized authority on daffodils and irises, of which he introduced over 2,000 varieties; also an expert on New England genealogies.

Specialized in the study of chitons, cephalopods, and land snails, publishing 209 scientific papers, mainly on mollusks but also on sparrows, magpies, and beavers; over nearly seven decades of discovery and research, described 401 new molluscan taxa, including numerous new species of octopuses and chitons; during 1946-1969 produced and privately printed 26 issues of *Leaflets in Malacology*, in which he described 99 new marine molluscan species and named 19 new molluscan genera; though lacking professional, academic, or scientific affiliation after 1916, traveled widely to study and collect mollusk specimens; research associate at the Smithsonian Institution; elected in 1960 as Honorary Life President of the American Malacological Union.

Sources: Brookshire (1984), Hertz (1999), Roper (1984), Sweeney and Roper (1985).

berryi

***Antalis berryi* (A. G. Smith & M. Gordon, 1948)**

Smith, A. G. and M. Gordon Jr. 1948. The marine mollusks and brachiopods of Monterey Bay, California, and vicinity. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences (4)26(8): 147-245.

- Described as *Dentalium berryi*, pp. 216-217.
- Samuel Stillman Berry (1887-1984). See *Cyanoplax berryana* (Eernisse, 1986) and entries related to Samuel S. Berry that follow here.

berryi***Cantharus berryi* J. H. McLean, 1970**

The species is named for Dr. S. Stillman Berry, of Redlands, California, who has described a number of species of *Solenosteira*, among his numerous contributions to our knowledge of eastern Pacific mollusks. [p. 314]

McLean, J. H. 1970. New species of Panamic gastropods. *The Veliger* 12(3): 310-315.

- Described as *Cantharus (Gemophos) berryi*, p. 314.
- Samuel Stillman Berry (1887-1984). See *Cyanoplax berryana* (Eernisse, 1986) and entries related to Samuel S. Berry that follow there and here.

berryi***Cerithiopsis berryi* Bartsch, 1911**

The type and two additional specimens (Cat. No. 195182, U.S.N.M.) were dredged by Mr. S. S. Berry in 12 fathoms off Del Monte, Monterey, California. [p. 339]

Bartsch, P. 1911. The recent and fossil mollusks of the genus *Cerithiopsis* from the west coast of North America. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 40(327-367).

- Described as *Cerithiopsis (Cerithiopsis) berryi*, pp. 339-340.
- Samuel Stillman Berry (1887-1984). See *Cyanoplax berryana* (Eernisse, 1986) and entries related to Samuel S. Berry that follow there and here.

berryi***Epitonium berryi* (Dall, 1907)**

Dredged in 200 fathoms, San Pedro Bay, Cala., Mrs. Oldroyd; and in 12 fathoms off Del Monte, Monterey Bay by S. S. Berry. [p. 127]

Dall, W. H. 1907. Three new species of *Scala* from California. *The Nautilus* 20: 127-128.

- Described as *Scala berryi*, p. 127.
- Samuel Stillman Berry (1887-1984). See *Cyanoplax berryana* (Eernisse, 1986) and entries related to Samuel S. Berry that follow there and here.

berryi***Homalopoma berryi* J. H. McLean, 1964**

The species is dedicated to Dr. S. Stillman Berry of Redlands, California, who has described a number of Early Pleistocene species from California. [p. 133]

McLean, J. H. 1964. New species of Recent and fossil West American Aspidobranch gastropods. *The Veliger* 7(2): 129-133.

- Samuel Stillman Berry (1887-1984). See *Cyanoplax berryana* (Eernisse, 1986) and entries related to Samuel S. Berry that follow there and here.

berryi***Vitrinella berryi* Bartsch, 1907**

The type, Cat. No. 192686, U.S.N.M., and another specimen in the collection of Mr. S. S. Berry were dredged by that gentleman in 12 fathoms off Del Monte, Monterey Bay, California. [p. 171]

Bartsch, P. 1907. New mollusks of the family Vitrinellidae from the west coast of America. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 32(1520): 167-176.

- Described as *Vitrinella (Docomphala) berryi*, pp. 170-171.
- Samuel Stillman Berry (1887-1984). See *Cyanoplax berryana* (Eernisse, 1986) and entries related to Samuel S. Berry that follow.

Berthella***Berthella* Blainville, 1824**

Blainville, H. M. D de. 1824. Mollusques, *Mollusca*, pp. 1-392. In: F. Cuvier (ed.), *Dictionnaire des sciences naturelles*. Vol. 32. Levrault, Paris. Pp. 1-567.

- Sabin Berthelot (1794-1880), French ornithologist, naturalist, and ethnologist; coauthor with the English botanist Philip Barker-Webb (1793-1854) of *L'Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* (14 vols., 1835-1840), a comprehensive natural history of the flora, fauna, physical nature, and ethnography of the Canary Islands; born in Marseille, France; his father a merchant; a midshipman in the French Navy during the Napoleonic Wars (1803-1815); later joined a merchant fleet travelling between Marseilles and the West Indies; first visited the Canary Islands in 1820; taught school in Tenerife and managed the botanical gardens at La Orotava for a wealthy landowner; explored throughout the islands, studying the flora and fauna and building up a small herbarium; in 1828 met Barker-Webb, with whom for the next two years he studied the physical and ethnological history of the islands and collected plants, animals, insects, birds, and shells; left the Canary Islands for Geneva, then Paris, with Webb in 1830; published the first volume of *L'Histoire Naturelle des Îles Canaries* in 1835; its sections on history, ethnography, and conquest by Europeans of the islands written by Berthelot; botany, mammalogy, and geology sections by Webb; ornithological sections completed in 1842 by Alfred Moquin-Tandon (1804-1863); Berthelot nominated as Secretary of the Geographical Society of Paris; founded the Société d'Ethnologique in Paris during 1845; returned to the Canaries in 1846; appointed as French consular agent for Tenerife in 1848 and as full Consul in 1867; retired in 1874; in addition to several molluscan genera and species, *Anthus berthelotii* Bolle, 1862, the Blue Chaffinch, which Berthelot first discovered, also named for him.

- *Berthella* Blainville, 1824, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *Berthella californica* (Dall, 1900), *B. chacei* (J. Q. Burch, 1944), and *B. strongi* (MacFarland, 1966), the latter two species discussed herein.

Sources: Ballesteros, Madrenas, and Pontes (2012), Mearns and Mearns, 1988.

Berthellina***Berthellina* Gardiner, 1936**

For the *Pleurobranchus (Berthella) plumula* of Engel's paper I therefore propose the new name *Berthellina* with type species *engeli* nom. nov. (*Berthella plumula* of Vayssi re). [p. 198]

Gardiner, A. P. 1936. Engel's paper on "The English species of the Pleurobranchidae." *Journal of Conchology* 20: 195-198.

- Sabin Berthelot (1794-1880). See *Berthella* Blainville, 1824, above.
- The title of Gardiner's 1936 publication references a paper by Dutch zoologist Hendrik Engel (1898-1981). Gardiner disagreed with Engel's interpretation of *Bulla plumula* Montagu 1803 [= *Berthella plumula* (Montagu, 1803)] and argued that its distinctness merited a new genus and type.
- *Berthellina* Gardiner, 1936, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *B. ilisima* Marcus & Marcus, 1967.

bertschi***Edmundsella bertschi* (Gosliner & Kuzirian, 1990)**

This species is named for our friend and colleague, Hans Bertsch, who first noticed that this appears to be an undescribed species. Hans has contributed considerably to our knowledge of the Panamic molluscan fauna. [p. 2]

Gosliner, T. M. and A. M. Kuzirian. 1990. Two new species of Flabellinidae (Opisthobranchia: Aeolidacea) from Baja California. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences 47: 1-15.

- Described as *Flabellina bertschi*, pp. 2-4.
- Hans Bertsch (1944-), American malacologist, educator and well-known expert on nudibranchs; born in St. Louis, Missouri; graduated from St. Anthony's Seminary, Santa Barbara, California, in 1962; BA degree 1967, San Luis Rey College, Oceanside, California; BT degree 1971, the Franciscan School of Theology, Berkeley, California; entered the priesthood as a Franciscan friar in 1971; PhD degree in zoology 1976, University of California, Berkeley (Hans Bertsch, pers. comm. 16 July 2020); research focuses on the taxonomy and biology of nudibranchs and the natural and cultural history of the southwestern U.S., northwestern Mexico, and Gulf of California; multiple papers on archaeology, rock art, California history, ethnomalacology, and marine invertebrate zoology, especially heterobranchs; has conducted underwater research in the western U.S., Mexico, Hawaii, Australia, Tahiti, Panama, the Caribbean, and Europe; published over 100 articles in scientific journals and named some 35 new species of nudibranchs; author of *Hawaiian Nudibranchs* (1981); coauthor of *Sea of Cortez Marine Invertebrates*, (2nd ed., 2007, with Alex Kerstitch) and *Marine Invertebrates of Northwest Mexico* (2016, with Luis E. Aguilar Rosas); has also published on the role of mollusks, corals, and coralline organisms in the traditions of the indigenous Seri people of northwest Sonora, Mexico, and on the early-California Italian Jesuit, Father Eusebio Francisco Kino (1645-1711).

A lecturer and presenter on scientific subjects for numerous malacological, conchological, and educational organizations; taught marine biology classes at the University of California, Berkeley, and several southern California community colleges, four-year colleges, and universities in Hawaii, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Mexico; served as a teacher or administrator at educational institutions including National University, San Diego and Los Angeles, 1993-2002; the University of Arizona-Universidad de Sonora, Mexico; Instituto de Investigaciones Oceanológicas, Universidad Autónoma de Baja California, Ensenada 2011-2016; and several others; a research and technical diving consultant for the Mexican National Fisheries (Productos Pesqueras), Ensenada and Bahía Tortugas, Baja California Sur during 1984-1985; recipient of the Outstanding Faculty Award (1992) and the President's Distinguished Teaching Award, National University, San Diego, California (1995); Special Presidential Appointment at the College of Oceanography, Wilmington, California (2003); member of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, the California Academy of Sciences, Southern California Union of Malacologists, San Diego Shell Club, and Biólogo/Ecólogo, Proyecto Fronterizo de la Educación Ambiental, Tijuana, Baja California, Mexico; president 1988-1989 and 2000-2001 of the Western Society of Malacologists and made an

Honorary Member in 2017; has served as a Specially Elected member of Sociedad de la Antigua California since 2012; also an Honorary Lifetime Member of Association de Investigadores del Mar de Cortés since 2013; associate editor, *Geomare Zoologica* from 2018 to the present; also honored in the names of the heterobranch species *Bajaeolis bertschi* Gosliner & Behrens, 1986; *Hypselodoris bertschi* Gosliner & R. F. Johnson, 1999; and *Doriopsilla bertschi* Hoover, Lindsay, Goddard & Valdés, 2015.

Sources: American (2011), Bertsch (2004), Selgi-Harrigan (2017).

binghami

***Sphenia binghami* W. Turton, 1822**

Named for General Bingham, our diligent fellow-labourer among the rocks in Torbay.

[p. 37]

Turton, W. 1822. *Conchylia insularum Britannicarum*. The bivalve shells of the British Islands, systematically arranged. Collum, Exeter, xlvii + 279 pp.

- Richard Bingham (1768-1829), Lieutenant-General of Bingham's Melcombe, Dorsetshire; descended from a wealthy and historically prominent English family; joined the British army in 1787, rising to the rank of Lieutenant-General in 1814; an avid shell collector; acknowledged by early malacological author Captain Thomas Brown (1785-1862) for his "discovery of many minute species" and noted in *Brown's Illustrations of the Recent Conchology of Great Britain and Ireland* (1844) as having collected numerous shells; author of a shell list included in an 1834 medical topographical study of Cornwall by eminent Scottish physician John Forbes (1787-1861); collected with the naturalist William Turton (1762-1835) along the rocks at Torbay, Devon, England; a friend of the all-around zoologist William Elford Leach (1791-1836), who named the Rissoid gastropod *Sabanea binghamiana* Leach, 1852 (no longer accepted), after him.

Sources: Brown (1844), Forbes (1834), Leach (1852), Urban (1830).

Boasia

***Boasia* Dall, 1889**

Dall, W. H. (1889). A preliminary catalogue of shell-bearing marine mollusks and brachiopods of the south-eastern coast of the United States, with illustrations of many of the species. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum*. 37: 1–221.

- Johan Erik Vesti Boas (1855-1935), Danish university professor, zoologist, and specialist in crayfish; studies of vertebrates and other animals influenced the acceptance of Darwinian principles of evolution in Denmark.

Born in Copenhagen, Denmark, son of master goldsmith Johan Christian Boas and Sophie Elisabeth; entered Haderslev Læreres Skole, Copenhagen, in 1870; graduated with honors in 1873; MA degree in zoology 1878, University of Copenhagen; his first published work *Skaroidernes Tandforhol* [Dental Condition of the Skaroides] (1878); followed this with *Studier over Decapodernes Slægtskabsforhold* [Studies of the Kinship Relations of Decapods] (1880), the first major scientific work in Denmark based on Darwinian evolutionary principles; worked as an assistant in anatomy at the Royal Veterinary and Agricultural College (RVAC) during 1880-1883; PhD degree in 1881, University of Copenhagen; doctoral thesis titled *Contribution to Knowledge about the Conus arteriosus and the Arterial Arches in Amphibians*; appointed an assistant at the Zoological Museum of Copenhagen in 1883; resigned in 1885 over not being selected as curator at the Museum; became a docent at the RVAC in 1885, attaining the rank of professor of zoology in 1903; retired from the RVAC in 1927.

Author of *Contribution to the Morphology and Systematics of the Pteropods* (1886); his widely used textbook *Lærebog i Zoologien nærmest til Brug for Studerende og Lærere* [Textbook of Zoology for Students and Teachers] (1888) translated into German, English, Polish, and Swedish; the first Danish textbook based on Darwinian evolutionary principles and still in use until after World War II; also published *Dansk Forstzoologi* [Danish Forest Zoology] (1896-1898); coauthor with Simon Paulli of *The Elephant's Head* (2 vols., 1908, 1925), an influential anatomical study of the elephant's brain and other features; research also included studies on the control of wood borers, birds' necks and claws, mammal claws, nails and hoofs, camels' stomachs, pteropods, and the human hand; conducted several phylogenetic studies that included his investigation of kinship relationships among snails, vertebrates, and bipedal crustaceans; married in 1881 to Agnes Camilla Valborg-Jacobsen.

Died January 25, 1935, in Frederiksberg; honored in the pteropod species name *Pneumoderma violaceum boasi* Pelseneer, 1905, the decapod genus *Boasaxius* Sakai, 2011, and three decapod species.

Sources: Collins (2022), Hejermitslev (2022), Wolff (2021).

- *Boasia* Dall, 1889, comprises a single gastropod species, *Boasia chierchiaie* (Boas, 1886), discussed above.

boodleae

***Ercolania boodleae* (Baba, 1938)**

Baba, K. 1938. Opisthobranchia of Kii, Middle Japan. Journal of the Department of Agriculture, Kyūsyū Imperial University 6(1): 1-19.

- Described as *Stiliger (Stiliger) boodleae*, pp. 7-8.
- Leonard Alfred Boodle (1865-1941), also honored in the genus name of the alga *Boodlea coacta* (Dickie) G. Murray & De Toni, 1889, upon whose delicate, green interlaced branchlets the gastropod *Ercolania boodleae* commonly feeds; assistant keeper of the Jodrell Laboratory at the Royal Botanic Gardens at Kew, England, 1909-1930; specialized in marine algae and plant anatomy; investigated and published on algae with the Scottish naturalist and botanist George Murray (1858-1911), who named the genus *Boodlea* after Boodle; among other works, coauthor and translator with F. E. [Felix Eugen] Fritsch of German botanist Hans Solereder's extensive *Systematic Anatomy of the Dicotyledons: A Handbook for Laboratories of Pure and Applied Botany* (2 vols., 1908).

Sources: "Boodle" (2016), Murray (1889).

Boonea

***Boonea* R. Robertson, 1978**

Named for Constance (Mrs. Hollis Q.) Boone of Houston, Texas, who for many years has been sending me both living and preserved mollusks. [pp. 364-365]

Robertson, R. 1978. Spermatophores of six eastern North American Pyramidellid gastropods and their systematic significance (with the new genus *Boonea*). Biological Bulletin 55(2): 360-382.

- Constance E. Boone (1917-1999), a self-taught, dedicated shell collector and in 1969 a co-founder of the Houston Conchology Society; served nearly regularly during 1967-1999 as editor or coeditor of the Society's journal *The Texas Conchologist*; for many years a volunteer at the Malacology Department of the Houston Museum of Natural Science; became the Department curator in 1985 and served in that role until 1995; at different times president, vice president, or secretary of the Houston Conchology Society and president (1994), vice president, and secretary the American Malacological Union (now the American Malacological Society); collected in Australia, South Africa, South America, the Philippines, Puerto Rico, Solomon Islands, and other locations; donated to and then oversaw the first installation of the Houston

Museum's Strake Hall of Malacology; celebrated her 75th birthday by collecting a slit shell while diving in a two-person undersea submersible; died from a sudden blood clot while part of a shelling trip to Broome, Australia, in 1999; her ashes scattered on an Australian beach.

The Constance E. Boone Grants to Malacology award established by the Houston Conchological Society in her memory; competition for the Constance Boone Award for Best Student Presentation hosted annually by the American Malacological Society; the molluscan genus *Booneostrea* Harry, 1985, also named for her.

- *Boonea* Robertson, 1978, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the gastropods *Boonea impressa* (Say, 1822); *B. bisutralis* (Say, 1822); and *B. seminuda* (C. B. Adams, 1839).

Sources: Boone (1992), Clampit (1999); Crnkovic (2000), Moretzsohn (2010), "Tribute" (2000).

bormannae

***Paciocinebrina bormannae* Wiedrick & Houart, 2020**

Named in honor of the late Mary Bormann, a collector of various *Paciocinebrina* species, who also had a particular passion for this group of west coast muricids. p. 120]

Wiedrick, S. G. and R. Houart. 2020. Six new species of *Paciocinebrina* (Gastropoda: Muricidae: Ocenebrinae) from the northeast Pacific. *The Nautilus* 134(3-4): 117-131.

- Mary Adelaide (Battin) Bormann (1898-1961), conchologist and author; born in New Jersey; left high school in her third year; married in 1923 in Long Beach, California, to then New Jersey plumber Ralph Henry Bormann (1898-1981), who after moving to California worked for the Long Beach public works department and after eleven years became chief plumbing inspector for the city in 1959; the couple's only child, Ralph Bormann Jr., born in 1925.

Both husband and wife serious shell collectors; sent *Epitonium* specimens collected at Mission Bay, San Diego, to malacologist A. M. Strong (1876-1951), who described one specimen as a new subspecies, *Epitonium tinctum bormanni* A. M. Strong, 1941 [= *Epitonium tinctum* (P. P. Carpenter, 1864)], and named it in the couple's honor; Mary coauthor in 1942 with husband Ralph and their son Ralph Bormann Jr. of "Some Rare California Shells," about shells they found off White Point, near San Diego [*The Nautilus* 55(4): 141-142]; also the author of "A Survey of Some West American *Ocenebras*, with Description of a New Species," summarizing descriptive and nomenclatural problems regarding *Ocenebra* [*The Nautilus* 60(2): 37-43]; additionally described as a new species *Ocenebra keenae* Bormann, 1946, now accepted as *Paciocinebrina barbarensis* (Gabb, 1865); a member with husband Ralph of the Long Beach Shell Club and the Los Angeles Shell Club (today's Pacific Conchological Club); Ralph a frequent presenter on shells and collecting sites to both clubs as well as secretary-treasurer of the Long Beach Shell Club in 1959 and author of *California Shells* (1942) and *Ocenebra* (1946); Mary author of the essay "Common Mollusks along Our Coasts," which as editor she included in the Long Beach Shell Club's book-length publication *Shells and Shell Collecting* (1948), a collection of papers by club members about their zoological collecting activities; edited a brief review of the book in *The Nautilus* 62(3): 107; served (at least) in 1959 as the Long Beach Shell Club's historian; died November 28, 1961, survived by her husband, son, sister, and brother.

Sources: Burch (1959), "Chief" (1959), "Funeral" (1961), "Mary" (1997-2023), "Shell" (1948), "Shell" (1961), Strong (1942).

brandtii

***Schizoplax brandtii* (Middendorff, 1847)**

Middendorff, A. T. von. 1847. Vorläufige Anzeige bisher unbekannter Mollusken, als Vorarbeit zu einer Malacozoologia Rossica. *Bulletin de*

la Classe Physcio-Mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg 6(8): 113-122. [Text in German; descriptions in Latin]

● Johann Friedrich von Brandt (1802-1879), German physician, paleontologist, and zoologist; one of the foremost paleontologists of his day and for many years director of the Zoological Museum at St. Petersburg, Russia; born in Jüterborg, Germany, to a family of successful doctors, including his father; after graduating from gymnasium, traveled during summer vacations to Germany's Harz Mountains and the Giant Mountains, or Riesengebirge, along the Czech-Polish border; in 1825, at age twenty-three, published *Flora Berolinensis*, a botanical catalog describing the flora of Berlin; completed his medical studies and license as a medical doctor, surgeon, and obstetrician at the University of Berlin in 1826 with a doctoral dissertation on mammalian voice instruments; appointed as an assistant surgeon in 1827 at the Anatomical Institute of the University of Berlin; coauthor with German zoologist Julius Theodor Christian Ratzeburg (1801-1871) of *Medizinische Zoologie* (1829-1833, 2 vols.), a description of animals, including mollusks, used in the preparation of medicines; lecturer on botany and botanical medicine, University of Berlin, 1828; married in 1830 to Auguste Amalie Weichart (1810-1866); three daughters and four sons.

Unable to secure permanent employment in Germany, emigrated in 1831 to Russia with recommendations from the naturalists Alexander von Humboldt (1769-1859) and Karl Rudolphi (1771-1832); appointed director of the Zoological Museum of the Academy of Sciences, St. Petersburg, in 1831; became an extraordinary professor at the Academy of Sciences in 1832 and permanent professor in 1833; appointed State Councilor and later Academy Privy Councilor in 1869; as director of the Zoological Museum, greatly enlarged its collections and the library's zoological section; personally collected museum specimens in various parts of Russia, Siberia, and Persia (now Iran) and published the first descriptions of birds—seagulls, ducks, and cormorants—collected by Russian explorers along the Pacific coast of North America; specialized in Coleoptera and Diplopoda; authored or coauthored works on poisonous plants of Germany, classification of fish, vertebrates of Western Siberia, the already extinct Steller's manatee, the seas of Kamchatka, Siberian mammoths, and whales; wrote *Untersuchungen über die fossilen und subfossilen Cetaceen Europa's* (1873), a complete account of all known European Cetacea, and described numerous such fossil species; in all, published some 318 scientific papers, monographs, and books and described well over a dozen new species of animals; elected in 1833 to Deutsche Akademie der Naturforscher Leopoldina, Germany's most respected scientific organization.

Received numerous honors, medals, and titles, including being knighted by Russia's tsarist government and having a special medal bearing his portrait struck in his honor; remembered in several common animal names, including Brandt's bat, Brandt's pirambebe (a fish), Brandt's vole, Brandt's Persian lizard, Brandt's jay, Brandt's cormorant, the Brandt goose, and others.

Sources: Beolens et al. (2014), "Johann" (2019), Mearns and Mearns (1988), Stieda (1903).

brannani

***Siphonaria brannani* Stearns, 1872**

Numerous specimens of this shell were collected at Santa Barbara Island, off the southern coast of this State [California], in the month of June, 1871, by Mr. S. A. L. Brannan, to whom I am indebted for the specimens from which this description is made. [p. 249]

Stearns, R. E. C. 1872. Description of new species of shells from California. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences 4(18): 249.

- S. A. L. Brannan (n.d.), California naturalist and member of the California Academy of Sciences (CAS), to which he donated specimens and served as the organization's librarian during 1871-1872 (California, 1868-1872b); species author Robert E. C. Stearns, a Trustee of CAS for several years during the 1870s and would have personally known Brannan; Brannan elected to CAS in 1869 (California (1868-1872a) and named in its *Proceedings* during various years between 1868 and 1876; according to an 1873 *Proceedings* entry, made several gifts that year to the CAS, including specimens of *Pimelodus wagneri* (a catfish) and *Basiliscus mitratus* (a lizard), the latter from the Isthmus of Darién; also donated some "fossil wood" from Calistoga, California, scorpion specimens from Panama, and one copy of *Monographie der Scydmaeniden Central-und Südamerika* (1866) by German naturalist L. W. Schaufuss.

Brannan named by several contemporary authors as having contributed to their work; cited in an 1873 paper by H. P. Carlton in the CAS *Proceedings* for that year as having provided Carlton with a specimen of the freshwater snail *Planorbis hornii* from the Truckee River in California; acknowledged in an 1876 *Proceedings* paper by W. N. Lockington as the collector of a new shrimp species, *Betaeus equimanus* (no longer accepted); named by William Healey Dall, *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 1876, as having supplied for Dall's paper a specimen of the limpet *Scurria scurra*; also acknowledged by Dall and Paul Bartsch for having contributed specimens to their 1909 monograph on the Pyramidellidae (*Bulletin of the United States National Museum* 68: 3).

- The consistent citation of the name "S. A. L. Brannan" or "Samuel A. L. Brannan," together with numerous published references, clearly indicates that Stearns's *Siphonaria brannani* is not named, as suggested in some sources, for the San Francisco multimillionaire Samuel Brannan (1819-1889), nor for his son Samuel Brannan Jr. (1845-1940); the latter was also a member of the California Academy of Sciences but consistently identified in that organization's records as "S. Brannan, Jr.," "Samuel Brannan, Jr.," or named in citations only as "Brannan" (as in "Kellogg & Brannan").

Sources: California (1873-1874a), California (1873-1874b), California (1873-1874c), Carlton (1873), Dall (1876), Dall and Bartsch (1909), Leviton and Aldrich (1997), Lockington (1877).

brightae

***Melanodrymia brightae* Warén & Bouchet, 1993**

Named after Carole F. Bright, USNM, who sorted and made available to us a large material of gastropods from JdF. [p. 43] [USNM = United States National Museum; JdF = Juan de Fuca Ridge system]

Warén, A. and P. Bouchet. 1993. New records, species, genera, and a new family of gastropods from hydrothermal vents and hydrocarbon seeps. *Zoologica Scripta* 22(1): 1-90.

- Cheryl F. Bright (1952-), inadvertently misnamed by the species authors as "Carole F. Bright" in their original dedication statement (Cheryl F. Bright, pers. comm. 25 April 2016); in the late 1980s sent authors Warén and Bouchet the specimen they named for her; at that time a research assistant for Dr. Meredith L. Jones (1927-1996) in the Division of Worms, U.S. National Museum of Natural History, Washington, DC; responsibilities included sorting cold seep and hydrothermal samples collected from dives by Jones and others and then forwarding them to various scientists such as Warén and Bouchet for review; later served during the early 1990s as Collection Manager for the Division of Worms and later as Collection Manager for the Department of Invertebrate Zoology during 1996-2015; retired in 2015 after a 35-year career with the National Museum.

briseis***Antiplanes briseis* Dall, 1919**

Dall, W. H. 1919. Descriptions of new species of mollusks of the family Turritidae from the west coast of America and adjacent regions. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 56(2288): 1-86.

- *briseis* < Gr. myth. Briseis, in Homer's *Illiad*, a young female princess captured during a Greek assault on Troy and given to the great warrior Achilles as a war prize; appropriated by king Agamemnon, prompting an angered Achilles to withdrew from battle and sulk in his tent; returned to Achilles after he had gone back into battle and slain the great Trojan warrior Hector.

Source: Buxton (2004).

brookae***Placida brookae* McCarthy, Krug & Á. Valdés, 2017**

Named after underwater photographer Brook Peterson, who first collected this species in Catalina Island and drew attention to its possible spread from the tropical to the temperate Eastern Pacific. [p. 364]

McCarthy, J., P. J. Krug, and Á. Valdés. Integrative systematics of *Placida cremoniana* (Trinchese, 1892) (Gastropoda, Heterobranchia, Sacoglossa) reveals multiple pseudocryptic species. *Marine Biodiversity* <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12526-017-0812-2> [issued 2019 vol. 49: 357-371].

- Brook Peterson (1966-), California diver, underwater photographer, self-employed musician, and music instructor; born in Salt Lake City, Utah; BA degree 2008, California State University, Fullerton; married in 1986 to Brian Peterson, owner of an elevator construction and service company; four children.

Discovered the species named for her while diving off the coast of southern California in 2014; chose *brookae* rather than *petersonae* as the species epithet because she thought the latter might sound too much like pig Latin (Brook Peterson, pers. comm. 21 November 2019); began diving and photographing underwater in 2011; her images and photo-narratives published in print and online publications including *Sport Diver*, *Scuba Diving Magazine*, *Asian Diver*, and *Oceanographic Magazine*; uses her photography to bring awareness to others about the fragility of the oceans and the myriad forms of life they sustain; for example, a photo-illustrated 2019 online article, "Shark Baiting: The Debate" (*Oceanographic Magazine*, issue 8), with arguments for and against scuba divers spreading bait to attract sharks for the purposes of tourism or photography; has also published "The Joy of Underwater Photography" (*Academy* 2019: 32), "Blackwater Illuminations" (*Oceanographic Magazine* 2019: 8), and notes on various online sites about recent dives or her choice of equipment; photos earned fourth place in the Cold Water category for a 2016 Ocean Art Competition, Best in Show at the 2015 SoCal Shootout, and third place, Wide Angle, in the 2017 Underwater Photographer of the Year awards; featured as Photographer of the Week (December 31, 2015) by the online site *Dive Photo Guide* and as Underwater Photographer of the Week in the online magazine *Scuba Diver* (April 11, 2018); serves on the board of directors for the Orange County Underwater Photography Society and is a founding member of Sea&Sea Alpha, an association of professional and advanced underwater photographers who share information about diving technology and techniques; currently the owner of Waterdog Photography, an online site providing underwater photography tutorials, a blog, newsletter, and descriptions of the international diving and underwater photography tours she leads.

Source: Peterson (2017).

brophyi***Addisonia brophyi* J. H. McLean, 1985**

Addisonia in the eastern Pacific was first collected off southern California by Pat Brophy, of Pacific Bio-Marine Laboratories, who obtained it on four separate occasions during the summer months of 1968 and 1972 while salvaging biological specimens as a guest on trawling vessels. Based on this material, Hickman (1983) included a radular illustration of the new species in her discussion of radular morphology in deep-sea limpets. The new species *A. brophyi* is validated here. [p. 99]

The addition of *Addisonia* to the eastern Pacific fauna is entirely due to the careful observation and collection of all the material by Pat Brophy, of Venice, California, to whom I am greatly indebted. [p. 106]

McLean, J. H. 1985. The archaeogastropod family Addisoniidae Dall, 1882: Life habit and review of species. *The Veliger* 28(1): 99-108.

- Patrick Brophy (1926-1995), who on four separate occasions during the summer months of 1968 and 1972 collected the species that author James H. McLean named for him; a broadly skilled marine expert and specimen collector; collected sea life for Pacific Bio-Marine Labs, a marine-specimen supply company in Venice, California, during the late 1970s and into the 1980s; generally assisted co-owner and director Dr. Rimmon C. Fay (1930-2008), a biochemist, professional diver, and well-known environmental activist; coauthored in 1978 with Fay and James A. Vallee "An Analysis of Fish Catches Obtained with an Otter Trawl in Santa Monica Bay, 1969-73" [*California Fish and Game* 64(2): 104-116]; also babysat and later worked alongside Fay's two sons, who remember Patrick Brophy as an all-around, energetic marine specialist who collected a wide range of specimens for the lab, drove their fishing boat, built cabinets, and performed other duties (Trevor Fay, pers. comm. 9 May 2016; Wes Fay, pers. comm. 1 June 2016); other accomplishments include catching all 16 of the fish species described in a 1964 paper by Milton S. Love (University of California, Santa Barbara), and Richard S. Lee on new geographic and bathymetric records of several fish species [*Fish and Game* 60(4): 212-216]; also coauthored a 1969 paper with Richard S. Lee (Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History) on "Additional Bathymetric and Locality Data for Some Opisthobranchs and an Octopus from Santa Barbara County, California" [*The Veliger* 12(2): 220-221], for which Brophy caught two of the three octopuses whose range extensions the paper discusses.

Sources: Love and Lee (1974), "Rimmon" (2008).

burchi***Calyptraea burchi* A. G. Smith & M. Gordon, 1948**

Named for John Q. and Tom Burch of Redondo Beach, California. [p. 228]

Smith, A. G. and M. Gordon Jr. 1948. The marine mollusks and brachiopods of Monterey Bay, California, and vicinity. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* (4)26(8): 147-245.

- John Quincy Burch (1894-1974) and Thomas Adams Burch (1918-), father and son, respectively; energetic conchologists and authors of several molluscan taxa.

John Quincy Burch: Born in Chillicothe, Missouri; grew up in El Paso, Texas, where his family moved when he was eight years of age; attended the University of Texas for three years before entering the University of California, from which he received a law degree in 1915; aviator, U.S. Marine Corps 1918-1920, during World War I; salesman for Bender-Moss Company, a California law book publishing firm during 1918-1922 and 1923-1944; married Rose Adams Burch (1897-1989) in 1916; two sons, John Burch

Jr. (early deceased), and Thomas; opened his own store selling books and seashells in 1944 in Los Angeles; retired in 1966; took up shell collecting through his son Tom, president of the Conchological Club of Southern California 1940-1941; succeeded Tom as club president in 1941; that same year initiated the newsletter *Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California*; served as editor until withdrawing from that role and ceasing publication in 1960; the *Minutes* type-written and edited by Burch; contained member contributions, reports on recent conchological or malacological meetings, accounts of travel by members, discussions of terminology and current issues in malacology, distribution lists, and descriptions of new species of mollusks; published contributions from member-experts such as A. Myra Keen, A. G. Smith, Joshua L. Baily, Walter J. Eyerdam, and George Willett; several hundred notes, notices, and a variety of articles by Burch himself, 37 of the latter on mollusks, particularly Olividae; coauthor with his wife Rose of "Catalogue of Recent and Fossil Olives" (*Minutes*, 1960, 196: 1-46); also produced a yearly-revised softbound and stapled volume, *Directory of Conchologists* 1949-1966; president of the American Malacological Union during 1950; made a life member in 1959; author or coauthor of still-accepted molluscan species including *Cyclocardia bailyi* (J. Q. Burch, 1944); *Homalocantha zamboi* J. Q. Burch & R. Burch, 1960; *Calinaticina* J. Q. Burch & Campbell, 1963; *Olivella steveni* Burch & Campbell, 1963; and *Olivella sphoni* Burch & Campbell, 1963.

Thomas Adams Burch: Born in El Paso, Texas, second son of Rose Adams Burch (1897-1989) and John Quincy Burch (1894-1974); possessed an interest in shell collecting since his teenage years; introduced his father to shell collecting while the two of them on a Boy Scout outing in 1934; described his first mollusk species, *Burchia redondoensis* (T. Burch, 1938) (= *Pseudomelatoma redondoensis*), at age twenty; took frequent shell-collecting trips along the Pacific coast with his father, mother, and future wife, Beatrice LaRue Burch (1917-2013), whom he married on Valentine's Day, 1942; two children, a boy and a girl; president of the Conchological Club of Southern California during 1940-1941; BA degree 1941, MS degree 1943, MD degree 1950, University of Southern California; later completed a Master of Public Health degree at Johns Hopkins University in 1958; employed as a physician and epidemiologist 1946-1971 for the U.S. Public Health Service; served as Chief of the Research and Statistics Office of Health in Hawaii throughout 1971-1985; Acting Deputy Director 1984-1985; became a research consultant after 1985; received a Meritorious Medal of the Public Health Service Commissioned Corps in 1971 for research he and others conducted on hyperglycemia and diabetes rates among two Native American tribes in California and Nevada.

Published papers on mollusks in *Hawaiian Shell News* during 1987 and in *Bishop Museum Occasional Papers* in 1995; coauthor in 1984 with his wife Beatrice and Swedish malacologist Anders Warén (1945-) of a paper describing five new molluscan species [*The Veliger* 3(3): 170-178]; in 2000 coauthored a study with Beatrice on *Xenophora* in the 1999 *Annual Report of the Western Society of Malacologists* (32: 2-9); authored the majority of a chapter with Charles F. Sturm on dredging in *The Mollusks: A Guide to Their Study, Collection, and Preservation* (C. F. Sturm, T. A. Pearce, and Á. Valdés, eds., 2006); moved with Beatrice to Bremerton, Washington, in 2001 to be near their children; author of *Axinodon redondoensis* (T. Burch, 1984) and with Beatrice and Anders Warén coauthor in 1984 of *Trochostilifer entospinea*, *T. hawaiiensis*, *Pelseneeria hawaiiensis*, *Vitreolina hawaiiensis*, and *V. chondrocidaricola*; the genus *Burchia* Bartsch, 1944, named for him; *Opalia burchorum* DuShane, 1988, and *Vexillum burchorum* Salisbury, 2011, named for both Tom and Beatrice Burch.

Sources: Abbott (1975a), (Abbott (1975b), Abbott (1986-1987), "Awarded" (1971), Brown (1961), Burch (2002), Rundo (2014), Warén et al. (1984).

burchi***Turbonilla burchi* M. Gordon, 1938**

The species is named for Mr. John Q. Burch, of Redondo Beach, California. [p. 51]

Gordon, M. 1938. A new *Turbonilla* from Redondo Beach, California. The Nautilus 52(2): 49-51.

- John Quincy Burch (1894-1974. See *Calyptraea burchi* Smith & Gordon, 1948.

bushae***Pusellum bushae* (J. B. Henderson, 1920)**

Henderson, J. B. 1920. A monograph of the east American scaphopod mollusks. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 111: 176 pp.

- Described as *Siphonodentalium (Pusellum) bushae*, p. 94.
- Katharine Jeannette Bush (1855-1937), American zoologist; research focused primarily on taxonomy and classification of marine invertebrates, especially mollusks, annelids, and echinoderms; first woman to graduate from Yale University with a doctorate in science; for many years a collaborator with noted malacologist Addison Emery Verrill (1839-1926) at Yale University's Peabody Museum of Natural History.

Born in Scranton, Pennsylvania; received her early education in public and private schools in New Haven, Connecticut; began working as an assistant to Addison E. Verrill in 1878; originally hired to label and catalog specimens from U.S. Fish Commission voyages; soon after began working with Verrill on important studies of Atlantic coast mollusk species; eventually published under her own name or as coauthor with Verrill; enrolled in 1885 as a special student (women not being accepted in most colleges at the time) in Yale University's Sheffield Scientific School, eventually earning the equivalent of a BA degree; began graduate work at the same school in 1899; graduated in 1901 with a PhD degree in zoology, becoming Yale University's first female recipient of its highest degree in science; doctoral dissertation a monograph on terebellid and serpulid polychaetes from the Harriman Alaska Expedition 1899-1900; dissertation published in 1905 as part of the official Expedition report; took postdoctoral courses at Yale 1901-1904 and 1908-1909; continued to work on mollusk and echinoderm collections as well as Peabody Museum vertebrate and invertebrate exhibits; a prolific worker throughout her career, publishing 19 research articles and describing 73 new species of mollusks herself and another 97 with Verrill; together or separately, she and Verrill authors of more than 60 genera or other higher categories of mollusks; last published work, "On the Variation of *Aplustrum amplustre* Linné," 1910 (*The Nautilus* 24: 1-2); member of the U.S. Fish Commission, American Society of Zoologists, and American Society of Naturalists; joint editor during 1890 in revising the then current *Webster's Dictionary* into a more comprehensive version known as *Webster's International Dictionary*;

Became ill and entered the Hartford Retreat (now called The Institute of Living), Hartford, Connecticut, for neuropsychiatric treatment in 1914; remained at the Hartford Retreat for the next six years, apparently leaving to live in Farmington, Massachusetts, from 1920-1924 but returning sometime later; died in 1937 at the Hartford Retreat from pneumonia and pernicious anemia; never married; two sisters, one the wife of Wesley R. Coe (1869-1960), Yale zoology professor and Peabody Museum Curator; other sister a librarian and assistant to paleontologist Othniel Marsh (1831-1899) at the Peabody Museum.

The molluscan genera *Bushia* Dall, 1886, and *Bushiella* Knight-Jones, 1973, as well as a dozen or more molluscan species named in her honor. On Addison Emery Verrill, see the entries for *Addisonia* Dall, 1882, and *Alvania verrilli* (Friele, 1886).

Sources: Johnson (1989), Leonard (1914), Ogilvie and Harvey (2000), Yale (2017).

bushiana

***Pandora bushiana* Dall, 1886**

This species was dredged alive in 6 fms. at Tampa, Florida, by Mr. Chas. T. Simpson. With it was found a smaller species, belonging to the *Pandora* or *Kennerlia* section of the genus. This, to which I propose to give the name of *P. Bushiana*, differs from all the known species of the group in having the posterior cardinal margin convex, and the rostrum bent downward instead of upward. [p. 312]

Dall, W. H. 1886. Reports on the results of dredging, under the supervision of Alexander Agassiz, in the Gulf of Mexico (1877-78) and in the Caribbean Sea (1879-80), by the U.S. Coast Survey steamer "Blake," Lieut.-Commander C.D. Sigsbee, U.S.N., and Commander J. R. Bartlett, U.S.N., commanding. . . . XXIX. Report on the Mollusca—Part I. Brachiopoda and Pelecypoda. Harvard College, Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology 12(6): 171-318.

- Katharine Jeannette Bush (1855-1937). See *Pusellum bushae* (Henderson, 1920).

buttoni

***Dermatomya buttoni* Dall, 1916**

Yellow poromya

Dall, W. H. 1916. Diagnoses of new species of marine bivalve mollusks from the northwest coast of America in the collection of the United States National Museum. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 52(2183): 393-417.

- Fred Lawrence Button (1856-1927), an Oakland, California, attorney, respected conchologist, and leader in the civic affairs of Oakland; born in Pontiac, Michigan; parents moved to California in 1863; raised and educated in Oakland; graduated from the University of California in 1876; taught briefly at the university before studying for a law degree; admitted to the bar in 1879; collected shells, including marine, terrestrial, and fluviatile specimens from all over the world; made several collecting trips along the Pacific coast from California to Alaska; specialized in Cypræidae and *Trivia*, authoring several notes on rarer species within those groups in *Journal de Conchyliologie*, *The Journal of Conchology*, and *The Nautilus*; his 1902 "West American Cyprædae" [*Journal of Conchology* 10(9): 254-258] a discerning, descriptive list of Cypræidae found along the Pacific coast of North and South America; shared specimens and sketches with William Healey Dall, Ida S. Oldroyd, Paul Bartsch, and Henry A. Pilsbry; shell collection begun by his father in 1868 and added to by Button throughout his life; contained some 50,000 specimens, including about 4,000 land shells and examples representing over 5,700 species of marine gastropods; collection purchased by the Chicago Natural History Museum after Button's death; member of the Masonic Lodge; served on the Oakland board of education in 1911; married; three daughters.

Sources: Button (1902), Button (1905), Button (1907), Button (1908), (Johnson (1928), Solem (1960), "Today" (1911).

— C —

caamanoi

***Epitonium caamanoi* Dall & Bartsch, 1910**

Tabulate wentletrap

In the case of the others, we have availed ourselves of the harmonious names of some of the early Spanish explorers who co-operated with Vancouver in his

survey of the shores of British Columbia: Arteaga, Maurelle, Hezeta, and Caamano. [pp. 8-9]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1910. New species of shells collected by Mr. John Macoun at Barkley Sound, Vancouver Island, Canada. Canada Department of Mines Memoir No. 14-N. 7-22.

- Jacinto Caamaño Moraleja (1759-1825?), Spanish naval officer and early explorer of the North American Pacific coast; commanded two successive expeditions out of Spain's Naval station at San Blas, Mexico, in 1790 and 1792, completing the last major Spanish explorations and mapping of Alaska.

Born in Madrid, Spain, to an aristocratic Galician family; joined the Spanish Navy in 1778; came as a junior officer to San Blas in 1789; assigned in April 1790 to sail to Nootka Sound, Alaska, to support the Spanish reoccupation of Friendly Cove in the wake of the Nootka Sound Incident of 1789; Incident sparked by the Spanish arrest of English personnel and confiscation of their ships in assertion of Spain's sovereignty; Caamaño's Nootka visit uneventful despite significant political tension existing between England and Spain; assigned in 1792 to explore north to Bucareli Bay and locate the long-sought-after Northwest Passage entrances said to have been earlier discovered (c. 1640) by Portuguese navigator Bartholomew de Fonte; after a sometimes dangerous and fruitless search for the passage, de Fonte's discovery declared a complete fable by Caamaño; turned south to survey the southern Alaska coast and British Columbia; discovered, mapped, performed formal acts of possession, and named new coastal land and marine locations; met in September 1792 with British Captain George Vancouver (1757-1798) near Nootka; shared charts and other information with Vancouver, who retained many of Caamaño's original names on his own maps and named Caamaño Point, Alaska, after him; assigned next to the Philippines and later (1794-1807) filled several naval and government positions in Mexico and Peru; married to Francisca de Arta, an Ecuadorian woman with whom he had eight children; settled during his last years in Quayaquil, Ecuador, where one daughter lived and where he died September 8, 1829.

No overall report of Caamaño's exploration published during his lifetime; knowledge of North American coast improved by his journal and his maps used by other explorers; Caamaño Passage and Caamaño Sound in British Columbia, as well as Camano Island, Washington, named for him; many place names he bestowed—Principe Channel, Boca de Quadra, Gill Island, Campania Sound, and Campania Island, in British Columbia—still in use.

Sources: Baker (1906), Davidson (1903), Inglis (2008), Rey-Tejerina (2016).

***cadieni* *Ameritella cadieni* (Valentich-Scott & Coan, 2000) California tellin**

This species is named after Donald B. Cadien, who greatly assisted in the description of this new species. [p. 400]

Coan, E. V., P. Valentich Scott and F. R. Bernard. 2000. Bivalve seashells of western North America: Marine bivalve mollusks from Arctic Alaska to Baja California. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History Monographs no. 2, viii + 764 pp.

- Described as *Tellina (Angulus) cadieni*, p. 400.
- Donald Bart Cadien (1946-), American zoologist and taxonomic authority on Pacific coast marine species; Research Biologist II, County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County Marine Biology Laboratory, Ocean Monitoring Group, Carson, California, from 1989 to the present; performs species identifications, monitors marine communities, conducts trawls, and is active in several professional scientific organizations; vice-president of the Southern California Association of Marine Invertebrate

Taxonomists (SCAMIT) 1994-1999; coeditor of an annually published reference work, *A Taxonomic Listing of Benthic Macro- and Megainvertebrates from Infaunal and Epifaunal Monitoring and Research Programs in the Southern California Bight* (title varies, 2005-present); author or coauthor of over 60 papers on an extensive variety of marine organisms and monitoring of benthic faunal communities; coauthor of the amphipod genus *Myzotarsa* Cadien & Martin, 1999, and the species *M. anaxiphilia* Cadien & Martin, 1999; the peracarid crustacean *Tanaopsis cadieni* Sieg & Dojiri, 1991, also named in his honor (Donald B. Cadien, pers. comm. 12 December 2015). See also the following entry for *Parvaplustrum cadieni* Á. Valdés, Gosliner & Warén, 2017.

***cadieni* *Parvaplustrum cadieni* Á. Valdés, Gosliner & Warén, 2017**

Named in honor of our friend and colleague Don Cadien, who first recognized this species as undescribed. [p. 99]

Valdés, Á., T. M. Gosliner and A. Warén. 2017. A new species of *Parvaplustrum* Powell, 1951 (Gastropoda: Heterobranchia: Aplustridae) from the northeastern Pacific. *The Nautilus* 131(1): 97-100.

- Donald Bart Cadien (1946-). See *Ameritella cadieni* (Valentich-Scott & Coan, 2000).

***calliope* *Odostomia calliope* Bartsch, 1912**

Bartsch, P. 1912. Additions to the West American pyramidellid mollusk fauna, with descriptions of new species. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 42(1903): 261-289.

- Described as *Odostomia (Evalea) calliope*, pp. 278-279
 - *calliope* < Gr. myth. Calliope, the Muse of epic poetry and eloquence; through union with Apollo, the mother of Orpheus, who tried unsuccessfully to bring his wife Eurydice back from the kingdom of the dead; also the mother of Linus, inventor of rhythm and melody.
- Source: Waterfield and Waterfield (2011).

***calypso* *Cryptogemma calypso* Dall, 1919**

Dall, W. H. 1919. Descriptions of new species of mollusks of the family Turritidae from the west coast of America and adjacent regions. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 56(2288): 1-86.

- *calypso* < Gr. myth. Calypso, a nymph, daughter of Atlas; kept Odysseus as her companion on the island of Ogygia for seven years, promising him eternal youth and immortality; informed by Hermes, messenger of the gods, that in response to Odysseus' prayers, Zeus commanded that she help Odysseus return to his family in Ithaca; reluctantly did so.
- Sources: Buxton (2004), Seyffert (2012).

***calypso* *Tripoplax calypso* R. N. Clark, 2008**

The name comes from Greek mythology, Calypso, the nymph who hid Ulysses. [p. 80]

Clark R. N. 2008. Two new chitons of the genus *Tripoplax* from the Monterey Sea Canyon. *American Malacological Bulletin* 25(1): 77-86.

- *calypso*. See *Cryptogemma calypso* Dall, 1919.

campbelli***Axelella campbelli* (Shasky, 1961)**

This fine specimen is named in honor of my close friend and colleague, Dr. G. Bruce Campbell, whose enthusiasm for diving and dredging for shells has [been] and will continue to be a stimulant to all West Coast conchologists. [p. 20]

Shasky, D. R. 1961. New deep water mollusks from the Gulf of California.
The Veliger 4: 18-21.

- Described as *Trigonostroma campbelli*, p. 20.
- George Bruce Campbell (1934-1973), Los Angeles, California, dermatologist who made frequent trips to Baja California, Guaymas, and Mazatlán, Mexico, to shore collect, dive, and dredge for shells; born in Wichita, Kansas; attended the school of medicine at Loma Linda University, California; graduated in 1959 at the top of his class; completed a one year internship at Glendale Adventist Hospital, followed by a year of residency in neurosurgery and additional years in a dermatology residency at White Memorial Hospital, Los Angeles; began a dermatology practice in Victorville, California, in 1970.

First interested in marine shells while a medical student in the late 1950s; made regular diving and collecting trips to the beaches of west Mexico; authored seven scientific papers during 1961-1964 on mollusks himself and coauthored another five; also the author or coauthor from 1961 to 1964 of three molluscan genera and more than a dozen new species; in a 1963 paper in *The Veliger* proposed the founding of a (never realized) "Sea of Cortez Marine Research Center" in Guaymas, Mexico; president of the Conchological Club of Southern California during 1962; vice-chairman in 1968 of the American Malacological Union-Pacific Division; his malacological activities after 1968 limited by increasing health problems; planning a monograph on fossils and Recent Typhinae shortly before his death at age thirty-nine; survived by his wife Anita, honored in the gastropod name *Nassarina anitae* Campbell, 1961; three children; *Typhina campbelli* (Radwin & D'Attilio, 1976), a gastropod, also named for George Bruce Campbell.

Sources: Campbell (1963), Shasky (1973).

canfieldi***Clathurella canfieldi* Dall, 1871**

Dall, W. H. 1872. Descriptions of sixty new forms of mollusks from the west coast of North America and the north Pacific Ocean, with notes on others already described.
American Journal of Conchology 7: 93-160.

- Colbert Austin Canfield (1828-1873), early Monterey County, California, physician and enthusiastic naturalist; a corresponding member of the London Zoological Society and the California Academy of Natural Sciences; correspondent with Charles Darwin, William Healey Dall, Spencer F. Baird, and other leading naturalists and scientists of his day; wrote popular and scientific articles on subjects including poison oak remedies, the California condor, mollusks, meteorology, and the geology of the Monterey area; served for ten years as a west coast weather observer for the Smithsonian Institution, providing the U.S. National Museum with local weather readings and collections of birds' eggs and specimens of small land and marine animals.

Born in Chardon, Geauga County, Ohio; one of four children of farmer and justice of the peace Austin Canfield (1804-1861) and his wife Lodemia Benton Canfield (1807-1850); completed medical studies at the Western Reserve Academy in Hudson, Ohio, during 1848-1850; by 1855 living in Monterey, where he established a medical practice and also served as the city coroner and jail physician for the town

of Salinas; married in 1858 to Anita Watson (1842-1870), deceased at age twenty-eight while giving birth to their fifth child; met William Healey Dall (1845-1927) in January 1866 during Dall's two-and-a-half week visit to Monterey while on his way to join the Western Union International Telegraph Expedition to Alaska; shell-collected at least twice with Dall and gave him collection duplicates; died at his home in Monterey in January 1873; his shell collection of nearly 3,000 specimens purchased by the State Normal School (now San Jose State University) in San Jose, California; the "Canfield Collection" destroyed in a fire at the school in 1880.

Sources: Brennan and Cleave (1879), Dall (1866), Rathbun (1918), Smithsonian (2015), University of Cambridge (2016), Wilbur [2012], Wilbur (2021).

canfieldi

Odostomia canfieldi Dall, 1908

In the hurry of departure for the Philippine Islands, Dr. Bartsch applied to two Pyramidellids in our recent paper (No. 1574) U.S. Nat. Museum Proceedings, the names *Turbonilla* (*Pyrgiscus*) *castanea* . . . and *Odostomia* (*Amaura*) *montereyensis* D. and B. . . . These names being preoccupied, I propose to substitute *T. (P.) castanella* and *O. (A.) canfieldi*. [p. 131]

Dall, W. H. 1908. Note on *Turbonilla castanea* and *Odostomia montereyensis*. The Nautilus 21(11): 131.

- No further description is given in the paper cited above. The species is fully described on page 228 as *Odostomia (Amaura) canfieldi* in William Healey Dall and Paul Bartsch's 1909 "A Monograph of West American Pyramidellid Mollusks," *Bulletin of the United States National Museum* No. 68, 258 pp.

- Colbert Austin Canfield (1828-1873). See *Clathurella canfieldi* Dall, 1871.

canfieldi

Turbonilla canfieldi Dall & Bartsch, 1907

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1908. The Pyramidellid mollusks of the Oregonian fauna area. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 33(1574): 491-534.

- Described as *Turbonilla (Pyrgiscusi) canfieldi*, pp. 504-505.
- Colbert Austin Canfield (1828-1873). See *Clathurella canfieldi* Dall, 1871.

careyi

Asthelys careyi Geiger, 2017

Named for Professor Andrew Carey of Oregon State University, Corvallis. [p. 229]

Geiger, D. L. 2017. Four new Vetigastropoda (Anatomidae, Seguenziidae) from the northeastern Pacific. The Nautilus 131(4): 226-232.

- Andrew Galbraith Carey Jr. (1932-), Emeritus Professor of Oceanography in the Earth, Ocean, and Atmosphere Sciences Department at Oregon State University where he taught and conducted research from 1961 until his retirement in 1987; born in Baltimore, Maryland; BA degree in biology 1955, Princeton University; PhD degree in zoology 1962, Yale University; visiting scientist, Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute 1976-1977 and the Bedford Institute of Oceanography during 1984-1985; visiting professor at the University of Tokyo in 1977; a Marshal Fellow to Denmark in 1970; received the 1984 annual Lindberg Award, given to individuals whose work over many years has contributed to the concepts of Charles A. Lindberg (1902-1974) in expressing a balance between nature and technology; research focus has been on polar ecology and benthic communities in the Arctic Oceans and northeastern Pacific, with particular focus

on the Oregon coast, Alaska, and the Beaufort Sea; author or coauthor of numerous scientific papers and books on subjects ranging from the Echinoidea of Oregon, under-ice meiofauna, and continental shelf surveys to polychaetous annelids of the Beaufort Sea and benthic community structures at Gorda Ridge. See also entries named for Carey that follow here.

Sources: Byrne (2012), Kalte and Nemeh (2003a).

careyi

***Axinulus careyi* F. R. Bernard 1979**

This species is named for A. G. Carey, Jr. of Oregon State University in recognition of his important contributions to the study of Arctic benthic ecology. [p. 33]

Bernard, F. R. 1979. Bivalve mollusks of the western Beaufort Sea. Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County. Contributions in Science 313: 80 pp.

- Andrew Galbraith Carey Jr. (1932-). See *Asthelys careyi* Geiger, 2017.

careyi

***Yaquinabyssia careyi* J. H. McLean, 1988**

Named after Dr. Andrew G. Carey Jr., of Oregon State University, who directed the sampling program on the Cascadia and Tufts Abyssal Plains by the University of Oregon during the late 1960s and early 1970s. [p. 159]

McLean, J. H. 1988. Three new limpets of the family Pseudococculinidae from abyssal depths (Mollusca, Archaeogastropoda). Zoologica Scripta 17(2): 155-160.

- Andrew Galbraith Carey Jr. (1932-). See *Asthelys careyi* Geiger, 2017.

carolae

***Neoterebra carolae* (Bratcher, 1979)**

This species is named in honor of Carol Skoglund, who first brought it to my attention. [p. 64]

Bratcher, T. 1979. Taxonomic changes in eastern Pacific Terebridae, with the description of a new species. The Veliger 22(1): 61-64.

- Described as *Terebra carolae*, p. 63.
- Carol Christine Skoglund (1924-2015), a skilled conchologist whose collecting and research focused on mollusks of the Panamic Province, especially Mexico; born in Long Beach, California; married in 1942 to Paul Skoglund; two children; family relocated to Phoenix, Arizona, for Paul's job; AA degree 1966, Phoenix College; BS degree in zoology 1968 and MS degree 1974, Arizona State University, Tempe; owned and operated the retail mail order business Panamic Specimen Shells from 1974 to 1987; cofounder of the Southwestern Malacological Society; president, 1967 and 1989; president of the Western Society of Malacologists 1981-1982; author of well over fifty publications (eight coauthored) on Panamic species and subjects, including new species, distribution records, bibliographies, and up-dated supplements to A. Myra Keen's definitive *Sea Shells of Tropical West America* (1958, 1971); research associate at the Santa Barbara Natural History Museum, California, to which in 2010 she donated her shell collection of over 50,000 self-collected Panamic specimens; *Skoglundia* Coan, 1990; *Cotonopsis skoglundae* Jung, 1989; *Cirostrema skoglundae* Garcia, 2010; *Caecum skoglundae* Pizzini, Raines & Nofroni, 2007, and several other molluscan taxa named in her honor.

Source: Hertz (2015).

carpenteri

Ameritella carpenteri (Dall, 1900)

Carpenter tellin

This is the *Angulus variegatus* Carpenter, 1864, not *Tellina* (*Angulus*) *variegata* Gmelin, 1792. [p. 303]

Gmelin's species is also an *Angulus*, and therefore the Californian form requires a new name. [p. 320]

Dall, W. H. 1900. Synopsis of the family Tellinidae and of the North American species. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 23(1210): 285-326.

- Described as *Tellina* (*Angulus*) *carpenteri*, pp. 303, 320.
- Philip Pearsall Carpenter (1819-1877), English Presbyterian minister and foremost nineteenth-century conchologist; described over 500 new species of mollusks; ranks with William Healey Dall (1845-1927), Henry Augustus Pilsbry (1862-1957), and Paul Bartsch (1871-1960) as preeminent in the history of American malacology.

Born in Bristol, England, fourth child and youngest son of Unitarian minister Dr. Lant Carpenter (1780-1840) and Anna (Penn) Carpenter (d. 1856); showed an interest in malacology from boyhood; at seventeen years old, introduced to John Edward Gray (1800-1875) of the British Museum, who took Carpenter to a meeting of the Zoological Society of London and became a lifelong friend; studied for the ministry, Bristol College, 1833-1836; BA degree 1841, Manchester College, York; ordained as a Presbyterian minister the same year; led congregations in Stand and Warrington during 1841-1848.

With help from his brother-in-law Herbert Thomas in 1855, purchased (for 50 pounds) the vast shell collection of Belgian collector Frederick Reigen, who in Mazatlan, México, during 1848-1850 had amassed over 14 tons of shells; Carpenter reviewed 100,000 specimens and made duplicate sets of the shells he examined, depositing the first set in the British Museum of Natural History; described the collection in *Catalogue of the Reigen Collection of Mazatlan Mollusca in the British Museum* (1857), a 552-page compilation describing 694 molluscan species; 222 species described as new; also produced a report for the British Association for the Advancement of Science (BAAS), "On the Present State of our Knowledge with Regard to the Mollusca of the West Coast of North America" (1857); followed this later in 1863 with "Supplementary Report On the Present State of Our Knowledge . . .", an updated version of the previous paper; offered a second duplicate set of Reigen shells to the New York State Cabinet of Natural History, which required that Carpenter bring the shells to America and arrange them; left for America in 1858, traveling some 12,000 miles during the next year and a half to parts of Canada and the U.S.; lectured in Montreal, Canada, at McGill University; also traveled to U.S. cities to visit with A. A. Gould, Louis Agassiz, Charles B. Adams, and William G. Binney; made a collecting trip for Unionidae in Kentucky with American zoologist Alpheus Hyatt (1838-1902); during five winter months in 1859-1860, worked on the Smithsonian Institution's collections; lived at the Smithsonian partly to avoid any danger caused by his publicly voicing vehement anti-slavery opinions; returned to England in 1860; married Nina Meyer, formerly of Hamburg, Germany, with whom he later adopted an American orphan who had assisted him at the Smithsonian Institution; examined specimens of Smithsonian collections sent to his home in Warrington; spent the majority of this time comparing Smithsonian specimens with already named forms from the Hugh Cuming Collection in the British Museum; assisted by Hugh Cuming (1791-1865) in identification and arrangement of many of the shells.

Resigned his Warrington ministry in 1865; moved with his family to Montreal, Canada; between 1855 and 1876 authored 50 papers on mollusks, molluscan nomenclature, diagnoses of shells collected by Ezekiel Jewett and John Xantus, the present state of malacological nomenclature, generic affinities of New England chitons, a checklist of West coast shells, descriptions of new species of mollusks, the scientific operations of the Smithsonian Institution, and mollusks and their marine allies; never collected any species he described; worked from specimens sent from institutions or other collectors; in 1867 donated to McGill University his large shell collection containing numerous types of the species he had described as well as types and specimens collected by Hugh Cuming, Ezekiel Jewett, Henry Hemphill, Robert Kennerly, James Gilchrist Swan, W. H. Pease, James Graham Cooper, and others.

An untiring advocate for social reform; after settling in Montreal, guest-lectured at McGill University on both societal and scientific subjects, authored pamphlets on temperance and the benefits of vaccination; made Honorary Secretary when the Montreal Sanitation Association was formed in 1866; as early as his 1859 first visit to Montreal, published a statistical analysis of death rates related to the city's need for sanitation reforms (*Canadian Naturalist and Geologist* 6: 173-186); later published similar analyses in 1866 and 1869 (*The Canadian Naturalist* 3: 134-156; 6: 188-206); the statistical methods in these papers justly criticized but nonetheless spurred needed attention to Montreal's lethal sanitation conditions; during his last years, perhaps as a result of the unhealthy conditions in the building where he conducted his malacological work, became a victim himself of typhoid fever (usually the result of fecal matter contamination in food or drinking water); died from typhoid infection May 23, 1877, in Montreal at age fifty-seven. See related entries referring to Carpenter that follow.

Sources: Bellhouse and Genest (2005), Carpenter (1856), Coan (1969), Coan (1970b), "Dr. Philip" (1877), Palmer (1945), Palmer (1958), "Remarks" (1877).

***carpenteri* *Barleeia carpenteri* Bartsch, 1920**

Bartsch, P. 1920. The West American mollusks of the families Rissoellidae and Synceratidae, and the rissoid genus *Barleeia*. Proceedings of the United States National Museum. 58(2331): 159-176.

● Philip Pearsall Carpenter (1819-1877). See *Ameritella carpenteri* (Dall, 1900) and other entries related to Carpenter that follow here.

***carpenteri* *Benthobulbus carpenteri* (Dall, 1896)**

This is the second species of this very interesting genus [*Choristes*], and the first from the Pacific. It is larger, more elevated, and much more solid than the form from the North Atlantic on which Dr. P. P. Carpenter erected the genus. [p. 11]

Dall, W. H. 1896. Diagnoses of new species of mollusks from the west coast of America. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 18(1034): 7-20.

● Philip Pearsall Carpenter (1819-1877). See *Ameritella carpenteri* (Dall, 1900) and other entries related to Carpenter that follow there and here.

***carpenteri* *Cerithiopsis carpenteri* Bartsch, 1911**

Named for the late Dr. Philip P. Carpenter. [p. 335]

Bartsch, P. 1911. The recent and fossil mollusks of the genus *Cerithiopsis*

from the west coast of North America. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 40(1823): 327-367.

- Described as *Cerithiopsis (Cerithiopsis) carpenteri*, pp. 334-335].
- Philip Pearsall Carpenter (1819-1877). See *Ameritella carpenteri* (Dall, 1900) and other entries related to Carpenter that follow there and here.

carpenteri

***Glans carpenteri* (E. Lamy, 1922)**

Carpenter carditid

Le *C. subquadrata* Carpenter, de la côte Pacifique Américaine, depuis les îles de la Reine Charlotte jusqu'en Basse Californie, est une petite coquille solide, subquadrangulaire, tachetée de brun.

La même appellation *C. subquadrata* ayant été donnée dès 1847 (Proc. Acad. Nat. Sc. Philad., III, p. 298) par Conrad à une fossile Eocène des Etats-Unis [Mississippi] (1), il est nécessaire de changer le nom de l'espèce de Carpenter, pour laquelle je propose celui de *C. carpenteri* n. nom. [*C. subquadrata* Carpenter, of the American Pacific coast, from the Queen Charlotte Islands to Baja California, is a small, solid shell, subquadrangular, spotted with brown. The same name, *C. subquadrata*, having been given since 1847 (Proc Acad. Nat. Sc. Philad., III, p. 298) by Conrad to an Eocene fossil of the United States . . . it is necessary to change the name of Carpenter's species, for which I propose that of *C. carpenteri* n. nom.]. [pp. 264-265]

Lamy, E. 1921. Revision des *Carditacea* vivants du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris. Journal de Conchyliologie 66(4): 218-276. [In French]

- Described as *Cardita (Carditamera) subquadrata* Carpenter = *carpenteri* nov. nom., p. 264.
- Philip Pearsall Carpenter (1819-1877). See *Ameritella carpenteri* (Dall, 1900) and other entries related to Carpenter that follow there and here.

carpenteri

***Mitromorpha carpenteri* Gilbert, 1954**

Elle est très voisine du génotype *M. filosa* Carpenter, 1865, mais son angle apical est plus ouvert . . . Comme l'espèce récente de Californie est postérieure de vingt-huit ans elle doit changer de nom et je propose de la désigner comme *Mitromorpha carpenteri* nov. nom [It is very similar to the genotype *M. filosa* Carpenter, 1865, but its apical angle is more open As the recent species from California is twenty-eight years later, its name must change and I propose to name it as *Mitromorpha carpenteri* nov. nom]. [p. 43]

Gilbert, M. 1954. Pleurotomes du Miocène de la Belgique et du Bassin de la Loire. Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique, Memoire No. 129: 1-75.

- Philip Pearsall Carpenter (1819-1877). See *Ameritella carpenteri* (Dall, 1900) and other entries related to Carpenter that follow there and here.

carpenteri

***Modiolus carpenteri* Soot-Ryen, 1963**

California horsemussel

The names of two West American species of mytilids are preoccupied and have to be changed. . . . *Modiola fornicatus* (Carpenter, 1865) = *Modiola fornicata* Carpenter, 1865, not *Modiola fornicata* F. A. Roemer, 1836, may be given the name *Modiola carpenteri* nom. nov. . . . *Modiola carpenteri* is a new name suggested for *M.*

fornicatus (Carpenter, 1865). [pp. 127-128]

Soot-Ryen, T. 1963. Some nomenclatural changes in the family Mytilidae.
Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London 35(4): 127-128.

- Philip Pearsall Carpenter (1819-1877). See *Ameritella carpenteri* (Dall, 1900) and other entries related to Carpenter that follow there and here.

carpenteri

***Onoba carpenteri* (Weinkauff, 1885)**

"A. testa parva, subturrita, rufo-fusca, marginibus spirae rectis; anfr. nucleosis 2 et dimidio, naticoides, laevibus, tumentibus, apice mamillato; norm. 3 tumidis, suturis impressis; liris angustis distantibus, spiralibus circ. 12 (quarum 4-6 in spira monstrantur) et lirulis radiantibus, supra transeuntibus, haud nodulosis, secundum interstitia incurvatis, eleganter exsculpta; interstitiis altis quadratis, peritremate continuo, subrotundato, acutius." ["A. small shell, turreted, reddish-brown, with straight spiral edges; anfr. nucleosis 2 and a half, naticoid, smooth, swollen, at the apex of the papillae; Norm. 3. swollen printed on stitches; with narrow strips of distant, coiled circ. 12 (of which 4-6 are shown in spire) and rays of bark, passing above, not nodular, second curved interstices, elegantly carved; deep squares, peritremate continuous, rounded, more pointed."] (Ph. Carpenter).

Long. 0,85, diam. 0,04 long. spirae 0,05."

Alvania reticulata Carpenter Diagn. in Ann. et Mag. Nat. hist. 3 Ser. XIV
p. 429 idem in Smithsonian Misc. Coll. X. E. p. 7, non Montagu sp.
[p. 192; spacing as in the original]

Weinkauff, H. C. 1885. Die gattungen *Rissoina* und *Rissoa*. Verlag von Baurer
and Raspe, Nurnberg, 205 pp. [Description from P. P. Carpenter in Latin;
Weinkauff's text in German]

- Phillip Pearsall Carpenter (1819-1877). See *Ameritella carpenteri* (Dall, 1900) and other entries related to Carpenter that follow there and here.

carpenteri

***Triphora carpenteri* Bartsch, 1907**

Bartsch, P. 1907. The West American mollusks of the genus *Triphoris*. Proceedings
of the United States National Museum 33(1569): 249-262.

- Described as *Triphoris carpenteri*, p. 252.
- Phillip Pearsall Carpenter (1819-1877). See *Ameritella carpenteri* (Dall, 1900) and other entries related to Carpenter that follow there and here.

carpenteri

***Turbonilla carpenteri* Dall & Bartsch, 1909**

Named for Doctor P. P. Carpenter. [p. 49]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American pyramidellid
mollusks. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 68: i-xii, 1-258.

- Described as *Turbonilla (Strioturbonilla) carpenteri*, p. 49.
- Philip Pearsall Carpenter (1819-1877). See *Ameritella carpenteri* (Dall, 1900) and other entries related to Carpenter that follow there and here.

*carpenteriana**Megasurcula carpenteriana* (Gabb, 1865)

Gabb, W. M. 1865. Description of new species of marine shells from the coast of California. Proceedings of the California Academy of Natural Sciences (1)3(3): 182-190.

- Described as *P. (S.) [Pleurotoma (Surcula)] carpenteriana*, pp. 183-184.
- Philip Pearsall Carpenter (1819-1877). See *Ameritella carpenteri* (Dall, 1900).

*cassandra**Odostomia cassandra* Bartsch, 1912

Bartsch, P. 1912. Additions to the West American pyramidellid mollusk fauna, with descriptions of new species. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 42(1903): 261-289.

- Described as *Odostomia (Evalea) cassandra*, pp. 285-286.
- *cassandra* < Gr. myth Cassandra, daughter of King Priam and Queen Hecuba of Troy; given the power of prophecy by Apollo in hopes of seducing her, but when rebuffed added the curse that she would never be believed; predicted the destruction of Troy as a result of Paris' abduction of Helen; later warned that the wooden horse left at Troy by the Greeks had soldiers hiding inside; her prophecies universally rejected.

Source: Buxton (2004).

*chacei**Berthella chacei* (J. Q. Burch, 1944)

We recently received an interesting set of five specimens from Mr. and Mrs. E. P. Chace along with the following note: "Dear John [Q. Burch] . . . Some years ago (1933) when we were collecting at Crescent City, Calif. We found several specimens that we have referred to as Pleurobranchus sp. It was a white 'slug' laughingly described as looking like a Diadora aspera which had taken off its shell and gone for a walk in its skin. . . ." It is my opinion that this is a new species and should probably be called Pleurobranchus chacei, but in order to establish this some student of anatomy should make a study of the animal. It is unfortunate that the Chaces neglected to preserve some of the animals in liquid. [pp. 17-18] [Underlining here in place of italic print is as in the original]

Burch, J. Q. 1944. [Untitled]. Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California 37: 17-18.

- Emery Perkins Chace (1882-1980), well-known southern California conchologist, husband of Elsie Margaret Chace (1885-1975); despite the Latin masculine singular case ending (-i) in the species name, specimens described by author John Q. Burch sent to him by "Mr. and Mrs. E. P. Chace." On Emery and Elsie Chace, see *Orobitella chacei* (Dall, 1916) following.

Source: Burch (1944).

*chacei**Orobitella chacei* (Dall, 1916)

This shell may eventually prove to be a *Pseudopythina*. Only one right valve was obtained. It is named in honour of Mr. and Mrs. E. P. Chace, of Los Angeles, California. [p. 410]

Dall, W. H. 1916. Diagnoses of new species of marine bivalve mollusks from the northwest coast of America in the collection of the United States National Museum. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 52(2183): 410.

- Emery Perkins Chace (1882-1980) and Elsie Margaret Chace (1885-1975), avid southern California shell collectors and molluscan species authors; interest in seashells began around 1910; spent the next five decades collecting along the California, Oregon, and Baja California, Mexico, coasts; often collected with A. M. Strong, George Willett, C. E. White, and S. S. Berry; consistently maintained notebooks with detailed records of their collecting activities; their summaries privately published as *Conchological Reminiscences: Recollections of Emery P. Chace and Elsie M. Chace*, 1967.

Emery born in Rhode Island; moved with his family to California in 1901; worked as an electrician; Elsie born in Sedan, Kansas; moved to California with her mother, two younger brothers, and grandparents in 1891; married Emery P. Chace April 25, 1905, and settled in Seal Beach; four children between 1905 and 1910, two surviving to adulthood; by 1913 Emily a member of the early Los Angeles-based, twelve-member all-women Tuesday Shell Club (later successively named the Conchological Club of the Southwest Museum, the Conchological Study Club of Southern California, the Conchological Club of Southern California, and today's Pacific Conchological Club); Emery later one of first three men (with Allyn G. Smith and A. M. Strong) admitted when membership rules changed; during the Depression years, Chaces took jobs anywhere they could and continued to collect shells (e.g., Pleistocene fossils from construction sites where Emery worked or land snails found during their free time when both worked at mountain motels); following Emery's retirement, moved to San Diego in 1954; curated the shell collection of the San Diego Museum of Natural History, Elsie during 1954-1957, Emery as Curator of Marine Invertebrates 1957-1967; charter members of the San Diego Shell Club, founded in 1961; published 33 scientific papers: 23 by Emery, eight by Elsie, two with other authors; four new species of mollusks described by Emery, in addition to the coauthored *Monadenia fidelis beryllica* Chace & Chace, 1935 [= *Monadenia fidelis flava* (Hemphill in W. G. Binney, 1892)]; selected together in 1960 as the first recipients of the Award of Honor from the Pacific Division, American Malacological Union; *Ischnochiton chaceorum* Kaas & Van Belle, 1990, also named for Elsie and Emery Chace; *Pusula elsiae* (Howard & Sphon, 1960) named for Elsie; *Crassispira chacei* Hertlein & Strong, 1951, and *Chaceia* R. D. Turner, 1955, named for Emery Chace.

- The pholad genus *Chaceia* R. D. Turner, 1955, comprises a single species, *Chaceia ovoidea* (Gould, 1851), found only in the northeastern Pacific. On Emery P. Chace, see the entry for *Berthella chacei* (J. Q. Burch, 1944). On Ruth Dixon Turner, author of the genus *Chaceia*, see the entry for *Penitella turnerae* Evans & Fisher, 1966.

Sources: Abbott (1986-1987), Bertsch (2022); Burch (2002), Hanselman (1971), Keen (1981), Rundo (2014), Warén et al. (1984).

Chaceia

***Chaceia* R. D. Turner, 1955**

Named in honor of Mr. E. P. Chace of Lomita, California. [p. 66]

Turner, R. D. 1955. The family Pholadidae in the western Atlantic and the eastern Pacific. Part I—Pholadinae. Part II—Martesiinae, Jouannetiinae and Xylophaginae. *Johnsonia* 3(34): 65-160.

- Emery P. Chace (1882-1980). See *Berthella chacei* (J. Q. Burch, 1944) and *Orobitella chacei* (Dall, 1916).

challisiana

***Thracia challisiana* Dall, 1915**

Pustulose thracia

This species, which is allied to the fossil *T. condoni* Dall (1909), is named in honor of Miss Bertha M. Challis of the State Museum, Seattle, Washington, who has exhibited much interest in the mollusca of the region. [p. 443]

Dall, W. H. 1915. A review of some bivalve shells of the group Anatinacea from the west coast of America. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 49(2116): 441-456.

- Bertha M. Challis (1886-1957), promising graduate zoology student during 1906-1912 at the University of Washington (UW), Seattle, Washington, with an impressive aptitude for the study of mollusks; cited in 1915 by William Healey Dall for her research showing that west coast species of *Nucella lamellosa* are not the only members of that group to have teeth; also acknowledged for her assistance in preparing a 1916 paper on the seabed distribution of invertebrates by Edna M. Perry; cited by geologist Earl Leroy Packard in his *Molluscan Fauna from San Francisco Bay* (1918) for her knowledge regarding the extended range of *Macoma indentata*; and praised in 1957 by UW professor Trevor Kincaid, who credited her 1910 specimen photographs, prepared while she was his assistant at UW, as providing the foundation for his then current investigations of *Thais* Röding, 1798.

Born in Loftcha, Bulgaria, the daughter of Reverend Dewitt C. Challis (1845-1939), an American Methodist missionary stationed in Bulgaria from 1865 to 1892, and his second wife, Irene Shepard Challis (1841-1905), also an American; after her return to America, attended UW from 1906-1912; BA degree 1910, MA degree 1911, UW; between 1906 and 1914 lived at times with her sister Fanny (1882-1972) and her husband, geologist J Harlen Bretz (1882-1981), later a well-known professor at the University of Chicago; employed as an assistant at the UW museum in 1912; despite her university ties, relocated around 1915 to Altadena, California; employed by 1919 as a laboratory bacteriologist in Pasadena and coauthor of a 1923 article in the *Journal of the American Medical Association* on typhoid vaccination; a member of the American Public Health Association, the Pasadena Women's Business and Professional Club, and the Pasadena Civic Garden Club; a newspaper article in the *San Bernardino Sun Telegram*, September 15, 1957, about growing rhododendrons and highlighting Challis's methods; included a photograph of her enthusiastically watering her plants; died at the age of seventy-one years at her home in Altadena one month after the story appeared.

Sources: Brem and Challis (1923), Dall (1915a), "Challis" (1957), Kincaid (1957), Littlefield (1957), "List" (1919), Packard (1918), Perry (1916), Smith (1899), Tate (2007).

chani

***Hallaxa chani* Gosliner & G. C. Williams, 1975**

We name this species in honor of Dr. Gordon L. Chan of the College of Marin and Bolinas Marine Station for initially inspiring our interests in marine biology and for his continued enthusiasm in marine science education. We also recognize his instrumental efforts in the establishment of Duxbury Reef as a marine reserve. [p. 397]

Gosliner, T. M. and G. C. Williams. 1975. A genus of dorid nudibranch previously unrecorded from the Pacific coast of the Americas, with a description of a new species. *The Veliger* 17(4): 396-405.

- Gordon L. Chan (1930-1996), a popular, inspiring California community college professor of biology and dedicated research scientist; instrumental in the establishment of Duxbury Reef State Marine Reserve; inspired both species authors during their years at the College of Marin and Bolinas Marine Station; BA degree 1952, MA degree in biology 1953, Stanford University; PhD 1970, University of California, Berkeley; taught science and coached football and track at Sir Francis Drake High School, California, from 1954 to 1964; taught as a professor of biology at College of Marin, California, from 1968 until his death from Lou Gehrig's disease in 1996.

Known for his enthusiastic lectures, engrossing demonstrations, and frequent hands-on field trips to

the ocean shore; often took students to Duxbury Reef, where during the 1960s he studied and recorded data about the ecological health of the reef; his information on the reef's need for protection significant in the State of California's decision to make Duxbury Reef a protected reserve; published in *The American Biology Teacher* and other educational forums on teaching methodologies; authored a student-oriented pamphlet on the possibilities offered by a career as a marine technician; also known for his and college colleague Carl Zeigler's excavation of a six-million-year-old baleen whale fossil that Zeigler discovered near Bolinas, California, in 1973; jointly excavated and prepared the fossil for reassembly and display over a period of years; both died before finishing; their paper on the fossil published posthumously by the California Academy of Sciences in 1997; bronze plaques in memory of Chan's accomplishments as a teacher and scientist placed at College of Marin and Agate Beach County Park, site of the Duxbury Reef; the National Association of Biology Teachers inaugurated the Professor Chan Two-Year College Award for the Engaged Teaching of Biology in 2014 in Gordon Chan's honor.

Sources: Boessenecker (2012), College (2014), Haworth (2014), "Marine" (1969), Rubenstein (1996).

chaptalii

Clio chaptalii J. E. Gray, 1850

Cleodore de Chaptal, *Eydoux & Souleyet, Voy. Bonite Moll.* t. 7, f. 1-5, not described. [p. 14]

Gray, J. E. 1850. Catalogue of the Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum, 2. Pteropoda. Newman, London, iv + 45 pp.

- Jean Antoine Clauder Chaptal, Comte de Chanteloup (1756-1832), French chemist known for multiple achievements in industrial chemistry and accomplishments in government; born in Nojaret, France, youngest son of a prosperous small landowner; MD 1777, University of Montpellier; accepted a salaried chair position in chemistry at the University of Montpellier in 1780; married in 1781 to Anne-Marie Lajard, daughter of a wealthy cotton merchant; with his wife's dowry and other financial support, opened one of the first modern chemical factories in France; produced sulfuric, nitric, and hydrochloric acids, alum, and other industrial commodities; published in scientific journals about new chemical processes and applications to manufacturing and agriculture; also described chemical innovations for making paper, wine, pottery, bleach, Roquefort cheese, and other products; his pursuit of business and science interrupted during the 1790s by the French Revolution (1789-1799); despite his liberal views and brief imprisonment for opposing the revolt's extremism, put in charge (1794) of France's major saltpeter works at Grenelle; effected major improvements in the production of gunpowder, sorely needed by France's military forces; also in charge of the University at Montpellier during 1794-1798; taught in the medical school and began rebuilding his chemical factories, damaged in the Revolution's turmoil; after Napoleon Bonaparte (1769-1821) came to power, appointed in 1799 as Minister of the Interior; promoted practical training in schools, made major improvements to roads, and increased industrial growth and development; reorganized the prison and hospital systems and introduced the metric system to France; retired in 1804 to return to chemistry work; recalled out of retirement several times by Napoleon, who appointed Chaptal as a Grand Officer of the Legion of Honor in 1806 and as a Count of the Empire in 1808; following Napoleon's defeat at Waterloo, named in 1819 to the Chamber of Peers by Louis XVIII.

Founder and continuous president of the Société d'Encouragement pour l'Industrie Nationale; member, Société Royale des Sciences de Montpellier, Académie des Sciences, and other prestigious organizations; writings include *Essai sur le perfectionnement des arts chimiques en France* (1800), *Chimie appliquée à l'agriculture* (1823), and *L'Art de faire le vin* (1819); lost his wealth and estates in the 1820s

due to his son's financial mismanagement of the family businesses; lived out his later years in a modest Paris apartment, with only a small pension; one of 72 scientists whom Gustave Eiffel (1832-1923) honored in 1889 by including their engraved names on the first tier of the Eiffel Tower in Paris.

- John Edward Gray (1800-1875) of the British Museum adopted the species name from the atlas of the *Zoologie* section of *Voyage autour du monde exécuté pendant les années 1836 et 1837 sur la corvette 'La Bonite'* (1841-1852) by Joseph Fortuné Théodore Eydoux (1802-1841) and Louis François Auguste Souleyet (1811-1852). He latinized their "Cleodore de Chaptal" to *Clio chaptalii*. Neither Gray nor Eydoux and Souleyet stated any etymology for their species names.

Sources: Crosland (2008), Debus (1968), Eydoux and Souleyet (1841-1852), Janssen and Seapy (2009), LeGrand (1984).

chenui

***Gregariella chenui* (Récluz, 1842)**

Récluz, M. C. A. 1842. Description de deux coquilles nouvelles (*Castalia Duprei* et *Mytilus Chenui*). *Revue Zoologique par la Société Cuvierienne* 5: 305-307.
[In French]

- Described as *Mytilus (Modiola) chenui*, pp. 306-307.
- Jean-Charles Chenu (1808-1879), French military physician and naturalist; curated the famous shell collection of Baron Jules Paul Benjamin Delessert and published major works on shells and other natural history subjects; born in Metz, France; completed medical studies in Paris in 1825; an army surgeon in 1829 during the French conquest of Algeria; later tended cholera victims in southern France, where he also treated Gabriel Delessert (1786-1858), the younger brother of Baron Jules Paul Benjamin Delessert (1773-1847); the senior Delessert prefect of police and a wealthy cotton and sugar manufacturer; through him Chenu made assistant inspector of mineral waters at Passy; also appointed to oversee Delessert's large collection of shells and other natural objects, including plants and animals; Delessert's vast shell collection the product of his having earlier purchased the large shell collections of Louis Dufresne (1752-1832), César [erroneously called Constant] A. Récluz (1799-1873), and Prince François Victor Masséna (1799-1863); latter collection included that of Jean-Baptiste Lamarck (1744-1829), which comprised some 50,000 specimens representing 13,000 species; Delessert's collection estimated to contain 150,000 specimens representing some 25,000 molluscan species; folio volume prepared by Chenu illustrated previously unfigured species in Delessert's collections, most from Lamarck collection, and printed as *Recueil de coquilles décrite par Lamarck* (1841-1842) under Delessert's name; Chenu the acknowledged author of other impressive works, including *Illustrations Conchyliologiques* (1842-1854), *Manuel de conchyliologie et paléontologie conchyliologique* (2 vols.), 1859-1862; *Leçons élémentaires sur l'histoire naturelle des oiseaux* (1862-1863); and *Encyclopedia d'histoire naturelle* (23 vols., 1851-1861); several parts of the latter written by various contemporary experts, especially the French botanist Eugene Desmarest (1816-1889).

Chenu also a respected military physician and advocate for improved military medical conditions; promoted to physician first-class in 1855; took part during 1853-1856 in France's war in Crimea; published works (e.g., *De la mortalité dans l'armée et des moyens d'économiser la vie humaine*, 1870) on the cost of human lives in war and the need for adequate medical staffing during military conflicts; vice president of the Society for the Aid of Wounded Military; directed the Society's disbursement of ambulances during the Franco-Prussian War of 1870-1871; lost his sight and became disabled in later years; settled at the Hôtel des Invalides, a Paris retirement home for war veterans; died November 12, 1879.

Sources: Crosse and Fischer (1880), Dance (1986), Hoefer (1863), Kohn (2014).

*chierchiaie****Boasia chierchiaie* (Boas, 1886)**

De cette espèce, qui ne peut être confondue avec aucune autre, M. le lieutenant Chierchia a pêché un grand nombre d'exemplaires dans la rade de Panama, en juin 1884, et un exemplaire isolé par 120° Long. E. et 10° Lat. N. [Of this species, which cannot be confused with any other, Lieutenant Chierchia found a great number of specimens in the harbour of Panama, in June 1884, and a single specimen at 120° Long. E. and 10° Lat. N.]. [p. 202]

Boas, J. E. V. 1886. *Spolia atlantica*. Bidrag til pteropodernes. Morfologi og Systematik samt til Kundskaben om deres geografiske Udbredelse. Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter (naturvidenskabelig og matematisk afdeling) (6)4: 1-231. [In French and Danish]

- Described as *Cleodora chierchiaie*, p. 202.
- Gaetano Chierchia (1850-1922), Italian navy lieutenant in charge of scientific collecting aboard the steam corvette *Vettor Pisani* during its scientific circumnavigation of the globe during 1882-1885; born in Naples, Italy; entered the Naval Academy at Naples in 1865; promoted in 1868 to Ensign Second Class; after being selected to oversee the collecting of scientific specimens during the *Vettor Pisani's* voyage, spent three months in 1881 at Stazione Zoologica; received training in collecting, sampling, classifying, and preserving marine plants and animals; promoted in 1882 to lieutenant and appointed as second officer in command for the *Vettor Pisani's* circumnavigation cruise; proved to be an adept marine biologist and botanist; worked below deck in a poorly lit, four-cubic meter lab space; recorded valuable observations of plankton, cnidarians, seaweed, fish, and other marine forms; dredged whenever he could and fished for specimens long into the night, when sea conditions were milder than in daytime; taught others aboard the *Vettor Pisani* to recognize and collect marine plants and animals for him; when the then current war between China and France made collecting outside British-controlled areas dangerous, searched among the Hong Kong docks and hulls of anchored ships for marine specimens; used a special net provided by Captain Giuseppe Palumbo (1840-1913) to collect specimens at the previously unprecedented depth of 2,300 meters, in contradiction of the then still-debated theory proposed in 1843 by British naturalist Edward Forbes (1815-1854) that life did not exist below 300 meters; in total, put together a collection of 350 glass jars and 1,140 tubes of specimens, 25 zinc boxes of various organisms, 166 examples of algae and plants, and four boxes of shells, dried animals, and seafloor samples; later praised by experts for his precise documentation and the quality of his preserved specimens.

No single comprehensive report of the *Vettor Pisani's* 1882-1885 expedition published; cruise specimens sent to institutions and experts worldwide for study, identification, and scientific description; a comprehensive five-part, detailed analysis of lands visited, technical equipment used, and collections made during *Vettor Pisani's* three-year voyage published by Chierchia in 1885; later held several high-ranking naval positions including commander-in-chief of the maritime department in Taranto and Secretary-General of the Ministry of the Navy; knighted in the Order of the Crown of Italy in 1886; retired from the Italian Navy in 1911; died in Rome in 1922; Isla Chierchia off the coast of Chile named for him by Captain Palumbo; over a dozen marine animals also named in his honor.

Sources: Alberini and Prosperini (2015), Chierchia (1885), della Croce (2002), Groeben (2018).

Chione***Chione Megerle von Mühlfeld, 1811***

Megerle von Mühlfeld, J. K. 1811. Entwurf eines neuen System's der

Schalthergehäuse. Der Gesellschaft Naturforschender Freunde zu Berlin,
Berlin, Magazin für die Neuesten Entdeckungen in der Gesamten
Naturkunde 5: 38-72. [In German]

- *Chione* < Gr. *chion*, snow; Gr. myth. Chione, goddess of snow and the daughter of Boreas, god of the north wind.

- Species in *Chione* Megerle von Mühlfeld, 1811, occurring within the range covered in this work include *Chione californiensis* (Broderip, 1835) and *C. undatella* (G. B. Sowerby I, 1835).

Sources: Coan and Valentich-Scott (2012), Seyffert (2012).

chucksnelli

***Harfordia chucksnelli* Callomon and M. A. Snyder, 2017**

This species name was selected by Dr. [James H.] McLean to commemorate Chuck Snell (1928–2013), a well-known commercial abalone diver in the 1950s and 60s who later became a creator of shell jewelry. [p. 70]

Collomon, P. and M. A. Snyder. 2017. A new genus and nine new species in the Fascioliidae (Gastropoda: Buccinoidea) from southern California and western Mexico. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 165(1): 55-80.

- Charles "Chuck" Orcutt Snell (1928-2013), commercial abalone diver and part owner of a family-operated jewelry and crafts shop in Trinidad, California; born in La Jolla, California, where he grew up and enjoyed an early fascination with the sea and diving for abalone; began around the age of ten to collect and sell local abalones; pounded out their meat and offered it for sale to neighbors or fashioned shells into earrings, belts, or buttons to sell or give as gifts; after high school, combined his talent for photography with an interest in marine life by working as an assistant at the San Diego Museum of Man; photographed artifacts and exhibits and also became interested in Native American cultures; married his high school sweetheart Barbara Shafer in 1950; honeymooned at Luffenholtz Beach, Trinidad, California; made friends with local Native American Yurok tribe members there; learned about Yurok methods of making clothing and jewelry from natural materials; returned to La Jolla in 1951 and later began a commercial abalone diving business; worked the abalone beds off the California coast and explored around the world for specimen shells to trade or offer for sale; with his mother in 1967, opened Sea Around Us, a family-run gift shop in Trinidad; store still operates, specializing in jewelry and buttons made by hand from abalone and tusk shells; Snell known around town as "Trinidad Charlie"; with his wife also owned and operated the Trinidad Trading Company, still run by Snell's family; Snell also an amateur ethnologist; his designs for abalone and tusk shell jewelry based on traditions of prehistoric and indigenous natives of California and Mexico; fond of collecting wild mushrooms, harvesting in-season mussels, surf fishing, and beach collecting; continued free sport diving on the Mendocino Coast to the age of seventy-five; died November 23, 2013.

- The species name was selected by malacologist James H. McLean (1936-2016), Emeritus Curator of Malacology at the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County. Collomon and Snyder formally described *Harfordia chucksnelli* from specimens McLean had been investigating before his death in 2016. On James H. MacLean, see the entry for *Buccinum macleani* R. N. Clark, 2019, and those related that follow. See also entries for species named with the epithet *macleani*.

Sources: "Charles" (2014), Lynn and J-Me (2015), Volkmar (2017).

churchi***Odostomia churchi* A. G. Smith & M. Gordon, 1948**

Named for Mr. Clifford C. Church, paleontologist with the Tidewater-Associated Oil Company, one of the collectors of the holotype. [p. 224]

Smith, A. G. and M. Gordon Jr. 1948. The marine mollusks and brachiopods of Monterey Bay, California, and vicinity. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* (4)26(8): 147-245.

- Described as *Odostomia (Menestho) churchi*, p. 224.
- Clifford Carl Church (1899-1989), American micropaleontologist and geologist; expert on foraminifera and their importance as indicators of possible oil deposits; described well over a dozen species and genera of fossil foraminifera; born in Carmen, Oklahoma Territory (prior to statehood in 1907); BA degree 1923, Oklahoma State University; MA degree 1925, Stanford University; married Doris Hull in 1925; two sons; after working briefly for the Marland Oil Company in San Francisco, hired by the Tidewater Oil Company (later the Getty Oil Company) in 1927 as a micropaleontologist; remained in that position until his retirement in 1960.

Made several significant discoveries throughout his career of previously unknown fossil foraminifera layers in California; worked for many years under the direction of the Tidewater Oil lab's senior paleontologist, G Dallas Hanna (1887-1970); first met Hanna at the California Academy of Sciences when working part-time during 1943-1945 and grinding precision lenses for the U.S. War Department; coauthored several papers on foraminifera and other subjects with Hanna; in all, published some twenty papers, alone or with others; taught science courses at Stanford University (1946-1948) and served as vice president (1930) and president (1952) of the Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists; awarded Honorary Life Membership in 1939; after retiring from Getty Oil Company in 1960, worked from 1960-1985 as a consulting micropaleontologist; taught for several years at California State University, Bakersfield, to which he donated his foraminifera slide collection and personal library in 1960.

Sources: Almgren and Stinemeyer (1989), Bowden et al. (2013).

clarki***Buccinum clarki* (Kantor & Harasewych, 1998) Clark's whelk**

We are pleased to name this new species after Mr. Roger N. Clark, who collected the type material and brought it to our attention, in recognition of his many contributions to the study of the invertebrate fauna of the Aleutian Islands. [p. 76]

Kantor, Y. and M. G. Harasewych. 1998. A new species of *Bathybuccinum* (Gastropoda: Buccinidae) from the Aleutian Islands. *Venus* 57(2): 75-84.

- Described as *Bathybuccinum (Ovalatibuccinum) clarki*, pp. 77-83.
- Roger N. Clark (1962-), private contractor for invertebrate taxonomy and fisheries since 1993; owner and operator of Insignis Biological Consulting, Eagle Mountain, Utah; author of numerous molluscan species; born and raised in Klamath Falls, Oregon; after high school attended several small colleges; enrolled in 1992 at Southern Oregon University, completing his junior year in 1994 as a zoology major; worked during various periods for the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration/National Marine Fisheries Service (NOAA/NMFS), completing during 1993-2013 several trawl surveys of Alaska and the Pacific coast, British Columbia to Baja California, Mexico; completed SCUBA surveys in Alaska (particularly the Aleutian Islands) for the U.S. Department of Energy, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Alaska Department of Environmental Engineering, and the University of Alaska from 2006 to 2011.

Has been interested in seashells and mollusks since around the age of six years old when a family friend brought him shells from Florida; has collected ever since, assisted by conchological and malacological mentors such as conchologist and *Sea and Shore* editor Tom Rice (1939-2022), George Hanselman (1910-2001), and James H. McLean (1936-2016); presently the coauthor of 17 species of sea stars; studies of mollusks encompass Buccinidae, Muricidae, Trochidae, and especially Polyplacophora; author of 24 molluscan species, 14 of them chitons; also the author or coauthor of over 30 papers in scientific journals; other publications include the NOAA survey-team manual *Field Guide to the Benthic Marine Invertebrates of Alaska's Shelf and Upper Slope* (2005); *Field Guide to Sea Stars of the Aleutian Islands* (2015, with Stephen C. Jewett); *Sea Shells of Southern California* (2018, with David R. Berschauer); also wrote the Polyplacophora section for *The Light and Smith Manual* (2007, James T. Carlton, ed., with Douglas J. Eernisse and Anthony Draeger); a museum associate at the Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History as well as a research associate at the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History; member 2006-2011 of the University of Alaska scientific dive team; a member of the American Malacological Society and president in 2020 of the San Diego Shell Club in San Diego, California; married to Kayla Clark; three daughters and three sons (Roger N. Clark, pers. comm. 18 September 2018). See also the entries following on other species named for Roger N. Clark.

clarki

***Iphitus clarki* L. G. Brown, 2019**

The species is named for Roger N. Clark. [p. 66]

Brown, L. G. 2019. New species of Nystiellidae and Epitoniidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) from the northeastern Pacific. *Molluscan Research* 39(1): 64-69.

- Roger N. Clark (1962-). See the entry for *Bathybuccinum clarki* (Kantor & Harasewych, 1998) and those following here for Roger N. Clark.

clarki

***Onchidiopsis clarki* Behrens, Ornelas & Á. Valdés, 2014**

This species is named after Roger Clark, the collector of the type specimens. [p. 119]

Behrens, D. W., E. Ornelas, and Á. Valdés. 2014. Two new species of Velutinidae Gray, 1840 (Gastropoda) from the north Pacific with a preliminary molecular phylogeny of the family. *The Nautilus* 128(4): 114-121.

- Roger N. Clark (1962-). See the entry for *Bathybuccinum clarki* (Kantor & Harasewych, 1998) and for *Scabrotrophon clarki* J. H. McLean, 1996.

clarki

***Retimohnia clarki* (Dall, 1907)**

A very simple, pretty little species which would seem when perfect to have rather a blunt apex, which is, however, eroded in every specimen. Named in honor of Mr. Austin H. Clark of the "Albatross" party. [p. 163]

Dall, W. H. 1907. Descriptions of new species of shells, chiefly Buccinidae, from the dredgings of the U.S.S. "Albatross" during 1906, in the northwestern Pacific, Bering, Okhotsk, and Japanese Seas. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 50(2) [1727]: 139-173.

- Described as *Mohnia clarki*, p. 163.

- Austin Hobart Clark (1880-1954). See the entry for *Gadila austinclarki* (Emerson, 1951).

clarki***Scabrotrophon clarki* J. H. McLean, 1996****Clark's trophon**

The species is named after Roger Clark, who provided the holotype. [p. 98]

McLean, J. H. 1996. The Prosobranchia. In: Paul H. Scott, James A. Blake, J. A., and Andrew A. Lissner (eds.), Taxonomic atlas of the benthic fauna of the Santa Maria Basin and the western Santa Barbara Channel. Volume 9. The Mollusca Part 2. The Gastropoda. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History. Pp. 1-160.

- Roger N. Clark (1962-). See *Bathybuccinum clarki* (Kantor & Harasewych, 1998).

Clencharia***Clencharia* A. H. Clarke, 1961**

This subgenus is named in honor of Dr. William J. Clench, a fine teacher and an outstanding authority on mollusks [,] with whom the author has had the privilege of being associated. [p. 373]

Clarke, A. H. 1961. Abyssal mollusks from the South Atlantic Ocean. Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology 125(12): 345-387.

- William James Clench (1897-1984), leading American malacologist and Harvard University professor; curator 1926-1966 of the mollusk collections at Harvard University's Museum of Comparative Zoology (MCZ); a popular teacher, mentor, and inspiration for the many students he mentored who went on to noted careers in malacology.

Born in Brooklyn, New York, but from age eight grew up in Boston, Massachusetts; as a boy, collected insects and shells; received encouragement from Charles W. Johnson (1863-1932), curator of insects and mollusks at the Boston Society of Natural History, for whom Clench later named the malacological journal *Johnsonia*; BA degree 1921, Michigan State College (now Michigan State University); MA degree in entomology 1923, Harvard University; began his PhD studies in mollusks at the University of Michigan in 1923; no degree; married in 1923 to Julia Van Vleck Helmich (1899-1969); two sons; left Michigan in 1925 for a position as custodian of collections at the Kent Scientific Museum, Grand Rapids, Michigan; assumed the curatorship of mollusks at MCZ in 1926; his career at MCZ marked by major growth in the malacology department's collection size and reputation; added findings of his own fieldwork (40 field trips and 2,000 stations during his career) involving study and collecting of land, freshwater, and marine specimens; also pursued direct acquisitions and exchanges with other institutions; during 1926-1966 built the MCZ mollusk collection from 45,000 catalogued lots to over 260,000, including an increase of 12,000 species; his support of staff and students the reason for the department becoming a leading center for the training of future malacologists, including later well-known experts such as Harald Rehder, R. Tucker Abbott, Ruth D. Turner, Yoshio Kono, Joseph Rosewater, and Arthur Clarke; after retirement from the MCZ in 1966, continued field work and study of freshwater mollusks as an adjunct professor at Ohio State University.

Described over 400 taxa himself and many with others, including 68 with Ruth Dixon Turner (1914-2000), once his student and later his associate at MCZ; founded the journals *Johnsonia* and *Occasional Papers in Malacology*; coeditor of the journal *Indo-Pacific Mollusks* and a consulting editor for *The Nautilus*; served as a special editor during 1932-1934 for *Webster's International Dictionary*; a member of numerous malacological societies and shell clubs; a founder and third president in 1935 of the American Malacological Union; served several terms during 1927-1930 and 1942-1944 as president of the Boston

Malacological Club; awarded an honorary doctorate by University of Michigan in 1953; named during the U.S. Bicentennial as one of Boston's 200 Distinguished Citizens; died at age eighty-six in a California rest home, February 22, 1984, survived by one son; numerous molluscan and other taxa named in his honor; the Freshwater Mollusk Conservation Society continue as sponsors of an annual memorial award in William J. Clench's name.

- The bivalve genus *Clencharia* A. H. Clarke, 1961, includes one species, *Clencharia abyssicola* (E. A. Smith, 1885) (= *Sarepta abyssicola*), occurring within the geographical limits of this work.

Sources: Abbott (1984a), Abbott (1986-1987), Beolens et al. (2011), Johnson (2003), McMichael (1964), Raeihle (1984), Robak (2019), Turner (1985).

clessini

***Odostomia clessini* Dall & Bartsch, 1909**

Named for T. [*sic*] Clessin. [p. 211]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American pyramidellid mollusks. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 68: i-xii, 1-258.

- The initial *T.* in the dedication statement by Bartsch is an apparent error.
- Stephan Clessin (1833-1911), paleontologist and malacologist; born in Würzburg, Germany, into a family with a history of military service; eldest son of Colonel Joseph von Clessin and Apollonia (Vornberger) Clessin; after finishing gymnasium studies, joined the Royal Bavarian 3rd Infantry Regiment Prince Karl in 1850 as a cadet, advancing by 1855 to the rank of lieutenant; left the army in 1862 to marry Ida Erhard (1840-1916), daughter of a government councilor from the Bavarian city of Regensburg; marriage produced two sons and a daughter; in 1862 began a long, successful career with the Bavarian Railroad service; worked the next two decades in increasingly important positions until becoming an inspector in 1902; remained in that position until his 1904 retirement; received an Honorary Cross of the Order of Ludwig in recognition of his many years of service to the railroad and many contributions to science.

Simultaneous with his railroad career, carried out extensive scientific studies; in addition to papers in malacological journals, published longer works including *Ueber Missbildungen der Mollusken und ihrer Gehäuse Fauna* (1873), *Deutsche Exkursions-Mollusken-Fauna* (1876), and *Die Molluskenfauna Oesterreich-Ungarns und der Schweiz* (5 parts, 1887–1890); overall, described nearly 100 species of fossil and Recent land, freshwater, and marine molluscan species; editor of the German malacological journal *Malakozoologische Blätter* from 1877 to 1891 until the periodical ceased publication; collaborated during 1881-1904 with other writers on the second edition of Martini-Chemnitz *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet* (1837-1929); authored the volumes on Carditidae, Eulimidae, Scalariidae, and other groups; additionally published on subjects in paleontology, geology, and prehistory of mankind and the earth; received many prestigious awards, including the Golden Linné Medal of the Swedish Academy of Sciences; in later years suffered with a previous diabetic condition and an exhausting, sometimes painful lung affliction; died at Regensburg December 21, 1911; the molluscan genera *Clessinia* Döring, 1875, and *Clessiniola* Lindholm, 1924, as well as numerous fossil and Recent species of mollusks named in Clessin's honor.

Sources: (Borcherding (1912), Quenstedt (1957).

Clio

***Clio* Linnaeus, 1767**

Linnaeus, C. 1767. *Systema naturae per regna tria naturae: secundum classes, ordines, genera, species, cum characteribus, differentiis, synonymis, locis*. Ed.

12.1., Regnum Animale. 1 & 2. Laurentii Salvii, Holmaie [Stockholm], pp. 1-532.
[In Latin]

- *Clio* < Gr. myth. Clio (or Kleio) , daughter of Zeus and Mnemosyne, the goddess of memory and mother of the nine Muses; Clio the Muse of history and responsible for recording deeds of famous heroes; represented as crowned with laurels, bearing a trumpet in one hand and a book in the other.

- *Clio* Linnaeus, 1767, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by six heterobranch species, including *Clio andreae* (Boas, 1886) and *Clio chaptalii* Gary, 1850, both discussed herein.

Sources: Jaeger (1972), Wright (1978).

Clione

***Clione* Pallas, 1774**

Pallas, P. S. 1774. Spicilegia zoologica, quibus novae imprimis et obscurae animalium species iconibus, descriptionibus atque commentariis illustrantur cura P. S. Pallas. Berolini, Gottl. August. Lange. X: 28. [In Latin]

- *Clione* < Gr. myth. Clio, Muse of history. See *Clio* Linnaeus, 1767.
- *Clione* Pallas, 1774, is a genus of non-shelled (gymnosomatous) pelagic marine snails in the family Clionidae, the sea angels. It is represented in the Arctic and North Pacific Ocean by the abundant species *Clione limacina* (Phipps, 1774) and *C. elegantissima* Dall, 1871.

Source: Seyffert (2012).

coani

***Benthobulbus coani* (Marincovich, 1975)**

Choristes coani is named in honor of Eugene V. Coan of Palo Alto, California, for his numerous contributions to West Coast malacology. [p. 171]

Marincovich, L. 1975. New and Tertiary Naticidae from the Eastern Pacific. The Veliger 18(2): 168-173.

- Described as *Choristes coani*, pp. 169-170.
- Eugene V. Coan (1943-), well-known author of works on numerous malacological subjects and noted authority on bivalves of North, Central, and South America; author of several publications on major and lesser-known figures in malacology; born and grew up in Los Angeles, California; attended Los Angeles City College 1960-1962; BA degree 1964, University of California, Santa Barbara; entered Stanford University in fall 1964; awarded a National Science Summer Fellowship in 1965 and a National Institute of Health Predoctoral Fellowship for 1965-1968; PhD 1969, Stanford University with a dissertation titled "Taxonomic Studies on the Tellinacean Bivalve Mollusks of the Northeastern Pacific"; his dissertation director Stanford paleontologist and malacologist A. Myra Keen (1905-1986); employed by the Sierra Club in San Francisco, California, from 1970 to 2013 with responsibilities including serving as Director 1969-1970 of Political Activity for Zero Population Growth; spokesperson to the general public; expert witness before Congressional committees on issues related to oil spills, threatened species, biological diversity, and similar subjects; Assistant Conservation Director; Director of National Volunteer Services; Senior Advisor to the Executive Director; retired from the Sierra Club in 2013.

Author or coauthor of over 60 species and genera of marine and terrestrial mollusks; more than 130 malacological publications including new species descriptions, collations, bibliographies, and biographical accounts as well as systematic reviews on Crassatellidae, Carditidae, Tellinidae, Donacidae, Semelidae, Psammobiidae, Spheniopsidae, Bernardinidae (= Neoleptinidae), Petricolidae, and Thraciidae; longer works include *James Graham Cooper, Pioneer Western Naturalist* (1981) and a comprehensive coauthored series comprising *Bivalve Seashells of Western North America* (2000), *Bivalve Seashells of Tropical West*

America (2 vols., 2012), and *Bivalve Seashells of Western South America* (2020); also the author or coauthor of several papers on important malacological figures such as Philip P. Carpenter, William M. Gabb, Henry Hemphill, Tom and Ida Oldroyd, Lorenzo G. Yates, Sylvanus Hanley, Myra Keen, Rudolph Amandus Philippi, and others; with Alan R. Kabat maintains *2,400 Years of Malacology*, an online catalog of biographical and bibliographical summaries for over 30,000 persons in malacology.

Currently a research associate at the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History and a past associate at the California Academy of Sciences and the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County; also a past member of the Executive Board of *The Veliger* and has served since 1988 as copy editor for *Malacologia*; president of the Western Society of Malacologists during 1970-1971 and editor of its *Annual Report* from 1974 to 1979; president of the American Malacological Society (previously AMU) 1996-1997; awarded Honorary Life Membership in 2008; recipient of the Western Society of Malacologists Award of Honor in 1992; with frequent coauthor Paul Valentich-Scott, received the San Diego Shell Club Festivus Award for lifetime achievement in malacology in 2015; Coan's contributions to malacology also recognized in the molluscan genera names *Coania* Valentich-Scott & Skoglund, 2010; *Coanyax* M. Huber, Langleit & Kreipl, 2015; and *Coanicardita* D. E. Perez & Giachetti, 2020; also honored in the names of eight other molluscan species, including *Austroneaera coanscotti* M. Huber, 2010, discussed herein.

For other taxa named for Eugene V. Coan, see the following. For Paul Valentich-Scott, see *Austroneaera coanscotti* M. Huber, 2010.

Sources: Abbott (1973), Lutaenko (2019), Smith (1970), Smith (1992), Valentich-Scott, Coan, and Zelaya (2020).

***coani* *Limea coani* (F. R. Bernard, 1988) Coan fileclam**

This species is named for Dr. E. V. Coan. [p. 230]

Bernard, F. R. 1988. Five new species of the family Limidae (Bivalvia) from the eastern Pacific Ocean. *Venus* 47(4): 225-232.

- Described as *Limatulella coani*, p. 230.
- Eugene V. Coan (1943-). See *Benthobulbus coani* (Marincovich, 1975) and entries related to Eugene V. Coan that follow here.

***coani* *Mysella coani* (Valentich-Scott, 1998) Fragile Rochefortia**

This species is named after Dr. Eugene V. Coan, a long-time mentor, colleague and friend, for his tremendous efforts in expanding our understanding of the northeastern Pacific Ocean Bivalvia. [p. 145]

Valentich Scott, P. 1998. Class Bivalvia. In: Paul Valentich Scott and James A. Blake (eds.), Taxonomic atlas of the benthic fauna of the Santa Maria Basin and the western Santa Barbara Channel. The Mollusca Part 1. The Aplacophora, Polyplacophora, Scaphopoda, Bivalvia, and Cephalopoda. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History. Volume 8. Pp. 97-173.

- Described as *Rochefortia coani*, pp. 145-146.
- Eugene V. Coan (1943-). See *Benthobulbus coani* (Marincovich, 1975) and entries related to Eugene V. Coan that follow here.

Coanicardita***Coanicardita* D. E. Pérez & Giachetti, 2020**

The name honours Eugene Coan, an American malacologist who studies Eastern Pacific bivalve faunas and published one of the most important studies of *Cyclocardia*. [p. 491]

Pérez, D. E. and L. M. Giachetti. 2020. Is *Cyclocardia* (Conrad) a wastebasket taxon? Exploring the phylogeny of the most diverse genus of the Carditidae (Archiheterodont, Bivalvia). *Palaeontology* 63(3): 477-495.

- Eugene V. Coan (1943-). See *Benthobulbus coani* (Marincovich, 1975) and entries related to Eugene V. Coan that follow here.

- *Coanicardita* D. E. Pérez & Giachetti, 2020, comprises a single species, *C. ventricosa* (Gould, 1850), found within the geographical limits of this work along the Pacific coast of Baja California, Mexico.

coanscotti***Austroneaera coanscotti* M. Huber, 2010**

This species is named after Eugene Victor Coan & Paul Valentich Scott, who precisely characterized and illustrated it. The name honors two truly outstanding bivalve experts, who contributed most significantly to our knowledge of the rich Eastern Pacific bivalve fauna. [p. 18]

Huber M. (2010) Formal description and designation of holotypes for 23 bivalve species and type species for 2 bivalve genera (Mollusca: Bivalvia). *Conchylia* 41(1): 2-32.

- Eugene V. Coan (1942-) and Paul Valentich-Scott (1952-). For Eugene V. Coan, see *Benthobulbus coani* (Marincovich, 1975) and those that follow there. For Paul Valentich-Scott, see *Crockerella scotti* J. H. McLean, 1996, and *Petricola scotti* Coan, 1997.

cochimi***Okenia cochimi* Gosliner & Bertsch, 2004**

The specific epithet, *cochimi*, comes from the name for the Cochimi tribe of native Americans that inhabited central Baja California. [p. 424]

Gosliner, T. M. and H. Bertsch. 2004. Systematics of *Okenia* from the Pacific coast of North America (Nudibranchia: Goniadorididae) with descriptions of three new species. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 55(22): 414-430.

- *cochimi* < Cochimi, the name of an indigenous, aboriginal hunter-gathering people once inhabiting a major part of the central Baja California Peninsula; language a dialect of northern Yuman, though with several geographic variations and sub-forms; likely inhabited the Baja California Peninsula several millennia before their first encounter with Spanish explorers in the sixteenth century; nearly extinct by the end of the nineteenth century due to European diseases, the influence of missionaries, and erosion of their foraging way of life; members (Painters) of the earlier phase of Cochimi culture (the Comondú cultural complex) likely produced the cave paintings known as the Great Murals of Baja California, among the largest, most spectacular concentrations of ancient rock art in the Americas; last few speakers of a Cochimi dialect died in the mid-1950s; some distantly-related descendants present in parts of the Baja California peninsula today.

Sources: Barco (1981), Bertsch (2016), Crosby (1984), Fujita et al. (2017), Grant (1974),

Laylander et al. (2013), Lewis (2009), Moore (2001).

***cockerelli* *Limacia cockerelli* (MacFarland, 1905) Orange-spotted nudibranch**

Much smaller individuals of the same species have been collected at San Pedro, Calif. by Prof. T. D. A. Cockerell for whom the species is named. [p. 47]

MacFarland, F. M. 1905. A preliminary account of the Dorididae of Monterey Bay, California. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 18: 35-54.

- Described as *Laila cockerelli*, p. 47.
- Theodore Dru Alison Cockerell (1866-1948), entomologist and systematic biologist; a leading authority on bees and scale insects; produced more than 3,000 scientific papers and notes on insects, mollusks, moths, fish scales, various plants and animals, paleontology and evolution, in addition to articles on education, religion, and political topics; credited with publishing at least 5,500 names for various species and varieties of bees, including nearly 150 names for new bee genera and subgenera.

Born in Norwood, England; sickly as a child and young adult; encouraged early by his upper-class parents and a supportive teacher to pursue his interests in science; by his teen years had developed an exceptionally keen knowledge of invertebrates; educated at private schools; briefly attended Middlesex Hospital Medical School (now defunct); published his first papers on mollusks at age twenty; afflicted with tuberculosis, sought a warmer climate for his health; moved to Westcliff, Colorado, in 1887; did field work as a biologist there and helped to establish the Colorado Biological Association in 1888; returned to England in 1890, taking a position at the British Museum of Natural History, London; moved in 1891 to Jamaica to work as a curator at the Public Museum of Kingston; began publishing the first of hundreds of descriptions and names of new species of scale insects in the Coccidae; married his first wife, Annie S. Fenn (d. 1893) in 1891; two children, both deceased before age ten.

Following Annie's death, appointed professor of entomology and zoology at the New Mexico Agricultural College, Las Cruces; began researching bees and publishing on numerous new species and genera; received his American citizenship in 1898; married in 1890 to Wilmatte Porter (1869-1957), an American high school biology teacher and (later) accomplished naturalist after whom he named the nudibranch *Felimare porterae* (Cockerell, 1901) (= *Chromodoris porterae*); taught (1903-1904) at Colorado College, completing research on the flowering plant *Hymenoxys*; next accepted a position as professor of systematic zoology at the University of Colorado, where from 1906 to 1934 he taught, conducted research, and published on fossil plants and fauna, fish scales, and other subjects; over the course of his career conducted scientific explorations in Siberia, Japan, South America, Russia, Madeira Islands, Morocco, Australia, and Central and South Africa.

Retired as Professor Emeritus at the University of Colorado in 1934; thereafter directed the Desert Museum in Palm Springs, California, during 1943-1945; remained active in several professional organizations; published scientific and popular articles, poems, and short notes on variety of topics; died in San Diego, California, in 1948; several fossil and Recent molluscan species named in his honor. On Wilmatte Porter Cockerell see the entry for *Felimare porterae* (Cockerell, 1901).

Sources: Debus (1968), Gardner (1999), Rohwer (1948), Taylor (2012), "Theodore" (1948).

***condoni* *Thracia condoni* Dall, 1909 Smooth thracid**

Miocene of Smith's Quarry, near Eugene, Oreg., Thomas Condon and C. A. White, two right valves in soft greenish sandstone, U.S. Not. Mus. 110460. [p. 136]

Dall, W. H. 1909. Contributions to the Tertiary paleontology of the Pacific Pacific coast 1. The Miocene of Astoria and Coos Bay, Oregon. United States, Department of the Interior, Geological Survey, Professional Paper 59: 278 pp.

- Charles Abiathar White (1826-1910) was a noted geologist and paleontologist. William Healey Dall named the fossil mollusks *Cardium whitei* Dall, 1900, and *Aphanotylus whitei* Dall, 1924, after him.

- Thomas Condon (1822-1907), highly regarded, self-trained geologist, paleontologist, and Congregationalist minister and teacher; first person to recognize the significance of the extensive fossil deposits at today's John Day Fossil Beds National Monument area in eastern Oregon; its vast quantities of late Eocene to late Miocene fossils (44-5 mya) almost unknown until his first visit in 1865 and ensuing efforts to make its distinctive treasures known to science and the public.

Born in County Cork, Ireland, son of a stonemason; immigrated with his family to New York when eleven years old; after finishing high school, began teaching school at age nineteen; attended an Auburn, New York, Presbyterian seminary during 1849-1852; after graduating, became a missionary in St. Helens, an untamed area of Oregon; married Cornelia Holt (1832-1901) in 1852 and moved with her to Oregon's Willamette Valley; struggled for some years to build a suitable church following; moved in 1862 to The Dalles in eastern Oregon; eventually prospered as leader of a local Congregationalist church; collected fossils in the nearby hills; townspeople and local soldiers brought him specimens to identify for them or to keep for his own collection; first visited the John Day fossil deposits in 1865 when riding with an army patrol to see the area; spent the next the 40 years collecting and studying fossils there and at other Oregon sites; most significant finds were fossil parts of a three-toed horse; specimens provided the first known evidence that horses had once existed and then become extinct in North America long before reintroduction by Spanish explorers; famed paleontologist O. C. Marsh drew upon Condon's horse fossils to define the evolution of the horse; Condon himself a believer in divine planning as the cause of evolution.

Gave public lectures and published popular articles about the John Day region and geology of Oregon; authored *The Two Islands and What Came of Them* (1902), a well-received account of Oregon's geologic history; appointed in 1872 by the Oregon legislature as the state's first official geologist; taught geology during 1873-1876 at Pacific University, Forest Grove; became the first professor of geology at the University of Oregon, serving from 1876-1905; published his first (and only) strictly scientific paper in 1906 on a Miocene pinniped fossil he collected along the Oregon coast; his fossil a new genus, intermediate between sea lions and seals; after his death at age eighty-four in 1922, his collection of 3,440 marine and terrestrial fossils acquired by the University of Oregon; housed there today as the Condon Fossil Collection and includes some 60,000 additional curated specimens and more than 200 type specimens; the Thomas Condon Paleontology Center at the John Day Fossil Beds named in recognition of Condon's many years of studying the site and promoting its great value.

Sources: Jelsing (2016), Washburne (1907).

conradi

***Penitella conradi* Valenciennes, 1846**

Abalone piddock

Valenciennes, A. 1845?-1846. Atlas de Zoologie, mollusques. Pls. 1, 1 bis, 2, 2 bis, 3, 3 bis, 4-24 + 1-p index, in: Abel Aubert DuPetit-Thouars, Voyage autour du monde sur la frégate La Vénus, pendant les années 1836-1839, . . . Gide, Paris. [Mollusks are illustrated without text].

- Timothy Abbott Conrad (1803-1877), American paleontologist and geologist; a pioneer in describing fossil and Recent American molluscan species; among first American paleontologists to

recognize the significance of faunal remains in dating geologic strata.

Born in Trenton, New Jersey, eldest of ten children of Elizabeth Abbott (1785-1854) and Solomon White Conrad (1779-1831; Solomon Conrad the owner of a printing firm, University of Pennsylvania professor of botany, and a member of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia; Timothy Conrad educated at select Philadelphia schools but never attended college; taught himself Greek, Latin, and French; following his father's death in 1831, sold the family printing business and devoted himself to natural history; published his first scientific paper in 1830, describing 29 new species of Maryland fossil shells in *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* (6: 205-230); published *American Marine Conchology, or Descriptions and Colored Figures of the Shells of the Atlantic Coast* (1831), containing 17 plates drawn by himself and hand-colored by his sister; elected to the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia in 1831; spent 1833-1834 in Alabama collecting fossils at the Claiborne Bluffs and other areas; served as geologist for the state of New York 1837-1841; some of his most important work done part-time during 1854-1857 at the Smithsonian Institution; prepared reports on fossil and Recent mollusks collected by government expeditions such as the U.S. Exploring Expedition (1838-1842), U.S. Mexican Boundary Survey (1848-1855), and Pacific Railroad Surveys (1853-1855); spent 1870-1871 as Assistant in Invertebrate Paleontology to the North Carolina Geological Survey; expedition collections, his own collecting, and other sources used to described hundreds of new fossil Cretaceous, Tertiary, and Recent molluscan species; his correlations of these with their repository geologic strata significant contributions to the broader understanding of major North American geologic periods; published most species descriptions in official reports or scientific journals; also in longer works such as *Fossil Shells of the Tertiary Formations of North America* (1832-1835) and *Fossils of the Medial Tertiary of the United States* (1838-1861); member or honorary member of several major American and European scientific organizations of his day.

Privately a complex personality; poor during most of his life; financed his field work by subscriptions or loans repaid with collected specimens; frequently ill, with bouts of deep depression and self-isolation, possibly the reason he never married; had eccentric work habits and scientific views; an anti-Darwinist; sometimes mixed original type lots with other specimens or described the same specimen more than once; printed some works in small editions, then if successful, reprinted them with confusing changes to the text or plates; his irregularities the source of later debates over the priority of his names; first published poetry appeared in Philadelphia newspapers in 1828; later authored *The New Diogenes, a Cynical Poem* (1848) and *A Geological Vision and Other Poems* (1871); during his last few years modestly financially independent from investments in railroad stocks but in poor health; lived with his sister in Trenton, New Jersey, where he died August 9, 1877; his large collection of shells given to the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia.

Sources: Abbott (1895), Dall (1888), Ford (1897), Lea (1854), Wheeler (1935), Youmans (1896).

conradiana

***Crockerella conradiana* (Gabb, 1869)**

Gabb, W. M. 1866-1869. Paleontology of California. Vol. 2. Geological Survey of California vii-xiv + 299 pp.

- Described as *Clathurella conradiana*, pp. 7-8.
- Timothy Abbott Conrad (1803-1877). See *Penitella conradi* Valenciennes, 1846.

cookae

***Cymatioa cookae* (Willett, 1937)**

Type pair, No. 1047 L. A. Mus., collected, together with another right valve, by Miss

Edna T. Cook, for whom it is named. [p. 389]

Willett, G. 1937. An upper Pleistocene fauna from the Baldwin Hills, Los Angeles County, California. San Diego Society of Natural History, Transactions 8: 379–406, pls. 25, 26.

- Previously known only as the Pleistocene fossil *Cymatinoa cooki* (Willett, 1937), this species was reported by Valentich-Scott and Goddard in 2022 as living intertidally off the coast near Santa Barbara, California. As it was originally named for Miss Edna Cook, the correct genitive ending for the species name is *-ae*. Valentich-Scott and Goddard changed the binomial from Willett's original *Bornia cooki* to *Cymatinoa cookae*.

- Edna Taylor Cook (1874-1950), Los Angeles, California, elementary school teacher and amateur collector of fossil marine mollusks; collected the specimen author George Willett named for her; born to Charles Cook and Geogetta Sloyd Cook in Denver, Colorado; after graduating from the Oswego State Normal School in New York, earned a BS degree at the University of Chicago; by 1905 had become a critic teacher, responsible for supervising and mentoring student teachers at Michigan State Normal College (now Eastern Michigan University); in 1908 took a similar position at Eastern Illinois Normal School (now Eastern Illinois University); began in 1910 to teach primary and grammar school grades in California for the Los Angeles Public Schools; remained in that role for the remaining of her teaching career; interest in shell collecting traced to at least 1941 in the meeting minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California; reported in the *Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California* for July 1941 as having recently visited another member with 'something less than a pint of *Odostomias* for classification' (*Minutes* No. 1:11); shown in other *Minutes* to be a regular and active member who, among other activities, reported on her recent collecting trips and shared collected specimens at meetings (1943, No. 27:1), led discussions (1944, No. 33: 5), and rarely missed a meeting (1945, No. 44: 48; 1946, No. 65: 2); co-compiler in 1943 with club members Effie Clark and Elaine Edmonds of "List of Mollusca Found in 'Anomia Bed' Vermont Avenue Approximately One Block South of Sepulveda Boulevard" (*Minutes* No. 21: [17]); in addition to *Cymatinoa cookae*, contributed specimens for papers George Willett later published in *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* [44(1): 28-29; 47: 17-21]; her death in Los Angeles on July 13, 1950, and respected fossil work noted by guest speaker James Marsh in his address to the Conchological Society of Southern California in August 1950 (*Minutes* 103:7).

Sources: "Changes" (1909), Church (2022), Eastern (1905-1906), Eastern (1908), Valentich-Scott and Goddard (2022).

cookeana

Macrarenne cookeana (Dall, 1918)

This species may attain a larger size but none is known in the California fauna of which it might be the young. It is named in honor of Miss J. M. Cooke of Point Loma, to whom we are indebted for many interesting shells. [p. 8]

Dall, W. H. 1918. Description of new species of shells chiefly from Magdalena Bay, Lower California. Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 31: 5-8.

- Described as *Liotia (Arene) cookeana*, p. 8.
- Jeanette M. Cooke (1843-1920), shell collector, manager and co-owner of a San Diego, California, curio shop; provided several type specimens for new species of mollusks described by malacologists William Healey Dall, Paul Bartsch, and R. E. C. Stearns; born in Vermont; moved from Ohio to California in 1882; thereafter co-owner in San Diego with Captain George D. Porter (1857?-1896) of The World Shell

and Curio Company; Porter attacked and killed in fall 1896 by hostile Seri natives after sailing *The World*, a locally built Chinese junk, to Tiburon Island in the Gulf of California and going ashore to collect shells, feathers, and other small curios; Cooke no longer running The World Shell and Curio Company by 1908 and moved to nearby Point Loma; her large shell collection described by William Healey Dall [*The Nautilus* 24(10): 109-112], who visited her home in 1911, as "notable for the Gulf of California shells collected by the late Capt. Porter" and a "glowing vermilion" specimen of the red variety of *Haliotis cracherodi*" (p. 111), among other virtues; visit also allowed Dall to confirm the until-then doubted classification of *Tegula regina* Stearns, 1892, as valid; Cooke also a member of the local Theosophical Society and Universal Brotherhood, to which at her death she bequeathed her collection of some 2,500 land, freshwater, and marine shells; her collection purchased in 1931 by Long Beach, California, conchologist Herbert N. Lowe (1880-1936). On Captain George D. Porter, see *Odostomia porteri* Baker, Hanna & Strong, 1928.

Sources: Abbott (1973), Baily (1931), Baker (1922), Dall (1911a), McGee (1898), "Put" (1897).

cookeana

Odostomia cookeana Bartsch, 1910

Named for Miss J. M. Cooke of San Diego at the request of Dr. Baker. [p. 138]

Bartsch, P. 1910. New marine shells from the northwest coast of America. *The Nautilus* 23(11): 136-138.

- Described as *Odostomia (Evalea) cookeana*, p. 138.
- Jeanette M. Cooke (1843-1920). See *Macrarenne cookeana* (Dall, 1918). On Dr. Frederick Baker, see *Bernardina bakeri* Dall, 1910.

cookeana

Turbonilla cookeana Bartsch, 1912

The type (Cat. No. 211550, U.S.N.M.) has ten whorls and measures: Length, 6.9 mm.; diameter, 1.7 mm. It was collected by Miss J. M. Cooke in [the] Gulf of California and is named for her. [p. 267]

Bartsch, P. 1912. Additions to the West American pyramidellid mollusk fauna, with descriptions of new species. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 42(1903): 261-289.

- Described as *Turbonilla (Strioturbonilla) cookeana*, pp. 266-267.
- Jeanette M. Cooke (1843-1920). See *Macrarenne cookeana* (Dall, 1918).

cookeanum

Epitonium cookeanum Dall, 1917

This is named in honor of Miss J. M. Cooke, of San Diego, a most assiduous collector, to whom, and to the work of her late brother, the Museum is indebted for much interesting material. [p. 475]

Dall, W. H. 1917. Notes on the shells of the genus *Epitonium* and its allies of the Pacific coast of America. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 53(2217): 471-488.

- Jeanette M. Cooke (1843-1920). See *Macrarenne cookeana* (Dall, 1918).

Cooperella***Cooperella* P. P. Carpenter, 1864**

Carpenter, P. P. 1864. Supplementary report on the present state of our knowledge

with regard to the Mollusca of the west coast of North America. British

Association for the Advancement of Science. Report 33[for 1863]: 517-686.

- James Graham Cooper (1830-1902), American physician and naturalist; born in New York City, eldest of six children of the naturalist William Cooper (1798-1864) and Frances Graham Cooper (d. 1835); moved in 1837 with his father and siblings to a farm in Slongha, near Hoboken, New Jersey; after finishing his local schooling, completed a medical degree in 1851 at the College of Physicians and Surgeons in New York City; spent the next two years as a physician at New York City Hospital; with a recommendation from Spencer Fullerton Baird, then Assistant Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, received appointment in 1853 as physician-naturalist on a U.S. government transcontinental railroad survey under the command of Captain George B. McClellan; traveled with the expedition through the Cascades and into eastern parts of Washington Territory; at its end in 1854, stayed for two more years in Washington Territory, collecting for the Smithsonian in today's Washington and Oregon; on his return to the East coast via Panama in 1855, briefly collected around San Francisco Bay; attended two meetings of the California Academy of Sciences; in Panama City, visited the conchologist Reverend Joseph Rowell (1820-1918); once back at the Smithsonian, reviewed what he had collected in the western states; authored sections in the McClellan expedition's final report on the flora and fauna observed and collected; took part during 1857-1860 in the Northern Wagon Road Expedition from Fort Kearney, Nebraska, to Honey Lake, California; abandoned the expedition with several others at Fort Laramie, Wyoming, due to the incompetence of the expedition's command; collected during 1859 in South Carolina and Florida; served as a contract surgeon in 1860 with a military unit sent to explore the Missouri River to Fort Benton, Montana, and then to the Oregon Territory; when the expedition ended at Fort Dalles, Oregon, traveled to San Francisco, where he met Josiah Whitney (1819-1896) and agreed to collect as zoologist for his Geological Survey of California; survey irregularly funded, and Cooper worked for it sporadically during 1860-1873, sometimes paid, sometimes not.

Married in 1865 to Rosa McPherson Wells (b. 1843), a San Francisco clergyman's daughter; three children, a daughter and two sons; settled with his family in Santa Cruz and later in San Francisco, each time conducting a medical practice but struggling to make a comfortable living; relocated with his family in 1875 to Hayward, California, where he lived until his death, July 9, 1902; authored 154 publications on topics including the biogeographical distribution of forests; the medical flora of Washington Territory; birds, fishes, trees, mollusks, and flora and fauna of California, Washington Territory, Montana Territory, and Upper Missouri; his explorations in Florida; the Eocene, Pliocene, and Miocene periods in California; and invertebrate fossils of California; named 10 bivalve and 89 gastropod species, two brachiopods, one insect, nine fishes, two reptiles, four birds, and a subspecies of mammal; several bird and fish species and nearly 40 species of marine taxa, including *Cooperella* Carpenter, 1864, and 14 molluscan species, named in his honor. See *Aldisa cooperi* Robilliard & Baba, 1972, and other entries related to James Graham Cooper that follow.

- *Cooperella* P. P. Carpenter, 1864, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *C. subdiaphana* (P. P. Carpenter, 1864). See the entries for additional species named for James Graham Cooper following here.

Sources: Bertsch (2020), Coan (1982), Coan (1983b), Raymond (1902), Sterling et al. (1997).

cooperi***Aldisa cooperi* Robilliard & Baba, 1972**

The specimens were identified on the specific level with *Aldisa sanguinea* (Cooper,

***cooperi* *Turritella cooperi* P. P. Carpenter, 1864 Symmetrical turretsnail**

Carpenter, P. P. 1864. Supplementary report on the present state of our knowledge with regard to the Mollusca of the west coast of North America. British Association for the Advancement of Science. Report 33 [for 1863]: 517-686.

- James Graham Cooper (1830-1902). See *Cooperella* P. P. Carpenter, 1864, and other entries related to James Graham Cooper that follow there and here.

***cooperii* *Cancellaria cooperii* Gabb, 1865**

The following are a few of the shells collected by Dr. J. G. Cooper, of the State Geological Survey, during his explorations of the coast of this State. [p. 182]

Hab. One beach specimen, San Diego; another inhabited by a crab, Monterey, 10 fms., and a fragment much larger than the others, Monterey, 16 fms. All collected by Dr. Cooper. [p. 186]

Gabb, W. M. 1865. Description of new species of marine shells from the coast of California. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences (1)3(3):182-190.

- Described as *Cancellaria (Narona) cooperii*, p. 186.
- James Graham Cooper (1830-1902). See *Cooperella* P. P. Carpenter, 1864, and other entries related to James Graham Cooper that follow there and here.

***cooperii* *Yoldia cooperii* Gabb, 1865 Cooper Yoldia**

The following are a few of the shells collected by Dr. J. G. Cooper, of the State Geological Survey, during his explorations along the coast of this State. [p. 182]

A single fresh valve was found on the beach at Santa Cruz, Cal., by Dr. Cooper. [p. 190]

Gabb, W. M. 1865. Descriptions of new species of marine shells from the coast of California. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences (1)3(3): 182-190.

- James Graham Cooper (1830-1902). See *Cooperella* P. P. Carpenter, 1864.

***Couthouyella* *Couthouyella* Bartsch, 1909**

Bartsch, P. 1909. Pyramidellidae of New England and the adjacent region. Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History 34: 67-113.

- Joseph Pitty Couthouy (1808-1864), American sea captain, conchologist, and Civil War U.S. naval officer; born in Boston, Massachusetts, son of a merchant sea captain; entered the Boston Latin School in 1820 and attended classes between working aboard his father's boat; by 1836 a merchant sea captain himself; possessed an early love of science; elected to the Boston Society of Natural History in 1836; published his first paper in the Society's journal the following year; after applying in person to President Andrew Jackson, appointed as Conchologist of the Scientific Corps with the U.S. Exploring Expedition (1838-1842), Lieutenant Charles Wilkes (1798-1877) commanding; charged during the expedition voyage

by Wilkes with disobeying orders to give Wilkes his notes and drawings for Wilkes' use in writing his own reports; Couthouy fearful of losing his notes and scientific independence; consequently dismissed by Wilkes from the expedition; returned in 1840 to Washington, DC, to find the identification labels of the mollusk specimens he collected and sent ahead from the expedition accidentally removed; disgusted and with family to support, returned to working as a master in the merchant marine; respected Boston conchologist Augustus A. Gould (1805-1866) completed work on the damaged shell collection; Couthouy thereafter continuing to collect biological specimens in South America and Pacific islands; served during 1854-1856 on the board of directors of the Boston Relief & Submarine Co., for which he investigated pearl fisheries and sunken Spanish treasure ships along the coasts of Ecuador and Venezuela; fluent in Spanish, French, Italian, Portuguese, and Pacific island dialects; popular stories of his capture and forced tattooing by native islanders no doubt apocryphal.

Volunteered in 1861 to serve in the U.S. Navy at the outbreak of the American Civil War; commanded the USS *Columbia* in 1862; taken prisoner and held by Confederates for three months after the *Columbia* wrecked during a storm; once freed by an exchange, assigned to the ironclad river gunboat USS *Chillicothe*; wounded on April 3, 1864, by a Confederate sharpshooter while on deck and searching through field glasses for enemy intruders; died the following day; survived by his wife, Mary Greenwood Wild (1812-1857), whom he married in 1832, and three daughters; only son died some years earlier; between 1837 and 1839 described over 100 new genera and species of mollusks; many of these cited today as "Couthouy in Gould"; cnidarian species later described from Couthouy's notes by the mineralogist James Dwight Dana (1813-1895), also a member of the Exploring Expedition, and attributed as "Couthouy in Dana"; the cnidarian species *Tubularia couthouyi* L. Agassiz, 1862, also named in Couthouy's honor.

- *Couthouyella* Bartsch, 1909, comprises two still accepted species, *C. menesthoides* (P. P. Carpenter, 1864) and *C. striatula* (Couthouy, 1838), the latter of which occurs within the geographical limits of this work.

Sources: Abbott (1973), Dall (1888), Dall (1915a), Geiser (1957), Johnson (1946), Johnson (1955), Joiner and Sandefur (2007), Wentworth (2003).

cowani

***Cocculina cowani* J. H. McLean, 1987**

The species is named after Dr. Ian McTaggart [*sic*] Cowan, of Victoria, British Columbia, who originally brought this species to my attention. [p. 330]

McLean, J. H. 1987. Taxonomic descriptions of cocculinid limpets (Mollusca, Archaeogastropoda): two new species and three rediscovered species. *Zoologica Scripta* 16(4): 325-333.

- Ian McTaggart-Cowan (1910-2010), Scottish-Canadian zoologist and educator, conservationist, and host of television nature programs; born in Edinburgh, Scotland; moved with his family to Vancouver, British Columbia, when three years old; BA degree 1932, University of British Columbia; PhD degree 1935, University of California, Berkeley; taught and conducted research 1940-1975 at the University of British Columbia; chancellor, University of Victoria, 1979-1984; during the 1950s and early 1960s hosted the popular television show *Fur and Feathers*; also hosted two television documentary series, *The Living Sea* (1957) and *The Web of Life* (1962); authored more than 275 publications, including scientific papers, books, and pamphlets; topics ranged from new species, conservation and wildlife management, education, and opposition to leg-hold traps to African wildlife conservation, white-footed mice, and mollusks; described as new over 150 species of birds and mammals including wolves, foxes, caribou, bats, gophers, and whales, among others; described the mollusks *Cranopsis decorata* (Cowan & McLean, 1968);

Cornisepta pacifica (Cowan, 1969); *Tripoplax abyssicola* (A. G. Smith & Cowan, 1966); and *Mopalia spectabilis* I. M. Cowan & G. M. Cowan, 1977.

Active throughout his life in a variety of public service organizations; appointed Officer of the Order of Canada, Officer of the Order of British Columbia, and Director Emeritus of the Nature Trust of British Columbia, among other honors; married Joyce (Racey) McTaggart-Cowan in 1936; one son and a daughter; his last publication, completed when he was ninety-one years old, the final volume of the coauthored *Birds of British Columbia* (4 vols., 1990-2001). See also the entries following for other species named for Ian McTaggart-Cowan.

Sources: Hawthorn (2010), Holm (2010), Penn (2015).

***cowani* *Cuspidaria cowani* F. R. Bernard, 1967 Cowan dipperclam**

The species is named for Dr. I. McTaggart-Cowan, Dean of Graduate Studies, University of British Columbia, in recognition of his prominent activity in Western Canadian malacology. [p. 2630]

Bernard, F. R. 1967. *Cuspidaria cowani*, a new septibranch mollusc from the northeastern Pacific. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 24(12): 2629-2630.

- Described as *Cuspidaria* (*Cuspidaria*) *cowani*, p. 2629.
- Ian McTaggart-Cowan (1910-2010). See the entry for *Cocculina cowani* F.R. Bernard, 1967, and that following for *Tripoplax cowani* R. N. Clark, 2008.

***cowani* *Tripoplax cowani* R. N. Clark, 2008**

It is with great pleasure that I name this species after my friend and colleague, Dr. Ian McTaggart Cowan [*sic*], of Victoria, British Columbia, Canada. [p. 84]

Clark, R. N. 2008. Two new chitons of the genus *Tripoplax* from the Monterey Sea Canyon. American Malacological Bulletin 25(1): 77-86.

- Ian McTaggart-Cowan (1910-2010). See *Cocculina cowani* F.R. Bernard, 1967.

***cracherodii* *Haliotis cracherodii* Leach, 1814 Black abalone**

The specimen from which the annexed figure is taken, forms a part of that splendid collection of shells bequeathed to the British Museum by the late Rev. C. M. Cracherode, whose name it bears. It is said to be a native of the Californian coast, and is generally esteemed a rare species. [p. 131]

Leach, W. E. 1814. The zoological miscellany: Being descriptions of new, or interesting animals. Vol. 1. McMillan, London, 144 pp.

- Clayton Mordaunt Cracherode (1730-1799), a wealthy, unmarried British collector whose large bequest of valuable art and rare books significant in establishing the prominence of the British Museum; born in Taplow, Buckinghamshire, England, to a long-established aristocratic family; BA degree 1750 and MA degree 1753, Christ Church; later ordained in the Anglican Church and for a while curate at Binsey, near Oxford; death of his father in 1773 and an ensuing inheritance of a large fortune ended further employment in any career; a Fellow of the Royal Society and Royal Society of the Arts; trustee of the British Museum; exceptionally reclusive, usually venturing out only to purchase books, art, coins, medals,

fossils, or other such items for his collections; began collecting shells during the last decade of his life; purchased many from the shell dealer George Humphrey (1739-1826); his shell collection only some 794 specimens, but nearly all of exceptional quality; bequeathed his immense art and book collections to the British Museum at his death, including seven portfolios of drawings, 100 portfolios of prints, and engravings by Dürer, Rembrandt, and other first-rank artists; library held over 4,500 books and numerous centuries-old, rare and first printings of the Greek and Latin classics, ancient scholarly material, and early bibles; also bequeathed valuable coins, medals, and shells; died at Queen's Square, Westminster, April 5, 1799; buried in the east walk at Westminster Abbey, near his mother's grave; his immensely valuable bequest a landmark in the British Museum's early reputation and development.

Sources: Courtney (2011), Dance (1986), Martin (2004), Wilkins (1957).

craigsmithi

Pyropelta craigsmithi (J. H. McLean, 1992)

The name honors Craig R. Smith, the principal investigator of the whale-fall site in the Santa Catalina Basin. [p. 405]

McLean, J. H. 1992. Cocculiniform limpets (Cocculinidae and Pyropeltidae) living in whale bone in the deep sea off California. *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 58: 401-414.

- Described as *Cocculina craigsmithi*, p. 402.
- Craig R. Smith (1954-), University of Hawaii deep-ocean marine biologist; BS degree in biological science 1977, Michigan State University; PhD degree in biological oceanography 1983, Scripps Institution of Oceanography; has taught and conducted research at Michigan State University, Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, and the University of Washington; joined the University of Hawai'i at Manoa in 1988; has served as Chair of the Biological Oceanography Division during 1995-1998 and 2004-2007, Associate Chair of the Department of Oceanography 1997-1998 and 2006-2007, and since 1995 as a Professor of Oceanography; research interests include biodiversity, seafloor ecology, human impacts on seafloor ecosystems, Antarctic marine ecology, and related aspects of oceanography; an invited speaker and participant at numerous professional marine conferences and events; recipient for 2004-2006 of a Pew Fellowship in Marine Conservation and a 2005 Hanse Wissenschaftskolleg Fellowship from the Max Planck Institute, Germany; has led over 70 research cruises to locations in California, the Central Pacific, the Antarctic Peninsula, Hawaii, and the Equatorial Pacific; published more than 100 scientific abstracts and authored or coauthored over 300 scientific papers on deep-sea ecological and biological conditions surrounding whale falls, deep-sea communities, wood-eating marine bivalves, biodiversity in the Clarion-Clipperton Zone, and similar topics.

Sources: Pew (2018), Smith (2017).

crawfordiana

Cancellaria crawfordiana Dall, 1891

We are again indebted to Mr. J. J. Rivers, of the University of California, for the opportunity of figuring and describing this fine large shell, which forms an interesting addition to the mollusk fauna of Alta California. . . . As species go this appears to be sufficiently distinct. It is named, at the request of Mr. Rivers, in honor of Mr. A. W. Crawford, of San Francisco, a noted collector of shells, especially of that region. [pp. 182-183]

Dall, W. H. 1891. Scientific results of explorations by the U.S. Fish Commission

steamer *Albatross*. XX. On some new or interesting West American shells obtained from the dredgings of the U.S. Fish Commission steamer *Albatross* in 1888, and from other sources. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 14(849): 173-191.

- Arthur Walter Crawford (1829?-1895), Oakland, California, carpenter and amateur natural history collector; possibly born in England; public records naming him vague or ambiguous; worked during the 1870s at the Pioneer Planing Mill in Oakland; later became self-employed doing carpentry work; characterized by geologist G Dallas Hanna (1887-1970) as an "eccentric cabinet-maker who discovered *Monadenia circumcarinata* and other rarities" (Hanna, 1939: 139); lent marine, land, freshwater, and fossil mollusk specimens to describers such as William Healey Dall (1845-1927), Charles R. Orcutt (1864-1929), and William G. Binney (1833-1909); besides shells, collected reptiles, plants, minerals, insects, fossils, and Indian artifacts, specimens of which he donated to various institutions, including the California Academy of Sciences, of which he was a member; also provided specimens to the University of California, the museum of the California State Normal School at San Jose (later San Jose State University), and the Liverpool Free Public Museum, Liverpool, England.

- John James Rivers (1824-1913) was curator of natural history from roughly 1886 to 1895 at the University of California, Berkeley.

Sources: "Carpenters" (1892), "Concealed" (1886), "Died" (1895), Hanna (1939), Hanna and Smith (1954), Langley (1874), Moore (1883), Roth (2003).

Crockerella

***Crockerella* Hertlein & A. M. Strong, 1951**

Hertlein, G. L. and A. M. Strong. 1951. Eastern Pacific Expeditions of the New York Zoological Society. XLIII. Mollusks from the west coast of Mexico and Central America. Part X. Zoologica 36: 78.

- Charles Templeton Crocker (1884-1948), wealthy amateur explorer, arts patron, and socialite; sponsored and took part in several 1931-1938 scientific expeditions with the California Academy of Sciences and other groups aboard his yacht *Zaca*; born in San Francisco, California, into one of the wealthiest families in the state; only son of Charles Frederick Crocker (1854-1897) and Jennie Easton Crocker (1858-1887); grandfather was railroad magnate Charles Crocker (1822-1888), one of the "Big Four" who built the Central Pacific Railroad; orphaned when he was barely a teenager; raised with his two sisters by their maternal grandmother; BA degree 1908, Yale University; produced and acted in amateur drama productions he authored himself; also wrote opera lyrics as a hobby; his internationally performed opera *Fay-Yen-Fah* awarded France's Ribbon of the Legion of Honor in 1926; distantly managed family businesses while collecting art, writing, and continuing a high lifestyle among the city's elites; a generous supporter of numerous community activities and organizations; married Helene Irwin (1887-1966), heiress to the C&H Sugar fortune, in 1911; divorced in 1928; no children.

Crocker's most enduring legacy the provision of his glamorous, black-hulled yacht *Zaca* for use as a scientific research vessel; first used it for a year-long around-the-world voyage himself, covering 27,152 miles and visiting 50 ports during 1930-1931; later recounted the trip in *The Cruise of the Zaca* (1933); on his return, outfitted the *Zaca* for scientific cruises staffed by scientists and other experts from the California Academy of Sciences, New York Zoological Society, and the American Museum of Natural History; voyages were to Guadalupe Island, Mexico (1931), Mexico and Galápagos Islands (1932), western Polynesia and Melanesia (Solomon Islands) (1933), Eastern Polynesia (1934-1935), Baja California, Mexico (1936), Samoa and the Hawaiian Islands (1936-1937), Panama and Columbia (1937-1938);

expeditions resulted in thousands of specimens of insects, fish, shells, fossils, birds, and plants, many new to science; Solomon Islands expedition of 1933 also collected ethnological material and conducted the first medical studies of residents of visited remote islands.

Crocker always an active participant on cruises, navigating, working the decks and sails as needed, and helping to collect, clean, sort, and label specimens; discontinued the expeditions in 1939 and placed the *Zaca* up for sale because of the war in Europe; partially bed-ridden from a stroke in his last years; died December 12, 1948; had served as a naval ensign during WWI and at the time of his death was a reserve lieutenant commander; held memberships in numerous clubs, societies, community and national organizations; a member of the American Museum of Natural History, the New York Zoological Society, the Field Museum, and the California Academy of Sciences; honored as a Chevalier of the French Legion of Honor and a Fellow of the Geographical Society; the city of Templeton, California, which his father established in 1886, named for him, as are Crocker's sea snake (*Laticauda crockeri* Stevin, 1934) and numerous marine taxa.

Among molluscan species named for Templeton Crocker, see those following for *Lepidozona crockeri* (Willett in Hertlein and Strong, 1951) and *Papyridea crockeri* (A. M. Strong & Hertlein, 1937).

- *Crockerella* Hertlein & Strong, 1951, comprises 11 species, including *Crockerella conradiana* (Gabb, 1869); *C. lowei* (Dall, 1903); and *C. scotti* McLean, 1996, each discussed herein.

Sources: Chapin (1935), "C. T. Crocker" (1948), Niekerken (2016), San Mateo (2019), Sutter (2013).

***crockeri* *Lepidozona crockeri* (Willett, 1951)**

This species is named for the late Templeton Crocker, owner of the yacht *Zaca*, who collected assiduously during the expedition during which this species was taken.
[p. 114]

Willett, G. 1951. In: L. G. Hertlein and A. M. Strong, Eastern Pacific Expeditions of the New York Zoological Society. XLIII. Mollusks from the west coast of Mexico and Central America. New York Zoological Society. Zoologica 36: 67-120.

- Described as *Ischnochiton crockeri*, p. 114.
- Charles Templeton Crocker (1884-1948). See *Crockerella* Hertlein & A. M. Strong, 1951.

***crockeri* *Papyridea crockeri* (A. M. Strong & Hertlein, 1937)**

This species is dedicated to Mr. Templeton Crocker, the enthusiastic leader of the expedition. [p. 162]

Strong, A. M. and L. G. Hertlein. 1937. The Templeton Crocker expedition of the California Academy of Sciences, 1932 No. 35. New Species of recent mollusks from the coast of western North America. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences (4)22(6): 34-35.

- Described as *Cardium (Papyridea) crockeri*, p. 161.
- Charles Templeton Crocker (1884-1948). See *Crockerella* Hertlein & A. M. Strong, 1951.

***crooki* *Xylopholas crooki* Voight, 2007**

Named in honour of Tom Crook, at-sea JASON Navigator of Woods Hole

Oceanographic Institution (WHOI) in recognition to his years of service to science, specifically his superlative efforts during the 2002 cruise, the last before his retirement from WHOI, which allowed the deployments to be relocated and these species to be discovered. [p. 388]

Voight, J. R. 2007. Experimental deep-sea deployments reveal diverse Northeast Pacific wood-boring bivalves of Xylophaginae (Myoida: Pholadidae). *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 73(4): 377-391.

- Thomas Crook (1942-2010), navigation expert and acoustics engineer at Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution (WHOI), with over thirty years of experience in research cruises; born in New Bedford, Massachusetts, where his father, a machinist, encouraged his three sons to pursue careers in science or engineering; attended New Bedford Vocational High School, later graduating from the New Bedford Institute of Technology (now the University of Massachusetts Dartmouth) in 1962; after four years as an electronics technician in the U.S. Navy during the Vietnam War, joined WHOI as a computer technician in 1969; as a Senior Engineering Assistant at WHOI, major responsibilities included accurately positioning seafloor transponders and research equipment, as well as navigating manned submersibles such as (HOV) *Alvin*, overseeing camera-mounted undersea sleds such as *Argo*, or piloting the WHOI's two-part remotely operated vehicle (ROV) system, *Jason* and *Medea*.

Known throughout his career at WHOI for his unsurpassed ability to place transponders and then follow their often elusive and enigmatic acoustic signals to navigate manned submersible vessels and robotic equipment; part of the cruise team in 1985 when the *Argo* discovered the famed sunken ocean liner *Titanic*; also a member of the 1989 research group that found the wreck of the historic German warship *Bismarck* off the coast of France; coauthor with other WHOI staff of *Navigation for the Derbyshire Phase 2 Survey* (1997), a report describing navigation systems and methodologies for positioning expedition vehicles and ROV systems; retired from WHOI in 2002; returned to work as a consultant with the ROV unit until his death in 2010 (Catherine A. Offinger, WHOI, pers. comm. 10 March 2016).

Sources: Fornari (2010), Nevala (2008), Woods (2010).

Cumingia

***Cumingia* G. B. Sowerby I, 1833**

Having only met with a single small West Indian species, I did not venture to consider this genus established until Mr. Cuming showed me several species in his rich collection of South American and Pacific shells, one of which is sufficiently large to show the characters distinctly. [p. 34]

Sowerby, G. B., I. 1833. [. . . the collection of *Shells* formed by Mr. Cuming on the western coast of South America]. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* [for 1833] [1](1-3): 16-22, 34-38.

- Hugh Cuming (1791-1865), renowned British shell collector; amassed one of largest and most comprehensive shell collections of his time; born in Washbrook, Devon, England, into a family of modest means; early interest in shells encouraged by his acquaintance with the naturalist George Montagu (1751-1815), who resided near Cuming's family home; received little formal education as a boy; apprenticed at age thirteen to a sailmaker; later took what he had learned and traveled in 1819 to South America; eventually settled in Valparaiso, Chile, where he established a successful sailmaking business; quit sailmaking in 1826 to devote himself to collecting shells, plants, and other natural novelties; built the schooner *Discoverer* and outfitted it for storing natural history specimens; spent 1827-1828 exploring and collecting at Easter Island, Tahiti, Pitcairn, and other Pacific islands; made a second collecting trip during 1828-1830 along the west

coast of South America, Costa Rica, Honduras, and the Galápagos; amassed thousands of land and marine shells, pearls, animal and plant specimens; gathered, traded, and purchased them or engaged local people to collect for him; dredged the local seas, scoured beaches and lagoons, hunted woods and mountaintops, and endured the risk of disease, storms at sea, and hostile natives; once returned to England in 1831, sold his shells, plants, and other stock to dealers, collectors, and museums or traded shells to increase his own collection; grew prosperous, welcomed in higher social circles, and became a favorite among shell collectors and scientific groups; elected a Fellow of the Linnean Society in 1832; made a third and final collecting trip to the Philippines and Indonesia during 1836-1840 to resupply his collections; returned with hundreds of living orchids, over 100,000 dried plants, animal and insect specimens, and thousands of shells, which included, by his own reckoning, some 2,000 new species; described no shells himself but shared liberally with those who did (e.g., Louis Pfeiffer, G. P. Deshayes, S. C. T. Hanley); major shell books by others, including *Conchologia Iconica* (1843-1878) by Lovell Reeve (1814-1865) and the *Thesaurus Conchyliorum* of G. B. Sowerby II (1812-188), primarily based on specimens from Cuming's collection.

By 1846 slightly paralyzed by a stroke and suffering from chronic bronchitis and asthma; though never married, had fathered a daughter and son with Maria de los Santos, his mistress during his early years in Valparaiso; daughter came from Chile to care for him after his stroke; died in 1865 at his house in London; British Museum purchased his shell collection of some 83,000 specimens (representing at least 18,000 species) for £6,000 shortly after his death; in addition to the genus *Cumingia*, nearly 100 molluscan taxa named for Hugh Cuming.

• *Cumingia* G. B. Sowerby 1, 1833, is represented within the geographical range of this work by *Cumingia californica* Conrad, 1837. See also *Batillaria cumingii* (Crosse, 1862), following.

Sources: Cleavelly (1995), Dance (1986), Dance (1989).

cumingii

Batillaria cumingii (Crosse, 1862)

. . . . nous donnons à ce *Lampania* le nom de notre honorable ami M. Cuming. [. . . .
we give to this *Lampania* the name of our honorable friend Monsieur Cuming].
[p. 55]

Crosse, H. 1862. Description d'espèces recueillies par M. G. Cuming dans
le nord de la Cine. Journal de Conchyliologie 10: 51-57. [In French]

- Described as *Lampania cumingi*, pp. 54-55.
- Hugh Cuming (1791-1865). See *Cumingia* G. B. Sowerby I, 1833.

Cuvierina

Cuvierina Boas, 1886

Desværre har jeg været nødt til at give denne velbekjendte Form et nyt Navn, som jeg har øgt at danne saa nær som muligt ved det, under hvilket Dyret er almindelig kjendt. Navnet *Cuvierina* kan nemlig ikke bruges, thi da Rang først anvendte det for nærværende Slægt, var det alt givet til forskjellige andre Dyreformer.
[Unfortunately, I have had to give this familiar form a new name, which I have increased to form as closely as possible to the one under which the animal is commonly known. *Cuvierina* cannot be used because when Rang first used it for the present generation, it was given to various other forms]. [p. 131]

Boas, J. E. V. 1886. Spolia Atlantica. Bidrag til Pteropodernes. Morfologi og systematik samt til kundskaben om deres geografiske udbredelse. Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes-Selskabs Skrifter Naturvidenskabelig,

og Mathematisk Afdeling (6)4(1): 1-231. [In Danish]

- Jean-Léopold Nicolas-Frédéric Cuvier (known as Georges Cuvier), Baron (1769-1832), French naturalist and zoologist considered the founder of modern comparative anatomy; born in Montbéliard, then part of the German Duchy of Württemberg and later, in the 1790's, made part of France; after finishing his gymnasium education, studied at the Caroline Academy, Stuttgart, where he learned comparative anatomy and discovered an interest in fossils; after graduating, made his living from 1788 to 1795 as a private tutor; published original studies on mollusks and other marine forms; appointed an assistant professor of comparative anatomy at the Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle, Paris, in 1795; became a professor of natural history at the Collège de France in 1799 and in 1802 a professor at the Jardin des Plantes; preferring to continue his research in comparative anatomy, declined service as a naturalist for Napoleon's 1798-1801 expedition to Egypt; developed the concept of "correlation of parts," according to which every organ is functionally related to all other body organs; organ function and structure a result of interaction with the environment; held public debate with French naturalist Étienne Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire (1772-1844) on whether form or function is most important in studying animal anatomy and whether organic forms change over time; prioritized form over function and opposed organismal change; reclassified the animal kingdom and reordered groups into four main classes (e.g., placed shelled mollusks in the same class with cephalopods instead of Linnaeus' Testacea); compared the anatomy of fossil elephants with living examples, thereby convincingly proving that extinction does actually occur (until then highly debated); convinced by his comparison of fossils and modern animals that Earth had gone through several periods of catastrophic changes that destroyed entire classes of life forms; concluded these extinct forms eventually replaced through migration or creation of new species; rejected older ideas that living things occurred in continuous series from simple to complex and opposed theories of gradual evolution proposed by his contemporaries.

In addition to his scientific work, served as Inspector-General of the Imperial University, Vice Rector of the Faculty of Sciences, and State Councilor; knighted and made a Baron of France, 1832; though many of his opinions later used to support the arguments of anti-Darwinists, his application of the principles of comparative anatomy influential in advancing systematic classification of animals and recognizing the significance of paleontological studies; most influential works include *Tableau élémentaire de l'histoire naturelle des animaux* (1798), *Leçons d'anatomie comparée* (1801-1805), *L'Anatomie des mollusques* (1816), *Le Règne animal, distribué d'après son organisation* (1817), and *Recherches sur les ossements fossiles* (5 vols., 1821-1823).

- *Cuvierina* Boas, 1886, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by a single living species, *Cuvierina columnella* (Rang, 1827), reported as rare off the southern California coast.

Sources: Carlton (2007), Porter (1994), Rang (1827).

— D —

dalli

***Dendronotus dalli* Bergh, 1879**

Frondeolis

Bergh, R. 1879. On the nudibranchiate gasteropod Mollusca of the North Pacific Ocean, with special reference to those of Alaska. Part 1. Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences Philadelphia 31: 71-132.

- William Healey Dall (1845-1927), preeminent American malacologist; leading expert and prolific authority on living and fossil mollusks; introduced 5,427 names to science, of which 5,302 are molluscan genera, subgenera, and species; his total number of names exceeded only by American

malacologist Henry A. Pilsbry (1862-1957); most remembered for his role with the U.S. National Museum (now the Smithsonian Institution); served as Honorary Curator of Mollusks 1881-1927; also acted as the Museum collection's informal curator 1869-1914; ceased when fellow malacologist Paul Bartsch (1871-1960) appointed to that position.

Born in Boston, Massachusetts, to Charles Henry Appleton Dall (1816-1886), one of first Unitarian missionaries to India, and Caroline Wells Healey Dall (1822-1912), a prominent writer and lecturer for women's rights; attended Boston's Brimmer and May School and English High School; at age twelve met Harvard professor Louis Agassiz (1807-1873), who thereafter undertook directing his study of mollusks and other subjects; inspired by his reading of *Report on the Invertebrata of Massachusetts* by Augustus A. Gould (1805-1866), who arranged Dall's admittance as a student member of the Boston Society of Natural History; did not attend college; father wanted him to enter the tea business in India; instead became a clerk for the Illinois Central Railroad in Chicago; at the Chicago Academy of Sciences met and became friends with William Stimpson (1832-1872) and Academy director, Robert Kennicott (1835-1866); invited by Kennicott to join, as naturalist, the newly planned Western Union International Telegraph Expedition to Alaska (1865-1867); expedition sent to find an overland telegraph route to Europe; before meeting the expedition team in California, collected thousands of biological specimens along San Francisco's local beaches; visited and became a member of the California Academy of Sciences; once in Alaska, replaced Kennicott as leader ("Chief of the Scientific Corps") when Kennicott died mid-expedition, 1866; Dall twenty-one years old at the time; expedition ended in 1867 as unnecessary when the second trans-Atlantic cable successfully laid.

Remained in Alaska during 1868, collecting biological specimens and studying the native peoples' languages and customs; returned to Washington, DC; worked on his collections at the Smithsonian Institution and completed his first book, *Alaska and Its Resources* (1870); appointed in 1870 as Acting Assistant to the U.S. Coast Survey (renamed the U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey in 1878) under Spencer F. Baird (1823-1887); led five intermittent cruises (1871, 1872, 1873, 1874, 1880) mapping the uncharted coastline of the Aleutian Islands and coast of Alaska; later produced *Pacific Coast Pilot, Coasts and Islands of Alaska* (1879) with Marcus Baker (1849-1903); on last his trip for the Coast Survey in 1880, accompanied as far as Sitka, Alaska, by his new bride, Annette Whitney (1859-1943); left the U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey in 1884; thereafter served as Honorary Curator of Mollusks, U.S. National Museum from 1881 to 1927; position was unpaid; also served as paleontologist, U.S. Geological Survey, 1884-1925, for which he made trips to study the geology and fossils of the American northwest (1890, 1892, 1895, 1897, 1901, and 1910), Florida (1891), and Georgia (1893); chair of Invertebrate Paleontology at the Wagner Institute of Science, Philadelphia, 1893-1925.

A productive writer with a bibliography comprising some 1,607 entries representing monograph-length malacological studies, scientific reports, and papers on mollusks, birds, climate, ocean currents, fish, land and marine mammals, geology, and anthropology, as well as reviews, obituaries, and *Spencer Fullerton Baird: A Biography* (1915); after taking part in the Harriman Alaska Expedition of 1899, contributed sections in the final report series on the history of Alaskan exploration and land and freshwater mollusks of the northern American continent; also authored a moving poem on the Inuit; longer, more significant malacological studies include "Contributions to the Tertiary Fauna of Florida" [*Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia* 3, pts. 1-6 (1890-1903)], a significant treatment of marine *Mollusca* and American Tertiary paleontology.

Received numerous awards and other recognition, including an honorary MA degree, Wesleyan University (1888); DSc degree, University of Pennsylvania (1904); LLD degree, Washington University (1915); made honorary professor of paleontology and awarded a gold medal for his research and writing in

paleontology from the Wagner Free Institute of Science; honorary curatorship, Bishop Museum, Hawaii; elected to the National Academy of Sciences, California Academy of Sciences, American Academy of Sciences, American Philosophical Society, American Academy of Arts and Sciences, and Phi Beta Kappa; also a member of the American Association for the Advancement of Science (president, 1882, 1885); a founding member of the Philosophical Society of Washington and a charter member of the Biological Society of Washington; over 200 marine taxa named in Dall's honor, as well as Dall's sheep (*Ovis dalli*), Dall's porpoise (*Phocoenoides dalli*), and the Alaskan brown bear (*Ursus arctos dalli*).

Retired from government service in 1923; died at Garfield Hospital, Washington, DC, March 27, 1927, at age 82 years; survived by his wife Annette Whitney Dall and three of their four children. On Annette Whitney Dall, see the entry for *Lophocardium annettae* (Dall, 1889). See also entries following for other taxa named for William Healey Dall.

Sources: Boss et al. (1968), Pilsbry (1927), Shor (1981a), Woodring (1958).

dalli

***Limopsis dalli* E. Lamy, 1912**

Sous ce même nom de *L. compressa* et postérieurement à G. et H. Nevill, M. W. H. Dall . . . a décrit comme nouvelle une forme du golfe de Panama, qui, elle, ne serait pas, quant à l'aspect général, différente de *L. Bassi*, et pour laquelle je propose l'appellation de *L. Dalli* n. nom [Under this same name of *L. compressa* and subsequently by G. and H. Nevill, Mr. W. H. Dall . . . has described as new a form from the Gulf of Panama, which would not be, as for general appearance, different from *L. Bassi*, and for which I propose the name of *L. Dalli* n. nom.]. [p. 137]

Lamy, É. 1912. Revision des *Limopsis* vivants du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris. Journal de Conchyliologie 60(2): 108-137. [In French]

- William Healey Dall (1845-1927). See *Dendronotus dalli* Bergh, 1879.

dalli

***Onoba dalli* (Bartsch, 1927)**

Bartsch, P. 1927. New West American marine mollusks. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 70(2660): 1-36.

- Described as *Alvania dalli*, p. 30.
- William Healey Dall (1845-1927). See *Dendronotus dalli* Bergh, 1879.

dalli

***Scissilabra dalli* Bartsch, 1907**

Splitlip vitrinella

Bartsch, P. 1907. New mollusks of the family Vitrinellidae from the west coast of America. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 32(1520): 167-176.

- William Healey Dall (1845-1927). See *Dendronotus dalli* Bergh, 1879.

dalli

***Schwartziella dalli* (Bartsch, 1915)**

Bartsch, P. 1915. The recent and fossil mollusks of the genus *Rissoina* from

the west coast of America. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 49(2094): 33-62.

- Described as *Rissoina dalli*, pp. 59-60.
- William Healey Dall (1845-1927). See *Dendronotus dalli* Bergh, 1879.

Dallicordia

***Dallicordia* Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983**

Scarlato, O. A. and Y. I. Starobogatov. 1983. Sistema dvustorchatykh molliuskov nadotriada Septibranchia. [Classification of the bivalve mollusks of the superorder Septibranchia]. Pp. 7-13. In: I. M. Likharev, ed., Molliuski: sistematika, ekologii, i zakonomernoski rasprostraneniia, Avtoreferaty dokladov [Molluscs: Their systematics, ecology, and distribution. Abstracts of communications. Seventh meeting on the investigation of Molluscs: 7-13. Nauka, Leningrad]. Akademiia Nauk SSSR, Zoologicheskii Institut, Sed'moe Vsesoiuznoe Soveshchanie po Izucheniiu Molliuskov [Seventh Soviet Conference on Molluscan Studies]. 262 pp. [In Russian] [transl.: Poutiers and Bernard (1995: 172-176)].

- William Healey Dall (1845-1927). See *Dendronotus dalli* Bergh, 1879.
- *Dallicordia* Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by a single species, *Dallicordia alaskana* Scarlato & Starobogatov, 1983, found from Sitka, Alaska, and south to Santa Catalina Island, off the coast of California.

Dallocardia

***Dallocardia* R. B. Stewart, 1930**

Stewart, R. B. 1930. Gabb's California Cretaceous and Tertiary type lamellibranchs. Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Special Publication 3: 314 pp.

- Originally described as a subgenus, p. 264.
- William Healey Dall (1845-1927). See *Dendronotus dalli* Bergh, 1879.
- *Dallocardia* Stewart, 1930, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by a single species, *Dallocardia quadragenaria* (Conrad, 1837).

danae

***Telodiacria danae* (van Leyen & van der Spoel, 1982)**

Formerly considered of infraspecific rank, now raised to species level. [p. 112]

Van Leyen, A. and van der Spoel, S. 1982. A new taxonomic and zoogeographic interpretation of the *Diacria quadridentata* group (Mollusca, Pteropoda). Bulletin Zoologisch Museum 8(13): 101-118.

- Described as *Diacria danae*, pp. 112-113. The reference above by A. van Leyen and S. van der Spoel to a former infraspecific ranking for this species is to a 1968 paper by van der Spoel (*Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk naturhistorisk Forening i København* 131: 217) in which he described a new pteropod specimen as "*Diacria quadridentata* (Blainville, 1821) forma *danae* N. Forma" (p. 217), an infrasubspecific form.

• *danae* < 1920-1922, 1928-1930 Dana Expeditions; led by Danish marine biologist Johannes Schmidt (1877-1933), director 1910-1933 of the Physiological Department of the Carlsberg Laboratory in Copenhagen, Denmark, and a leading authority on the worldwide distribution of freshwater eels; Dana Expeditions 1920-1922 completed in three separate voyages, the first two during 1920-1921 aboard M/S

Dana; third voyage of 10 months made during 1921-1922 aboard R/V *Dana* (sometimes called *Dana II*); the fourth stage of Dana Expeditions, 1928-1930, a single two-year circumnavigation voyage on R/V *Dana*; collected pelagic specimens and compared oceanographic data from the Pacific, Atlantic, and Indian Oceans; among other discoveries, Dana expeditions convincingly proved previously unknown and mysterious breeding location of the marine and freshwater European eel *Anguilla anguilla* (Linnaeus, 1758) and the American species *Anguilla rostrata* Lesueur, 1821, as exclusively occurring in the deep waters of the Sargasso Sea; M/S *Dana* and R/V *Dana* named to reflect the national character of the Danish expeditions they served. For more on Johannes Schmidt and the Dana Expeditions, see the entry for *Telodiacria schmidtii* (van Leyen & van der Spoel, 1982).

Sources: Allen (1933), K. (1932), Poulsen (2016), Regan (1933), van der Spoel (1968).

Daphnella

***Daphnella* Hinds, 1844**

Hinds, R. B. 1844. The zoology of the voyage of HMS *Sulphur*, under the command of Capt. Sir Edward Belcher . . . during the years 1836-42. Vol. 2 [Mollusca]. Smith, Elder & Co., London, v + 72 pp.

- *Daphnella* < Gr. myth. Daphne, in Ovid's *Metamorphosis*, a nymph pursued by the god Apollo; pleaded for help from her father, the river god Peneios, who saved Daphne by transforming her into a laurel tree, thereafter sacred to Apollo.

- *Daphnella* Hinds, 1844, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the gastropod species *Daphnella clathrata* Gabb, 1844.

Source: Buxton (2004).

davidsoni

***Cyclopecten davidsoni* (Dall, 1897)**

Salmon glass-scallop

Shell waxen white, having the aspect of a *Propeamusium* externally, but really belonging in the section *Pseudamusium*. It is named in honor of Prof. George Davidson, the distinguished geographer and astronomer of San Francisco, California. [p. 559]

Dall, W. H. 1902. Illustrations and descriptions of new, unfigured, or imperfectly known shells, chiefly American, in the U.S. National Museum. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 24(1264): 499-566.

- Described as *Pecten davidsoni*, p. 559.
- George Davidson (1825-1911), noted American astronomer, geographer, seismologist, and geodesist; long career (1845-1895) with the U.S. Coastal Survey resulted in major studies of the natural history, geology, and navigational features of the east and west coasts of the U.S.; born in Nottingham, England; immigrated with his family to the U.S. in 1832; scientific career began as an undergraduate at Central High School of Philadelphia where he completed a BA degree 1845 and an MA degree in 1850; assisted physicist and surveyor Alexander D. Bache (1806-1867) in studies of magnetic elements; Bache later superintendent of the U.S. Coast Survey, 1843-1867; appointed Davidson as a magnetic observer in 1845 at the Girard College Magnetic Observatory and as a member of the staff for the U.S. Coastal Survey; Davidson assigned geodetic fieldwork during 1846-1850 on the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf coasts; during 1850-1860 led scientific teams charting the U.S. Pacific coast; recorded the results in *Directory for the Pacific Coast of the United States* (1858), later titled *Pacific Coast Pilot*, a series of publications describing the navigational and geographical features of California, Oregon, and Washington Territory; also directed the mapping during 1860-1866 of the Delaware River and parts of Philadelphia for fortification purposes during

the American Civil War; sent to Panama in 1867 to locate the best location for a ship canal; soon after sent to conduct surveys in Russian-Alaska, the purchase of which then under consideration by the U.S. government; his survey report, later published as *Coast Pilot of Alaska* (1869), a description of the geology, navigational features, natural resources, and commercial potential of Alaska; greatly influenced the U.S. government's decision to purchase today's state of Alaska from Russia.

Conducted astronomical and geodetic surveys along the U.S. Pacific coast during 1867-1887; recorded the latitude and longitude of prominent capes, bays, and other locations, and reported on sites for establishing coastal lighthouses; measured the base lines known as the Davidson quadrilaterals, essential geodetic measurements that provide a basis for the primary triangulation of Pacific coast states; also built in 1879 (at his own expense) San Francisco's Davidson Observatory, the first astronomical observatory on the Pacific coast of America; through his personal influence with a wealthy benefactor, James Lick (1796-1876), did much to promote the later creation (1888) of the Lick Observatory in San Jose, California; traveled worldwide on behalf of the U.S. government to report on scientific and technological developments; served on the U.S. Assay Commission; took part in or led U.S. expeditions to observe the total solar eclipses and transits of Venus and Mercury (1874, 1882); served as president of the California Academy of Sciences during 1881-1886; appointed in 1870 as honorary professor of geodesy and geography at the University of California; served from 1877 to 1885 as a regent; publications include government reports, several scientific papers in the *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, and longer works such as *The Tracks and Landfalls of Bering and Chirikof* (1901), *The Discovery of San Francisco Bay* (1907), and *Francis Drake on the Northwest Coast* (1908); several geographic landmarks named to honor him, including Davidson Glacier in Alaska, Mount Davidson in San Francisco, and the Davidson Seamount off Monterey, California.

Sources: Baker (1906), Choy (2014), Davenport (1937), Yale (2006).

dawsoni

***Altenaeum dawsoni* (Jeffreys, 1864)**

Among some small shells sent to me by Mr. Robert Dawson, and collected by him on the Aberdeenshire coast, is a minute single valve, which I cannot identify with any known species, whether recent or fossil. . . . If more specimens are found, I would propose for this species the name *Dawsoni*, as a fit compliment to its discoverer, a zealous and intelligent conchologist. [p. 216]

Jeffreys, J. G. 1864. British conchology, or an account of the Mollusca which now inhabit the British Isles and the surrounding seas. Vol. 3. Van Voorst, London, xiv + 566 pp.

- Described as *Montacuta dawsoni*, p. 216.
- Robert Dawson (d. 1871), Scottish conchologist known for his extensive dredging of marine specimens along the north coast of Scotland; born in Ordiquhill, Scotland; described in contemporary accounts as "Robert Dawson MA"; at one time (1840) employed as high bursar at King's College, Aberdeen; schoolmaster (1851-1871) at Cruden, a small fishing village in Aberdeenshire; his dredging activities occasionally sponsored by the Dredging Committee of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, which provided stipends (£25-£75) for citizen-scientist groups called "Committees" to explore the coastal waters of Britain and to record the numbers and varieties of marine life; Committees' accounts of their endeavors published annually in *Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science*; Dawson a frequent dredger of mollusks and other marine life around Aberdeenshire and the Shetland Islands; collected and cataloged specimens and recorded ocean depths and noted geological features; with

British conchologist John Gwyn Jeffreys (1809-1885) formed part of a Committee appointed 1862 to conduct dredging along the northeast coast of Scotland and again in 1864 along the coast of Aberdeen; results of Dawson's dredging published in the Association's annual *Report* and other places; his 1865 account, "Report on Dredging the Coast of Aberdeenshire," coauthored with one Walter McGregor, a description of his Committee's finding of arctic fossil shells; also listed mollusks, echinoderms, crustacea, sponges, and other marine taxa dredged up; coauthored "Report on the Dredging in the Moray Firth" in the Association's *Report* with McGregor in 1866; report announced a total of 272 Aberdeenshire coast molluscan species.

Also author of *Catalogue of the Mollusca of the Counties of Aberdeen, Banff, and Moray, and the Neighboring Sea*, printed separately by the Association in 1870 and "On the Occurrence of Dead Littoral Shells in the Bed of the German Ocean, Forty Miles from the Coast of Aberdeen" (*Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London* 22: 260-261), 1866; presented a paper in 1871 to the Aberdeen Natural History Society on "The Mollusca of Aberdeen and the Neighboring Sea"; also held the office of Inspector of the Poor, in which role he decided upon requests from impoverished citizens for aid and coordinated with the local parish board regarding Scotland's Poor Law; a regular prize-winner in local horticultural societies and known to have a good understanding of geology; a relative of Canadian geologist Sir John William Dawson (1820-1899), though no record of any contact between them exists; passed away December 9, 1871, following a brief illness.

Sources: Jervise (1875), Simpson (1896), W[ilson] (1893).

delosi

Nassarius delosi (Woodring, 1946)

Three specimens of "*N.*" *delosi* in the National Museum collection of Recent California mollusks are labeled "*Nassa delosi* Oldroyd and Herold," evidently a manuscript name. It is appropriate to validate this name in honor of Delos Arnold, for many years an enthusiastic collector of Pleistocene fossils. [p. 74]

Woodring, W. P., M. N. Bramlette, and W.S.W. Kew. 1946. Geology and paleontology of Palos Verdes Hills, California. United States Geological Survey, Professional Paper 207: 145 pp.

- Described as *Nassa delosi*, p. 74; listed as "*Nassa' delosi* Woodring, n. sp." on p. 94.
- Delos Arnold (1830-1909). See *Solariorbis arnoldi* Bartsch, 1927.

derjugini

Yoldiella derjugini Bartsch in Scarlato, 1981 *Derjugin yoldia*

Scarlato, O. A. 1981. Dvustorchatye molluski umerennykh shirot zapadnoi chasti Tikhogo Okeana. [Bivalve mollusks of the temperate latitudes of the western part of the Pacific Ocean]. Akademia Nauk SSSR, Zoologicheskii Institut, Opredeliteli po Faune SSSR 126: 480 pp. [In Russian]

• Konstantin Mikhailovich Derjugin (also spelled Deryugin) (1878-1938), Russian hydrobiologist, zoologist, and oceanographer; his research in the White and Barents Seas during the first third of the twentieth century the basis of future advancements in Russian scientific study of Arctic waters; helped to establish and was director during 1903-1904 of the Murman (or Murmansk) Biological Station, one of Russia's earliest such institutions along the Barents Sea; later served as the institution's curator.

Born in St. Petersburg, Russia; BA degree 1900, MA degree 1909, PhD degree in zoology and

comparative anatomy 1915, University of St. Petersburg; assumed a professorship at the University in 1919; elected to the Society of Scientists of Leningrad the same year; named deputy director of the State Hydrological Institute in 1920; became a professor at Petrograd State University (now Saint Petersburg State University) in 1918; also founded in 1925 the Pacific Institute of Fisheries and Oceanography in Vladivostok as well as other biological stations and a museum; appointed in 1929 as deputy director of the State Hydrological Institute; organized more than 250 expeditions into Soviet waters, mostly concentrated on Russian Arctic regions and well over half led by himself; an early investigator of the marine fauna of Kola Bay, the largest inlet on the Murman coast of Russia; made regular voyages to study the environment and physical characteristics of the Barents Sea; died unexpectedly in December 1938 while on a business trip to Moscow; published extensively on subjects including birds, mollusks, hydrology, thermal records, and fish, among others; two of his most influential studies *Fauna kol'skago zaliva i uslovija eja suščestvovanija* [Fauna of Kola Bay and Its Environment] (1915) and *Fauna Belogo Morja i uslovija ee suščestvovanija* [Fauna of the White Sea and Its Environment] (1928); over 30 marine taxa named in Derjugin's honor, including the gastropod genus *Derjuginella* Habe, 1958, and molluscan species including *Onchidoris derjugini* (Volodchenko, 1941); *Kurtiella derjugini* (Gorbunov, 1952); *Caecum derjugini* (Golikov, 1967); and *Tindaria derjugini* Gorbunov, 1946; Derjugin's lizard, *Darevskia derjugini* Nikolsky, 1898, also named for Konstantin Mikhailovich Derjugin

Sources: Beolens et al. (2011), Fokin and Gorjashko (2009), Plakhotnik (2020).

Deshayesiella

***Deshayesiella* P. P. Carpenter [in Dall], 1879**

The other Leptoid genera are as follows: . . . *Deshayesiella* Carpenter M.S. [p. 314]

Dall, W. H. 1879. Report on the limpets and chitons of the Alaskan and Arctic regions, with descriptions of genera and species believed to be new. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 1: 281-344.

- Gérard Paul Deshayes (1796-1875), French medical doctor, geologist, and conchologist; expert on molluscan fossils of the Paris Basin; born in Nancy, France, son of a professor of experimental physics at the École Centrale; studied medicine at the University of Strasbourg; left in 1820 for Paris, where a year later had completed the degree of *bachelier ès lettres*; soon after moved away from his medical career to pursue natural history studies, especially mollusks; attended classes at the Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle in Paris, led field trips, and gave private lessons in geology; supplemented his income by cataloguing shell collections at the Muséum and for private collectors; collected fossils and shells of extant marine and terrestrial mollusks throughout the Paris Basin; eventually widely recognized for his malacological expertise; a founding member in 1830 of the Société géologique de France; later served several times as the organization's president; conducted studies of the percentages of living and extinct species in layers of the Tertiary; in 1831 proposed a model describing the Tertiary as comprising three large, distinct zoological epochs; these in agreement with the ideas of British geologist Charles Lyell (1797-1875), who met Deshayes while visiting Paris in 1830; Deshayes financially stressed at the time; paid by Lyell for a statistical analysis of the Tertiary molluscan faunas for use in Lyell's classic *Principles of Geology* (3 vols., 1830-1833), for which Deshayes coauthored the third volume; published in *Journal of Conchology*, *Mémoires de la Société d'histoire naturelle de Paris*, *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* and other scientific journals; larger works include *Description des coquilles fossiles des environs de Paris* (2 vols. and atlas, 1824-1837); *Exploration scientifique de l'Algérie* (1845-1848); *Catalogue des mollusques de l'île de la Réunion* (1863); and *Description des animaux sans vertèbres découverts dans le bassin de Paris* (3 vols. and atlas, 1860-1866).

Not formally recognized for his achievements until late in his career; forced by debts in 1868 to sell his large shell collection of some 40,000 specimens representing many rare examples and types, as well as his extensive malacological and paleontological library to the French government for 400,000 francs; appointed professor at the Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle in Paris in 1869, his first and only public appointment; elected in 1859 as a corresponding member of the Royal Academy of Lisbon and received the Wollaston Medal of the Geological Society of London in 1870; from 1873 on suffered from severe heart problems; died June 9, 1875, survived by a wife and daughter; well over 50 currently accepted fossil and extant molluscan species named in Gérard Paul Deshayes' honor.

- *Deshayesiella* Carpenter in Dall, 1879, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by a single species, *Deshayesiella spicata* (Berry, 1919).

Sources: Crosse and Fischer (1876), Rudwick (1978).

desmarestia

***Firoloida desmarestia* Lesueur, 1817**

Le Sueur, C. A. 1817. Characters of a new genus, and descriptions of three new species upon which it is formed; discovered in the Atlantic ocean, in the months of March and April, 1816; Lat. 22° 9'. Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia 1(3): 37-41.

- Described as *Firoloida demarestia* [sic], p. 39.
- Despite the erroneous spelling (and incorrect Latinized form) of the originally described name as *demarestia*, the species designation honors French zoologist and paleontologist Anselme Gaëtan Desmarest (1784-1838). Because the spelling of the species name as honoring Desmarest has long been adopted by other authors, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (ICZN) (Art. 33.3.1) has ruled *desmarestia* as the accepted trivial designation for this species.

- Anselme Gaëtan Desmarest (1784-1838), French zoologist; born in Paris, France, son of noted French geologist Nicolas Desmarest (1725-1815); younger Desmarest studied at France's École Centrale de Paris and then at the French Prytanée Français, a military school; at age sixteen won a medal of honor in mathematics and finished one of his father's topographic charts of the Auvergne region; as a student of Georges Cuvier (1769-1832) and Alexandre Brongniart (1770-1847), devoted himself to the study of natural history, first publishing on its subjects around 1805; Professor of Zoology at the École Nationale Vétérinaire d'Alfort from 1815 until his death in 1838 from what may have been tuberculosis; close friends with French entomologist Pierre André Latreille (1762-1833);

Published on subjects ranging from crustaceans, birds, insects, and fish to geology, anatomy and trilobites; defined the simian genus *Semnopithecus* Desmarest, 1822, and described dozens of crustacean, bird, and mammal genera and species as well as the gastropod genus *Rissoa* Desmarest, 1814; a lifelong friend of Charles Alexandre Lesueur (1778-1846), with whom in 1814 and 1815 he coauthored papers on fossils and tunicates and in whose honor he later named the fossil lobster *Pemphix sueuri* (Desmarest, 1822) (= *Palinurus sueuri*); most influential works include *Histoire naturelle des tangaras, des manakins et des todiers* (1805), *Considérations générales sur la classe des crustacés* (1825), *Mammalogie ou descriptions des espèces des mammifères* (1820-1822), *Manuel de minérologie* (1827), and *Histoire naturelle des crustacés fossiles* (1822), the latter with Alexandre Brongniart; the brown algae genus *Desmarestia*, the alga family Desmarestiaceae and order Desmarestiales, and several crustacean, bird, and mammal species named after him.

Sources: Beolens et al. (2014), Damkaer (2002), Debus (1968).

*digueti**Condylocardia digueti* E. Lamy, 1917

De plus, dans les matériaux qui, faisant partie des collections du Muséum de Paris, ont servi aux études de Félix Bernard, se trouve une 6^e espèce qu'il avait reconnue comme étant un *Condylocardia*, mais qu'il n'a pas décrite: il s'agit d'une forme que M. L. Diguët avait découverte en 1897 dans le golfe de Californie, mais dont il n'avait, rapporté que des valves en assez mauvais état. En 1914, à cette époque, ce même voyageur a recueilli, également dans le golfe de Californie, du sable coquillier qui renfermait des spécimens mieux conservés de la même espèce, et ces exemplaires permettent de donner la description de cette coquille, pour laquelle je propose le nom de *C. Digueti*. [Moreover, in the materials which, as part of the collections of the Paris Museum, have been used in the studies of Félix Bernard, there is a sixth species which he recognized as *Condylocardia*, but which he has not described: it is a form that M. L. Diguët had discovered in 1897 in the Gulf of California, but of which he had at that time brought back only valves in rather bad condition. In 1914, this same traveler collected, also in the Gulf of California, shelly sand which contained better preserved specimens of the same species, and these copies allow for the description of this shell, for which I propose the name of *C. Digueti*]. [p. 443]

Lamy, É. 1917. Description d'un lamellibranche nouveau du Golfe de Californie.
Bulletin of the Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle (Paris) 22(8): 443-445.
[In French]

- Léon Diguët (1859-1926), French chemical engineer and geologist; collected natural history specimens including insects, plants, minerals, and marine species during several trips to Baja California 1889-1914; enriched the natural history collections of the Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle and Musée du Trocadero in Paris; also credited with significantly increasing knowledge of Baja California's rich natural history and diversity of people and cultures; employed during 1889-1892 at a copper mine at Santa Rosalia, Baja California, Mexico, when he also began collecting natural history specimens for the Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle in Paris, for which he later collected full-time and explored Baja California during 1893-1894; made several more collecting trips to Mexico in the years leading up to World War I; published a number of scientific papers on subjects including Baja California plants and petrographs, native Mexican languages, agave drinks, and the formation of pearls in mollusks; made a *chevalier* (knight) in France's Legion of Honor (*Ordre National de la Légion d'Honneur*) in 1906; *Les Cactacées utiles du Mexique* [Useful Cacti of Mexico], a monograph on which he worked for several years, published posthumously in 1928; honored in the molluscan species names *Pleurobranchus digueti* Rochebrune, 1895; *Diodora digueti* (Mabille, 1895); and *Lamellaria digueti* Rochebrune, 1895; other zoological and botanical species named for him include *Paroctopus digueti*, *Phyllodoce digueti* (polychaetes), *Synalpheus dugueti* (a snapping shrimp), *Clibanarius digueti* (a crab), *Fouquieria digueti* (a tree), *Ferocactus diguetii* (a barrel cactus), *Battarrea digueti* (a mushroom) *Lyngbya digueti* (a cyanobacterium), and others. See also the following entry for *Pleurobranchus digueti* Rochebrune, 1895.

Sources: Beolens et al. (2011), Rivet (1927).

*digueti**Pleurobranchus digueti* Rochebrune, 1895

Le 26 mars dernier, en venant communiquer le résultat de notre étude sur les Mollusques rapportés par M. Diguët de son voyage en Basse-Californie, nous signalions quatorze formes nouvelles; depuis cette époque, un dernier envoi de

M. Diguët et un nouvel examen de ses collections nous ont fourni un nombre de nouveautés plus considérable que celui précédemment énoncé; M. J. Mabillet et moi, nous étant partagé le travail, nous lui laissons le soin de publier un mémoire d'ensemble, nous bornant à donner aujourd'hui les diagnoses des *Mollusques nus* et de quelques-uns des *Lamellibranches* qui nous ont paru les plus intéressants. [On March 26, when communicating the result of our study of the mollusks reported by Mr. Diguët of his voyage to Baja California, we pointed out fourteen new forms; since that time, a last sending of Mr. Diguët and a new examination of his collections have furnished us a more considerable number of novelties than that previously stated; M. J. Mabillet and I, being shared the work, we leave him the care of publishing an in-depth memoir, leaving us to give today the diagnoses of shell-less Mollusks and some of the Lamellibranches which seem to us the most interesting]. [p. 239] [In French]

Rochebrune, A.-T. de. 1895. Diagnoses de mollusques nouveaux, provenant du voyage de M. Diguët en Basse-Californie. Bulletin du Muséum d'histoire naturelle 1: 239-243. [In French]

- Léon Diguët (1859-1926). See *Condylocardia digueti* Lamy, 1917.

diomedea

Melanochlamys diomedea (Bergh, 1894)

Albatross aglaja/ Diomedes' aglaja

Bergh, R. 1894. Reports on the dredging operations off the west coast of central America to the Galápagos, to the west coast of Mexico, and in the Gulf of California, in charge of Alexander Agassiz. II, carried on by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer "Albatross." during 1891, Lieut. Commander Z. L. Tanner, U.S.N., commanding. XIII. Die Opisthobranchien. Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard 25: 125-233. [In German]

- Described as *Dorid diomedium*, pp. 211-212.
- *diomedea* < Gr. myth. Diomedes, in Homer's *Illiad* and Virgil's *Aeneid*, King of Argos and one of the Greek warriors who assailed Troy; among other heroic deeds, wounded the goddess Aphrodite in battle when she fought on the side of the Trojans; accompanied Odysseus in stealing Athena's protective statue, the Palladion, from Troy; one of the warriors hidden in the wooden horse the Greeks used to enter and conquer Troy; worshipped as a hero in Greece as well as in Rome; sometimes represented as a minor deity of horse-taming and navigation.

Sources: Brown (1956), Buxton (2004), Seyffert (2012).

diomedae

Cerithiopsis diomedae Bartsch, 1911

Bartsch, P. 1911. The Recent and fossil mollusks of the genus *Cerithiopsis* from the west coast of America. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 40(1823): 327-367.

- *diomedae* < Gr. myth. Diomedes, Greek warrior who fought alongside Odysseus in the war against Troy. See *Melanochlamys diomedea* (Bergh, 1894).

divae***Cuthona divae* (Er. Marcus, 1961)****Rose-pink cuthona**

The species is named for Dr. Diva Diniz Corrêa. [p. 51]

Marcus, Er. 1961. Opisthobranch mollusks from California. The Veliger.
Supplement 3: 1-135.

- Described as *Precuthona divae*, pp. 50-52.
- Diva Diniz Corrêa (1918-1993), widely recognized expert on nemerteans, or ribbon worms; born in Avaré, São Paulo, Brazil; only member of her family to attend college; graduated from the University of São Paulo in 1941; during 1943-1945 taught natural history in a country school near São Paulo before accepting a teaching position at the University of São Paulo in 1945; formed a close, life-long relationship with zoologists and taxonomists Ernst Marcus (1893-1968), chair of the zoology department at the University of São Paulo, and his wife Eveline du Bois-Reymond Marcus (1901-1990), both leading authorities on opisthobranchs and other marine taxa; completed her doctoral studies at the University of São Paulo in 1948 with a dissertation on the embryology of the bryozoan species *Bugula flabellata*; studied the neurophysiology and locomotion of nemerteans at Stazione Zoologica, Naples, Italy, 1952; received a Guggenheim Fellowship in 1957 that led to studies along the U.S. Pacific coast and the resulting description of over 60 Nemertean species from California and Oregon; research during winter 1958-1959 in Florida and Virgin Islands resulted in a review of two dozen nemertean species of those regions and description of three new species, including *Zygonemertes cocacola* Corrêa, 1961, named for a popular soft drink that Corrêa enjoyed; worked in Curaçao during 1962 and throughout 1965-1966; published on a new turbellarian species and survey of nemerteans from the region; replaced Ernst Marcus as chair of the Department of Zoology at the University of São Paulo when he retired in 1963; served as chair of the department until 1977, after which she taught at the university until retiring in 1988.

Published in Spanish and English; translated several scientific texts into Portuguese; in all, published 19 papers on nemerteans, describing as new seven nemertean genera and some 40 species; described a new turbellarian genus (*Chromyella* Corrêa, 1958) and eight species in various phyla (Pantopoda, Turbellaria, Xenacoelomorpha, Annelida, and Platyhelminthes); also published on turbellarians, bryozoans, pycnogonids, anthozoans, and corals; named the nemertean genus *Evelineus* Corrêa, 1954, and the species *Otocyphlonemertes evelinae* Corrêa, 1948, and *Otonemertes marcusii* Corrêa, 1954, after Eveline and Ernst Marcus, respectively; taxa named for her include the turbellarian genus *Dinizia* Marcus, 1947; the nemertean genera *Divanella* Gibson, 1974, and *Correanemertes* Kirsteuer, 1967; the gastropods *Doto divae* Ev. Marcus & Er. Marcus, 1960, *Piseinotecus divae* Er. Marcus, 1955, *Lapinura divae* (Ev. Marcus & Er. Marcus, 1963), and *Martadoris divae* (Er. Marcus, 1958); the platyhelminths species *Dinizia divae* Marcus, 1947, *Itaipusa divae* Marcus, 1949, and *Minona divae* Marcus, 1951; and the echinoderm *Ophioderma divae* Tommasi, 1971.

Sources: Marcus and Marcus (1960), Marcus and Marcus (1968), Schwartz (2010).

Doris***Doris* Linnaeus, 1758**

Linnaeus, C. 1758. Systema Naturae per regna tria naturae, secundum classes, ordines, genera, species, cum characteribus, differentiis, synonymis, locis. Edition decima, reformata. Laurentius Salvius, Holmiae, ii + 824 pp. [In Latin]

- *Doris* < Gr. myth. Doris; represented the bounty of the sea; daughter of Pontus (the Sea) and Gaia (the Earth); married her brother Nereus, by whom she became mother of 50 Nereids and Nerites, sea nymphs who attended the more powerful deities of the sea and were helpful to sailors.

- *Doris* Linnaeus, 1758, comprises over 50 currently accepted nudibranch species. *D. odhneri* (MacFarland, 1966) is discussed herein.

Sources: Buxton (2004), Wright (1978).

Doto

***Doto* Oken, 1815**

Oken, L. 1815-1816. Lehrbuch der Naturgeschichte Vol. 3. A. Schmid, Jena, 850 pp. [In German]

- *Doto* < Gr. myth. Doto, one of 50 sea nymphs, or Nereides, daughters of Nereus and Doris; possessed the power to stir up or calm the ocean; her favor sought by Greek sailors seeking safe voyage or a bountiful catch; appealed to with offerings placed at altars usually located on the seacoast; though a minor figure in Gr. myth., mentioned by Homer, Hesiod, Virgil, and other classical poets.

- In its 1956 Opinion 417, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (ICZN) officially rejected all names (including *Doto* Oken, 1815) published in Lorenz Oken's *Lehrbuch der Naturgeschichte* (1815-1816) on the grounds that Oken did not apply the principles of binomial nomenclature. Following a formal appeal, the ICZN in 1964 validated the name *Doto* Oken, 1815, in Opinion 697, based on the historical and continued frequency of its use.

- *Doto* Oken, 1815, comprises 90 currently accepted species, including *Doto amyra* Er. Marcus, 1961, *Doto kya* Er. Marcus, 1961, and *Doto lancei* Ev. Marcus & Er. Marcus, 1967, each discussed herein.

Sources: International (1956), International (1964), Lemche (1962), Wright (1978).

dracona

***Turbonilla dracona* Bartsch, 1912**

Bartsch, P. 1912. Additions to the West American pyramidellid mollusk fauna, with descriptions of new species. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 42(1903): 261-289.

- The species is named for English sea captain Sir Francis Drake (ca. 1540-1596). See the entry following for *Glossaulax draconis* (Dall, 1903) and accompanying etymology given by William Healey Dall.

draconis

***Glossaulax draconis* (Dall, 1903)**

Specimens have been obtained from Drake's Bay in 20 fathoms, Monterey in 15 fathoms, of the Farallones Islands in 37 fathoms, and off Avalon, Catalina Island, in about 50 fathoms. As Drake was long known to the Spaniards as "El Draco," I have named the species *draconis* in his honor. [p. 175]

Dall, W. H. 1903. Diagnoses of new species of mollusks from the Santa Barbara Channel, California. Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 16: 171-176.

- Described as *Lunatia draconis*, pp. 174-175.
- Francis Drake, Sir (ca. 1540-1596), English sea captain who raided Spanish treasure houses and ships in the New World; the first Englishman to circumnavigate the globe; called by the Spanish El Draco, "the Dragon" (from Gr. *drakon*, a serpent, dragon) because of his relentless decades of successfully

attacking, looting, and burning their cities and ships.

Born in Tavistock, Devonshire, England; eldest of 12 sons in a tenant farming family; father Edmund Drake (d. 1566) sheared woolen cloth for a living; young Francis Drake lived with his kinsman William Hawkins (b. before 1490, d. 1554/1555) and his two sons, William (ca. 1519-1589) and John (1532-1595); the senior Hawkins active in the African slave trade; Francis Drake a seaman on several of Hawkins's slave and pirating voyages (1560, 1562, 1564, 1566, and 1567); eventually commanded his own ship, the *Judith*, in 1567; successful enough by 1569 to marry Mary Newman (d. 1583), a Cornish woman, possibly the sister of one of Drake's shipmates; for the next few decades captured numerous Spanish treasure ships and looted Spanish settlements in New World; each time returned with large amounts of gold, silver, pearls, and trade goods; given a privateering commission by Queen Elizabeth I in 1572, thereby granting Drake license to plunder in Spanish territory; in 1577 burned and looted Spanish ports along the west coast of South America; traveled as far north as San Francisco, California, then crossed the Pacific to the Moluccas, Celebes, Java, and around Cape Horn, eventually circumnavigating the globe, the first Englishman to do so; returned with his ship *Golden Hind* loaded with treasure; knighted by Queen Elizabeth I and became mayor of Plymouth.

After wife Mary Newman's death, married Elizabeth Sydenham (1562-1598), a wealthy heiress; no children by either marriage; continued to make plunder-seeking voyages to the West Indies and coast of Florida, burning and sacking Spanish cities and plundering and sinking Spanish ships; along the Atlantic coast rescued survivors of the failed Roanoke, Virginia, colony and returned them to England; attacked Spanish ships in Spain, destroying 33 at Cadiz in 1587; the story of his continuing a bowling game when told in 1588 of the approaching attack by the Spanish Armada probably fiction; commanded a naval division during the Armada invasion, during which he was effective in pursuing the Spanish as they retreated across the English Channel; his last pirating voyage in 1595 to the West Indies with his cousin John Hawkins a disaster; raiding parties kept from landing by defenses at Gran Canaria and Hawkins killed by disease near Puerto Rico; Drake severely ill from dysentery; died December 28, 1596; his body buried in a full suit of armor at sea off Panama.

Sources: Bradford and Frenández-Armesto (2019), Jones (2017), Kelsey (2009).

draperi

***Panocochlea draperi* (J. H. McLean, 1984)**

Named after Bertram C. Draper of Los Angeles, whose photographs have illustrated many papers on eastern Pacific mollusks. [p. 239]

McLean, J. H. 1984. New species of northeast Pacific archaeogastropods. *The Veliger* 26(3): 233-239.

- Bertram C. Draper (1904-2000), photographer, electronic communications expert, and amateur authority on minute mollusk shells; born in Chicago, Illinois; graduated in 1922 from Marshalltown High School, where he excelled in sports and science; began studies at Iowa State College but dropped out after his father died and Draper took on the responsibility of supporting his family; drafted at age thirty-seven into the U.S. Army, serving in Tunisia during World War II; after the war, worked at United Airlines, where he trained aviation mechanics and electricians until his retirement as a supervisor in 1969.

Had a particular interest in minute shells, especially Triphoridae, Caecidae, and Vitrinellidae; made exceptionally detailed photographs of these and other marine species; his photos used in his own publications as well as those by James H. McLean, Donald Shasky, Crawford Cate, Edward F. Ricketts, and others; following his retirement in 1969, active in several malacological organizations; secretary (1964, 1965), treasurer (1966), vice president (1971, 1984), and president (1972, 1973, 1985) of the Conchological Club of Southern California; appointed in 1973 as an Associate of Invertebrate Zoology at the Los Angeles

County Museum of Natural History; a member of the San Diego Shell Club, Western Society of Malacologists, Pacific Shell Club, and the Hawaiian Shell Club; published over 25 papers, notes, and checklists on minute shells and related topics; co-described *Seila pulmoensis* DuShane & Draper, 1975, and produced ongoing, updated lists (1969, 1973, 1980, 1987) of record-size shells in *The Lost Operculum Club: List of Champions*; married for almost 40 years to Lucinda V. Draper (1907-1983), with whom he had one son; in addition to *Homalopoma draperi*, the ovulid *Cuspidolva draperi* C. N. Cate & M. Azuma, 1973, and the bivalve *Pseudocyathodonta draperi* (Coan, 1990) named in his honor.

Sources: Groves and McLean (2001), Hertz (2000b).

dushaneae

***Claviscala dushaneae* L. G. Brown, 2019**

Dr. McLean named this species for Helen DuShane. [p. 68]

Brown, J. G. New species of Nystiellidae and Epitoniidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) from the northeastern Pacific. *Molluscan Research* 39(1): 64-69.

- Helen DuShane (1907-2002), California educator and authority on Epitoniidae species; born in Mt. Pleasant, Iowa, daughter of Edward George and Hazel Dell (Neel) Schwartz; attended the Sargent School of Physical Education, Boston, Massachusetts, 1925-1928; BS degree 1931, MS degree 1936, University of Southern California, Los Angeles; taught physical education courses for the Los Angeles City School District from 1937 to 1965; married in 1945 to Joseph DuShane (d. 1988); one daughter, Renee DuShane.

Started shell collecting in 1956 after gathering numerous unusual purple shells on a beach in Sonora, Mexico; took findings to George Kanakoff (1897-1973), curator of invertebrate paleontology at the then Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History; shells identified as *Janthina janthina* and the first shell-find in DuShane's lifetime career in conchology; joined the Conchological Club of Southern California the following year, eventually serving as club secretary (1959, 1960), vice-president (1962, 1968), and president (1963, 1987); later made an honorary member of the club; began specializing in shells belonging to the Epitoniidae; coauthored her first shell, *Scalina billeeana* DuShane & Bratcher, 1965 [= *Epidendrium billeeana* (DuShane & Bratcher, 1965)], with fellow conchologist Twila Bratcher (1911-2006); between 1965 and 1988 described an additional 21 epitoniid species; retired from the Los Angeles City School District in 1965; made regular shell collecting trips to Mexico and visited Alaska, British Columbia, and Panama with husband Joe; donated many of the shells she collected on these trips to the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County; as a volunteer there, helped to maintain the Museum's Epitoniidae collection; appointed a Research Associate in Invertebrate Zoology in 1967; as an adept amateur archaeologist helped to identify shell artifacts from the Casas Grandes site in Chihuahua, Mexico, and from Chaco Canyon, New Mexico.

Member and officer of several conchological and malacological organizations, including the Pacific Division of the American Malacological Union (treasurer, 1966-1968) and the Western Society of Malacologists (WSM) (charter member; treasurer, 1967, 1968; vice-president, 1976; president, 1977; honorary member, 1978); received WSM's Award of Honor in 1980; awarded lifetime membership in 1988 by the Pacific Shell Club; member of the San Diego Shell Club from 1984 to 1999; authored 44 papers and notes under her own name and seven with coauthors including James H. McLean, Twila Bratcher, Hugh Bradner, Gale G. Sphon, Roy Poorman, Bertram Draper, and Ellen Brennan; the majority of her publications on epitoniid subjects, but many also on range extensions, aboriginal shell collectors, archaeological artifacts from Mexico, Hawaiian shells, and optical and SEM comparisons of Cassidae

species; in all, described some 24 still accepted molluscan species (11 *Epitonium*) in nine genera, including the Muricid genus *Cinclidotyphis* DuShane, 1969; also published *The Baja Travels of Charles Russell Orcutt* (1971); passed away at the age of ninety-five at her home in Whittier, California, survived by her daughter Renee; much of her correspondence archived at the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History.

- The species name was selected by malacologist James H. McLean (1936-2016), Emeritus Curator of Malacology at the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County. Author Leonard G. Brown described the species from material McLean had been investigating before his death in 2016.

Sources: Abbott (1973), "Biographical" (1969a), Groves (2003), Kaiser (2003), Yoshimoto and Yoshimoto (2003).

— E —

edjanssi

Callifusus edjanssi (Collomon & M. A. Snyder, 2017)

This species name was chosen by Dr. [James H.] McLean to commemorate Edwin Janss Jr. (1915-1989) of Los Angeles, whose modified research vessel *Searcher* was used by LACNHM [Los Angeles County Natural History Museum] during the 1970s for marine biological collecting expeditions to Baja California, Costa Rica, and the Galápagos Islands. [p. 4]

Collomon, P. and M. A. Snyder. 2017. A new genus and nine new species in the Fasciariidae (Gastropoda: Buccinoidea) from southern California and western Mexico. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 165(1): 55-80.

- Described as *Fusinus edjanssi*, p. 56.
- Edwin Janss Jr. (1915-1989), land developer, rancher, art collector, philanthropist, and respected underwater photographer; family played a significant role during the early half of the twentieth century in the development of several southern California cities, including Boyle Heights, Yorba Linda, Monterey Park, and Westwood Village; did not become directly involved in the family business until the early 1950s; thereafter served for nearly thirty years as chair of the Janss Investment Company and with his brother William Janss (1918-1996) developed large properties in Thousand Oaks, California, as well ski resorts in Idaho and Colorado; also raised horses and was a serious collector of contemporary art and selected older masterpieces; an active opponent of the Viet Nam War and stubbornly proud he had once been put on President Richard Nixon's official "enemies list"; greatest enjoyments said to be underwater photography and nudibranchs; undersea photos by him of marine fauna exhibited in several major cities, as well as at the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, DC.

On March 10, 1989, ten days after a stroke left him too debilitated to expect to ever dive again, jumped from the twelfth story of a Santa Monica, California, building, killing himself; survived by his wife Ann Janss, their two sons and a daughter, and several grandchildren; later said by his son Lawrence Janss to have always been happiest when he was under water photographing nudibranchs; several other taxa named for him: Janss' pipefish, *Doryrhamphus janssi* (Herald & J. E. Randall, 1972); the spotback goby, *Elacatinus janssi* Bussing, 1981; the nudibranch *Limacia janssi* (Bertsch & Ferreira, 1974); and a goby, *Tigriogobius janssi* (Bussing, 1981); "Janss Steps" on the campus of the University of California at Los Angeles (UCLA) named for Edwin Janss Jr. and his older brother Harold Janss (1889-1972) for their having generously sold to the University land the campus is built on for roughly a third of its market value in the early 1920s.

- James H. McLean (1936-2016) was a leading authority on mollusks of the northeastern Pacific Ocean. He was Curator of Mollusks at the Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History from 1964 until his retirement in 2001. See the entry for *Buccinum macleani* R. N. Clark, 2019, and those named for James H. McLean that follow there.

Sources: Anderson (1989), Leach (2007), Martin (1989).

edmondi

***Odostomia edmondi* E. K. Jordan, 1920**

Named in honor of Mr. George W. Edmond, of Santa Monica, [California,] who first interested the author in the study of mollusca. [p. 3]

Jordan, E. K. 1920. Notes on a collection of shells from Trinidad, California.
 Proceedings of the United States National Museum 58(2325): 1-5.

- Described as *Odostomia (Evalea) edmondi*, p. 3.
- George Wickart Edmond (1852-1919), geologist and owner of a ranch in Rustic Canyon, part of what was once called Santa Monica and today an area of Los Angeles, California, known as Pacific Palisades; born in Portland, Maine; attended Amherst College during 1869-1871; BA degree in biology 1884, Johns Hopkins University; worked 1884-1885 and 1889 as an assistant in chemistry at Johns Hopkins; moved to California in 1901; during 1907-1908 led an expedition to the southern areas of California to study the geology of the Sierra Nevada mountains and California's coastal ranges; also collected several new species of fossil mollusks at Topanga Canyon, California, with geologist and paleontologist Ralph Arnold (1875-1961), who named *Purpura edmondi* Arnold, 1907 [= *Thais edmondi* (Arnold, 1907)], after him.

A friend of Eric Knight Jordan (1903-1926), author of *Odostomia edmondi* and son of eminent ichthyologist and educator David Starr Jordan (1851-1931), founding president of Stanford University; senior Jordan's autobiography describes Eric's connection with George W. Edmond as follows:

At the age of eight, away from home and family for the first time, he [Eric] sent me a written list of fossil shells he had found in Santa Monica Canyon. There, as the guest of Mr. George W. Edmond and with encouragement from his host, he had matched the pictures in Ralph Arnold's monograph on the fossil mollusks of California. (p. 23)

The above cited "Notes on a Collection of Shells from Trinidad, California" Eric Knight Jordan's first published scientific paper, written when he was fifteen years old; went on to publish other papers and studies, including *A List of the Fishes of Hawaii* (1922) with his father David Starr Jordan and to pursue an advanced degree after graduating with a major in geology and minor in zoology from Stanford University in 1923; died in an automobile accident at the age of twenty-three in 1926. On Eric Knight Jordan, see *Latisipho jordani* (Dall, 1913). On David Starr Jordan, see the entry for *Latisipho jordani* (Dall, 1913).

Sources: Academic (1889-1891), Arnold (1907), Guerard (1926), Jordan (1922), New (1907), Noyes (1908).

Edmundsella

***Edmundsella* Korshunova, Martynov, Bakken, Evertsen, Fletcher, Mudianta, Saito, Lundin, Schrödl & Picton, 2017**

In honor of distinguished opisthobranch taxonomist Malcolm Edmunds (UK) who died in January 2017.

Korshunova, T., A. Martynov, T. Bakken, J. Evertsen, K. Fletcher, W. Mudianta, H. Saito, K. Lundin, M. Schrödl, and B. Picton. (2017).

Polyphyly of the traditional family Flabellinidae affects a major group of Nudibranchia: aeolidacean taxonomic reassessment with descriptions of several new families, genera, and species (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *ZooKeys* 717: 1-139.

- Malcolm Edmunds (1938-2017), British zoologist, emeritus professor at the School of Natural Resources, University of Central Lancashire, England; investigated mimicry among various insects, especially the hoverfly, and other taxa; characterized Opisthobranchia and Heterobranchia of Ghana and Jamaica, describing several new species; born in Harlow, Essex, to a Quaker family; educated at Harlow College, Leighton Park School and Queen's College Oxford; PhD degree 1998, University of Central Lancashire; opposed to taking another's life, registered in 1957 as a Conscientious Objector; married Janet Holmes 1963; two daughters, Julia and Helen; lived with his family for ten years in Ghana, where they were active members of the Quaker community; also lived briefly in Tanzania; became a Lecturer at Preston Polytechnic (as of 1984, University of Central Lancashire) in 1974; among other contributions, chaired the University ethics committee.

Published over a hundred academic papers on biological topics, including from 2010-2015 a series of ten papers on opisthobranchs of Ghana in *Journal of Conchology*; also wrote on opisthobranchs of Jamaica and Tasmania in other journals; additional subjects included mimicry of flies and other taxa, a new Notaspidean species, natural selection and evolution, a bivalved gastropod (*Berthellina* Crosse, 1936) found in Jamaica, animal defenses, defensive coloration in mollusks, and others; author of over 60 Heterobranch species, as well as the genera *Selva* Edmunds, 1964, *Piseinotecus* Edmunds, 1970, and *Palisa* Edmunds, 1964; wrote many articles for the Quaker publication *The Friend*; published a 2016 collection of short pieces titled *Our Wonderful World and What We Can Learn from It*, which explored animal behavior and its ethical lessons; afflicted with progressive cancer during his last few years; died January 24, 2017.

- *Edmundsella* Korshunova, Martynov, Bakken, Evertsen, Fletcher, Mudianta, Saito, Lundin, Schrödl & Picton, 2017, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *E. bertschi* (Gosliner & Kuzirian, 1990).

Sources: Academia (2022), Family (2017).

eiseni

***Tegula eiseni* E. K. Jordan, 1936**

Banded tegula

Jordan, E. K. 1936. The Pleistocene fauna of Magdalena Bay, Lower California (with an introduction by Leo George Hertlein). Contributions to the Department of Geology, Stanford University 1(4): 103-174.

- Gustav Eisen (1847-1940), Swedish-born zoologist primarily known for his descriptions and classifications of earthworms and advocacy resulting in the creation of Sequoia National Park; born in Stockholm, Sweden; PhD 1873, University of Uppsala; came to the U.S. in 1873 as part of a California biotic survey sponsored by the Swedish Academy of Sciences; stayed in America at the request of noted Harvard University zoologist Louis Agassiz (1807-1873); became one of the pioneering vintners in California during the 1870s; credited today with introducing the Smyrna fig and avocado to California.

His research, lectures, and strong advocacy efforts considered largely responsible for persuading President Benjamin Harrison and the U.S. Congress to establish Sequoia National Park in 1890; appointed in 1893 as Curator of Archaeology, Ethnology, and Lower Animals at the California Academy of Sciences (CAS); became Curator of Marine Invertebrates at the CAS in 1899; made several collecting trips to Baja California between 1892 and 1894 on behalf of the CAS; author or coauthor of over 150 publications on subjects including anthropology, archaeology, geography, botany zoology, cytology, and art; in addition to

numerous papers on earthworms and related subjects, wrote *The Raisin Industry. A Practical Treatise on the Raisin Grapes* (1890) and *The Fig: Its History, Culture, and Curing, with a Descriptive Catalogue of the Known Varieties of Figs* (1901); made several visits during 1873, 1874, and 1897 to California's Channel Islands, where he discovered a rare native California earthworm as well as a new species of spider; awarded the Order of the North Star in 1933 by the King of Sweden; died October 29, 1940; his ashes buried in Sequoia National Park, California, at the foot of Mt. Eisen, named in his honor; some fifty taxa, including the brown algae genus *Eisenia* Areschoug, 1876, as well as insects, arthropods, plants, and mollusks (e.g., *Tegula eiseni*, *Cerithiopsis eiseni*, *Modiolus eiseni*) also named in remembrance of Gustav Eisen.

Sources: Online (n.d.-a), Radcliffe and Fidler [n.d.], Williams (2007).

Emarcusia

***Emarcusia* Roller, 1972**

The genus is named in honor of the late Dr. Ernst Marcus, in appreciation of his many years of devoted service to the field of zoological research, and especially in the area of opisthobranchs. [p. 16]

Roller, R. A. Three new species of eolid nudibranchs from the west coast of North America. *The Veliger* 14(4): 416-423.

- Ernst Gustav Gotthelf Marcus (1893-1968), German-born zoologist; chair, 1936-1963, of the zoology department at the University of São Paulo, Brazil; published important studies on and described new species of lesser-known as well as major invertebrates; born into a traditional Jewish family in Berlin, Germany; his doctoral studies at Friedrich Wilhelm University interrupted by the outbreak of World War I in 1914; served in a German cavalry regiment, seeing action on both the eastern and western fronts; awarded the Iron Cross (1918) for loyal service and bravery; following completion of a doctorate in zoology, appointed in 1923 as an assistant at the Zoological Institute at Friedrich Wilhelm University; attained the rank of professor in 1929; married in 1924 to Eveline du Bois-Reymond Marcus (1901-1990), whom he met when she was a zoology student at the university; became his lifetime collaborator and coauthor, sharing in his research, reviewing results and conclusions, and drawing the illustrations for his papers; Ernst dismissed in 1935 from the Zoological Institute due to Nazi-led anti-Jewish sentiment in Germany; moved with Eveline to Brazil in 1936 to teach zoology and chair the Department of Zoology at the University of São Paulo; remained as chair of the Zoology Department until his retirement as Professor Emeritus in 1966.

Published more than 200 papers on zoological subjects; research focused particularly on Bryozoa (40 papers), Tubellaria (30 papers), and Mollusca (more than 60 papers); also published on less-studied groups such as Tardigrada, Onychophora, Pantopoda, Annelida, and Nemertea; though his interests in mollusks came later in his career, recognized as a leading authority on opisthobranchs; alone or with Eveline, described over 300 heterobranch and related species; *American Opisthobranch Mollusks*, coauthored with Eveline Marcus, published in 1967; among some 70 marine taxa named for Ernst Marcus, molluscan species include *Conualeva marcus* Collier & Farmer, 1964; *Rhodope marcus* Salvini-Plawen, 1991; *Lottia marcus* (Righi, 1966); *Elysia marcus* (Ev. Marcus, 1972); *Berghia marcus* Dominguez, Troncoso & F. J. García, 2008, and others. See also the entry for *Coryphellina marcusorum* (Gosliner & Kuzirian, 1990).

- *Emarcusia* Roller, 1972, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by a single nudibranch species, *Emarcusia morroensis* Roller, 1972, found from Washington to southern California.

Sources: Abbott (1973), Corrêa (1991), Eales (1969), Edmunds (1991), Winston (2002).

engbergi***Odostomia engbergi* Bartsch, 1920**

The type and three additional specimens, Cat. No. 334492, U.S.N.M., were collected by Dr. Engberg off San Juan Island, Gulf of Georgia. . . . Eight additional specimens from the same station are in Dr. Engberg's collection. [p. 570]

Bartsch, P. 1920. The Caecidae and other marine mollusks from the northwest coast of America. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 10(20): 565-572.

- Described as *Odostomia (Amaura) engbergi*, pp. 570-571.
- Carl Christian Engberg (1872-1929), professor of mathematics and Executive Dean at the University of Nebraska; an accomplished collector of seashells and other marine taxa; born in Hytton, Sweden; came alone to the U.S. at age fifteen to join his father, who had emigrated earlier and operated a truck farming business in Fremont, Nebraska; BA degree 1896, University of Nebraska (UN); appointed that same year as an assistant in mathematics at UN; completed an MA degree the next year, followed by a PhD degree in 1899 with a dissertation on the Cartesian oval; by 1908 had become a full professor; became Executive Dean at UN in 1913; despite having to deal with academically struggling students and disciplining delinquents, known as a popular teacher and strict but sympathetic administrator.

A scholar as well as an educator; presented papers at the 1899 and 1902 national meetings of the American Mathematical Society; published in 1903 on the accuracy of the statistical data in the UN's journal *University Studies* [3(2): 87-100]; an astute collector of seashells; visited the Pacific Northwest in 1918 and 1919; collected several specimens of often rare or new marine species later named in his honor, such as *Odostomia engbergi* Bartsch, 1920; *Turbonilla engbergi* Bartsch, 1920; and the barnacle *Balanus engbergi* (Pilsbry, 1921); left his position as Executive Dean at the University of Nebraska in 1926 due to failing health; spent the following year in the Pacific Northwest on leave of absence; at his death in 1929, Engberg's extensive collection of shells and marine specimens donated to the University of Nebraska. See also the following entry for *Turbonilla engbergi* Bartsch, 1920.

Sources: "C.C. Engberg" (1929), Cole (1899), "University Notes" (1929), Wolcott (1902).

engbergi***Turbonilla engbergi* Bartsch, 1920**

The type and another specimen, Cat. No. 334489, U.S.N.M. were collected by Dr. C. C. Engberg at San Juan Island, in the Gulf of Georgia. . . . Four additional specimens from the same station are in Dr. Engberg's collection. [p. 570]

Bartsch, P. 1920. The Caecidae and other marine mollusks from the northwest coast of America. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 10(20): 565-572.

- Described as *Turbonilla (Chemnitzia) engbergi*, p. 570.
- Carl Christian Engberg (1872-1929). See *Odostomia engbergi* Bartsch, 1920.

Epilucina***Epilucina* Dall, 1901**

Dall, W. H. 1901. Synopsis of the Lucinacea and of the American species.

Proceedings of the United States National Museum 23(1237): 779-833.

- *Epilucina* < Gr. prefix *epi-*, upon, after + *Lucina*; reference to *Lucina* Bruguère, 1797, from Juno *Lucina*, Rom. myth. goddess of childbirth; also an alternative name for Juno, wife of Jupiter, ruler of the gods.

- *Epilucina* Dall, 1901, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by a single bivalve species, *Epilucina californica* (Conrad, 1837), found from Crescent City, California, to Rocas Alijos, Baja California Sur.

Sources: Buxton (2004), Coan et al. (2000).

eschrichtii

Neostylidium eschrichtii (Middendorff, 1849)

Threaded cerith

Diese Art habe ich mit dem namen unseres berühmten vergleichenden Anatomen belegt, als Erinnerung an dessen wissenschaftliche Freisinnigkeit, welche mich in den Stand gesetzt hat, die Russischen Arten mit den ihnen nahe stehenden Grönlandischen zu vergleichen. [I have listed this species with the name of our famous comparative anatomist, as a reminder of his scientific liberalism, which has enabled me to compare the Russian species with the Greenlandic ones]. [p. 396]

Middendorff, A. T. von. (1849) Beiträge zu einer Malacozoologia Rossica, II. Aufzählung und Beschreibung der zur Meeresfauna Russlands gehörigen Einschaler. Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg [Series 6, Sciences Naturelles] 6: 329–516. [In German]

- Described as *Turritella eschrichtii*, pp. 396-397.
- Daniel Frederik Eschricht (1798-1863), Danish zoologist known for his early work in physiology and later pioneer studies of cetaceans and other animal groups; born the second eldest among 12 siblings in Copenhagen, Denmark; son of Johan Gottfried Eschricht (1769-1819), a commodity broker, and his wife Maren (1775-1851); as a boy, an avid collector of natural objects; studied medicine and surgery at Frederiks Hospital, Copenhagen, graduating in 1822; in the same year became a landphysicus (country medical officer) on the Danish island of Bornholm; traveled abroad during 1824-1825; spent several months in Paris studying under and assisting the French physiologist Francois Magendie (1783-1855) with the latter's investigations of cranial nerves; also conducted vivisections in Switzerland with paleontologist P. W. Lund (1801-1880); incorporated some of the results of the work with Lund into his 1825 dissertation (*De functionibus nervorum faciei & olfactus organi*) on the cranial nerves; left his practice on Bornholm in 1826 to embark on a three-year, state-funded travel stipend that allowed him to study with leading comparative anatomists across Europe, including the French zoologist Georges Cuvier (1769-1832), German anatomist Johann F. Meckel (1781-1833), and German physiologist Johannes Müller (1801-1858).

Returned to Copenhagen in 1828, joining the University of Copenhagen in 1829 as a Reader in Physiology and Obstetrics; became an assistant professor in 1830; married in 1831 to Marianne Lucie Charlotte Petit (1811-1879); no children; appointed in 1836 as Professor of Anatomy and Physiology at the University of Copenhagen, where he continued to teach and research for the rest of his career; gradually refocused his research around comparative anatomy in relation to the function of organs; amassed an extensive collection of cetacean and cranial skeletons; published several important studies on various whale species and other animal groups, including guinea pigs, dolphins, mollusks (genus *Clione*), squids, tapeworms, and other taxa; cofounded the Danish Natural History Foundation in 1833 and later took initiative in establishing the Natural History Association's museum; sold his extensive collection of animal skeletons to the University of Copenhagen in 1841; died in Copenhagen on February 22, 1863.

Among other accomplishments, the first to consider cetaceans to be migrating animals, the first to describe a whale embryo based on dissection, first to distinguish between bowhead and right whales, and first to identify different populations of killer whales in the Arctic; principal publications include *Description de l'Être humain* (1863), *Recherches zoologiques, anatomiques, et physiologiques sur les Cétacés*

des Mers Septentrionales (1849), and numerous scientific journal papers relating to Cetacea; other marine species named for Eschricht include the amphipod *Ampelisca eschrichti* Krøyer, 1842; the tapeworm *Symcallio eschrichti* (van Beneden, 1850) Bernot, Caira & Pickering, 2015; and the sea star *Henricia eschrichti* (Müller & Troschel, 1842).

- Swedish zoologist Wilhelm Lilljeborg (1816-1908) originally described the gray whale known today as *Eschrichtius robustus* Lilljeborg, 1861, as *Balaenoptera robusta*. John Edward Gray of the British Museum later changed the genus name to *Eschrichtius* in 1864 as a tribute to Eschricht, who had died the year before.

Sources: Beolens et al. (2009), Jørgensen (2005), "Obituary" (1863), Wolff and Schröder-Petersen (2011).

eschscholtzi

Turbonilla eschscholtzi Dall & Bartsch, 1907

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1908. The Pyramidellid mollusks of the Oregonian faunal area. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 33(1556): 491-534.

- Described as *Turbonilla (Mormula) eschscholtzi*, p. 513.
- Johann Friedrich von Eschscholtz (1793-1831), Baltic-Russian physician and naturalist; one of the earliest Russian naturalists to collect and describe new species of plants and animals, especially insects, from the west coast of North America; born in Dorpat, then part of the Russian Empire (now Tartu, Estonia); completed medical studies in 1815 at the University of Dorpat (today the University of Tartu); first visited North America in 1816 as ship's surgeon and naturalist aboard the *Rurik* under Otto von Kotzebue (1787-1846) on an expedition seeking a route across the Arctic Ocean from the Bering Strait to Europe; voyage also included geographical and scientific exploration along the northern Pacific coast; collecting by Eschscholtz included insects, birds, amphibians, and mammals; discovered a significant deposit of ancient animal bones at Kotzebue Sound and picked up sand dollars in Unalaska; named the nudibranch *Hermisenda crassicornis* and the common northeast Pacific sand dollar, *Dendraster excentricus*, as well as two island terrestrial endemics, the Philippine bat *Acerodon jubatus* and the Hawaiian Kamehameha butterfly *Vanessa tameamea* also (Bertsch, 2012); gathered plants with his shipboard companion, the botanist Adelbert von Chamisso (1781-1838), who later named a plant found near Fort Ross, California, as *Eschscholtzia californica*, the California poppy; *Lupinus chamissonis*, a species of lupine and the butterfly *Parides chamissonia* later named by Eschscholtz after Chamisso.

Following his return to Russia, married, in 1819 to Christine Friedrike Ledebour, with whom he had two sons; served from 1819 to 1822 as an associate professor and director of the Zoological Cabinet at the University of Dorpat; in 1822 published parts of the *Rurik* expedition's entomological findings in his *Entomographien* series (Part I), describing some 85 insect taxa, including 50 beetle species collected in Brazil, Chile, the Philippines, the Aleutian Islands, and Alaska; made a second voyage, as chief naturalist, with Kotzebue on the *Predpriaetie* during 1823-1826; visited the tropics, Unalaska, and Sitka, as well as California; in Patagonia and South Pacific collected several new species of birds and reptiles; later published on plants collected on this voyage and his previous California explorations in "Descriptiones plantarum novae Californiae . . ." in *Memoires de l'Academie de St. Petersburg* 10 (1826); also reported in 1830 with Kotzebue on the results of the *Predpriaetie* voyage in *Neue Reise um die Welt, in den Jahren 1823, 24, 25, und 26*, in which Eschscholtz summarized the taxonomic groups (e.g., fishes, crustaceans, arachnids, mussels, tunicates) and related species numbers observed or studied during the expedition.

Served as Professor of Zoology and Professor Extraordinary at the University of Dorpat during 1828-1831; published very little during his lifetime; much of Eschscholtz's collected material described by others,

as well as named for him, after his death at age thirty-eight; nonetheless described a significant number of new taxa, including, *Ovis nivicola*, a snow sheep from Kamchatka; one of the world's largest fruit bat species, *Acerodon jubatus*, from the Philippines; the Olive Ridley Sea Turtle (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) from Manila; the California Giant Salamander (*Dicamptodon ensatus*); the nudibranch *Hermisenda crassicornis*; several new beetle taxa and other insects; and species of fish, lizards, jellyfish, and sea snails; Eschscholtz's *Zoologischer Atlas* (five parts, 1829-1833), on the zoological collections made during the *Predpriaetie* voyage, completed after his death, with a brief biography by Heinrich Rathke (1793-1860); in addition to several mollusks and the California poppy, Eschscholtz honored in the names of numerous plants and animals, including *Ensatina eschscholtzii*, a salamander; *Ranunculus eschscholtzii*, a flowering plant; *Lophotus eschscholtzi*, a beetle; and the hydroid species *Abylopsis eschscholtzi*; Eschscholtz Bay on Kotzebue Sound, Alaska, named by Otto von Kotzebue after Eschscholtz in 1816.

Sources: Holland (2013), Inglis (2008), Koponen and Niemelä (2020), Sterling et al. (1997).

eshnaurae

***Vitrinella eshnaurae* Bartsch, 1907**

The type, Cat. No. 127557, U.S.N.M., was collected by Mrs. Oldroyd at San Pedro, California. . . . Seven additional specimens were dredged by Mrs. Eshnaur at Terminal Island, California, three of which are entered under Cat. No. 192685, U.S.N.M., the remaining four being in Mrs. Eshnaur's collection. [p. 168]

Bartsch, P. 1907. New mollusks of the family Vitrinellidae from the west coast of America. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 32(1520): 167-176.

- Described as *Vitrinella eshnauri*, p. 168. The feminine ending (-ae) of the current species name results from an emendation (only listed) by R. T. Abbott, 1974, *American Seashells*, p. 83.

- Nannie Milton Eshnaur (1862-1943), early twentieth-century southern California shell collector; among those acknowledged by William Healey Dall and Paul Bartsch as having loaned specimens for their 1909 monograph on the West American Pyramidellidae (*Bulletin of the United States National Museum* 66: 1-258); named for the same reason by Bartsch in his 1917 "Monograph of West American Melanellid Mollusks" [*Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 53(2207): 295-356].

Born in Rockport, Indiana; married Warren H. Eshnaur in Kansas City, Missouri, in 1884; both of them already interested in studying and collecting seashells; moved to California in 1898; settled at Terminal Island in 1903; Nannie an early member of the Conchological Club of Southern California; joined later by Warren after the couple moved to Bellflower, California, in 1919 and following the Conchological Club's decision to admit male members; despite a physical handicap, Nannie Eshnaur an active Conchological Club member; remembered as regularly advising newcomers on collecting; assisted Ida S. Oldroyd (1856-1940) when she discussed shells at one of the Club's meetings; donated part of her shell collection to the U.S. National Museum following the death of Warren Eshnaur in 1935; sold or gave away the remainder; continued as an active member of the Conchological Club until her death in 1943.

Sources: Bartsch (1917), Chace (1943a), Chace (1943b), Dall and Bartsch (1909), Gay (1935).

Exaesopus

***Exaesopus* deMaintenon, 2019**

Named as a taxon that has been removed from *Aesopus*. Gender masculine. [p. 171]

deMaintenon, M. J. 2019. The collumbellid species of the northeast Pacific coast

from the Aleutian Islands to Cedros Island, Baja California (Neogastropoda: Columbellidae). *Zoosymposia* 13: 160-183.

- *Exaesopus* < L. ex, from + *Aesopus*, reference to the columbellid genus *Aesopus* Gould, 1860; the latter derived from Aesop, the real or legendary Greek author of fables who may have lived during the 6th century BC.

- *Exaesopus* deMaintenon, 2019, currently comprises the type species *Exaesopus osbornia* (Hertlein & Strong, 1951) (= *Aesopus osborni*), which occurs in southern Mexico, and *E. subturritus* (P. P. Carpenter, 1864) (= *Anachis subturrita*), found in the northeastern Pacific Ocean. See also the entry for *Aesopus* Gould, 1860.

Sources: Kurke (2006), Seyffert (2012).

eyerdami

Beringius eyerdami A. G. Smith, 1959

Eyerdam's whelk

Smith, A. G. 1959. A new *Beringius* from the Pacific Northwest, with comments on certain described forms. *The Nautilus* 73(1): 1-9.

- Walter Jacob Eyerdam (1892-1974), Pacific Northwest naturalist and one of the twentieth century's great global collectors of birds, plants, shells, fishes, reptiles, mammals, and cultural artifacts; traveled to over 50 countries, often collecting in remote, barely-known localities; climbed volcanoes, met up with cannibals, encountered bandits on the Argentine pampas, escaped from a grizzly bear, fell victim to malaria and dengue fever, and once trekked for 44 days across Asia without a coat (stolen at the start of his journey) and wearing a pair of oxford shoes.

Born in Seattle, Washington, where his German-born parents were barrel-makers; graduated from Lincoln High School in 1911; studied mining at the University of Washington and later spent three years prospecting in California; in 1917 and off and on again for the next 25 years worked as a cooper (a barrel-maker) in the Alaska fishery; used his spare time to dredge for shells and collect plants, especially mosses and lichens; sent specimens for identification to experts at the American Museum of Natural History and to William Healey Dall (1845-1927) and Paul Bartsch (1871-1960) at the U.S. National Museum; in addition to Alaska, collected plants and shells in Kamchatka during 1925 while cooperating for a Siberian fish storage company; returned to Russia and the Siberian steppes four times over the next six years; collected for the U.S. National Museum during summer 1927; tutored in plant collecting in Haiti by Swedish botanist Eric Ekman (1883-1931); also collected 210 reptile specimens, including three new species, in Haiti for the Harvard herpetologist Thomas Barbour (1884-1946) and Harvard's Museum of Comparative Zoology; sailed in 1928 on an obsolete cannery tender as keeper of the muskrats that were to be experimentally transplanted in Kamchatka; collected there with zoologist William Coultas (1899-1965); next joined the Whitney South Seas Expedition (1920-1941) to the Solomon Islands in late 1929 as a bird skinner; also collected birds, plants, and shells, many of them new to science and later named in his honor; brought back a large triton trumpet that a New Guinea chief gave to him and donated it to Seattle's Pacific Northwest Shell Club; club used it for several years to announce the start of meetings and events; Eyerdam a charter member of the club; during 1938-1939 and 1957-1958 led plant-collecting expeditions for the University of California to Chile, Bolivia, Peru, and Argentina; returned to Alaska in 1965 when the National Academy of Sciences hired him to assess effects of the catastrophic 1964 Alaska earthquake on the plant and intertidal life of Prince William Sound.

An elected member of the international Explorer's Club and lifelong member of the Pacific Northwest Bird and Mammal Society; published several articles on birds in *The Murrelet*, on mosses in *The Bryologist*, and over 100 articles on mollusks, primarily in *The Nautilus*; died December 31, 1974; preceded in death by his German-born wife, Dorothea C. Eyerdam (née Dorothea Karoline Sophie Radmann) (1890?-1953),

Academy of Sciences (4)26(8): 147-245.

- Described as *Turbonilla (Turbonilla) fackenthallae*, pp. 220-221.
- Nettie Wallace Fackenthall (1868-1943), remembered in *Minutes of the Conchology Club of Southern California* (No. 29: 2) at the time of her death in 1943 as "one of the pioneering conchologists of California"; married in 1887 to Rev. Charles S. Fackenthall (1858-1926), rector at St. Mary's-by-the-Sea in Pacific Grove, California; two children, Charles S. Fackenthall Jr. and Helen Fackenthall; family lived in Princeton, New Jersey, before settling in Pacific Grove around 1908.

Earliest published conchological reference to Nettie Fackenthall in a 1908 report by conchologist Samuel Stillman Berry (1887-1984) noting that "Mrs. C. H. [*sic*] Fackenthall, of Pacific Grove," had locally collected specimens of *Cypraea spadicea* [= *Neobernaya spadicea* (Swainson, 1823)] and *Janthina exigua* Lamarck, 1816, in 1908 and 1907, respectively [*The Nautilus* 22(4-5): 37]; collecting localities represented northern range extensions for both species; her 1908 discovery of a then-called *Cypraea spadicea* later verified in 1961 in *The Veliger* [4(4): 215] by Allyn G. Smith (1893-1976), who noted that a recent find in Monterey County "confirms an old record of a living specimen found at Pacific Grove in 1910 or thereabouts by Nettie (Mrs. Charles S.) Fackenthall"; interestingly, Smith himself also a collector with Nettie Fackenthall during the summer of 1913 in Del Monte, Monterey, when they found specimens of *Calliostoma annulatum* (Lightfoot, 1786) and he and Nettie's husband Charles dredged up *Balcis delmontensis* A. G. Smith & M. Gordon, 1948 (= *Melanella thersites* (P. P. Carpenter, 1864) (see Smith and Gordon, 1948).

Following her death, Nettie Fackenthall interred in unmarked grave next to her husband at El Carmelo Cemetery in Pacific Grove; left an impressive collection of west coast shells and an exceptional compilation of Indian arrowheads and other Indian relics; final distribution of the collection not known; the chiton *Lepidochitona lowei fackenthallae* (S. S. Berry, 1919), now accepted as *Lepidochitona lowei* (Pilsbry, 1918), named after Nettie Fackenthall by S. S. Berry; their correspondence during 1915-1916 and 1918-1919 stored today with Berry's papers at the Smithsonian Institution.

Sources: Berry (1908), "Nettie" (1997-2021), Smith and Gordon (1948), Sorenson (1943).

fancherae

Ophiodermella fancherae (Dall, 1903)

During the past summer Mr. Herbert N. Lowe and Mr. John H. Paine, with the aid of a gasoline launch, did some dredging in the Santa Barbara Channel, near Avalon, Catalina Island. . . . Mrs. Lydia Emerson Fancher and Mrs. Lillie J. Sawin assisted in the search for mollusks and at the request of Mr. Paine two of the species have been named in honor of these ladies. [p. 171]

Dall, W. H. 1903. Diagnoses of new species of mollusks from the Santa Barbara Channel, California. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 16: 171-176.

- Described as *Mangilia fancherae*, pp. 172-173.
- Lydia Emerson Fancher (1825-1907), shown by the few recorded facts about her life to have had an active and strong interest in natural history; born in Madison, Ohio; a descendant member of the Daughters of the American Revolution, her grandfather, Joseph Emerson, having fought at Bunker Hill during the Revolutionary War; married in 1846 to George Sanford Fancher (1820-1893); resided in Mansfield, Ohio, until at least 1898; in that year, at age seventy-three, reported in the Catalina Island edition of *The Los Angeles Times* for October 14 as departing on a month-long camping trip to collect Indian relics on San Nicolas Island, California; by 1901 became a resident of San Francisco, California; returned with

her daughter and friends again to Santa Catalina Island in 1903; took part in a shelling group composed of her widowed daughter Lillie J. Sawin (1848-1934), conchologist Herbert N. Lowe (1880-1936), and his long-time friend John Howard Paine (b. 1888) of Cleveland, Ohio; shells they collected sent to William Healey Dall for identification; several described by him as new; named two species each for Paine and Lowe, along with one each after Lydia Emerson Fancher and Lillie J. Sawin; no mention of Fancher or her daughter in Herbert N. Lowe's later account of the outing [*The Nautilus* 18(1): 18]; following her death in Berkeley, California, in 1907, Fancher buried next to husband George and daughter Lillie at Mansfield Cemetery, Mansfield, Ohio. See also *Epitonium sawinae* (Dall, 1903), *Crockerella lowei* (Dall, 1903), and *Ocenotrophon painei* (Dall, 1903).

Sources: "Catalina" (1898), Daily (2021), Daughters (1895), Daughters (1901), Fancher (1947), "Lydia" (1997-2020).

***fernaldi* *Cumanotus fernaldi* T. E. Thompson & G. H. Brown, 1984 Polyp aeolis**

Accordingly, it will be necessary to propose a specific name for the American Pacific *Cumanotus*; we suggest *fernaldi*, after the then director of the Friday Harbor laboratories on San Juan Island. [p. 156]

Thompson, T. E. and G. H. Brown. 1984. Biology of Opisthobranch Molluscs. Vol. 2. The Ray Society, London, 229 pp.

- Robert Leslie Fernald (1914-1983), invertebrate embryologist; from 1959-1972 Director of the University of Washington's Friday Harbor Laboratory (FHL) at San Juan Island, Washington; served as Acting Director of FHL from 1956 until his appointment as Director in 1959; a widely respected administrator, scientist, and teacher; credited not only with successful leadership of FHL but also with inspiring a host of talented students to pursue careers in marine biology; BA degree 1937, Monmouth College, Illinois; PhD degree 1941, University of California, Berkeley; joined the faculty at the University of Washington in 1946; along with serving as Director of FHL, taught invertebrate development, zoology, embryology, and related subjects in the Department of Zoology until retiring as Professor Emeritus in 1975.

As Director at FHL facilitated numerous studies by others and was widely respected for his professional advice and assistance; a symposium during the American Society of Zoologists' annual meeting in Toronto, Canada, in 1977, dedicated to recognition of his contributions to embryology; royalties from the symposium's resulting book of essays used to establish the Robert L. Fernald Endowed Scholarship, still awarded by the University of Washington; Fernald's publications few, but he kept extensive unpublished notes (made available to others at FHL) of his many years of observing invertebrate marine life in the waters around FHL; after his retirement, encouraged by colleagues to publish the notes as a book, which he had just begun working on before his death in 1983; notes and other material collected posthumously and published in his honor by his former colleague Megumi F. Strathmann in 1989 as *Reproduction and Development of Marine Invertebrates of the Northern Pacific Coast. . . . with Text Contributions and Advice from Colleagues and Students of Robert L. Fernald*; two anemone species—the Fernald brooding anemone, *Epiactis fernaldi* Fautin & Chia, 1986, and *Cribrinopsis fernaldi* Siebert & Spaulding, 1976—named in Robert Fernald's honor; *Topsentia fernaldi* (Sim & Bakus, 1986), a marine sponge; the marine isopod *Munna fernaldi* George & Stromberg, 1968; the copepods *Doropygus fernaldi*, Illg, 1958, and *Gastrodelphys fernaldi* Dudley, 1964; the flatworm *Americanaplana fernaldi* Ax & Ax, 1967; and a ribbon worm, *Nipponnemertes fernaldi* Iwata, 2001, also named for him. See also the following entry for *Cyanoplax fernaldi* (Ernise, 1986).

Sources: Grahame (1989), Long (2010), Mills and Hermans (2010).

*fernaldi****Cyanoplax fernaldi* (Eernisse, 1986)**

I take pleasure in naming this new species after the late Dr. Robert L. Fernald, whom I was visiting when specimens of this new chiton were first collected. Dr. Fernald was a friend and constant source of advice and encouragement, and I remember him fondly. He was very interested in chitons, and as a teacher of invertebrate reproduction at Friday Harbor Laboratories, the association of his name with a species with interesting reproductive attributes seems especially appropriate. [pp. 25-26]

Eernisse, D. J. 1986. The genus *Lepidochitona* Gray, 1821 (Mollusca: Polyplacophora) in the northeastern Pacific Ocean (Oregonian and Californian Provinces). *Zoologische Verhandlingen* (Leiden) 228: 3-52.

- Described as *Lepidochitona fernaldi*, pp. 24-25).
- Robert L. Fernald (1914-1983). See *Cumanotus fernaldi* Thompson & Brown, 1984.

*ferreirai****Mopalia ferreirai* R. N. Clark, 1991**

Named in honor of the late Dr. Antonio J. Ferreira, who greatly expanded our knowledge of this fascinating group of mollusks. [pp. 311-312]

Clark, R. N. 1991. A new species of *Mopalia* (Polyplacophora: Mopaliidae) from the northeast Pacific. *The Veliger* 34(3): 309-313.

- Antonio Jose Fernandes Ferreira (1923-1986), conchologist, amateur chiton expert, and highly regarded psychiatrist with a specialty in family therapy; born in Lisbon, Portugal; MD 1946, Faculdade de Medicina de la Universidade de Lisboa [Faculty of Medicine of the University of Lisbon]; after completing his psychiatric training at several U.S. hospitals, served for two years as a major in the U.S. Army Medical Corps; after leaving the Army, established a private psychiatric practice in San Jose, California; published 44 papers on a variety of psychiatric subjects, especially empathy and decision-making processes in families; described one of the first studies using the double-bind hypothesis as a general vs. schizophrenia-specific model; credited with first proposing the concept of *family myth*, a defensive set of attitudes that provides families with internal cohesion; authored the monograph *Prenatal Environment* (1969) and coauthored *Research in Family Interaction* (1969) with William D. Winter; belonged to several professional organizations; served on the editorial board of the psychiatric journal *Family Process*, directed the Child Guidance Clinic of Santa Clara County, and was a research or teaching consultant at Agnew State Hospital, the Mental Research Institute of Palo Alto, San Jose State College (now San Jose State University), and Letterman Army Hospital.

Discovered his interest in marine biology while scuba diving for pleasure during the 1970s; earliest malacological papers on nudibranchs, but later focused on chitons, about which he soon became a recognized authority; by diving and collecting worldwide, discovered and described well over 40 new species of polyplacophora; reviewed chiton genera such as *Lepidozona*, *Callistochiton*, and *Chaetopleura*; elected a Fellow of the California Academy of Sciences, as well as a Research Associate there and at the Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History; died in Los Gatos, California, at age sixty-three; last published paper [*Bulletin of Marine Science* 40(1): 145-151] appeared posthumously; paper introduced two new chiton species, *Ischnochiton niveus* Ferreira, 1987, and *Ischnochiton kaasi* Ferreira, 1987; the chiton

genus *Ferreiraella* Sirenko, 1988, and several chiton species as well as the nudibranch *Mexichromis antonii* (Bertsch, 1976) and other marine taxa named in Ferreira's honor.

Sources: Bertsch (1987b), Sluzki (1986).

filatovae* *Rhinoclama filatovae* (F. R. Bernard, 1979) *Filatova dipperclam

Named for Dr. Z. A. Filatova of the Institute of Oceanology, USSR Academy of Sciences. [p. 167]

Bernard, F. R. 1979. New species of *Cuspidaria* from the northeastern Pacific (Bivalvia: Anomalodesmata), with a proposed classification of septibranchs. *Venus* 38(1): 14-24.

- Described as *Cuspidaria filatovae*, p. 15.
- Zinaida A. Filatova (1905-1984), prominent Russian malacologist; published several papers on deep-water gastropods from the north and northwestern Pacific Ocean, including the Kurile-Kamchatka Trench; born in Simferopol, USSR (Union of Soviet Socialist Republics; today Russia); spent most of her career at the Benthic Laboratory of P. P. Shirshov Institute of Oceanology in Moscow, where she was the student, laboratory assistant, and eventually a coauthor with the eminent Russian oceanographer Lev Aleksandrovich Zenkevitch (1889-1970); after Zenkevitch's death, replaced him as head of the Benthic Laboratory in 1972; continued in that role until retiring in 1979; in years following persisted in her research, working regularly at the Institute laboratory until the day before she died in 1984; internationally recognized for her scientific work; also known for her leadership in the scientific community; credited with being the driving force behind the benthic sampling programs of the USSR during the 1950s and 1960s; considered a role model in her service as chief scientist for several Russian marine expeditions during those decades, a period when other countries or scientific organizations did not allow women scientists to sail with marine expeditions; regularly took part in international oceanographic congresses in Australia, Bulgaria, England, Denmark Norway, France, the U.S., and other countries.

Served on the editorial board of the malacological journal *Malacologia*; publications included subjects ranging from the distribution of deep-sea bottom fauna and the structure and phylogeny of abyssal and hadal bivalves to descriptions of bivalves and gastropods of northern seas of Russia and a revision of the Tardigrada; as a talented artist, illustrated most of her own papers; authored more than 120 publications during her career; last publication coauthored with Y. I. Moskalev and L. I. Starobogatov and titled "New Data on the Abyssal Monoplacophora from the Pacific and South Atlantic Oceans" [1983, *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal* 62(7): 981-996]; paper included a description of *Monoplacophorus zenkevitchi*, a new species named in honor of her long-time mentor and coauthor, Lev A. Zenkevitch; the molluscan species *Bathyspinula filatovae* (Knudsen, 1967); *Cardiomya filatovae* Scarlato, 1972; *Limatula filatovae* Okutani, 1975; *Silicula filatovae* Allen & Sanders, 1973; and *Vesicomya filatovae* Krylova & Kamenev, 2015, also named for her.

Sources: Abbott (1984b), Blaxter and Southward (1997), Bonatti and Crane (2012), Roginskaya (1984), Wolff (1984).

***fitchi* *Neptunea fitchi* (R. N. Clark, 2022)**

Named for Mr. John E. Fitch, who obtained the first specimen, and donated it to the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County. [p. 224]

Clark, R. N. 2022. Four new deep-sea whelks from the North American

Pacific Coast (Neogastropoda: Buccinidae). *The Festivus* 54(3): 221-226.

- Described as *Golikovia fitchi*, p. 224.
- John Edgar Fitch (1918-1982), marine biologist for the California Department of Fish and Game; worldwide authority on otoliths of fossil and Recent fish; author of numerous publications on California coastal sea life, especially fish and bivalve mollusks; born in San Diego, California; BA degree in zoology 1941, San Diego State College; worked briefly at the Mt. Whitney Hatchery in California as Assistant Fish and Game warden before joining the U.S. Army; rose in rank from a private to captain in the Signal Corps; following military service, appointed in 1946 as a marine biologist for the State Fisheries Laboratory of the California Department of Fish and Game at Terminal Island, California; advanced quickly, becoming Laboratory Director in 1956 and holding the position of Research Director at the time of his retirement in 1979; also served from 1952 to 1966 as editor for the Department's marine publications and as editor-in-chief for its journal *California Fish and Game*; completed an MA degree in 1964, University of California at Los Angeles.

Widely acknowledged during his lifetime as a leading authority on fish otoliths, tiny calcareous structures involved with balance and movement that are found in the inner ears of vertebrates; one of the first to recognize the importance of studying otoliths from Recent and fossil fish to identify species and interpret a fish's age, diet, and predators, as well as the value of using otoliths in archaeological, paleontological, and ecological studies; built a collection of over 100,000 otolith specimens and published several scientific articles describing his studies; donated today's Fitch Otolith Collection to the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, where it is a valuable resource for the study of northeast Pacific otoliths; also authored more than 100 technical and popular articles on fish and mollusks; published two comprehensive monographs, *The Pismo Clam* (1950) and *Common Marine Bivalves of California* (1953), both widely influential and still relevant reading; also wrote *Offshore Fishes of California* (1958), and *Tidepool and Nearshore Fishes of California* (1958, with Robert J. Lavenberg), and other books; along with his Fish and Game duties also the editor for 16 years of *Fishery Bulletin*; served in editorial roles for *Copeia*, *Outdoor California*, and *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*; chairman of the American Malacological Union, Pacific Division in 1958 and a member of the Conchological Club of Southern California; served during 1959 as the club's secretary; presented the Membership Award of Excellence by the American Fisheries Society in 1971; in 1982 named outstanding alumnus of the year by the College of Sciences at San Diego State University; married in 1942 to Frances Arline Fitch (1919-1994), with whom he had three children; died in 1982 after a long battle with cancer. See also the following entry for *Penitella fitchi* R. D. Turner, 1955.

Sources: Abbott (1986-1987), Baxter (1983), Bengeldorf (1965), Roedel (1965).

fitchi

Penitella fitchi R. D. Turner, 1955

Fitch piddock

This species is named for John E. Fitch of the California Fisheries Laboratory, Terminal Island Station, who has been most helpful in obtaining material for us and who collected this species. [p. 71]

Turner, R. D. 1955. The family Pholadidae in the western Atlantic and the eastern Pacific. Part I—Pholadinae. Part II—Martesiinae, Jouannetiinae and Xylophaginae. *Johnsonia* 3(34): 65-160.

- John Edgar Fitch (1918-1982). See *Neptunea fitchi* (R. N. Clark, 2022).

*flucki**Pilsbryspira flucki* (A. P. Brown & Pilsbry, 1913)

King's Keys, Nicaragua, recent. Rev. W. H. Fluck. [p. 498]

Brown, A. P. and H. A. Pilsbry. 1913. Two collections of Pleistocene fossils from the Isthmus of Panama. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 65: 493-500.

- Described as *Drillia harfordiana* var. *flucki*, p. 498.

- William H. Fluck (1870-1948), Moravian church pastor and conchologist; spent from 1899-1903 as a pastor in the service of the Moravian Mission in Nicaragua; served at Wounta Haulover, a remote native village of wattled and thatched huts; explored rivers, bays, and swamps around Wounta Haulover; collected shells and living specimens of mollusks and also paid native children to collect for him; described his collecting and the shells he found in papers published in *The Nautilus* at different times during 1900, 1901, 1905, and 1906; sent many of the shells he collected to others (e.g., Henry A. Pilsbry, William Healey Dall, Paul Bartsch, Charles W. Johnson) to identify or describe scientifically; described as new *Strombus nicaraguensis* Fluck, 1905 (= *Strombus pugilis* Linnaeus, 1758); ceased publishing on shells after 1906.

Born in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, the son of Rev. Lagair Wayne Fluck (1846-1902) and Lizzie Cosden Fluck (1849-1932); graduated from Moravian College, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania in 1894 and from its associated Moravian Theological Seminary in 1896; recorded in a list of Student Theses and Papers in the archives of the Moravian College and Theological Seminary as the author of an undated paper titled "Mollusca, with Special Reference to the Fauna of Nicaragua"; whether written as result of Fluck's having previously spent time in Nicaragua or in anticipation of his future assignment not known.

After finishing his seminary courses, studied medicine and minor surgery at Hahnemann Hospital, Philadelphia, likely in preparation for future missionary work; married in 1896 to Hannah Wilday Smith (1868-1949), who accompanied him during his ministry at Wounta Haulover; declined reappointment to the Moravian Mission at the end of his service (1903) in Nicaragua due to his wife's failing health; accepted a pastorage in 1906 at Port Washington, Ohio, where he remained until 1917; at that time took on a Moravian church pastorage at Hope, Indiana, where he and Hannah remained for the next three years; became pastor in 1920 of the Moravian church in New York City and later at Utica, New York; after retiring in 1938, spent the remainder of his years at his Newfane, Vermont, summer home, "Fane Forest," which he had acquired many years earlier; died April 17, 1948, in a residential care facility in Brattleboro, Vermont, after a long illness; survived by two nieces and his wife Hannah, with whom he had no children; obituary at the time of Fluck's death stated his shell collection contained "several thousand specimens" (Rev., 1948); in addition to *Pilsbryspira flucki* (A. P. Brown & Pilsbry, 1913), the freshwater bivalve *Sphenonaias flucki* (Bartsch, 1906) and the marine gastropod *Pilsbryspira flucki* (A. P. Brown & Pilsbry, 1913) also named for him

Sources: Fluck (1900), Fluck (1901), Fluck (1905), Fluck (1906), "Moravian" (1870-1952), "Moravians" (1906), "Rev. W. H." (1948), Turner (1948).

*fordii**Globivenus fordii* (L. G. Yates, 1890)

Ford venus

I take pleasure in dedicating this shell to Mr. H. C. Ford, who has for many years presided at the meetings of our Society of Natural History. [p. 46]

Yates, L. G. 1890. New shells from the Santa Barbara Channel. *Bulletin of the Santa Barbara Society of Natural History* 1(2): 46-48.

- Described as *Venus fordii*, p. 46.

- Henry Chapman Ford (1828-1894), European-trained American artist with interests in botany, archaeology, horticulture, and geology; after serving for the Union during the American Civil War, worked as a professional landscape painter for the city of Chicago; one of the founders in 1867 of the Chicago Academy of Design; later served as vice-president and subsequently as president; moved to Santa Barbara, California, in 1875 due to poor health and the need of a warmer climate; besides painting, was one of the founders and served as president of the Santa Barbara Natural History Society; in 1887 published "Notes on Excavations Made in Indian Burial Places in Carpenteria" in the Society's *Bulletin* 1(1): 11-18; followed in 1890 (vol. 1.2) by four shorter pieces on local natural history subjects; considered an important artist in Chicago and after coming to California continued to show his work in galleries in New York, Washington DC, and other major cities; published *Etchings of the Franciscan Missions of California* in 1883; in 1893 exhibited a series of watercolors featuring all twenty-one of the state's missions at the Chicago World's Fair; his work credited with increasing the public's attention to and appreciation of California's missions and the state's Spanish heritage; a close friend of the naturalist Lorenzo Gordin Yates (1837-1909), with whom he traveled to collect plants and explore the natural history of California's Channel Islands and other local areas; Ford's paintings and drawings strictly limited to landscapes and buildings; nonetheless illustrated shells for the article in which Yates described and named *Venus fordii* in his honor.

Sources: "Ford" (2016), Cole (1910), Neuerburg (1966).

Forreria

Forreria Jousseume, 1880

Jousseume, F. P. 1880. Division méthodique de la famille des Purpuridés.
Le Naturaliste 2(42): 335-336. [In French]

- Alphonse Forrer (1836-1899), American zoological specimen collector; born in London, England; received his early education there but was later taught in Zurich, Switzerland; overall well educated; fluent in speaking, reading, and writing German, French, and Spanish; immigrated to the U.S. while still young, enlisting in 1861 in the 1st Louisiana Calvary at the outbreak of the American Civil War; served for the North as a First Lieutenant; when the war ended in 1865, accepted a commission from the British Museum to collect zoological specimens along the west coast of Mexico and the U.S., which he did from 1865 and into the 1880s; collected zealously in La Paz and the remote Tres Marias Islands in Mexico; also collected in the Sierra Nevada mountains in the western U.S. at Klamath, Oregon and Fort Lapwai, Idaho, as well as on Vancouver Island, British Columbia; made extensive collections of birds, amphibians, reptiles, seashells, insects, eggs, and nests, not only for the British Museum but also other institutions in the U.S. and abroad; in 1885 sent the U.S. National Museum (today's Smithsonian Institution) a large assembly of fresh water and marine fishes, later described by prominent ichthyologist David Starr Jordan (1851-1931) in the Museum's 1889 *Proceedings* (11: 329-334).

Did not himself describe specimens he collected, but others did, and named numerous new species after their discoverer; examples include Forrer's parrot snake, *Leptophis diplotropis forreri* H. M. Smith, 1943; *Rana forreri* Boulenger, 1883, a grass frog; the true bug *Caenopmera forreri* (Distant, 1893); the fish-eating sea star *Stylasterias forreri* (de Loriol, 1887); and various beetles; settled in his later years in the coastal city of Santa Cruz, California; collected seashells and other natural objects and corresponded with American and foreign naturalists he had met during his collecting days; his extensive private collection of mammal and bird skins, crustaceans, reptiles, insects, sea stars, and marine mollusks—together estimated to be worth several thousand dollars at that time—nonetheless advertised shortly after his death for sale and sold for a mere \$500.

- *Forreria* Jousseume, 1880, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by a single species, *Forreria belcheri* (Hinds, 1844), discussed herein.

Sources: Beolens et al. (2011), Breninger (1899), "Editorial" (1900), Jordan (1889).

fraseri

***Cerithiopsis fraseri* Bartsch, 1921**

I take pleasure in naming this species for Dr. C. M. Fraser, Director of the Biological Station, Nanaimo, British Columbia. [p. 35]

Bartsch, P. 1921. New marine mollusks from the west coast of America.
Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 34: 33-40.

- Bartsch's later restatement in 1927 of this dedication in *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 70(2660): 23 contained several typographical errors: "I named this species for Dr. C. M. Frazer [sic], Director of the Biological station [sic], Nananimmo [sic], British Columbia."

- Charles McLean Fraser (1872-1946), known for his work on Hydrozoa and involvement in the development of marine biology on the Pacific coast of Canada during the first part of the twentieth century; born in Bluevale, Ontario, Canada, where he attended the Ontario College of Education and later taught in public schools; completed a BA degree with honors 1898, MA degree in biology 1903-1904, University of Toronto; moved in 1903 to Nelson, British Columbia, where he became a science master (1903-1910) and principal (1904-1910) at the local high school; interest in marine biology awakened while collecting and preparing specimens around Canso, in northeast Nova Scotia, for the University of Toronto during summer of 1901 and 1902; completed his own first collection of hydroids while dredging in Chedabucto Bay and trawling the offshore banks with local fishermen; collected at the Pacific Biological Station at Departure Bay, Nanaimo, British Columbia, in 1908 and 1909; moved in 1910 to the University of Iowa to study under hydroid authority Charles Cleveland Nutting (1858-1927); completed his PhD thesis, *The Hydroids of the West Coast of North America* (1911), his first scientific publication; published additional papers on hydroids and conducted research and collecting at Woods Hole, Massachusetts; camera lucida drawings for these and other early papers done by Fraser's wife, Clara Cassidy Fraser, whom he married in 1904.

Following the death of the Reverend George Taylor in 1912, appointed Curator (1912-1920) and later (1920-1924) Director of the Biological Station at Nanaimo; from 1920 to 1940 was also a professor and chair of Department of Zoology, University of British Columbia; during this time, served on a commission on sea lions, began regular records of the temperature and water density of Departure Bay, and conducted research focused on the identification of the numerous marine animals occurring along the coastal waters of British Columbia; traveled worldwide to attend and present papers at international scientific congresses; an elected Fellow of the Royal Society of Canada; president of the British Columbia Academy of Science (1916-1918), the Pacific Fisheries Society (1919-1920), and the Vancouver Institute (1921-1922); retired from the University of British Columbia in 1940; took part in the early series of the Allan Hancock Pacific Expeditions, December 30, 1933-March 14, 1934 and February 22, 1941-March 2, 1941; identified 358 hydroid species and described as new 164 nominal species from the Allan Hancock Pacific Expeditions; unfortunately, failed to designate valid holotypes for any of the new taxa in accordance with the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature; of 230 new nominal hydroid species he described in his career, designated holotypes for only 33 of them; his record as an otherwise highly respected scientist and major hydroid authority marred by these unexplained lapses.

Although best known for his work on hydroids, also published extensively on salmon and herring, Coelenterates other than Hydroids, parasitic Copepods, marine borers, seals, marine clams and plankton, conservation, and physical and chemical properties of Pacific northwest coastal waters; in all, published some 125 articles on marine biology subjects, 52 of them on hydroids. His three major books on hydroids—*Hydroids of the Pacific Coast of Canada and the United States* (1937), *Hydroids of the Atlantic Coast of*

North America (1944), and *Distribution and Relationship in American Hydroids* (1946)—still important reference works on the Hydrozoa of North America; died at his home in Vancouver December 22, 1946, just days after putting the finishing touches on the latter titled work. See also the entry for *Paciocinebrina fraseri* (I.S. Oldroyd, 1920).

Sources: Arai (2004), Calder and Choong (2018), Schuchert (1998), Spencer et al. (1947).

fraseri

Paciocinebrina fraseri (I. S. Oldroyd, 1920)

[The species] is named in honor of Dr. McLean [*sic*] Fraser, of the Dominion Station, through whose help we were given every facility possible for collecting while at the Station in May, 1919. [p. 135]

Oldroyd, I.S. 1920. New species of west coast shells. *The Nautilus* 33: 135-136.

- Described as *Tritonalia fraseri*, p. 135.
- Charles McLean Fraser (1872-1946). See *Cerithiopsis fraseri* Bartsch, 1921.

fraussenii

Eccliseogyra fraussenii L. G. Brown, 2019

Dr. McLean named this species for Koen Fraussen. [p. 47]

Brown, L. G. 2019. New species of Nystiellidae and Epitoniidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) from the northeastern Pacific. *Molluscan Research* 39(1): 64-69.

- Leonard G. Brown described this species from material for a monograph on the northeastern Pacific gastropods that Dr. James H. McLean (1936-2017), Emeritus Curator of Malacology at the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, was working on before his death. Brown's paper described six new nystellid and epitoniid species based on his study of McLean's material.

- Koen Fraussen (1965-), avid Belgian shell enthusiast and expert in Buccinidae and other molluscan taxa; born in Elsene, Brussels, Belgium; father Luc Fraussen taught art history, aesthetics, and technical drawing at Saint Lambertus, Westerlo, and KNT, Tienen, and encouraged his son's early appreciation of nature; younger Fraussen attended high school at Saint Josef College in Aarschot, Belgium; BS degree in architecture 1989, Sint-Lucas School of Architecture (now the KU Leuven Faculty of Architecture) in Brussels; employed since 1997 as a part-time chauffeur with the public transportation company De Lijn in Brussels; also works in the administration of public relations for Arum Lingerie, a retail family business begun in 1898 by his great grandfather as Huis De Clercq and later continued by his great grandmother and other members of his family; married to wife Christine in 1991; two sons.

A shell collector since the age of two; as a boy traveled to northeast Italy to collect shells along the North Adriatic Sea; has collected land and freshwater shells across Europe; particularly interested in the Buccinidae, a focus that has taken him on collecting trips to many parts of the world; has often fended off attacks from tropical insects and stinging marine animals; once barely outran two pursuing crocodiles while searching for Ampulariidae in Cuba; several years ago saved the life of his friend, Belgian shell-collector and publisher Guido Poppe (1954-), while they were night-diving in an extremely rough sea off Venezuela; Fraussen also a volunteer expert with the Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle in Paris; works closely with well-known malacologist and manager of the museum's malacology laboratory and taxonomy collections, Philippe Bouchet (1953-), and is among the few top-tier volunteer workers entrusted with classifying and often describing unusual, little-known, or undescribed mollusk specimens.

Author or coauthor of more than a dozen molluscan genera and one subgenus, as well as more than 200 molluscan species, mainly Buccinidae but also Nassariidae, Fasciolaridae, Muricidae, Terebridae, Babyloniidae, and others; has authored or coauthored more than 130 papers on mollusks; coauthor with Belgian biologist Stefaan Wera of *Schelpen aan de Belgische Kust* [Shells on the Belgian Coast] (2010); has served as an associate taxonomic editor for WoRMS (World Register of Marine Species) since 2010; member of the Koninklijke Belgische Vereniging voor Conchiology (Royal Belgian Association for Conchology) and Société Royale Belge de Malacology in Belgium; also active in the British Shell Collectors Club (BSCC) in Great Britain, through which association he has won prizes for his photographs of mollusks and other marine life; twice received the Club's Conchologists of America Plaque (2008, 2015) and its Peter Oliver Cup (1988, 2010) for his shell exhibits (Koen Fraussen, pers. comm. 30 January 2019).

Source: Faugère (2012).

frielei

Bathyarca frielei (Friele, 1877)

Boreal bathyark

Our form is considerable more depressed than the typical one, and at first I supposed it to be a new species, but after having seen more recent and fossil specimens, I have satisfied myself that it is only a variety. [pp. 2-3]

Friele, H. 1877. Preliminary report on Mollusca from the Norwegian North Atlantic Expedition in 1876. *Nytt Magazin for Naturvidenskaberne* 23(3): 1-10.

- Described as *Arca frielei* Jeff., p. 2. Friele was likely describing a specimen resembling one included in a manuscript by British conchologist John Gwyn Jeffreys (1809-1885) and named by Jeffreys for Friele. Since Friele first published a description of the species, he is considered the author, despite his perhaps inadvertently naming the species for himself.

- Herman Friele (1838-1921), Norwegian businessman and widely respected amateur zoologist; in addition to pursuing zoological studies, mainly of mollusks, also ran his family's large coffee manufacturing business, Kaffehuset Friele (Coffee House Friele), founded in 1799; born in Bergen, Norway; never attended university; finished his education at a trade school; worked in the family coffee company for a few years until joining his father, Berent Friele (1810-1897), and brother-in-law Alexander B. Grieg (1835-1917) in 1862 as a partner in the newly renamed company B. Friele and Sons; after his father died in 1897 and Grieg left the company that same year, became head of the company until retirement in 1900; passed leadership of the company on to his two sons; Kaffehuset Friele an essentially family-run business until 2013 when the Friele family sold control to a European coffee conglomerate.

Known as a passionate amateur zoologist; traveled to observe birds in Finland and Norway during the 1860s; served from 1870 to 1912 on the executive board of the Bergen Museum; participated during 1876, 1877, and 1878 as a zoologist in three voyages composing the Norwegian North Sea Expedition, 1876-1878, led by Henrik Mohn (1835-1916) and Georg Ossian Sars (1837-1927); voyages returned with extensive collections of marine zoology and botany; expedition report, *Den Norske Nordhavs-expedition, 1876-1878* (Norwegian North Atlantic Expedition, 1876-1878), published in Norwegian and English; Mollusca sections written by Friele; introduced several new species and genera of marine taxa, including some 30 still-accepted species of mollusks; his 1877 paper (*Archiv for Mathematik og Naturvidenskab* 2: 380-386) on the development of the skeleton in the brachiopod genus *Waldheimia* still considered an important contribution; other major works include *Oversight over de i Bergens omegn forekommende mollusker* [A Survey of the Mollusks in the Surrounding Area] (1873), *Bidrag til Vestlandets molluskfauna* [Contribution to Molluscan Fauna of Western Norway] (1875), and *Bidrag til Kundskaben om de norske*

Nudibranchier [Contributions to the Knowledge of Nudibranchia] (1875).

Recognized at home and abroad as a noteworthy scientist and civic leader; active in local politics, serving on Bergen's city council and acting as an alternate to parliament during 1877-1879; instrumental in helping to launch the Tysnes Oyster Company, Norway's first oyster spat business; co-chaired the Society for Promotion of Norwegian Fisheries; in 1877 elected to the Norwegian Academy of Science and Letters; appointed to the 1st grade of the Order of St. Olav in 1894; made a Commander of the 2nd grade in 1911. See also other species named for Herman Friele following.

Sources: Bull and Jansen (1929), Dall (1883), Fossen (2009).

***frielei* *Neoberingius frielei* (Dall, 1895) Friele's whelk**

This splendid shell differs from *Tritonium schantarium*, Middendorff in being larger, in its paired sculpture and nonlirate throat. . . . It is named in honor of Mr. Herman Friele, of Bergen, Norway. [p. 711]

Dall, W. H. 1894. Scientific results of the explorations by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer Albatross. No. XXIV. Report on Mollusca and Brachiopoda dredged in deep water, chiefly near the Hawaiian Islands, with illustrations of hitherto unfigured species from northwest America. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 17(1032): 675-733.

- Described as *Beringius frielei*, p. 711.
- Herman Friele (1838-1921). See *Bathyarca frielei* (Friele, 1877) and that following for *Retimohnia frielei* (Dall, 1891).

***frielei* *Retimohnia frielei* (Dall, 1891)**

Dall, W. H. 1891. Scientific results of explorations by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer Albatross. XX. On some new or interesting west American shells obtained from the dredgings of the U.S. Fish Commission steamer Albatross in 1888, and from other sources. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 14(849): 173-191.

- Described as *Mohnia Frielei*, p. 186.
- Herman Friele (1838-1921). See *Bathyarca friele* (Friele, 1877) and *Beringius frielei* Dall, 1895.

***fultoni* *Neotiara fultoni* (E. A. Smith, 1892) Pitted miter**

Mitra fultoni is named after Mr. H. Fulton, from whom the specimens were obtained, and through whose agency the British Museum has obtained many valuable additions. [p. 256]

Smith, E. A. 1892. Descriptions of new species of shells from Mauritius and California. Annals and Magazine of Natural History (6)9: 255-256.

- Described as *Mitra fultoni*, p. 256.
- Hugh Coomber Fulton (1861-1942), British conchologist and shell dealer; began working under G. B. Sowerby II (1812-1884) in 1870, producing catalogs and arranging sales of shell collections; later conducted his own prosperous shell sales business from 1892 to 1897; eventually partnered in the Sowerby

family firm with G. B. Sowerby III (1843-1921) and took over the business completely upon Sowerby's retirement in 1916; highly respected as a shell expert, especially regarding his knowledge of terrestrial species; known for his affability and high degree of integrity; along with amassing a large and valuable collection of primarily land shells, published 72 papers between 1895 and 1940 on new molluscan species (mostly terrestrial), critical notes, and descriptions of collections; published primarily in *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, *Proceedings of the Malacological Society*, and *Journal of Molluscan Studies*; published his last paper in 1940, titled "List of Recent Japanese *Voluta (Fulgoraria)*" (*Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London* 24: 30-31); several mollusks named in Fulton's honor, including the marine gastropods *Pulsarella fultoni* (G. B. Sowerby III, 1888) and *Trochus fultoni* Melvill, 1898, as well as the marine bivalves *Acila fultoni* (E. A. Smith, 1892) and *Anadara fultoni* (G. B. Sowerby III, 1907).

Sources: Dance (1986), Winckworth (1943).

—G—

gabbiana

***Turbonilla gabbiana* (J. G. Cooper, 1867)**

Cooper, J. G. 1867. Geographical Catalogue of the Mollusca found west of the Rocky Mountains, between latitudes 33° and 43° north. San Francisco, Towne & Bacon. 40 pp.

- Listed as *Chemnitzia gabbiana* p. 34.
- William More Gabb (1839-1878), early American invertebrate paleontologist; completed the first extensive study of fossil mollusks in California; during his lifetime considered the leading expert in America on Cretaceous marine paleontology; born and raised in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; BA degree 1857, MA degree (some years later), Philadelphia's Central High School, where he had been a distinguished student; early interest in geology, paleontology, and malacology spurred by visits to the Academy of Natural Sciences when a boy; following award of his BA degree, worked in Albany, New York, as assistant to James Hall (1811-1898), a well-known geologist; returned to Philadelphia in 1860 to help oversee the paleontology collection at the Academy of Natural Sciences; also visited Washington DC, where he met scientists associated with the Smithsonian Institution; began to publish scientific papers and gain recognition as an expert on Cretaceous fossils; in 1862, at twenty-three years old, enlisted as paleontologist for the California State Geological Survey (1860-1864) led by Josiah Dwight Whitney (1819-1896), with James Graham Cooper (1830-1902) as the expedition's zoologist; for the next two years mapped geologic strata and collected fossils throughout California and parts of Oregon, Washington, Idaho, and Vancouver, British Columbia; at the expedition's conclusion, wrote most of the first and all of the second volumes for the now-classic final expedition report *Geological Survey of California* (1864), in which he described and illustrated 25 new genera and nearly 400 species, mostly mollusks; also described brachiopods, ammonoids, and nautiloids, all from the Triassic and Cretaceous ages; elected Curator of Paleontology at the California Academy of Sciences in 1862; after completing *Geological Survey*, carried out significant geological and topographical mapping in the Mexican peninsula (1867), Dominican Republic (1869-1872), and Costa Rica (1873-1876); returned to Costa Rica in 1878 to investigate mining interests; malaria contracted during his earlier visit to Costa Rica overtook his health; returned to Philadelphia, where he died at the age of thirty-nine.

Authored several articles in popular publications; published well over 80 scientific notes and papers on subjects ranging from Cretaceous fossil formations and new species of mollusks to the geology of Santo Domingo and the Indian tribes and languages of Costa Rica; described 1,163 fossil taxa including Porifera,

Annelida, Cnidaria, Arthropoda, Bryozoa, Protozoa, and Mollusca; also described 34 Recent molluscan species and two gastropod genera, as well as three Cnidaria; still accepted Recent marine mollusks named in his honor include *Turbonilla gabbiana* (J. G. Cooper, 1870); *Diplodonta gabbi* Dall, 1900; *Glyphostoma gabbii* (Dall, 1889); *Microstelma gabbi* (Dall, 1889); *Penitella gabbii* (Tryon, 1863); *Strigilla gabbi* Olsson & McGinty, 1958; and *Zebina gabbii* (Mørch, 1876); the butterfly species *Chlosyne gabbii* Behr, 1863, or Gabb's checkerspot, as well as the striate pond snail *Stagnicola gabbi* (Tryon, 1865) and other pulmonate species also named for William More Gabb.

Sources: Coan and Bogan (1988), Dall (1909a), Groves and Squires (2018), Shor (2000), Squires (1999).

galatheae* *Vesicomya galatheae* (Knudsen, 1970) *Galathea deep-orb

Knudsen, J. 1970. The systematics and biology of abyssal and hadal Bivalvia.
Galathea Report 11: 1-236.

- Described as *Kelliella galatheae*, pp. 110-111.
- *galatheae* < second Galathea Expedition, one of a series (Galathea 1, 1845-1847; Galathea 2, 1950-1952; Galathea 3, 2006-2007) of Danish scientific explorations of the sea; research vessels for the first and second expeditions both named *Galathea*; vessel for Galathea 3 was *Vædderen*, a naval inspection ship; Galathea 2 molluscan material worked on by Danish malacologist Jørgen Knudsen (1918-2009) during the 1960s and 1970s, during which he produced significant papers on Xylophaga (1961), Scaphopoda and Gastropoda (1964), benthic Bivalvia (1969, 1970), and the volutid species *Guivillea alabastrina* (1973); *Vesicomya galatheae* most likely named after Galathea 2 expedition or for its research ship, *Galathea*, both names ultimately deriving from Rom. mythology's Galathea, or Galatea, in Ovid's *Metamorphoses* the statue of a beautiful woman given life by Aphrodite after Pygmalion, who sculpted the statue, fell in love with his creation.

Sources: Brunn et al. (1956), Buxton (2004), Galathea [n.d.].

***galexorum* *Felimida galexorum* (Bertsch, 1978)**

The specific name *galexorum* is chosen as an acronym of Gale and Alex, to honor Mr. Gale Sphon (Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History) and Mr. Alex Kerstitch (Tucson, Arizona), who provided me with specimens of this new species. [p. 312]

Bertsch, H. 1978. The Chromodoridinae nudibranchs from the Pacific coast of North America. —Part II. The genus *Chromodoris*. The Veliger 20(4): 307-327.

- Described as *Chromodoris galexorum*, pp. 310-311.
- Gale G. Sphon (1934-1995), all-around mollusk expert with special interests in opisthobranchs and Mitridae; curatorial assistant of mollusks at the Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History (now the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County) from 1968 until his retirement in 1992; born in National City, California; graduated in 1952 from Long Beach Polytechnic High; attended Long Beach City College for the next two years; BA degree 1957, University of California, Los Angeles; while there also a student worker at the Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History (LACMNH); served during 1957-1959 in the U.S. Army; early interest in mollusks inspired by a junior high school teacher; took part in 1960 in the Ariel Expedition out of Guaymas, Sonora, Mexico; in 1961 was part of the eight-week "Churea" expedition

along the west coast of Mexico to San Blas, Nayarit; became a staff malacologist in 1961 at the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History and a curatorial assistant at LACMNH in 1968; successful in helping to manage the museum's expanding mollusk collection and increased use by malacologists, amateur shell collectors, and the general public; made several collecting trips to Baja California, Mexico; took part during 1971 in the Ameripagos Expedition to the Galápagos Islands; proposed five new mollusk species as a result; between 1960 and 1978 authored 16 scientific papers, mostly on nudibranchs and Mitridae, as well as four reports on type specimens at the Santa Barbara and Los Angeles natural history museums; published an additional 17 articles on topics ranging from sea snails and sea pansies to cowries and psychedelic slugs; a 1973 article [*The Tabulata* 6(1): 5] about his pet Siamese cat Tanya explained how well-known opisthobranch authority Eveline du Bois-Reymond Marcus (1901-1990) came to name the nudibranch *Doris tanya* Marcus, 1971 (discussed herein) after the cat; a founding member in of the Santa Barbara Malacological Society; president in 1961 of the Southern California Conchological Club; president in 1967 of the Pacific Division of the American Malacological Union; retired from the LACMNH in 1992; the gastropods *Neotiara sphoni* (Shasky & Campbell, 1964) and *Olivella sphoni* Burch & Campbell, 1963; the bivalve *Acesta sphoni* (Hertlein, 1963); and the nudibranch *Felimida sphoni* Ev. Marcus, 1971, named in his honor.

- Alexander N. Kerstitch (1945-2001), marine biologist, photographer, diver, and artist; born in Nice, France, to Georges and Annie Kerstich; growing up, attended Rosalyn High School, Long Island, New York; BA degree in commercial design 1966, University of Arizona (UA); briefly pursued graduate studies at UA in biological oceanography and marine ecology; later taught art and science from 1972 to 1995 at Sabino High School, Tucson, Arizona; a research associate in ecology and evolutionary biology at UA from 1991 until his death in 2001; published articles, photos, and illustrations in magazines and books on a variety of marine subjects and won awards for his photography of marine life; avid shell collector; wrote in 1993 on *Simnia loebbeckeana* (Weinkauff, 1881) and *Janthina janthina* (Linnaeus, 1758) in *The Festivus* 25(3): 31; published in 1994 on a range extension for *Strombus peruvianus* Swainson, 1823 [= *Lobatus peruvianus* (Swainson, 1823)], and a record size *Cypraea isabellamexicana* Stearns, 1893 [= *Luria isabellamexicana* (Stearns, 1893)], in *The Festivus* 26(4): 49-50; most well-known publications include *Reef Fishes of the Sea of Cortez* (1979), coauthored with Donald A. Thompson and Lloyd T. Findley, for which he produced most of the illustrations and photographs; also wrote *Sea of Cortez Marine Invertebrates* (1989), followed by second, revised edition (2007) by Hans Bertsch; a 1991 article in *Baja Explorer* (Nov-Dec 21-23) described occasions when Kerstitch nearly drowned while filming under water; once grabbed by his face mask by a giant squid and almost pulled deeper under water, managing to escape, but losing his dive light and a gold chain in doing so; died March 23, 2001, at his home in Tucson, Arizona, after an extended illness; the Pacific shrimp *Chacella kerstitchi* (Wicksten, 1983) as well as the marine gastropods *Conus kerstitchi* Walls, 1978, and *Oliva kerstitchi* da Motta, 1985, named in his honor.

Sources: McLean (1997), University of Arizona (2017).

galianoi

Turbonilla galianoi Dall & Bartsch, 1909

Named for Galiano, the Spanish explorer of California. [p. 51]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American pyramidellid mollusks. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 68: i-xii, 1-258.

- Described as *Turbonilla (Strioturbonilla) galianoi*, p. 51.
- Dionisio Alcalá Galiano (1760-1805), early Spanish hydrographer, astronomer, and explorer; commanded a 1792 expedition in the *Sutil* and *Mexicana* in exploring the Strait of Georgia in search of a Northwest Passage; the expedition Spain's last formal exploration of the Pacific coast of North America.

Born in Cabra, Spain; enlisted in the Spanish navy in 1779; took part in several surveys in South America and learned the fundamentals of hydrography; later studied astronomy under Admiral Vicente Tofiño at the Royal Observatory, Cádiz; his proposal for a 1788 expedition to update Spanish charts of the coasts of Chile and Argentina made part of a five-year, 1789-1794 Pacific Ocean expedition led by Alejandro Malaspina (1754-1810) and José y Guerra Bustamante (1759-1825) to North and South America; Galiano selected as the Malaspina-Bustamante expedition's principal astronomer; left Spain for the New World July 30, 1789; after mapping the coast of South America, made astronomical measurements at the Spanish naval base at San Blas, Mexico; published his studies as *Memoria sobre el cálculo de la latitud del lugar por las dos alturas del Sol* (Madrid, 1795) and *Memoria sobre las observaciones de latitud y longitud en el mar* (Madrid, 1796).

Appointed in 1791 with Cayetano Valdéz y Flores Bazán (1767-1834) to lead a new expedition in search of a Northwest Passage; Galiano in charge; both promoted to the rank of frigate captain and given command of the schooners *Sutil* (under Galiano) and *Mexicana* (under Valdéz); arrived in Nootka, Alaska, May 12, 1792; after three weeks, departed for the Strait of Juan de Fuca and the Strait of Georgia, where they explored small islands between Vancouver Island and the mainland; encountered the British naval officer and explorer George Vancouver (1757-1798) off Punta de Lángara (Point Grey) on June 21; shared maps, charts, and supplies; explored the Strait of Georgia together in their three separate ships; Galiano and Valdéz again at San Blas on November 23, 1792; all official expedition reports typically kept secret by Spanish government, but embellished version of Galiano's journal published in 1802 as *Relación del viage hecho por las goletas Sutil y Mexicana en el año de 1792, para reconocer el estrecho de Fuca . . .*; journal publication may have been supported by the Spanish government in order to publicize Spain's authority and success in the New World (Malaspina's earlier reports of his own expeditions quashed due to his imprisonment for treason); the Galiano-Valdez expedition a success in returning with valuable maps, surveys, charts, ethnological material, and astronomical observations; further helped to disprove spurious claims of a Northwest Passage; expedition's itinerary, native lifestyles, meeting with George Vancouver, and the state of the current fur trade all fully described in Galiano's journal; expedition's report welcomed by Spain's economic and scientific communities, but government interest slight due to Galiano's failure to find a Northwest Passage; the Galiano-Valdéz expedition Spain's last formal exploration of the Pacific coast of North America; Galiano later put in command accompanying treasure ships transporting silver from Veracruz, Mexico, to Cadiz, Spain; died a hero on October 21, 1805, in the Battle of Trafalgar when decapitated by a cannon shot while commanding the warship *Bahama*; his name honored today in the Pantheon of Spanish Naval Heroes in Cadiz, Spain; Galiano Bay, Galiano Island, and Mount Galiano in the Vancouver Island region of British Columbia, Canada, named in his honor.

See also related entries for *Epitonium caamanoi* Dall and Bartsch, 1910; *Oenopota maurellei* (Dall & Bartsch, 1910); *Oenopota quadra* (Dall, 1919); *Odostomia quadrae* Dall & Bartsch 1910; and *Spiromoelleria quadrae* (Dall, 1897).

Sources: Cutter (1991), Glick [n.d.], Inglis (2008), Kendrick (1991), Little (2019), Walbran (1971).

galkini

***Erginus galkini* Chernyshev & Chernova, 2002**

Этимология. Вид назван в память малаколога и микробиолога Юрия Ивановича Галкина (1923-2001). [The species is named in memory of the malacologist and hydrobiologist Yury Ivanovich Galkin (1923-2002)]. [p. 108]

Chernyshev, A. V. and T. V. Chernova. 2002. *Erginus galkini* sp. nov.
(Gastropoda, Lottiidae), новый вид морских блюдечек из северной

части Тихого океана. [*Erginus galkini* sp. nov. (Gastropoda, Lottiidae), a new species of limpets from the North Pacific Ocean]. *Ruthenica* 12(2): 107-112. [In Russian, with English abstract]

● Yury Ivanovich Galkin (1923-2001), Russian zoologist and hydrologist; director, Murmansk Marine Biological Institute 1964-1972; later worked at the Zoological Institute of the Russian Academy of Sciences (ZIN), St. Petersburg, from 1976 until retiring in 1999; a specialist in molluscan taxonomy and climatology; described new forms of marine taxa and published research promoting the concept that marine mollusks serve as indicators of climate change in the Arctic.

Born in Kimry, in the Tver region of Russia; entered Leningrad State University (LSU) 1940; his studies interrupted by the Great Patriotic War (1941-1945), a military conflict resulting from Germany's invasion of Russian (then Soviet Union) territory; demobilized in 1946 with the rank of captain of the reserve; resumed his studies at LSU and worked as a temporary laboratory technician at ZIN (Pavel V. Kijashko, Curator of the Malacological Department, ZIN, pers. comm. 24 May 2019); while still a student, took part in the Kuril-Sakhalin Expedition (1947-1949), during which he carried out hydrological studies aboard a fishing trawler; after graduating in 1949 from LSU, attended graduate school at ZIN, where in 1953 he completed a DSc degree in zoology; dissertation was titled "Trochid Gastropod Molluscs of the Far-Eastern and Northern Seas of the USSR (Family Trochidae)" and published as a monograph in 1955; worked during 1953-1958 for TINRO (the Pacific Research Institute of Fisheries and Oceanography) in Vladivostok, where he completed important hydrobiological research and conducted population surveys of the Kamchatka crab; work helped to promote TINRO's later introduction of commercial crabbing limits in Kamchatka and its surrounding regions; left TINRO in 1958 to become a senior scientist at the benthic laboratory of the Murmansk Marine Biological Institute on the coast of the Kola Peninsula; became the institution's director in 1964; responsibilities included not only overseeing scientific activities but also ensuring suitable living conditions for the residents of the surrounding Dalniye Zelentsy village; though considered an effective administrator, reassigned in 1972 as a senior researcher at the Institute, possibly because he was never a member of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union; transferred in 1976 to ZIN, where he continued to research and publish.

Retired from ZIN in 1999; died November 16, 2001, after a long illness; buried in St. Petersburg; author or coauthor of 71 scientific publications; most influential were on the effects of climate changes on the distribution of mollusks in the Barents Sea; a specialist in the Trochidae; described or authored with others 15 marine species, as well as the annelid genus *Arcovestia* Southward & Galkin, 1997; also described the molluscan genera *Cantharidoscops* Galkin, 1955, and *Oligomeria* Galkin & Golikov, 1986; in addition to *Erginus galkini*, the barnacle genus *Galkinia* Ross & Newman, 1995 (currently replaced by *Galkinius* Perreault, 2014), and the trochid species *Solariella galkini* Bagirov, 1995, named in his honor (Yuri Kantor, A. N. Severtsov Institute of Ecology and Evolution of RAS, pers. comm. 21 May 2019).

Sources: Alekseeva (2003), Egorov (2004).

garretti

***Myonera garretti* Dall, 1908**

One-ribbed myonera

This has a general similarity to *M. bicarinata* and *M. paucistriata* Dall, of the Indian Ocean and Atlantic, but differs in details of sculpture. It is named in honor of the late commander of the "Albatross," who was unfortunately lost overboard during heavy weather, near the Hawaiian Islands. [p. 435]

Dall, W. H. 1908. Reports on the dredging operations off the west coast of Central America to the Galápagos, to the west coast of Mexico, and in the

Gulf of California, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, carried on by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer "Albatross" during 1891, . . . XXXVIII. Reports on the scientific results of the expedition to the eastern tropical Pacific in charge of Alexander Agassiz, by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer "Albatross," from October 1904 to March 1905, . . . XIV. Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard 43(6): 205-487.

- LeRoy Mason Garrett (1857-1906), U.S. Navy Lieutenant Commander; washed overboard and drowned 500 miles northwest of Honolulu, Hawaii, as the research steamer *Albatross* en route from Japan to San Francisco; the *Albatross* under Garrett's command by direction of the U.S. Fish Commission to survey fisheries resources in the northwestern Pacific Ocean and Bering Sea, including Alaska; voyage endured great difficulties caused by numerous storms and dangerous mines laid during the just-ended Russo-Japanese War of 1904-1905; nonetheless successfully completed its fisheries research, including surveys and mapping and in November 1906 was returning to San Francisco with hundreds of scientifically valuable marine specimens.

Garrett an 1879 graduate of the U.S. Naval Academy; had served on several naval ships, including, from 1883-1885 the *Albatross*; promoted to the rank of lieutenant commander in 1901; appointed captain of the *Albatross* in 1904; November 21, 1906, a day of bad weather and rough seas; Garrett said to have reclined alone in a deck chair on the poop deck at 1930 hours when the *Albatross* suddenly lurched violently to starboard; Garrett and the deck chair apparently thrown to the railing; the overturned chair soon after discovered smashed against the railing but Garrett missing; after shouts of "Man overboard!" and throwing out of a life buoy, crewmembers, despite hearing calls for help, unable to locate Garrett amid the tossing waves and darkness; an all-night, search-lighted hunt of the area directed by Lieutenant Arthur Japy Hepburn, who had assumed command, unsuccessful; by morning Hepburn convinced that Garrett had drowned; ordered the *Albatross* to proceed to Honolulu; Garrett, forty-nine years old and unmarried, said to have hoped to be awarded the rank of Commander upon completing the voyage; the headstone his mother placed at Arlington Cemetery in Garrett's memory the first such memorial in the Cemetery's history to honor someone not interred there.

Note that the pyramellid species *Turbonilla garrettiana* Dall & Bartsch, 1906, is named for American illustrator, explorer and naturalist Andrew Garrett (1823-1887).

Sources: "Commander" (1906), Dunn (1996), Tuttle (1909).

gaudichaudi

***Atlanta gaudichaudi* J. E. Gray, 1850**

Gray, J. E. 1850. Explanation of the plates and list of genera. In: M. E. Gray, Figures of molluscos animals, selected from various authors. Etched for the use of students. Vol. 4. Longman, Brown, Green and Longmans, London, i-iv + 124.

- The species was previously designated *Atlante de Gaudichaud* by French naturalists-surgeons Joseph Fortuné Théodore Eydoux (1802-1841) and Louis François Auguste Souleyet (1811-1852), shipmates with French botanist Charles Gaudichaud-Beaupré during the 1836-1837 voyage of *La Bonite*. Near the end of the voyage, Eydoux remained in Martinique as physician-in-chief and died there from yellow fever in 1841. After Eydoux's death, Souleyet continued to publish with Eydoux named as coauthor on the marine taxa they collected during the voyage. The final report for the *La Bonite* expedition was titled *Voyage autour du monde exécuté pendant les années 1836 et 1837 sur la corvette La Bonite, commandée par M. Vaillant, capitaine de vaisseau* . . . (1840-1861). Eydoux and Souleyet described *Atlante de*

Gaudichaud (p. 5) with the name in vernacular French and illustrated (Pl. 19) the species as early as the 1841 edition of their *Zoologie* volume of *Voyage autour du monde* In volume six of the 1852 edition of the *Zoologie*, they described the species as "*Atlante de gaudichaudii*" with the following dedication:

Nous devons cette espèce à M. Gaudichaud qui en a recueilli plusieurs individus dans l'océan Pacifique [We owe this species to Mr. Gaudichaud who collected several individuals in the Pacific Ocean] (p. 380).

In 1850 John Edward Gray (1800-1875) of the British Museum latinized several of Eydoux and Souleyet's vernacular names when he listed species illustrated in *Figures of Molluscos Animals Selected from Various Authors* . . . (1850) by his wife, Maria Emma Gray (1787-1876), who had copied Eydoux and Souleyet's plates for her own work. In Gray's rendition, their vernacular *Atlante de Gaudichaud* became *Atlanta gaudichaudi*. Since his latinised name conformed to the rules of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, John Edward Gray is consequently considered the nominal author of the species.

- Charles Gaudichaud-Beaupré, French botanist who as a result of the *La Bonite* expedition (above) and others, collected thousands of plants and animals from his travels, many of them new to science; born in Angoulême, France, one of six children of Jean-Jacques Gaudichaud, a bailiff for the currency court of Angoulême; his mother, Françoise (Mallat) Gaudichaud, died when he was seven years old; father died a year and a half later; raised by a grandfather and later by an uncle; studied pharmacy and chemistry in Angoulême and later pursued pharmacy in a brother-in-law's shop in Cognac; went to Paris in 1808 for pharmaceutical studies, at the same time studying botany at the Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle under Louis Claude Richard (1754-1821) and René Louiche Desfontaines (1750-1833); joined the French Navy in 1810 as a pharmacist third class; while stationed in Antwerp, Belgium, 1811-1814, fought a duel with a naval surgeon over an unrecorded matter of honor; received a severe sword wound to his lung; the duel first of seventeen he would engage in during his lifetime.

Took part during 1817-1820 as the pharmaceutical botanist for the circumnavigational scientific voyage of the corvette *L'Uranie* under command of Louis de Freycinet (1779-1841); naval surgeons-zoologists Jean Renée Constant Quoy (1790-1869) and Joseph Paul Gaimard (1793-1858) naturalists for the voyage; *L'Uranie* wrecked in the Falkland Islands in 1819; most of the 6,000 specimens Gaudichaud had collected destroyed; Gaudichaud nonetheless undaunted; managed to save some 2,500 plants and collected others while a replacement ship was readied; on his return to France, presented the entire collection of plants to the Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle; wrote the botanical volume of the voyage's final report, 13 quarto volumes, with four volumes of plates and maps and titled *Voyage autour du Monde. . . exécuté sur les corvettes de S.M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne, pendant les années 1817, 1818, 1819 et 1820* (1824-1826); Gaudichaud's description of the flora of the Falklands published in 1825 as *Flore des îles Malouines*; his scientific accomplishments cause of his advancement to second-class pharmacist rank and assignment to Paris to work on his collections; awarded the rank of Chevalier of the Legion of Honor in 1824; became a correspondent of the French Academy of Sciences in 1827; traveled in 1830 to Chile, Peru, and Brazil; headquartered in Rio de Janeiro and from there explored the Mato Grosso, Sao Paulo, and other localities; returned to France in 1833 with some 5,000 plant specimens; elected in 1834 to the Berlin Academy of Sciences; received the Montyon Prize for physiology from the French Academy of Sciences in 1835.

Assigned as botanist aboard a circumnavigational scientific voyage of *La Bonite* 1836-1837; collected shells, plants, and other natural history material throughout the voyage with Louis François Auguste Eydoux and Joseph Fortuné Théodore Souleyet, expedition naturalists-surgeons; the expedition's botanical findings described in its final report by Gaudichaud as *Botanique du Voyage autour du Monde, exécuté pendant les années 1836-1837, sur la corvette La Bonite* (4 vols, with atlas, 1851-1866); included

chapters on physiology, structural composition, and functional systems of vascular plants; text for plates in the final report's atlas never finished, leaving many of his discoveries scientifically uninterpretable.

After the return of *La Bonite*, given the post of Professor of Pharmacy in Paris; elected in 1837 to membership in the French Academy of Sciences; published accounts of his voyages as well as scientific papers, essays, and books on botanical subjects such as potato-blight, reproduction in bulbous plants, increases in the diameter of dicotyledonous plants, and other topics; other major publications include *Mémoires sur la Cycadées* (1824, 1825), *Notice sur le genre Adriana* (1825), *Mémoires sur l'Organisation des Fougères, et classification des plantes de cette famille* (1825), and *Réfutation de toutes les objections contre les nouveaux principes physiologiques* (1852); collected during his voyages of 1817-1827 over 10,000 plant specimens, of which some 1,200-1,400 were new to science; an elected member of the Linnean Societies of France and London and the botanical societies of Germany, Turin, and Mauritius; never married; cared for in later years by a niece; troubled by a weak heart and other ailments, died in Paris on January 16, 1854; honored in the names of a variety and flora and fauna, including the Hawaiian plants *Exocarpus gaudichaudii* and *Senna gaudichaudii*; the rufous-bellied kookaburra, *Dacelo gaudichaud*; the red seaweed *Sarcodiotheca gaudichaudii*; the crab genus *Gaudichaudia* and species *Gaudichaudia gaudichaudii*; and the bivalve *Solen gaudichaudi* Chenu, 1843.

Sources: Courcou (1999), Gaudichaud (1841), Hoefer (1858), Johnston (1994), White (1979).

geigeri

***Pseudopusula geigeri* Fehse & Grego, 2014**

Name[d] after Dr. Daniel Geiger, Curator of Electron Microscopy, SBMNH [Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History], who greatly helped us with the photos of radulae that were used herein. [p. 60]

Fehse, D. and J. Grego. 2014. Revision of the genus *Pusula* (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Triviidae). Allied cowries. Contributions to the knowledge of the Triviidae. Published by the authors. 144 pp.

- Daniel L. Geiger, Curator of Malacology and Research Curator of Electron Microscopy at the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History (SBMNH) in Santa Barbara, California; has described as new well over 100 species of marine gastropods and is a widely recognized authority on abalone (Haliotidae) and micromollusks (<5 mm); his comprehensive landmark publication *Monograph of the Little Slit Shells* (2012) the first of its kind since the introduction of the scanning electron microscope to treat all taxa (including Recent and fossil) ever described as scissurellids.

Born in Basel, Switzerland, into a family with a long line of scientists; his father, Dr. Urs-Peter Geiger, an organic chemist; his mother, Annelise Geiger-Cloos, a homemaker with a background in pharmacy studies; his grandfather, Ludwig Geiger, a geophysicist who worked on earthquake localization; his great grandfather Philipp Lorenz Geiger a noted pharmacist and chemist and the first to isolate certain alkaloids, including atropine and colchicine; Geiger's boyhood interest in mollusks fostered by an encyclopedia of animals and a box of seashells, many of which he could not identify; began attending meetings of the German shell collecting organization Club Conchylia and the Swiss club Société Internationale de Conchyliologie; seeing a need to specialize, chose abalone (Haliotidae), at that time an overlooked taxon.

Earned a Diplom Biologie I in 1993, University of Basel, Switzerland; entered the University of Southern California (USC) in Los Angeles, California, in 1994; completed a PhD degree in 1999 under his doctoral co-advisors Russel L. Zimmer, Professor of Biological Sciences at USC, and James H. McLean,

Curator of Malacology at the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County (NHMLA); received the Annual Award of the Malacological Society of London for his dissertation, "Total Evidence Cladistic Analysis of the Family Haliotidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Vetigastropoda"; awarded a W. M. Keck postdoctoral fellowship in molecular systematics at NHMLA and teaching appointments at USC; joined the SBMNH in 2005; in his present roles, oversees the non-entomological holdings of the museum, from Foraminifera through Cephalocordata, and is the point person for advanced imaging needs at the museum, including SEM, ESEM, EDS/EDAX, microphotography, macrophotography, and imaging requiring ultraviolet or infrared light; works with students and volunteers on collection projects and researches the systematics of mollusks, especially the "little slit shells" of Scissurellidae, Anatomidae, and related genera.

In addition to *Orthotheses haliotidis* Geiger & Martin, 1999, a pea crab, the author or coauthor of one molluscan family (*Depressizonidae*), seven genera, and 111 species of marine snails; has authored or coauthored some 70 scientific articles; besides his *Monograph* on scissurellids, has also authored or coauthored *The Family Haliotidae*, Vol. 4 of *A Conchological Iconography* (2000); *Micromolluscs: Methodological Challenges–Exciting Results* (2008); and *Abalone: World-wide Haliotidae*, with Buzz Owen (2012); also coeditor with Lindsey T. Groves and Jann E. Vendetti in 2019 of *James H. McLean Memorial Volume (Zoosymposia 13: 346 pp.)*; along with other sections in this work, contributed an article on Scissurellidae, Anatomidae, and Sutilizonidae and separate articles on Haliotidae and Seguenziidae; has also served in various editorial and board advisory roles for malacological journals and newsletter such as *Zootaxa*, *Molluscan Research*, *Malacologia*, *La Conchiglia*, *Club Conchylia Informationen*, and *Abalone News* (founder and editor, 1988–1997); other professional involvements include appointments as a member of the San Miguel Island Abalone Fisheries Advisory board (2006–2012) and the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) Mollusc Specialist Group (2007–present); in 1994 organized and chaired a workshop on "Evolutionary Biology and Genetics" during the Second International Symposium on Abalone Biology, Fisheries and Management in Hobart, Tasmania; in 2007 organized and chaired the symposium "Micromolluscs: Methodological Challenges, Exciting Results" for UNITAS World Congress of Malacology, in Antwerp, Belgium.

Additional interests include general photography, botany, and music; produced scientific and popular photographs appearing in the journal *Nature* and several textbooks and displayed at the Smithsonian Institution, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History, and U.S. National Aquarium; selected as a "Serious Photographer" in 2007 by *Photo Techniques* magazine; has additionally published on orchids in *Nordic Journal of Botany*, *Blumea*, and *Orchid Digest* and is the author of *Oberonia aureolabris*, a new orchid species he discovered in 2017; the orchid species *Denrochilum geigeri* Cootes, Cabactulan, Pimentel & M. Leon, 2017, named in his honor; has been a visiting research scholar with the Huntington Library Botanical Gardens, San Marino, California; a board member (2012–2014) of the Southern California Orchid Species Society, member of the California Native Plant Society, and past chair of the Research Committee of the American Orchid Society (2015–2020); also enjoys playing the viola d'amore, a six- or seven-stringed violin-like musical instrument dating back to the Baroque period (ca. 1600–1750); currently a member of the International Viola d'amore Society and the music appreciation organization Early Music America.

Honored in the names of several molluscan species, including *Haliotis geigeri* Owen, 2014; *Caecum geigeri* Pizzini & Raines, 2011; *Condylocardia geigeri* Coan, 2003; *Cosmioconcha geigeri* Garcia, 2006; *Pseudopusula geigeri* Fehse & Grego, 2014; *Scabricola geigeri* Pope, Tagaro & R. Salisbury, 2009; and two vetigastropod fossils—*Zeidora geigeri* Helwerda & Wesselingh, 2014, and *Sinezona geigeri* Landau, Van Dingenen, & Ceulemans, 2017; the bivalve *Aximulus thackergeigeri* Valentich-Scott & Coan,

2012, named for Daniel Geiger and his wife, Christine Thacker, Emeritus Curator of Ichthyology at the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County (Daniel L. Geiger, pers. comm. 3 January 2021).

Sources: Geiger (n.d.), Geiger (2017), Santa (2021).

georgii

***Anatoma georgii* Geiger, 2017**

Named for naturalist and *viola d'amore* virtuoso, scholar, and teacher Thomas (Tom) Georgi for his masterful and nuanced interpretation of early music, particularly his tasteful gestures and ornamentation . . . and for generously sharing his wealth of knowledge with players around the world, including the author. [p. 227]

Geiger, D. L. 2017. Four new Vetigastropoda (Anatomidae, Seguenziidae) from the northeastern Pacific. *The Nautilus* 131(4): 226-232.

- Thomas Georgi (1955-), member of the Tafelmusik Baroque Orchestra in Toronto, Canada, and a leading specialist in the *viola d'amore*, a six- or seven-stringed instrument similar to a violin; has performed solo on the *viola d'amore* with the Tafelmusik Baroque Orchestra in Canada, the U.S., Japan, and Australia and has presented lectures in those countries (except Japan) on the instrument's history; has recorded on the violin for Sony Vivarte, BMG, and CBS; devoted several years of studying and playing from manuscripts the works of Italian composer Attilio Ariosti (1666-1729); results are his own performances and recordings, *Attilio Ariosti—The Stockholm Sonatas I* (BIS Records, 2006) and *Attilio Ariosti—The Stockholm Sonatas II* (BIS Records, 2007).

Lives in Toronto, Canada, with his two grown children; born in Binghamton, New York; his parents Marion Edith Schott Georgi (1928-) and Jay Robert Georgi (1928-2015) both veterinarian researchers known for their work on animal parasites; attended Dryden High School in New York (1976) and later (1977) went to Cascadilla School, a private preparatory school in Ithaca, New York; MA degree 1977, Cornell University; Master of Music degree 1979, SUNY (State University of New York) at Stony Brook; involvement with music provides him an opportunity to live, study, and perform around the world; early professional position was as a violinist (1980-1989) with the Queensland Symphony Orchestra, Australia; also where he developed an interest in early musical forms and founded the Badinerie Players, performers of Baroque and Early Music; after ten years in Australia, moved to Toronto, Canada, where since 1989 he has been a member of the Tafelmusik Baroque Orchestra, composed of some 19 full-time members; orchestra specializes in historical performances and technique; has produced 78 baroque and classical albums; in addition to other recognition and prizes, Tafelmusik a JUNO Award winner for several years; orchestra performs regularly in Toronto and tours part of each year in Canada, the U.S., and Europe and has toured in Malaysia, China, and South Korea; has been a passionate devotee and promoter of the *viola d'amore*'s sonorous sound ever since joining Tafelmusik Baroque Orchestra; currently studying the music of German-born astronomer and composer William Herschel (1738-1822) for violin solo, as well as revising his own website, *Viola d'Amore*, which offers the history of *viola d'amore* and notes on various compositions written for and about the instrument (Thomas Georgi, pers. comm. 28 July 2018).

Sources: Georgi (2018), Tafelmusik (2016).

Geukensia

***Geukensia* Van de Poel, 1959**

J'introduis ici le nomen novum *Geukensia* (en hommage à M. Geukens, F., Professeur à l'Univ. de Louvain) pour *Arcuatula* Soot-Ryen, 1955, non Jousseau, 1919 nec

Gügenberger, 1934. [I introduce here the new name *Geukensia* (in tribute to Mr. Geukens, F., Professor at the University of Louvain) for *Arcuatula* Soot-Ryen, 1955, not Jousseume, 1919 nor Gügenberger, 1934]. [p. 26]

Van de Poel, L. 1959. Faune malacologique du Hervien. Troisième note (première partie). Bulletin of the Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique 35(15): 1-16. [In French]

- Ferdinand (or Fernand) P. M. Geukens (1919-2019), one of Belgium's leading geologists and Professor Emeritus at the Katholieke Universiteit Leuven (Catholic University of Louvain); in addition to publishing several influential papers on the geology of the Middle East, particularly Saudi Arabia and Yemen, completed extensive studies of the Stavelot Massif, a geological area in the Belgian Ardennes consisting of early Paleozoic metamorphic rock and fault zones.

Born in Herentals, Belgium; entered the Katholieke Universiteit Leuven in 1939, earning degrees in earth sciences and mineralogy and completing his doctorate in 1952; taught secondary school and college courses for some years; appointed professor of geology at the Katholieke Universiteit Leuven in 1960; earliest major research began when he became one of few foreigners admitted to formerly closed Yemen in 1955 to study that country's geology as part of the United Nations Development Programs; made return visits in 1960 and 1966; studies resulted in an important foundational work, *Geology of the Arabian Peninsula—Yemen* (1966); spent the majority of his career studying Belgium's Stavelot Massif; published numerous studies of the formation's history and geology, including *On the Belgian Caledonian Massifs and Some Other Geological Matters* (1986) and *Detailed Mapping at the Northwest Side of Stavelot Massif* (2012), among other works; published mostly as "F. Geukens" or "F. P. M. Geukens" and is sometimes listed with the first name of Fernand or Ferdinand; retired from the Katholieke Universiteit Leuven at age sixty-five but continued lecturing until his 88th year; actively researched the geology of the Stavelot Massif when well in his 90s; passed away in February 2019, a few months short of his 100th birthday; wife, Maria Coolen, with whom he had five children, died in 2011.

- *Geukensia* Van de Poel, 1959, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by its only two species, the bivalve mollusks *G. dimissa* (Dillwyn, 1817) and *G. granosissima* (G. B. Sowerby III, 1914).

Sources: "Ferdinand" (2019), Lammar (2015), Waelkens (Dec. 2010-Jan.-Feb. 2011).

gibbsii

***Neilonella gibbsii* (Dall, 1897)**

Gibbs neilonellid

This species is dedicated to the memory of the late Dr. Geo. Gibbs, naturalist and ethnologist of the International Northwest Boundary Commission, whose work in the Puget Sound region is well known. [pp. 10-11]

Dall, W. H. 1897. Notice of some new or interesting species of shells from British Columbia and the adjacent region. Bulletin of the Natural History Society of British Columbia 2: 1-18.

- Described as *Malletia gibbsii*, pp. 10-11.
- George Gibbs (1815-1873), an all-around naturalist and authority on the culture and languages of Pacific Northwest native peoples; born in Sunswick, Long Island, New York, to George Gibbs (1776-1833), a mineralogist, and Laura Wolcott Gibbs (1794-1870), daughter of Oliver Wolcott Jr. (1760-1833), at one time the governor of Connecticut (1817-1827) and later U.S. Secretary of the Treasury (1795-1800); received a good secondary education and showed early promise of scholarly abilities; during his first year at Harvard University in 1834, awarded the position of librarian for the law school library; also published,

at age nineteen, a scholarly bibliographical study, *Judicial Chronicle*, which listed English and American high court judges and their decisions for the preceding centuries; next took a two-year break to travel in Europe, eventually returning to Harvard and graduating in 1838 with a degree in law; practiced law in New York City during 1842-1848; also served during this time as librarian for the New York Historical Society; began studying geology and collecting minerals; headed west in 1848 to join the gold rush in Oregon; followed his older brother in joining the Regiment of Mounted Rifles in 1849 and traveling for six-months on the Oregon Trail to Fort Vancouver in Washington Territory; during the next eleven years worked in the Pacific Northwest in various capacities, including being appointed as Deputy Collector of Customs, Port of Astoria, in Oregon Territory and serving as an ethnologist and geologist for a federal boundary commission in Washington Territory; in Washington, studied the languages and cultures of the northwest Native American tribes; appointed in 1852 by President Millard Fillmore (1800-1874) as Collector of Customs in Astoria, Oregon Territory, but after starting lost the position when Franklin Pierce (1804-1869) succeeded Fillmore; took part during 1853-1854 in the Pacific Railway Survey of the 47th and 49th Parallels under Captain George McClellan (1826-1885); expedition commenced from Washington Territory, explored the Cascade Mountains, and went as far as the Great Plains region near the Columbia River; naturalist James Graham Cooper (1830-1902), for whom Gibbs supplied specimens to be sent back to the Smithsonian Institution, also a member of the expedition team; expedition reports, *Indian Tribes of the Washington Territory* and *The Geology of the Central Part of Washington Territory* (1855), written by Gibbs; next joined the Northwest Boundary Survey of the Canada-United States border, working in the field from 1857-1860 as a geologist and interpreter; continued to write Survey reports for two years more while living in Washington, DC.

Kept from taking part in the U.S. Civil War due to chronic health problems; active in civilian organizations supporting the Union and bore arms several times when riots or other civil disturbances occurred; after the war, worked as secretary of the Hudson Bay Claims Commission in Washington, DC, and continued work on Native American ethnology and philology for the Smithsonian Institution; married in 1871 to his cousin, Mary Kane Gibbs (1827-1876), of Newport, Rhode Island; subsequently moved to New Haven, Connecticut, where he died on April 9, 1873; an expert ethnologist and observer of nature, authored several valuable works on Native American culture and languages, including *Alphabetical Vocabulary of the Chinook Language* (1863), *Dictionary of the Chinook Jargon, or Trade Languages of Oregon* (1863), and *Indian Tribes of Washington Territory* (1855); his unpublished writing, such as his field notes on forest growth in Washington Territory and a journal he kept during the Northwest Boundary Survey, unique historical records of mid-nineteenth-century Pacific Northwest flora and fauna; his large collection of papers on Native American languages bequeathed to the Smithsonian Institution; *Styela gibbsi* Stimpson, 1864, a tunicate, also named for him.

Sources: Smithsonian (2016), Smithsonian (2018), Stevens (1873).

gigantea

***Crassadoma gigantea* (J. E. Gray, 1825)**

Gray, J. E. 1825. A list and description of some species of shells not taken notice of by Lamarck. *Annals of Philosophy* [new series] 9(2): 134-140.

- Described as *Lima gigantea*, p. 139.
- *gigantea* < *L. giganteus*, of giants, large; the epithet likely bestowed with the intended meaning of "large" but ultimately a reference to Gr. myth. the Giants, with whom Zeus warred and finally exterminated in assuming rulership over the gods and goddesses of Olympus; depicted in art as enormous, shaggy-haired monsters or huge warriors; hurled trees and large rocks at their enemies; born from the

Institution in Washington, DC, in 1858, appointed in 1862 as a librarian at the Smithsonian and later (1866-1875) as Assistant Librarian and then senior Assistant Librarian to Congress; went on to distinguish himself as a foremost taxonomist, publishing over 500 scientific papers, primarily on fishes, but also on birds, mammals, and mollusks.

Born in New York City, where his boyhood meanderings through the Fulton Fish Market first aroused a lifelong interest in ichthyology; mother, Elizabeth Vosburgh Gill, died when he was nine and Gill raised thereafter by his father, James Darrell Gill; younger Gill trained in Latin and Greek by a private tutor and later sent to a private classical school; rather than follow his father's wishes that he become a minister, studied law in an uncle's law firm, but after receiving a scholarship from the Wagner Free Institute pursued his interest in studying fish; became friends with the Smithsonian Institution zoologist William Stimpson (1832-1872), who heard about Gill's enthusiasm for scientific study and befriended him; introduced Gill to Spencer F. Baird (1823-1887), at that time Assistant Secretary at the Smithsonian Institution; Baird impressed by Gill and arranged for publication in the Smithsonian's annual report for 1857 of the then nineteen-year-old's paper on the fishes of New York; with Baird's endorsement, Gill appointed to an expedition in 1858 to the West Indies, where he made an extensive collection of fishes, including freshwater species from Trinidad; collected with another expedition in Newfoundland in 1859; after his return to the Smithsonian, helped prepare reports on collections of Northwest Boundary Survey (1857-1862); also joined the circle of young Baird protégés that included Stimpson, Robert Kennicott, Fielding B. Meek, and Ferdinand V. Hayden; from 1860 on taught in various capacities at Columbian College (now George Washington University); professor of zoology there from 1884 to 1910 and professor emeritus from 1910 to 1914; college awarded Gill honorary degrees including an MA in 1865, MD in 1866, PhD in 1870, and an LLD in 1895; became official librarian at the Smithsonian Institution in 1862; when the Smithsonian library was transferred to the Library of Congress in 1866, made Assistant Librarian to Congress, later Senior Assistant Librarian, a position he held until 1875; also served on the U.S. Fish Commission, for which he did taxonomic work on fishes.

Elected a Fellow of the American Ornithological Union (now the American Ornithological Society) in 1883; served as president in 1897 of the American Association for the Advancement of Science; a member of the National Academy of Sciences, the Philosophical Society of Washington, the Biological Society, and some 70 other societies and scientific bodies; authored over 500 scientific papers, mainly discussing the taxonomy of fishes, on which he was widely viewed as a major authority; though not as effective in his treatment of species, his classifications of fishes at the family and order levels widely adopted by leading European and American ichthyologists and still referenced today; also published, beginning around 1870, on amphibians, birds, mammals, and mollusks; longer works include *Arrangement of the Families of Mammals* (1872), *Arrangement of the Families of Fishes* (1872), *Arrangement of the Families of Mollusks* (1873), and *Catalogue of the Fishes of the East Coast of North America* (1873); in 1898 purchased the ornithological magazine *The Osprey*, for which he served as editor after 1899 and wrote on a variety of subjects until ceasing its publication in 1902; never married; lived throughout most of his career at Smithsonian Institution, maintaining an office there until its collections were moved to the new National Museum building in 1909; a paralytic stroke left him disabled in his last few years; died September 25, 1914, in Washington, DC; Paul Bartsch (1871-1960) a speaker at Gill's memorial service and William Healey Dall (1845-1927) author of an appreciative obituary (see Dall, below) and bibliography of Gill's scientific publications.

Sources: Dall (1916), Palmer (1915), Shor (1972), Sterling et al. (1997).

Globivenus***Globivenus* Coen, 1934**

L'esame dei caratteri sopra descritti mostra che essi si differenziano da quelli del gen. *Venus* più assai di quanto ne siano diversi quelli dei generi affini, anticamente in esso compresi Mi sembrò opportuno, ciò posto, di descrivere ex novo la specie i cui caratteri divengono quelli di un nuovo genere, al quale essa appartiene da sola, almeno fino a che non se ne scopra altra affine: e propongo chiamarlo *Globivenus* Gen. nov. [The examination of the characters described above shows that they differ from those of the genus *Venus* more than those of similar genera anciently included in it It seemed to me appropriate, therefore, to describe from scratch the species whose characteristics become those of a new genus, to which it belongs alone, at least until one discovers another related one: and I propose to call it *Globivenus* Gen. nov.]. [p. 52]

Coen, G. 1934. Sulla *Venus effosa* Bivona ed un nuovo genere di Veneride. Bollettino della Società Veneziana di Storia Naturale, Venezia, 1 (4): 50–52. [In Italian]

- *Globivenus* < L. *globus*, ball (in reference the nearly spherical shape of the shell) + the genus name *Venus* Linnaeus, 1758, a reference to Venus, in Rom. myth. the goddess of love; the Roman counterpart of Gr. myth. Aphrodite.

- *Globivenus* Coen, 1934, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by a single species, *G. fordii* (Yates, 1890), discussed herein.

Source: Coan et al. (2000).

goddardi***Pacifia goddardi* (Gosliner, 2010)**

Flabellina goddardi is named for friend and colleague, Jeff Goddard who found the only specimen of this distinctive species. Jeff is the consummate naturalist[,] with superb powers of observation. [p. 62]

Gosliner, T. M. 2010. Two new species of Nudibranch molluscs from the coast of California. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences (4)61(16): 623-631.

- Described as *Flabellina goddardi*, pp. 628-629.
- Jeffrey Harold Ryan Goddard (pers. comm. 23 April 2016) (1955-), Project Scientist at the Marine Institute, University of California, Santa Barbara; also affiliated with the California Academy of Sciences in San Francisco as a Research Associate in Invertebrate Zoology.

Raised in Belvedere, California, where he grew up exploring the shores of Richardson Bay; BA degree with honors 1977, University of California (UC), Santa Cruz; MA degree 1983 and PhD degree 1992, University of Oregon; has published over 30 scientific papers, mainly on the geographic distribution, developmental mode, taxonomy, and predator-prey interactions of heterobranch sea slugs in the northeast Pacific Ocean; at UC Santa Barbara has also conducted research on invasive marine species, including the safety testing of the parasitic barnacle *Sacculina carcini* Thompson, 1836, as a potential biological control agent of the European green crab, *Carcinus maenas* (Linnaeus, 1758); current research includes nudibranch range shifts as indicators of climate change and collaborating with other workers in unraveling and describing the cryptic species complexes of heterobranchs in the northeast Pacific Ocean; co-discover in 2022 with Paul Valentich-Scott, Emeritus Curator at the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, of a

living specimen of *Cymatoia cooki* Willett, 1937 [= *Cymatoia cookae* (Willett, 1937) as emended by Valentich-Scott and Goddard], previously known only as a Pleistocene fossil; taught until 2010 for several summers at the University of Oregon's Institute of Marine Biology and Oregon State University's Hatfield Marine Science center; currently teaches marine biology to upperclassmen at Midland School, a college preparatory school in Los Olivos, California, where he also leads the Midland component of a National Science Foundation-funded study of the rare endemic Santa Barbara jewelflower; the gastropod *Trapania goddardi* Hermosillo & Valdés, 2004, and the soft coral *Cryptophyton goddardi* Williams, 2000, also named in his honor.

Source: Valentich-Scott and Goddard (2022).

golikovi

***Carenzia golikovi* Geiger, 2017**

Named for Russian malacologist Aleksandr Nikolaevich Golikov (1931-2010).
[p. 228]

Geiger, D. L. 2017. Four new Vetigastropoda (Anatomidae, Seguenziidae) from the northeastern Pacific. *The Nautilus* 131(4): 226-232.

- Aleksandr Nikolaevich Golikov (1931-2010), a leading Russian authority on hydrobiology, biocenology, ecology, and malacology; spent his entire professional career at the Zoological Institute of the Russian Academy of Sciences, where from 1965-1992 he supervised the Institute's Laboratory of Marine Research; remembered most for his contributions to hydrobiology and studies of the gastropod family Buccinidae.

Born and grew up in Leningrad, Russia; after his mother's death in 1942, his sister and he raised by their father, a well-known physiologist at Leningrad State University; during his teenage years took up boxing, a sport he practiced for some years and likely contributing to the physical stamina he later exhibited for diving and conducting arduous underwater explorations; graduated in 1955 from the Ichthyology and Hydrobiology Department at Leningrad State University; next enrolled at the Zoological Institute of the Russian Academy of Sciences; completed his candidate dissertation in 1963 on the gastropod genus *Neptunea*; completed his doctoral dissertation on the molluscan family Buccinidae in 1981; appointed as a junior researcher at the Zoological Institute in 1955; by 1965 had become a senior research fellow and director of the Institute's Laboratory of Marine Research; continued as the Laboratory's director until 1992, after which he became chief scientific officer; retired from the Institute in 2003.

His malacological career marked by numerous significant achievements; carried out studies of the Barents Sea and participated in a Norwegian Sea expedition while still an undergraduate in 1954; later conducted summer studies in 1956 on the coast of the Sea of Japan and Sakhalin and in 1957 at the Murmansk Biological Station; as head of the Laboratory of Marine Research during 1962-1978, oversaw or took part in more than a dozen scientific expeditions to the Far Eastern and Arctic seas of Russia, as well as the tropical Pacific Ocean; as editor, published results of these expeditions in 10 thematic collections as part of the Zoological Institute's "Studies of the Fauna of the Seas" series; among the first Russian marine scientists to master SCUBA diving and to introduce its potentials for investigating high subtidal faunal communities; also developed innovative methods for expeditions under his direction to conduct unified hydrobiological and biogeographical studies, thus allowing for better integration and comparison of results; a tireless researcher and author or coauthor of 260 scientific papers, including five major monographs; personally or in joint authorship described some 146 species or subspecies of Russian marine mollusks; active in several national and international scientific organizations; a member of the editorial board for the journal *Malacologia*; recipient of several medals, commendations, and other honors during his lifetime;

honored in the names of more than a dozen marine taxa, including seven molluscan species.

Sources: "A Malacologist" (2003), Sirenko and Smirnov (2011).

golikovi

***Macoma golikovi* Scarlato & Kafanov, 1988**

Oval macoma

в честь известного советского гидробиолога и зоолога А.Н. Голикова мы предлагаем здесь новое название: *Macoma (M.) golikovi* Scarlato et Kafanov, nom. n. pro *Macoma orbiculata* Scarlato, 1981; non Kanno, 1958. [After the famous Soviet hydrobiologist and zoologist A. Golikova we here suggest a new name: *Macoma (M.) golikovi* Scarlato and Kafanov, nom. n. pro *Macoma orbiculata* Scarlato, 1981; non Kanno, 1958]. [p. 939]

Scarlato, O. A. and A. I. Kafanov. 1988. Doploneniia k faune dvustvorchatykh molliuskov Dal'nevostochnkh Morei SSSR. [Contributions to the fauna of bivalve mollusks in the eastern seas of the USSR]. Zoologicheskii Zhurnal 67(6): 937-942. [In Russian]

- Aleksandr Nikolaevich Golikov (1931-2010). See *Carenzia golikovi* Geiger, 2017.

golikovi

***Stenosemus golikovi* Sirenko, 1994**

вид назван в честь ведущего специалиста по морским брюхоногим моллюскам морей России профессора А. Н. Голикова неутомимого водолаза-исследователя лично доставшего из-под воды большое количество новых для науки видов морских организмов. [The species is named after the leading specialist in marine gastropods of the Russian seas, A. N. Golikov, tireless diver-researcher who personally acquired a great number of marine organisms from the deep ocean]. [p. 168]

Sirenko, B. I. 1994. Chitons (Polyplacophora) of the continental slope of the Kurile Islands with a brief review of deep water species of the Russian Seas. In: The fauna of the continental slope of the Kurile Islands. ZIAS 46(54): 159-174. [In Russian]

- Aleksandr Nikolaevich Golikov (1931-2010). See *Carenzia golikovi* Geiger, 2017, and that following *Macoma golikovi* Scarlato and Kafanov, 1988.

goodei

***Aforia goodei* (Dall, 1890)**

Goode's aforia

Dall, W. H. 1890. Scientific results of exploration by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer Albatross. No. VII.—Preliminary report on the collection of Mollusca and Brachiopoda obtained in 1887-'8. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 12(773): 219-362.

- Described as *Leucosyrinx goodei*, pp. 300-301.
- George Brown Goode (1851-1896), ichthyologist, science historian, and museum administrator; born in New Albany, Indiana; graduated in 1870 in the natural sciences at Wesleyan University, Connecticut; briefly attended Harvard University and then returned to Wesleyan to oversee its Natural History Museum from 1871-1877; met Spencer Fullerton Baird (1823-1887), then assistant secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, in 1873; joined the Smithsonian Institution in 1877 as a curator; became Assistant Director of the U.S. National Museum following its establishment under the Smithsonian Institution in

1879; after the death of Baird in 1887, replaced him as assistant secretary of the Smithsonian; also continued his responsibilities for the National Museum.

Known as a talented, effective museum administrator and an expert ichthyologist; supervised Smithsonian exhibits for the Philadelphia Centennial International Exhibition in 1876 as well as national and international expositions that followed; conducted a survey of American fisheries for the 1880 U.S. census; wrote several works about the Smithsonian and museum administration, including *An Account of the Smithsonian Institution: Its Origin, History, Objects, and Achievements* (1895) and *The Principles of Museum Administration* (1895); publications on fish and the fishing industry include *Catalogue of the Fishes of the Bermudas* (1876), *The Game Fishes of North America* (1888), and *American Fishes* (1888); several publications coauthored with Smithsonian colleague and leading ichthyologist Tarleton H. Bean (1846-1916); their collaborative classic, *Oceanic Ichthyology* (1896), an overview of what was then known about deep-sea fishes and introduced 156 new Atlantic Ocean fish species; Goode honored in the names of Goode's desert horned lizard, *Phrynosoma goodei* Stejneger, 1893; the teleost fish genus *Goodeidae* Jordan & Gilbert, 1883; and several fish and other marine species.

Sources: Gill and Langley (1896), Jordan (1897).

gorjachevi

***Bogasonia gorjachevi* Chaban, 1998**

The new species was collected in course of the R/V "Odissey" 34th cruise and kindly presented with other material by V. Gorjachev (Moscow), whose name is given to the new species. [p. 243]

Chaban E. M. (1998). A new species of the genus *Bogasonia* Warén from the Middle Kurile Islands (Mollusca: Opisthobranchia: Diaphanidae). *Zoosystematica Rossica* 7(2): 243-244.

- The species' author, E. M. Chaban, reported the holotype and two paratypes as collected at Simushir Island, Dushnaya Bay, in Russia's Middle Kurile Islands. Orr et al., 2013, and Drumm et al., 2016, cited additional locations, including Point Barrow, Alaska.

- Viktor Nikolaevich Gorjachev (1951-), Russian conchologist, malacologist, and ecologist; born in Moscow, Russia; MS degree 1974, Lomonosov's Moscow State University; PhD degree biology (n.d.), the Zoological Museum of Moscow State University, where during 1974-1988 he was in charge of the museum shellfish collection; later ceased involvement with molluscan studies to pursue a business career; authored or coauthored some 81 papers on subjects ranging from new molluscan species and the zoogeographical boundary of the Arctic's Bering Sea to a study of the benthos of the Canary Islands region; published the monograph *Gastropod Molluscs of the Genus Neptunea Röding of the Bering Sea* (1975).

Sources: Drumm et al. (2016), Egorov (2004), Orr et al. (2013).

gouldiana

***Bulla gouldiana* Pilsbry, 1895**

California bubble

Pilsbry, H. A. 1893. In: G. W. Tyron Jr. and H. A. Pilsbry, 1879-1913, *Manual of Conchology*. Vol. 15. Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, 436 pp.

- Augustus Addison Gould (1805-1866), Boston physician and conchologist; one of the most well-known American conchologists of his day; his 1841 *Report on the Invertebrata of Massachusetts* for many years the principal work available for the study of American mollusks.

Born in New Ipswich, New Hampshire, into a farming family of meager means; mother was Sally Pritchard Gould (1782-1863); his father Nathaniel Duren Gould (1781-1864), a farmer, noted tune-book

compiler, and teacher of music who served as a town selectman during 1807-1815; father left the family for other occupations when Gould just 15 years old; took care of the family farm while attending New Ipswich Appleton Academy when he could; at age sixteen entered Harvard College; BS degree 1825; after a year of private tutoring, returned to Harvard College, completing an MD in 1830; married in 1833 to Harriet Cushing Sheafe (1815-1900), with whom he eventually had ten children, seven of whom lived to adulthood; remained in Boston as a practicing physician and began distinguishing himself as an authority in several areas of natural history, especially mollusks; stayed up nights and rose early to balance a full-time career as a medical doctor with his interest in natural history subjects; struggling financially, additionally worked at the Boston Atheneum, where he catalogued some 50,000 pamphlets for \$50 in pay; worked for extra income during 1835 and 1836 teaching botany and zoology at Harvard College; an early member of the Boston Society of Natural History; served as the organization's curator in 1831 and later as recording secretary (1838-1839) and vice president (1860-1866); a regular contributor to the Society's *Proceedings* as well as other scientific journals, publishing mostly on mollusks, but also on crustacea, insects, and general zoology; published in 1833 a translation of *Lamarck's Genera of Shells with a Catalogue of Species*; soon after began regularly editing vital statistics reports for Massachusetts; in 1835 authored the sections on Crustacea and the animals and plants of Massachusetts in the state's official report on its natural resources.

Report on the Invertebrata of Massachusetts the first American work to describe and illustrate molluscan fauna of a geographical region; contained 400 pages, primarily on species of land and marine mollusks, but also included chapters on Annelida, Crustacea, and Radiata as well as a section on "Noxious and Valuable Animals"; described species both scientifically and in layman's terms, with 200 illustrations drawn by Gould; book inspired many future shell collectors and malacologists, among them 15-year-old William Stimpson (1832-1872) in 1847 and 18-year-old William Healey Dall (1845-1927) in 1863; Gould also remembered for salvaging the large collection of shells gathered by the naturalist Joseph Pity Couthouy (1808-1864) during the U.S. Exploring Expedition of 1838-1842; shell labels removed or damaged during their transport to Washington, DC and Couthouy dismissed from the expedition; the collection examined and restored by Gould, who used his own expertise and Couthouy's notes to interpret what had been found; ultimately identified as new 375 of the 443 species collected by the Exploring Expedition.

Gould also coauthor of *Principles of Zoology* (1848) with Harvard zoologist Louis Agassiz (1807-1873); following the death of conchologist Amos Binney (1803-1847), edited Binney's unfinished *The Terrestrial and Air-breathing Mollusks of the United States and the Adjacent Territories of North America* (2 vols., 1851-1857); coauthor in 1856 with conchologist Philip P. Carpenter (1819-1877) of "Description of Shells from the Gulf of California, and the Pacific coasts of Mexico and California. Part II" (*Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* 24: 198-208); also published between 1831 and 1864 in various medical journals on arsenic poisoning, stomach maladies, diabetes, urinary infections, and consumption; president of the Suffolk District Medical Society during 1858-1860, as well as president of the Massachusetts Medical Society from 1864 until his death; in all, described some 1,088 molluscan species, including 23 genera and subgenera during his lifetime; a member or corresponding member of a dozen local, national, and international scientific organizations; a charter member of the National Academy of Sciences; died September 15, 1866, from Asiatic cholera; "the Gouldian Period" characterized by William Healey Dall in 1888 as representing American malacology having been inaugurated by Gould's *Report on the Invertebrata of Massachusetts* (Dall, 97); honored in the names of over 200 marine taxa. See also the entries following for other species named for Augustus Addison Gould.

Sources: Coan (1970a), Dall (1888), Gifford (1972), Johnson (1992-1993), Wyman (1903).

gouldii***Cyclocardia gouldii* (Dall, 1903)****Gould carditid**

Dall, W. H. 1902. Synopsis of the Carditacea and of the American species
 Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia [for
 1902] 54(4): 696-719.

- Described as *Venericardia* (*Cyclocardia*) *gouldii*, p. 714.
- Augustus Addison Gould (1805-1866). See *Bulla gouldiana* Pilsbry, 1895, and that for *Donax gouldii* Dall, 1921, and *Odostomia gouldii* Carpenter, 1864 following.

gouldii***Donax gouldii* Dall, 1921****Gould beanclam**

Donax gouldii Dall, 1919.

Boston Journ. Nat. Hist., vol. 6, p. 394 (as *obesus*), pl. 19, fig. 1. San Pedro,
 California, to Panama. [p. 49; spacing as in the original]

Dall, W. H. 1921. Summary of the marine shellbearing mollusks of the northwest
 coast of America, from San Diego, California, to the Polar Sea, mostly
 contained in the collection of the United States National Museum, with
 illustrations of hitherto unfigured species. Bulletin of the United States
 National Museum 112: iii + 217 pp.

- Augustus Addison Gould (1805-1866). See *Bulla gouldiana* Pilsbry, 1895, and other entries for Gould that follow.

Sources: Coan (1970a), Coan (1983a), Coan et al. (2000).

gouldii***Odostomia gouldii* P. P. Carpenter, 1864**

Agrees in some respects better with the diagnosis of *O. gravida*, Gould, than
 do Col. Jewett's shells, from which it is presumed the species was described. [p. 30]

Carpenter, P. P. 1864. Diagnoses of new forms of Mollusca from the
 Vancouver district. Annals and Magazine of Natural History (3)15(85):
 28-32. [Continued from (3)14(84): 423-429]

- Described as *Odostomia* (? var.) *Gouldii*, p. 30.
- Augustus Addison Gould (1805-1866). He described *Odostomia gravida* as a new species in the 1853 *Boston Journal of Natural History* 6(3): 384-385. Colonel Ezekiel Jewett (1791-1876) spent most of 1849 collecting shells in Panama and along the California coast, including Santa Barbara, where he found the *O. gravida* specimen later described by Gould. On Augustus A. Gould, see *Bulla gouldiana* Pilsbry, 1895, and entries following. On Jewett, see *Plesiocysticus jewettii* (P. P. Carpenter, 1857) and *Turbonilla jewetti* Dall & Bartsch 1909. Jewett

granti***Pseudochama granti* A. M. Strong, 1934****Deep jewelbox**

The species is named in honor of Dr. U.S. Grant of the faculty of the Geological
 Department of the University of California at Los Angeles, where additional
 paratypes have been deposited. [p. 137]

Strong, A. M. 1934. A new California *Pseudochama*. The Nautilus 47(4): 137.

- Ulysses Simpson Grant, IV (1893-1977), American geologist, paleontologist, and educator; most

known today for his work on the paleontology of the U.S. Pacific coast; grandson of Ulysses S. Grant (1822-1885), American Civil War general and 18th President of the United States; born in Westchester County, New York; family moved to San Diego, California, shortly after his birth; studied geology at Harvard University, graduating *cum laude* in 1915; enlisted in 1917 in World War I as a private and achieved the rank of lieutenant by the war's end; between 1919 and 1925 worked at the New York Stock Exchange; took graduate courses during 1926-1927 at the University of California at Berkeley; PhD degree in paleontology 1929, Stanford University; worked as curator of invertebrate paleontology at the Los Angeles County Museum 1929-1931; joined the faculty at the University of California, Los Angeles (UCLA), in 1931 as an instructor in paleontology; became a full professor in 1940; active in academic and administrative affairs as both a faculty member and an administrator; served as chair of the Geology Department from 1937 to 1945; taught upper and lower division courses, directed graduate students, and participated on library, planning, curriculum, and other kinds of committees; retired as Professor Emeritus in 1959.

Published over 60 scientific papers, a majority of them with Leo George Hertlein (1898-1972), whom he had first met during their student years together at Stanford University; together proposed some 51 names of new genera and species of living and fossil taxa during 1938-1972; coauthored nine publications with each other, including major monographs such as "The West American Cenozoic Echinoidea" (1938), "The Cenozoic Brachiopoda of Western North America" (1944), and Parts 1, 2a, and 2b of "The Geology and Paleontology of the Marine Pliocene of San Diego, California" (1944, 1960, 1972); the first two of these appeared in the journal *Publications in Math and Physical Sciences* (vols. 1 and 2, respectively); the latter published in *Memoirs of the San Diego Society of Natural History* (vol. 2, 1944-1972); Grant also the author of papers on foraminifera, the oil potential of the Quaternary areas of San Diego County, and the causes of subsidence in the Wilmington Oil Fields; a consultant to the State of California on matters of dam safety; divorced first wife, Matilda Bartikofsky (ca. 1897-1981), and later married, in 1950, Frances Dean (1911-1991), with whom he had one child, a son named George; following his retirement from UCLA in 1959, continued his research, consulted professionally, traveled, and led a productive post-career life; died of leukemia-induced lung failure in Santa Monica, California, March 11, 1977; along with *Pseudochama granti* A. M. Strong, 1934, also honored in the molluscan species *Mitrella granti* Lowe, 1935; *Lirobarleeia granti* (Strong, 1938); and the fossil gastropod *Placunanomia granti* Hertlein, 1928. On Leo George Hertlein, see the entry for *Rissoella hertleini* A. G. Smith & M. Gordon, 1948.

Sources: Popenoe et al. (1978), Rogers (2016), Roth (1971).

grippi

***Bellaspira grippi* (Dall, 1908)**

Dredged off San Diego Bay, about five miles south of the entrance in fifteen fathoms, by C. W. Gripp, on a bottom of broken shell. This is a very well marked species, hardly to be compared with any other known from the coast. Seven specimens were obtained[,] of which two are in Mr. Gripp's collection. [p. 137]

Dall, W. H. 1908. Some new California shells. *The Nautilus* 21(12): 136-137.

- Described as *Bela grippi*, p. 137.
- Charles William Gripp (1865-1913), energetic San Diego, California, shell collector who provided William Healey Dall, Paul Bartsch, and other experts with numerous new and interesting mollusk specimens.

Born in Odeshög, Sweden; came to the U.S. in 1875; began his career as a postal carrier at the U.S. post office in San Diego in 1877; collected land snails but was primarily interested in California marine mollusks, especially those he found in the waters near his home in San Diego or acquired with the help of local fishermen; died as result of what William Healey Dall [*The Nautilus* 26(11): 132], in publishing Gripp's obituary, described only as "a serious accident" in San Diego on January 3, 1913; forty-eight years of age at the time of his death; the molluscan genera *Grippina* Dall, 1912, and *Pseudogrippina* B. A. Marshall, 2002, named in his honor, as is *Bellaspira grippi* (Dall, 1908) and those taxa following here.

Sources: Dall (1913), Hannibal (1911), Junker et al. (1913).

grippi

Cerithiopsis grippi Bartsch, 1917

The type and another specimen, Cat. No. 250632, U.S.N.M., were collected by Mr. Gripp, in 15 fathoms, outside of kelp, off San Diego Bay, California. . . . Two additional specimens in Mr. Gripp's collection were examined. [p. 669]

Bartsch, P. 1917. Descriptions of new West American marine mollusks and notes on previously described forms. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 52(2193): 637-681.

- Described as *Cerithiopsis* (*Cerithiopsis*) *grippi*, p. 669.
- Charles William Gripp (1865-1913). In addition to *C. grippi* Bartsch, 1917, species author Paul Bartsch, in the paper cited above, also described five new *Turbonilla* species that Gripp had collected: *Turbonilla tremperi*, *T. dora*, *T. ina*, *T. eva*, and (no longer accepted as valid) *T. ista*. See *Bellaspira grippi* (Dall, 1908) above and the following entries related to Gripp.

grippi

Elachisina grippi Dall, 1918

Type-locality.—Off San Diego, California, outside of the kelp line, in 16-20 fathoms, C. W. Gripp. [p. 355]

Dall, W. H. 1919. Descriptions of new species of Mollusca from the North Pacific Ocean in the collection of the United States National Museum. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 56(2295): 293-371.

- Charles William Gripp (1865-1913). See *Bellaspira grippi* (Dall, 1908) and entries related to Gripp that follow there and here.

grippi

Gigahomalopoma grippi (Dall, 1911)

Mr. C. W. Gripp, of San Diego, Cal., recently obtained from a fisherman a stone hauled up on a fishing-line from the rock-cod banks off the entrance to San Diego harbor, in 100 to 150 fathoms. On this stone, beside corallines, annelids, etc., were several mollusks, *Placobranchus* (*Oscaniella*?) *californicus* Dall, *Crepidula nummaria* Gould, a *Saxicava* and two specimens of a *Leptothyra*, which is undescribed and markedly different from any other species of that genus known to the Coast. [p. 25]

Dall, W. H. 1911. A new *Leptothyra* from California. *The Nautilus* 25(3): 25-26.

- Described as *Leptothyra grippi*, p. 25.
- Charles William Gripp (1832-1913). See *Bellaspira grippi* (Dall, 1908) and entries related to Gripp that follow there and here.

grippi***Kurtiella grippi* (Dall, 1912)**

An examination of the siftings dredged by Mr. C. W. Gripp, outside the Kelp [sic] beds off the entrance to San Diego harbor, in 16-20 fathoms, has resulted in the discovery of several interesting shells. [p. 128]

The species is named in honor of its discoverer. [p. 129]

Dall, W. H. 1912. New California Mollusca. The Nautilus 25(11): 127-129.

- Described as *Rochefortia grippi*, pp. 128-129.
- Charles William Gripp (1832-1913). See *Bellaspira grippi* (Dall, 1908) and entries related to Gripp that follow there and here.

grippi***Melanella grippi* (Bartsch, 1917)**

The type and five additional specimens (Cat. No. 203665, U.S.N.M.) were collected by Mr. Gripp at Newport, California. [p. 328]

Bartsch, P. 1917. A monograph of West American melanellid Mollusks.

Proceedings of the United States National Museum 53(2207): 295-356.

- Described as *Melanella (Balcis) grippi*, pp. 327-328.
- Charles William Gripp (1832-1913). See *Bellaspira grippi* (Dall, 1908) and entries related to Gripp that follow there and here.

grippi***Ophiidermella grippi* (Dall, 1919)**

Range.—San Diego, California; collected by the late C. W. Gripp. [p. 28]

Dall, W. H. 1919. Descriptions of new species of mollusks of the family

Turritidae from the west coast of America and adjacent regions. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 56(2288): 1-86 + 24 pls.

- Described as *Moniliopsis grippi*, p. 27.
- Charles William Gripp (1832-1913). See *Bellaspira grippi* (Dall, 1908) and entries related to Gripp that follow there and here.

grippi***Paciocinebrina grippi* (Dall, 1911)**

The following species was dredged off San Diego, outside the kelp beds, in 15 fathoms, by Mr. C. W. Gripp, whose success in getting new and interesting forms is well known to readers of the NAUTILUS [sic]. [p. 87]

Dall, W. H. 1911. A new California *Eupleura*. The Nautilus 25(8): 87.

- Described as *Eupleura grippi*, p. 87.
- Charles William Gripp (1832-1913). See *Bellaspira grippi* (Dall, 1908) and entries related to Gripp that follow there and here.

grippi***Turbonilla grippi* Bartsch, 1912**

The type (Cat. No. 229011, U.S.N.M.) was collected by Mr. C. W. Gripp,

off San Diego, California, and measures: Length, 11 mm.; diameter, 2.7 mm.
[p. 271]

Bartsch, P. 1912. Additions to the West American pyramidellid mollusk fauna, with descriptions of new species. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 42(1903): 261-289.

- Charles William Gripp (1832-1913). See *Bellaspira grippi* (Dall, 1908) and entries related to Gripp that follow there and here.

grippiana

***Odostomia grippiana* Bartsch, 1912**

The type (Cat. No. 211559, U.S.N.M.) was collected by Mr. Gripp at Nanaimo, British Columbia. It has 6 post-nuclear whorls and measures: Length, 7.5 mm.; diameter, 0.4 mm. The fine spiral lirations differentiate this form from all other umbilicate *Amauras*.
[p. 287]

Bartsch, P. 1912. Additions to the West American pyramidellid mollusk fauna, with descriptions of new species. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 42(1903): 261-289.

- Charles William Gripp (1832-1913). See *Bellaspira grippi* (Dall, 1908) and entries related to Gripp that follow there and here.

Grippina

***Grippina* Dall, 1912**

An examination of the siftings dredged by Mr. C. W. Gripp, outside the Kelp [*sic*] beds off the entrance to San Diego harbor, in 16-20 fathoms, has resulted in the discovery of several interesting shells. A new species of *Rocheportia*, and a minute shell probably allied to the *Corbula*s, but requiring a new generic name, were among the prizes. [p. 128]

Dall, W. H. 1912. New Californian Mollusca. *The Nautilus* 25(11): 127-129.

- Charles William Gripp (1832-1913). See *Bellaspira grippi* (Dall, 1908) and entries following related to Gripp.

- *Grippina* Dall, 1912, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by a single species, *Grippina californica* Dall, 1912.

grovesi

***Scabrotrophon grovesi* J. H. McLean, 1996**

This species is named after Lindsey [T.] Groves of the Malacology Section, Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History [*sic*]. [p. 97]

McLean, J. H. 1996. The Gastropoda. In: Paul H. Scott, James A. Blake, and Andrew A. Lissner (eds.), *Taxonomic atlas of the benthic fauna of the Santa Maria Basin and the western Santa Barbara Channel. Volume 9. The Mollusca Part 2. The Gastropoda*. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History. Pp. 1-160.

- Lindsey T. Groves (1954-) (pers. comm. 7 November 2021), Collections Manager for Malacology at the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County (NHMLAC); has published widely on the paleontology and biostratigraphy of southern California; a well-known authority on Recent and fossil

mollusks, especially the superfamily Cypraeoidea from the Western Hemisphere; since first coming to the NHMLAC in 1988, has played a major role in building the museum's shell collection to its current size of over 4.5 million specimens in 500,000 lots, one of the largest collections in the world and probably third largest in the U.S.

Groves's instinct for collecting rooted in his boyhood, when he collected stamps, insects, rocks, coins, baseball cards, and other interesting objects; born in Evansville, Indiana, to Henry T. Groves (1920-2018) and Dorothy R. Groves (1923-2010), parents to three children, including a daughter and two sons; a teenager when his family moved in 1958 to the Los Angeles area of southern California; after graduating from high school, attended Los Angeles Valley College; BS degree in geology 1983, Northern University of Arizona; began working at the NHMLAC in 1988 as a curatorial assistant under a National Science Foundation (NSF) collection grant awarded to then-curator James H. McLean; MS degree in geology, with an emphasis in molluscan paleontology, 1991, California State University (CSU), Northridge; continued to work under a second NSF grant as a project manager to begin computerization of the museum's malacology collection; promoted to Collections Manager for Malacology and Invertebrate Paleontology Departments in 1993.

Assumed his current position as Collections Manager for Malacology in 2002; married in 1976 to his wife Cathy, who worked at the NHMLAC from 1989 to 2020 in overseeing the museum's echinoderm collection; as Collections Manager at the NHMLAC spends much of his time sorting, identifying and verifying specimens, curating, rehousing, databasing, and incorporating new specimens into the museum's research collection; in 2001 oversaw transfer of the large (45,000-50,000 specimens) paleontology collection from CSU, Northridge, to the NHMLAC; when not sorting and arranging shells and bottled specimens or assisting other researchers at the NHMLAC, may be engaged in presenting research at professional conferences, guest-lecturing to community groups, leading a field trip to observe the effects of the San Andreas fault on local topography, or documenting fossils such as the 80-million-year-old abalone fossil (the oldest ever found) that his co-describer John Alderson collected in the Garapito Creek area near Topanga Canyon in 1983; part of his job also responding to inquiries from the public about shells or other marine artifacts found on local beaches; once verified that the holes resembling two eyes and a mouth in a head-shaped stone were made by rock-boring clams and that the stone was just a stone, not—as the beachcombing discoverer had thought—an "alien skull."

Publications range from tributes to other malacologists and literature reviews to descriptions of fossil mollusks, coastal tectonics, paleoclimates, and related subjects; coeditor in 2019 of *James H. McLean Memorial Volume (Zoosymposia 13)*, for which he wrote the section "James Hamilton McLean: The Master of the Gastropoda" and "The Family Cypraeidae Rafinesque, 1815, in the Northeast Pacific: One Spectacular Species"; also a contributor to *Pacific Coast Sea Shores* (2017) by Dawn N. Ericson and Karen Martin; coauthor with Richard L. Squires of "Annotated Catalog of the Fossil Invertebrates Described by, and Named for, William More Gabb (1839–1878)" [2018, *Zootaxa* 4534 (1): 1-150]; and coauthor with Bernard M. Landau of *Neogene Paleontology in the Northern Dominican Republic. 25. The Superfamily Cypraeoidea (Families Cypraeidae, Ovulidae, Triviidae, and Eratoidae) (Mollusca: Gastropoda)* (2021); author or coauthor of scientific journal publications on subjects such as fossil marine mollusks of the Hawaiian Islands, paleoclimatic effects on Cretaceous molluscan distribution, new records of California Cretaceous cypraeids, Pleistocene paleoclimatic changes on the California Channel Islands, and reviews of literature on various molluscan fossil species.

An active member of the Western Society of Malacologists, Conchologists of America, Conchological Society of Great Britain, San Diego Shell Club, Southern California Unified Malacologists, Pacific Conchological Club, and the British Shell Collectors' Club; during NHMLAC's hosting of the

annual meeting of the Western Society of Malacologists in 2017, co-chaired a symposium titled "Current Research in Fossil Mollusca," made a tribute award to paleontologist Richard L. Squires, and presented a memorial tribute to former NHMLAC Malacology curator James H. McLean (1936-2016); coauthor of the fossil mollusk *Proadusta goedertorum* Groves & Squires, 1995 (now = *Subepona goedertorum*) and over 40 other cypraeoidean taxa; contributions to malacology and support of other researchers recognized in several Recent molluscan species names, including *Berthella grovesi* Hermosillo & Valdés, 2008; *Americoliva grovesi* (Petuch & R. F. Meyers, 2014); *Carinapex lindseygrovesi* Wiedrick, 2015; *Varicorbula grovesi* (Coan, 2002); *Macrocypraea cervus lindseyi* Petuch, 2013, and others; honored in the fossil taxa names *Bernaya (Protocypraea) grovesi* Squires & Demetron, 1992; *Siphocypraea grovesi* Petuch, 1998; and the molluscan genus *Grovesia* Dolin & Ledon, 2002.

Sources: Conejo (2021), Groves et al. (2003), Natural (2020), Natural (2021).

gruneri

***Adula gruneri* (R. A. Philippi, 1851)**

Curved datemussel

Patria: Vidi in coll. cl. Gruneri. [p. 85]

Philippi, R. A. 1851. Centuria quinta testaceorum novorum. Zeitschrift für Malakozoologie 8(5): 74-80, 8(6): 81-96, 8(8): 123-126. [In Latin]

- Described as *Modiola (Lithophagus) gruneri*, pp. 85-86.

- Erich Christian Ludwig Gruner (1786-1857), German consul and conchologist; born in Bremen, Germany; served in the Danish army, attaining the rank of major; demobilized after being stationed at St. Thomas Island in the Caribbean; returned in 1827 to Bremen; married to Pauline Gruner (1799-1871), also a native of Bremen and mother of his five children; his brother in Bremen owner of a West Indies trading company; became consul and trading agent for the Grand Duchy of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, a sovereign state in Northern Germany ruled by Duke (later Grand Duke) Frederick Francis I (1756-1837); his immense shell collection known as the "Museum Gruneri"; made it available for study by specialists such as Wilhelm Dunker (1809-1885), R. A. Philippi (1808-1904), and Lovell Augustus Reeve (1814-1865), each of whom named shells in his honor.

Died in 1857; his large shell collection put up for sale and advertised in a 49-page sale catalog; collection intended to be sold whole, but broken up and distributed in parts at sale; most specimens acquired by German conchologist Hermann von Maltzan (1843-1891) and later sold to Theodor Löbbecke (1821-1901); Löbbecke's collection and library donated by his widow to the city of Düsseldorf; gift provided the foundation of the shell collection of the Löbbecke Museum, opened to the public in 1904 and known today as the Aquazoo-Löbbecke Museum; Erich Christian Ludwig Gruner also honored in the names *Vexillum gruneri* Reeve, 1844; *Chondropoma gruneri* (L. Pfeiffer, 1846); *Nassarius gruneri* (Dunker, 1846); *Turbo gruneri* Philippi, 1846; *Dosinia gruneri* (Philippi, 1847); *Polystira gruneri* (Philippi, 1848); *Tegula gruneri* (Philippi, 1849); *Polinices gruneri* (Philippi, 1852); *Semele gruneri* (Reeve, 1853); and the fossil *Macrocallista gruneri* (Oppenheim, 1915).

Sources: Dance (1986), "Erich" (2020), Tëmkin et al. (2009).

guentheri

***Calycidoris guentheri* Abraham, 1876**

This species has been named after Dr. Albert Günther, to whose courtesy the author is indebted for the opportunity of examining the Nudibranchiate Mollusca in the collection of the British Museum. [p. 134]

Abraham, P. S. 1876. Notes on some genera of nudibranchiate Mollusca, with notices of a new genus and of some hitherto undescribed species,

in the collection of the British Museum. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* (4)18: 132-146.

- Described as *Calycidoris güntheri*, pp. 133-134. The currently accepted spelling of the species epithet as *guentheri* is in accordance with the principles regarding author names in the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (ICZN) *Code*.

- Albert Charles Gotthilf Günther (born Albert Karl Ludwig Gotthilf Günther) (1830-1914), zoologist, ichthyologist, and herpetologist; Keeper of Zoology at the British Museum from 1875 to 1895; authored numerous publications describing the Museum's many large collections of animal specimens; in so doing updated and expanded the zoological and scientific knowledge of countless worldwide taxa; described hundreds of new species, especially fishes and reptiles; founded the *Record of Zoological Literature* (today's *Zoological Record*), a comprehensive index of zoological literature and an unofficial record of zoological names.

Born into an aristocratic family in Esslingen, South Germany; son of Frederick Gotthilf Günther (b. 1800), the municipal estates bursar of Möhringen, and Eleanore Louise (née Nagle) (1806–1899); after being schooled at the Stuttgart Gymnasium, followed his family's wishes and studied for a Lutheran ministry at the University of Tübingen during 1847-1852 and 1856-1857; studies focused on the sciences while there and during intervening years at the Universities of Berlin in 1853 and Bonn in 1854-1855; PhD degree 1852, University of Tübingen; dissertation was on fishes of the Neckar River; studied at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, completing an MD degree from Tübingen in 1853; published in journals that same year on distoma, local fauna, and Neckar River fishes, followed in 1858 by *Handbuch der Medicinischen Zoologie*; after meeting John Edward Gray (1800-1875) of the British Museum and the paleontologist Richard Owen (1804-1892) in 1855, received appointment at the British Museum in 1857 to arrange the collections of fishes and reptiles (including 9,000 jars of snakes), as well as, to a lesser extent, birds and mammals; appointed Assistant at the Museum in 1864; after J. E. Gray died in 1875, replaced him as Keeper of Zoology; held the position for the next 20 years; founded the *Record of Zoological Literature* in 1864 and served as its first editor until 1870; additionally for thirty years an editor for the scientific journal *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*.

Published numerous journal papers describing the collections of fishes, snakes, lizards, turtles, and other animal specimens at the British Museum; also wrote on those and other taxa found in Africa, India, the Cameroons, Surinam, Brazil, Angola, and various locations around the globe; overall, described some 340 species of reptiles; an important 1867 paper showed that the tuatara, an endemic New Zealand reptile, not a lizard but a member of a separate, previously unknown reptilian order, which he named Rhynchocephalia; his magnum opus the eight-volume *Catalogue of the Fishes in the British Museum* (1859-1870), a comprehensive work examining over 30,000 specimens and describing some 6,800 species; also authored *The Reptiles of British India* (1864), *Introduction to the Study of Fishes* (1880), and Challenger Expedition (1872-1876) reports on shore, deep-sea, and pelagic fishes (1880, 1887, 1889).

Honors include election as a Fellow of the Royal Society, president of the Biological Section of the British Association, president of the Linnean Society, a Fellow of the Zoological Society of London, and an awardee of the Royal Medal of the Royal Society, the Gold Medal of the Linnean Society, and the Medal of the Avicultural Society; well over fifty species of reptiles, especially snakes and lizards, as well as several species of fish, three mammals, and other taxa named in his honor; became a naturalized British citizen in 1874; first wife, Roberta Mitchell (née McIntosh) (1842-1869), died giving birth to their son, Robert William Theodore Günther (1869-1940), later a distinguished zoologist, geographer, and antiquarian at Oxford University; second wife was Theodora Dowrish (née Drake) (1863-1944), with whom he had a son

who became a merchant, and a daughter who died at age nineteen; died at Kew Gardens February 1, 1914, from an undefined abdominal affliction.

Sources: "Albert" (1914), Beolens et al. (2011), "Dr. Albert" (1914), Günther, (1930), [M.,W. C.] (1915).



Habevolutopsius

Habevolutopsius Kantor, 1983

The genus *Fusivolutopsius* Habe et [sic] Sato (type species *Volutopsius hirasei* Pilsbry) was established by the radula features only, without drawing and description of a shell with such a radula. A study of the radula in *V. hirasei* has shown that its structure differs markedly from that drawn by Habe and Sato. Since it is impossible to make clear what species these authors actually dealt with, the name *Fusivolutopsius* is referred to the category nomen dubium. A new genus *Habevolutopsius* (type species *V. hirasei*) is established . . . [p. 344]

Kantor, Yu. I. 1983. Новый род *Habevolutopsius* и критическое рассмотрение *Fusivolutopsius* (Gastropoda, Buccinidae). [A new genus *Habevolutopsius* and critical review of *Fusivolutopsius* (Gastropoda, Buccinidae)]. Zoologicheskii Zhurnal 62(3): 339-344. [In Russian, with a summary in English]

- Tadashige Habe (1916-2001), a leading Japanese malacologist; described a wide variety of Japanese marine, freshwater, and terrestrial mollusks; scientific and popular publications did much to advance the study of Japanese shells in his own country and abroad.

Born in the village of Hioki, today part of the city of Sasayama in Hyōgo Prefecture, Japan; attended Ikeda High School in nearby Osaka Prefecture; after graduating remained there until 1939 as an assistant teacher; studied zoology during 1939-1941 at Kyoto Imperial University, worked for a time at the University's Seto Marine Laboratory in Shirahama and returned in 1945 to Kyoto; joined the staff at Kyoto Imperial University as a junior research assistant in 1942; became a full research associate in 1949; also served from 1946 to 1950 as an adviser to the Natural Resources Section of Allied General Headquarters in Tokyo; DSc degree in 1957 from Kyoto Imperial University for his study of thanatocoenoses in embayments; afterwards became an associate professor at the Amakusa Marine Biological Laboratory of Kyushu University; head of the zoology department at the National Science Museum in Tokyo from 1962 to 1980; left to accept a professorship at the College of Marine Science and Technology of Tokai University; retired in 1984 but remained at Tokai University throughout 1985-1988 as director of the Museum of Natural History; in 1986 awarded by Hirohito, Emperor of Japan, the Order of the Sacred Treasure (3rd class), one of Japan's highest honors and given in recognition of long or meritorious civil or military service.

A highly productive researcher and writer; published in both Japanese and English; authored over 1,600 new molluscan names, including freshwater, terrestrial, and marine taxa; produced major revisions of the Bivalvia at the family level; also published several popular shell books useful to marine scientists and inspirational to amateur naturalists and collectors; major works include *Check List and Bibliography of the Recent Mollusca of Japan* (1952), coauthored with premier Japanese malacologist Tokubei Kuroda (1886-1987); *Illustrated Catalogue of Japanese Shells* (1949-1955, also with Kuroda; and *Shells of the World in Color* (Vol. I, 1965, with Kiyoshi Ito; Vol. 2, 1966, with Sadao Kosuge); additionally joint author

with Tokubei Kuroda and Katsura Oyama of *The Seashells of Sagami Bay* (1971), based on the collection of Emperor Hirohito; also authored *Genera of Japanese Shells. Pelecypoda, No. 2* (1952); *Coloured Illustrations of the Shells of Japan* (II) (1961); *Shells of the Western Pacific in Color* (Vol. 2, 1962); and *Systematics of Mollusca in Japan: Bivalvia and Scaphopoda* (1977); published translations and summaries of developments in Western malacology, along with book reviews, monographs, and reports on Japanese type specimens in museum collections abroad; conducted extensive fieldwork outside of Japan and in his later years was a regular visitor to the U.S.; the first Japanese malacologist to serve (1972) on the council of the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature; also served as president of the Malacological Society of Japan from 1979 to 1994 and thereafter as President Emeritus.

Passed away at the age of eighty-five on December 29, 2001; survived by his wife, son, and two daughters; the polyplacophoran *Leptochiton habei* Saito, 1997; the bivalve *Petricola habei* Huber, 2010; and the gastropods *Volva habei* Oyama, 1961, *Distorsio habei* Lewis, 1972, and *Antiplanes habei* Kantor and Sysoev, 1991, named in his honor.

- *Habevolutopsius* Kantor, 1983, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the gastropod species *Habevolutopsius attenuatus* (Dall, 1874) and *H. hirasei* (Pilsbry, 1907), the latter discussed herein. See also the entry for *Fusipagoda itohabei* Kosyan & Kantor, 2015.

Sources: Callomon (2002), Okutani (2002).

hallii

Latisipho hallii (Dall, 1873)

Hall's whelk

Habitat.—Sanborn Harbor, Nagai; three dead specimens, with *Paguri*, found by Capt. W. G. Hall, sailing master of the U.S. C. S. Schr. Humboldt, to whom I am indebted for many valuable additions to our collections. [p. 59]

Dall, W. H. 1873. Descriptions of new species of Mollusca from the coast of Alaska, with notes on some rare forms. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* (1)5: 57-62.

- Described as *Sipho hallii*, p. 59.
- Winslow G. Hall (1833-1898), a wealthy shipbuilder, marine architect, and sea captain; born in Cohasset, Massachusetts, where he grew up learning the shipbuilding trade; followed the Gold Rush of 1849 to California; then traveled aboard trading vessels to ports including China, the South Seas Islands, and Central America; in 1874 formed a partnership with his two brothers, Isaac Hall (1819-1879) and Henry Knox Hall (1830-1909); established the Hall Brothers Shipyard in Port Ludlow, Washington Territory; moved their business in 1881 to Port Blakely; between 1874 and 1904 the Hall brothers designed and built 108 wooden sailing vessels, the majority of them two- to five-masted barks, barkentines, and schooners produced for the Pacific coast lumber trade; their ships widely used throughout the Pacific Northwest and Hawaii and generally considered the best ever built on the west coast of North America.

Winslow Hall also a sailing-master for private and commercial ships bound for Hawaii or traveling between Alaska and California; served as captain of the schooner *Humboldt* for an 1871-1872 U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey hydrographic exploration by William Healey Dall (1845-1927) of southwestern Alaska and the Aleutian Islands; besides Hall and himself, Dall's expedition team composed of the astronomer Professor Mark W. Harrington (1848-1926) of Ann Arbor and seven crewmembers; Hall as much captain as assistant to Dall; collected plants and mollusks throughout the voyage.

Unmarried all his life; in later years known to behave eccentrically; committed in the 1890s to an asylum for a few months and then released, though he seemed never again to possess a completely healthy mental state; died in 1898, leaving his estate to nieces and nephews; his will famously contested for several

years by Alfred Currie Rulofson (1853-1928), a successful San Francisco businessman; claimed Hall had quietly but legally adopted him years earlier when Rulofson was a 17-year-old runaway and unwilling to return to his birth father; insisted that as part of the adoption terms, Hall had agreed to leave all of his property to him; lawsuit by Rulofson dragged on for years until the California State Supreme Court ruled in his favor in 1903; in that same year, the Hall brothers' shipbuilding business moved from Port Blakely to the town of Madrone, soon thereafter renamed Winslow in honor of Winslow G. Hall; city of Winslow changed its name in 1991 to Bainbridge Island, though the downtown area is still known as Winslow.

Sources: "Scientific" (1871), "Rulofson" (1903), Smithsonian (2015), White (2008).

hamanni

Cuthona hamanni Behrens, 1987

The specific name *hamanni* is chosen to acknowledge the energetic and enthusiastic efforts of Mr. Jeff Hamann to increase our knowledge of opisthobranch mollusks, not only from southern California but throughout the world. Jeff's collection of opisthobranch species, described and undescribed, have assisted researchers in bringing many fascinating discoveries to the attention of the scientific community as a whole. For myself and others, we thank him.
[p. 86]

Behrens, D. W. 1987. Two new aeolid nudibranchs from southern California.
The Veliger 30(1): 82-89.

- Jeff Hamann (1954-) (pers. comm. 5 November 2019), San Diego construction executive, land developer, conchologist, and author; born and raised in San Diego, California, eldest of four sons of Robert (1923-2010) and Dorothy Hamann (1927-2014); got his love of the ocean and interest in mollusks from his father, an avid fisherman, shell collector, and scuba diver; father owned a successful construction firm in El Cajon, California, and was well known for his extensive philanthropic commitments; Dorothy Hamann, or "Dot," employed in the land title business for several years and later devoted herself to raising four sons; Jeff Hamann a graduate of Monte Vista High School; excelled in science and music and was valedictorian at graduation; after enrolling at Grossmont College in 1974, became more absorbed in the family business than with academics; began a full-time career in construction, becoming CEO of the family firm after his father retired in 1999; has since also been engaged in enterprises involving property development and management, aluminum extrusions, communication towers, cold storage, strawberry processing, oil and gas, meat grinding, and more recently a plant-based burger company.

Has traveled throughout the Caribbean and many other parts of the world; tropical American travels mostly aboard his 50-foot Prout Catamaran, the *Gloriamaris*, with wife Marsha, whom he married in 1976, and their three daughters; family adventures include catching marlin and dorado in the Caribbean St. Vincent, swimming with whale sharks in Belize, exploring the wreck of a Spanish galleon in Cuba, and passing through the Panama Canal; for the past 35 years also used *Gloriamaris* to host friends and other nudibranch aficionados and experts such as Hans Bertsch, Terry Gosliner, Sandra Millen, Wes Farmer, and Dave Behrens; coauthor of heterobranch taxa including *Plocamopherus lucayensis* Hamann & Farmer, 1988, and *P. pilatectus* Hamann & Farmer, 1988; the genus *Pauleo* Millen & Hamann, 1992; and the species *P. jubatus* Millen & Hamann, 1992; *Flabellina dana* Millen & Hamann, 2006; *Doriopsilla elitae* Valdés & Hamann, 2008; and *D. tishae* Valdés & Hamann, 2008; in 1982 collected the type specimens of *Cuthona longi* Behrens, 1985, named for his friend Stephen Long (1944-), for many years the editor of the bygone *Opisthobranch Newsletter*.

In dives from the *Gloriamaris* has taken well over 20,000 photographs of nearly 250 species of heterobranchs alone; photographs of nudibranchs and other marine taxa published on the online sites *Sea Slug Forum* and *iNaturalist*, as well as in books including the *Reef Creature Identification* series (several editions, 1992-2019) by Paul Humann and Ned Deloach; *Pacific Coast Nudibranchs* (1980) by David W. Behrens; *Nudibranchs of the World* (2007) by Helmut Debelius and Rudie H. Kuiter; *Eastern Pacific Nudibranchs* (2005) by Dave W. Behrens and Alicia Hermosillo; and *Nudibranch and Sea Slug Identification: Indo-Pacific* (2018) by Terrence Gosliner, Ángel Valdés, and David W. Behrens; some 3,000 of his California opisthobranch photos today part of the archives at the California Academy of Sciences; also coauthor of *Caribbean Sea Slugs* (2006) with Ángel Valdés, David W. Behrens, and Anne Dupont.

Sold the *Gloriamaris* in 2019; gave up diving a few years ago because of ear problems; took up paragliding, which has taken him to numerous beautiful locations around the world; currently trying to ease away from running his construction business; the nudibranch *Coryphellina hamanni* (Gosliner, 1994) (= *Flabellina hamanni*) and the cephalaspidean species *Gastropteron hamanni* Gosliner, 1989, also named for Jeff Hamann.

Sources: Hamann (2006), "Robert" (2010).

hamlini

***Finella hamlini* (Bartsch, 1911)**

Named for Mr. Homer Hamlin, the collector. [p. 412]

Bartsch, P. 1911. The recent and fossil mollusks of the genus *Albina* from the west coast of America. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 39(1790): 409-418.

- Described as *Albina hamlini*, pp. 411-412.
- Homer Hamlin (1864-1920), a largely self-taught, highly regarded California civil engineer; supervised major engineering projects for the cities of San Diego and Los Angeles and the state of California; as an amateur fossil collector, also discovered several specimens that resulted in descriptions of new species.

Born in Pine Island, Maine, where he attended public schools, taught briefly at the county school, and attended one year of college in Rochester, Minnesota; after moving to California in 1884, began in 1886 as an assistant in the city engineer's office in San Diego; became a draftsman in the offices of the County Surveyor and the City Engineer of Los Angeles from 1894 to 1901, served as chief deputy engineer for the city of Los Angeles during 1900-1901, and worked as an engineer for the U.S. Reclamation Service 1901-1903; head of the California Division of Hydrology in 1903-1906; became city engineer for Los Angeles in 1906, a position he remained in until retiring in 1917; after retiring, began a private practice as a consulting engineer; died of a cerebral hemorrhage in 1920 while in Washington, DC, to represent the interests of Arizona water project clients.

Known in the engineering community for his thoroughness and breadth of his technical expertise; involved throughout his career in design and construction of municipal sewer systems, city street and road improvements, land drainage, hydrographic and geological surveys, and the building of dams, levees, and irrigation canals; among other notable projects, oversaw work for significant areas of land reclamation along the Colorado River, authored an influential study of Salinas Valley, California, water resources in 1901-1902 and planned and supervised completion of the first municipal wharf at the Port of Los Angeles; a member of the American Association for Engineers and the Seismological Society of America, as well as an elected member of the American Society of Civil Engineers.

While supervising on site during the 1900-1901 excavation of the Third Street tunnel in downtown Los Angeles, discovered fossils later identified as dating from the early Pliocene; find provided the basis for descriptions of several new or rare species, including the first fossil bird to be described from California, *Mancalla californiensis* Lucas, 1901, a species of flightless auk; discoveries also yielded a new bivalve species, *Lima hamlini* Dall, 1900 (no longer valid), as well as the gastropod fossil *Nassa hamlini* Arnold, 1907, and a fiddler crab fossil, *Ucas hamlini*, Strathburn, 1926, all named in Hamlin's honor.

Sources: Lippincott and Wheeler (1922), "Obituary" (1920), Woodring (1938).

hancocki

***Chaetoderma hancocki* (Schwabl, 1963)**

Glistenworm

Schwabl, M. 1963. Solenogaster mollusks from southern California. Pacific Science 17(3): 261-281.

- Described as *Crystallophrisson hancocki*, p. 272-273.
- George Allan Hancock (1875-1965), wealthy California oil tycoon, businessman, and philanthropist; beginning in 1931 and continuing for the next two decades, sponsored several oceanographic research voyages known as the Allan Hancock Pacific Expeditions, primarily aboard his ships *Velero III* and *Velero IV*; founder and director of the Allan Hancock Foundation for Scientific Research (later the Hancock Institute for Marine Studies) at the University of Southern California, co-sponsor of the *Velero IV* expedition, during which the species described by Schwabl was first discovered.

Born in San Francisco, California, one of three sons of Henry Hancock (1822-1883) and Ida (Haraszthy) Hancock (Ida Hancock Ross when later remarried) (1843-1913); twin brother died in infancy; younger brother Bertram died at age sixteen from typhoid fever; Ida Hancock's parents Hungarian aristocrats who immigrated with their six children to America in 1842; her father, Count Agoston Haraszthy (1812-1869), a successful landowner and pioneer California winemaker; George Allan Hancock's father a Harvard-educated attorney and land surveyor who in 1860 purchased some 4,400 acres of a Rancho La Brea Spanish land grant on the outskirts of Los Angeles for \$2.50 per acre; land contained pools of tar-like asphalt called "brea" (Spanish for "tar"); Hancock family made a modest living refining and shipping it by wagon to Los Angeles and San Francisco, where tar was used to waterproof ships and pave roads; oil discovered during the mid-1880s by a private company in a single well on the Hancock property; follow-up wildcat well built by George Allan Hancock struck oil in 1906, soon producing 300 barrels a day; the Hancocks thereafter one of the wealthiest families in California.

George Allan Hancock educated in public and private schools while growing up; essentially a self-educated man with many interests and talents; a licensed aviator and certified railroad engineer; held a master's license to operate any size vessel at sea; generally known as "Captain Allan Hancock"; a skilled musician who played the cello (first chair) in the Los Angeles Philharmonic and Hollywood Bowl Symphony Orchestras; president of the Automobile Club of Southern California during 1907-1909; founded the United California Bank; in 1913 donated to the Los Angeles County Museum of History the 23 acres that became today's La Brea Tar Pits, a stretch of land containing numerous tar pits rich with 10,000-20,000-year-old fossils; took over Dominion Oil in 1925 and operated the 400-acre Rosemary Farm in the semi-rural community of Santa Maria, California; served on the board of regents for the University of Santa Clara and the University of Southern California (USC); established the school of aeronautics at Hancock College (named for him) in Santa Maria, where during World War II over 8,000 U.S. pilots received training.

Began in 1931 to make increasingly scientifically focused voyages aboard his *Velero III* in partnership with USC and the university's Allan Hancock Foundation for Scientific Research, which he founded in 1938; primary focus of the Allan Hancock Pacific Expeditions to investigate marine

invertebrates; explored the Pacific coast of California to South America and the Galápagos for the next decade; Hancock personally in command of the ship on most voyages; included scientists from various universities, the California Academy of Sciences, and the Allan Hancock Foundation; cruises resulted in hundreds of new distribution records, thousands of specimen samples, and the discovery of hundreds of new species of foraminifera, sponges, crabs, shrimps, isopods, bryozoa, polychaetous worms, sea urchins, and mollusks; the *Velero III* donated by Hancock to USC in 1939 and transferred in 1941 to the U.S. Navy for World War II oceanographic work and patrol duty; the *Velero IV* built by Hancock in 1948 and gifted to USC; specifically designed to serve as a marine laboratory for the university's Allan Hancock Foundation; still in use by USC researchers more than 30 years after its maiden voyage; Hancock Hall on the USC campus built to house laboratories and the immense amount of material collected by the *Velero IV* cruises and its predecessors.

Married in 1901 to Genevieve Deane Mullen (1879-1936); two children, Rosemary Genevieve Hancock (1904-1977) and her younger brother Bertram (1902-1925); Bertram killed in a Santa Barbara earthquake on June 29, 1925; after Genevieve's death, Hancock married in 1939 to Helen Leaf Morgan (1890-1962); divorced in 1945; married his third wife, Marian Mullin (1903-1992), in 1946; following several months of illness, died in his sleep at his ranch home in Santa Maria on May 31, 1965, at eighty-nine years old; the Malpelo Island skink, *Diploglossus hancocki*; the foraminifera genus *Allanhancockia* McCulloch, 1977; and several marine taxa named in his honor. See also the following entry for *Tesseracme hancocki* Emerson, 1956.

Sources: Allan (1943), Allan (1957), Allan (2020), Clements (1955).

hancocki

***Tesseracme hancocki* W. K. Emerson, 1956**

It is a distinct pleasure to name this new species in honor of Capt. G. Allan Hancock, past Director of the Allan Hancock Foundation and a patron of science *par excellence*.
[p. 1]

Emerson, W. K. 1956. A new Scaphopod mollusk, *Dentalium* (*Tesseracme*) *hancocki*, from the Eastern Pacific. American Museum Novitates 1787: 1-7.

- Described as *Dentalium* (*Tesseracme*) *hancocki*, p. 3.
- George Allan Hancock (1875-1965). See the preceding entry for *Chaetoderma hancocki* (Schwabl, 1963).

Hancockia

***Hancockia* Gosse, 1877**

The generic name is given in honour of the late Albany Hancock, one of the conjoint authors of the very beautiful “Monograph of the British Nudibranchiate Mollusca.”
[p. 319]

Gosse, P. H. 1877. On *Hancockia eudactylota*, a genus and species of Mollusca, supposed to be new. Annals and Magazine of Natural History (4)20: 316-319.

- Albany Hancock (1806-1873), internationally known British naturalist recognized for his many publications on marine organisms including mollusks, fish, barnacles, and sponges, as well as fish fossils from the coal measures of the Northumberland region of Britain; coauthor with his friend Joshua Alder (1792-1867) of *The Monograph of the British Nudibranchiate Mollusca* (1844-1855), a comprehensive work still admired for its descriptions of genera and species and beautiful, precisely drawn colored plates.

Born at Newcastle on Tyne, or Newcastle, England; third child and second son among six children in an educated, middle-class working family; father John Hancock (1769-1812) owner of a saddler and ironmongery business; passed away when Hancock was six years old; father inspired in his children avid interests in collecting books, insects, plants, and especially shells; his youngest son, John Hancock (1808-1890), later a recognized ornithologist; Albany Hancock schooled in Newcastle and later an indentured clerk at a solicitor's office; eventually qualified as an attorney; after a brief period practicing law in London, returned to Newcastle in 1830; opened a solicitor office above the shop of his friend Joshua Alder; left the solicitor business and ultimately devoted himself to natural history studies; Hancock and Alder among the founders in 1830 of the Natural History Society of Northumberland and Durham; Hancock made Honorary Curator of the organization's museum.

First scientific publications (1836) short notes on a fish (*Raniceps trifurcatus*) and three species of birds he had recently obtained in the wild (*Jardine's Magazine of Zoology and Botany* 1: 201, 491); a skilled artist and adept at using a microscope to study plants and animals; also made modelling clay and plaster copies of wildlife and painted flowers, birds, fruit, and other natural objects; with brother John worked for a while at producing a book on birds, with illustrations by Albany; project stalled and was eventually abandoned; joined Joshua Alder in 1842 in the study of mollusks, especially the Heterobranchia; co-described two new nudibranch genera—*Proctonotus* Alder & Hancock, 1844, and *Venilia* Alder & Hancock, 1844 (= *Proctonotus* Alder & Hancock, 1844)—as well as nearly two dozen new species; also coauthored their most memorable work, *A Monograph of the British Nudibranchiate Mollusca: with Figures of All the Species* (1844-1855); book completed in seven parts over eleven years; published by the Ray Society and included 83 colored, meticulously drawn plates, some by Alder but most by Hancock; classifications and highly detailed descriptions by both authors; brought international recognition and praise to both men; Hancock also published on excavating capabilities of mollusks, barnacles, and sponges, the anatomy of freshwater bryozoa and marine invertebrates, and olfactory functions in the Bullidae; in 1858 published "The Organisation of the Brachiopoda" in *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* 148: 791-869; included extended, precise anatomical descriptions and detailed, accurate drawings by Hancock; after failing eyesight stopped his use of a microscope to research marine specimens, investigated fish fossils from the coal measures around Northumberland, coauthoring and illustrating 12 papers from 1868-1872 in *Natural History Transactions of Northumberland and Durham* with Thomas Atthey (1814-1880) and four with Richard Howse (1821-1901); following Alder's death in 1867, completed about two-thirds of his uncompleted tunicate manuscript *On the British Tunicata*; the monograph still uncompleted at Hancock's death in 1873 but later published (1905-1912) by the Ray Society

Published over 70 papers on mollusks and other invertebrates; correspondents included Charles Darwin, Richard Owen, Thomas Huxley, Sven Ludwig Lovén, Louis Agassiz, Edward Forbes, and other leading scientists; elected a Fellow of the Linnean Society of London in 1862 and made Honorary Member of the Imperial and Royal Zoological and Botanical Society of Vienna in 1865; never married; lived with his brother John, a noted ornithologist and taxidermist, at the home of their sister Mary Jane (also unmarried) in Newcastle, where Albany Hancock passed away at the age of sixty-seven on October 24, 1873; today's Great Northern Museum: Hancock in Newcastle upon Tyne known until 2009 as the Hancock Museum, named in 1891 for Albany Hancock and his brother John Hancock for their contributions to science and the local community; in addition to *Hancockia* Gosse, 1877, the sponge species *Pione hancocki* (Schmidt, 1862) and *Cliothesa hancocki* (Topsent, 1888) as well as the nemertean species *Lineus hancocki* Punnett & Cooper, 1909, named in Albany Hancock's honor. See also the entries for *Barleeia alderi* (P. P. Carpenter, 1857) and *Alderia* Allman, 1845.

- *Hancockia* Gosse, 1877, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the nudibranch *H. californica* MacFarland, 1923.

Sources: "Albany" (1895), Brady (1874), Davis (1995), Embleton (1874), Klaus and Stone (1986), Lunn (1983).

Hanleya

***Hanleya* Gray, 1857**

Gray, J. E. (1857). Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I. [Gastropoda]. British Museum, London, xii + 230.

- Sylvanus Charles Thorp Hanley (1819-1899), a leading mid-nineteenth-century English authority on bivalves and for a time owner of one of the period's largest collections of shells; born in Oxford, England, one of seven children of William Hanley (b. 1778), a solicitor, and his wife Sarah (Dowse) Hanley (b. 1781); graduated in 1841 from Wadham College at Oxford University; next studied law at the Inner Temple in London; following his father's death and a very large inheritance, discontinued his law studies and thereafter devoted his time to shell collecting and publishing on shells; seldom traveled but collected along the English coast, including Jersey and the Channel Islands; did some dredging in Algeria; also acquired shells through purchase or trade, ultimately amassing an immense collection of specimens from all over the world; especially interested in bivalves; described some 220 new species and introduced 375 new species-group names for mollusks, including 255 in the Bivalvia and 120 in the Gastropoda (Coan and Kabat, 2012); produced more than 50 papers and books on mollusks between 1840 and 1885; his last journal publication an 1885 paper on shipworms (*Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 16: 25-41).

The majority of new molluscan species by Hanley first listed in books he published, such as *The Young Conchologist's Book of Species. Univalves, etc.* (1840, 1842); *Exotic Conchology or Figures and Descriptions of Rare, Beautiful, or Undescribed shells . . . By William Swainson* (1841), a new edition of Swainson's 1821-1822, 1834-1835 work of the same title; *The Conchologist's Book of Species: Containing Descriptions of Six Hundred Species of Univalves* (1842); *An Illustrated, Enlarged, and English Edition of Lamarck's Species of Shells* (1842-1843), including only bivalves and later reissued as *An illustrated and descriptive catalogue of recent bivalve shells*; *The Conchological Miscellany . . . Illustrative of Amphidesma, Pandora, Ostrea, Melo, the Melaniadae, Ampullaria, and Cyclostoma* (1854-1858); *Ipsa Linnaei Conchylia. The Shells of Linnaeus, Determined from His Manuscripts and Collection* (1855); and *Index Testaceologicus, an Illustrated Catalogue of British and Foreign Shells, by W. [William] Wood . . . a New and Entirely Revised Edition* (1855-1856).

His *The Photographic Conchology, a Second, or Photographic Series of the Conchological Miscellany* (1863) considered the first malacological work based on photography; contained a mere three pages of text; the photographs of poor quality; the freshwater clam photos mounted on sheets and colored by hand in an unattractive and misleading manner; most widely known and respected work, *History of British Mollusca, and Their Shells* (4 vols., 1848-1853), written with British naturalist Edward Forbes (1815-1854); work benefitted equally from Forbes' expertise in marine biology and Hanley's broad conchological insights; also contributed (1846, 1860, 1863) three monographs to *Thesaurus Conchyliorum* under the editorship of George B. Sowerby II (1812-1884); a non-molluscan work by Hanley, *Caliphs and Sultans* (1868), a collection of lesser-known stories from *Tales of the Arabian Nights*.

An elected Fellow in 1843 of the Linnean Society; knew and interacted with leading shell authorities of his day, including Lovell A. Reeve (1814-1865), Thomas Lombe Taylor (1802-1874), Edgar Albert Smith (1847-1916), and others; corresponded with and sent shells to the American conchologist Isaac Lea (1792-1886), who named the freshwater bivalve *Pleurobema hanleyianum* (Lea, 1852) (= *Unio*

hanleyianus) in Hanley's honor; also exchanged shells with the Swedish malacologist Sven Lovén (1809-1895) at today's Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm; close friends with Hugh Cuming (1791-1865), whose vast shell collection provided several specimens that Hanley described.

Kept his own shell collection meticulously organized but had the reputation of being careless in handling the collections of others; while studying the shell collection of Linnaeus during the 1840s, mixed specimens and replaced original labels with his own often incorrect ones; did the same with the exquisite collection he acquired from William Benson (1803-1870) and used for publication of *Conchologia Indica* (1876), a treatise on the non-marine shells of India; coauthor William Theobald (1829-1908) so upset by Hanley's slipshod manner that he thereafter disassociated himself from *Conchologia Indica*.

Married twice, though details about his marriages and descendants not fully known; first married in 1853 to Caroline Wilkins (1826–1872); one son, Edgar Wilkins Hanley (1855-1886), who became a painter and troubled most of his life with depression; died at the age of thirty-one years as a result of suicide; second wife was Eliza Ward, with whom he either had two sons or was stepfather to sons she had in a previous marriage; died on April 5, 1899, aged 80 years, at Penzance, in Cornwall; most of his shell collection held today at the Leeds City Museum, Yorkshire, England, where it occupies 13 cabinets and 206 drawers; over 100 molluscan names once bestowed in Hanley's honor; some two dozen taxa named for him considered valid today.

- *Hanleya* Gray, 1857, comprises six Recent species. Only *H. hanleyi* (W. Bean, 1844) (see below) occurs within the geographical limits of this work.

Sources: Bean (1844), Coan and Kabat (2002), Coan and Kabat (2012), Dance (1986), Gray (1857), "Hanley" (1886), Norris and Dance (2002), Thorpe (1844).

Hanleyella

***Hanleyella* Sirenko, 1973**

Описание этого рода дает новые данные для реконструкции филогенеза рода *Hanleya* Gray. [A description of this kind provides new data for the reconstruction of the phylogeny of the genus *Hanleya* Gray]. [p. 1569]

Sirenko, B. I. 1973. О новом роде семейства Lepidopleuridae (Neoloricata). [A new genus of the family Lepidopleuridae (Neoloricata)]. Zoologicheskii Zhurnal 52(10): 1569-1571. [In Russian]

- *Hanleyella* < Hanley + Latin *-ella*, little; from *Hanleya* Gray, 1857, named in honor of Sylvanus Charles Thorp Hanley (1819-1899). See the preceding entry *Hanleya* Gray, 1857, and that following for *Hanleya hanleyi* (W. Bean, 1844).

- *Hanleyella* Sirenko, 1973, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by a single chiton species, *Hanleyella oldroydi* Dall, 1919, discussed herein.

hanleyi

***Hanleya hanleyi* (W. Bean, 1844)**

Only two species of this beautiful shell have been met with at Scarborough attached to the under sides [*sic*] of rocks at the lowest spring tides. We have great pleasure in naming it after the author of "a Descriptive Catalogue of recent Shells." [p. 263]

Bean, W. 1844. A supplement of new species. In: Charles Thorpe, British marine conchology, being a descriptive catalogue arranged according to the Lamarckian system. Lumley, London. Pp. 263-267.

- Described as *Chiton hanleyi*, p. 263.

- Sylvanus Charles Thorp Hanley (1819–1899. See the entry for *Hanleya* Gray, 1857.

hannai***Onchidiopsis hannai* Dall, 1916**

The specimen was collected on the beach of St. Paul Island, Bering Sea, after a severe storm, December 5, 1914, by Mr. G. [sic] Dallas Hanna of the Bureau of Fisheries, in whose honor it is named. [p. 378]

Dall, W. H. 1916. A new species of *Onchidiopsis* from Bering Sea. Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia 68: 376-378.

- Described as *Onchidiopsis (Atlantolimax) hannai*, pp. 376-378.
- G Dallas Hanna (1887-1970) (first name is the letter *G*, written with no period after it), widely recognized expert on the biota of Alaska, oil exploration, terrestrial and marine mollusks, optics, and diatoms; published on all of these subjects and others and introduced new, widely adopted methodologies for their further study; from 1919 until his death Curator of Paleontology (later of Geology) at the California Academy of Sciences.

Born in Carlisle, Arkansas; moved with his family in 1894 to South Mound, Neosho County, Kansas, and later to the outskirts of Lawrence, Kansas, where Hanna entered the University of Kansas; an excellent student and talented artist; partially earned his way by making drawings and preparing fossils for the Departments of Paleontology and Geology; some of his illustrations used in papers on Carboniferous and Mesozoic amphibians by the paleopathologist Roy L. Moodie (1880-1934); BA degree in zoology 1911, University of Kansas; after graduating, worked for the U.S. Bureau of Fisheries in the remote Bristol Bay area of Alaska; his job to report on the region's fisheries, aquatic biology, and wildlife; became skilled at handling a canoe and trekking for miles with a backpack through waist-high snow; made a thousand-mile trip in 1912-1913 from Bristol Bay to Iditarod and back by dog sled, half of it alone, in dead of winter; drove a seven-dog team all the while, but still managed to collect some 800 species of birds and mammals for the U.S. National Museum; married in 1914 to Elizabeth Farquhar Wagner (1885/87-1954) while working in Alaska; one daughter, Edna Frances Hanna (1914-1954); following Elizabeth's death, married Margaret Hughes, a scientific illustrator, in 1954; no children.

After his Bristol Bay assignment, sent to oversee and report on the status of fur seal herds at the Pribilof Islands; published papers on the freshwater diatoms of the region, as well as on birds, mammals, and mollusca of the Islands; additionally earned an MA degree in 1913 from the University of Kansas with a thesis on "Land Shells of Eastern Kansas"; took a leave of absence during 1918-1919 from the Bureau of Fisheries, during which he completed a doctoral thesis, "Life on the Seal Islands," receiving a PhD degree in 1919 from George Washington University, Washington, DC; also accepted a position as Curator of Paleontology (later of Geology) at the California Academy of Sciences (CAS); remained in that position for the next 51 years; credited with advancing the CAS and increasing the number and size of its collections; began a systematic study of microfossils, diatoms, silicoflagellates, and foraminifera to determine the correlation of these minute forms with oil-bearing sediments; convinced several major oil companies of the value such fossils could be to oil exploration; hired part-time in 1923 by the Associated Oil Company to design and equip a laboratory for the study of microfossils; laboratory's success led to the establishment of microfossil labs in California and the Gulf Coast region by other oil companies; due to his work, the new section of American Association of Petroleum Geologists established in 1926 by the Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists; Hanna elected vice-president of the new section in 1928 and president in 1932.

Also published on optics and living and fossil mollusks, both terrestrial and marine; author or coauthor of some two dozen mollusk species (many of them with Leo G. Hertlein, A. M. Strong, and A. G.

Smith) and an even greater number of diatom and microfossil species; authored some 450 publications, including abstracts, popular articles, reviews, and scientific papers; subjects included amphibians from the Carboniferous of Illinois, birds of Golden Gate Park in San Francisco, a fossil whale from the Miocene in California, introduced mollusks in San Francisco Bay, the geology of Sharktooth Hill in Kern County, nudibranch preservation, binocular repair, and diatoms; had leading roles as a scientist and administrator in various activities; took part in 1922 in an expedition to study marine mammals, particularly at Guadalupe Island, off the west coast of Mexico; led a CAS expedition in 1925 to the Revillagigedo Islands; led geological expeditions during 1937 and 1938 to Alaska for Tidewater Associated, Standard Oil, and the Union Oil Company; for 24 days in 1949, directed dredging operations for the Office of Naval Research aboard the research vessel *Mulberry*; during 1950 spent several weeks bottom dredging and collecting marine invertebrates aboard the *N. B. Scofield* with the California Division of Fish and Game; during World War II, at the request of the Navy Department, established a laboratory of some fifty workers engaged in repairing Navy optical equipment and turning out prisms and lenses used in range-finders, gun and bomb sights, and other military equipment; at the war's end converted the laboratory to civilian uses, including building a planetarium projector for the CAS's Morrison Planetarium.

Returned to Alaska in 1954 to carry out investigations at Point Barrow; served during 1955 as interim Director of the Arctic Research Laboratory there; accompanied by wife Margaret (acting as geological artist and illustrator), stayed in Alaska during 1956-1957 as a special investigator; at the request of U.S. Geological Survey, returned to Alaska in 1964 to study the effects of shoreline elevations caused by the disastrous March 27, 1964, earthquake; traveled again in 1965 for the National Academy of Sciences to Prince William Sound, Alaska, to study the effects of the earthquake on the area's biota.

Honors and awards include election as a Fellow of the British Royal Microscopical Society in 1966; received the Erasmus Haworth Distinguished Alumni Award from the University of Kansas in 1959; volume 32 of the *CAS Proceedings* (1962) dedicated to Hanna on his 75th birthday; awarded the CAS's distinguished Fellow's Medal in 1967; received an Honorary DSc degree from the University of Alaska; the CAS established the G Dallas Hanna Chair in diatom studies in 1987.

Died of a sudden stroke in San Francisco on November 20, 1970; still active at the time of his death as Curator of Geology at the CAS and fully engaged at eighty-three years old in research and scientific publication; had been at the CAS during the day of the 20th and attended a meeting of the Microscopical Society earlier that evening; survived by his wife Margaret; as per his earlier request, his body cremated and his ashes scattered in Alaska; remembered in the names of several marine species, including the mollusks *Turbonilla hannai* A. M. Strong, 1938; *Yoldiella hanna* Allen, H. L. Sanders & Hannah, 1995; *Anachis hannana* Hertlein & A. M. Strong, 1951; and more than a dozen diatom species.

Sources: Abbott (1973), "Dr. Dallas" (1970), "Dr. Hanna" (1930), Dr. (1970), "Ex-Arctic" (1970), Church (1971), Miller (1962), "Mrs. Hughes" (1954).

hannai

***Schwartziella hannai* (A. G. Smith & M. Gordon, 1948)**

Named for Dr. G. [sic] Dallas Hanna of the California Academy of Sciences. [p. 226]

Smith, A. G. and M. Gordon Jr. 1948. The marine mollusks and brachiopods of Monterey Bay, California, and vicinity. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* (4)26(8): 147-245.

- Described as *Rissoina hannai*, p. 226.
- G Dallas Hanna (1887-1970). See the preceding entry for *Onchidiopsis hannai* Dall, 1916.

hanselmani***Placiphorella hanselmani* R. N. Clark, 1994**

Named after George A. Hanselman, of San Diego, California, who has guided and inspired much of my work. [p. 308]

Clark, R. N. 1994. Review of the genus *Placiphorella* Dall, 1879, *ex* Carpenter M.S. (Polyplacophora: Mopaliidae) with descriptions of two species. The Veliger 37(3): 290-311.

- George A. Hanselman (1910-2001), retired U.S. Air Force colonel and well-known shell collector who specialized in Polyplacophora, the chitons; with wife Virginia Hanselman (1911-1994) first began collecting shells in 1963 while stationed in Okinawa with the U.S. Air Force; later settled in San Diego, California, where he and Virginia active members in the early years of San Diego Shell Club; both charter members of the Western Society of Malacologists.

Had a considerable collection of chiton specimens at his home and curated the chiton collection at the San Diego Natural History Museum; sometimes quietly supplemented the Museum collection with specimens of his own; developed the "Hanselman Method" of preparing chiton specimens so that they were preserved longer and in better condition than other methods allowed; published in the malacological journals *The Festivus* and *Of Sea and Shore* on identification clues, range extensions, and other topics related to chitons and was known for readily sharing his expertise with other chiton collectors; after Virginia died, donated his chiton collection and extensive chiton library to the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History; the chiton *Chaetopleura hanselmani* (Ferreira, 1982) also named for him.

Sources: Hertz (2002), Rice (2001).

hansineensis***Olea hansineensis* Agersborg, 1923****Hansine seaslug**

The generic name, which I have proposed, is *Olea* in honor of my sister who for a number of years was a constant source of inspiration to me in my scientific studies in this country; the specific name is *hansineensis*, in honor of my first, the noblest, and the greatest of all my teachers, my mother. [p. 136]

Agersborg, H. P. K. 1923. Notes on a new cladohepatic nudibranch from Friday Harbor, Washington. The Nautilus 36(4): 133-138

- Hansine Marie Zahl Hansdatter (b. 1856), mother of the species author, Helmer Pareli von Wold Kjerschow Agersborg (1881-1960), and his sister Jenny Olea Albertsdatter (1883- ?), for whom Agersborg also named the genus *Olea*; family is Norwegian. See also the entry for *Olea* Agersborg, 1923.

Sources: "Hansine" (2020), "Jenny" (2017).

Harfordia***Harfordia* Dall, 1921**

Harfordia, new section, type, *Fusus harfordi* [sic] Stearns. [p. 201]

Dall, W. H. 1921. Summary of the marine shellbearing mollusks of the northwest coast of America, from San Diego, California, to the Polar Sea, mostly contained in the collection of the United States National Museum, with illustrations of hitherto unfigured species. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 112: 201.

- William Healey Dall listed the new genus *Harfordia* with no further description than that quoted above. He described the type species by original designation as *Harfordia harfordii* (Stearns, 1871). R. E.

C. Stearns (1827-1909) had originally described the species as *Fusus (Chrysodomus) harfordii* in honor of naturalist William George Washington Harford, who found the specimen Stearns described.

- William George Washington Harford, known as W. G. W. Harford (1825-1911), director of the California Academy of Sciences 1876-1886; a naturalist interested in botany, ornithology and conchology; born in New York; part of an informal San Francisco-area scientific group of several close friends including R. E. C. Stearns (1827-1909), conchologist Henry Hemphill (1830-1914), the geologists George Davidson (1825-1911) and John B. Trask (1824-1879), and the physician and botanist Albert Kellogg (1813-1887); succeeded Stearns at the California Academy of Sciences (CAS) as curator of conchology in 1867, serving again in that role during 1868, 1874, and 1875; also served as director of the CAS museum during 1876-1886; accompanied the geologist George Davidson (1825-1911) as the expedition's naturalist for the 1867 U.S. coast survey to Alaska; expedition formed to make scientific and economic assessments of Alaska prior to transfer of ownership from Russia to the U.S.; brought back several hundred plants and faunal specimens in addition to important information about Alaska's extensive natural resources and agricultural potential; final survey report, partly written by Harford, helped the U.S. Congress conclude its pending purchase of Alaska.

Harford's scientific interests eclectic, though hardly shallow; a bachelor all his life; for many years kept a "bachelor's hall" in San Francisco when living with Albert Kellogg, also a bachelor; described by William Healey Dall as having a "Lincolnian gauntness with a pioneer style of luxuriant beard and bushy eyebrows" (Dall, 8); made a modest living with minor university or scientific appointments and by collecting seeds, plants, and other natural history material for others; in addition to seashells, had his own extensive collections of beetles and spiders; a knowledgeable botanist; conducted archaeological excavations in 1871 at California's coastal Santa Rosa Island and San Miguel Island; with Albert Kellogg one of the first scientists to collect botanical specimens on Santa Rosa (1872, 1876) and Santa Cruz (1874, 1876) Islands; discovered on these coastal islands several new species and subspecies of endemic plants and birds that Harford reported on at CAS meetings and Kellogg later described in scientific journals; author of few publications; published two papers in *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* (vol. 7, for 1876), proposing the isopod genus *Lockingtonia* (no longer accepted) and two isopod species: *Caecidotea tomalensis* Harford, 1877, and *Synidotea muricata* Harford, 1877.

The polygonaceous plant genus *Harfordia* Green & Parry, 1886, as well as two species and a subspecies of isopods and a species of ribbon worm named in Harford's honor; the mollusks *Crassispira harfordiana* (Reeve, 1843) and *Mitrella harfordi* A. M. Strong & Hertlein, 1937, as well as four living species of the genus *Harfordia* Dall, 1921, also named for him.

- *Harfordia* Dall, 1921, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *H. harfordii* (Stearns, 1871), *H. chucksnelli* Callomon & Snyder, 2017, and *H. mcleani* Callomon & Snyder, 2017, each discussed herein.

Sources: Dall (1911c), Ewan (1955), Williams (2007).

harfordii

***Harfordia harfordii* (Stearns, 1871)**

Habitat—coast of Mendocino County, near Big Spanish Flat, California, where it was detected by Mr. Harford. [Quoted from p. [1], No. VII of Stearns' *Conchological Memoranda*; p. 408 as reprinted in Smith]

Stearns, R. E. C. 1867. Preliminary descriptions of new species of marine Mollusca from the west coast of North America. *Conchological Memoranda* No. VII. 2 pp.

Repr. in: A. G. Smith. Stearns' *Conchological Memoranda*. The Veliger 18(4):

405-410.

- Described as *Fusus* (*Chrysodomus*) *harfordii*, p. [1] (in No. VII of Stearns' *Conchological Memoranda*; p. 408 in Smith).
- W. G. W. [William George Washington] Harford (1825-1911). See *Harfordia* Dall, 1921.

hartmanae

Falcidens hartmanae (Schwabl, 1961)

Tailed glistenworm

Unter dem Material an Aplacophoren, das anlässlich der planmäßigen Aufsammlungen der Allan Hancock Foundation an der Küste Süd-Kaliforniens erbeutet wurde und das mir von Dr. Olga Hartman, Los Angeles, zur Determination übergeben worden war, befand sich unter anderem ein neuer Vertreter des Genus *Chystallophrisson* Möbius (= *Chaetoderma* Lovén, vgl. Boettger [1956], S. 227, Fußnote), der sich schon habituell vom Typus der Gattung stark unterscheidet. Nach Dr. Hartman, welcher ich das interessante Material und tatkräftige Unterstützung verdanke, nenne ich die Art *Cr. Hartmani*. [Amongst the material of aplacophora, which was obtained during planned collection by the Allan Hancock Foundation along the coast of Southern California, and which was passed on to me for determinations by Dr. Olga Hartman, Los Angeles, amongst others, a new member of the genus *Chystallophrisson* (Möbius (= *Chaetoderma* Lovén, compare Boettger, 1956, page 227, footnote) was present, which is strongly distinguished already by habit [= overall morphology] from the type of the genus. After Dr. Hartman, whom I thank for the interesting material and active support, I name the species *Cr. Hartmani*]. [p. 2580]

Schwabl, M. 1961. *Crystallophrisson* (= *Chaetoderma*) *hartmani*, nov. spec., eine neue Aplacophore aus dem Ostpazifik. *Zoologischer Anzeiger* 166: 258-277. [In German]

- Described as *Chystallophrisson* (= *Chaetoderma*) *hartmani*, pp. 276-277.
- Olga Hartman (1900-1974), American invertebrate zoologist and leading, influential expert on polychaete taxonomy and systematics; BA degree 1926, University of Illinois; MA degree 1933, PhD degree 1936, University of California, Berkeley; after receiving her doctorate, spent the next few years studying the invertebrate collections at Yale University's Peabody Museum, Harvard University's Museum of Comparative Zoology, and the Scripps Institution of Oceanography; research associate, Allan Hancock Foundation, University of California, 1940-1969.

At the Allan Hancock Foundation reviewed and published significant studies of results from the Foundation's research expeditions; work established the body of what is today among the most comprehensive collections of eastern Pacific polychaete specimens in the world; published on a variety of marine taxa, including species from the Atlantic Ocean and Antarctica; majority of her work focused on eastern Pacific polychaetes; among dozens of scientific papers and other publications, her 1951 *The Literature of the Polychaetus Annelids: Part I, Bibliography and Subject Analysis* included more than 1,300 authors and 4,000 titles; other influential publications include the 1959 monograph "Catalogue of the Polychaetous Annelids of the World" (*Occasional Papers of the Allan Hancock Foundation*, No. 23, Part I and II, 628 pp.) and the comprehensive species keys *Atlas of the Errantiate Polychaetous Annelids from California* (1968) and *Atlas of the Sedentariate Polychaetous Annelids from California* (1969).

Sources: Natural [n.d.], Reisch (1999-2001), Reisch and Fauchald (1977), Ricketts et al. (1985).

hartwegii***Cyanoplax hartwegii* (P. P. Carpenter, 1856)**

Carpenter, P. P. 1856. Descriptions of (supposed) new species and varieties of shells, from the Californian and west Mexican coasts, principally in the collection of Hugh Cuming, Esq. Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London 23(298): 228-235.

- Described as *Chiton hartwegii*, p. 231.

- Karl (or Carl) Theodore Hartweg (1812-1871), German botanical explorer who collected in Mexico, South America, and Jamaica; introductions of new American species to Europe during the early part of nineteenth century far exceeded those of other plant collectors of that period.

Born in Karlsruhe, Germany, into a family with a long tradition of famous gardeners; father, Andreas Hartweg (1777-1831), a distinguished botanist and inspector of the ducal gardens at Karlsruhe; author of *Hortus Carlsruhanus* (1825), which enumerated the Karlsruhe gardens' more than 6,000 plants species; the plant genus *Hartwegia* Nees, 1831, named in his honor; son Karl Theodore Hartweg worked as a young man at the Jardin des Plantes, Paris, and later at the garden of the Royal Horticultural Society, London; sent by the Society in 1836 to collect plants and seeds from Mexico and adjacent regions; collected in Mexico, central and western equatorial America, and Jamaica from 1836 to 1843; discovered numerous new species of plants, including several orchids that he successfully cultivated; returned to Mexico in 1845 by appointment of the Royal Horticultural Society; in California during 1846 and 1847; collected in Monterey and around the upper valley of the Sacramento River; later published a three-part account of his collecting as "Journal of a Mission to California in Search of Plants" in *The Journal of the Horticultural Society of London* (1846, Pt. 1, 1: 180-185; 1847, Pt. 2, 2: 121-125; 1848, Pt. 3, 3: 217-228); published another description of his travels in "Notes of a Visit to Mexico, Guatemala, and Equatorial America, during the Years 1836 to 1843, in Search of Plants and Seeds for the Horticultural Society of London" [*Transactions of the Horticultural Society of London* (2)3: 115-162].

Plants that Hartweg collected and sent back to England described scientifically by others, especially by the English botanists George Bentham (1800-1884) in his *Plantae Hartwegianae* (1839-1857), in which Bentham listed some 2,230 plant species, 800 of which were new to science; many of Hartweg's botanical discoveries also described by the orchidologist John Lindley (1799-1865), who named the orchid genus *Hartwegia* Lindl. after him in 1837.

Despite Hartweg's collecting hundreds of new species of plants from Mexico, California, and Central and South America, the Royal Horticultural Society not fully satisfied with the results of his work; returned to Europe in 1846 and accepted a position as inspector of the ducal gardens at Schwetzingen, Germany; continued in that position for the remainder of his life; died February 3, 1871; taxa named in his honor include Hartweg's iris, *Iris hartwegi* Baker; Hartweg's wild ginger, *Asarum hartwegii* Watson; and the lupine, *Lupinus hartwegi* Lindl; a frog, *Plectrohyla hartwegi* Duellman, 1968; a beetle, *Tylcus hartwegi* White, 1855; the moth *Dolbogene hartwegii* (Butler, 1875); and the cichlid fish *Vieja hartwegi* (Taylor & Miller, 1980), among others.

Sources: McKelvey (1955), Sterling et al. (1997).

hazardii***Boreotrophon hazardii* J. H. McLean, 1996**

This species is named after Ralph Hazard, skipper of the dragboat *Kildee*, who saved numerous shells for the late Thelma Crow, who in turn donated them to the LACM [now the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County] collection. [p. 91]

McLean, J. H. 1996. The Prosobranchia. In: Paul H. Scott, James A. Blake, J. A.,

and Andrew A. Lissner (eds.), Taxonomic atlas of the benthic fauna of the Santa Maria Basin and the western Santa Barbara Channel. Volume 9. The Mollusca Part 2. The Gastropoda. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History. Pp. 1-160.

- Ralph Walter Hazard (1916-2003), life-long commercial fisherman in Santa Barbara, California; descendant of Oliver Hazard Perry, War of 1812 hero whose battle flag was emblazoned with the words, "Don't give up the ship" (Julia Hazard, daughter, pers. comm. 29 February 2018); born and raised in Santa Barbara; as a boy fished with his commercial fisherman father; began fishing full-time himself at age eleven; completed high school only at his father's insistence; eventually graduated from Santa Barbara High School in the class of 1936; served in the U.S. Army from 1942 until 1943; married in 1945 to Mary Christine Greco (1914-1992), with whom he raised three daughters, Julia, Susan, and Rachel.

Known locally in his later years as the "Dean of the Fleet"; well-known and respected for his fishing expertise and knowledge of the sea; sought out by marine scientists and government researchers for advice about local species, environmental issues, and current fishing practices; co-reviewer in 1978 for the local trawl fishing industry of a U.S. Bureau of Land Management study concerning the environmental impact on the local fishing industry of a proposed offshore oil-drilling plan; credited with having pioneered fishing for ridgeback shrimp and spot prawn in Santa Barbara; fished for lobster and crab in his early years, later trawling for fish and shrimp with his boat the *Kildee*; final fishery, aboard the *New Hazard* (his "retirement boat"), was sea cucumbers, which he sold to a local Asian food processor.

Long interested in science; made his boat available for marine research groups; frequently collected octopuses, fish, and other marine specimens for the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History (SBMNH) and other institutions; Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard houses a specimen of *Boreotrophon rotundatus* (Dall, 1902), collected near Santa Barbara by Ralph Hazard in 1975; specimens of the fish he donated noted in the SBMNH's website as being particularly important to the creation of the Museum's regional fish reference collection.

Active as a mentor to many young commercial fishermen and a recognized leader among his peers; named in 1982 by *National Fisherman* magazine as "Highliner of the Year," an award given for significant contributions to the fishing industry and community (Sam Hill, Associate Editor, *National Fisherman*, pers. comm. 3 October 2017); following his death at the age of eighty-seven, Hazard's ashes scattered over his favorite fishing site in the Santa Barbara Channel. On southern California shell collector Thelma Crow (1907- ?), see *Paciocinebrina thelmacrowae* Houart, Vermeij & Wiedrick, 2019.

Sources: Bedrosian (2014), Bureau (1979), Green (1999), "Santa Barbara News-Press" (2003), Stockton (1984).

heathi

***Geitodoris heathi* (MacFarland, 1905)**

Gritty doris

Species named in recognition of the willing cooperation of my colleague Dr. Harold Heath in collecting Pacific Coast Nudibranchs. [p. 40]

MacFarland, F. M. 1905. A preliminary account of the Dorididae of Monterey Bay, California. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 18: 35-54.

- Described as *Discodoris heathi*, pp. 39-40.
- In 1905 the species author, nudibranch authority Frank Mace MacFarland (1869-1951), and Harold Heath both taught at Stanford University, where MacFarland was a professor and Heath, at that time, was an associate professor.

- Harold Heath (1868-1951), Stanford University professor of zoology and respected authority on chitons, solenogasters, pteropods, and the family Arcidae, among other taxa; born in Vevay, Indiana, but lived most of his boyhood in Delaware, Ohio, with his widowed mother and younger sister; following his 1893 graduation from Ohio Wesleyan University, accepted a professorship in biology at the University of the Pacific in Stockton, California; left the University of the Pacific to teach invertebrate zoology from 1894 to 1896 at Stanford University; next moved to the University of Pennsylvania as a Harrison Fellow in Zoology; worked under eminent biologist Edwin G. Conklin (1863-1952); completed his PhD degree in 1898 at Ohio Wesleyan University with a dissertation titled "The Development of Ischnochiton"; married in 1897 to Elsie Hjerleid Skelley (b. 1872) in Santa Clara, California; later had a daughter and two sons; hired in 1898 as an assistant professor at Stanford University; associate professor 1901-1909; full professor in 1909; besides zoology, also taught summer courses throughout 1895-1900 and 1919-1925 at Stanford's Hopkins Marine Station in Pacific Grove; became a permanent, year-around resident staff member at the Station in 1925.

Used the Hopkins Marine Station's laboratories and nearby seashore for much of his own research, supplemented in his early career with fieldwork in other parts of the world; researched sea life at Stazione Zoologica in Naples, Italy, in 1906 and for several years served as acting naturalist on the U.S. Fish Commission's *Albatross* in Hawaii, Alaska, and along the California coast; a member of Stanford University's 1911 expedition to the coast of Brazil; traveled to Sitka, Alaska, in 1913 for the U.S. Fish Commission to study the food of salmon, and spent the summers of 1910 and 1917 on the Pribilof Islands investigating fur seals; his future fieldwork limited by injuries from a 50-foot fall off a glacier cliff in 1917; conducted much of his research thereafter at his home and in a laboratory.

Had a love for investigating subjects in depth; followed his 1899 doctoral dissertation on chitons with six additional papers showing that polyplacophorans formed the most primitive class of mollusks and were phylogenetically related to annelids; during voyages on the *Albatross* collected solenogasters and wrote papers on their morphology and habits, including a 1911 monograph *The Solenogastres* [*Memoirs of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College* 45(1): 1-179]; also wrote three papers on the anatomy and classification of pteropods, as well as a 1937 monograph, *The Anatomy of Some Protobranch Mollusks*, on a group of primitive bivalves [*Mémoires du Musée de histoire de Beligique* (10)10: 26 pp.]; last major publication was the monograph *The Anatomy of the Pelecypod Family Arcidae* (1941 [*Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 31: 287-319], which led to reconsideration and reclassification of certain bivalve fossils by others; illustrated many of his publications with his own carefully executed pen or pencil drawings; in addition to some 42 scientific journal articles, was also a coauthor of *Animal Studies* (1903), a science textbook published with Stanford University president David Starr Jordan (1851-1931) and Vernon Lyman Kellogg (1867-1937); also author of the solenogaster species *Heathia porosa* (Heath, 1911).

Listed in the 1906 first edition of *American Men in Science* (J. M. Cattwell, ed.) as among the leading 1,000 scientists in the U.S.; received an honorary doctorate in 1919 from his alma mater, Ohio Wesleyan University; a Fellow of the American Academy of Sciences and a member of the Western Society of Naturalists, Phi Beta Kappa, and Sigma Xi; after his retirement in 1933 from Stanford University continued researching at his home in Pacific Grove and assisting graduate students in an emeritus capacity; became interested in termites and published papers on their castes and organization; the *Harold Heath*, a 46-foot Hatteras sport fishing yacht, donated in 2010 by Paul Meltzer, a Santa Cruz, California, attorney and great-grandson of Harold Heath, to California State University at Monterey Bay for use in its Sea Floor Mapping lab; *Cleantis heathi* Richardson, 1899, an isopod; *Nyctunguis heathi* (Chamberlain, 1909), a

centipede; *Lophopanopeus heathii* Rathbun, 1911, a crab; and *Doryssa heathi* (Baker, 1913), a gastropod, additionally named for Harold Heath. See also entries following.

Sources: Conklin (1951), Hanna (1951b), Lapan (2010), Owens et al. [n.d.]. "Rites" (1951).

heathi

***Odostomia heathi* A. G. Smith & M. Gordon, 1948**

Named for Dr. Harold Heath, well-known biologist (now emeritus) of the Hopkins Marine Biological Laboratory at Pacific Grove, California. [p. 224]

Smith, A. G. and M. Gordon Jr. 1948. The marine mollusks and brachiopods of Monterey Bay, California, and vicinity. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences (4)26(8): 147-245.

- Described as *Odostomia (Salassiella) heathi*, pp. 223-224.
- Harold Heath (1868-1951). See *Geitodoris heathi* (MacFarland, 1905) and those that follow here for Harold Heath.

Heathia

***Heathia* Thiele, 1913**

Thiele, J. 1913. Solengastres. Verlag von R. Friedländer und Sohn, Berline, 57pp. [In German]

- Harold Heath (1868-1951). Heath originally described and named *Ichthyomenia porosa* Heath, 1913, which Thiele renamed as *Heathia porosa* (Heath, 1913), the type species for a new genus, *Heathia* Thiele, 1913. See *Geitodoris heathi* (MacFarland, 1905) as well as *Odostomia heathi* Smith & Gordon, 1948, and *Stenoplax heathiana* Berry, 1946.
- *Heathia* Thiele, 1913, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the species *Heathia porosa* (Heath, 1911).

heathiana

***Stenoplax heathiana* S. S. Berry, 1946**

. . . it becomes a refreshing reward to be able to bestow the important new specific name in honor of Dr. Harold Heath, long of Stanford University, able and artistic contributor to the more fundamental literature of malacology, and incurably jolly mentor of innumerable students. His own published work would have been far more voluminous had he not in their favour so many times generously withheld his name from the co-authorship of promising projects carried out in part in his laboratory. He did, however, succeed in making the present species of chiton peculiarly and appropriately his own. [p. 164]

Berry, S. S. 1946. A re-examination of the chiton, *Stenoplax magdalensis* (Hinds), with description of a new species. Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London 26(6): 161-166.

- Described as *Stenoplax (Stenoradsia) heathiana*, p. 161.
- Harold Heath (1868-1951). See the entry for *Geitodoris heathi* (MacFarland, 1905) as well as for *Odostomia heathi* A. G. Smith & M. Gordon, 1948, and *Heathia* Thiele, 1913.

*hedgpethi**Elysia hedgpethi* Er. Marcus 1961

The species is named for Dr. Joel W. Hedgpeth, Director of the Pacific Marine Station.
[p. 14]

Marcus, Er. 1961. Opisthobranch mollusks from California. The Veliger.
Supplement 3: 1-135.

- Joel Walker Hedgpeth (1911-2006), marine biologist, arthropod authority, and ecological activist; born in Oakland, California; father Joel Hedgpeth (1875-1956) a blacksmith who frequently worked out of the city on nearby ranches; mother Nellie Tichenor (McGraw) Hedgpeth (1874-1956), at one time a Presbyterian missionary among the Hoopa Indians of northern California; Hedgpeth's boyhood interest in nature inspired by reading in his grandfather's library and frequent visits to the shell collection of his grandfather's neighbor, the conchologist Henry Hemphill (1830-1914); at age nine or ten lost some of his fingers and received permanent slight facial disfigurement while playing with a blasting cap that exploded; later called the experience painful, but said it deepened his already independent spirit.

After attending the Palo Alto Military Academy (1922), Fremont High School (1924-1928), and San Mateo Junior College (1929-1931), enrolled in 1931 at the University of California (UC), Berkeley; graduating in 1933 with a BA degree; spent time during the mid-1930s in Shasta, California, studying the effects on local salmon of the dam being built there; afterwards published a paper on the dam's potential threat to the salmon's survival; completed an MA degree in 1939 from UC Berkeley under professor of zoology S. F. Light (1886-1947) with a thesis on the distribution of certain freshwater copepods; next worked briefly for the Texas Game, Fish, and Oyster Commission, published on the coastal fauna of Texas, and wrote articles on pycnogonids, or sea spiders, as well as a monograph on pycnogonids (1947, *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 10618: 1-55); returned to California and completed a PhD degree in 1952 from UC Berkeley under the zoologist Ralph I. Smith (1916-1993); dissertation was on "Ecological and Distributional Relationships of Marine and Brackish Water Invertebrates of the Coasts of Texas and Louisiana."

In late the 1930s met marine biologist Edward Ricketts (1897-1948), who operated a biological supply business in Pacific Grove, California; admired Ricketts' holistic views about marine ecology; became part of Ricketts's social circle, which included Ricketts's wife and the writers Jack Calvin (1901-1985) and John Steinbeck (1902-1968), together with their wives; Ricketts and Steinbeck later coauthors of *Sea of Cortez: A Leisurely Journal of Travel and Research* (1941); Steinbeck's character of Doc in his novels *Cannery Row* (1945) and *Sweet Thursday* (1954) based on Ricketts; Old Jingleballicks (i.e., Old Jay) in *Sweet Thursday* likely based on Hedgpeth; Ricketts and Calvin's classic *Between Pacific Tides* published in 1939; book's third (1952), third revised (1962), and fourth (1968) editions edited by Hedgpeth following Ricketts's death in 1948; published *The Outer Shores* (Part I, 1978; Part II, 1979), a collection of Ricketts's personal writings and essays, with Hedgpeth's commentary and notes.

Engaged from 1957 to 1978 as an instructor, administrator, or researcher at different university marine programs and involved in local environmental issues; Assistant Research Biologist at Scripps Institution of Oceanography in La Jolla, California, 1950-1957; director 1957-1963 of the Pacific Marine Station at Dillon Beach with the University of the Pacific; from 1963-1976 Resident Director of the Marine Biological Laboratory at Newport, University of Oregon; along with papers on various marine taxa, also the editor and author of four of 29 chapters composing the nearly 1,300-page Volume 1 of *Treatise on Marine Ecology and Paleoecology* (1957); also published *Common Seashore Life of Southern California* (1961) and *Introduction to Seashore Life of the San Francisco Bay Region and the Coast of Northern California* (1962); active during the 1960s in successfully opposing the proposed building of a nuclear

power facility at the head of Bodega Bay in northern California; worked with UC's Cadet Hand (1920-2006) to raise *Syncaris pacifica* Holmes, 1895, a small caridean shrimp endemic to San Francisco Bay area streams, in a laboratory when drought conditions threatened the species' extinction.

A polymath individualist; played the Irish harp, could illustrate his own publications, and laced his often erudite, sometimes disjointed conversation with phrases in Latin, German, Welsh, and Russian; founded "The Society for the Prevention of Progress" and printed memos from it and other writing on stationery bearing a red squirrel logo; wrote witty poetry in Welsh and English, penned sarcastic letters to administrators, and published *Poems in Contempt of Progress* (1965) under the pseudonym Jerome Tichenor; produced a 500-page unpublished manuscript on sea poetry; friends valued his ironic humor and warmheartedness.

Retired in 1976 from the University of Oregon; honored with a special symposium of the Linnean Society of London; papers (including two by Hedgpeth on pycnogonids) written for the event published in the 1978 *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*; in retirement, moved with his wife Florence Mary Warrens Hedgpeth (1912-2010), whom he married in 1946, to Santa Rosa, California; continued to research, write reviews for the *Quarterly Review of Biology*, and consult; died July 28, 2006, survived by his wife, their son and daughter, and six grandchildren; honored in the names of the pycnogonid genera and subfamily *Hedgpethia* Turpaeva, 1973; *Hedgpethius* Child, 1974; and *Hedgpethinae* Pushkin, 1990, as well as several species of mollusks, pycnogonids, flatworms, and isopods. See also *Polycera hedgpethi* Er. Marcus, 1964.

Sources: Hedgpeth (1996), Ricketts et al. (1985), Schram and Newman (2007), Smith (2007).

***hedgpethi* *Polycera hedgpethi* Er. Marcus, 1964**

Named for Dr. Joel W. Hedgpeth. [p. 131]

Marcus, Er. 1964. A new species of *Polycera* (Nudibranchia) from California. The Nautilus 77(4): 128-131.

- Joel Walker Hedgpeth (1911-2006). See *Elysia hedgpethi* Marcus 1961.

***helga* *Odostomia helga* Dall & Bartsch, 1909 Helga's Odostome**

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American pyramidellid mollusks. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 68: i-xii, 1-258.

- Described as *Odostomia (Chrysallida) helga*, p. 166.
- No etymology is stated. The common name "Helga's Odostome" is given in R. T. Abbott, *American Seashells*, 1974, p. 293. Although that common name is suggestive of an honorific, the species' scientific appellation may not be commemorative and merits further investigation.

***hemphilli* *Limaria hemphilli* (Hertlein & A. M. Strong, 1946) Hemphill fileclam**

From a consideration of the facts it appears to us that the West American species is without a valid name. It is here named in honor of Henry Hemphill who made extensive collections of mollusks in western North America. [p. 67]

Hertlein, L. G. and A. M. Strong. 1946. Eastern Pacific expeditions of the New York Zoological Society. XXXIV. Mollusks from the west coast of Mexico

and Central America. Part III. New York Zoological Society. Zoologica 31(2): 53-76.

- Described as *Lima (Limaria) hemphilli*, pp. 66-67.
- Henry Hemphill (1830-1914), Pacific coast conchologist and expert on marine and terrestrial mollusks; born in Wilmington, Delaware; moved in 1865 to San Diego, California; worked as a brick mason and made gold prospecting trips into adjacent western states; interest in shell collecting, which he had done since 1861, increased after becoming friends with California conchologists R. E. C. Stearns (1827-1909) and Wesley Newcomb (1818-1892).

An ardent shell collector; traveled throughout the Pacific coast, Baja California, and Florida to acquire specimens for what eventually amounted to a large and impressive land, freshwater, and marine collection; from the 1870's and until 1890 offered his shells for sale in small, irregularly printed catalogs; published a few articles in *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, *The Nautilus*, and other malacological journals; frequently sent specimens to experts such as William Healey Dall (1845-1927), William G. Binney (1833-1909) and Henry A. Pilsbry (1862-1957), who published descriptions and assigned names that were either of their own choosing or Hemphill's; designated many shells with his own frequently unfounded varietal or trinomial names, possibly as a way to increase his sales stock and to keep other sellers from finding his collection sites; his locality records consistently vague; verifying many of Hemphill's collection specimens difficult for later workers due to these and other idiosyncrasies.

Preserved mollusk specimens in arsenic, the effects of which left him with severe facial pain in later years; eventually caused his death on July 24, 1914; of 107 mollusk names he published, mostly of land snails, some 20 accepted today; honored in the name of the terrestrial snail genus *Hemphillia* Bland and W. G. Binney, 1872, as well as the marine mollusk species *Turbonilla hemphilli* Bush, 1899; *Triphora hemphilli* Bartsch, 1907; *Vitrinella hemphilli* Vanatta, 1913, and others. See also *Melanella hemphilli* Bartsch, 1917, and related entries that follow.

Sources: Coan (1986a), Coan and Roth (1987), Dall (1914), "In memoriam" (1914).

hemphilli

Melanella hemphilli Bartsch, 1917

The type and three specimens (Cat. No. 106514, U.S.N.M.) were collected by Henry Hemphill, on mossy rocks between tides, at Point Abreojos, Lower California. [p. 313]

Bartsch, P. 1917. A monograph of West American Melanellid mollusks.

Proceedings of the United States National Museum 53(2207): 295-356.

- Described as *Melanella (Melanella) hemphilli*, p. 313.
- Henry Hemphill (1830-1914). See *Limaria hemphilli* (Hertlein & A. M. Strong, 1946) as well as *Neoterebra hemphilli* (Vanatta, 1924), below, and those related that follow.

hemphilli

Neoterebra hemphilli (Vanatta, 1924)

The type is in the Academy's collection, being No. 33645, from Scammon's Lagoon, Lower California, collected by H. Hemphill. [p. 425]

Vanatta, E. G. 1924. Four new species of shells. Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia 76: 423-425.

- Described as *Terebra pedroana hemphilli*, p. 425.
- Henry Hemphill (1830-1914). See *Limaria hemphilli* (Hertlein & A. M. Strong, 1946) and those related that follow there and here.

hemphilli***Odostomia hemphilli* Dall & Bartsch, 1909**

Named for Henry Hemphill. [p. 176]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American pyramidellid mollusks. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 68: i-xii, 1-258.

- Described as *Odostomia (Miralda) hemphilli*, p. 176.
- Henry Hemphill (1830-1914). See *Limaria hemphilli* (Hertlein & A. M. Strong, 1946) and those related that follow there and here.

hemphilli***Philine hemphilli* Dall, 1919**

Dall, W. H. 1919. Descriptions of new species of Mollusca from the North Pacific Ocean in the collection of the United States Museum. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 56(2295): 293-271.

- Henry Hemphill (1830-1914). See *Limaria hemphilli* (Hertlein & A. M. Strong, 1946) and those related that follow there and here.

hemphillii***Mactromeris hemphillii* (Dall, 1894)****Hemphill surfclam**

Distribution: San Diego, Hemphill and Cooper. [p. 138]

Dall, W. H. 1894. On the species *Mactra* from California. The Nautilus 7(12): 136-138.

- Described as *Mactra hemphillii*, pp. 137-138.
- Henry Hemphill (1830-1914), with reference to American naturalist James Graham Cooper (1830-1902). See *Limaria hemphilli* (Hertlein & A. M. Strong, 1946) and related entries that follow. For James Graham Cooper, see *Aldisa cooperi* Robilliard & Baba, 1972, and related entries.

herculea***Zeusia herculea* (Bergh, 1894)**

Bergh, R. Die Opisthobranchien. Reports on the dredging operations on the west coast of Central America to the Galápagos, to the west coast of Mexico, and in the Gulf of California, in Charge of Alexander Agassiz, carried on by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer "Albatross," during 1891, Lieut. Commander Z. L. Tanner, U.S.N., commanding. Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard 25(10): 125-235.

- Described as *Æ. [Aeolidia] herculea*, pp. 128-129.
- *herculea* < Gr. Herakles, in Gr. and Rom. myth. Hercules, the physically powerful human who performed the Twelve Labors of Hercules; the offspring of Zeus' seduction of the mortal Alkmene and consequently jealously hated from birth by Hera, the wife of Zeus and queen of the gods and goddesses; as a muscular infant, strangled a pair of giant snakes sent by Hera into his cradle; later caused by Hera to go mad and kill his wife and children; as expiation for his sin, made to serve Eurystheus, king of Tiryns, who ordered Hercules to perform a series of twelve labors, ranging from conquering extraordinary beasts such as an immortal lion or a fifty-headed hydra to cleaning the Augean stables and fetching the golden apples of Hesperia; succeeded in all these tasks; his exploits popular themes in early Greek and Roman art,

poetry, and drama.

Source: Buxton (2004).

Here

Here Gabb, 1866

Gabb, W. M. 1866-1869. Paleontology of California. Vol. 2. Cretaceous and Tertiary fossils. Sect. I. Geological Survey of California. 124 pp.

- *Here*, possibly < Gr. myth. Hera, sister and lawful consort or wife of Zeus, king of the gods; symbolized the feminine aspects of the natural forces controlled by Zeus; represented as the most majestic of all the goddesses of Gr. myth.

- *Here* Gabb, 1866, is monotypic, represented within the geographical limits of this work by the bivalve *Here excavata* (P. P. Carpenter, 1857).

Sources: Coan et al. (2000), Seyffert (2012).

herendeeni

***Aulacofusus herendeeni* (Dall, 1902)**

Thin-ribbed whelk

Dall, W. H. 1902. Illustrations and descriptions of new, unfigured, or imperfectly known shells, chiefly American, in the U.S. National Museum. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 24(1264): 499-566.

- Described as *Tritonofusus (Plicifusus) herendeeni*, p. 527.
- Edward "Ned" Perry Herendeen (1830-1905), captain and sailing master of the schooner *Yukon* during several U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey cruises; born in Woods Hole, Massachusetts; one of ten children of Temperance Herendeen (1808-1842) and Sanford Herendeen (1807-1895), the latter a cooper in the whaling and ship building business at Woods Hole; like his father, the younger Herendeen a cooper at first and by 1850 involved in whaling; later commanded whaling voyages to the Indian Ocean and Pacific Northwest from 1860 to 1871; in charge of the schooner *Yukon* under then Acting Assistant William Healey Dall (1845-1927) while carrying out 1873-1874 U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey (a.k.a. Coast Survey) cruises sent to chart the then poorly mapped coastlines of the Aleutian Islands and Alaska; also worked as an interpreter and storekeeper during 1881-1883 for the International Polar year expedition to Point Barrow under Captain Patrick Henry Ray (1842-1911); after Ray's expedition ended, remained at Point Barrow for three more years, hunting, trading with natives, and exploring the region.

Enjoyed a deserved reputation as an experienced seaman, competent naturalist, and effective collector for the Smithsonian Institution; in 1892 published articles on hunting Alaskan caribou and sea otters in the outdoor magazine *Forest and Stream*; coauthor in 1893 with Alaskan cartographer Marcus Baker (1849-1903) of a *National Geographic Magazine* article on the probability of an undiscovered island (probably today's Keenan Land) off the coast of Point Barrow, Alaska; returned again to the Point Barrow region in 1889 with his brother, Captain Louis N. Herendeen (1828-1896), in an unsuccessful quest for bowhead whales; suffered from poor financial investments in his later years; around 1900 became part of the Guard Force and eventually Captain of the Watch at the Smithsonian Institution; died November 2, 1905; married to Esther B. (Farrow) Herendeen (1830-1913); no children; Herendeen Island and Point Edward in Alaska named by William Healey Dall after Herendeen in 1874 and 1882, respectively; Herendeen Bay, which Herendeen had first explored and sketched around 1881, named after him by the Coast Survey in 1890.

Sources: Baker (1906), Baker et al. (1893), Burch (2009), "Captain" (1891), "Captain" (1905), "Death" (1913), Deyo (1890), Orth (1971).

Hermaea***Hermaea* Lovén, 1844**

Lovén, S. 1844. Om nordiska Hafs-Mollusker. [On the Nordic Sea Mollusks].
Öfversigt af Kongl. Vetenskaps-Akademiens förhandlingar 1: 48-53. [In
Swedish and Latin]

- *Hermaea* < Gr. myth. Hermes, brother of Apollo and the god of commerce, trade, sports, roads, fertility, and other domains; son of Zeus and the nymph Maia, daughter of Atlas; known as Mercury in Rom. myth.; as an emissary and messenger of the gods, moved freely between their realm and the world of mortals; commonly portrayed in sculpture as a bust atop a four-sided pillar and displaying an erect phallus; the *Hermaea* (Festival of Hermes) an ancient Greek celebration in honor of Hermes in his role as the patron of sport and gymnastics; festivities included high-spirited events during which masters waited upon their slaves.

- Species in *Hermaea* Lovén, 1844, found within the geographical limits of this work include *Hermaea vancouverensis* O'Donoghue, 1924, and *H. oliviae* (MacFarland, 1966), the latter discussed herein.

Sources: Buxton (2004), Wright (1978).

hertleini***Rissoella hertleini* A. G. Smith & M. Gordon, 1948****Monterey risso**

Named for Dr. Leo G. Hertlein, Assistant Curator of Paleontology, California
Academy of Sciences, San Francisco. [p. 225]

Smith, A. G. and M. Gordon Jr. 1948. The marine mollusks and brachiopods
of Monterey Bay, California, and vicinity. Proceedings of the California
Academy of Sciences (4)26(8): 147-245.

- Leo George Hertlein (pronounced hert-line) (1898-1972), well-known paleontologist and malacologist at the California Academy of Sciences (CAS); author or coauthor of numerous papers on new Recent and fossil mollusks; born on a farm in Pratt, Kansas, youngest of four children belonging to George (1857-1916) and Elizabeth (1860-1923) Hertlein; after his family moved to Wichita in 1908, graduated from Wichita High School in 1916; enrolled at the University of Oregon to study geology but was greatly influenced by a paleontology course given by Dr. Katherine Van Winkle Palmer (1895-1982); BA degree 1922, University of Oregon; MA degree 1923, PhD degree in zoology 1929, Stanford University, with a dissertation on the Pliocene geology and paleontology of the San Diego, California, area; while completing his university education, worked summers in various jobs, including as a commercial fisherman in Alaska and along the Columbia River, as part of a timber-surveying party in western Washington, and as a worker in a copper mine.

After completing his doctorate, held temporary jobs as a paleontologist with the Associated and Pacific Oil Companies in San Francisco; became an assistant in the Department of Paleontology at the CAS in 1925; his position made permanent in 1926; worked alongside geologist G Dallas Hanna (1887-1970), curator in the CAS paleontological department and later coauthor with Hertlein of more than a dozen papers; also worked with Eric Knight Jordan (1903-1926), at twenty-two years old already a proven, competent paleontologist and son of ichthyologist and Stanford University president, David Starr Jordan (1851-1931); collected with Jordan in northern Baja California; coauthored three significant papers and described several new Recent and fossil marine species with him; Jordan killed March 10, 1926, in an automobile accident while traveling with Hertlein to conduct a geological survey of the Santa Maria region of lower California; Jordan at the wheel when the car suddenly left the road and overturned; Hertlein slightly injured; thereafter never drove an automobile again.

Except when conducting paleontological work for various oil companies and receiving appointment in 1953 as a geologist with U.S. Geological Survey's Alaskan Branch, worked at the CAS his entire career, from 1925 until retiring in 1970; appointed Associate Curator in the Department of Paleontology in 1949, Curator of Invertebrate Paleontology in 1962, and after retiring served as Curator Emeritus of Geology at the CAS; authored or coauthored 150 publications, mostly on Recent and fossil mollusks, echinoderms, and brachiopods from California, Oregon, Washington, and Mexico; introduced some 500 new taxa; in addition to papers with Hanna and Jordan, coauthored 11 papers between 1938 and 1972 with fellow Stanford graduate (and grandson of U.S. President Ulysses S. Grant) Ulysses S. Grant, IV (1893-1977) on Cenozoic Echinoidea and Brachiopoda as well as the geology and paleontology of the San Diego Pleistocene in southern California; published 18 papers with A. M. Strong (1876-1951), with whom he collaborated on the results of the 1931-1932 Galápagos Expedition (in which Hertlein participated), the Beebe-Crocker Expeditions of 1936 and 1938, and the "Askoy" Expedition of 1941; between 1933 and 1951 described 230 new taxa with Strong; during the 1950s and early 1960s also coauthored five papers on Recent and fossil mollusks of Clipperton Island and parts of Mexico with William K. Emerson (1925-2016) of the American Museum of Natural History.

Died January 5, 1972, following a brief illness; survived by his wife Margaret, whom he married in 1940, and several nieces and nephews; received a special award in 1968 for his contributions to molluscan studies from the Pacific Division of the American Malacological Union (AMU); later served as AMU vice president (1965-1966) and president (1966-1967); elected to Honorary Life membership in 1970; made a Life member of the CAS in 1941; elected a Fellow in 1952; the October 1970 issue of *The Nautilus* [84(2): 35-76] subtitled "The Leo George Hertlein Issue"; contained a biographical sketch, a list of taxa proposed by Hertlein, taxa named in his honor, and a bibliography of his published works; the marine gastropod genus *Hertleinia* Marks, 1949, named in his honor, as are several Recent and fossil terrestrial and marine mollusks, including *Rissoella hertleini* A. G. Smith & Gordon, 1948; *Doxospira hertleini* Shasky, 1971; *Helminthoglypta hertleini* Hanna & A. G. Smith, 1937; *Linisa hertleini* (Haas, 1961); and the fossil *Cypraea hertleini* Ingram, 1948.

Sources: Addicott (1970a), Addicott (1970b), "Dr. Leo" (1972), Emerson (1973), Guerard (1926), Lindsay (1972), Roth (1970).

hertzana

***Petricola hertzana* Coan, 1997**

Kelp petricolid

This species is named in honor of Carole and Jules Hertz of San Diego, California.
[p. 319]

Coan, E. V. 1997. Recent species of the genus *Petricola* in the eastern Pacific (Bivalvia: Veneroidea). *The Veliger* 40(4): 298-340.

- Carole M. (Meisner) Hertz (1932-) and Jules Hertz (1929-2018), husband and wife; for over four decades inspirational leaders of the San Diego Shell Club (SDSC) in San Diego, California, and authors of numerous publications related to conchology and malacology.

Carole M. Hertz (pers. comm. 5 February 2018), born in New York City, New York; BA degree 1953, Queens College, New York City; taught for several years (1953-1956) at elementary schools in New Rochelle, New York, and Teaneck, New Jersey; after moving with her husband Jules to California in the 1960s, became interested in shell collecting after finding the shell of an *Astraea undosa* (Wood, 1828) [now = *Megastrea undosa* (Wood, 1828)] at Point Loma, near her home in San Diego; began assiduously looking through shell books at local libraries until she learned all she could about it.

Joined the SDSC with Jules in 1965; both served at various times as librarian, treasurer, secretary, or

president; Carole editor from 1970 to 2014 of *The Festivus*, the SDSC's monthly peer-reviewed and highly respected journal; published significant papers on malacological and conchological subjects by expert amateur club members and numerous recognized malacological authorities; after retiring in 2014 as editor of *The Festivus*, continued to write for the journal; also worked as a Museum Associate at the San Diego Natural History Museum, where she has volunteered for more than 40 years.

Has published over 200 papers and notes in *The Festivus*, *The Nautilus*, *Venus*, and other malacological journals; author of three longer studies published as supplements in *The Festivus: Illustration of the Types Named by S. Stillman Berry in his "Leaflets in Malacology"* (1999); *A Faunal Study of the Bivalves of San Felipe and Environs, Gulf of California, from the Gemmell Collection (1965 to 1976)* (1987, with Joyce Gemmell and Barbara W. Myers); and *An Illustrated Catalogue of the Family Typhidae Cossman, 1903* (1988, with Anthony D'Attilio); also served as president in 1987 of the Western Society of Malacologist; the gastropods *Coralliophila caroleae* D'Attilio & Myers, 1984, and *Cirsotrema hertzae* Garcia, 2010, named in her honor; she and her close friend, California conchologist Carol Skoglund (1924-2014), jointly honored in the scissurellid species name *Sinezona carolarum* Geiger & McLean, 2010.

Jules Hertz: Carole Hertz's husband took up shell collecting and joined the SDSC with Carole in 1965; born in Passaic, New Jersey; studied chemical engineering at Newark College of Engineering; moved with Carole to San Diego when hired by the General Dynamics Corporation; worked as a manager of materials and processing for over 30 years; received awards and also held several patents as a result of his work; served for over four decades in various SDSC leadership roles, including seven times as president and once each as vice president and recording secretary; wrote book reviews for *The Festivus* as well as papers on minute mollusk species, shells from Antarctica, collecting at Santa Catalina Island, San Miguel Island, and Mission Bay, and new distribution records; joint author with his wife Carole of *Niso attilioi* (Hertz & Hertz, 1982).

Both Hertzes well-known, avid shell collectors; traveled to numerous locations around the world, including the Pacific coast of North America, Mexico, Hawaii, Fiji, Tonga, Western Samoa, and Australia; donated their large collection of eastern Pacific and Panamic shells to the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History; the San Diego Shell Club presented Carole and Jules with its Award for Lifetime Contributions to Conchology and Malacology in 2013 for their many years of work and support for others in the study of mollusks.

Sources: Bertsch (2018b), Bertsch and Dees (2018), Hertz (1969), Hertz, J. and C. M. Hertz (2006).

herzensteinii

***Buccinum herzensteinii* Verkrüzen, 1882**

Ich erlaube mir mit diesem eigenthümlichen Prachtstücke den Namen des Herrn Dr. Herzenstein zu verbinden, durch dessen Gefälligkeit ich diese interessante Sammlung zur Ansicht erhielt. [With this peculiar treasure I permit myself to connect the name of Dr. Herzenstein, through whose courtesy I received this interesting collection for viewing]. [p. 215]

Verkrüzen, T. A. 1882. *Buccinum*, L. Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft 9: 203-229. [In German]

- Solomon Markovich Herzenstein (1854-1894), Russian ichthyologist; graduated in 1875 in the natural sciences and mathematics from St. Petersburg University; appointed in 1880 as custodian of the Zoological Museum of the Russian Academy of Sciences, a position he retained for the rest of his life; among other accomplishments, organized the collections of Central Asia fish from the expeditions of

Nikolay Przhevalsky (1839-1888) and others and described several new genera and species as a result; during 1881-1889 also an assistant in zoological studies and supervised practical training at the University for Women.

Joined in expeditions to the Murman Coast of the Kola Peninsula in 1880, 1884, and 1887 to study the region's mollusks and fishes; published papers with the Russian zoologist and ichthyologist N. A. Varpakhovsky (1862-1909), including "Notes on the Ichthyology of the Amur River Basin and Adjacent Countries" (1887) (*Pisces*, issues 1, 2, and 3, 1888-1889; in Russian) and "Material for the Fauna of the Murmansk Coast and the White Sea" [1885 *Proceedings of the St. Petersburg Society of Naturalists* 16(2): 635-814]; the latter for many years a standard resource for the study of the fauna of Russia's northern seas; published in both Russian and German; author of the gastropod species *Littorina rudis* var. *finmarchia* Herzenstein, 1885 [= *Littorina saxatilis* (Olivi, 1792)]; described well over two dozen new fish genera and species.

Died in St. Petersburg, Russia, August 7, 1894; the freshwater cyprinid fish genus *Herzensteinia* Chu, 1935, as well as several species of fish named after him, including the ray-finned fish *Gnathopogon herzensteini* (Günther, 1896); *Cleisthenes herzensteini* (Schmidt, 1904), a flounder; *Asprocottus herzensteini* (Berg, 1906), Herzenstein's rough sculpin; and *Tachysurus herzensteini* (Berg, 1907), Herzenstein's catfish.

Source: Rosenthal and Rosenthal (1901-1906), WoRMS (2020).

hickmanae

***Choristella hickmanae* J. H. McLean, 1992**

This species is named after Carole S. Hickman, University of California, Berkeley.
[p. 285]

McLean, J. H. 1992. Systematic review of the family Chorsitellidae (Archaeogastropoda: Lepetellacea) with descriptions of new species. The Veliger 35(4): 273-294.

- Carole Jean Stentz Hickman (1942-), Emeritus Professor in the Department of Integrative Biology at the University of California (UC), Berkeley, as well as Curator of Invertebrates at the UC Museum of Paleontology; a major authority on the diversity of structure and functional morphology of living and fossil organisms; research and publications cover a broad range of subjects, with emphasis on the relationships among form, function, and construction in the evolutionary history of marine organisms, especially mollusks.

Born in LaSalle, Illinois, to John and Agnes (Cox) Stentz; encouraged by her parents and teachers to study art but instead collected leaves and butterflies because she was fascinated by and wanted to understand the origin and purpose of their beautiful patterns; BA degree with High Honors in geology 1964, Oberlin College, Oberlin, Ohio; married that same year to fellow Oberlin graduate student and later leading plant ecologist and taxonomist James C. Hickman (1941-1993); later divorced; no children; went on to earn an MA degree in geology in 1968 at the University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon; PhD degree in geology 1975, Stanford University; among the last graduate students mentored by noted paleontologist and malacologist A. Myra Keen (1905-1986); taught invertebrate paleontology during 1966-1967 at the University of Oregon; taught as an adjunct associate during 1970-1977 at Swarthmore College, Swarthmore, Pennsylvania; began her career at UC Berkeley in 1978 as an assistant professor and the first female faculty member in the department of paleontology; advanced in rank to associate professor in 1981; became a full professor in 1985.

Structural patterns in mollusks a major focus of her research and publications; has focused particularly on the gastropod radula, the larval shell, and suspension feeding devices to analyze how form, function, and construction (material and constructional rules) interact to generate varied and often repetitive structures in living and fossil mollusks, especially trochacean gastropods; has authored or coauthored more than 100 publications on subjects including the evolution and function of the gastropod radula, repeated patterns of microsculpture on gastropod larval shells, molluscan phylogeny, the analysis of form and function in fossils, the radular patterns and ecology of deep-sea limpets, and the stratigraphy and paleontology of the Galápagos Islands; also produced systematic revisions and book chapters on various molluscan superfamilies and families; author or coauthor of 11 family group names, 9 genera, and 78 species of Recent and fossil mollusks.

Has researched around the globe, from California's Channel Islands to the Galápagos, Hawaii, New Zealand, French Polynesia, Italy, and during four sabbaticals in Australia; has always found ways to personalize her travel experiences; as a strong advocate for greater recognition of women as scientists, in 2013 carried the flag of the Society of Women Geographers (of which she is a member) with her to the Tjörnes Seacliff Shellbeds of northern Iceland; did so as part of the Society's tradition, dating back to 1932, of sending its flag along with important expeditions; in years earlier, while working in the Australian outback during the 1970s, wore a fake mustache to ward off strangers who, mistaking her for a woman stranded in the wilderness and needing rescue, frequently interrupted her field work; interruptions ceased; wore the same mustache again in 2019 as part of the Bearded Lady Project, a documentary film and photographic undertaking for which female UC Berkeley paleontologists wore glued-on beards to confront the stereotype that all paleontologists are males.

Along with her teaching responsibilities, research, and publications, has served as a past or current member of numerous professional organizations, including The Paleontological Society, Society of Women Geographers, Western Association of Malacologists, American Geophysical Union, and the Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists (now the Society for Sedimentary Geology); also an Honorary Life Member of the American Malacological Society (AMS); has served as president of AMS (1991), the Institute of Malacology (200-2003), the Berkeley chapter of Sigma XI (2001-2002), the American Microscopical Society (2006), and the California Malacozoological Society; an elected Fellow of the California Academy of Sciences, the American Association for the Advancement of Science, the Geological Society of America, and the Paleontological Society; recipient in 1994 of a Research Professorship from the Miller Institute for Basic Research in Science at UC Berkeley; in 2003 received the Gilbert Harris Award from the Paleontological Research Institution; served as associate editor for *Geological Society of America Bulletin* (1987-1989) and *Evolution* (1990-1992) and on the editorial boards of malacological journals including *The Veliger* (1979-2004), *Malacologia* (2000-current), and *American Malacological Bulletin* (current); honored in the names of the gastropod genus *Carolesia* Güller & Zelaya, 2014, and eight species of mollusks; extracurricular activities have included river and sea kayaking, wilderness backpacking, gardening, cooking, reading, art, film, opera, chamber music, and membership in museums.

Though formally retired from UC Berkeley since 2009, has remained part of the university as Emeritus Professor and Curator of the UC Museum of Paleontology; continues to research and publish; currently has two monographic works in preparation; also enjoys watching over the careers of the many successful masters and PhD students she has mentored throughout her teaching career (Carole S. Hickman, pers. comm. 11 February 2021).

Sources: Abbott (1973), Carole (2020a), Carole (2020b), Carole (2020c),
D'Alcamo et al. (1993), Sander (2019).

hickmanae***Margarites hickmanae* J. H. McLean, 1984**

The name honors Dr. Carole S. Hickman of the Department of Paleontology, University of California, Berkeley. [p. 236]

McLean, James H. 1984. New species of Northeast Pacific archaeogastropods. *The Veliger* 26(3): 233-239.

- Carole Jean Stentz Hickman (1942-). See *Choristella hickmanae* J. H. McLean, 1992.

hilli***Persicula hilli* (M. Smith, 1950)**

Marginella hilli is a compact and attractive little shell. It is named for Howard R. Hill, of the Los Angeles Museum, California. [p. 61]

Smith, M. 1950. New Mexican and Panamic shells. *The Nautilus* 64(2): 60-61.

- Described as *Marginella hilli*, p. 61.
- Howard Rice Hill (1889-1961), well-known field collector and the first Curator of Marine Zoology at the Los Angeles County Museum (today's Natural History Museum of Los Angeles) from 1944 to 1959; born in Chicago, Illinois, but grew up in Portland, Oregon, on his family's ranch along the Columbia River; son of Edgar Preston Hill and Harriet Rice Hill; father a Doctor of Divinity and pastor of the First Presbyterian Church in Portland; graduated from the Portland Academy before moving to Chicago to study Latin, Greek, and French at the Chicago Latin School; BA degree 1913, Carroll College, Wisconsin; MS degree 1916, University of Illinois; served during World War I with the U.S. Department of Agriculture in charge of fish research in the Gulf of Mexico; taught local fishermen about the refrigeration of fish to ensure its use as food for civilians and soldiers; married Elizabeth Raycraft, a college sweetheart, in 1919; joined the staff at the Los Angeles County Museum in 1922; early duties involved fieldwork collecting local fossils, amphibians, and reptiles; while carrying out his duties at the Los Angeles County Museum, completed a PhD degree in 1936 by taking Saturday and evening classes at the University of Southern California; became the Museum's first Curator of Marine Zoology in 1944.

An active scientist as well as an effective community representative for the Los Angeles County Museum throughout his career; served as a marine biology consultant for the Disney Studios and Disneyland; taught Saturday classes in marine zoology at the Museum and the University of Southern California; also gave popular public lectures on marine-related subjects; helped to found the Marine Museum at Cabrillo Beach, California; one of the six founders and later president of the Los Angeles Mineralogical Society; president in 1924 of the Conchological Club of Southern California; held various positions—secretary, vice president, president, board member, and Life Member—at the Southern California Academy of Sciences; from 1945 on, acted as sponsor for the Pacific Shell Club of Los Angeles; in addition to Museum handbooks on amphibians and reptiles, published a number of papers in various professional journals such *The Nautilus*, *Nature Magazine*, *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences*, and others; coauthor with Pauline D. Tompkins of *Common Sea Shells of the Los Angeles County Coast* (1954); the bryozoan species *Halovelgia hilli* China, 1957, also named in his honor.

Sources: "Arrange" (1961), "Dr. Howard" (1961), Hill (1961), Howard (1961).

hiltoni***Phidiana hiltoni* (O'Donoghue, 1927)*****Pugnaceus aeolis***

The present notes are the result of the examination of a collection of Nudibranchs from Laguna Beach, California. They were collected by Dr. W.A. Hilton,

director of the Laguna Marine Laboratory or students under his direction and I have to express my sincere thanks to him for giving me the opportunity of examining them, for his courtesy and his patience. [p. 77]

No similar form has been found in the literature and if the present one is new, as seems probable, the name *F. hiltoni* is suggested after Dr. Hilton to whose industry and kindness we are indebted for the present collection of Nudibranchs. [p. 105]

O'Donoghue, C.H. 1927. Notes on a collection of nudibranchs from Laguna Beach, California. *Journal of Entomology and Zoology, Pomona College* 19(1-4): 77-119.

- Described as *Facelima hiltoni*, p. 104.
- William Atwood Hilton (1878-1970), American zoologist and educator; an expert on the central nervous system of invertebrates as well as a popular professor and educational leader at Pomona College in Claremont, California.

Received his Ph.D. in zoology in 1902 from Cornell University, where he also served until 1904 as an Assistant in Histology and Embryology; in 1905 joined the faculty at Pomona College, where he taught biology and zoology and is credited with establishing the college's modern department of zoology (Lyon, 1977); retired from Pomona College in 1947; also directed Pomona College's Laguna Beach, California, marine laboratory, where he regularly taught summer courses from 1913 until the building was sold in 1943; a popular instructor at Pomona College; visited remote parts of the world, including the Amazon, and inspired students in the classroom with reports of his research and travels.

In addition to carrying out his campus responsibilities, made valuable contributions to the field of invertebrate studies; starting in 1912 and continuing into the 1940s, served as editor of the Pomona College *Journal of Entomology and Zoology*, a highly respected publication to which he contributed well over 100 scientific papers; majority of these were on the central nervous system of taxa ranging from bivalves, tarantulas, and nematodes to whip scorpions, sea cucumbers, and especially Pycnogonida, the sea spiders, of which he discovered and described two species, *Eurycyde spinosa* Hilton 1916 and *Nymphopsis duodorsospinosa* Hilton 1942; also discovered and described three dipluran and two proturan species (all small wingless, soil-dwelling arthropods); like *Phidiana hiltoni*, several specimens Hilton collected and sent to others to identify and describe named for him, including the winged kelp crab *Epialtoides hiltoni* (Rathbun, 1923), the caridean shrimp *Palaemonetes hiltoni* Schmitt, 1921, and the polychaete *Phyllocomus hiltoni* (Chamberlin, 1919); the William Atwood Hilton Professorship in Zoology, a career-length chair position, established by Hilton's former students in 1967 and still awarded by Pomona College in his honor (Stacie Takase, Pomona College, pers. comm. 19 August 2016).

Sources: Cornell (1903-1904), Lyon (1977).

hindsii

Epitonium hindsii (P. P. Carpenter, 1856)

Carpenter, P. P. 1856. Description of new species of shells collected by Mr. T. Bridges in the Bay of Panama and its vicinity, in the collection of Hugh Cuming, Esq. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* 24: 159-166.

- Described as *Scalaria hindsii*, p. 165.
- Richard Brinsley Hinds (1811-1845), British naturalist, botanist, and Royal Navy surgeon;

assistant surgeon for the 1836-1842 Pacific surveying expedition aboard HMS *Sulphur* under Captain (later Sir) Edward Belcher (1799-1877); at the expedition's conclusion, described numerous new molluscan species collected during the *Sulphur's* six-year, circumnavigational voyage.

Born at Aldermaston, Berkshire, England, eldest child of Richard Hinds, a Royal Navy surgeon, and Susannah (née Ridley) Hinds; graduated with honors from London University in 1833; accepted into the Royal College of Surgeons that same year; published in 1835 his first scientific paper, "Observations on the Construction of Maps in Geographical Botany" in *Magazine for Natural History*; joined the Royal Navy the same year as Assistant Surgeon; served briefly at the Royal Naval Hospital at Haslar; next assigned to HMS *Sulphur* under the command of Captain Edward Belcher; the *Sulphur* charged to complete the hydrographic and natural history surveying begun earlier by HMS *Blossom* under Captain Frederick Beechey (1796-1856) along the Pacific coast of South America; departed from Plymouth, England, on Christmas Eve, 1835; sailed to the Pacific coasts of South America, Panama, California, Alaska, Hawaii, the Fiji Islands, and Hong Kong; circumnavigated the globe and returned to England in July 1842.

Hinds reassigned when again in England to HMY *William & Mary* with the duty of organizing the natural history specimens from the *Sulphur's* six-year voyage; spent from 1842 to 1845 overseeing preparation of the *Sulphur's* official botanical and zoological reports; also published papers of his own on the plants and mollusks collected during the voyage in journals such as *Annals of Natural History*, *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, and the *London Journal of Botany*; in examining his own and shells from Belcher's *Sulphur* collection, made comparisons with specimens in the vast Central and South America collection of Hugh Cuming (1791-1865) and published descriptions of new species among Cuming's and Belcher's shells; during 1842-1845 published 16 papers describing nearly 200 new species of mollusks, along with an additional nine papers on botanical subjects; in his botanical writings, proposed 16 unprecedented climatic regions and an original five-fold zonation scheme for worldwide vegetation; in other papers described the climate and vegetation of Hong Kong and the vegetation of the Fiji Islands and New Guinea; Belcher knighted 1843 and in that same year published his own two-volume work, *Narrative of a Voyage Round the World Performed in Her Majesty's Ship Sulphur During the Years 1835-1842*; included an essay by Hinds, "Regions of Vegetation, Being an Analysis of the Distribution of Vegetable Forms over the Surface of the Globe," that Hinds also published separately in 1843; for the official *Sulphur* expedition reports, Hinds also the editor of *The Botany of the Voyage of HMS Sulphur* (1844-1846) and author of the Mollusca volume of *The Zoology of the Voyage of HMS Sulphur* (1844); promoted to the rank of Surgeon in 1843; elected a Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons in 1844; his last publication, "Memoirs on Geographic Botany," on the origins and distribution of world vegetation, published in 1845 (*Annals of Natural History* 15: 11-30, 39-104).

Hinds's health seriously failing by 1845; placed in January of that year on the Royal Navy's unfit list with a diagnosis of "phthisis," or tuberculosis; granted leave to go to Australia, most likely to Caversham, a suburb of Perth, where a brother owned property on which the Hinds family had lived during the 1830s; on June 10, 1846, the Australian newspaper *The Inquirer* reported as having died "At Perth, on the 25th May last, R. Brinsley Hinds, Surgeon, R.N." (p. 2); Hinds thirty-four years old at the time of his death; described over 300 molluscan genera and species, with more than 70 still accepted; remembered today in the cone snail genus name *Hindsiclava* Hertlein & A. M. Strong, 1955, as well as nearly a dozen currently accepted molluscan species names; *Hindsia*, a genus of shrubs in the family Rubiaceae; *Solanum hindsianum*, Hinds's nightshade; and *Juglans hindsii*, the Northern California walnut, also named for Richard Brinsley Hinds.

Sources: "Died" (1846), Caversham (2019), Court (1967), Keen (1966b), Plug (2019), WoRMS (2020).

hindsii***Mopalia hindsii* (Reeve 1847)**

Mr. Sowerby's name exists only in manuscript, but I have much pleasure in giving publicity to it, for the sake of honouring one of the most intelligent conchological travelers recorded in the history of our Expeditions. [No page number; stated at "Chiton—Plate Xii, Species 67"]

Reeve, L. A. 1847-1848. *Conchologia iconica*: or, illustrations of the shells of molluscous animals. Monograph of the genus Chiton. L. Reeve & Co., London, pls. 1-28.

- Described as *Chiton hindsii*, at "Chiton.—Plate XII, Species 67."
- Richard Brinsley Hinds (1811-1846). See the preceding entry for *Epitonium hindsii* (P. P. Carpenter, 1856).

hirasei***Habevolutopsius hirasei* (Pilsbry, 1907)**

Type N0. 93,443, A. N. S. P., from No. 1,312 of Mr. Hirase's collection. [p. 243]

Pilsbry, H. A. 1907. New and little-known whelks from northern Japan and the Kuril Islands. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 59(2): 243-246.

- Described as *Volutopsius hirasei*, p. 243. Orr et al., 2013, reported *V. hirasei* as occurring in the Chukchi Sea, North Bering Sea, and southern Kuril Islands.

• Yoichiro Hirase (1859-1925), one of Japan's preeminent shell collectors; did much to promote interest in and the serious study of Japanese mollusks; born in the southern part of Awaji Island, Japan; eldest son of a wealthy family; moved to Kyoto in 1887 and began the study of natural history; privately financed a group of assistants to collect shells in Japan, China, Korea, and Taiwan; set up business as a specimen shell dealer and began in 1907 to publish *The Conchological Magazine*; journal included shell names in English, with text in Japanese, as well as ads for the sale of shells from Hirase's own extensive collection; among other books on mollusks, published the four-volume, silk-bound work, *Kai Chigusa* [One Thousand Kinds of Shells] (1915-1922), erroneously also known as *Kai Sen Shu*; volumes composed of concertina-style pages illustrated with hand-colored woodblock prints of Japanese shells; in 1913 established the Hirase Conchological Museum, Japan's first shell museum; forced to close the museum after two years due to a lack of success in his businesses; ceased publication of *The Conchological Magazine* in 1915 for the same reason.

Hirase's role in malacology and promotion of his shell business greatly aided by his friendship with the American malacologist Henry A. Pilsbry (1862-1957); first met Pilsbry in the 1890s; thereafter sent him large shipments of specimens for identification; their association mutually beneficial, as Pilsbry acquired rare specimens and new species from Japan to describe and Hirase gained authoritative identification of the specimens he sold; together described well over 400 molluscan genera and species, a great majority of them terrestrial; Pilsbry named the terrestrial snail genus *Hirasea* Pilsbry, 1902, and multiple species after his industrious coauthor; Hirase the single author of some dozen taxa, including the terrestrial species *Conacmella vagans* (Hirase, 1907); *Nesiohelix omphalina* (Hirase, 1915); and *Satsuma kanamarui* (Hirase, 1909); marine forms include *Pseudosacculus* Hirase, 1928; *Pseudosacculus okai* (Hirase, 1927); and *Vitreolina aurata* (Hirase, 1920), and others.

Mentor to one of Japan's most renowned malacologists, Tokubei Kuroda (1886-1987), originally an

unschooled houseboy for Hirase; later served as Hirase's assistant and museum manager before becoming immersed in his own career; largely responsible for most of Hirase's interaction and exchanges with Pilsbry; Hirase's son, Shintaro Hirase (1884-1939), a highly esteemed and widely known malacologist.

Sources: Callomon (2002), Callomon (2004), Callomon and Tada (2006), Dance (1986), Kuroda (2003), Orr et al. (2013).

hooveri

***Borsonella hooveri* (Arnold, 1903)**

Arnold, R. 1903. The paleontology and stratigraphy of the marine Pliocene and Pleistocene of San Pedro, California. *Memoirs of the California Academy of Sciences* 3: 420 pp.

- Geologist and paleontologist Ralph Arnold (1875-1961) described this species as *Pleurotoma* (*Borsonia*) *hooveri* (p. 201), a Pleistocene fossil. In 1996 James H. Mclean reported *B. hooveri* to be a living species ("The Prosobranchia," in P. H. Scott, J. A. Blake, and A. L. Lissner, eds., *Taxonomic Atlas of the Benthic Fauna of the Santa Maria Basin and Western Santa Barbara Channel. Volume 9. The Mollusca Part 2. The Gastropoda 1*. Pp. 134-135).

- Theodore Jesse Hoover (1871-1955), elder brother of Herbert C. Hoover (1874-1964), 31st President of the United States; both men born in West Branch, Iowa, sons of Jesse Clark Hoover (1846-1880), owner of a blacksmith shop and later a farm equipment business, and Hulda Randall (Minthorn) Hoover (1848-1884); after the early deaths of their parents (Jesse from heart failure; Hulda from typhoid fever), brothers lived with their aunt and uncle, Laura Ellen (1846-1916) and Henry John Minthorn (1846-1922) in Oregon; attended the Friends Pacific Academy, a Quaker school where their uncle was superintendent; Theodore told he should not attend a dance at a nearby school and abruptly left the Academy; for the next few years worked for printers and newspapers while also pursuing college studies at Penn College, Oskaloosa, Iowa; joined his brother Herbert at Stanford University, California, in 1897; earned a BA degree in geology in 1901; in the same year also married Mildred Crew Brooke (1872-1940), with whom he had three daughters.

Began a career as an assayer in 1902; later started his own business as a mining and metallurgical engineering consultant; soon taking part in managing or directing operations of several mining companies around the world, including in Nicaragua, Burma, Mexico, and England; returned to Stanford University in 1919 as professor and head of the Department of Mining and Metallurgy; made dean of the newly created School of Engineering in 1925; served in that position until retiring in 1936; credited with promoting a strong undergraduate and graduate engineering program at Stanford and promoting a supportive teaching and learning environment for faculty and students.

Published numerous articles in technical publications; author of *Concentrating Ores by Flotation* (1912) and *Economics of Mining* (1933), as well as coauthor of *The Engineering Profession* (1940, revised 1950), written with Stanford engineering professor John C. L. Fish (1870-1972); also a founding member of the Cooper Ornithological Society and involved in conservation efforts throughout California; Hoover Lake in Santa Clara County, California, and the Theodore J. Hoover National Preserve in Santa Cruz County, California, named in his honor; passed away at his home at Rancho del Oso, in Swanton, California, February 4, 1955.

Sources: Hoover (2016), National (2018a), National (2018b), National (2018c), Stanford [n.d.],

*hopkinsi**Penitella hopkinsi* G.L. Kennedy & Armentrout, 1989Chimney
piddock

We are pleased to name this Alaskan species for David M. Hopkins, in recognition of his contributions to our understanding of the Quaternary history of Alaska, and of Beringia in particular. [p. 323]

Kennedy, G.L. and J.M. Armentrout. 1989. A new species of chimney-building *Penitella* from the Gulf of Alaska (Bivalvia: Pholadidae). *The Veliger* 32(3): 320-325.

- David Moody Hopkins (1921-2001), an American Quaternary geologist known for his seminal studies of the Bering Land Bridge, or Beringia, a Pleistocene-era region that is mostly covered today by the southern Arctic Ocean; Beringia a huge subcontinent; today comprises some 4 million square miles of land and marine surface that around 12,000 years ago formed an exposed land bridge connecting Asia and North America across today's Bering Strait area and extending into the Bering and Chukchi Seas; the land bridge allowed plants, animals, and humans to migrate between Asia and North America and thus played a significant role in the origin and development of ancient and modern life forms of both regions; Hopkins not the first to recognize the great importance of Beringia, but his research significant in helping to verify its existence and to promote its geologic implications.

David Moody Hopkins born in Nashua, New Hampshire; attended the University of New Hampshire, where he received a bachelor's degree in geology in 1942; immediately thereafter joined the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS); spent the next two years conducting geological studies in Alaska for the USGS and following his induction in 1944, for the U.S. Army; after his military service ended, continued doing fieldwork in Alaska, at the same time pursuing graduate studies at Harvard University, where he completed a Master of Science degree in geology in 1948 and a Ph.D. in Quaternary geology in 1955.

As a result of his field research and other studies, published over 200 scientific papers and abstracts on the geology, paleontology, archaeology, ecology, and paleoclimatology of Beringia, including Alaska and the northern Seward Peninsula especially; also a contributor and editor of *The Bering Land Bridge* (1967), as well as a contributor and co-editor of *The Paleoecology of Beringia* (1982), both considered essential reading for understanding the history and significance of the Beringian region; his influential, broad-ranging research and personal leadership resulted in a number of international conferences on Beringia and inspired increased studies of the region by others; learned the Russian language and was a leader in promoting collaborative field studies and information-sharing with Russian scientists who were also engaged in studying the history of Beringia.

After retiring from the USGS in 1985, accepted a position as Distinguished Professor of Quaternary Studies at the University of Alaska, where he taught, conducted research, and directed the Alaska Quaternary Center until 1994; died of kidney failure 2 November 2001 at his home in Menlo Park, California; his pioneering studies of the Beringia land bridge and leadership in advancing Beringian studies earned him awards from the National Geographic Society, the American Association of Petroleum Geologists, the Society for American Archeology, the Geological Society of America, and other organizations; his life's work significant to eventual creation of the Bering Land Bridge National Preserve in Alaska in 1980; U.S. National Parks Service continues today to give the annual David M. Hopkins Beringia Award in his memory.

Sources: Hamilton and Brigham-Grette (2003), McLellan (2001), O'Neil (2004).

*houbricki**Poromya houbricki* F. R. Bernard, 1989

Ovate poromya

Named for Dr. R. S. Houbrick of the United States National Museum. [p. 65]

Bernard, F. R. 1989. Six new species of the order Septibranchia (Bivalvia) from the northeastern Pacific Ocean. *Venus* 48(2): 61-66.

- Described as *Poromya* (*Poromya*) *houbricki*, p. 65.
- Richard Steven "Joe" Houbrick (1937-1993), a highly respected expert on the systematics, functional morphology, comparative anatomy, and reproductive biology of the Cerithioidea; born in Trenton, New Jersey; later moved with his family to Hollywood, Florida; after graduating from Broward High School in Hollywood, attended St. John's Seminary in Little Rock, Arkansas; completed a BA degree in 1959 at St. Bernard College, Cullman, Alabama; next entered the St. Leo Theological School, in St. Leo, Florida; ordained into the priesthood in 1963; taught biology, zoology, botany, and related courses at St. Leo; also began taking biology and chemistry classes at the University of Miami; earned an MS degree in 1967 from the Rosenthal School of Marine and Atmospheric Science at the University of Miami; began his career at the Smithsonian Institution's National Museum of Natural History shortly after receiving a PhD degree in 1971 from the University of South Florida; appointed in 1981 as Curator of the Division of Mollusks at the National Museum; held the position until his death from leukemia and hepatitis in 1993.

Research and professional interests broad; specialized in studying the molluscan family Cerithiidae; published dozens of papers on this group; titles such as "Cerithioidean Phylogeny" (1988, *Malacologia* Review, Suppl. 4: 88-128), "The Genus *Cerithium* in the West Atlantic" [1974, *Johnsonia* 5(50): 33-84], and "Redescription of *Bittium Proteum* (Jousseaume, 1930) with Comments on its Generic Placement" [*The Nautilus* 92(1): 9-11] representative of his work; between 1967 and 1993 authored or coauthored 56 scientific publications; described alone 19 still accepted species of mollusks and the molluscan genus *Ittibittium* Houbrick, 1993; also a member of scientific organizations including the American Society of Zoologists, the Biological Society of Washington, and the Malacological Society of London; served as president of the American Malacological Union during 1980-1981.

Called "Joe" by his friends as a result of having been ordained a priest in the Benedictine Order in 1963; in so doing took the name Joseph; publications for 1967-1971 consequently appear under the name "J. R. Houbrick"; those for 1972, 1973, and two in 1974 signed "R. S. Houbrick" or "R. S. (J. R.) Houbrick"; published thereafter as "R. S. Houbrick."

The sea snail genus *Houbricka* Wise, 1996, named in honor of Richard Houbrick, as well as a dozen mollusk species, including *Splendrilla houbricki* Wells, 1995; *Mathilda houbricki*, Bieler, 1995; *Cerithidea houbricki* Reid, 2014; and *Nassarius houbricki* Kool & Galindo, 2014; the dedication page of *Résultats des Campagnes MUSORSTOM* (1995, Vol. 14, Philippe Bouchet, ed.), a collection of original papers by ten leading malacologists, carried the following tribute to Houbrick:

Ce volume des Résultats des Campagnes MUSORSTOM est dédié à la mémoire de Richard Houbrick (1937-1993), << Joe >> pour tous ses collègues et amis. Joe aimait les cérithes, le contact du terrain, l'hiver à Fort Pierce, le travail soigné et les petits potins du monde de la malacologie. [This volume of *Résultats des Campagnes MUSORSTOM* is dedicated to the memory of Richard Houbrick (1937-1993), "Joe" to all his colleagues and friends. Joe loved the ceriths, contact with the field, the winter at Fort Pierce, the careful work and the gossip of the world of malacology].

(No page number given)

Sources: Bouchet (1995), Harasewych and Kabat (1995).

houseri***Turbonilla houseri* Dall & Bartsch, 1909**

Named for Prof. G. L. Houser. [p. 38]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American pyramidellid mollusks. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 68: i-xii, 1-258.

- Gilbert Logan Houser (1866-1951), an authority on the cellular functions and morphology of animals; born in a log cabin to homesteading parents in Lee County, Iowa; BA degree likely; MA degree in biology 1892, State University of Iowa (SUI); joined the school's faculty in 1892 as an instructor in animal diseases; became an assistant professor of biology in 1895; chair of the SUI zoology department in 1897; took part in SUI's marine expedition to the Bahamas and Cuba in 1893; PhD degree in zoology 1901, John Hopkins University; a member of several scientific organizations; president of the Iowa Academy of Sciences 1910-1911; retired from the State University of Iowa in 1914; continued teaching and lecturing until the year before his death; author of *The Neurones and Supporting Elements of the Brain of a Selachian* (2 vols., 1901) and *The Animal Cell in the Light of Recent Work*, among other publications.

- The coauthor of *Turbonilla houseri*, noted malacologist Paul Bartsch (1871-1960), completed his BS, MA, and PhD degrees at the State University of Iowa during 1896 to 1905 and undoubtedly knew of Houser and his work from those years.

Source: State (1951).

hoylei***Yoldiella hoylei* (E. A. Smith, 1885)**

Smith, E. A. 1885. Report on Lamellibranchiata collected by HMS Challenger, during the years 1873-1876. Report on the scientific results of the voyage of HMS Challenger during the years 1873-76. Zoology 13(35): 1-341.

- Described as *Yoldia hoylei*, pp. 320-321.
- William Evans Hoyle (1855-1926), British medical anatomist and zoologist; Keeper of the Manchester Museum, England, from 1889 to 1909; served as the first director of the National Museum of Wales from 1909 until his retirement in 1924; author of significant monographs on cephalopods and other marine taxa collected by major ocean-exploring expeditions of his time.

Born in Manchester, England, the son of an engineer father; began his education as an engineering student at Owens College in Manchester, where he won prizes in engineering and biology; studied medicine at Christ Church, Oxford, receiving a BA degree with first-class honors in 1877, MA degree in 1882, and sometime later a DSc degree (n.d.); earned a diploma in medicine at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London; served for a time as a demonstrator in anatomy at Owens College.

Instead of a medical or teaching career, pursued his interest in the natural sciences; accepted a position in 1882 as a naturalist on the editorial staff of the *Challenger* Expedition office in Edinburgh; studied the famous voyage's zoological collections and eventually wrote the Cephalopoda section for the 1886 issue (vol. 16, pt. 44) of the official *Report of the Scientific Results of the Voyage of HMS Challenger During the Years 1873-76*; also produced his own works, such as *British Cephalopoda: Their Nomenclature and Identification* (1897) and *Notes on the Type Specimen of Loligo eblanae, Ball* (1896); his greatly admired skills as an anatomist and artist demonstrated in the illustrations for these and other of his publications.

Continued in the *Challenger* office until being appointed in 1889 as Keeper of the Manchester Museum; introduced major improvements to the Museum's collections and educational capacities; became the first director of the not-yet-built National Museum of Wales in 1909; took an active role in the planning

and design of the museum, traveled abroad to study museums in Europe and America, and arranged for future exhibits and collection displays; publications included reports on Cephalopoda from the Pacific (1904), Ceylon (1904), the Maldives and Laccadives (1905), the National Antarctic Expedition (1907), and the Scottish National Antarctic Expedition (1912); also wrote on anatomy, luminous organs, systematics of cephalopods, British Echinoidea, and Ophiuroidea collected by HMS *Triton* in 1882; museum publications include guides to the holdings of the Manchester Museum and *The Use of Museums in Teaching* (1903); held positions in several scientific organizations and was elected in 1883 as a Fellow of the Royal Society of Edinburgh; served as the first president of the Manchester Entomological Society during 1902-1904; president of the Cardiff Naturalists' Society for 1916-1917; president of Section D of the British Association for the Advancement of Science; and a member of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature.

Forced by ill-health to retire in 1924 as director of the National Museum of Wales; died in Porthcawl, Wales, February 7, 1926; married twice, first to Edith Isabel Sharp (1856-1916) and later to Florence Ethel Mabel Hallet (née Riches) (1876-1928), a widow; honored today in the names of marine species such as the octopus *Pteroctopus hoylei* (Berry, 1909); the squid species *Pterygioteuthis hoylei* (Pfeffer, 1912); *Euprymna hoylei* Adam, 1986; *Abraliopsis (Abraliopsis) hoylei* (Pfeffer, 1884); the flowervase jewel squid *Stigmatoteuthis hoylei* (Goodrich, 1896); and the amphipod species, *Paralycaea hoylei* Stebbing, 1888; among other molluscan species, not only *Yoldiella hoylei* but also the bivalve *Teucetona hoylei* (Melvill & Standen, 1899) and the gastropod *Awateria hoylei* (E. A. Smith, 1891) named for him.

Sources: Bather (1926), Hallett (1926), Jackson (1927), Melvill (1927).

hudsoni

***Acanthodoris hudsoni* MacFarland, 1905**

Hudson's dorid

Species named in recognition of the able work of my friend Capt. Chas. B. Hudson, Artist of the U.S. Bureau of Fisheries. [p. 52]

MacFarland, F. M. 1905. A preliminary account of the Dorididae of Monterey Bay, California. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 18: 35-54.

- Charles Bradford Hudson (1865-1939), American artist, author, and soldier; remembered today for his exquisite, scientifically accurate illustrations, most notably of fishes that he created for the U.S. Fish Commission between 1885 and 1906, as well as for his colorful, impressionist paintings of California seascapes and landscapes.

A descendant of William Bradford (1590-1657), the early colonial governor of Massachusetts; born in Oil Springs, Ontario, Canada, where his American parents were visiting while his father, a newspaperman (and later U.S. patent examiner, successful author, and lecturer), was writing a story on oil production; BA degree with distinction 1877, Columbian College (now George Washington University), Washington, DC; worked during 1882-1885 at the Smithsonian Institution making sketches for ethnological studies and later as an illustrator in 1888-1889 for the U.S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries; produced drawings of ships, material for the 1888 Cincinnati Centennial Exposition, and illustrations for the reports of the Harriman Alaska Expedition of 1899; studied art in 1889 in New York and in 1893 in Paris, partially supporting himself by serving as a correspondent for the *Atlantic Monthly* magazine; began in 1898 to exhibit his own fine art paintings in Washington, DC; received silver and bronze medals at expositions in Bergen, Norway, in 1898 and a bronze medal in Paris in 1900.

Called "Captain" by associates because he held that rank while serving in the District of Columbia National Guard during 1895-1898; his unit called to duty in the U.S. Army infantry in 1898 to support the newly begun Spanish-American War (Feb.-Dec. 1898); commissioned as a first lieutenant; served with

distinction under Theodore Roosevelt Jr. (1858-1919) in the victorious Siege of Santiago (July 3-17, 1898) in Cuba; at the war's end, rejoined his National Guard unit and resumed the rank of captain; known by that title even after he resigned in 1900 from the District of Columbia National Guard.

In addition to his productions for the Fish Commission, illustrated works by the zoologist William Temple Hornaday (1854-1937) and for the ichthyologist and president of Stanford University, David Starr Jordan (1851-1931); colorful images created for Jordan's studies of Hawaiian fish appeared for several years on postcards of the Waikiki Aquarium in Honolulu, Hawaii, and the Steinhart Aquarium in San Francisco; also illustrated two books of poetry by the American poet and novelist "Juan" [John Woodruff] Lewis (1835-1919), painted fruit and vegetable images for seed packets sold by the horticulturist Luther Burbank (1849-1926), and took open requests from Gump's Department Store in San Francisco for his paintings of seascapes and landscapes.

Ceased painting fish in 1912; during 1914-1932 created several magnificent dioramas for wildlife exhibits at the California Academy of Sciences (CAS); his dioramas destroyed when the CAS museum torn down and rebuilt in 2004-2008; also illustrated his own essays and short stories in national magazines such as *Sunset*, *Cosmopolitan*, and *The Atlantic Monthly*; wrote and illustrated two novels, *The Crimson Conquest, a Romance of Pizarro and Peru* (1907), a romanticized story about a Spanish captain in Pizarro's expedition and an Inca princess, and *The Royal Outlaw* (1917), a novel for young adults, set in biblical times and relating the story of King David.

Overall, produced 158 scientific illustrations of fish, 80 in color, 78 in black and white or gray-scale; majority of his work stored today at the U.S. National Museum, Washington, DC; married to Christie Schmidt (1869-1972) in 1893; had a daughter and son, but marriage ended in divorce in 1902; married again in 1903 to Claire Grace Barnhisel (1871-1964), with whom he also had a daughter and son; died at his home in Pacific Grove June 27, 1939; four fish species named in his honor; only the blenny fish *Emblemaria hudsoni* Evermann & Radcliffe, 1917, still accepted.

Sources: Guzik (2016), Springer and Murphy (2009).

huertae

***Crepidula huertae* Collin, 2019**

The species name *huertae* is an honorific for Dolores Clara Fernández Huerta in recognition of her activism in support of social justice and the environment in California. [p. 121]

Collin, R. 2019. Calyptraeidae from the northeast Pacific (Gastropoda: Caenogastropoda). *Zoosymposia* 13: 107-130.

- Dolores Huerta (1930-), American labor leader and civil rights icon; worked nearly all her life to improve social and economic conditions for farm workers in California; as co-founder of the United Farm Workers (UFW) in 1962 with nationally known labor organizer Cesar Chavez (1927-1993) directed the UFW's 1965-1970 Delano Grape Strike, a five-year work stoppage by grape harvesters and consumer boycotts of non-union grapes; strike resulted in a collective bargaining contract benefitting some 10,000 farm workers; the Immigration Act of 1985 due partly to her lobbying for amnesty rights for farm workers who had lived in the U.S. for many years and paid their taxes; has struggled for over 50 years for these and numerous other social justice causes; recipient of numerous awards, including the Outstanding Labor Leader Award from the California State Senate (1984), induction into the National Women's Hall of Fame (1993), the Ellis Island Medal of Freedom Award (1993), the Eleanor Roosevelt Award for Human Rights from U.S. President Bill Clinton (1998), and the Presidential Medal of Freedom Award from President

Barack Obama (2012); additionally awarded nine honorary doctorates from universities throughout the U.S. and is the subject of the 2017 documentary film *Delores*, directed by Peter Bratt.

Born Dolores Clara Fernandez in the small mining town of Dawson, New Mexico, the second of three children of Alicia (Chavez) Fernandez and Juan Fernandez; father a farm worker, miner, and union activist who became a state legislator in 1938; parents divorced when Dolores three years old; mother moved with Dolores and her two brothers to Stockton, California, working as a waitress and cannery worker until saving enough money to open a small hotel and restaurant; Dolores a graduate of the University of the Pacific's Stockton College (now San Joaquin Delta Community College), where she earned a provisional teaching certificate and taught for a while at a local elementary school; bothered by her students coming to school hungry and in bare feet; wanted to do more for them and their mostly farm-worker parents; left teaching and in 1955 became a founding member of the Stockton chapter of the Community Service Organization, which fought against segregation and police brutality and worked for improvements in social services; in 1960 organized and led the Agricultural Workers Association; lobbied politicians on issues related to providing public assistance to non-citizens and for legislation allowing Spanish-language voter ballots and driver's license tests.

With Cesar Chavez co-founded in 1962 the National Farm Workers Association, predecessor to the United Farm Workers of America (UFW) union; formed the latter together in 1965, with Huerta as vice president; encouraged Chavez to take on more visible public role in the UFW; worked off-stage to recruit farm workers, distribute information, negotiate contracts, and organize meetings; fought against the use of harmful pesticides and lobbied for health-care benefits for agricultural workers; following the success of the 1965-1970 Delano Grape Strike, joined with Chavez to lead the 1970-1971 Salad Bowl Strike, the largest farm labor strike in American history and involving mass picketing by lettuce harvesters and widespread national consumer boycotts of lettuce; protests and conflict between the Teamsters Union and the UFW for the right to bargain on behalf of farm workers on both sides sometimes violent; Chavez jailed for 20 days for refusing to cease his activities; agreement finally reached giving the UFW the right to organize field workers; led directly to passage of the California Agricultural Labor Relations Act of 1975, which allowed farm workers to form unions and bargain for better wages and working conditions.

Huerta's activism success mixed with personal sacrifices; received life-threatening injuries in 1988 after being brutally clubbed by San Francisco police officers during a peaceful demonstration against the policies of George W. Bush; suffered six broken ribs and underwent surgery for removal of her spleen; later sued the city and was awarded a large settlement; has been arrested over 20 times while protesting, most recently on August 20, 2019, when aged 89 years she was arrested outside the Fresno County Board of Supervisors chambers in Fresno, California; put in handcuffs with others as they demanded better salaries for county home care workers; her resistance to many traditional roles of a wife and mother, along with her unceasing dedication to social causes, a strain on her marriages; married in 1950 to her high school sweetheart Ralph Head (1929-1990), a manual laborer; gave birth to two daughters; marriage ended in divorce; married again in 1955 to fellow farm-labor activist Ventura Huerta (1937-2007), with whom she had five children; after divorcing Huerta, had a 40-year unmarried relationship with Cesar Chavez's brother, Richard Chavez (1929-2011), with whom she raised four children.

Founder in 2002 and still president of the Dolores Huerta Foundation; remains actively involved in speaking to community groups, influencing legislation, and working with local and national organizations to address current social and political issues; esteemed matriarch of a family of 11 children, 15 grandchildren, and seven great-grandchildren.

Sources: "Eighty-nine-year-old" (2019), Harris and Cohen (2012), Smithsonian (2005), Urioste et al. (2017), Ward and Yeager (2019).

***humphreysianum* *Buccinum humphreysianum* Bennett, 1824 Humphrey's buccinum**

Of this pretty and interesting addition to the list of British shells, only three specimens have yet been found, for one of which I am indebted to the kindness of my friend, Mr. John D. Humphreys of Cork, a very assiduous and intelligent Conchologist, by whom it was first pointed out as a distinct species. . . . The whole of the specimens were alive when brought to Mr. Humphreys, whose name I have commemorated in the specific appellation. They exhibit slight vestiges of an epidermis, which seems however to have been rubbed off by the fishermen, probably with the design of rendering the shell more attractive. [p. 399]

Bennett, E. T. 1824. Description of an hitherto unpublished species of *Buccinum*, recently discovered at Cork. The Zoological Journal 1(3): 398-399.

- John D. Humphreys (1775-1864), Irish conchologist; a local authority on the mollusks and other marine fauna of Cork, Ireland, and surrounding areas; librarian for the Royal Cork Institution, a cultural and education center offering education courses and public lectures and housing a library of over 5,000 volumes; published a brief note in *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History* in 1845 on the local capture of an Isinglass sturgeon, *Acipenser huso* (Linnaeus, 1758) [now = *Huso huso* (Linnaeus, 1758)]; coauthor with the naturalist Joshua Reubens Harvey (n.d.) of *Contributions Towards a Fauna Flora of the County of Cork, Read at the Meeting of the British Association Held at Cork in the Year 1843* (published in 1845 by the Cuvierian Society of Cork); wrote the section "Memoranda Towards a Fauna of the County of Cork," a catalogue of local mollusks, crustaceans, and echinoderms; preface to this work indicates that his list of mollusks was based upon his own collection of shells and *The Natural History of Ireland* (4 vols., 1849-1851, 1856) by the Irish naturalist William Thompson (1805-1852), who referred in that work and others to Humphreys in regards to examples of barnacles, sea stars, mollusks, and fish from Cork.

Sources: Humphreys (1845), Praeger (1949), Thompson (1840), Thompson (1847).

***Huxleyia* *Huxleyia* A. Adams 1860**

Perhaps the nearest approach to this genus is *Limopsis*, and in some respects it also resembles *Sarepta*, but it differs widely from both. It is named after Prof. Huxley, who has devoted so much attention to the structure of the lower forms of Mollusca. [p. 303]

Adams, A. 1860. On some new genera and species of Mollusca from Japan. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* (3)5(28): 299-303 (April).

- Thomas Henry Huxley (1825-1895), renowned English biologist known as "Darwin's bulldog" for his vigorous defense of Charles Darwin's theory of evolution; a competent and productive scientist in his own right; his work in marine biology, geology, and invertebrate anatomy significant contributions to several scientific fields, including bird taxonomy, embryology, and the early science of craniology.

Born above a butcher's shop in Ealing, England, youngest of six children of George Huxley (1780-1853), and Rachel Withers Huxley (1785-1852); father George a mathematics teacher at the Ealing School, where young Thomas received two years of his only formal schooling; after the Ealing School failed economically, family moved to Coventry, where George Huxley worked at a bank; young Thomas Huxley thereafter self-educated, reading James Hutton's *Theory of the Earth* at age twelve, conducting galvanic experiments, attending botany lectures, and exploring philosophy and religion on his own; apprenticed in

1840 to a medical practitioner; received a scholarship in 1842 to study medicine at Charing Cross Hospital, winning medals in physiology and organic chemistry; published his first paper in 1845 on his discovery of a human hair-root membrane later known as Huxley's layer; completed the first part of the Bachelor of Medicine exam in 1845; did not take the second examination and never received a university degree.

In debt after the ending of his scholarship and forced to borrow money to live on; joined the Royal Navy in 1845 as a ship's surgeon; assigned to a four-year cruise, 1846-1850 aboard HMS *Rattlesnake*, bound to survey the Torres Strait between Australia and Papua; used his time on the voyage to study the hydrozoa, medusae (jellyfish), tunicates, and mollusks found on the sea's surface; findings resulted in his authoring a significant paper—"On the Anatomy and Affinities of the Family of the Medusae"—describing a new zoological class, Hydrozoa; paper earned him election in 1851 to the Royal Society of London at twenty-six years of age; granted three years' leave of absence from the Royal Navy to compile the *Rattlesnake's* research; discharged after three years when he declined to return to service; awarded a Royal Medal by the Royal Society in 1852.

Despite his recognition in science, spent the next few years struggling to find employment; finally appointed in 1854 to replace his friend and supporter Edward Forbes (1815-1854) as a lecturer in history and paleontology at the Royal School of Mines; also in 1854 married Henrietta Anne Heathorn (1825-1914), whom he had met in Sydney, Australia, in 1847; had five daughters and three sons; eldest son, Noel, died aged four.

Remembered most as the great defender of Charles Darwin's theory of evolution by natural selection; became a public, outspoken champion who defended Darwin's ideas on evolution with pointed rationality and zeal; famously debated Samuel Wilberforce, bishop of Oxford, at the British Association for the Advancement of Science meeting in 1860; facetiously asked by Wilberforce whether he traced his own ancestry to apes on his mother's side or his father's; replied he would rather be descended from an ape than from someone (implying Wilberforce) who used his intellect to practice ridicule at a serious scientific meeting; reply became famous and won wider and popular acceptance of Darwin's ideas.

A prolific writer and popular public lecturer; his *Zoological Evidence As to Man's Place in Nature* (1863) among the first accounts of human evolution in Darwinian terms; followed by dozens of later scientific papers and periodical articles; *Zoological Evidence* showed that ape and human brains anatomically similar; other works include *The Oceanic Hydrozoa* (1859), *Introduction to the Classification of Animals* (1869), *Lay Sermons* (1870), *Science and Culture* (1881), *Evolution and Ethics* (1893), and *Collected Essays* (9 vols., 1893-1894); also made significant contributions to paleontology, embryology, invertebrate zoology, cell theory, study of dinosaurs, and other scientific subjects; divided the Mammalia into Prototheria (egg-laying), Metatheria (marsupial) and Eutheria (placental); divided birds into the Saururae and Ratites and Carinates, and addressed classifications in other orders; in 1870 introduced the word *biogenesis* to describe the idea that living matter always develops from preexisting life; also introduced *agnosticism* to describe his view that knowledge rested on scientific evidence and reasoning rather than on blind faith; any certain knowledge about the nature of God or certainty of God's existence impossible.

President at various times of the Geological, Ethnological, Paleontographical, Microscopic, and Royal Societies, as well as of the British Association for the Advancement of Science and the International Geological Congress; served as Dean of the Government School of Science; Rector of Aberdeen University; Governor of University College, London; Owens College, Manchester; London Medical School; Eton College; and International College; appointed Hunterian Professor at the Royal College of Surgeons and Fullerian Professor at the Royal Institution; a member of ten Royal and other commissions; received the Royal Society's Copley Medal in 1888 and the Darwin Medal in 1894; worked throughout his life to

improve education for the working classes and spoke out against traditional learning by rote; as a member of the London Schools Board, instituted laboratory courses and promoted the teaching of biology and science; opened Josiah Mason College (later Birmingham University), Owens College Medical School (later part of Manchester University), and Johns Hopkins University in Baltimore, Maryland, the U.S.

Died of a heart attack June 29, 1895, following bouts of influenza and bronchitis; numerous zoological classifications and species named in his honor; grandfather of novelist Aldous Huxley, author of *Brave New World* (1932) and other works; of physiologist and 1953 Nobel Prize winner Andrew Huxley; and of evolutionary biologist Sir Julian Huxley.

- *Huxleyia* A. Adams, 1860, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *H. munita* (Dall, 1898), found from off Cape Alava, Washington, to Punta San Pablo, Baja California.

Sources: Coan et al. (2000), Desmond (2015), Hauserman (2018).

hypatia

Odostomia hypatia Dall & Bartsch, 1912

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1912. New species of mollusks from the Atlantic and Pacific coasts of Canada. Canada Geological Survey. Victoria Memorial Museum, Bulletin No. 1, 139-146.

- Described as *Odostomia (Evalea) hypatia*, p. 143.
- Likely named for Hypatia of Alexandria (370-415 AD), one of the foremost mathematicians and astronomers of her time; lived in an age when women had few opportunities for intellectual pursuits or recognition; reported in 400 AD to be head of the Neoplatonic school in Alexandria; her father, Theon, a mathematician and overseer of the Great Library of Alexandria; through him, Hypatia said to have contributed, among other works now lost, to commentaries on Ptolemy's *Almagest*, Apollonius of Perga's *Conics*, and the *Arithmetic* of Diophantus of Alexandria; her writings all destroyed in a fire or series of fires (of which cause or when is uncertain) that destroyed the Great Library of Alexandria.

Her ideas and reputation denounced by Cyril, bishop of Alexandria, because of her friendship with Orestes, the Roman prefect of Alexandria; attacked and literally torn apart by a Christian mob after being accused of being a witch because of her unorthodox scientific and philosophical views.

Sources: Daintith et al. (1981), Deakin (2016).



idae

Atrimitra idae (Melvill, 1893)

Half-pitted miter

It is with great pleasure that I associate with this shell the name of its discoverer, Miss Ida Shepherd [*sic*], whose indefatigable exertions in collecting the mollusca of her country have been crowned with so much success, and are so much appreciated by American and other Conchologists. [pp. 139-140]

Melvill, J. C. 1893. Description of a new species of *Mitra*. The Conchologist 2: 140-142.

- Described as *Mitra idae*, p. 140.
- Ida Shepard (1856-1940), later Ida Shepard Oldroyd. See *Alvania oldroydae* Bartsch, 1911, and those that follow for Ida Shepard Oldroyd and her husband Tom Shaw Oldroyd.

*idae****Idatellina idae* (Dall, 1891)****Ida tellin**

Habitat: Long Beach, San Pedro, California; first collected by Mrs. G. L. Trowbridge, and forwarded for inspection by Miss Ida Shepard. . . . The species is named for Miss Ida Shepard, to whom we owe the opportunity of examining it, one of a group of energetic collectors and students of the local fauna who have recently made important additions to our knowledge of the molluscan fauna of southern California. [pp. 184-185]

Dall, W. H. 1891. Scientific results of explorations by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer Albatross. No. XX.—On some new or interesting West American shells obtained from the dredgings of the U.S. Fish Commission steamer Albatross in 1888, and from other sources. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 14(849): 173-191.

- Described as *Tellina idae*, pp. 183-184.
- Ida Shepard Oldroyd (1856-1940). See the preceding entry for *Altimitra idae* (Melvill, 1893) and the extended entry for *Alvania oldroydae* Bartsch, 1911.

*Idas****Idas* Jeffreys, 1876**

Jeffreys, J. G. 1876. New and peculiar Mollusca of the *Pecten*, *Mytilus*, and *Arca* families procured in the ‘Valorous’ Expedition. Annals and Magazine of Natural History (4)18(107): 424-436.

• *Idas* < Gr. proper name Idas, masculine gender; may refer to Idas of Gr. myth., known for his great strength and military valor; one of the Argonauts accompanying Jason in obtaining the Golden Fleece; a rival with the god Apollo for the love of the nymph Marpessa, daughter of Euenus, a river-god; pursued Apollo with a bow and arrows when the god carried Marpessa away; obliged Apollo to release her; married Marpessa, but she and their daughter died young due to Apollo's anger; in an additional telling by Ovid, Idas and his brother Lynceus rivals with the twins Pollux and Castor over the affections of young women named Hilaira and Phoebe; Lynceus killed by Castor out of jealousy; Castor slain by Idas in revenge; Idas then killed by Pollux.

• *Idas* Jeffreys, 1876, is represented within the limits of this work by the species *Idas washingtonius* (F. R. Bernard, 1978), found from Cape Flattery, Washington, to off Santa Catalina Island, California, as well as in the Guaymas Basin, Gulf of California, and Japan and New Zealand. Like other members of the genus, *I. washingtonius* is generally associated with sunken wood and whale bone and likely partially dependent on symbiotic commensal chemoautotrophic bacteria.

Sources: Coan et al. (2000), Seyffert (2012), Wright (1978).

Idatellina***Idatellina* M. Huber, Langleit & Kreipl, 2015**

Named after the type species. The gender is feminine. [p. 597]

Huber, H., A. Langleit, and K. Kreipl. 2015. Tellinidae. In: M. Huber, Compendium of bivalves 2. ConchBooks, Harxheim, 907 pp.

- The type species Huber referred to is *Idatellina idae* M. Huber, Langleit & Kreipl, 2015 (= *Tellina idae* Dall, 1891), named for southern California conchologist Ida Shepard Oldroyd (1856-1940). See *Alvania oldroydae* Bartsch, 1911, and entries related to Oldroyd that follow.
- *Idatellina* M. Huber, Langleit & Kreipl, 2015, is monotypic, composed only of the type species

Idatellina idea (Dall, 1891), discussed herein.

***indianorum* *Epitonium indianorum* (P. P. Carpenter, 1864) Money wentletrap**

Strung as ornaments by the Indian children. [p. 244]

Carpenter, P. P. 1864. Diagnoses of new forms of Mollusca from the Vancouver district. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* (3)15(85): 28-32.

- Described as *Scalaria indianorum*, p. 31.
- Named for the indigenous children of the Makah Indian Reservation at Neah Bay, Washington Territory; specimen described as *Scalaria indianorum* by Philip P. Carpenter (1819-1877) sent to him by James Gilchrist Swan (1818-1900), first schoolteacher at the Makah reservation during 1862-1866; taught English, sewing, and other subjects to the Makah children, who collected fossils, shells, and small animals for him; specimens the Makah children collected sent by Swan to the Smithsonian Institution, P. P. Carpenter, and others.
- The Makah are historically related to the Nootkah people of Vancouver Island. Today the tribe owns the Makah Indian Reservation on the northwest tip of the Olympic Peninsula, including Tattosh Island, in the state of Washington. About 1,500 Makah tribe members live in or around Neah Bay, Washington, where whaling, salmon fishing, and seal hunting continue as important cultural and commercial enterprises. On James Gilchrist Swan, see *Turbonilla swani* Dall & Bartsch, 1909, and *Mopalia swanii* Carpenter, 1864.

Sources: Cole (1985), Makah [n.d.], Quimby (1970).

***Iothia* *Iothia* Forbes, 1849**

Forbes, E. 1849. On the genera of British Patellacea. *The Athenaeum* 1145: 1018.

- *Iothia* < Gr. myth. Io, daughter of the river-god Inachus and a priestess of Hera, wife of Zeus, ruler of the gods and goddesses of Mount Olympus; sought after by Zeus; changed into a white heifer by jealous Hera; guarded by the hundred-eyed Argus until Zeus sent Hermes to slay Argus by lulling his unclosing eyes to sleep with pipe music; Io then pursued by a stinging fly sent by Hera; fled across the lands and seas of Europe and Asia to escape; finally settled in Egypt, where she bore Zeus a child, Epaphus, progenitor of all future royal lines of Egypt, Phoenicia, Argos, Thebes, and Crete; early Greeks associated the Bosphorus Strait (from Greek *bous*, ox, cow + *poros*, passage, ford) and other geographical locations as related to Io's travels.

- *Iothia* Forbes, 1849, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the gastropod species *Iothia lindbergi* McLean, 1985, discussed herein.

Sources: Buxton (2004), Seyffert (2012).

***iphigenia* *Nucula iphigenia* Dall, 1896**

Dall, W. H. 1896. Diagnoses of new species of mollusks from the west coast of the United States. *Proceedings of the United States Museum* 18(1034): 7-20.

- *iphigenia* < Gr. myth. Iphigenia, daughter of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra; the goddess Artemis angered when Agamemnon slew a deer in a garden sacred to her and boasted about doing so; demanded that he sacrifice his daughter as punishment for his arrogance; Iphigenia told by Agamemnon that she was to marry the great warrior Achilles but had her killed as she approached the altar; in an alternate version,

Iphigenia whisked away at the last minute by a relenting Artemis, who left a sacrificial deer in her place.

- When originally describing this species in the paper cited above, William Healey Dall noted "Shell large, solid, much like *Iphigenia brasiliana* in outline" (p. 15). Thus, Dall's epithet likely originated with his specimen's similarity to *Iphigenia brasiliana* Lamarck, 1818, now known as *Iphigenia brasiliensis* (Lamarck, 1818). In his original designation of the genus *Iphigenia* Schumacher, 1817, German malacologist C. F. Schumacher gave no etymological explanation of the genus name, though his description for *Iphigenia* was preceded by discussion of other genera with names drawn from classical Greek literature, such as the genera *Antigone*, *Circe*, and *Venus*.

Sources: Buxton (2004), Schumacher (1817), Waterfield and Waterfield (2011).

Iphinopsis

***Iphinopsis* Dall, 1924**

Genus *Trichotropis* Sowerby. New section *Iphinopsis* Dall, type *Iphinoë kelseyi* Dall, 1908, San Diego, Cal. Shell small, without the hairy periostracum of *Iphinoë*, but of similar form; deep water species. [p. 88]

Dall, W. H. 1924. Notes on molluscan nomenclature. Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 37: 87-90.

- *Iphinopsis* < *Iphinoë* + Greek *opsis*, an aspect; Gr. myth Iphinoë, daughter of Proteus, king of the cities of Argos and Tiryns; with her sisters divinely afflicted with madness as punishment for not accepting the rites of Dionysius; in another version, because they disparaged a wooden statue of Hera, wife of Zeus, ruler of the gods and goddesses on Mount Olympus; stricken sisters went raging into the wilderness; with other crazed women attacked cattle and devoured them; Melampus, the first mortal to practice as a physician, asked by Proteus to help; after much searching by Melampus, the mad women found and cured; hidden in a cave, Iphinoë and sisters found only after Iphinoë' had died.

- William Healey Dall adapted the name *Iphinopsis* from the genus name *Iphinoë* H. and A. Adams, 1854, and designated *Iphinoë kelseyi* (Dall, 1908) (= *Trichotropis kelseyi* Dall, 1908) as the type species for the genus *Iphinopsis*. The Adams brothers stated no etymology for the genus name *Iphinoë*.

To avoid confusion between multiple same-named genera, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (ICZN) suppressed the genus *Iphinoë* H. & A. Adams, 1854, and an earlier Arachnoidea genus, *Iphinoë* Rafinesque, 1815, in a 1990 decision (Opinion 1593) for the purposes of the Principle of Priority and Principle of Harmony. The crustacean genus *Iphinoë* Bate, 1856, was conserved in the same Opinion. *Iphinoë* V. Lamprinou & A. Pantazidou, 2011, is a genus of cave-dwelling cyanobacteria also named after Iphinoë.

- *Iphinopsis* Dall, 1924, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the cancellarid species *Iphinopsis kelseyi* (Dall, 1908), discussed herein.

Sources: International (1990), Lamprinou et al. (2011), Seyffert (2012).

Iphitus

***Iphitus* Jeffreys, 1883**

One of the Argonauts. [p. 113, footnote]

Jeffreys, J. G. 1883. On the Mollusca procured during the 'Lightning' and 'Porcupine' expeditions 1868-70. (Part IV). Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London for 1882: 88-149.

- *Iphitus* < Gr. myth. Iphitus, son of Eurytus of Oechalia and his wife Antiope; friend of Hercules, who in a fit of madness hurled Iphitus headlong from the walls of Hercules' castle at Tiryns; Hercules'

malacologists T. Habe and K. Ito. [p. 85]

Kosyan, A. R. and Yu. I. Kantor. 2015. Notes on the abyssal genus *Fusipagoda* Habe et [sic] Ito, 1965 (Neogastropoda: Buccinidae) from the North Pacific. *Ruthenica* 25(3): 77-87.

- Tadashige Habe (1916-2001) and Kiyoshi Ito (1924-). Kiyoshi Ito, a Japanese junior high school teacher and accomplished conchologist; coauthor with Tadashige Habe of several new molluscan genera and species as well as *Shells of the World in Colour*. Vol. I. The Northern Pacific (1965); born in Hokkaido, Japan; graduated from Hokkaido Youth Normal School in 1947; after teaching at Matsugae Junior High School in Otaru City, transferred to Asari Junior High School in Otaru (Ryutaro Goto, Seto Marine Biological Laboratory, Kyoto University, Japan, pers. comm. 9 January 2020); taught at Asari Junior High School from at least 1965-1980; in 1980 taught at both Asari Junior High and Higashisuna Elementary School in Higashisuna, Koto-ku, Japan [*Venus* 39(1): 7]; taught during 1965 at Otaru Shiritsu Shiomidai Junior High School (per author introduction, *Shells of the World in Colour*, 1965); acknowledged by authors Hiroshi Saito and Takashi Okutani for his loan of specimens and advice in their 1991 paper on chiton genera [*The Veliger* 34(2): 192]; named as living in Otaru City in 1991 but not as having any institutional affiliation; for many years a member of the Malacological Society of Japan.

No record of when Ito began working with Habe; publications in 1965 and after suggest acquaintance long before that year; Habe an assistant high school teacher during the early part of his career and may have met Ito then; Ito and Habe coauthors of a 1980 paper [*Venus* 39(1): 7-13] with Toyoaki Tanji, also a teacher at Higashisuna Elementary School where Ito taught; Ito himself coauthor between 1965 and 1980 of 15 papers with Habe in the journal *Venus* as well as coauthor of a 1972 paper in *The Nautilus* [86 (2-4): 83-84]; described with Habe five new molluscan genera (of which two are still accepted) and 56 species and subspecies (31 still accepted); Habe the senior author of all but four co-described taxa, including *Neptunea eleganta* Ito & Habe, 1965, and *Buccinum wakuii* Ito & Habe, 1980, both still accepted species.

With Habe also published *Shells of the World in Colour*. Vol. I: The Northern Pacific (1965); book described and illustrated shells from off the Japan coast; text in Japanese, with taxa identified by their Latin names; a dozen printings of *Shells of the World in Colour* Vol. I since its first issuance, with varying amounts of differences between each version; *Shells of the World in Colour*, Vol. II: The Tropical Pacific (1967) published later by Habe with Japanese malacologist Sadao Kosuge as coauthor. On Tadashige Habe, see *Habevolutopsius* Kantor, 1983.

Sources: Habe and Ito (1965), Petit and Bieler (1996).

—J—

janetae

Anatoma janetae Geiger, 2006

Named for Janet Voight for providing the material along with other specimens used in ongoing work. [p. 108]

Geiger, D. L. 2006. A new blind *Anatoma* species from the bathyal of the northeastern Pacific (Vetigastropoda: Anatomidae). *Molluscan Research* 26(2): 108-112.

- Janet Voight (1965-), Associate Curator of Zoology at the Field Museum, Chicago; specialist in cephalopod mollusks, especially octopuses; also investigates undersea wood-boring mollusks in the Xylophagaidae and their echinoderm predators in the genus *Xyloplax*.

Grew up in Davenport, Iowa; the first person in her immediate family to attend college; BS degree 1977, Iowa State University; PhD degree 1990, department of ecology and evolutionary biology, University of Arizona; a research assistant at the University of Iowa Hospitals from 1979 to 1982; teaching assistant, University of Arizona 1982-1990; joined the Department of Zoology at the Field Museum in 1990; appointed Associate Curator in 1996; has published well over fifty peer-reviewed papers on wood-boring mollusks, deep-sea octopuses, and the results of her hydrothermal vent research; majority of her research has involved underwater exploration in deep-sea manned submersibles like *Alvin* at the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution; before that, in the deep-sea submersible *Johnson Sea Link* in Florida; a pioneer during the early 2000s in researching ocean-floor experimental and natural wood falls; has described 20 new wood-boring clam species and discovered the first-known deep-sea flatworm.

Recipient of numerous grants and awards; eight marine species currently named in her honor: *Apomatus voightae* Kupriyanova & Nishi, 2010 (annelid); *Paronesimoides voightae* Larsen, 2007, and *Echinocletodes voightae* George & Müller, 2013 (arthropod); *Lucernia janetae* Collins & Daly, 2005 (Cnidaria); *Xyloplax janetae* Mah, 2006 (asteroid); *Anatoma janetae* Geiger, 2006, and *Dillwynella voightae* Kunze, 2011 (mollusks); and *Oligocladus voightae* Quiroga, Bolaños & Litvaitis, 2006 (platyhelminth); (Janet Voight, pers. comm. 12 February 2018).

Sources: Thiel (2012a), Thiel (2012b), Voight (2011).

jannae

Atalodoris jannae (Millen, 1987)

Janna's adalaria

This species is named after Janus, the two-faced god, because this species embodies another “face” of *Onchidoris muricata*, which it closely resembles; and also in honour of my daughter, Janna. [p. 2696]

Millen, S. V. 1987. The nudibranch genus *Adalaria*, with a description of a new species from the northeastern Pacific. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 65(11): 2696-2702.

- Described as *Adalaria jannae*, p. 2696.
- *jannae* < Janna + Rom. myth. Janus, highly respected Roman god of beginnings and transitions; usually portrayed as beardless and having two faces, each looking in opposite directions.

Source: Seyffert (2012).

Janolus

Janolus Bergh, 1884

This new group is allied to the genus *Janus* [Vérany, 1844], and resembles it in the outward form of the body . . . In its internal structure the genus *Janolus* agrees on the whole pretty closely with *Janus*. [p. 19]

Bergh, R. 1844. Report on the Nudibranchiata dredged by HMS Challenger during the years 1873-1876. Report of the Scientific Results of the Voyage of HMS Challenger during the years 1873-76, under the command of Captain George S. Nares, R.N., F.R.S. and Captain Frank Tourle Thompson, R.N. prepared under the superintendence of the late Sir C. Wyville Thomson, Knt., F.R.S., &c. Regius Professor of Natural History in the University of Edinburgh Director of the Civilian Scientific Staff on board, and now of John Murray one of the naturalists of the expedition. *Zoology* 10(26): 1-154.

- *Janolus* < *Janus* Vérany, 1844 (no longer accepted); both names ultimately from Janus, in Rom.

myth. god of beginnings and transitions; usually portrayed as beardless and having two faces, each looking in opposite directions.

- *Janolus* Bergh, 1884, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by a single species, *Janolus anulatus* Camacho-Garcia & Gosliner, 2006.

Sources: Seyffert (2012), V é r a n y (1844).

janus

Isognomon janus P. P. Carpenter, 1857

Thin purse-oyster

Carpenter, P. P. 1857. Report on the present state of our knowledge with regard to the Mollusca of the west coast of North America. British Association for the Advancement of Science, Report 26 [for 1856]: 159-368.

- *janus* < Rom. myth. Janus, the ancient Roman god of doorways, beginnings, and transitions; usually portrayed as having one head with two back-to-back faces, each looking in opposite directions.

Sources: Seyffert (2012), V é r a n y (1844).

jeanettae

Alaba jeanettae Bartsch, 1910

This species is named for the late Miss Jean O'Connor, from whom over 2,500 specimens of this shell were received, collected by the late Capt. H. E. Nichols. [p. 156]

Bartsch, P. 1910. The West American mollusks of the genus *Alaba*.

Proceedings of the United States National Museum 39(1781): 153-156.

- Jean O'Connor. No information available.
- Henry Ezra Nichols (1843-1899), U.S. Navy Captain; born in Greene, New York; graduated from the U.S. Naval Academy in 1865; rose steadily in rank, becoming a Commander in 1891; engaged in U.S. Coast and Geodetic Surveys during 1876-1877 and 1880-1884; in command of surveying various bays and coves in Alaska; employed again during 1888-1890 by the Coast Geodetic Survey as compiler/editor of the third edition of *Pacific Coast Pilot, Alaska, Part I* (1891); married to Juliet Emory (Fish) Nichols in November 1888; no children.

Promoted to the rank of captain in March 1899; placed in command of the naval monitor USS *Monadock* and assigned to the Philippines as part of Admiral John Dewey's U.S. naval fleet during the Spanish-American War (1898); overcome on June 10, 1899, by the heat while directing the *Monadock's* shelling of Parañaque, Manila; retreated around noon to his cabin, where despite advice to the contrary, continued to direct the shelling of the city; lost consciousness around 3:00 p.m. and died two hours later from heat stroke; the capture of Parañaque by American forces considered central to U.S. victory in the war; Nichols' refusal to leave his post, even while seriously affected by the intense heat of the day, viewed as notably heroic.

A collector of seashells as well as fish species he found along the coasts of Mexico, Central America, British Columbia, and Alaska when with the U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey; sent dozens of specimens to the U.S. National Museum, where mollusk experts like William Healey Dall and Paul Bartsch or ichthyologists such as Tarleton Bean, David Starr Jordan, or Charles S. Gilbert examined, described, and named several species after Nichols; the gastropods *Turbonilla nicholsi* Dall & Bartsch, 1909, and *Bittium nicholsi* Bartsch, 1911, named in this manner; also the fish species *Rhinogobiops nicholsi* (Bean, 1882), *Gymnoscopelus nicholsi* (Gilbert, 1911), and others; Nichols also remembered in the names of Nichols Passage and Nichols Bay in Alaska, as well as Nichols Islands in Canada; his former residence, today the

Captain Henry E. Nichols House, designated an Oakland Landmark by the City of Oakland, California, in 1981.

Sources: Baker (1906), "Capt. Nichols" (1899), Orth (1971), "Sunstroke" (1899).

jeffreysi

Policordia jeffreysi (Friele, 1879)

Arctic verticordid

Friele, H. 1879. Catalog der auf der norwegischen Nordmeer-Expedition bei Spitzbergen gefundenen Mollusken. Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft, 6: 264-286.

- Described as *Lyonsiella jeffreysi*, p. 269.

- John Gwyn Jeffreys (1809-1885), Welsh-born British lawyer and conchologist; began dredging around the coasts of the Shetland Islands and adjacent regions during the 1840s; continued exploring these and other areas throughout his lifetime; often dredged at depths previously considered unobtainable and discovered living specimens of mollusks earlier known only as fossils; did much to substantiate the existence of living fauna at great ocean depths and to increase knowledge of the deep sea; authored *British Conchology, or an Account of the Mollusca Which Now Inhabit the British Isles and the Surrounding Seas* (5 vols., 1862-1869).

Born in Swansea, Wales, eldest of four children of John Jeffreys (1777-1815) and Martha Tringham (1780-1842); his family part of a long line of solicitors, including his father; young Jeffreys apprenticed at age seventeen to a Swansea solicitor, though always more interested in studying marine life than law; introduced to shell collecting by a teacher at the Swansea grammar school; spent his holidays dredging for sea life from a rowboat in the Swansea Bay; at age nineteen in 1828 had his first paper, "A Synopsis of the Testaceous Pneumonobranchous Mollusca of Great Britain," accepted by the Linnean Society of London; elected a fellow of the Linnean Society the following year; made a Fellow of the Royal Society in 1840 and received an LLD degree from St. Andrews University; also married in 1840 to Anne Morely Nevill (1815-1881), with whom he had six children.

Practiced as a solicitor in Swansea for several years until called to the bar at Lincoln Inn, London, in 1856; continued his conchological interests, dredging during 1841 around the coasts of the Shetland Islands; discovered 21 mollusk species new to the region; in 1848 brought up other living marine specimens of what at the time were known only as fossils; hired George Barlee (1794-1861), a retired solicitor who frequently dredged the Shetland region for others, to dredge for him in 1857 and 1858; after Barlee's death, dredged himself around the Shetlands from aboard his yacht *Osprey*; often accompanied by other marine-life specialists such as Charles William Peach (1800-1886), the Reverend Alfred Merle Norman (1831-1918), and Edward Waller (1803-1873); dredged around the islands of Guernsey and Jersey during 1865, the Minch in 1866, and in 1870 off the coast of Ireland.

In charge during 1869 and 1870 of scientific work aboard the oceanographic cruises of HMS *Porcupine*, sent to seek evidence of life on the seabed by exploring the Bay of Biscay; voyages part of efforts to test the prevailing theory, set forth in 1843 by British naturalist Edward Forbes (1815-1854) and known as "azoic hypothesis," that marine life could not exist below 300 fathoms; the azoic hypothesis essentially the dominant scientific theory throughout the 1860s despite scattered evidence to the contrary, especially from the 1865 exploratory cruise of HMS *Lightning*, which dredged up marine life from 650 fathoms; various forms of marine life in the Bay of Biscay from 2,435 fathoms brought up July 22, 1869, by the *Porcupine*'s dredge; provided conclusive evidence of life existing throughout the ocean's depths; Jeffreys later a coauthor of "Preliminary Report of the Scientific Exploration of the Deep Sea in H.M. Surveying-Vessel '*Porcupine*' During the Summer of 1869" [*Proceedings of the Royal Society* 18 (for 1870): 397-492]; also published his own report on the mollusks collected by the expedition (*Nature* 1

[1869]: 166-168) and a series of papers, "On the Mollusca Procured During the '*Lightning*' and '*Porcupine*' Expeditions, 1868-70. Parts I-IX" (*Proceedings of the Royal Society* 1878-1885); thus documented the *Porcupine*'s huge collection of mollusks and other marine life and made the scientific significance of the expedition more broadly known and understood; in 1875 oversaw the oceanographic exploration of HMS *Valorous*, a supply vessel for the British Arctic Expedition of 1875-1876 under the command of Captain George Strong Nares (1829-1915); reported biological results of the *Valorous* cruise, which had gone as far north as the Davis Strait and Baffin Bay, in the 1876 *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London* 25(173): 177-230; carried out his last active role in marine field work as a participant in 1880 on the *Travailleur*, sent by the French government to dredge in the Bay of Biscay.

Retired from the practice of law in 1866; moved from London to Ware in Hertfordshire, Wales; bought Greyfriars Priory; served as Justice of the Peace for Glamorgan, Brecon, and Hertfordshire; appointed in 1877 as High Sheriff of Hertfordshire; a member of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, for which he served as president of the biological section in 1877; served for many years as treasurer of the Linnaean Society of London as well as the Geographical Society of London; a founder in 1884 of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom; following the death of his wife in 1881, moved to Kensington, where he died unexpectedly from apoplexy on January 24, 1885; his extensive collection of British and Mediterranean shells earlier purchased by William Healey Dall for the Smithsonian Institution in 1883; Dall and Jeffreys first personally acquainted when the latter visited the U.S. in 1871; also met Louis Agassiz (1807-1873) at Harvard's Museum of Comparative Zoology and William Stimpson (1832-1872) in Chicago.

In addition to his five-volume *British Conchology* (1862-1869), published over 100 scientific papers, including important accounts of discoveries made by the *Lightning*, *Porcupine*, *Valorous*, and *Travailleur* oceanographic voyages; described well over a hundred new molluscan groups, including genera such as *Graphis* Jeffreys, 1867; *Thesbia* Jeffreys, 1867; *Torellia* Jeffreys, 1867; *Seguenzia* Jeffreys, 1876; and *Silicula* Jeffreys, 1879, as well as species like *Acirsa coarctata* (Jeffreys, 1884); *Aclis attenuans* Jeffreys, 1883; *Bittium simplex* (Jeffreys, 1867); *Odostomia lukisii* Jeffreys, 1859, and dozens more; numerous species of marine life named in Jeffreys' honor, including the mollusks *Cerithiopsis jeffreysi* R. B. Watson, 1885; *Coralliophila jeffreysi* E. A. Smith, 1879; *Limatula jeffreysi* (P. Fischer, 1882); *Saxicavella jeffreysi* Winckworth, 1930, and others.

Sources: Dall (1885), Harrison (1892), Heppell (1973), Rozwadowski (2005).

jennyae

***Bogasonia jennyae* Á. Valdés, 2019**

Named after Jenny McCarthy for her help photographing specimens and gathering specimen data for this chapter. [p. 262]

Valdés, Á. 2019. Northeast Pacific benthic shelled sea slugs. *Zoosymposia* 13: 242-304.

- Jennifer B. McCarthy (n.d.), since 2017 a researcher in crustacean development, heterobranch sea slugs, and other subjects at the Patel Lab at the University of Chicago's Marine Biological Laboratory at Woods Hole, Massachusetts; current research involves investigating combinatorial control of Hox genes in gammarid amphipod limb specification; BS degree 2014, MS degree 2017, California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, California; her MS degree thesis on the systematics and taxonomy of bivalved sea slug family Juliidae; has been a PhD student in the Department of Integrative Biology at the University of California, Berkeley, since 2017.

Presented "The Slug within the Bivalve: Reconciliation of Shell-Based Taxonomy and Molecular Data in Juliidae (Heterobranchia: Sacoglossa)" at the annual meeting of the Western Association of Malacologists held at California State University, Fullerton, California, in 2015; coauthor of journal publications including "Expression of Abdominal-B in the Brine Shrimp, *Artemia franciscana*, Expands Our Evolutionary Understanding of the Crustacean Abdomen" [McCarthy et al. 2022, *Developmental Biology* 489(11): 178-184]; "Identification Guide to the Heterobranch Sea Slugs (Mollusca: Gastropoda) from Bocas del Toro, Panama" [*Marine Diversity Records* 2016, 9(1): 1-56]; "New Deep-Water Records and Species of North Atlantic Nudibranchs (Mollusca: Heterobranchia) with the Description of a New Species" [*Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 2016, 97(2): 1-17], and others; presently coauthor of four molluscan species: *Tritonia newfoundlandia* Valdés, Murillo, McCarthy & Yedinak, 2017; *Placida barackobamai* McCarthy, Krug & Valdés, 2017; *P. kevinleei* McCarthy, Krug & Valdés, 2017; and *P. brookae* McCarthy, Krug & Valdés, 2017.

Sources: McCarthy (2008-2021), Patel (2021).

jewetti

***Turbonilla jewetti* Dall & Bartsch, 1909**

Named for the late Col. Ezekiel Jewett. [p. 82]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American pyramidellid mollusks. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 68: 258 pp.

- Described as *Turbonilla (Pyrgiscus) jewetti*, p. 82.
- Ezekiel Jewett (1791-1876), California collector and conchologist; served at different times under General Winfield Scott in the War of 1812, as a colonel in Chile's war for independence (1810-1826), as commander of Fort Niagara in New York, and as curator of the State Museum of New York; an untiring collector of fossils, mollusks, ethnological material, and even coins; his contributions in these subjects relatively limited but nonetheless valuable additions to science.

Born in Rindge, New Hampshire, fourth child of Dr. Stephen Jewett (1764-1818), a physician, and Nancy (Colburn) Jewett (1763-1838); after finishing his local schooling, decided against following his father in pursuing a career in medicine and instead became an officer in the local militia; when the War of 1812 began, joined the 11th U.S. Infantry division as part of a brigade commanded by General Winfield Scott (1786-1866); took part in the ferocious battles of Lundy's Lane (also known as the Battle of Niagara Falls) and Chippewa; valor during defense of Fort Erie won official commendation from General Scott, with whom he afterwards formed a lasting friendship.

At the end of the War of 1812, joined General Jose Miguel Carrera (1785-1821), one of the leaders of the rebellion in Chile against that country's rule by Spain; Carrera in the U.S. at that time to recruit officers to serve in his country's rebellion; took Jewett with him to Buenos Aires, where Jewett served for several months as a major in the Directors' Guard; with three companions next made his way to Chile by crossing the Andes in mid-winter; due to freezing weather conditions, the journey extremely dangerous and Jewett almost frozen to death while traversing the Andes summit at 13,000 feet altitude; once in Chile, assumed command as colonel of a calvary unit; led with distinction throughout the revolution; afterwards regularly known by his associates in America as "Colonel Jewett"; Carrera meanwhile leading battles against Spain for Argentina's independence; captured by the Spanish in Argentina and hanged September 4, 1821, after a sham trial; despite the Chilean revolutionaries' victory in the 1817 Battle of Chacabuco and resulting declaration of independence in 1818, their war against Spanish rule in Chile an ongoing struggle for several more years, officially ending in 1826.

Returned to Rindge, New Hampshire, in 1818 after visiting Rio de Janeiro and exploring the interior of Brazil; married in 1819 to Elizabeth Arnold (1802-1863), with whom he eventually had two daughters and a son; son John Joseph Louis Carrera Jewett (b. 1826) named in honor of General Jose Miguel Carrera; moved next with his family to Sackets Harbor in 1823; accepted appointment in 1826 in the U.S. Army as commander at Fort Niagara in New York; remained in that position for the next 17 years; while at Fort Niagara, became interested in the local geology and started collecting fossils; also attracted to Native American artefacts and began a collection of ethnological material that he later gave to the Smithsonian Institution.

Retired from his position at Fort Niagara in 1843; moved to Lockport, New York, where he continued his study of geology and collecting of fossils; traveled throughout the U.S. several times (1844, 1845, 1846), investigating minerals around the region of Lake Superior and increasing his ethnological collection; visited at Lockport by the noted geologist Louis Agassiz (1807-1873) and French paleontologist Édouard de Verneuil (1805-1873); at the suggestion of Agassiz, established a summer school in geology at Lockport that attracted talented young students, including future Yale paleontologist Othniel C. Marsh (1831-1899) and future Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, Charles Doolittle Walcott (1850-1927).

In addition to geological and ethnological interests, also an eager student of malacology; collected shells in Panama during 1849 for 10 weeks on the island of Tobago; then spent several months in California, where he collected around the San Francisco Bay, at Monterey and Santa Barbara, and as far south as San Buenaventura (now Ventura); a field expert rather than a writer, sent 225 species of shells he had gathered in Panama and California to Boston physician and conchologist Augustus A. Gould (1805-1866); several specimens he sent among the new species that Gould described in the *Boston Journal of Natural History*; before returning to the East coast, also collected in Mazatlan and Acapulco; traveled again to California in 1866, afterwards visiting Florida several times; collected during 1869 for three months in Florida and along the coast of the Gulf of Mexico with Robert E. C. Stearns (1827-1909); also collected later that year in Panama with physician and conchologist Wesley Newcomb (1818-1892) and his wife; returned to collect in Florida in 1872.

Ever a collector, began accumulating coins around 1859; within five years was said to have one of the largest and most valuable collections of coins and medals in the country; his personal collection of fossils considered the largest in America at the time; sold it in 1868 to Ezra Cornell (1807-1874), founder of Cornell University, for \$10,000; known as the "Jewett Collection," the collection housed today at the Paleontological Research Institution's Museum of Earth in Ithaca, New York; Jewett still vigorous at age seventy when the U.S. Civil War broke out in 1865; wrote to General Winfield Scott to offer his services in defense of the Union; thanked for his loyalty but told war was the business of younger men.

Member of several scientific societies in the U.S. and abroad; awarded an honorary doctorate in 1860 by Hamilton College; elected by the California Academy of Sciences as a corresponding member in 1868; died in Santa Barbara from pneumonia at the age of eighty-four on May 18, 1876. See also the entry for *Plesiocystiscus jewettii* (P. P. Carpenter, 1857) following.

Sources: Jewett (1908), Johnson (1964), Raymond (2020), Stearns (1877).

jewettii

Plesiocystiscus jewettii (P. P. Carpenter, 1857)

Carpenter, P. P. 1857. Descriptions of shells from the Gulf of California and the Pacific coasts of Mexico and California. Part II. Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London. [for 1856] 24: 198-208.

- Listed as *Marginella jewettii*, p. 339.
- Ezekiel Jewett (1791-1876). See the preceding entry for *Turbonilla jewetti* Dall & Bartsch, 1909.

*johanseni**Plicifusus johanseni* Dall, 1919

The species is perhaps nearest to *P. esychus* Dall. . . . It is named in honour of Mr. Frits Johansen, naturalist of the expedition, and to whose energy the larger part of the collection is due. [p. 22A]

Dall, W. H. 1919. The Mollusca of the Arctic coast of America by the Canadian Arctic Expedition west from Bathurst Inlet with an appended report on a collection of Pleistocene fossil Mollusca. Canadian Arctic Expedition 1913-18, Report 8(A): 29 pp.

- Frits Johansen (1882-1928), Canadian naturalist and biologist whose entomological, botanical, and faunistic work made important contributions to several Canadian-Arctic expedition studies during the first half of the twentieth century; son of artist and professor Viggo Johansen (1851-1935) and Martha (Møller) Johansen (1861-1929); born and educated in Copenhagen, Denmark; studied under fisheries biologist Harald Blegvad (1886-1951), director of the Danish Biological Station; spent 1904 in obligatory military service as a biologist and investigated the Faeroe Islands and Icelandic fisheries; completed exemplary detailed reports for the Biological Station; appointed zoologist for the 1906-1908 Danish East Greenland Expedition, for which he made an outstanding collection of insects and wrote the overview section of the expedition's entomological report; next took part in the Cheticamp Expedition of 1917, a biological exploration of the Gulf of St. Lawrence; later published brief papers on Greenland fishes and seal and walrus life histories.

Although enrolled at the University of Copenhagen for a time, never attained an academic degree; instead, moved in 1911 to the U.S. and worked briefly for the U.S. Bureau of Entomology (1912-1913) before transferring to the Victoria Memorial Museum (now the National Museum of Natural Science) in Canada; met Vilhjalmur Stefansson (1879-1962), leader of an upcoming 1913-1918 Canadian Arctic Expedition, which Johansen subsequently joined as botanist and marine biologist; Stefansson's expedition organized into a Northern Party and a Southern Party, with the former exploring lands in the Canadian Arctic and the latter group documenting the geology, geography, ethnology, and fauna along Canada's Mackenzie River; Johansen a member of the Southern Party, led by zoologist Rudolph Anderson (1876-1961); soon after setting out, Stefansson's ship *Karluk* crushed by ice and crew members stranded; expedition morale eroded by deaths of 11 crewmembers; exploration under Stefansson nonetheless continued to 1918, but his responsibility for the loss of lives a focus of criticism for years after.

The Southern Party under Rudolph Anderson more fortunate; remained in the field until summer 1916; on its return, Johansen charged with curating the collection of insects he had made; completed the Euphyllipoda (crustaceans) section and a description of Arctic insect life and vegetation for the expedition final report; did not finish an expected report on fishes, but his uncompleted manuscript on that subject a later basis for the Canadian Museum of Nature's own major publication on the fishes of Arctic Canada.

Johansen's career after the Canadian Arctic Expedition unfortunately marked by eccentric untrustworthiness; proposed a faunistic survey of the Hudson Bay and James Bay in 1920 to the Biological Board of Canada (later the Fisheries Research Board) and the Hudson Bay Company; received \$500 in advance for expenses and completion of a report; collected specimens in both bays, but never completed the promised report, resulting in much ill-will and serious mistrust; nonetheless hired again in 1927 by the Biological Board after insistent lobbying by Johansen; appointed biologist for the 1927 Canadian Hudson Strait Expedition; took part in the expedition and collected biological specimens, but avoided putting together an expedition collection and again failed to write a final report; Biological Board members angry

and frustrated; finally entered Johansen's museum office in his absence and seized expedition collections along with relevant papers, some of Johansen's books, and non-expedition material; Johansen incensed by their actions; subsequently regained his personal property, but his reputation suffered; in 1934 published a description of plants he collected seven years earlier for the Hudson Strait Expedition in *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 48(1): 126-131.

Despite his professional lapses, an important contributor to Canadian Arctic entomology and aquatic zoology; published some 30 papers in addition to faunal notes and reviews, most of which appeared in the journal *Canadian Field-Naturalist*; wrote on mollusks, crustaceans, insects, and plants, and described the Arctic fairy shrimp *Artemiopsis stefanssoni* Johansen, 1921; other taxa such as *Synurella johanseni* Shoemaker, 1920 (an amphipod); *Synchaeta johanseni* Haring, 1921 (a rotifer); *Ampharete johanseni* Chamberlain, 1920 (a polychaete); and *Limnocalanus johanseni* Marsh, 1920 (a copepod), as well as Johansen Bay in Nanavut, Canada, also named in his honor. See also the related entry for *Volutopsis stefanssoni* Dall, 1919.

Sources: Hubbard (2017), Porsild and Bousfield (1959).

johnsoni

Acharax johnsoni (Dall, 1891)

Giant awningclam

This species has been dredged in the deep waters of the Pacific as far north as the Straits of Fuca. It is named in honor of Prof. O. B. Johnson, of Washington University, Seattle, Wash. [p. 713]

Dall, W. H. 1894. Scientific results of explorations by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer Albatross. Proceedings of the United States National Museum, 17 (1032): 675-733.

- The species was first described by William Healey Dall without an etymology as *Solemya johnsoni* in *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 1891, 14(849): 189. The dedication to Johnson was published in 1894 in the reference cited above.

- Orson Bennett Johnson (1848-1917), pioneering Pacific Northwest natural history collector and entomologist; first professor of natural sciences at the University of Washington, Seattle, from 1882 to 1892; popularly known as "Bug" Johnson because of his enthusiasm for collecting new as well as rare or little known species of insects; responsible for building the university's extensive natural history collection into the largest of its kind in the Pacific Northwest; Johnson Hall on the University of Washington (UW) campus named in his honor.

Born in Williston, Vermont, but grew up in neighboring Burlington, where his parents relocated a year after he was born; when aged 11, lost his father, Miron Johnson, who drowned in nearby Lake Champlain; joined the Union army in 1864 and saw active service during the last year of the Civil War (1861-1865); at the end of his three-year enlistment, entered Union College Law School, Albany, New York, in 1868; graduated the following year but decided against a legal career and never practiced law; instead traveled to Portland, Oregon, and began making a living as a railroad surveyor and later as a draughtsman for the city of Portland's surveying office.

Inspired by a series of lectures given by Louis Agassiz (1807-1873) during his year studying law; began collecting natural history material and soon gained a reputation as a highly knowledgeable naturalist; collected wherever he went, contributed letters to the weekly *Williamette Farmer* on insect pests, and sold specimens of Oregon fauna when he could or donated them to a local museum; friends with Thomas Condon (1822-1907), a prominent geologist and professor at Pacific University in Forest Grove, Oregon; often invited by Condon to lecture in his classes or prepare specimens for the university's natural history cabinet;

also exhibited natural history specimens at the 1879 state fair, wrote the fair's prize essay on "Natural History as Applicable to Agriculture," and gave lectures on natural history and evolution in Salem and other places; through these activities and others, together with his collection of some 1,600 beetles and butterflies, became well known among the region's farmers and educators.

Joined the faculty of UW (when the school was still named the Territorial University of Washington) in 1892 as a professor of natural sciences; worked closely with an earlier (1880) body of enthusiastic, amateur naturalists known as the Young Naturalists Society (YNS); guided the YNS in improving its member-shared collection of natural history specimens, helped to organize classes and lectures addressing the group's interests, and assisted with the YNS establishing a small public museum on University grounds; his own collection—some 20,000 natural history specimens that he gave to the University in 1916—and the YNS's collection later the foundation for establishment of today's Burke Museum of Natural History and Culture at the UW, Seattle, campus.

Beginning around 1892 became afflicted with a severe, painful form of crippling arthritis and was thereafter confined to a wheelchair; retired from UW as emeritus professor of zoology in 1910; died the following year on March 9, 1917, at the Seattle home of his only child, Clifton E. Johnson, an adopted son; wife Mary (1839-1916) had previously passed away in August 1916.

Perhaps owing to his own and UW's lack of a large library collection, published very little; essentially a collector; sent specimens of mollusks, butterflies, beetles, spiders, and other taxa to various scientific authorities to identify or to describe on his behalf, with many new species being named for him; in addition to the mollusk *Acharax johnsoni*, the terrestrial snail *Pristiloma johnsoni* (Dall, 1895); the arachnid *Phidippus johnsoni* Peckham & Peckham, 1883; *Pterostichus johnsoni* Ulke, 1889, or Johnson's waterfall carabid, a ground beetle; *Callophrys johnsoni* (Skinner, 1904), a butterfly known as Johnson's hairstreak; and *Epinotia johnsonana* (Kearfott, 1907), a moth, among many species named in Bug Johnson's honor.

Sources: "An Account" (1950), Benson (1994), "The Young" (1950).

johnsoni

Cymatosyrinx johnsoni (Arnold, 1903)

Named in honor of Henry R. Johnson of Washington, D.C., who has prepared many of the drawings used in illustrating this paper. [p. 206]

Arnold, R. 1903. The paleontology and stratigraphy of the marine Pliocene and Pleistocene of San Pedro, California. *Memoirs of the California Academy of Sciences* 3, 420 pp.

- Described as *Drillia johnsoni*, p. 206.
- Species author Ralph Arnold's dedication statement appears to contain an error. This writer could find no information about or references to "Henry R. Johnson" in any material relating to Arnold. The species name undoubtedly honors American geologist and petroleum consultant Harry Roland Johnson (1880-1971). He and Ralph Arnold were graduates of Stanford University in California—Arnold completing his doctorate there in 1902 and Johnson graduating with a degree in mining and geology in 1905—and were closely acquainted with the same professors and graduate geologists. Johnson, an expert at mapping and illustration, worked during 1907-1910 for the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), much of that time under the direction of Arnold, who from 1903-1909 supervised USGS studies of the commercial potential of developed coastal and certain inland California oil fields. As part of such work, Johnson and Arnold coauthored USGS reports together on oil and mineral deposits at Soda Lake, the Summerland area of Santa Barbara, Kern and San Luis Obispo counties, and the Coalinga District in California. USGS

Bulletin 406, which they coauthored in 1910, was instrumental in the U.S. government's establishing naval oil reserves in the Elk Hills area west of Bakersfield, California. Johnson and Arnold also coauthored together a brief paper in 1908 titled "The So-Called Volcano in the Santa Monica Mountains, Near Los Angeles, California" in the journal *Science* 27(692): 553-554. In 1915 they appeared together in a panel discussion at the American Mining Congress in San Francisco.

- Harry Roland Johnson (1880-1971); born in Washington, DC, to Sherman Augustus Johnson (1840-1900), a Civil War, Union army veteran, and Martha Matilda (Root) Johnson (1844-1920), a direct descendent of John and Priscilla Alden of Plymouth colony; BA degree in geology and mining 1905, Stanford University; left the University shortly after the devastating San Francisco earthquake of April 18, 1906; while still an undergraduate, had worked for the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) during summers; in 1907 accepted a USGS full-time position working with Ralph Arnold.

After leaving USGS in 1910, became a widely respected consulting petroleum geologist; working out of his office in downtown Los Angeles, performed a series of pioneering studies on a variety of geological issues, including reporting on the 1928 failure of the St. Francis dam in Los Angeles, investigating slope stability problems associated with the 1932 landslide that closed the Pacific Coast Highway, and completing evaluations of seismic conditions in Southern California for the Los Angeles County Board of Education following the Long Beach earthquake of 1933; in 1939 authored important technical briefs and gave testimony at Congressional hearings during the tidelands oil controversy over the federal government's disputed claims to ownership of any state's coastal oil; one of the founders in 1915 of the American Association of Petroleum Geologists (AAPG), served during the 1920s on the Board of Directors of the Seismological Society of America, and was a member of several geological and petroleum professional groups; in 1965 the Pacific section of AAPG accorded him its Honorary Life Membership Award, the organization's highest honor.

Died August 10, 1971, survived by his wife Olivia Rolfe Johnson (1896-1993) and their two sons; following his death, his large book collection given to the Stanford Geological Library; his reports and personal papers donated to the Western Research Library at the University of Wyoming at Laramie.

Sources: American (1915), Bartley (1953), Rogers (2016), Severy (1972).

johnstonae

Lirobittium johnstonae (Bartsch, 1911)

The type (Cat. No. 196208, U.S.N.M.) was collected by Mrs. E. E. Johnston in Lower California. . . . Named for Mrs. E. E. Johnston. [p. 387]

Bartsch, P. 1911. The recent and fossil mollusks of the genus *Bittium* from the west coast of America. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 40(1826): 383-414.

- Described as *Bittium* (*Bittium*) *johnstonae*, p. 387.
- Elizabeth Ellen Johnston (1849-1933), a southern California amateur collector of marine algae and seashells; facts about her life few; born in Ann Arbor, Michigan, née Elizabeth Ellen Zahn; at one time married to a man with the last name of Allan; married for a second time in 1890 to Rev. Harold Digby Johnston, an Episcopalian minister; moved in 1894 to California, settling in San Pedro, where with an apparently avid and astute interest collected both seashells and seaweed; a friend of neighboring conchologist Sarah Maria Baldrige (1837-1917), for whom at Johnston's request Paul Bartsch named *Cyclostremiscus baldrigeae* (Bartsch, 1911) and *Odostomia baldrigeae* Bartsch, 1912; listed (as "Johnston, Mrs. H. D., San Pedro") in the Smithsonian Institution's annual report for 1899 as the donor of "Ten species of marine shells" (p. 92); collected the type specimens for several species of marine algae as

well, including *Sorella delicatula* (N. L. Gardner) Hollenberg and *Streblonema investiens* (F. S. Collins) Setchell & N. L. Gardner; also collected the types for *Streblonema johnstoniae* Setchell & Gardner and *Scinaia johnstoniae* Setchell, which were named for her; cited by this species author Paul Bartsch as "Mrs. E. E. Johnston" and named in other conchological and phycological sources as Mrs. H. D. Johnston. See the entry for *Odostomia baldrigeae* Bartsch, 1912, as well.

Sources: Hansson (2008), Papenfuss (1976), Setchell and Gardner (1922), Smithsonian (1901).

jordani

Latisipho jordani (Dall, 1913)

Jordan's whelk

. . . named after Dr. David Starr Jordan, of Stanford University. [p. 588]

Dall, W. H. 1913. Diagnoses of new shells from the Pacific Ocean. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 45(2002): 587-597.

- Described as *Tritonofusus jordani*, p. 588.

- David Starr Jordan (1851-1931), leading American ichthyologist and educator who served as the first president of Stanford University in California; born near Gainesville, New York, the fourth of five children of Hiram Jordan (1809-1888) and Hulda Lake Hawley Jordan (1812-1898), school teachers and owners of a prosperous farm; parents were Universalists who passed their strict religious habits onto their son, who eschewed tobacco, avoided alcohol all his life, and admitted to never playing cards until after leaving college; as a boy, explored nature, tended sheep, and performed other small jobs around the family farm; said to have adopted the middle name Starr for himself because of his love of astronomy and to honor his mother's admiration for the Unitarian minister Thomas Starr King (1824-1864).

His educational history marked by a succession of unique and precocious academic achievements, beginning with his pre-collegiate enrollment at the all-girls Gainesville Female Seminary, to which he was admitted by special exemption; began his college career in 1869 with a scholarship to study botany or animal husbandry at Cornell University, where he was class president, class essayist, and class poet; while still an undergraduate, taught courses in botany and demonstrated mastery of other required subjects; graduated in 1872 with an MS degree from Cornell, skipping a Bachelor's degree.

After graduating from Cornell University, held teaching and administrative positions at various educational institutions, including as a natural science teacher (1873) at Lombard College in Galesburg, Illinois; as a teacher and principal (1873-1874) at Appleton College Institute in Wisconsin; as a science teacher at Indianapolis High School (1874-1875), at the same time completing an MD degree at Indiana Medical College (1875); professor of biology at Northwestern Christian University (later Butler University), Indianapolis, Indiana, where he completed a PhD degree (1878); and professor of natural history at Indiana University (1879), later serving as the University's president from 1885 to 1891; recruited in 1891 by Amasa Leland Stanford (1824-1893), a California industrialist and millionaire, to be president of the newly formed Leland Stanford Junior University, established in honor of Stanford's deceased son, Leland Stanford Jr. (1868-1884); served as the first president of today's Stanford University from 1891 to 1913 and as chancellor from 1913 to 1916.

Also carried out extensive, major work as an ichthyologist; beginning in 1873, spent two summers at the Anderson School of Natural History on Penikese Island, Massachusetts; studied with the zoologist Louis Agassiz (1807-1873) and also taught courses in marine botany; Agassiz an ardent anti-Darwinist; Jordan a Darwinist, but also remained on good terms with Agassiz; during his first summer at Penikese, asked by Agassiz to undertake a study of the region's fishes, thereby launching Jordan's lifetime career in ichthyology.

The extensive description and classification of American fishes still young during this period; Jordan soon a recognized authority in the U.S. and abroad; from 1876 on, made regular summer collecting trips to the Allegheny Mountains, the southern U.S., and Europe; in 1876 conducted studies of the fishes of Ohio and later collected and completed monographs for the U.S. Fish Commission on the fishes of the Pacific and Gulf coasts, Florida, and Cuba, as well as on fish faunas of several American rivers; once at Stanford University, traveled throughout California and made trips to Mexico, the Bering Sea, Japan, Hawaii, Samoa, Alaska, and Europe; also served on international commissions for fisheries; served during 1877-1891 and 1894-1909 as an assistant to the U.S. Fish Commission.

Author of more than 600 scientific papers and 50 books; named 1,085 genera and more than 2,500 species of fishes, Recent as well as fossil; publications on fishes include influential monographs such as "Synopsis of the Fishes of North America" (1882) with C. H. Gilbert, and "Fishes of North and Middle America" (1898) with B. W. Evermann, as well as books such as *A Manual of the Vertebrate Animals of Northern United States* (1876-1929), which went through thirteen editions; *The Fishes of North and Middle America*, with B. W. Evermann (4 vols., 1896-1900); and *A Guide to the Study of Fishes* (2 vols., 1905).

As a staunch Darwinist, did much to introduce the concepts of Darwinian evolution into the scientific study and classification of fishes; his belief in "survival of the fittest" also a basis for his promotion of eugenics, the practice of attempting to improve human populations by selective breeding and forced sterilization; Jordan a founder and influential promoter of many leading eugenic organizations in the U.S., including the Eugenic Research Organization, the Human Betterment Foundation, and the Committee of Eugenics; promoted eugenics in talks and books such as *The Blood of the Nation: A Study of the Decay of Races through the Survival of the Unfit* (1902) and *The Heredity of Richard Roe* (1911); endorsed forced sterilization of disabled people and was influential in Indiana and California passing in 1907 and 1909 eugenics-based laws permitting forced sterilization of "unfit" individuals; further defended these ideas in his two-volume autobiography *Days of a Man: Being Memories of a Naturalist, Teacher, and Minor Prophet of Democracy* (1922); in recent years his role in promoting eugenics widely condemned, with many groups calling for changing the titles of schools and buildings named in his honor.

Eugenics also the basis for Jordan's strong opposition to war, since he believed wars kill the very best of a society's population and allow for the continuance of less desirable individuals; in promoting these ideas, served as chief director (1910-1914) of the World Peace Foundation and president (1915) of the World Peace Congress; wrote *The Human Harvest* (1907) and *War and Waste* (1913) on the need for peace and international arbitration; because of his pacifist activities leading up to World War I, thought of as pro-German in his sentiments; part of the reasons the Board of Stanford University elected not to renew his contract as University chancellor in 1916.

Recipient of numerous honors during his lifetime, including several honorary doctorate degrees and election three times as president of the California Academy of Sciences; also president in 1909 of the American Association for the Advancement of Science and a member of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature from 1904 until his death; made an honorary associate in zoology at the Smithsonian Institution in 1921; belonged to the American Philosophical Society and the Zoological Society of London and other organizations; a charter member of the Sierra Club.

His first wife, Susan Bowen Jordan (1845-1885), a trained botanist; died in 1885, leaving him with three children; in 1887 met and married Jessie Knight (1866-1952), a Cornell student, with whom he had a daughter and two sons; their younger son, Eric Knight Jordan (1903-1926), author of several significant papers on Recent and fossil mollusks before his death in an automobile accident at age twenty-three.

Afflicted by heart disease during his last years; died from a stroke at his home on the Stanford University campus on September 19, 1931; over 60 still-accepted species of marine taxa named in Jordan's

honor, including the molluscan genus *Jordaniella* Chaster, 1898, and the fish genera *Davidijordania* Popov, 1931; *Jordania* Starks, 1895; and *Jordanella* Goode & Bean, 1879.

Sources: Briggs (2018), Evermann (1930), Evermann (1931), Johnson (2010), Shor (1973).

julieae

Akera julieae Á. Valdés & Barwick, 2005

Dedicated to Julie Barwick, the daughter of the junior author. [p. 46]

Valdés, Á. and K. Barwick. 2005. First record of *Akera* Müller, 1776, from the eastern Pacific, with the description of the new species. *The Nautilus* 119(1): 43-49.

- Julie Barwick (1983-), born and raised in southern California; today a San Francisco-based composer, pianist, and software engineer (per. comm. February 12, 2022); composes for traditional chamber music ensembles as well as non-traditional ensembles and experimental jazz groups; her music performed throughout the U.S. and commissioned by performers and ensemble groups including Areon Flutes, Hot Air Music Festival, Carla Fabris, Jill Morgan Brenner, the San Francisco Guitar Quartet, and others; a past Composer-in-Residence for the San Francisco-based Elevate Ensemble; composed two pieces for the group's 2017-2018 performance season; winner of the 2016 Areon International Composition Competition; her music featured at Verdant Vibes Benefit Concert in Rhode Island 2017; also a cofounder of Helia Music Collective, an organization dedicated to supporting women in music.

Received a BA degree in music 2005, University of California, Berkeley; MA degree in music composition, San Francisco Conservatory of Music; has studied with well-known composers and performers including Cindy Cox, Belinda Reynolds, Michael Seth Orland, and Adam Wibrowski, the latter with whom she studied piano at Conservatoire Hector Berlioz in Paris.

Source: Barwick (2022).

—K—

kaasi

Belknapchiton kaasi (Sirenko, 1990)

Вид назван в честь голландского малаколога Пита Кааса (Piet Kaas), внесшего весомый вклад в изучение рода *Leptochiton*. [The species is named after the Dutch malacologist Peter Kaas (Piet Kaas), who has made a significant contribution to the study of the genus *Leptochiton*]. [p. 103]

Sirenko, B. I. 1990. New species of the genus *Leptochiton* (Mollusca, Polyplacophora) of the shelf and the slope of the Kurile Islands. *Trudy Zoologicheskogo Instituta* 218: 96-104.

- Pieter (Peter) Kaas (1915-1996), Dutch conchologist, secondary school teacher, children's book author, and world-recognized expert on Polyplacophora, or chitons; coauthor with Richard A. Van Belle of the five-volume classic *Monograph of Living Chitons (Mollusca: Polyplacophora)* (1985-1994).

Born in Amsterdam, the Netherlands, but grew up for several years in the seaside town of Scheveningen; as a boy, amassed an impressive collection of shells, stuffed birds, and other natural objects; after finishing college spent most of his life living on the Netherlands coast in or around The Hague; from about 1935 to 1940 wrote for the Rotterdam newspaper *Voorwaarts*, working as a sportswriter and radio journalist until the newspaper's building was destroyed in a German bombing raid during World War II;

made his living during the 1950s and 1960s as the author of over 300 children's books, some written with his wife Miep (née Kuijpers) (1915-2005); his children's books published under one or another of about 40 different pseudonyms (e.g., Piet van As, Hendrik J. de Water, B. Graafland); no children from his marriage, but he and wife raised a relative's three children for several years and afterwards took in foster children; worked summers during the 1960s as a tour guide, became a full-time science teacher at a secondary school, and took biology courses at the University of Utrecht.

His boyhood interest in shells and marine life a lifelong passion; before beginning to focus almost exclusively on chitons in the 1950s, published several papers on other mollusks and related topics; in 1942 coauthored *Nederlandse Zeemollusken* [Dutch Marine Mollusks] with fellow conchologist A. N. Ch. [Albertus Nicolaas Charles] ten Broek (b. 1919), with whom he had collected shells as a boy; also coauthored his first major work, *Polyplacophora of the Caribbean Region* (1972), with ten Broek; an early member in 1936 of the Nederlandse Malacologische Vereniging [Dutch Malacological Society], serving as editor of the society's journal in 1954; as a talented artist, illustrated many of his own works.

First met chiton expert Richard A. Van Belle (1920-2005) after responding to a paper Van Belle published in 1975; ensuing friendship and collaboration resulted in publication of *Catalogue of the Living Chitons* (1980), a comprehensive work including the names of all known chitons in the world; followed this with their well-known *Monograph of Living Chitons (Mollusca: Polyplacophora)*, published in five volumes between 1985 and 1994; an updated, posthumous sixth volume of *Monograph of Living Chitons* published in 2006 with Hermann Leberecht Strack (1959-) as a third coauthor.

After retiring from teaching in 1981, became an honorary assistant at the Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie (National Museum of Natural History) in Leiden, where he studied chitons and continued his collaboration with Van Belle; in addition to *Catalogue of Living Chitons* and the five-volume *Monograph of Living Chitons* written with Van Belle, produced 56 other scientific publications (10 as coauthor) on mollusks or related topics from 1937-1996; during that period, proposed five new genera and 93 new species of Polyplacophora, including 42 species with Van Belle and two with Strack; seven species of chitons, as well as the Pyramidellid *Puposyrnola kaasi* van Aartsen, Gittenberger E. & Goud, 1998, named in his honor.

Sources: Strack (1996), Weilersportboeken [n.d.].

kabati

***Boreotrophon kabati* J. H. McLean, 1996**

The name honors Dr. Alan R. Kabat, formerly of the U.S. National Museum of Natural History. [p. 90]

McLean, J. H. 1996. The Prosobranchia. In: Paul H. Scott, James A. Blake, J. A., and Andrew A. Lissner (eds.), Taxonomic atlas of the benthic fauna of the Santa Maria Basin and the western Santa Barbara Channel. Volume 9. The Mollusca Part 2. The Gastropoda. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History. Pp. 1-160.

- Alan Robert Kabat (1962-) (pers. comm. 6 August 2016), American marine biologist; research associate, Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard University; born in Spokane, Washington; entered the University of Washington in 1979; completed a BS degree with emphasis in biology in 1983; did graduate work at Harvard University, where he earned a PhD degree and was a teaching fellow in the biology department; worked during 1990-1995 in the Department of Invertebrate Zoology at the Smithsonian National Museum of Natural History in Washington, DC; has been at Harvard University's Museum of Comparative Zoology since 2000.

Author or coauthor of well over 40 published works on a wide range of malacological subjects; in addition to papers on the Naticidae, has published (1985) on brooding in *Transennella tantilla* (Gould, 1853) [= *Nutricula tantilla* (Gould, 1853)]; the published works of malacologist and paleontologist Maurice Crossman (1989); the systematics of early malacologist Joachim Johann Nepomuk Anton Spalowsky (1996); molluscan types described by William Healey Dall from the *Albatross* expeditions (1996); family names for freshwater "muteloid" bivalves (1997); the malacological results of the 1990 Rumphius Biohistorical Expedition to Ambon (2000), and other topics related to molluscan species or malacological history; also coauthor with Eugene V. Coan (1943-) of papers on the lives and malacological contributions of Rudolph Amandus Philippi (1808-1904) and Sylvanus Haney (1819-1899), as well as a survey of publications of the American Malacological Union/Society; with Coan also coauthor of the online resource *2,400 Years of Malacology*; other publications include papers on the life and malacological works of Karl E. von Martens (1997) with Kenneth J. Boss; on Dwight Willard Taylor (2008) with R. I. Johnson; on Glenn Robert Webb (2007) with Richard E. Petit; on subjects such as predation of early Pleistocene naticid gastropods in Fiji (1986) with Alan J. Kohn; and a catalog of species group names in Recent and fossil Scaphopoda (2004) with Gerhard Steiner.

Sources: Abbott (1986-1987), Coan and Kabat (2018).

kaiserae

Scissurella kaiserae Geiger, 2006

The name honors the discoverer of the species and longtime student of the Panamic micromolluscan fauna, Kirstie Kaiser, Puerto Vallarta, Mexico (OD). [p. 213]

Geiger, D. L. 2012. Monograph of the Little Slit Shells. Volume I. Introduction Scissurellidae. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Santa Barbara, California, 728 pp.

- Kirstie L. Kaiser (1949-), an internationally experienced diver, expeditioner, and worldwide-traveler; has spent much of her life documenting Recent mollusks, especially micro-species, of the tropical eastern Pacific; interest in oceanic islands of tropical eastern Pacific first sparked by an invitation to join a research expedition to Isla del Coco, Costa Rica; Islas Revillagigedo, Mexico; Île Clipperton, an uninhabited French possession; Isla de Malpelo, Colombia; and Islas Galápagos, Ecuador (Kirstie L. Kaiser, pers. comm. 27 March 2021); her exploration of these remote islands the basis of her early documentation of their histories, physical environments, and marine fauna, especially mollusks; provided an important foundation for studies by later workers of these locations and other remote tropical eastern Pacific sites.

Born in Rochester, New York, to Richard Lee Kaiser (1922-1961), a pilot, flight instructor, and owner of a small private airport, and June Northrup Kaiser (1924-2021), a grade-school teacher and amateur pilot who raced in Powder Puff Derbies; while Kaiser grew up, the family moved from New York to various other U.S. states and Ilo, Peru, to follow Richard Kaiser's career; during her high school years in Phoenix, Arizona, switched from an interest in horses to spending hours every day practicing target archery; tied state archery records in high school and broke national records in college; named national intermediate women's champion in 1967; took second place in U.S. Intercollegiate Archery Championships in 1968; a member of the 1967-1969 All-American teams; Southwest Women's Champion in 1968; served in 1984 as Director of Protocol of the archery venue for the XXIII Summer Olympiad in Los Angeles, California.

While gaining a reputation in the archery world, also pursued her education and career goals at Arizona State University, where she received one of the first women's athletic scholarships; completed a BA degree in education in 1971 and an MA degree in education in 1978; taught in the Kyrene Elementary

School District during 1971-1973 and shortly after for the Glendale Union High School District in Arizona throughout 1973-1979.

Married in 1980 to Joseph Richard Johnston (1933-2009), a business executive and accomplished amateur sportsman with whom she shared interests including outdoor sports such as scuba diving, skiing, field archery, golfing, and traveling the world; both licensed pilots; flew their private plane to 49 of the 50 contiguous states; after Joe's retirement, both took up the Argentine tango and made trips to Buenos Aires together to balance his love of golf and Kirstie's dedication to marine activities; moved with Joe in 1994 to Puerto Vallarta, Mexico, where today she frequently hosts fellow malacologists and divers from around the world.

Besides having lived in Ilo, Peru (1959-1961), Amsterdam, The Netherlands (1990-1993), Paris, France (1993-1994), and Puerto Vallarta, Mexico, has traveled extensively in Europe and Eastern Europe, Russia, Antarctica, India, Madagascar, Papua New Guinea, Cuba, China, Kenya, South Africa, Botswana, Zambia, and Zimbabwe; journeyed down the Amazon River in 1997 and 2016; in 2017 observed two different troops of mountain gorillas in Rwanda, Africa; diving interests have taken her to many parts of the world, including Mexico, the West Indies, the Bahamas, Philippines, Solomon Islands, and Cayman Islands; took part between 1982-2007 in over 30 scientific expeditions, including eight trips to Isla del Coco, Costa Rica (1985-1997), three to the Gulf of California (1990, 1993, 2002), four expeditions each in Panama (1993, 1998, 2000, 2003) and Île Clipperton (1994, 1998, 2004-2005, 2007), and other expeditions to the Great Barrier Reef and the Coral Sea (1982), the Red Sea (1985), Cusco, Machu Picchu, Altiplano (1997), Islas Galápagos (1988), Islas Revillagigedo, Mexico (1988, 1994, 1998), Western Australia (1996), Marquesas Islands (1999), Isla de Malpelo, Colombia (1998, 2000), El Salvador (2001), and Fiji (2004).

Has completed over 2,000 hours of underwater collecting and research diving; holds open water and advanced diver certifications as well as classification (1998-2004) as a Scientific Diver from the Smithsonian Institution; in addition to acquiring an extraordinarily large personal shell collection, has collected for and donated crabs, fish, sea stars, mollusks, sponges, and other marine specimens not only to expeditions she has been part of but also to the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History (SBMNH) in Santa Barbara, California; the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, California (LACM); the California Academy of Sciences; the Gobiod Research Institute of Texas A&M University; the Natural History Museum of Utah; American Museum of Natural History in New York City; the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute in Balboa, Panama; the Zoölogisch Museum in Amsterdam, Netherlands; Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle in Paris, France; Universidad de Costa Rica (Repositorio); and the Charles Darwin Research Station, Islas Galápagos.

The author or coauthor of over 30 papers in malacological journals, including several in *The Festivus* and others in *The Veliger*, *Zootaxa*, *Miscellanea Malacological*, and *Revista de Biología Tropical*; subjects have ranged from descriptions of marine fauna of the Galápagos and lists of mollusks found in the Sea of Cortez and Rocas Alijos, Mexico, to new distribution records and biological behaviors of various species of mollusks at Île Clipperton and marine locations in Panama, Costa Rica, Colombia, and Mexico; "The Recent Molluscan Marine Fauna of Isla de Malpelo, Colombia," a coauthored 2001 paper with Clayton W. Bryce (*The Festivus* 32, Occasional Paper 1: iii +149 pp, 54pls.), and a 2011 coauthored paper in *Zootaxa* (2839: 1-46) on the sponges of Île Clipperton representative of her diverse interests; also author of *The Recent Molluscan Fauna of Île Clipperton (Tropical Eastern Pacific)* (2007, *The Festivus* 39, Supplement) and chapters on mollusks in L. Charpy (ed.), *Clipperton, Environment et diversité d'un Microcosme Océanique* (2009) and in P. W. Glynn, D. Manzello, and I. Enochs (eds.), *Coral Reefs of the Eastern Tropical Pacific* (2017).

A past member of the Hawaiian Malacological Society, San Diego Shell Club, Conchological Club of Southern California, American Malacological Society, and the Western Society of Malacologists (Member-at-Large, 1995-1998, 2005; Secretary, 1990-1991; Vice President, 1992-1993; President, 1994); has been a research associate at the Amsterdam Zoological Museum (1989-1993) and is currently a research associate at SBMNH and NHM; elected to The Society of Women Geographers in 2019; also honored in the molluscan names *Osachila kaiserae* Zimmerman & Martin, 1999; *Condylocardia kaiserae* Coan, 2003; *Polycera kaiserae* Hermosillo & Valdés, 2007; *Periploma kaiserae* Valentich-Scott & Coan, 2010; and *Conus kaiserae* (Tenorio, Tucker & Chaney, 2012).

Sources: Gianelli (1967), Graber (1966), Hicks (1967), "Joseph" (2009), McGann et al. (2019), "Profile" (2006), "Top" (1969).

Kanoia

Kanoia Warén & Rouse, 2016

Named after Professor Yasunori Kano, University of Tokyo, who has meant so much for our understanding of vetigastropod phylogeny during the last decade and a half. [p. 60]

Warén, A. and G. W. Rouse. 2016. A new genus and species of Cataegidae (Gastropoda: Seguenzioidea) from eastern Pacific Ocean methane seeps. *Novapex* 17(4): 59-66.

- Yasunori Kano (1973-) (pers. comm. 3 November 2018), Japanese biologist; born in Yokohama, Japan; first collected seashells when four years old on a family trip to the coastal city of Shirako, Chiba Prefecture, Japan; since then has gone on to become one of Japan's leading authorities on the evolution of chemosynthetic molluscan communities and deep-trench marine fauna.

His professional career a combination of teaching and scientific research; earned a PhD degree in biological sciences in 2002 from the University of Tokyo; his doctoral dissertation a study of the comparative anatomy and taxonomy of living gastropods; in 2003 awarded a JSPS (Japan Society for the Promotion of Science) Research Fellowship at the National Museum of Nature and Science in Tokyo; studied molecular phylogenetics and population genetics under the mentorship of prominent Japanese paleontologist Dr. Tomoki Kase; from 2004-2006 an assistant at the University of Miyazaki (UOM) Faculty of Agriculture; from 2006-2009 an assistant professor at UOM, teaching information science, zoology, and related subjects; since 2009 an Associate Professor at the University of Tokyo Atmospheric and Ocean Research Institute, where along with conducting research, he teaches marine biology and oversees the work of postdoctoral students.

Author of some 65 scientific papers on subjects ranging from population connectivity among hydrothermal-vent limpets and abyssal gastropods in the Sea of Okhotsk to the molecular systematics of Ringiculid bubble snails and driftwood as a factor in oceanic dispersal of estuarine gastropods; has participated in scientific explorations including the SANTO 2006 Global Biodiversity Survey at Espiritu Santo, Vanuatu; the 2012-2014 Papua New Expedition (taking part in Madang, 2012; in Kavieng, 2014); and the 2016-2019 New Caledonia Expedition (in Koumac, 2017 and 2018); has traveled overall to some 30 countries, mainly in the Indo-Pacific, with participation in field sampling among scientific colleagues from around the world.

Also an active member of several scientific organizations; has served since 2016 as vice president of the Malacological Society of Japan, as treasurer (2010-2014) and secretary (2014-2016) of the Japanese Association of Benthology, and currently as associate editor for the *Journal of Molluscan Studies* and the Japanese malacological journal *Venus*; spoke in 2018 on "Larval Ecology Matters: Macroevolution and

Spatiotemporal Distributions of Neritimorph Gastropods" as an invited speaker at the 125th Anniversary Symposium of the Malacological Society of London; current research interests include further investigations of the deep-sea benthos and larvae ecology, as well as studies of freshwater snails, particularly Neritidae and Thiaridae, and land invasion by other gastropod groups; has lived with his wife and daughter in Kashiwa, Chiba Prefecture, Japan, since 2010.

- *Kanoia* Warén & Rouse, 2016, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the type species *Kanoia myronfeinbergi* Warén & Rouse, 2016, found along the California coast and Costa Rica and discussed herein.

kantori

***Leucosyrinx kantori* J. H. McLean, 1995**

The proposal of *Leucosyrinx kantori* remedies a problem of secondary homonymy that was initiated when Dall (1919a) described a species in *Antiplanes* that I now consider to be a true member of *Leucosyrinx* Dall, 1889. . . . The new name honors Yuri Kantor for his recent work on turritiform gastropods. [p. 81]

McLean, J. H. 1995. Three additional new genera and two replacement names for northeastern Pacific Prosobranch gastropods. *The Nautilus* 108(3): 80-82.

- In the paper cited above, James H. McLean drew upon a 1991 review of *Antiplanes* Dall, 1902, by Yuri I. Kantor and A. V. Sysoev [*The Nautilus* 105(4): 119-146] to establish the new turritid genus, *Pseudotaranis* Mclean, 1995.

- Yuri Izrailevich Kantor (1956-), Russian malacologist and Lead Researcher in the Department of Invertebrate Morphology at the A. N. Severtsov Institute of Ecology and Evolution of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow, Russia (Yuri I. Kantor, pers. comm. 8 November 2017); specialist in Conoidea and has written on a variety of molluscan species and related malacological subjects.

Born in Moscow; graduated from Moscow State University in 1979 followed by a PhD degree in 1984 from A. N. Severtsov Institute of Animal Evolutionary Morphology and Ecology; doctoral thesis on gastropods of the subfamily Volutopsiinae of the World Ocean; DSc degree 1997 with a thesis on gastropods of the order Neogastropoda; research assistant at the State Oceanographic Institute, Moscow, 1984-1986; came to the A. N. Severtsov Institute as a Junior Researcher in 1986; his research over the course of his career conducted at marine locations around the globe, including the Barents, Okhotsk, White, Japan, and Philippine Seas; also in Papua-New Guinea, the Philippines, Vanuatu, Mozambique, Madagascar, and in the U.S. at the Smithsonian Marine Station at Fort Pierce, Florida.

Associate editor for the Russian malacological journal *Ruthenica* since 1991; serves on the editorial boards of *Archiv für Molluskenkunde* (from 2007-present) and *Malacologia* (since 2008); publishes in both Russian and English and is the author or coauthor of over 160 scientific papers, including six monographs; editor of *Check-list of Species of Free-living Invertebrates of the Russian Far Eastern Seas* (2018) and coauthor of *Marine and Brackish Water Gastropoda of Russia and the Adjacent Countries: An Illustrated Catalogue* (2006), among other works; in addition to *Leucosyrinx kantori* McLean, 1995, honored in the names of a dozen molluscan species, including *Chicoreus kantori* Houart & Héros, 2013; *Cyclopecten kantori* Dijkstra & Maestrati, 2015; *Turris kantori* Fedosov & Olivera, 2012; *Leptochiton kantori* Sirenko, 2016, and others. See also the following entry for *Scabrotrophon kantori* Houart, Vermeij & Wiedrick, 2019.

kantori

***Scabrotrophon kantori* Houart, Vermeij & Wiedrick, 2019**

This species is named after Yuri Kantor, in recognition of his help in radula preparation

and SEM work, including for this particular species. [p. 200]

Houart, R., G. Vermeij, and S. Wiedrick. 2019. New taxa and new synonymy in Muricidae (Neogastropoda: Pagodulinae, Trophinae, Ocenebrinae) from the Northeast Pacific. *Zoosymposia* 13: 184-241.

- Yuri Izrailevich Kantor (1956-). See the preceding entry for *Leucosyrinx kantori* McLean, 1995.

Katharina

***Katharina* Gray, 1847**

K. tunicata. Chiton tunicatus, *Wood, Conch.* ii, t. 2. f. 1; *Cat.* t. 1. f. 10. Wood's specimen is now in the British Museum. K. Douglasiæ. Ch. tunicatus, *Sow. C. Illust.* f. 152. California. [p. 69]

Gray, J. E. 1847. On the genera of the family Chitonidae. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* 15: 63-70.

- Lady Katherine Jean Wigram (née Douglas) (1817-1863), British noblewoman and collector of shells and other natural history objects; second daughter of the Scottish peer Thomas Douglas, 5th Earl of Selkirk (1771-1820), and Jean Wedderburn-Colville (d. 1871); born in Montreal, Canada, where her father was from 1803 until 1819 involved in founding the Scottish immigrant settlements at Red River Colony near Winnipeg and at Baldoon in Upper Canada; married in 1849 to Loftus Tottenham Wigram (1803-1889), a British barrister and part-owner of Wigram and Green, London shipbuilders.

A collector of shells and other examples of marine life; responsible for sending the first specimens of *Chiton tunicatus* Wood, 1815, from the west coast of North America, to the British Museum in London; the genus *Katharina* proposed in her honor in 1847 by the Museum's John Edward Gray (1800-1875), who also redescribed *C. tunicatus* as *Katharina tunicata* (Wood, 1815) and at same time listed a second chiton species, *Katherina Douglasiæ* Gray, 1847, a *nomen nudum*; Lady Katherine some years before, in 1840, also the donor to the British Museum of a North American specimen of the sea star *Asterias katherinae* (no longer accepted), also named by Gray in her honor.

Gray's not the only contemporary recognition of Lady Katherine's conchological contributions; the Lady also a correspondent of American conchologist Isaac Lea (1792-1886), who in 1838 (*Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* [new series] 6: 113-152) named the freshwater bivalve *Unio katherinae* after her, stating in an addendum notation,

Just as this [paper] was going to press I had the pleasure to receive a communication from Lady Katherine Douglas, of St. Mary's Isles, Scotland, accompanied by three beautiful views, drawn by her ladyship, of a shell from Lake Superior, which appears to me not to have been before observed. Wishing that it should be appended to this Synopsis, I have given a short description of it, taking the liberty to propose that lady's name for it. (p. 143)

Lady Katherine also noted in an 1856 "Report" to the British Association for the Advancement of Science by English-born conchologist Philip P. Carpenter (1819-1877); listed in Carpenter's "Report" as the donor to the British Museum of 52 mollusk shells, which he personally observed while visiting there:

Perhaps the earliest specimens of U. [Upper] Californian shells seen in this country [i.e., England] were those sent from Oregon by Lady Katherine Douglas (now Lady K. Wigram). It would appear that the lady procured shells wherever she could, as some are well known to be from the Sandwich Islands, and many belong to the Gulf Fauna. (p. 192)

Carpenter echoed in 1889 by the British malacologist James Cosmo Melvill (1845-1929) in the

Journal of Conchology 4: 190-223: "Lady Katherine Wigram (formerly Douglas) collected vigorously in Oregon, and a handsome chiton (*Katherina douglasiae* Gray) was named doubly in her honor. Many specimens were first brought into notice by her collections" (p. 211).

Despite Carpenter's and Melvill's words, any in-person collecting by Lady Katherine in North America questionable; only two years old when her mother, Countess Jean Selkirk, left Canada in 1819 to join her husband in Pau, France, where Lord Selkirk soon after died from consumption; records that Lady Katherine ever returned to North America appear to be nonexistent; North American marine specimens she possessed likely collected by family members or specimens in her collection given to her by others.

Died in September 1863, aged forty-six; husband Loftus Tottenham Wigram died in September 1889, age eighty-five; couple had no offspring; buried in adjacent graves at a small cemetery in Kirkcudbright on St Mary's Isle, in the Isle of Man, near the Selkirk family estate.

- *Katharina* Gray, 1847, comprises only one species, *K. tunicata* (Wood, 1815), found from central California to Alaska.

Sources: Carpenter (1857), Lea (1838), Mayes (1987), Melvill (1890).

keenae

***Calliostoma keenae* J. H. McLean, 1970**

Calliostoma keenae is dedicated to Dr. Myra Keen of Stanford University, whose warm and friendly manner has been an inspiration to all workers in malacology. [p. 425]

McLean, J. H. Notes on deep water *Calliostomas* of the Panamic Province with descriptions of six new species. *The Veliger* 12(4): 421-426.

- Angeline Myra Keen (1905-1986), Stanford University professor often referred to as "the First Lady of Malacology" because of her exemplary scientific standards and diverse expertise regarding mollusks; a highly respected expert on the systematics of Cenozoic mollusks; published numerous papers and several books on a wide range of malacological subjects; author of the still-standard reference work *Sea Shells of Tropical West America* (1958, 1971).

Known as Myra Keen in her early years but later went by A. Myra Keen; born in Colorado Springs, Colorado, the only child of homesteading, farming and cattle-ranching parents of modest means; entered Colorado College on a scholarship with the goal of becoming a naturalist; not liking the idea of dissecting animals for research, changed her major to psychology; BA degree 1930, MA degree in psychology 1931, Stanford University; PhD degree 1934, University of California at Berkeley; in 1932 published "Protective Coloration in the Light of Gestalt Theory" [*Journal of General Psychology* 6(1): 200-203], possibly her only publication related to her training in psychology.

Began collecting seashells while at Berkeley; unable to find employment in psychology, volunteered in 1934 at Stanford University as an assistant to well-known conchologist Ida S. Oldroyd (1856-1940); also came under the tutelage of Stanford paleontologist Hubert G. Schenck (1897-1960); audited his paleontology and stratigraphy classes and soon collaborated with Schenck on research and publishing projects; officially hired in 1937 at Stanford University as Curator of Paleontology (a role created just for her); became an Assistant Professor in 1954, Associate Professor in 1960, and full Professor in 1965; in addition to her research, taught courses in advanced paleontology, biological oceanography, and curatorial methods; after retiring as Professor Emeritus in 1970, continued to teach until 1972; James H. McLean (1936-2016), author of *Calliostoma keenae*, completed his PhD degree in biology at Stanford University in 1966 under Keen's guidance.

Thought of herself as primarily an invertebrate paleontologist but widely known for her work in malacology; met at his request and discussed common interests for half an hour with Japan's Emperor Hirohito (1901-1989), an accomplished shell collector, during his visit to the U.S. in 1975; Keen a first-

available names for the taxon, *L. planaxis* Philippi, 1847, a new name is needed. I propose *Littorina keenae* as a replacement name for the eastern Pacific species formerly known as *L. planaxis* Philippi. It is named for Dr. A. Myra Keen, Department of Geology, Stanford University, who has contributed so much to malacology. [p. 124]

Rosewater, J. 1978. A case of double primary homonymy in eastern Pacific Littorinidae. *The Nautilus* 92(1): 123-125.

- Angeline Myra Keen (1905-1986). See the entry for *Calliostoma keenae* McLean, 1970, and others following there and here relating to Keen. See also *Ensis myrae* S. S. Berry, 1953, and *Tritoncula myrakeenae* (Bertsch & Mozqueira Osuna, 1986).

keenae

***Rissoina keenae* A. G. Smith & M. Gordon, 1948**

Named for Dr. A. Myra Keen, Curator of the Paleontological Collections, Stanford University. [p. 227]

Smith, A. G. and M. Gordon Jr. 1948. The marine mollusks and brachiopods of Monterey Bay, California, and vicinity. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* (4)26(8): 147-245.

- Angeline Myra Keen (1905-1986). See the entry for *Calliostoma keenae* McLean, 1970, and others following there and here relating to Keen. See also *Ensis myrae* S. S. Berry, 1953, and *Tritoncula myrakeenae* (Bertsch & Mozqueira Osuna, 1986).

Keenaea

***Keenaea* Habe, 1951**

Habe, T. 1952. Genera of Japanese shells. Pelecypoda 1-4. In: T. Kuroda, ed., *Illustrated catalogue of Japanese shells*. Kairui Bunken Kankoukai, Kyoto, 326 pp..

- Angeline Myra Keen (1905-1986). See the entry for *Calliostoma keenae* McLean, 1970, and others following there and here relating to Keen. See also *Ensis myrae* S. S. Berry, 1953, and *Tritoncula myrakeenae* (Bertsch & Mozqueira Osuna, 1986).

- *Keenaea* Habe, 1952, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by a single species, the bivalve *Keenaea centifilosa* (P. P. Carpenter, 1864), found along the coast of California and commonly known as the hundred-line cockle.

Keenocardium

***Keenocardium* Kafanov, 1974**

подрод назван в честь известного американского палеонтолога д-ра А. М. Кин. [The subgenus is named in honor of the famous paleontologist Dr. A. M. Keen]. [p. 1469]

Kafanov, A. I. 1974. Sostav, sistematika i istoria razvitiia gruppy *Clinocardium* (Mollusca: Cardiidae). [Composition, taxonomy and evolution of the group *Clinocardium* (Mollusca: Cardiidae)]. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal* 53(10): 1466-1476. [In Russian, summary in English]

- Angeline Myra Keen (1905-1986). See the entry for *Calliostoma keenae* McLean, 1970, and others relating to Keen that follow. See also *Ensis myrae* S. S. Berry, 1953, and *Tritoncula myrakeenae* (Bertsch

& Mozqueira Osuna, 1986).

• *Keenocardium* Kafanov, 1974, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the bivalves *Keenocardium blandum* (Gould, 1850) and *K. californiense* (Deshayes, 1839).

keepi

***Boreotrophon keepi* (A. M. Strong & Hertlein, 1937)**

This species is named for Prof. Josiah Keep, conchologist and early member of the California Academy of Sciences. [p. 170]

Strong, A. M. and L. G. Hertlein. 1937. The Templeton Crocker expedition of the California Academy of Sciences, 1932. No. 25. New species of Recent mollusks from the coast of western North America. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* (4)2(6): 159-178.

- Described as *Trophon keepi*, p. 170.
- Josiah Keep (1849–1911), late nineteenth-century professor at Mills College, California; well-known conchologist, lecturer, and author of the long-popular handbook *West Coast Shells*; born in Paxton, Massachusetts; schooled at Leicester Academy and later attended Amherst College; BA degree 1874, MA degree 1877, Amherst College; married in 1877 to Amelia Caroline Holman (1853-1922), with whom he later had a daughter and son; soon after marriage, moved with his new wife to California, where Keep taught at the Golden Gate Academy 1877-1878 and then for the next seven years taught at Alameda High School, where he was the principal from 1881 to 1885; joined Mills College in 1885 as Professor of Natural Sciences, a role he continued in for the next 26 years; taught geology and astronomy, introduced his students to the wonders of seashells and marine life, and was a greatly adored and respected teacher.

His educational nature and desire to share his interest in mollusks led to publishing *Common Sea-Shell of California* (1881), a forerunner to his later immensely popular *West Coast Shells: A Familiar Description of the Marine, Fresh Water, and Land Mollusks of the United States, Found West of the Rocky Mountains* (1887, 1888, 1892, 1893, 1904, 1910); a posthumous edition issued in 1935 with Joshua L. Bailly Jr. (1889-1981) as coauthor; *West Coast Shells* published in several editions with sometimes varying titles (e.g., *West American Shells*, 1904); popular with general audiences and respected by malacologists; book did much to generate widespread interest in collecting seashells and encouraging its readers in the study of mollusks.

In addition to *West Coast Shells*, published 24 papers in journals including *The Conchologists Exchange*, *The West-American Scientist*, *The Conchologist*, *The Nautilus*, and *Pacific Fisherman*; subjects included eminent naturalists, advice for young collectors, particular mollusks, fossil shells, caring for shells, and edible mollusks of the Pacific; introduced the still accepted molluscan species *Alvania aequisculpta* Keep, 1887; *Turbonilla castanea* (Keep, 1887); and *Odostomia gracilentis* (Keep, 1887).

A widely respected conchologist in his day; elected a member of the California Academy of Sciences in 1878 and appointed as the Academy's Curator of Conchology in 1885; also served as president of the Isaac Lea Conchological Chapter of the Agassiz Association; a founder of and frequent lecturer for the local Pacific Grove, California, Chautauqua Assembly, a non-denominational educational movement in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries that brought cultural events and education to the rural areas of America.

Suffered a stroke while in Pacific Grove to attend a Chautauqua meeting in July 1911; died shortly after on July 27, 1911, at Pacific Grove, where he is buried; after his death, his personal shell collection containing some 3,000 lots sold by his family to the Institute of Geology and Paleontology of Tohoku University, Sendai, Japan, in 1915; collection currently housed in the Tohoku University Museum

(Ngaroma Riley, Tohoku University, pers. comm. 20 April 2018); majority of Mills College Collection that Keep built given to the Department of Paleontology at the University of California, Berkeley; the remainder bequeathed to the California Academy of Sciences. See also the entry for *Cyanoplax keepi* that follows.

Sources: Coan (1985), Dall (1911b), Williams (2007).

keepiana

***Cyanoplax keepiana* (S. S. Berry, 1948)**

The species is named in commemoration of Josiah Keep, the gentle zoologist so long associated with Mills College, whose delightful books on the shells of our shores have inspired the early enthusiasms of so many of us in their study. He was much interested in chitons. [p. 15]

Berry, S. S. 1948. Leaflets in *Malacology* 1(4): 13-15.

- Described as *Leptochitona keepiana*, p. 15.
- Josiah Keep (1849–1911). See the entry for *Boreotrophon keepi* (A. M. Strong & Hertlein, 1937) and that following there for *Margarites keepi* Smith & Gordon, 1948.

Kelletia

***Kelletia* P. Fischer, 1884**

S. g. Kelletia Bayle, 1884. —Coquille fusiforme, ornée de côtes noduleuses; canal assez long, courbé. [*S. g. Kelletia* Bayle, 1884. —Shell fusiform, decorated with nodular ribs, canal quite long, curved]. [p. 625]

Fischer, P. 1887. *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique ou histoire naturelle des mollusques vivants et fossils*. Savy, Paris, 1369 pp.

- The genus was described by French physician and zoologist Paul Henri Fischer (1835-1893) in his 1887 *Manuel de Conchyliologie et de Paléontologie Conchyliologique*. In attributing authorship, Fischer cited only "Bayle, 1884," in reference to French paleontologist Claude Émile Bayle (1819-1895), who described *Kelletia* as a sub-genus. The name *Kelletia* honors Captain Henry Kellett (1806-1875) of the British Royal Navy. Most authors, including Fischer, have followed Bayle's original spelling of Kellett's name (with a single *t*) for the genus, and *Kelletia* is now the accepted form.

- Henry Kellett, Captain (1806-1875), British naval officer and explorer; commanded one of several ships sent during 1848 to find the lost Arctic expedition of Sir John Franklin (1786-1847); later commanded HMS *Resolute* in finding and aiding the expedition of Robert McClure (1807-1873), whose expedition ship HMS *Investigator* was trapped in ice off Point Barrow, Alaska.

Born in Clonacody, Tipperary, Ireland; after joining the British navy in 1822, spent the next several years assigned to the West Indies and African coast; served during 1830-1832 on the surveying ship HMS *Aetna* under Captain Edward Belcher (1799-1877); put in command in 1835 of HMS *Starling*, first sent to survey the Pacific coast of South America, then reassigned to support Britain's war with China during the First Opium War (1839-1842); service during operations at Canton and Yangtze River earned him promotion in 1842 to the rank of commander and appointment as Companion of the Order of the Bath (CB).

Appointed in 1845 to command the frigates HMS *Herald* and HMS *Pandora* in surveying the Pacific coast of North America from Guayaquil, Ecuador, to Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada; his surveying efforts interrupted in 1848 when ordered to the Arctic region to assist in the search for a missing expedition (1845-1848) led by Sir John Franklin (1786-1847); made three summer cruises through the Bering Straits during 1848-1850 in search of Franklin; like other expeditions sent for the same purpose, his rescue attempt unsuccessful; returned to England in 1851.

Next assigned command of HMS *Resolute*; part of an expedition led by his former captain, now Sir Edward Belcher, to continue the search for Franklin's group, as well as to find the similarly-purposed (and also feared lost) expeditions led by Robert McClure (1807-1873) and Richard Collinson (1811-1883); in September 1852, found a location note that McClure had left five months before on Melville Island; forced to spend the winter of 1852-1853 in the ice and unable to continue searching for McClure until the following year; eventually rescued McClure and his crew in April 1853 after one of Kellett's officers spotted McClure and his first officer walking on a beach; took McClure and his crew aboard the *Resolute* but was again trapped in the ice through the winter of 1853-1854; given orders in May 1854, over his strong objections, by Sir Edward Belcher to abandon the HMS *Resolute* and three other expedition ships, including Belcher's own entrapped vessel, HMS *Assistance*; Kellett's and McClure's companies taken by transport ships to Beechey Island; returned to England September 1854; HMS *Resolute* trapped in the ice pack until emerging free in Baffin Bay September 16, 1855; soon after picked up by an American whaler and subsequently purchased by the U.S. government, refitted, and returned to Great Britain as a gift from the U.S.; after his own return to England in 1854, Sir Edward Belcher court-martialed for his abandonment of the four ships under his command; although acquitted, never again received an active command; McClure and crewmembers credited with being the first to find and traverse (on foot and by sledge) a Northwest Passage; shared a £10,000 prize from the British government for their achievement.

Kellett later appointed as a commodore in Jamaica (1855-1859); made rear admiral in 1862 and served as superintendent during 1864-1867 of the Malta Dockyard, Malta; promoted to vice admiral in 1868 and made a Knight Commander of the Order of the Bath (KCB) in 1869; thereafter served from 1869 to 1871 as Great Britain's commander in chief of its China Station; died at his home, known as Clonacody House, in Tipperary, March 1, 1875.

- *Kelletia* Bayle, 1884, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *Kelletia kelletii* (Forbes, 1850), discussed below.

Sources: Laughton (2004a), Parkinson (2018), Walbran (1971).

kelletii

Kelletia kelletii (Forbes, 1852)

Kellett's whelk

I have dedicated this unique shell to the eminent conductor of this expedition. [p. 274]

Forbes, E. 1852. On the marine Mollusca discovered during the voyages of the *Herald* and the *Pandora*, by Capt. Kellett, R.N., and Lieut. Wood, R.N. Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London for 1850, 18: 270-274.

- Described as *Fusus kelletii*, p. 274.
- Henry Kellett, Captain (1806-1875). See the preceding entry for *Kelletia* Bayle, 1884.

Kellia

Kellia W. Turton, 1822

The genus is denominated from our worthy and scientific fellow-student in this department of science, J. M. O'Kelly, Esq. of Dublin. [p. 57]

Turton, W. 1822. *Conchylia Insularum Britannicarum*. The shells of the British Isles, systematically arranged. Collum, Exeter, xlvii + 279 pp.

- Matthias Joseph O'Kelly (1786-1868), Dublin naturalist and friend of the English naturalist William Turton (1762-1835); widely known for owning an exceptionally fine shell collection and as an advocate of Irish Catholic rights; Secretary to the Board of Dublin's Glasnevin Cemetery, opened in 1832 as the first cemetery in which Irish Catholics were allowed to bury their dead in accordance with Catholic

tradition; traveled in 1847 to Genoa to collect the remains of the Irish Catholic political leader Daniel O'Connell (1775-1847), whose heart was ultimately buried in Rome and the remainder of his body interred at Glasnevin Cemetery; one of O'Kelly's sons, Daniel O'Connell O'Kelly (1833-1920), named after the famed nationalist; senior O'Kelly a founder of the Goldenbridge Cemetery in Dublin and a director of the New Royal Canal Company, precursor of Ireland's present-day Royal Canal; O'Kelly an avid and knowledgeable collector of natural history specimens, especially seashells; a respected member of the Zoological Society of Dublin.

- Circumboreal in its distribution, *Kellia* W. Turton, 1822, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *Kellia suborbicularis* (Montagu, 1803) and *Kellia laperousi* (Deshayes, 1839), the latter discussed herein.

Sources: Coan et al. (2000), Fitzpatrick (1900), Great (1853).

kelseyi

Anatoma kelseyi (Dall, 1905)

This species is somewhat like *S. umbilicata* Jeffreys from the North Atlantic, but is larger, more strongly sculptured, and more elevated proportionately. It is the second species of the family to be described from the Pacific Coast. . . . It is named in honor of Prof. F. W. Kelsey, of San Diego, to whose interest in the local mollusks we owe several additions to that fauna. [p. 125]

Dall, W. H. 1905. Some new species of mollusks from California. *The Nautilus* 18(11): 123-125.

- Described as *Scissurella* (*Schizotrochus*) *kelseyi*, pp. 124-125.
- Frederick Willis Kelsey (1858-1932), avid naturalist and businessman with commercial education interests in Los Angeles and San Diego, California; sent dozens of shell specimens to William Healey Dall and Paul Bartsch at the U.S. National Museum for identification and scientific description; born in Kalamazoo, Michigan; likely graduated from the University of California in 1880, then from Heald's Business College in Los Angeles in 1882; part of the staff at Woodbury's Business College during 1889; from 1890 until at least 1895 Vice President of the Los Angeles Business College, a for-profit business-career school; in 1897 co-partnered with Charles Irwin Jenney to established the San Diego Commercial College, a private business school later known as the Kelsey-Jenney Business College; Kelsey the Vice President of the College and associated with it until at least 1908; the school more or less successful until 2002 when closed due to bankruptcy and loss of accreditation.

An energetic individual with a variety of interests and talents; active in commercial education associations, sang and performed in local skits and plays, collected mollusks and insects, and was praised for his photographs of shells by the U.S. National Museum's William Healey Dall (1845-1927) and southern California conchologist Henry Hemphill (1830-1914); also served as one of the first secretaries for the Marine Biological Association of San Diego, founded in 1903 and the predecessor of today's Scripps Institution of Oceanography; during 1902-1904 published two short articles on birds and one on Torrey Pines in the ornithological journal *The Condor*; by his own account, became interested in seashells around 1896, publishing four notes in *The Nautilus* (1898, 1902, 1906, 1922) and one in *Transactions of the San Diego Natural History Society* (1907) on shells of the San Diego area; in an 1898 note on collecting at Point Loma, San Diego [*The Nautilus* 12(8): 88-89], reported that in a single day's outing he and his wife Jesse collected 1,117 specimens representing 83 mollusk species; the University of California, Berkeley, currently holds nine different specimens of Hymenoptera, Odonata, and Lepidoptera collected by F.W. Kelsey during 1926-1931.

Kelsey that follow there and here.

kelseyi

***Milneria kelseyi* Dall, 1916**

Kelsey pouchclam

Dall, W. H. 1916. Diagnoses of new species of marine bivalve mollusks from the northwest coast of America in the collection of the United States National Museum. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 52(2183): 393-417.

- Frederick Willis Kelsey (1858-1932). See *Anatoma kelseyi* (Dall, 1905) and species named for Kelsey that follow there and here.

kelseyi

***Odostomia kelseyi* Bartsch, 1912**

Two specimens of this species were collected at San Diego, California. One of these, the type, (Cat. No. 211544, U.S.N.M.), has 5 post-nuclear whorls and measures: Length, 27 mm.; diameter, 1.5 mm. The other specimen is in Mr. Kelsey's collection. [p. 288]

Bartsch, P. 1912. Additions to the West American pyramidellid mollusk fauna, with descriptions of new species. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 42(1903): 261-289.

- Described as *Odostomia (Heida) kelseyi*, p. 288.
- Frederick Willis Kelsey (1858-1932). See *Anatoma kelseyi* (Dall, 1905) and species named for Kelsey that follow there and here.

kelseyi

***Pelycidion kelseyi* (Bartsch, 1911)**

Named for Prof. F. W. Kelsey, of San Diego, California. [p. 291]

Bartsch, P. 1911. The West American mollusks of the genus *Nodulus*. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 41(1858): 289-291.

- Described as *Nodulus kelseyi*, pp. 290-291.
- Frederick Willis Kelsey (1858-1932). See *Anatoma kelseyi* (Dall, 1905) as well as species named for Kelsey that follow there and here.

kelseyi

***Turbonilla kelseyi* Dall and Bartsch, 1909**

Named for Prof. F. W. Kelsey. [p. 39]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American pyramidellid mollusks. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 68: i-xii, 1-258.

- Frederick Willis Kelsey (1858-1932). See *Anatoma kelseyi* (Dall, 1905) and species named for Kelsey that follow.

kennerleyi

***Humilaria kennerleyi* (Reeve, 1863)**

Kennerley venus

Reeve, L. A. 1863. Monograph of the genus *Venus*. In: L. A. Reeve, ed. Conchologia iconica; or, illustrations of the shells of molluscous animals. Lovell Reeve & Co., London: 14: Plate XII.

- Described as *Venus kennerleyi*, Plate 12. The species' author, Lovell A. Reeve (1814-1865),

adopted the spelling of epithet honoree Caleb Burwell Rowan Kennerly's surname (as well as the Latin description Reeve provided in the work above) from a manuscript by the English-Canadian conchologist Philip P. Carpenter (1819-1877). According to Palmer, 1958 (see below), Carpenter spelled the surname as both *Kennerley* and *Kennerly* throughout his manuscript, which included descriptions of shells Kennerly collected at Puget Sound during his service with the 1857-1861 Northwest Boundary Survey. Carpenter described the Kennerly specimens in Latin in 1865 in *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 17: 54-55.

- Caleb Burwell Rowan Kennerly (1830-1861), surgeon and naturalist; participated in the U.S. Pacific Railroad Survey (1853-1854), the United States Mexican Boundary Survey (1855-1857), and the U.S.-England joint Northwest Boundary Survey (1857-1861), during which he collected numerous species of birds, fish, mammals, and plants, many new to science.

Born in White Post, Virginia, to Reverend Thomas Kennerly (1790-1853) and Ann Susan (Carnegy) Kennerly (d. 1850); grew up on his family's Greenway Court estate alongside an older brother and sister; attended Dickinson College, Carlisle, Pennsylvania; as an undergraduate elected to the Belle Lettres Society and had the good fortune to take part in ornithology classes with naturalist Spencer Fullerton Baird (1823-1887), future first curator (1850), assistant Secretary (1850-1878), and Secretary (1878-1887) of the Smithsonian Institution; BA degree 1849, Dickinson College; MD degree 1852, University of Pennsylvania; throughout his college days remained in contact with Baird, who after becoming assistant secretary of the Smithsonian Institution in 1850, helped to appoint Kennerly to a series of important government survey expeditions.

Kennerly's first such appointment as surgeon and naturalist for one of several U.S. government sponsored Pacific Railroad Surveys conducted during 1853-1855; surveys composed of U.S. Army soldiers, scientists, artists, surveyors, and translators, with each survey party exploring separate regions of the U.S. to find a suitable route for a transcontinental railroad from the Mississippi River to California; Kennerly assigned to the Survey's southern route expedition led by U.S. Army Lieutenant Amiel Weeks Whipple (1817-1863), charged with exploring the thirty-fifth parallel from Fort Smith, Arkansas, through modern-day Oklahoma, Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, and California; from mid-June 1853 to early March 1854, survey party traveled 1,800 miles through mountains, plains, deserts, and prairies; came into contact with 21 Indian tribes, some of them hostile; collected hundreds of specimens of plants and animals, many of them previously unknown to science.

Kennerly able to gather a great number of specimens and discover several new taxa during the expedition; collected a grizzly bear skull later described by paleontologist John Campbell Merriam (1869-1945) as representing a new species, *Ursus kennerlyi* Merriam, 1914, named for its collector; credited by Spencer Fullerton Baird with having discovered over 100 new bird species during the expedition; with the expedition's artist, Heinrich Balduin Möllhausen (1825-1905), also collected the first specimens of a Gila woodpecker (*Melanerpes uropygialis* Baird, 1854) and Cassin's finch (*Haemorhous cassinii* Baird, 1854), which Spencer Fullerton Baird later described.

Next participated during 1855-1857 in the U.S. Mexican Boundary Survey, charged with mapping the border between the U.S. and Mexico at the end of the Mexican-American War; able to collect a variety of bird and fish species and along the Rio Grande near Sonora to discover *Heterodon kennerlyi* Kennicott, 1860, the Mexican hog-nosed snake; many of his experiences of the survey memorialized in a notebook kept from October 1854 to February 1855 and titled "Zoology"; recorded observation notes, specimen descriptions, and scientific and common names of birds, mammals, fish, and reptiles he collected or observed; entries also documented weather conditions and gave accounts of surveying and hunting activities by the survey party; his notebook now in the Smithsonian Institution Archives.

Served in his final survey expedition role during 1857-1861 as surgeon-naturalist of the U.S.-England joint Northwestern Boundary Survey, which mapped the 409-mile northwest frontier between Canada and Washington Territory; observed elk, collected salmon and plant specimens, and visited Puget Sound and the San Juan Islands; collected several marine species later named for him: *Ophiopholis kennerlyi* Lyman, 1860, a brittle star; the blue spine hermit crab *Pagurus kennerlyi* (Stimpson, 1864) (= *Eupagurus kennerlyi*); the skeleton shrimp *Metacaprella kennerlyi* (Stimpson, 1864) (= *Caprella kennerlyi*); and the freshwater mussel *Anodonta kennerlyi* Lea, 1860; journal titled "U.S.B. Survey, 1859-1860" that Kennerly kept during the survey trip also in the Smithsonian Institution Archives; at completion of the Northwestern Boundary Survey departed by ship from California to return to his home in Virginia to be married; suffered a sudden, fatal brain disorder when the ship was four days out from San Francisco, off the coast of Acapulco; died on February 6, 1861; his body buried at sea.

Other marine mollusks named in Caleb Kennerly's honor include *Odostomia kennerleyi* Dall & Bartsch, 1907, and *Tindaria kennerlyi* (Dall, 1897), discussed below.

Sources: Baird et al. (1905), Barsh and Murphy (2015), Conrad (1969), Dickinson (2005a), Palmer (1958), Stimpson (1864).

kennerleyi

Odostomia kennerleyi Dall & Bartsch, 1907

Two other specimens (Cat. No. 4493*b*, U. S. N. M.) were collected by Doctor Kennerly [*sic*] at Puget Sound, Washington, and another (Cat. No. 129121) by Prof. O. B. Johnson, at Seattle, Washington. [p. 529]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1907. The Pyramidellid mollusks of the Oregonian faunal area. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 33(1574): 491-534.

- Described as *Odostomia (Amaura) kennerleyi*, p. 529.
- Caleb Burwell Rowan Kennerly (1830-1861). See also the entry for *Humilaria kennerleyi* (Reeve, 1863), above, and for *Tindaria kennerlyi* (Dall, 1897), following. On Orson Bennett Johnson (1848-1917), see the entry for *Acharax johnsoni* (Dall, 1891).

kennerlyi

Tindaria kennerlyi (Dall, 1897)

Kennerly tindaria

This small species is dedicated to the memory of Dr. C. B. R. Kennerly, of the North-west [*sic*] Boundary Commission, the first naturalist to systematically dredge in Puget Sound, and who, had his life been spared, would doubtless still have added to our knowledge of the marine fauna of this region. [p. 11]

Dall, W. H. 1897. Notice of some new or interesting species of shells from British Columbia, and the adjacent region. Bulletin of the Natural History Society of British Columbia 2: 1-18.

- Described as *Malletia (Tindaria) kennerlyi*, p. 11.
- Caleb Burwell Rowan Kennerly (1830-1861). See the entry for *Humilaria kennerleyi* (Reeve, 1863) and that above for *Odostomia kennerleyi* Dall & Bartsch, 1907.

kennicotti

Suavodrilgia kennicotti (Dall, 1871)

Kennicott's drill

I take a melancholy pleasure in dedicating this beautiful species to the memory of

the lamented Robert Kennicott, first Director of the Scientific Corps of the W. U. Tel. Expedition, well known by his labors in the cause of science, and a martyr to his devotion to them, in the field. [p. 103]

Dall, W. H. 1871. Descriptions of sixty new forms of mollusks from the west coast of North America and the north Pacific Ocean, with notes on others already described. *American Journal of Conchology* 7(2): 93-169.

- Described as *Drillia kennicotti*, p. 102.

- Robert Kennicott (1835-1866), nineteenth-century American naturalist and explorer; a major influence in the founding of the Chicago Academy of Sciences, for which he served as director and curator from 1864 to 1866; led the 1865-1867 Western Union Telegraph Expedition to Alaska to discover a telegraph line route between North America and Russia; died in 1866 of apparent heart failure during the expedition's explorations along the Yukon River in Alaska; replaced as expedition leader by this species' author, William Healey Dall (1845-1927), who had been serving in the expedition as Kennicott's assistant.

Born in New Orleans, Louisiana, but raised from infancy at the family home, called The Grove, in Glenview, Illinois; one of seven children of Dr. John A. Kennicott (1802-1863) and Mary Kennicott (1806-1890); sickly as a child and frequently missed school; his father a noted horticulturist as well as a practicing physician who educated him at home and encouraged his collection of snakes, lizards, birds, insects, and small mammals around the family's 250-acre property; through his father's influence, studied with the naturalist Jared P. Kirkland (1793-1877) during 1852-1853 and later with ornithologist Philo R. Hoy (1816-1892); learned collecting skills and a passion for the natural sciences from both men; encouraged by Kirkland to correspond with other American naturalists; wrote in 1853 and later sent specimens to Spencer Fullerton Baird (1823-1887), then Assistant Secretary, Smithsonian Institution in Washington, DC; corresponded with Baird for the next thirteen years, describing his collecting activities and scientific experiments (e.g., testing the effects of a snake's poison on other snakes), as well as sending specimens for Baird to add to Smithsonian collections, which lacked Illinois natural history material.

Gradually recognized as an astute naturalist; played a significant role in the growing natural history interest occurring in Illinois; hoping to educate farmers about benefits of local wildlife, wrote a series of articles in the *Prairie Farmer* and also published a list of animals found in Cook County, Illinois, one of the first scientific efforts to document the fauna of that region; hired by the Illinois Central Railroad in 1855 to survey the fauna of its lands in southern Illinois; also helped found the Chicago Academy of Sciences by obtaining numerous subscriptions and starting its collection by donating specimens from his own collecting trips; with the help of others, co-founded the Chicago Academy of Sciences in 1856; appointed as director and curator in 1863; that same year also collected specimens for Northwestern University's new natural history museum; published in 1856-1858 a three-part series, "The Quadrupeds of Illinois Injurious and Beneficial to the Farmer," which preached against the needless killing of prairie wildlife and helped to increase public appreciation of local animals and their habitats.

Invited in 1857 by Spencer Fullerton Baird to arrange the reptile and amphibian collections at the Smithsonian; during winters of 1857-1858 and 1858-1859, lived at the Smithsonian and became part of its unofficial Megatherium Club, an informal group of bright young naturalists that included William Stimpson (1832-1872), who became a close friend; when later appointed to lead an expedition to Alaska, arranged for Stimpson to replace him as interim director at the Chicago Academy of Sciences; Stimpson made permanent director after Kennicott's death in 1866.

Supported by the Smithsonian and groups in Chicago, made zoological collections during 1859-1862 from trading posts in the Mackenzie District and Yukon Territory in Alaska; sent a great number of zoological specimens back to the Smithsonian and recorded impressive, valuable observations of the

landscape and fur trade; at the outbreak of the American Civil War, talked by friends and family out of enlisting in the Union Army and purchased a substitute to serve in his stead.

In 1865 put in charge of the Scientific Corps of the Russian-American Western Union Telegraph Expedition to Alaska, sent to map a possible route for a land telegraph line between San Francisco, California, and Moscow, Russia; while enroute during the expedition, sent field notes, specimens, native clothing and equipment, and reports on the region's natural resources to the Smithsonian, where they are housed today; led a party in early May 1866 of seven men up the Yukon River to map potential telegraph line routes and collect specimens; on the morning of May 13, his body discovered on the riverbank; likely died there while making compass readings of the area; said in later widespread rumors to have committed suicide using the strychnine he took at times to relieve heart pain; an autopsy performed for the Smithsonian after his coffin was opened in 2001 determined that he died of a natural heart attack, with no implications of inducement by any poison or drug; at the time of Kennicott's death, William Healey Dall a member of the expedition as Kennicott's assistant; became chief of the Scientific Corps and in command of the expedition in Kennicott's place; expedition ended soon after due to the successful laying in 1866 of a permanent transatlantic underwater telegraph cable; specimens and reports sent by Kennicott and others significant in helping the U.S. Congress' decision to purchase Alaska from Russia in 1867. See also the following entry for *Beringius kennicottii* (Dall, 1871).

Sources: Hendrickson and Beecher (1972), Kaplan (2016), Smithsonian [n.d.-c], Sterling et al. (1997), Vasile (1994).

kennicottii

Beringius kennicottii (Dall, 1871)

Kennicott's whelk

Dall, W. H. 1871. Descriptions of sixty new forms of mollusks from the west coast of North America and the north Pacific Ocean, with notes on others already described. *American Journal of Conchology* 7: 93-159.

- Described as *Buccinum kennicottii*, p. 108.
- Robert Kennicott (1835-1866). See the preceding entry for *Suavodrilgia kennicottii* (Dall, 1871).

kilmeri

Phreagena kilmeri (F. R. Bernard, 1974)

Kilmer vesicomya

The species is named for Dr. F. H. Kilmer of Humboldt State College, Arcata, California, who collected representatives of the new taxon while this paper was in preparation and recognized its distinction from *C. pacifica*. [p. 18]

Bernard, F. R. 1974. The genus *Calyptogena* in British Columbia with a description of a new species. *Venus* 33(1): 11-22.

- Described as *Calyptogena (Archivesica) kilmeri*, pp. 17-20.
- Frank Hale Kilmer (1924-2018), geologist, vertebrate paleontologist, and professor at Humboldt State University from 1964 to 1983; during a 50-year career, explored and published on the geology and fossil fauna of Humboldt County, California; Baja California, Mexico; Guam; Japan; Korea, and other locations.

Born in Chicago, Illinois, the son of Hale Beverly Kilmer (1897-1962) and Delores Anna Maria Momsen (1897-1989); grew up in Pasadena, California; attended Pasadena Junior College during 1944-1945, where he lettered in football; AB degree in geology 1951, MA degree in paleontology 1953, PhD degree in paleontology 1963, University of California (UC), Berkeley; his doctoral dissertation titled "Cretaceous and Cenozoic Stratigraphy and Paleontology, El Rosario area, Baja California, Mexico";

associate professor in paleontology 1957, UC Berkeley; Acting Assistant Professor, UC Santa Barbara 1961-1963; Senior Museum Scientists, UC Riverside 1963-1964; accepted a position teaching paleontology and other courses at Humboldt State University in 1964; helped to found and later chair the present-day Department of Geology and Earth Sciences; worked with colleagues to develop the university's BA degree in geology; as a teacher-scientist, led student geologic travel and study trips to Kashmir and East Africa in 1976; did field work in Taiwan 1978-1980, South Korea 1979, Japan 1971 and 1975, Oregon, California, and Baja, Mexico, from 1960 on; among other titles, published "History of the Pliocene Molluscan Fauna of Northern Japan" [*The Veliger* 21(2): 227-231]; "A Paleoecologic and Biostratigraphic Sketch of Miocene and Early Pliocene Marine Faunas of Taiwan" [*Journal of the Paleontological Society of Korea* 1977 4(1988): 61-68]; "Reconnaissance Geology of Cedros Island, Baja, California, Mexico" [*Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 1977, 76(2): 91-98]; also published papers on *Clinocardium nuttalli* (Conrad, 1837) in the fossil record of Japan (1973) and on the Pliocene mollusks of Japan (1978); additionally produced an educational booklet, *Trinidad Beach Geology* (1975), for student field trips to Trinidad Beach, California.

Productive fieldwork and other research over the years resulted in significant contributions in geology, paleontology, and education; for several years explored the geology and fossil fauna of Isla Cedros in Baja California, Mexico, where in 1964-1965 he and colleagues collected, in addition to numerous other specimens, a preeminently diverse assemblage of marine vertebrate fossils; also discovered some of the earliest known mammal bone fragments of a Miocene dugong, the sea cow fossil *Halianassa allisoni* [= *Dioplothrion allisoni* (Kilmer, 1965)] and a Late Pleistocene sea otter from Humboldt County, *Enhydra macrodonta* Kilmer, 1972; his *Geology of Cedros Island, Baja California, Mexico* (1984) one of the earliest paleographic studies of that island location; led to further scientific exploration and discovery by others.

Retired from Humboldt State University in 1983; continued scientific work in retirement as lead investigator and coauthor of *A Stratigraphic Study of Late Middle Eocene/Early Oligocene Volcanic Arc Rocks of Southern Guam*, published in 2003 with colleagues Johanna M. Resig (1932-2007) and John D. Longshore (1936-2012); died April 12, 2018, in Florence, Oregon; married to Shirley M. Price (b. 1930) in 1971; three daughters; previously married in 1951 to Mrs. Janedare Humphreys Sturk while both were students at UC Berkeley.

Sources: Abbott (1986-1987), "Frank" (1997-2023a), Barnes (1973), "Dr. Frank" (2018), "Heirloom" (1951), Kilmer (1975).

kincaidi

***Aforia kincaidi* (Dall, 1919)**

Kincaid's aforia

Range.—Shelikoff Strait, north of Kodiak Island, Alaska; Prof. Trevor Kincaid. [p. 6]

Dall, W. H. 1919. Descriptions of new species of mollusks of the family Turritidae from the west coast of America and adjacent regions. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 56(2288): 1-86.

- Described as *Leucosyrinx kincaidi*, p. 6.
- Trevor Kincaid (1872-1970), Canadian-American entomologist and professor at the University of Washington (UW) from 1901 until his retirement in 1942; credited with the discovery of the parasite used to combat widespread forest destruction by the gypsy moth on the east coast of the U.S. during the early twentieth century; provided scientific leadership in re-establishing Washington state's then-failing oyster industry; a cofounder of the Puget Sound Marine Station, predecessor of today's Friday Harbor Laboratories at UW.

Born Trevor Charles Digby Kincaid (full name he seldom used) in Peterborough, Ontario, Canada,

to physician Robert Kincaid and his wife Margaret; as a boy, collected abundant fossils around Ontario; when his family moved to Olympia, Washington Territory, in 1889, turned to collecting plants and insects; by 19 years old had built up a huge collection of 60,000 insect specimens; sent some 100,000 specimens to specialists around the U.S, resulting in the identification of nearly 100 new species of spiders, bees, sawflies, and other insects, several of which were named after him.

Entered UW in 1894; his father's modest wealth erased by the 1893 financial crash, leaving the younger Kincaid fairly destitute; recognized at UW as a brilliant student; received assistance from professors such as Orson Bennett Johnson (1848-1917), who helped him find room and board in his first year; also aided by Charles Hill, who made Kincaid an assistant during his second year; became a leading member of the Young Naturalists' Society, a group of talented young men interested in learning about and performing science; once hired as Hill's assistant, became a permanent part of the UW teaching staff; completed a BS degree in 1899; after finishing an MA degree in 1901, appointed Professor of Zoology at UW; held the position until 1942 when he became emeritus.

Published his first scientific paper, a review of the dipterous family Psychodidae of Washington in 1897; took part that same year in an expedition for the Alaska Fur Seal Commission to the Pribilof Islands; famed ichthyologist and president of Stanford University David Starr Jordan (1851-1931) an expedition member; Jordan so impressed by Kincaid that he invited him to teach at Stanford; Kincaid's pay consequently doubled to \$50 a month by UW to ensure keeping him.

After his impressive performance during the Pribilof expedition, appointed entomologist for the Harriman Alaska Expedition (1899), a two-month scientific survey of the Alaskan coast; expedition team of naturalists, scientists, and artists composed of respected names such as John Muir, Louis Agassiz Fuertes, William Emerson Ritter, Edward Curtis, William Brewer, and William Healey Dall; Kincaid credited as collecting some 8,000 specimens representing 1,001 insect species, 344 new to science; eleven new species named after him.

Began around 1903 to scout possible sites for a UW marine biology station in Puget Sound; settled on Friday Harbor; in 1904 with UW botany professor T. C. Frye taught six weeks of field studies there, the first offerings of what became the Puget Sound Marine Station and today's UW Friday Harbor Laboratories; Kincaid named in 1912 as director of the Marine Station.

His next major contribution made in 1908-1909 during a visit to Japan and Russia at the request of the U.S. Department of Agriculture; asked to investigate for a parasite that could aid in the fight against the gypsy moth, *Lymantria dispar dispar* (Linnaeus, 1758), at that time devastating American forests and agriculture; his investigations identified the chalcid fly *Schedius kuvanae* (Howard, 1910) (= *Ooencyrtus kuvanae*) as an effective agent against the moth; *S. kuvanae* later introduced in the U.S. and used for decades as a major biological weapon against the gypsy moth.

After closely observing oyster farming methods while in Japan, realized that raising Japanese oysters in Washington could save the over-exploited oyster industry there; beginning in 1911 and for the next several decades, worked with the U.S. Department of Fisheries, researched transplanting the Japanese oyster then known as *Crassostrea gigas* [= *Magallana gigas* (Thunberg, 1793)], and served as a consultant to Olympia, Washington, oystermen; his personal involvement and scientific support significant in the eventual establishment of today's Pacific, or Miyagi oyster (i.e., *Magallana gigas*) in Washington waters; earned Kincaid the informal title of "Father of the Pacific Northwest Oyster Industry."

Upon reaching age 70 in 1942, took full retirement from UW as mandated by University regulations; taught courses in an emeritus capacity until 1947 and continued to conduct research on oysters and other subjects; to avoid the costs of journal publication, installed a small printing press in his home basement and produced several research papers himself; overall, published some 30 scientific papers and several books,

including *Annotated List of Puget Sound Fishes* (1919), *The Metamorphoses of Some Alaska Coleoptera* (1900), and *The Oyster Industry of Willapa Bay, Washington* (1951), among others; in 1962 completed an unpublished memoir, *The Adventures of an Omnologist*.

A charter member of the University of Washington's Sigma Xi and Phi Beta Kappa chapters, as well as an elected Fellow of the American Association for the Advancement of Science and member of numerous other scientific organizations; awarded an honorary DSc degree in 1938 by the College of Puget Sound; also honored in 1938 as the first graduate of UW to be designated *Alumnus Summa Laude Dignatus*—"Alumnus Deemed Worthy of the Highest Praise"; a member of the American Association of Economic Entomologists (1949) and the National Shellfisheries Association (1957); made an Honorary Life Member of the Entomological Society of British Columbia in 1949; Trevor Kincaid Hall on the UW campus named in his honor shortly before his death at age ninety-seven on July 1, 1970; as of 1975, some 77 plants and animals named for him; married in 1917 to Louise Farrar (Pennell) Kincaid (1893-1964), with whom he had five children.

Sources: Andrews (1958), Blume (1997), "Trevor" (1950), Mills and Hermans (2010), Murray (2016), Rice (2000).

kincaidi

***Turbonilla kincaidi* Bartsch, 1921**

Bartsch, P. 1921. New marine mollusks from the west coast of America.
Proceedings of the Biological Society of Boston 34: 33-40.

- Described as *Turbonilla (Strioturbonilla) kincaidi*, pp. 33-34.
- Trevor Kincaid (1872-1970). See the preceding entry for *Aforia kincaidi* (Dall, 1919).

kluthi

***Crassispira kluthi* E. K. Jordan, 1936**

This species is named for E. Kluth, topographic engineer of Zurich, Switzerland, who accompanied Dr. A. Heim during an expedition to Lower California. [p. 153]

Jordan, E. K. 1936. The Pleistocene fauna of Magdalena Bay,
Lower California. Contributions from the Department of Geology
1(4): 107-173.

• Emil Kluth (1888-1975), Swiss-born geologist, petroleum industrialist, and close associate of J. Paul Getty, founder of the Getty Oil company; arrived in 1911 in Bartlesville, Oklahoma, as an immigrant with a degree in geology from his native country; worked with other geologists to map the region around Bartlesville for later oilfield development; during the spring and summer of 1915, accompanied Swiss geologist and explorer Arnold Heim (1882-1965) and two other scientists to Baja California to collect geologic data for the possible establishment of a Swiss immigrant colony near Magdalena Bay; their trip marked by a series of surprising and dangerous events, including a shipboard mutiny, a shootout between Mexican locals and a gang of bandits, the resulting flight of the American vice consul and his family, and starving natives to whom they sacrificed their own supplies.

Thereafter joined oil tycoons George F. Getty (1855-1930) and his son J. Paul Getty (1892-1976) in 1916 as a consultant with the Minnehoma Oil Company; eventually became their most trusted geologist and an important, close member of their inner circle of business colleagues; during a five-decade career with J. Paul Getty, held various positions as chief geologist, vice-president, president, director, or as a board member of Getty-owned oil companies including Pacific Western Oil Corporation, Mission Corporation, Skelly Oil Company, and George F. Getty, Inc.; a member of the American Association of Petroleum

Geologists since 1928; elected chairman in 1946 of the Conservation Committee of California Oil Producers; officially retired in 1960 from his responsibilities with Getty oil interests.

Sources:), Heim (1922), Hewins (1960), "Misery" (1915), "Oil" (1946).

***knudseni* *Catillopecten knudseni* (F. R. Bernard, 1978) Knudsen glass-scallop**

Named for Dr. Jørgen Knudsen in recognition of his contributions to the biology of deep-water molluscs. [p. 69]

Bernard, F. R. 1978. New bivalve molluscs, subclass Pteriomorpha, from the northeastern Pacific. *Venus* 37(2): 61-75.

- Described as *Cyclopecten knudseni*, pp. 68-69.
- Jørgen Knudsen (1918-2009), Danish malacologist and curator of mollusks at the Zoological Museum of Copenhagen; published on nearly every molluscan class (except Monoplacophora) found worldwide; especially known for his work on Bivalvia.

Born in the village of Børkop, Vejle County, Denmark; eldest son of the physician Ludvig Knudsen and his wife Gerda Knudsen (née Thulin Sorensen); father treated psychologically impaired patients at a local institution; wife assisted as a nurse; after graduating from high school in Fredericia, entered the University of Copenhagen in 1937; in 1941 became a student assistant to marine biologist Anton Bruun (1901-1962) at the University's Zoological Museum; assigned by Bruun the task of identifying and sorting mollusk specimens collected worldwide by Danish zoologist Thomas Mortensen (1868-1952); found a new species among the mollusks he sorted and as a result published in 1944 his first scientific paper, a description of the bivalve *Jousseaumiella concharum* Knudsen, 1944; MA degree in natural history and geography 1945, University of Copenhagen; married his childhood girlfriend Johanne ("Hanne") Lomholdt, a physiotherapist, in 1945; daughter Lisbet was born in 1953.

Upon completing an MA degree, immersed himself in scientific travel, teaching, and researching; taught zoology and organized the mammal collection at Copenhagen's Royal Veterinary and Agricultural University during 1945; accompanied Anton Bruun aboard the private yacht *Atlantide* in a 10-month expedition sailing to London, West Africa, and the Azores; a paper he later published on West African mollusks collected during the trip the first of many on prosobranch reproduction and egg capsules; next taught briefly at the University of Copenhagen during 1946; in 1947 began working at the Danish Biological Station at Charlottenlund (now the Danish Institute of Fisheries); while there, published two papers (1950, 1954) on whiting and cod species; left the Danish Biological Station in 1957 to accept a position as a teacher and curator at the University of Copenhagen's Zoological Museum; spent six months during 1959-1960 teaching for UNESCO at a marine laboratory in Nha Trang, Vietnam; also took part in one of the cruises of the NAGA Expedition to conduct research in the Gulf of Thailand; returned to the University of Copenhagen and the Zoological Museum, where among other responsibilities in 1964 he taught marine biology for UNESCO to students from developing countries in Asia and Africa.

Studied during the 1960s and later the abundant molluscan material from the *Galathea* II Deep-Sea Expedition 1951-1952 led by Anton Bruun; had originally planned to participate in the expedition but was kept from doing so by changes at the Biological Station, where he worked at that time; eventual study of the expedition's mollusk material resulted in significant papers on wood-boring species of *Xylophaga* (1961), deep-sea Scaphopoda and Gastropoda (1964), and benthic Bivalvia (1969, 1970); also published on deep-sea bivalves collected during the John Murray Expedition to the Indian Ocean during 1933-1934 and on prosobranchs collected by Thomas Mortensen; these studies the basis for his completion of a DSc degree from the University of Copenhagen in 1970.

In the face of severe budget restraints at the Zoological Museum and beyond the age 60 retirement policy in 1985, agreed to take early retirement to avoid lay-offs of younger employees; dissatisfied with the policy, but eventually agreed and retired in 1986 as associate professor emeritus; continued thereafter to work at the museum and carry out research studies in the field locally as well as abroad; took part at different times between 1988 and 1998 in Hong Kong and Australian marine and malacological workshops and published results of his field studies during this time; at the age of eighty-three in 2001, attended a Hong Kong workshops reunion, where he presented a poster on his latest research on egg capsules, protoconchs, and prosobranch reproduction.

During his long career at the Zoological Museum of Copenhagen described 127 taxa (124 species, 2 genera, and 1 family) and authored nearly 100 scientific publications on world-wide marine groups; more than half of his publications completed after his official retirement from the Zoological Museum in 1986; fluent in spoken and written English, French, and German; published in those languages as well as in his native Danish; translated several major biological texts into Danish or from Danish into other languages; among numerous other professional roles, served as secretary of the scientific committee for the Danish Society for Nature Conservation, as a council member (1955-1973) and president (1969-1973) of the Danish Natural History Society, as well as editor (1960-1969) of its publications *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra dansk naturhistorisk Forening* and *Danmarks Fauna*; some 22 marine taxa (21 species, 1 genus) named in his honor; during March 6-7, 2008, the Zoological Museum of Copenhagen the sponsor of an international symposium to honor his 90th birthday; coauthored two papers for the event, one on fossil panopeans and the other on Danish zoologist Johan Christian Fabricius (1745-1808); the March 2008 special issue of the malacological journal *Steenstrupia* published in his honor; died in Copenhagen October 7, 2009.

Sources: Jensen (2009), Jensen (2011), "Jørgen" (2008), Morton (2009), Morton (2010).

kobelti

***Barbarofusus kobelti* (Dall, 1877)**

This beautiful species appears to be very rare shell in a perfect condition, though rolled specimens are common on Catalina Island (northern) beaches and at San Pedro. . . .

It was named in honor of Dr. W. Kobelt, of Frankfort on the Main, who has prepared a monograph on the genus. [p. 178]

Dall, W. H. 1891. Scientific results of explorations by the U. S. Fish Commission steamer Albatross. XX. On some new or interesting west American shells obtained from the dredgings of the U. S. Fish Commission steamer Albatross in 1888, and from other sources. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 14(849): 173-191.

- Described as *Fusus kobelti*, pp. 177-178. The monograph Dall referred to is likely Wilhelm Kobelt's *Die Gattungen Pyrula und Fusus: nebst Ficula, Bulbus, Tudica, Busycon, Neptunea, und Euthria* (Nürnberg, Bauer & Raspe, 1881).

- Wilhelm Kobelt (1840-1916), physician and leading German malacologist, cofounder of the German Malacozoological Society, and for many years curator of Frankfurt's Senckenberg Museum; born in Alsfield, Grand Duchy of Hesse, second son of a Lutheran pastor who encouraged his early interest in science; graduated from Justus Liebig University Geissen in 1862 with a thesis on cardiology; became a practicing physician in Biedenkopf, where he also pursued scientific studies, particularly of freshwater mollusks; in 1866 founded a community education association; recruited in 1869 by the citizens of Schwanheim, a village of mostly factory workers, to become their first resident doctor; acceptance earned

him the nickname "the Red Doctor," a reflection of his ties to the working class.

A strong supporter of worker's rights throughout his life; an active and influential advocate for improved social conditions in Schwanheim; besides giving public lectures on science and education, published social-political essays in regional newspapers and magazines, advised local farmers on improving their crop-growing methods, founded a workers' training association, set up a committee for delivery of folk lectures, and established a workers' aid fund and hospital care association; in 1880 resigned from his medical practice and devoted himself completely to science and social policy issues; published the first history of Schwanheim in 1888.

As early as 1866 had contacted German biologist and popular educationalist Emil Adolf Rossmässler (1806-1867) about starting a natural science association in Biedenkopf; shared many of the same social, political, and scientific interests, though they never met; inspired by Rossmässler to devote further study to non-marine mollusks; at Rossmässler's death in 1867, only the first three volumes of his landmark *Iconographie der Land- und Süsswasser-Mollusken* (1835-1920) completed; the work consequently taken up by Kobelt as editor and continued to be published until his death in 1916; with the exception of five volumes by others and one that he coauthored, Kobelt the author of most of the *Iconographie's* eventual 23 volumes.

Increasingly involved in promoting malacology as a science; after coming to Schwanheim in 1869, joined the Senckenberg Natural Science Society and became head of the organization's long-ignored mollusk collection at the Senckenberg Museum in Frankfurt; during the next few decades became a major influence in developing the Museum into an internationally recognized institution for malacological studies and a center for regional public education; in 1905 awarded the title of professor at Frankfurt University (today's Goethe University Frankfurt); in 1869 was a co-founder with sea slug expert David Friedrich Heyneman (1829-1904) of the German Malacozoological Society as a step toward broadly improving the science of German malacology; the two also founders of the malacological journal *Nachrichtenblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, with Kobelt serving as editor from 1869-1915; Kobelt also the founding editor in 1874 of *Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, which later joined with the journal *Nachrichtenblatt* in 1887; as curator of the mollusk collection at the Senckenberg Museum, also served as editor of the prestigious and still-published malacological journal *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*; published regularly in the journal and was the editor or coeditor from the first issue in 1840 until his death in 1916.

Described well over two hundred taxa; authored numerous scientific articles and books on marine and terrestrial mollusks of Europe and Asia, including the four-volume *Iconographie der schalentragenden europäischen Meeresconchylien* (1887-1908); with Heinrich Conrad Weinkauff (1817-1886) edited and wrote several sections for a second edition (1837-1920) of the multi-volume *Conchylien-Cabinet* of Martini and Chemnitz; Kobelt's *Illustriertes Conchylienbuch* (1876-1881) among the earliest works to cite types for the species it described; as his interest in molluscan systematics widened, extended his malacological studies to Europe and Africa and made research trips to Italy, Spain, Algeria, and Tunisia during the 1880s; also investigated large zoogeographic issues related to mollusks and their dissemination via ancient river courses throughout Europe, expressing his findings in works such as *Studien zur Zoogeographie* (2 vols., 1897, 1898) and *Die Verbreitung der Tierwelt* (1902).

Married Amalia Wallau (1841-1920) in 1866; no children; Kobelt often joined on scientific excursions by Amalia, who tinted the plates for illustrations he drew for his own publications and the journals he edited; died March 16, 1916, at his home in Schwanheim; as tribute to his efforts to preserve the natural environment and local fauna of Schwanheim, friends founded the "Biological Society Prof. Dr. Wilhelm Kobelt" and turned an open area he had established into the non-profit Kobelt Zoo, which

continues to operate in Frankfurt's Schwanheim district today; in addition to *Barbarofusus kobelti* (Dall, 1877), honored in the names of molluscan species including *Cymatium gibbosum kobelti* (Maltzan 1884); *Granotoma kobelti* (Verkrüzen, 1876); *Turitreron kobelti* (Maltzan, 1884), and others; *Kobeltia* Seibert, 1873, a subgenus of garden slugs, also named for him.

Sources: Hock (2017), Johnson (1969), Troelstra (2016).

krausei

***Granotoma krausei* (Dall, 1887)**

I am pleased to name this species, which has been in my hands some twelve years, under a manuscript name which is now otherwise occupied, to [*sic*] Dr. Arthur Krause, whose excellent work on the mollusks of the Bering Sea is well known. This species is extremely rare; the specimen figured came from Port Etches, Alaska, where it was dredged on a muddy bottom in fifteen fathoms, in 1874. [p. 301]

Dall. W. H. 1887. Supplementary notes on some species of mollusks of the Bering Sea and vicinity. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 9(571): 297-309.

- Described as *Bela krausei*, p. 301.
- Arthur Krause (1851-1920), German geographer and ethnologist; sent with his brother Aurel Krause (1848-1908) by the Bremen Geographical Society to conduct ethnographic and geologic research along the coastal areas of the Chukchi Peninsula in Alaska during 1881-1882; described the cultures of the native Chukchi and Tlingit people they encountered and made important collections of ethnological and natural history material, including the Bering Sea mollusks referred to by William Healey Dall.

(Stanislaus Friedrich) Arthur Krause born along with several other siblings on the estate of his father, August Krause, in Polish Konopath, near Schwetz, West Prussia; after graduation from high school in Bromberg, entered the University of Berlin, where he was later joined by his brother Aurel; both doctoral students in science, with Arthur receiving a PhD degree in 1877 from Friedrichs-University Halle-Wittenberg; after both brothers completed their studies, taught science courses, French, and mathematics at Luisenstädtische Oberrealschule, one of Berlin's most advanced gymnasiums; spent their holidays together hiking in the Alps of Italy, Sweden, and Germany, with a longer journey to Norway in 1880; these experiences and their academic backgrounds significant in the brothers' selection by the Geographical Society of Bremen to lead an 1881-1882 expedition to the Chukchi Peninsula, on the easternmost coast of Russia and across the Bering Strait from Alaska.

Their expedition formed to explore the Bering Sea coast and interior of the Chukchi Peninsula, with an extended visit to the Tlingit Indians of southeastern Alaska; also to make natural science observations and collect ethnographic material where they visited; cost of the expedition paid by George Alexander Albrecht (1834-1898), a council member of the Geographical Society of Bremen and partner in a major shipping and trading firm; the marine gastropod *Granotoma albrechti* (Krause, 1885) (= *Bella albrechti* Krause, 1885) later named by Arthur Krause in his honor; brothers left Bremen, Germany, in April of 1881; conferred in Washington, DC, with Spencer Fullerton Baird (1823-1887) and William Healey Dall (1845-1927) at the U.S. National Museum before traveling to San Francisco, California, and from there to the Bering Sea; spent 53 days from June to November 1881 on the Chukchi Peninsula; studied the Chukchi natives, collected natural history specimens, and mapped the local geology and geography; upon returning briefly to San Francisco in November 1881, prepared to spend the following winter and spring among the Tlingit in southeastern Alaska.

After arriving at Haines, Alaska, in December of 1881, spent the winter in quarters provided by

George Dickinson, a resident trader for the Northwest Trading Company; his wife Sarah Dickinson a Tsimshian native, teacher at the missionary school, and active in the local Chilkat Tlingit tribe; helped the brothers in learning the Tlingit language and introduced them to local native culture—including witnessing celebrations for the investiture of a new shaman and the brewing of hootchinoo, a distilled liquor; after Aurel's departure and return to Germany in April 1882, Arthur left in Haines to collect plant specimens and complete their geographical research; accompanied by Chilkoot and then Tlingit guides, made two trips to the interior of Canada via the Chilkoot and Chilkat trails, called "grease trails" due to centuries of use by native people hauling candlefish oil for trading; using German transliterations of Tlingit place names, made detailed and historically valuable maps of the trails; left Alaska in September 1882, returning to Germany in October of that year.

The results of the Krause brothers' 1881-1882 expedition small in comparison to many previous and later nineteenth-century exploration enterprises, but still significant; brought back some 178 ethnographic items, composed mostly of carved spoons and bowls, knives, and native clothing including five cuirasses of thick leather designed to be worn in combat; also returned with Quaternary fossils from the St. Lawrence Bay area, specimens of 80 bird species and mosses, liverworts, and other plants; the moss genus *Krauseella* and moss species *Andreaea krauseana* and *Bartramia krauseana* later named by German bryologist Johann Karl August Müller (1818-1899) in honor of their collectors; their scientific account of their exploration published in *Deutsche Geographische Blätter* (1882, vol. 5); a list of mollusks (including 12 new species) that Arthur and Aurel collected by dredge along the Chukchi Peninsula during 1881 published by Arthur in 1885 [*Archiv für Naturgeschichte* 51(1): 256-302]; *Die Tlinket Indianer* (1885), a formal ethnography of the Tlingit, for which Arthur provided several illustrations, published by Aurel in 1885 also; his work a significant source for study of Tlingit culture and language in late-nineteenth-century Alaska.

After their 1881-1882 expedition for the Geographical Society of Bremen, both brothers again teachers at the Luisenstädtische Oberrealschule in Berlin; Arthur part of the faculty there until 1919; until the end of his life also worked for a publishing firm as an editor for chemistry textbooks; eventually married and had one son, Werner; Aurel's *Die Tlinket Indianer* later published in English as *The Tlingit Indians: Results of a Trip to the Northwest Coast of America and the Bering Straits*, translated by Erna Gunther (1956); *To the Chukchi Peninsula and the Tlingit Indians 1881/1882: Journals and Letters by Aurel and Arthur Krause*, translated by Margot Krause McCaffrey (1993), a descendent of Aurel Krause, also an important record of their achievement; Mount Krause, the highest peak in Takhinsha Mountains, Alaska, named after the Krause brothers, as are nearby Arthur Glacier and Aurel Glacier. See also the entry for *Odostomia krausei* Clessin, 1900, following.

Sources: Cole (1985), Haas (1921), Hartlaub (1883), Holland (2013), Krause (1993), McCaffrey (1993), Merkuljev (2015), Olson (1994).

krausei

***Odostomia krausei* Clessin, 1900**

Verbreitung: Japan (Killisnoo. Mus. Berol. Nr. 36336. lgt, Krausse [*sic*]). [p. 115]

Clessin, S. 1899-1902. Die Familie der Eulimidae. Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet von Martin und Chemnitz. 1(28): 47-263.

- Described as *Odostomia kraussei* [*sic*], p. 115.
- Arthur Krause (1851-1920). See the preceding entry for *Granotoma krausei* (Dall, 1871).
- According to Smithsonian Institution authors William Healey Dall and Paul Bartsch, the specimen described above was "collected by [Arthur] Krause at Killisnoo, which is in Alaska, and not in Japan, as stated by Clessin" (1909 *Bulletin of the United States National Museum* no. 68: 223).

*kroyeri****Neophinoe kroyeri* (R. A. Philippi, 1849) Kroyer's hairsnail**

Patria: Spitzbergen, communicavit cl. Krøyer. [p. 176]

Philippi, R. A. 1849. Centuria tertia testaceorum novorum. Zeitschrift für Malakozoologie 5(10): 151-160 [for 1848], 5(11): 161-176, 5(12): 186-192, 6(2): 17-26 [for 1849], 6(3): 33-35.

- Described as *Trichotropis Krøyeri*, pp. 175-176.

- Henrik Nikolai Krøyer (1799-1870), a leading Danish zoologist known primarily for his pioneering investigations of Denmark's fishes; also published classic studies on parasitic Crustacea, especially copepods; the founding editor in 1836 of *Naturhistorisk Tidsskrift*, one of the earliest Danish natural history journals and recognized worldwide for the professional quality of its scientific articles.

Born in Copenhagen to a family of seafarers, though his father was a bookkeeper in the Office of Pensions; after his father died in 1817, went to live with a prominent local physician; subsequently enrolled at the University of Copenhagen to study medicine but later focused on philology and history; inspired by youthful idealism in 1821 to join the Greek War of Independence to aid Greeks rebelling against their country's rule by Turkey; after an adventurous and sometimes dangerous journey to Greece, realized Greeks of his time not the same as those in the classics he studied as a boy; disillusioned, spent a year in Germany at the Universities of Heidelberg and Göttingen before returning to Denmark in 1823; resumed his studies but never finished a university degree; took a position as an assistant professor during 1827-1830 at the Stavanger Latin School in Norway; at the same time developed an interest in zoology and collecting plants and animals from around the Stavanger region; before returning to Copenhagen at the end of 1830, suffered a severe illness, possibly meningitis, for several months; nursed in Stavanger by Bertha Cecilie Gjesdal (1817-1891), whom he married in 1833; next taught natural history at the Royal Danish Military Academy during 1831-1832, where, not having biology textbooks available, he wrote his own, titled *Basic Features of Guidance on Natural History Education* (1833); while teaching at other schools from 1831 to 1834, wrote a second textbook, *Natural History Textbook for the First Beginners* (1834), which over the next 30 years appeared in eight editions.

Continued his interest in exploring natural history and made plans in 1833 for a study of Denmark's fisheries; with a grant from the Ministry of Agriculture, sailed during 1834-1835 with his new wife along the Danish coast, collecting specimens and recording information about fish populations, local methods of catching fish, and Danish fisheries in general; also gained valuable first-hand experience of northern and southern environments by making collecting expeditions to regions beyond Denmark; took part in 1838-1840 in the La Recherche Expedition to Spitsbergen aboard the corvette *La Recherche*; also accompanied the Danish navy frigate *Bellona* to South America, where he collected specimens of various marine taxa near Madeira, Brazil, Chile, and in the open ocean; in 1853 made an extensive collecting trip along the coast of North America and Europe, gathering data and discovering several previously unknown species of fishes, crustacea, and other marine fauna in Scotland, Ireland, Holland, France, Newfoundland, the eastern U.S., and the Gulf of Mexico; these experiences the basis of comprehensive publications such as *De Danske Østerbanker* [The Danish Oyster Banks] (1837), *Grönlands Amfipoder* [Greenland Amphipods] (1837), and the three-volume classic *Danmarks Fiske* [Denmark's Fish] (1838-1853).

In 1842 began serving as an unpaid assistant and later unpaid curator at the Royal Museum of Natural History in Copenhagen; like others, assumed he would at some point replace the museum's then chief curator, Johannes Christopher Hageman Reinhardt (1778-1845); but upon Reinhardt's death in 1845, his position and accompanying appointment as professor of zoology at the University of Copenhagen awarded to Danish zoologist Japetus Steenstrup (1813-1897); Krøyer appointed inspector of the museum,

a salaried administrative post; nonetheless greatly embittered by loss of promotion to Steenstrup and began lifelong enmity toward him; their mutual antagonism reflected in attacks and counterattacks regarding each other's character and scientific methods, lessening the potential and results of their scientific work thereafter; rivalry created a schism among their separate followers and divided the Danish scientific community for years.

Kroyer's later years plagued by health issues that after 1867 kept him from working at the Royal Museum and eventually forced his retirement in 1869; died on February 14, 1870; in addition to several annelid, platyhelminth, and crustacean taxa, remembered in the molluscan names *Iphinoe kroyeri* Philippi, 1849; *Plicifusus kroyeri* (Møller, 1842); and *Neoiphinoe kroyeri* (Philippi, 1849), the latter two discussed herein; Kroyer's dwarf frog, *Physalaemus kroyeri* Reinhardt & Lütken, 1862, also named for him. See also the entry for *Plicifusus kroyeri* (Möller, 1842) following.

Sources: Beolens et al. (2013), Damkaer and Damkaer (1979).

kroyeri

***Plicifusus kroyeri* (Møller, 1842)**

Arctic whelk

Møller, H. P. C. 1842. Index molluscorum Groenlandiae. Naturhistorisk Tidsskrift 4: 76-97.

- Described as *Fusus krøyeri*, p. 88.
- Henrik Nikolai Krøyer (1799-1870). See the preceding entry for *Neoiphinoe kroyeri* (Philippi, 1849).

krohnii

***Cliopsis krohnii* Troschel, 1854**

Ich kann nicht unhin, das Thier für den Typus einer neuen Gattung zu nehmen, die ich, um die nahe Verwandtschaft mit *Clio* anzudeuten, *Cliopsis* nenne. Der Art gebe ich den Namen des verdienten Beobachters Dr. A. Krohn. [I cannot do anything but take the animal as the type of a new genus, which I name *Cliopsis* in order to allude to the close relationship with *Clio*. To the species I give the name of the well-deserved observer Dr. A. Krohn]. [p. 222]

Troschel, F. H. 1854. Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Pteropoden. Archiv für Naturgeschichte, Berlin, 20 (1): 196-241.

- August David Krohn (1803-1891), a Russian-born ophthalmologist, invertebrate anatomist, and embryologist; considered one of the founders of marine biology study in Russia; born in St. Petersburg into a prominent commercial family with connections to the tsarist court; his father, Abraham Krohn (1766-1827), the founder (with the assistance of Catherine the Great) of Russia's first brewery for English-style beer; mother was Elizabeth Sophia (Balzer) Krohn (1770-1837), daughter of a wealthy brewing merchant; parents had seven sons (one died at birth), each of whom chose a different career or, satisfied with enjoying the family fortune, none; August Krohn interested in science for a career; after graduating from the German-language-oriented Petrischule in St. Petersburg, studied medicine at the University of Göttingen, where he completed a medical doctorate in ophthalmology in 1826; while working as an ophthalmologist in St. Petersburg, became interested in zoology, eventually relocating to Hamburg, Germany, where he began researching fauna of the Atlantic Ocean and Mediterranean Sea; after returning to Germany in 1835, appointed professor of medicine at the University of Bonn and devoted himself to the study of marine zoology, anatomy, and embryology; for the next several decades published broadly on anatomy, propagation, and development of marine invertebrates, producing important studies on Chaetognatha

(arrow worms) and Tunicates; traveled widely (Madeira, Naples, Messina, Nice, Tenerife, Paris, Bonn), collected in the Adriatic with German anatomist Carl Gegenbaur (1826-1903) and Norwegian biologist Michael Sars (1805-1869), and met with zoologists Franz Herman Troschel (1810-1882) and Rudolf Amandus Phillippi (1808-1904); elected in 1835 to the Academy of Sciences Leopoldina, Germany's national academy.

As part of his anatomical and physiological work, wrote on the eyes or eye-like organs in snails, birds, and mollusks; described a variety of new marine invertebrate genera and species; still accepted taxa include the chaetognath species *Pseudosagitta lyra* (Krohn, 1853) and *Serratosagitta serratodentata* (Krohn, 1853); the polychaete worms *Syllis prolifera* Krohn, 1852, *Syllis vivapara* Krohn, 1869, *Nudisyllis pulligera* (Krohn, 1852) (= *Syllis pulligera*), and *Krohnia lepidota* (Krohn, 1845); the tunicate *Doliolum* (*Doliolina*) *muelleri* (Krohn, 1852); the hydrozoa *Zanclea parasitica* Krohn, 1853; and the Radiolarian genus *Acanthochiasma* Krohn, 1861; also introduced the molluscan genera *Lobiger* Krohn, 1847, and *Echinospira* Krohn, 1853; the first to identify the enigmatic marine animal phylum Rhombozoa, a category of tiny parasites that live in the appendages of cephalopods.

Additionally remembered for having corrected errors in Charles Darwin's 1854 publication *Living Cirripedia*, a major work on the taxonomy of barnacles and the product of Darwin's intense study since 1846; did not personally know Darwin; after receiving a presentation copy sent by Darwin to various well-known scientists, published in 1859 and 1860 two articles in the German science journal *Archive für Naturgeschichte* on the anatomy of *Cirripedia*; first paper pointed out that in *Living Cirripedia* Darwin erred in asserting certain gut-formed glands were part of a continuous organ in *Cirripedia*; latter paper by Krohn noted Darwin erroneously stated that the horn-like growths on the carapace of cirriped larva later metamorphosed into the antennae of the mature animal; Darwin graceful in acknowledging his mistakes; thanked Krohn for his polite astuteness and corrected the errors in later publications; the two men thereafter correspondents, with Krohn at one point sending Darwin a copy of his own work on pteropods and heteropods.

Began losing his eyesight in his late seventies and eventually had to have one eye removed; though forced to give up researching, aided by his friend, the naturalist and zoologist Alexander Koenig (1858-1940), who completed some of Krohn's late work; at his death in Bonn, February 24, 1891, left 25,000 German marks to the Friedrich Wilhelm University to administer a student scholarship for the study of zoology and anatomy; never married and had no children; in addition to the pteropod *Cliopsis krohnii* Troschel, 1854, the chaetognath family Eukrohniidae Tokioka, 1965; the annelid genus *Krohnia* Quatrefages, 1866; and the krill species *Euphausia krohnii* (Brandt, 1851) named in Krohn's honor.

Sources: Burkhardt et al. (1993), Ludwig (1892).

kurriana

***Cyrtodaria kurriana* Dunker, 1861**

Kurr propellerclam

Es ist diese kleine Muschel, die ich in zwei Exemplaren der Güte meines verehrten Freundes Prof. Kurr in Stuttgart verdanke, um so interessanter, als bisher die *Cyrt. siliqua* der einzige Repräsentant der Gattung war. [This small clam, of which I have two specimens thanks to the kindness of my dear friend Pro. Kurr in Stuttgart, is ever more interesting, because *Cyrt. siliqua* was the only representative of this genus].
[p. 39]

Dunker, W. 1861. Beschreibung neuer Mollusken.

Malakozoologische Blätter 8(2): 35-45. [In German]

- Johann Gottlob von Kurr (1798-18700, German botanist and mineralogist; originally a doctor of

medicine and surgery; especially known for his keen interest in botany (especially of the Jurassic period); appointed in 1841 as a professor of botany and later mineralogy at the Polytechnic Institute (now the University of Stuttgart), Stuttgart, Germany; traveled widely to collect new species of plants and other natural history specimens, gave public lectures, and wrote scientific as well as popular books and articles on subjects related to botany, mineralogy, zoology, and geology; described the still accepted heterobranch *Zootocus agrensis* (Kurr, 1856) and the fossil mollusks *Melanopsis kleinii* Kurr, 1856, and *Melanopsis kleinii kleinii* Kurr, 1856; honored in the molluscan species names *Cyrtodaria kurriana* Dunker, 1861, and *Fauxulus kurrii* var. *fortidentata* Connolly, 1939, as well as the fossil names *Myophorella kurri* (Oppel, 1857); his *Das Mineralreich in Bildern* [The Mineral Kingdom in Pictures] (1859), a successful book with small scientific value but highly esteemed for its extremely fine, brilliantly colored illustrations; published in several editions and translated into English and French; Kurr appointed a Knight of the Royal Württemberg Crown in 1858.

Source: Wilson (2015).

Kurtiella

Kurtiella Gofas & C. Salas, 2008

The generic name honours Dr. Kurt Ockelmann, as one of the foremost taxonomists to have studied European bivalves and especially the small species in the Galeommatoidea and related groups. [p. 121]

Gofas, S. and C. Salas. 2008. A review of European '*Mysella*' species (Bivalvia: Montacutidae), with description of *Kurtiella* new genus. *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 74(2): 119-135.

- Kurt Wolfgang Ockelmann (1924-2021), widely respected German-Danish expert on bivalves, especially Thyasiridae; author of *Developmental Types in Marine Bivalves and Their Distribution along the Atlantic Coast of Europe* (1965) and contributor to P. Graham Oliver and Ian J. Killeen's *The Thyasiridae of the British Continental Shelf and North Sea Oil Fields* (2002); born in Hamburg, Germany, one of four children of a schoolteacher father and a mother trained as a graphologist, or expert in handwriting; served in Denmark as a German soldier during WWII; after the war, married, started a family, and pursued a career in marine biology; spent most of his scientific career at the Marine Biological Laboratory of the University of Copenhagen in Elsinore, Denmark.

His approximately 24 journal publications mainly on bivalves; also wrote on sampling techniques and oxygen consumption by freshwater invertebrates, primarily snails; coauthor of the marine polychaete worm *Ophyotrocha socialis* Ockelmann & Akesson, 1990; the parasitic copepod genus *Axinophilus* Bresciani & Ockelmann, 1966; the bivalve genus *Dacrydiinae* Ockelmann, 1983; and several species of bivalves; recognized as the inventor of the "Ockelmann detritus sledge," a widely used device for gathering ocean bottom samples.

Internationally known and respected among his peers; frequently acknowledged in works by other biologists for having shared his knowledge on a range of subjects in support of their research; a symposium attended by biologists from around the world held in 2014 at the Marine Laboratory, University of Copenhagen, to honor his 90th birthday; honored in marine taxa names including the bivalves *Dacrydium ockelmanni* Mattson & Warén, 1977, and *Mendicula ockelmanni* (Keuning & Schander, 2010); *Singhaplax ockelmanni* (Serène, 1971), a crab; and the polychaete species *Eumida ockelmanni* Eibye-Jacobsen, 1987.

- Species in the genus *Kurtiella* Gofas & Salas, 2008, discussed in this work include *Kurtiella grippi* (Dall, 1912) and *K. sovaliki* (N. L. MacGinitie, 1959).

Sources: Jensen (2009), Morton (2015).

Kurtzia**Kurtzia Bartsch, 1944**

Bartsch, P. 1944. Some turrid mollusks of Monterey Bay and vicinity.
 Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 57: 57-68.

- John Daniel Kurtz (1820-1877), American conchologist and U.S. Army engineer; graduated from the U.S. Military Academy at West Point in 1842 as a second lieutenant, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; for the next 35 years advanced in rank while overseeing coastal fortifications and river improvements in the Carolinas, Delaware, and Washington, DC; served for the North in the American Civil War 1861-1866; cited for meritorious service during the defense of Washington, DC, in 1865; promoted the following year to the rank of lieutenant colonel; assigned as Assistant to the Chief of Engineers at Washington, DC, during 1866-1869 and served on military boards until his death in 1877 at age fifty-eight.

While still a second lieutenant and stationed in the southeastern U.S. during the early 1850s, conducted research on the coastal mollusks of North and South Carolina with the naturalist and malacologist William Stimpson (1832-1872); later coauthor with Stimpson in *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History* 4(1): 114-115 for 1851, describing several new species of mollusks, including *Melanella conoidea* (Kurtz & Stimpson, 1851); *Melanella oleacea* (Kurtz & Stimpson, 1851); *Rubellatoma rubella* (Kurtz & Stimpson, 1851); and *Kurtziella cerinum* (Kurtz & Stimpson, 1851); Kurtz later the author of *Catalogue of Recent Marine Shells, Found on the Coasts of North and South Carolina* (1860), in which he established the new species *Gyroscala rupicola* (Kurtz, 1860) (= *Scalaria rupicola*) and *Turbonilla textilis* (Kurtz, 1860) (= *Chemnitzia textilis*), among others. See the entries following for the genera *Kurtziella* Dall, 1918, and *Kurtzina* Bartsch, 1944, also named in Kurtz's honor.

- *Kurtzia* Bartsch, 1944, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *Kurtzia arteaga* (Dall & Bartsch, 1910), discussed herein.

Sources: Cullum (1891), Heitman (1903).

Kurtziella**Kurtziella Dall, 1918**

In a paper ready for the printer, but which may be considerably delayed in publication, the following changes in nomenclature occur, which it is thought best to publish at the present time. . . . *Kurtziella*, new section of *Mangilia*, type *Pleurotoma cerina* Kurtz and Stimpson. Atlantic coast. [p. 137]

Dall, W. H. 1918. Changes in and additions to molluscan nomenclature.
 Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 31: 137-138.

- John D. Kurtz (1820-1877). See the preceding entry for *Kurtzia* Bartsch, 1944, and that following for *Kurtzina* Bartsch, 1944.

- The conoid genus *Kurtziella* Dall, 1918, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by a single species, the gastropod *Kurtziella newcombei* (Dall, 1919), discussed herein.

Kurtzina**Kurtzina Bartsch, 1944**

Bartsch, P. 1944. Some turrid mollusks of Monterey Bay and vicinity.
 Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 57: 57-64.

- John D. Kurtz (1820-1877). See the preceding entries for *Kurtzia* Bartsch, 1944, and *Kurtziella* Dall 1918.

- *Kurtzina* Bartsch, 1944, contains three living species, of which only *Kurtzina beta* Dall, 1919, found along the coast of California, occurs within the geographical limits of this work.

kya***Doto kya* Er. Marcus, 1961****Dark doto**

The name is derived from a folklore name of a seal [see explanation in the introduction. —Ed.]. [p. 40; editor's brackets in the original]

Marcus, Er. 1961. Opisthobranch mollusks from California. *The Veliger* 3 (suppl.): 1-85.

- The above etymology was included by Rudolf Stohler (1901-2000), editor of *The Veliger*, in Marcus's discussion of *Doto kya*. Similar etymological explanations were added to other new species that Marcus described in the same article. In the introduction to the issue cited above, Stohler explained the reason for such additions as follows:

The custom of Professor Marcus not to offer explanations of new specific names (except dedicatory ones) and such explanations being required by the editorial policy of "The Veliger," we have endeavored to supply them after correspondence with Professor Marcus. Several of the new names given by Professor Marcus in the following pages are, according to a letter from Dr. Joel W. Hedgpeth, derived from folklore names for seals, including Aleut, Eskimo and Siberian sources. (p. 1)

- See also the entries for *Doto* Oken, 1815, *Eubranchius rusticus* (Er. Marcus, 1961), and *Doto amyra* Er. Marcus, 1961.

—L—

lamarckii***Carinaria lamarckii* Blainville, 1817**

Blainville, H. M. 1817. *Carinaire*. In: F. Cuvier (ed.), *Dictionnaire des Sciences Naturelles*, vol. 7. Levrault, Strasbourg, and Le Normant, Paris, 534 pp.

- Described as "La Carinaire de Lamarck, *C. Lamarkii* [*sic*], Péron et Lesueur," pp. 107-108.
- Jean Baptiste Pierre Antoine de Monet, Comte de Lamarck (1744-1829), generally referred to as Jean Baptiste Lamarck or Lamarck; a French natural philosopher remembered today for his (now discredited) theory of inherited characteristics—that acquired as well as unused traits are passed from parents to their offspring; expressed this theory among several different publications, including his most well-known work *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres* (7 vols; 1815-1822); also wrote descriptive and theoretical works on botany, meteorology, chemistry, and geology that reflected his ideas on the origin and mutability of species.

Born in Bazentin, Picardy, France, the youngest of eleven children of an aristocratic but impoverished family; schooled for a career in the priesthood at the Jesuit college in Amiens, but after the death of his father in 1760, joined the military; served as an officer in the Pomeranian War (1757-1762) against Russia and received a commission for bravery on the battlefield; resigned from the military in 1768 as result of an injury and spent the next few years working at a bank and studying botany and medicine; during this period, completed the three-volume work *Flora Française* (1779), a non-Linnean catalog (in French rather than Latin) using dichotomous keys for identifying the native flora of France; praised by French naturalist Georges-Louis Leclerc De Buffon (1725-1788); the book basis of Lamarck's ensuing appointment as a botanist at the Jardin du Roi and election in 1779 to the French Academy of Sciences; at the end of the French Revolution (1789-1792), the Jardin du Roi renamed as Muséum national d'Histoire

naturelle, where Lamarck became a professor of zoology; assigned oversight of the Museum's vast but lowly regarded collection of insects, microscopic animals, and worms, the latter a Linnean category that included mollusks; already a serious shell collector; eventually classified the Mollusca and other animals without backbones as *invertebrates*, a term he originated; also coined *biology* to describe the study of living organisms.

Originally accepted the commonly held belief of his day in the Linnean principle of the fixity of species; through his work with fossils, concluded that species change over time and multiple features (rather than a single essence or character) define living groups; began in 1800 to develop the theories of species mutability that he eventually set forth in works such as *Recherches sur l'organisation des corps vivants* (1802), *Philosophie zoologique* (1809), and his major opus on invertebrate classification, *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*; his ideas on evolution (not a term he used) included the argument that the simplest forms of organic life develop from spontaneous generation of dead matter; resulting life forms are then driven by a kind of life force to become more complex and diversify and are individually modified by external influences (i.e., environment); convinced that as living forms such as animals respond to their environment, they use some organs more and some organs less, resulting in new characteristics passed on to their offspring; famously argued such acquired characteristics explain why giraffes have long necks (from stretching their neck muscles to reach a tree's higher leaves) or how water birds acquired webbed toes (from straining the skin between their toes while swimming); also said the human appendix and little toe are examples of disuse leading to those body parts gradually becoming unused or disappearing; his transformist ideas not wholly new (Buffon and Erasmus Darwin had proposed broadly similar concepts) and received limited attention during his lifetime; his inheritance theory eventually eclipsed by Charles Darwin's theory of evolution, which argued that species evolve through natural selection; since Lamarck's ideas embraced by Darwin's critics, his doctrine of acquired characteristics, termed Lamarckism or neo-Lamarckism today, became not only more widely known but famous.

Convinced through his shell collecting and new insights about the systematics of mollusks of the need to expand traditional classifications beyond those set down by Carl Linnaeus (1707-1778); redefined Linnaeus' classifications in his 1799 "Prodrome d'une nouvelle classification des coquilles, comprenant une rédaction appropriée des caractères génériques, et l'établissement d'un grand nombre de genres nouveaux" (*Mémoires de la Société de Paris* 1: 63-91), which established 126 molluscan genera; added others in *Système des animaux sans vertèbres* (1801) and *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*; included numerous genera never described by Linnaeus and provided more accurate descriptions (without illustrations) of molluscan species; in several instances replaced Linnaeus' species names with his own; criticized for not having followed Linnean classifications and for adding new names that muddled the waters of scientific nomenclature; in 1796 unsuccessfully offered his vast shell collection to the French government for 33,000 livres; after his death, his collection purchased by Prince François Victor Masséna (1799-1863) and later sold in 1840 to Baron Jules Paul Benjamin Delessert (1773-1847); the collection eventually made part of the Natural History Museum in Geneva, where it remains today.

Lamarck burdened by a difficult personal life; married three times, possibly four, and fostered at least eight children; married his first wife, mother of six of his children, after an eleven-year liaison as she lay on her deathbed in 1792; lost his second wife, whom he married in 1793 and who bore him two children, in 1797; woman he married the following year died childless in 1819; suffered for many years from deteriorating health and failing eyesight; completely blind by 1818 but continued his writings by dictating to a daughter; his death in 1829 barely noticed in the scientific community; family had to appeal to the Académie des Sciences for funds to bury him; eventually buried in a rented grave, with his belongings, books, and collections sold at auction; when disinterred five years later (the burial grant for the gravesite

having expired), his body lost and never found; described nearly 500 Recent and fossil molluscan families, genera, and species; almost as many mollusks and other marine taxa named in his honor.

Sources: Burlingame (1973), Charton (2003), Dance (1986), Stafleu (1971).

lamonae

***Neverita lamonae* Marincovich, 1975**

This species is named in memory of Kathy Lamon, a friend and fellow geologist killed in a helicopter crash on the Alaskan North Slope on June 30, 1974. [p. 169]

Marincovich, L. 1975. New and Tertiary Naticidae from the eastern Pacific. *The Veliger* 18(2): 168-173.

- Kathryn Ann Lamon (1951-1974), geologist; while en route on June 30, 1974, to conduct a geophysical survey for the Texaco Co., died with three other geologists and the pilot when their helicopter crashed in the Brooks Mountain Range, an oil-rich region of Alaska's North Slope; a graduate of Stanford University, with a major in geology; "Facies Interpretation in the First Marine Terrace, Pajaro River, California," a promising paper she submitted to the Stanford Department of Geology in 1973 still on file at the Earth Sciences Library on the Stanford campus; the Kathryn Ann Lamon Memorial History Room at Yuba County Library, Yuba City, California, named for Lamon when the library opened in 1977.

Sources: "Alaska" (1974a), Yuba (2008).

Lampeia

***Lampeia* N. L. MacGinitie, 1959**

This subgenus probably belongs close to subgenus *Thracia* (*Thracia*). It is named in honor of Mr. Chester Lampe, head Eskimo employee at the Arctic Research Laboratory, Point Barrow base, Alaska. [p. 163]

MacGinitie, N. 1959. Marine Mollusca of Point Barrow, Alaska. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 109(3412): 59-208.

- Described as *Thracia (Lampeia)*, new subgenus, p. 163.
- Chester Akliniq Lampe (1905-1987), an Iñupiat native Alaskan; employed as a carpenter at the Arctic Research Laboratory (ARL), Point Barrow, Alaska, during the late 1940s and early 1950s when this species' author Nettie L. MacGinitie (1899-1993) and husband George E. MacGinitie (1889-1989) researched the region's biology; most records of his life found only among brief references by researchers like the MacGinities and newspaper accounts reporting his participation in local events; shown in such sources to have been a unique and significant resource for scientific researchers who came to Point Barrow.

Grew up in Wales, a small Eskimo village on the east shore of the Bering Strait; with his wife Elizabeth Itta Lampe (1905-1979) and their five children a member of the local Presbyterian Church; all of them well-known figures in the Point Barrow community; Lampe reported in local newspaper accounts in 1958 as seeking seal skulls for the ARL (for which he would pay the donor \$2.00 each), taking part in 1961 in a local caribou hunt, and in 1964 performing with the first-place-winning Point Barrow dance team in the local Eskimo Olympics; his 16-year-old daughter Maggie Lampe chosen in 1958 as that year's "Miss Top O' the World" queen for Point Barrow; wife Elizabeth the winner of the seal skinning competition in the 1972 Eskimo Olympics.

Fluent in English; as a native Alaskan familiar with Eskimo life and culture, provided valuable assistance to multiple researchers at Point Barrow; in 1949 collected the fish species *Boreogadus saida* (Lepechin, 1774) for the University of British Columbia; during 1956 trapped lemmings and ground squirrels for Barnard College professor I. J. Deyup's study of lemming behavior; one of the Eskimos

interviewed in 1957 by future Texas A&M University professor of geography Joseph Sonnenfeld for his Johns Hopkins University doctoral dissertation, "Changes in Subsistence among the Barrow Eskimo"; that same year also helped to advise G Dallas Hanna of the California Academy of Sciences on Eskimo methods for harvesting blocks of pitch from oil seepages; during the early 1960s provided seal liver for scientists studying vitamin A levels in polar bears and contributed to the 1973 study by Floyd E. Durham of the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County on Eskimo practices for catching bowhead whales. See also the entries for *Margarites avenosooki* N. L. MacGinitie, 1959, and *Kurtiella sovaliki* (N. L. MacGinitie, 1959).

- *Lampeia* N. L. MacGinitie, 1959, contains three living species, including *Lampeia adamsi* (N. L. MacGinitie, 1959), which occurs within the geographical limits of this work and is discussed herein.

Sources: "Best" (1964), Durham (1979), Hanna (1963), Lewis and Lentfer (1967), Marquette (2002), "Miss Maggie" (1958), Okakok (1958), Okakok (1961), "Seal" (1972), University of British Columbia (1953). "U.S. Presbyterian" (2017).

lancei

***Doto lancei* Ev. Marcus & Er. Marcus, 1967**

The species is named for Dr. [*sic*] James R. Lance of Scripps Institute of Oceanography, La Jolla, California, who sent us a beautiful kodachrome [*sic*] transparency (his No. 34) of a slug from the Gulf of California which evidently belongs to the species described here.
[p. 216]

Marcus, Ev. and Er. Marcus. 1967. American Opisthobranch Mollusks.

Studies in Tropical Oceanography, no. 6. Institute of Marine Sciences,
University of Miami, Florida, viii + 256 pp.

- James Robert Lance (1928-2006), a laboratory technician at Scripps Institute of Oceanography in San Diego, California, from 1953-1962 and again from 1970 until retiring in 1994; an avid collector and student of eastern Pacific heterobranchs; published several papers on nudibranch and sacoglossan species, two of them with coauthors and mostly in the malacological journal *The Veliger*; described 13 heterobranch species as new, of which *Corambe steinbergae* (Lance, 1962) (= *Doridella steinbergae*); *Okenia angelensis* Lance, 1962; *Thordisa bimaculata* Lance, 1966; *Cadlina limbaughorum* Lance, 1962; and *Stiliger fuscovittatus* Lance, 1962, still accepted.

Born in Salem, Oregon, where he grew up on his grandparents' farm; at age sixteen left Oregon to skate with the Ice Capades, a popular traveling entertainment company featuring skaters and others performing on ice; after a period with the Ice Capades, returned to live with his family in Lompoc, California; graduated in 1948 from the local high school, where during his senior year was assistant yearbook editor; later enrolled at today's San Diego State University (SDSU), where a term project inspired his future devotion to collecting and studying sea slugs; interest in marine animals led to employment in 1953 as a laboratory technician at Scripps Institution of Oceanography (SIO), San Diego; while at SIO also graduated in 1962 with a BA degree from SDSU.

Career in marine science encompassed a variety of positions, including that of laboratory technician at SIO (1953-1962); researcher at the Naples Marine Lab in Italy (1963-1964); abalone advisor to the Mexican government (1963-1966); science illustrator and writer (1967-1969); and return in 1970 as a staff research associate at SIO, where he remained until retiring in 1994; worked at SIO with several leading scientists, including phytoplankton biologist Francis Haxo (1921-2010) and Italian geneticist Adriano A. Buzzati-Traverso (1913-1983); with Buzzati-Traverso researched the high tide pool copepod *Tigriopus*

californicus (Baker, 1912) and worked at his laboratory in Naples, Italy; during roughly 1978-1984 also worked for noted marine research chemist and professor of oceanography William Fenical (1941-), known for his studies of the medical uses of toxins and other chemicals in marine animals; in addition to assisting Fenical in the SIO laboratory, accompanied him on collecting trips to Belize and the Caribbean.

Collecting and publications during 1960s and 1970s established Lance's recognition as a heterobranch authority; contributed descriptions for the nudibranch section of A. Myra Keen's *Sea Shells of Tropical West America* (2nd ed., 1971) and published 11 papers between 1961 and 1975 on nudibranchs and their allies in *The Veliger* and other journals; known among other shell collectors and malacologists for his excellent taxon descriptions, photography, and exquisite line drawings of the external and internal anatomy of heterobranch species; Emperor Hirohito of Japan, during a 1975 visit to SIO, presented with an album of heterobranch photographs taken by Lance; Emperor had asked specifically to meet with James R. Lance, presumably to discuss their common interests (Dr. William Fenical, SIO, pers. comm. 4 May 2019); during her 1983 visit to SIO, Queen Elizabeth II, also given a volume (known among SIO staff as “the Queen’s book”) of heterobranch photographs prepared by Lance.

A familiar personality among southern California conchologists and other heterobranch enthusiasts; a long-time participant in the San Diego Shell Club and a member of the Western Society of Malacologists; enjoyed classical music, played the piano, and liked cooking for guests at his small cottage in San Diego; remembered by friends as keeping a home aquarium so that he could regularly observe and photograph live sea slug behavior; traveled frequently to Mexico to collect marine life with fellow sea slug aficionados Steven Long, Gale Sphon, Don Cadien, Jeff Hamann, and others; between 1971 and 1999, led 13 trips to Nayarit, Mexico, to collect and study nudibranchs of that region; also collected at Bahía San Quintin on the outer coast of Baja California; in 1955 met conchologist Joan Steinberg (1932-2020), who had just finished a key to heterobranchs of Central California coast; collected often with her in California and Mexico (Joan Steinberg, pers. comm. 10 May 2017); she and Lance among the first to organize informal heterobranch-seeking field trips throughout the Gulf of California and Pacific coast of Mexico; the nudibranch *Corambe steinbergae* (Lance, 1962) (= *Doridella steinbergae*) named by Lance in her honor.

After retiring in 1994 from SIO, moved in 2003 to Lebanon, Oregon, to care for his ailing mother; had ceased publishing for several years, but continued to observe, collect, and photograph in the field; had plans during 2005 to publish an annotated list of the coastal heterobranchs of Nayarit, Mexico, in the malacological journal *The Festivus*; died of lung cancer February 24, 2006, before his manuscript could be completed. In addition to *Doto lancei*, the nudibranch *Peltodoris lancei* Millen & Bertsch, 2000, named in his honor. See also the entry for *Corambe steinbergae* (Lance, 1962).

Sources: Abbott (1986-1987), Bertsch (2006), Bertsch (2018a), Digital (2019), Hertz and Hertz (2006), Keen (1971), Millen (2000), Rudman (2006), Steinberg (2006).

lanieri

***Cardiomya lanieri* (A. M. Strong & Hertlein, 1937)**

This species is named for Mr. Robert J. Lanier, Assistant Superintendent of the Steinhart Aquarium of the California Academy of Sciences. He accompanied the Templeton Crocker Expedition to the Galápagos Islands and assisted in the collecting of many marine mollusks. [p. 163]

Strong, A. M. and L. G. Hertlein. 1937. The Templeton Crocker Expedition of the California Academy of Sciences, 1932. No. 15. New species of Recent mollusks from the coast of western North America. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* (4)22(6): 159-178.

- Described as *Cuspidaria lanieri*, pp. 162-163.

- Robert James Lanier (1885-1971), Assistant Superintendent during 1930-1941 and Acting Superintendent 1941-1944 at the Steinhart Aquarium of the California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco, California; records of his early life and education scant; born in the state of New York to parents who immigrated from France; prior to his position with the Steinhart Aquarium, was from at least 1920-1922 an aquarium foreman for the New York Aquarium of the New York Zoological Society; by 1926 employed by the Steinhart Aquarium and sent that year to New York to exchange exotic fishes from the Steinhart for specimens of seahorses from another museum; reported in newspaper accounts during the 1930s and 1940s as involved with a variety of animals at the Steinhart Aquarium, including having to complete an operation on an ailing fish within 30 seconds lest the animal die from exposure; made news in 1942 for keeping a baby leopard seal alive at the Aquarium by feeding it a diet of goat's milk and cod liver oil; four previous attempts by others unsuccessful.

Participated in the 1932 Templeton Crocker California Academy of Sciences expedition to the Galápagos Islands, Central America, and Mexico aboard the *Zaca*, a large 118-foot schooner belonging to millionaire amateur explorer Templeton Crocker (1884-1948); along with collecting specimens and other roles, was largely responsible for maintaining over 300 live fishes collected during the expedition for later display at the Steinhart Aquarium; his performance during the expedition praised in 1933 by Templeton Crocker as follows:

The transportation of the living fishes called for constant vigilance. The water circulation apparently imposed no hardship on the fishes themselves, but its maintenance without interruption devolved on Mr. Lanier who was constantly giving these fishes his expert attention. No one else could have succeeded as he did.

[*Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* (4)21(2): 6]

Well known as an expert on tropical freshwater fishes; participated in public lectures about the Templeton Crocker Expedition, made presentations on home aquariums to local groups, and published articles such as "Desert Minnows" (1939) in *The Aquarium* and similar hobby magazines; coauthor with former colleague and aquarist from the New York Aquarium Ida May Mellen (1877-1970) of the popular guidebook *1001 Answers to Questions about Your Aquarium* (1935); book went through several editions; revised in 1953.

Appointed to replace superintendent Alvin Seale (1871-1967) upon Seale's retirement from the Steinhart Aquarium in 1941; due mainly to general shortages caused by World War II, Lanier's career as head of the Aquarium plagued by ongoing challenges ranging from rising maintenance costs and staffing problems to difficulties in obtaining specimens or acquiring fish to feed the Aquarium's seals; budget reductions so severe that local newspapers reported several times on the Aquarium's imminent closure; at one point in 1942, Lanier forced to sell one of the Aquarium seals for 150 dollars in order to pay the water bill; reported that same year to the press that several rare fish had died due to the Aquarium having lost experienced personnel because of low wages and the war.

Left his position as acting superintendent in 1944; continued until at least the 1950s to give lectures to aquarium societies and clubs on tropical fish and maintaining a home aquarium; died in 1971, survived by his second wife, Lucy Coffey Lanier (1880-1977); previously married in 1903 or 1904 (records vary) to Florence May Lanier (1875-1946); no descendants produced from either marriage.

Sources: "Aquarium" (1942), "Aquarium" (1953), "Baby" (1942), "Births" (1946), "Fish" (1926), "Funerals" (1971), "Lucy" (2018), Lanier (1939), McCosker (2007), "Robert" (2018), "S.F. Aquarium" (1953), "Society" (1937).

*laperousii****Kellia laperousii* (Deshayes, 1839)**

Deshayes, G. P. 1839. Nouvelle espèces de mollusques, provenant des côtes de la Californie, du Mexique, du Kamtschatka et de Nouvelle-Zélande,
 Revue Zoologique par la Société Cuverienne 2(12): 356-361. [In French and Latin]

- Described (in Latin) as *Chironia laperousii*, p. 357.
- Jean François de Galaup, Comte de la Pérouse (1741-1788), French naval officer and early explorer of the North American coast; born in Albi, France; entered the French navy at age fifteen; distinguished himself in the 1759 battle against the British off Belle-Isle; also wounded and captured during the engagement; once repatriated and following several years of gaining experience at sea, promoted to lieutenant (1775) and then captain (1780); fought against the British in America during the American Revolution and won particular honor by defeating British forces at Hudson Bay, Canada, in 1782.

Appointed in 1783 by King Louis XVI to complete an earlier exploration of North America by England's Captain James Cook (1728-1779) and to further investigate the then little-known Bering Sea; left from France in 1785 with two ships, *La Boussle* and *L'Astrolabe*, sailing first to Brazil then to the Sandwich Islands, Alaska, California, Macao, Manila, the coast of north Korea, Gulf of Tartary, Samoa, and Australia; among other accomplishments, surveyed the North American coast from Alaska to California, discovered several uncharted Pacific islands, and found that contrary to earlier assumptions, Sakhalin an island and not the coast of Russia or Japan; after six weeks re-supplying, left Botany Bay, Australia, on March 10, 1788; neither La Pérouse, his ships, nor any of his crew seen again; a French expedition sent in 1791 unsuccessful in finding La Pérouse or discovering his fate; conclusion of a later 1828 investigation was that the La Pérouse expedition had wrecked at Vanikoro, Santa Cruz, north of the New Hebrides and that La Pérouse and crew either drowned or were killed onshore by hostile natives; La Pérouse survived by his wife, Louise-Eléonore Brander of Nantes, whom he married in 1783; had no children, but his surname lives on in France due to the husbands of his two sisters having taken his last name when they married.

Despite its tragic conclusion, La Pérouse's ill-fated 1788 expedition nonetheless considered highly valuable to French science and commerce; had fortunately sent his expedition journal and maps to France before leaving Australia; viewed in his day by the French as a hero for his contributions to scientific, ethnographic, and geographic knowledge of Alaska and the South Pacific, not to mention new economic possibilities for France; La Perouse Glacier (spelled with no accent mark in the name) in Alaska named in 1874 after him by William Healey Dall; La Perouse Bank off the Pacific coast of British Columbia and La Pérouse Strait also named for him, as are several crustacean species and the plant genus *Laperousia*; the bivalve *Moerella laperousea* [= *Exotica laperousea* (Raines & Huber, 2012)] named for the type locality, La Perouse Bay, Easter Island.

Sources: Baker (1906), Editors (2015), Inglis (2008) Marchant (1967), Raines & Huber (2012).

*laperousii****Serripes laperousii* (Deshayes, 1839)****Broad smoothcockle**

Deshayes, G. P. 1839. Nouvelle espèces de mollusques, provenant des côtes de la Californie, du Mexique, du Kamtschatka et de Nouvelle-Zélande,
 Revue Zoologique par la Société Cuverienne 2(12): 356-361. [In French]

- Described (in Latin) as *Cardium Laperousii*, p. 360.
- Jean François de Galaup, Comte de la Pérouse (1741-1788?). See the preceding entry for *Kellia laperousii* (Deshayes, 1839).

Larkinia***Larkinia* Reinhart, 1935**

Reinhart, P. W. 1935. Classification of the pelecypod family *Arcidae*. Bulletin du Musée royal d'histoire naturelle de Belgique 11(13): 68 pp.

- E. P. Larkin (full name unknown), American petroleum engineer also honored in the genus type species *Anadara larkinii* Nelson, 1870 [= *Larkinia grandis* (Broderip & G. B. Sowerby I, 1829)], a fossil bivalve; *A. larkinii* originally described in 1870 by Edward T. Nelson as *Arca larkinii* in his review of a collection of Peruvian fossil mollusks given in 1867 to Yale College by E. P. Larkin and American geologist F. H. [Frank Howe] Bradley (1838-1879); Miocene fossils and other zoological specimens collected by the two men in 1867 at the Tumbes formation at the Zorritos oil fields in northern Peru; *A. larkinii* originally described by Nelson with the following dedication: "I take pleasure in dedicating this species to Mr. E. P. Larkin, to whom, and Prof. F. H. Bradley, the collection is due" (1870, *Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences* 2: 205).

Very few facts about E. P. Larkin's life available; consistently referred to only as E. P. Larkin, with no mention of his first or middle names; most references to him brief and often conflicting; nonetheless, appears to have been a competent and industrious geologist who spent most of his career in South America, especially northern Peru; from about 1863 until well into the 1880s involved in a number of oil drilling ventures focused around the Zorritos oil fields; sometimes described as having a position as manager or director, while at other times mentioned as a founder or partner in different oil ventures; credited in various accounts with having made the first geological studies for oil deposits along the north coast of Peru; mentioned in some sources as a pioneer who fostered the beginnings of today's giant Peruvian oil industry.

One of the first geologists to explore oil-bearing sites around Tumbes and Zorritos, Peru, during roughly 1860-1870; likely had some involvement with kerosene production in Ecuador before coming to Peru around 1860; made one of the earliest maps of the region; also said to have introduced some of the country's most modern oil drilling equipment and among the first to extract oil on an industrial scale in northern Peru; lived in Tumbes for at least three years, but most of his oil exploration and extraction activities based in Zorritos; in 1864 helped establish and became operations director of the Zorritos oil fields of the Peruvian Petroleum Company (PPC), a New York-based firm and eventual major supplier of petroleum along the Pacific coast of South America; published a pamphlet (title unknown) in New York in 1866 in which he estimated the petroleum region of northern Peru to be some 7,200 square miles, a figure regularly cited in American oil publications and encouraging to American business investments in the nascent Peruvian oil industry; in 1876 formed a partnership with another American, Henry Smith (d. 1883), to drill in the Zorritos oil fields, but the venture ultimately proved unprofitable; sold the company in 1879 to Italian industrialist Faustino Piaggio (1844-1924), who developed the Zorritos fields into one of Peru's most productive oil-producing sites; though some sources suggest Larkin had retired from his position with PPC in 1869, an 1886 report he made to PPC Board an indication he was still (or again) with the company and served as General Superintendent.

- *Larkinia* Reinhart, 1935, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by a single species, *L. multcostata* (G. B. Sowerby I, 1833), found in the intertidal zone to 230 meters as far north as Anacapa Island and Palos Verdes, California, and south to the Gulf of Panama and the Galápagos Islands.

Sources: Clayton (1999), Coan et al. (2000), Larkin (1886), Nelson (1870), "Peruvian" (1873), "Petroleum" (1895), Polakowsky (1896), Whiteshot (1905).

*laurae****Placiphorella laurae* R. N. Clark, 2019**

It is with great pleasure that I name this chiton in honor of my dear friend Mrs. Laura Burghardt of Oakdale California, coauthor (with her husband Glenn) of the book *West Coast Chitons* (Burghardt, 1969), which served as “The” primary identification guide for chitons for many years and inspired generations of chiton collectors and researchers. [p. 105]

Clark, R. N. 2019. A new species of *Placiphorella* (Polyplacophora: Mopaliidae) from the North American Pacific coast. *The Festivus* 51(2): 103-107.

● Laura E. Cantrell Burghardt (1933-), coauthor with her husband Glenn E. Burghardt (1933-) of *A Collector's Guide to West Coast Chitons* (1969), an early and long-favored guide to Pacific coast chitons; also coauthor with Glenn of four papers in *The Veliger* and *Hawaiian Shell News* during 1969, 1998, and 1999; Glenn Burghardt the single author of over a dozen articles and notes during the early 1970s in the malacological journal *Of Sea and Shore* as well as author of the chiton species *Rhyssoplax linsleyi* Burghardt, 1973.

Laura Burghardt born and raised in Oakland, California; has done genealogical sleuthing to trace her family lineage back to an early relative who arrived in 1607 in America with Captain John Smith; has other ancestral family members who fought in the American Civil War; graduated in 1951 from Oakland Fremont High School; classmate with future husband Glenn Burghardt, though not acquainted with him at that time; BA degree in music and art from the University of California at Berkeley; later became a preschool teacher and child development counselor; struck up a new acquaintance with Glenn in the early 1960s as a customer in his Oakland tropical fish and pet store; after taking immediate liking to each other, attended their high school's tenth class reunion together; Laura already an active shell collector at this time and introduced Glenn to seashells and their wonders; married in 1963 and later had two daughters and a son.

Glenn an avid collector and student of tropical fish since his boyhood; born in Merced, California; after finishing high school, attended the University of California at Berkeley 1951-1955, earning a BA degree in business administration and general management; served during 1955-1957 in active duty with the U.S. Navy Reserves as a Naval Reserve Officer Training Corps Program Manager for the naval recruiting district of San Francisco; after release from active duty in the Navy Reserves, joined his father in running an animal import business, tropical fish hatchery, and retail pet shop in Oakland during the late 1950s and early 1960s; also made occasional guest appearances on television as "Bwana Glenn" on the Junior Mr. America Show; due to television exposure and experience with tropical fish, hired in 1962 as Senior Aquatic Biologist and personnel manager at the Steinhart Aquarium of the California Academy of Sciences in San Francisco; left the Steinhart in 1973 after becoming dissatisfied with new Aquarium goals after the death of the previous director; enthusiasm for tropical fish remained unabated, however; moved in 1975 with his family to a 20-acre farm in Valley Home, a small community outside the city of Oakdale, California, so that Glenn could have a fish hatchery and room for his home aquariums.

Once settled in Valley Home, Laura and Glenn highly active, widely known and respected community leaders; responsible for the founding of the Oakdale Museum, which Glenn oversaw from 1985 to 2007 as volunteer curator and director; Laura for a time chair of the Museum's Commission; frequently assisted Glenn with exhibits, recordkeeping, and writing small historical publications; co-nominated in 1995 with Glenn as Oakdale's Citizen of the year; along with supporting Glenn in his role at the Oakdale Museum, sharing oversight of the family ranch, and acting as a full-time mother to three children, author

for 38 years (1978-2016) of "Valley Home News," a regular newspaper column in *The Oakdale Leader*; announced community events and reported on regional activities by local residents; also served as president of the Oakdale Women's Club (1986-1988, 2000-2002), Oakdale Historical Society, and Oakdale Garden Club; as a skilled horticulturist as well as a locally recognized oil-painting artist, for many years a regular award-winner at the annual Oakdale flower show and named in 1986 as Artist of the Month by the Valley Art Association; won several awards and prizes for her artwork and has had paintings displayed in public offices, hospitals, and businesses; has been a Girl Scout Leader and is a frequent community lecturer on seashells and marine life, a skilled genealogist, and serious collector of rocks and antiques; with Glenn in 1993 opened The Hole in the Wall Shoppe, a gift store selling reproductions of vintage greeting cards, ceramics, jewelry, objects of carnival glass, and books on Western and local history; later sold the business and devoted more time to her famously admired garden; its substantial plantings, ponds, and trees described by a local newspaper article in 2007 as looking like it "belongs on a Harry Potter movie set" (Machio: B6); in addition to *Placiphorella laurae*, the chiton *Acanthochitona burghardtae* Clark, 2000, named in honor of both Laura and Glenn Burghardt.

Sources: Arellano (1986), Burghardt (1997), Machio (2007), "Old" (1993), Rice (2019), Taylor (1995), Valenti (1978).

leanum

Solamen leanum (Dall, 1897)

The species is named in honour of the late Dr. Isaac Lea, well known as a student of the Naiades. [p. 4]

Dall, W. H. 1897. Notice of some new or interesting species of shells from British Columbia, and the adjacent region. Bulletin of the Natural History Society of British Columbia 2: 1-18.

- Described as *Crenella leana*, pp. 4-5.
- Isaac Lea (1792-1886), American conchologist, geologist, and publisher; an expert on freshwater species of the genus *Unio*; described over 1,800 species of freshwater and marine mollusks; born in Wilmington, Delaware, the fifth son of James Lea, a Quaker merchant, and his wife Elizabeth Gibson, who was fond of botany; ancestors had accompanied William Penn on his return from England to America in 1699; when Isaac about 15, family moved to Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; went to work in a wholesale and importing house run by his brother until 1815 when widespread business panic broke up the firm; showed an early interest in mineralogy and geology, attractions shared with his boyhood friend, the future geologist and a founder of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, Lardner Vanuxem (1792-1848); friends for all of their lives; together joined a volunteer rifle company, the 7th Company of the 24th Pennsylvania Militia, during the War of 1812 against England; though the unit never went into battle, Lea disenfranchised of his birthright to membership in the Quaker community by having taken up arms; elected with Vanuxem in 1815 to the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia; became active in the Academy and published his first scientific paper—on Philadelphia's local minerals—in the Academy's *Journal* in 1818.

Married in 1821 to Frances Anne Carey (1799-1873), daughter of Matthew Carey (1760-1839), founder and owner of the highly successful Philadelphia publishing firm Matthew Carey & Sons; after marriage, brought into the company as a junior partner; business renamed Carey, Lea, & Carey when Lea made a full partner around 1825; company afterwards known by various other names (e.g., Carey & Lea; Carey, Lea, & Blanchard; Lea & Blanchard) as it changed ownership; Lea active with demands of business and social obligations by day; carried out his scientific research and writing at night; retired from Lea &

Blanchard in 1851; passed his interest on to his son, Henry Charles Lea (1825-1909), who would later become a well-known authority on church history and the Spanish Inquisition; another son, Matthew Carey Lea (1823-1897), a pioneer in photochemistry; also had a daughter, Frances Lea (1834-1894); lost his first-born son, also named Matthew Carey Lea, at the child's birth in 1822.

Began studying freshwater and terrestrial mollusks around 1825, focusing almost exclusively up until around 1874 on the Unionidae; publications by 1876 included 279 titles describing 1,842 species of some 50 genera of freshwater and terrestrial mollusks; his "Observations on the Genus *Unio*" (1827-1874) thirteen quarto volumes containing 280 plates; another major work, *Synopsis of the Family of Naiades*, published in 1836 as a thin octavo of 59 pages; fourth edition had grown by 1870 to 214 pages.

Overall research not limited to mollusks; in 1849 described what was at the time the oldest vertebrate footprints ever found, those of the fossil reptile *Sauropus primaevus* [= *Palaeosauropus primaevus* (Lea, 1849)], which Lea discovered on a slab of red shale at Mount Carbon, Pennsylvania; fossil interpreted as belonging to the Devonian period (419-359 mya); Lea's age-analysis disputed by Harvard paleontologist Louis Agassiz (1807-1873), who insisted no air-breathing, terrestrial creatures existed until much later than the Devonian period; disagreement lasted for years until Lea published in 1854 an elephant folio edition with footprints of his fossil illustrated full-size and in color and after fossils of additional air-breathing animals from the Devonian found by others.

Disagreement with Agassiz only one of Lea's scientific skirmishes; returned from Europe in 1853 to find that the American paleontologist Timothy Abbott Conrad (1803-1877) had published "A Synopsis of the Family of Naiades of North America" in *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 6: 243-269; paper gave synonymies and what Conrad called corrections to descriptions Lea had published during the 1830s; many of his corrections made for the same Unionidae species Conrad also published on during the same years as Lea; Lea angered by Conrad's work and in 1854 published "Rectification of Mr. T. A. Conrad's Synopsis of the Family of Naiades" in *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(6): 236-349 as a rebuttal; controversy continued, with both men claiming authorship or disputing names for numerous Unionidae species and both going to their graves in disagreement.

Despite such challenges, Lea broadly recognized as a leading authority on North American freshwater and terrestrial mollusks; in America and through two visits (approximately six months each in 1832 and 1853) to Europe, met and kept correspondence with a pantheon of leading scientists and naturalists of his day, including Philip P. Carpenter, Thomas Nuttall, Timothy Conrad, Jean-Charles Chenu, Gérard Paul Deshayes, Charles Lyell, John Edward Gray, Alcide D'Orbigny, and others; a member or honorary member of well over a dozen national and international scientific organizations; served in 1860 as president of the American Association for the Advancement of Science and more than once as vice-president of the American Philosophical Society; president from 1853-1858 of the Academy of Natural Sciences in Philadelphia; received an honorary LLD degree from Harvard College in 1852.

Died at his home in Philadelphia on December 8, 1886, at age ninety-four; bequeathed his shell collection of nearly 10,000 specimens to the National Museum in Washington, DC; four molluscan species named for him still valid: *Cochlodesma leanum* (Conrad, 1831), *Periploma leanum* (Conrad, 1831), *Calliostoma leanum* (C. B. Adams, 1852), and *Solamen leanum* (Dall, 1897).

Sources: Barger (1999), Bell (1973), Dall (1887), Dall (1888), Gassan (1994-2012), Lea (1854), Scudder (1885).

Ledella

***Ledella* Verrill & K. J. Bush, 1897**

In many respects this genus is intermediate between *Leda* and *Yoldia*. In its closed

shell, definite rostrum, etc., it agrees more with the former, but in general outline, with the latter. [pp. 54-55]

Verrill, A. H. and K. J. Bush. 1897. Revision of the genera of Ledidae and Nuculidae of the Atlantic coast of the United States. *American Journal of Science* (4)3(13): 51-63.

- *Ledella* < Leda + L. suffix *-ella*, little; from *Leda* Schumacher, 1817 (= *Leda* Bory de St. Vincent, 1822), itself from Gr. myth. Leda, wife of Tyndareus, king of Sparta; seduced by the god Zeus while he assumed the form of a swan; union resulted in the birth of Helen of Troy.

- *Ledella* Verrill & Bush, 1897, includes four species having distribution ranges within the geographical limits of this work: *Ledella fiascona* (Dall, 1916); *L. robusta* F. R. Bernard, 1989; *L. ultima* (E. A. Smith, 1885); and *L. sandersi* Filatova & Schileyko, 1984, the latter discussed herein.

Source: Buxton (2004).

Ledellina

***Ledellina* Filatova & Schileyko, 1984**

Filatova, Z. A. and A. A. Schileyko. 1984. Ob' em, struktura i rasprostranenie glubokovodnykh dvustvorchatykh molliuskov semeistva Ledellidae (Protobranchia). [Size, structure and distribution of the deep-sea Bivalvia of the family Ledellidae (Protobranchia). *Akademia Nauk SSSR, Institut Okeanologii, Trudy* 119: 106-144. [Title translation from Coan et al., 2000, p. 618]. [In Russian]

- *Ledellina* < Leda + L. suffix *-ina*, suggesting small; based on *Leda* Schumacher, 1817 (= *Leda* Bory de St. Vincent, 1822), reference to Gr. myth. Leda, wife of Tyndareus, king of Sparta; seduced by Zeus while he assumed the form of a swan; union resulted in the birth of Helen of Troy.

- *Ledellina* Filatova & Schileyko, 1984, includes four species, none with commemorative names. Two *Ledellina* species occur within the geographical limits of this work: *Ledellina convexirostrata* Filatova & Schileyko, 1984, and *L. formabile* Filatova & Schileyko, 1984.

Sources: Buxton (2004), Coan et al. (2000).

leeana

***Calcitrapessa leeana* (Dall, 1890)**

[The species] is named in honor of Prof. Leslie A. Lee, of Bowdoin College, in charge of the scientific work of the *Albatross* party during the voyage. [p. 330]

Dall, W. H. 1890. Scientific results of explorations by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer *Albatross*. No. VII—Preliminary report on the collection of Mollusca and Brachiopoda obtained in 1887-'88. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 12: 219-362.

- Described as *Murex* (*Chicoreus*) *Leeanus*, p. 329.
- Leslie Alexander Lee (1852-1908), popular and widely known instructor of natural history and professor of geology and biology at Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine, from 1876 until his death in 1908; especially known for his research expeditions to Labrador and South America.

Born in Woodstock, Vermont, the son of John Stebbins Lee (1820-1902), the first president of St. Lawrence University in Canton, New York, from which Leslie A. Lee graduated in 1872; taught at Goddard Academy in 1873 and Dean Academy during 1875; PhD degree 1875, St. Lawrence University; joined Bowdoin College the following year as an instructor in natural history; during this time also an instructor

in geology and evolution at Bangor Theological Seminary; published papers on marine biology, deep-sea studies, birds, and other scientific topics.

Appointed to the U.S. Fish Commission in 1881; served as chief of the scientific staff on an 1887-1888 USS *Albatross* expedition of the Smithsonian Institution; traveled from Virginia to landings in Patagonia, Terra de Fuego, and the Galápagos Islands before heading up the Pacific coast of North America to San Francisco, California; expedition returned with what one newspaper described as "nearly a carload" ("To Labrador," 1891) of natural history material that included geological and mineral specimens, literally tons of fossil remains, and examples of some 257 molluscan species, 120 of them (including four new to science) from the Galápagos Islands; in addition to biological specimens, a Fuegian barbed harpoon and other ethnological material part of Lee's collecting.

Led the 1891 Bowdoin College Scientific Expedition to Labrador; expedition team of 25 included 18 current and former Bowdoin students; set out in summer 1891 aboard the schooner *Julia A. Decker* to meet a challenge issued in *Goldthwaite's Geographical Magazine* that year for someone to "discover" Grand Falls (now Churchill Falls), a great Labrador waterfall first discovered in 1768 and named by English naval officer John Cartwright (1740-1824); due to its remoteness, the waterfall's location not precisely known; under Lee's direction, expedition students highly efficient and productive; photographed prehistoric Inuit settlements, discovered plants not previously thought present in Labrador, and doubled the number of fish species known to exist there; physical measurements of Inuit people made by expedition surgeon John Clement Parker (1864-1913) in an attempt to determine the Inuits' evolutionary history; 300 canoe-miles into Labrador interior explored by four students who rediscovered Grand Falls and found and named today's Bowdoin Canyon; expedition hailed by the public and scientific circles as a great success; did much to increase Lee's reputation as a scientist and educator; his trip log and observation notes on the Inuit village of Hopedale housed today at Bowdoin College Library.

Married in 1877 to Elizabeth Tibbetts Almy (b. 1854) of New Bedford Massachusetts; had two daughters and a son, Richard Almy Lee (1886-1907); Richard lost at sea during a storm-besieged boating excursion off Phippsburg, Maine, July 9, 1907; presumably drowned along with his Bowdoin College roommate; their bodies never found despite several sailing attempts by Lee and others; Lee later said by friends to suffer health problems as a result of grief over losing his son; died in Portland, Maine, May 20, 1908, after undergoing surgery for a sudden stomach ailment; had served since 1899 as chairman of the Maine Topographical Survey Commission and from at least 1905 as State Geologist for Maine; at the time of his death also an associate of the American Ornithological Association as well as president of both the Maine Ornithological Society and the Portland Society of Natural History; during the service for Lee's burial, every business and many factories in Brunswick, Maine, closed in honor of his life.

Sources: Bowdoin (n.d.-a), Bowdoin (n.d.-b), Bowdoin [n.d.-c], "Funeral" (1908), Hooke (2018), "Late" (1908), Mason (1902), Palmer et al. (1954), "Prof. Leslie" (1908), Simpson (1894), Stearns (1893), "To Labrador" (1891).

leei

Callistochiton leei A. J. Ferreira, 1979

The species is called *leei* after Dr. Welton L. Lee, Chairman, Department of Invertebrate Zoology, California Academy of Sciences, who shared in the collecting of the species at Guadalupe, and who has helped me generously and enthusiastically in every phase of this and other works. [p. 452]

Ferreira, A. J. 1979. The genus *Callistochiton* Dall, 1879 (Mollusca: Polyplacophora) in the eastern Pacific, with the description of a new species. *The Veliger* 21(4): 444-466.

- Welton Lincoln Lee (1933-), a specialist in marine sponges; from 1973-1984 Chairman and Curator in the Department of Invertebrate Zoology at the California Academy of Sciences (CAS); born and raised in San Francisco, California; BA degree 1960 and PhD degree 1965, Stanford University; after a year (1965-1966) as a NATO and National Institute of Health Postdoctoral Fellow at the University of London, London, England, joined Stanford University in 1966 as an instructor in invertebrate zoology at the University's Hopkins Marine Station; when not awarded tenure by Stanford University in 1972, became Chairman and Curator of the Department of Invertebrate Zoology at the CAS the following year; during nearly twelve years in that position, accomplished important improvements including updating the Academy's invertebrate collections and modernizing its acquisition and preservation systems; also wrote two successful National Science Foundation (NSF) grants and was part of a five-year NSF grant; left his position with the CAS in 1984 due to a shift in the Academy's planned future direction and priorities; thereafter continued studies of sponges as a research associate with the Academy.

A co-discoverer of the idoteid isopod *Pentidotea kirchanskii* (Miller & Lee, 1970) and the carnivorous sponge *Chondrocladia lyra* Lee, Reiswig, Austin & Lundsten, 2012; published several papers on isopod pigmentation and is coauthor with Milton A. Miller of the Isopoda and Tanaidacea sections in *Intertidal Invertebrates of California* (1980), Robert H. Morris, Donald P. Abbott, and Eugene C. Haderlie, eds.; with Willard D. Hartman and M. Christina Diaz also coauthored the Porifera section in *The Light and Smith Manual: Intertidal Invertebrates from Central California to Oregon* (2007), edited by James T. Carlton; published *The Sponges of California: A Guide and Key to the Marine Sponges of California*, by Welton L. Lee, David W. Elvin, and Henry R. Reiswig in 2007.

Sources: Shotwell (1972), Teaching (1967), Williams (2007).

lesueurii

Atlanta lesueurii J. E. Gray, 1850

Gray, J. E. 1850. Explanation of the plates and list of genera. In: M. E. Gray, Figures of molluscous animals, selected from various authors. Etched for the use of students. Vol. 4. Longman, Brown, Green and Longmans, London, i-iv, 1-124 pp.

- Charles-Alexandre Lesueur (1778-1846), French artist and naturalist; sailed with the Baudin Expedition (1800-1804) to explore New Holland (today's Australia), during which he and physician-zoologist François Péron (1775-1810) collected thousands of specimens of flora and fauna, many previously unknown to science; later spent time in the U.S., where he also discovered and published on new species; illustrated many of his own and Péron's publications; considered as among the most distinguished early nineteenth-century illustrators of natural history subjects.

Born in Le Havre, France, fourth of seven children of Jean-Baptiste-Denis Lesueur (1750-1819), a French naval officer, and Charlotte Genevieve, née Thieullent (1755-1794), daughter of a naval captain; impressively adept at drawing since childhood; though preferring art and nature as subjects of study, attended the École Royale Militaire at Beaumont-en-Auge, serving during 1797-1799 as a minor officer in the National Guard at Le Havre; in 1800 signed on to the Baudin expedition to New Holland as an assistant gunner; soon after drafted along with another assistant gunner, the young artist Nicolas-Martin Petit (1777-1804), to illustrate Baudin's personal journal; Nicolas Thomas Baudin (1754-1803) depicted in later accounts by Péron as an inept and corrupt expedition commander; accused in Péron's accounts of selling off supplies and scientific equipment from his two ships, *Le Géographie* and *Le Naturaliste*, at every port for his own profit and generally ignoring the expedition's purpose and his crew's welfare; Péron's criticism of Baudin considered not wholly unfounded but unduly harsh by later authorities; Lesueur and Petit appointed by Baudin to their positions when the voyage's three official artists abandoned the expedition in

Mauritius; role of expedition's zoologist assumed by François Péron after original two botanists for the voyage also jumped ship and the remaining botanist and the expedition's two zoologists died on board.

Lesueur and Péron soon lasting friends and untiring collaborators; took it upon themselves to carry out the scientific work of the expedition; collected on land and at sea together at every opportunity, preparing thousands of terrestrial and marine specimens throughout the voyage and using fermented coconut juice to preserve their material (since Baudin had reportedly sold supplies of alcohol); returned to France with over 100,000 specimens of flora and fauna, including some 2,500 species new to science; in all, brought back more specimens and new species than any preceding expedition, including those of Captain James Cook and other reputed explorers; also returned with 906 highly detailed, remarkably accurate paintings and drawings of the taxa they collected, all drawn or painted by Lesueur, with many species portrayed in their true natural colors as living specimens.

Due to Baudin's death from tuberculosis (September 16, 1803) before the expedition's return to France, official account of the voyage, *Voyage des Découvertes aux Terres Australes* (4 vols., 1807-1817), written by Péron (who produced only the first volume) and expedition officer Louis de Freycinet (1779-1841), who finished the work after Péron's health began failing; Lesueur and Péron authors of a table of the expedition's collected taxa (1809) and papers on medusae found during the voyage (1809, 1810); the first section of the Atlas part of the final official report published by Lesueur and Nicolas Petit in 1807; Péron meanwhile seriously weakened and ill from the rigors of the expedition; died in Paris in 1810.

After Péron's death, Lesueur good friends with Anselem Gaetan Desmarest (1784-1838) and Antoine Risso (1777-1845); published his first paper on fish in 1814; met the wealthy American-Scottish geologist William Maclure (1763-1840), traveling with him to the West Indies and arriving in 1815 in the U.S. city of Philadelphia, where Lesueur became part of the local scientific community; helped to launch the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia by donating French publications to the organization's library and becoming curator of its collections; a regular contributor to and an editor for the Academy's *Proceedings*; published 31 articles in its first five volumes; during 1816-1825 took part as cartographer for the U.S. and Canadian Boundary Expedition; befriended ornithologist Thomas Say (1787-1834) and in 1825 accompanied Say, Maclure, and others to the social experiment community of New Harmony, Indiana; lived there for the next dozen years while also traveling to collect biological specimens in Missouri, Illinois, Tennessee, and Louisiana; published on several new species, especially fish, and began a large, never-completed monograph on American fishes.

Returned to France in 1837; settled in Le Havre during 1845 to serve as the first curator of the city's new Muséum d'histoire naturelle, where most of his papers, artwork, and books are stored today; died at Le Havre on December 12, 1846, having been awarded the Legion of Honour the previous year; among other tributes, honored in the names of several genera and species of fishes and other taxa including the pink sand dollar *Peronella lesueuri* (L. Agassiz, 1841); the gastropod *Prothalotia lesueuri* (P. Fischer, 1880); the demosponge *Cliona lesueuri* Topsent, 1888, and others; described numerous new taxa himself, including the fossil gastropod genus *Maclurites* Lesueur, 1818, named in honor of his friend, the geologist William Maclure; also named the northern map turtle, *Graptemys geographica* (Lesueur, 1817); the cuttlefish genus *Leachia* Lesueur, 1821; the squid genus *Onykia* Lesueur, 1821; and the species *Octopus peronii* Lesueur, 1821; the comb jelly genus *Cestrum* Lesueur, 1813; the copepod genus *Lernaeenicus* Lesueur, 1824; and well over a dozen other genera and species in the phyla Mollusca and Pices. See also the entry for *Atlanta peronii* Lesueur, 1817, and that following for *Limacina lesueuri* (d'Orbigny, 1836).

Sources: Damkaer (2002), Ducker (2011), Jones (2017), Sterling et al. (1997), Western (2017).

*lesueurii****Limacina lesueurii* (d'Orbigny, 1836)**

d'Orbigny, A. D. 1834-1837. Voyage dans l'Amérique Méridionale: (le Brésil, la république orientale . . . Exécuté pendant les années 1826 . . . 1833, . . . Vol 5, pt. 3 [Mollusques]. Bertrand, Paris; Levrault, Strasbourg, xliii + 758 pp.

- Described as *Atlanta lesueurii*, p. 177.
- Charles-Alexandre Lesueur (1778-1846). See the preceding entry for *Atlanta lesueurii* J. E. Gray, 1850.

*lewisii****Neverita lewisii* (A. Gould, 1847)****Lewis's moonsnail**

Specimens were brought from the mouth of the Columbia, by Lewis and Clarke [*sic*], and have been designated by the above name [i.e., *Natica lewisii*]. [p. 239]

Gould, A. A. 1847. [. . . descriptions of the following shells, from the collection of the Exploring Expedition . . .]. Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History 2: 237-239.

- Described as *Natica lewisii*, p. 239.
- Meriwether Lewis (1774-1809), co-leader with William Clark (1770-1838) of the 1803-1806 Lewis and Clark Expedition, also known as the Corps of Discovery; appointed by President Thomas Jefferson to explore and map the vast expanse (828,000 sq. miles) of U.S. territory acquired in the Louisiana Purchase of 1803; Lewis officially in charge with the rank of captain, but shared command of the expedition equally with Clark; expedition took them from Missouri to Oregon and the Pacific Ocean; their exploration of vast uncharted regions of the American West a major achievement, resulting in discovery of numerous new plants and animals, establishing peaceful relationships with Native American tribes, and strengthening U.S. sovereignty over the newly acquired territory; expedition's success made Lewis and Clark national heroes, though Lewis' tragic death still a mystery.

Born at Locust Hill, at the Lewis family estate in Albemarle County, Virginia; father William Lewis (1735-1779) a prosperous plantation owner who served in the Virginia Militia and Continental Army; married to Lucy Meriwether Lewis (1752-1837), with whom he had four children: two daughters, one of whom died as an infant, and Meriwether and his younger brother Reuben (1777-1844).

Meriwether heir to the family estate under the rights of primogeniture when his father died from pneumonia in 1779; holdings included Locust Hill and other properties, along with 24 slaves and 147 gallons of whisky; mother Lucy Lewis retained dower rights and remarried in 1780 to retired Revolutionary War officer Captain John Marks (1740-1791), a wealthy plantation owner; his brother married to the sister of Thomas Jefferson (1743-1826), U.S. President 1801-1809; the Lewis children, Lucy and Marks, and two children they had together settled during 1785-1787 at Broad River Valley in Georgia; joined the Goose Pond Community, a frontier settlement begun under a treaty agreement with the local Creek and Cherokee tribes; nearby woods a significant influence where young Meriwether Lewis regularly roamed and hunted; learned to gather medicinal herbs from his mother, widely known for her healing skills; returned to Virginia when he was 13 years old to continue schooling with a local minister and private tutors; following John Marks' death in 1791, devoted his time to managing the farm at Locust Hill; eighteen years old at that time.

Entered into a military career in 1794 as a member of the Virginia Militia; took part in the army sent that year by President George Washington to quell the Whisky Rebellion, a revolt in Pennsylvania by farmers and distillers against a government tax on whisky; the following year joined the U.S. Army, serving

at military posts in Tennessee, Michigan, and the Indian Territory; at first commissioned as an ensign; became a lieutenant in 1799; promoted in 1800 to captain; became good friends with William Clark, in 1795 a lieutenant in command of the Chosen Rifle Company to which Lewis was assigned; Clark's health problems and concern for his family the cause of his resigning his commission in 1796.

Lewis appointed secretary and assistant in Virginia to U.S. President Thomas Jefferson in 1801; after completion of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803, asked by Jefferson to lead an expedition along the Missouri River to its source while also exploring the newly acquired Purchase territory all the way to the Pacific Ocean; after accepting the assignment, selected William Clark as his co-captain; Clark formally named as co-leader with Lewis but never received official appointment to the rank of captain that he and Lewis requested; Lewis sent to Philadelphia to acquire the scientific background needed for his expedition role; arranged for supplies and for several months studied natural history, botany, astronomy, and related subjects with experienced naturalists and scientific experts; Clark and other members of the expedition more or less similarly trained in St. Louis, Missouri.

Expedition composed of Lewis and Clark and a team of about four dozen men; left St. Louis on May 4, 1804, reaching the Missouri River's source in August 1805; next crossed the Continental Divide and Rocky Mountains, proceeded down the Columbia River to its mouth, and spent the winter at today's Fort Clatsop, Oregon; returned by their original route, arriving in St. Louis on September 3, 1806; expedition members celebrated nationwide as heroes and given double pay by Congress, which also awarded 1,600 acres each to Lewis and Clark and 320 acres each for their men; Lewis appointed by Jefferson as governor of the Upper Louisiana Territory; Clark made a brigadier general of the Louisiana militia and a federal agent for the western Native American tribes.

Lewis' service as governor of the Upper Louisiana Territory effective, though not without controversy; learning in 1809 that some of his accounts with the federal government were being disputed, set out for Washington, DC, to clear up any discrepancies; spent the night of October 11, 1809, at Grinder's Stand, an inn near present-day Hohenwald, Tennessee; found dead the next morning from gunshot wounds to the head and chest; whether his death due to suicide, alcohol abuse, depression, other personal causes, or murder from a conspiracy or robbery attempt never finally determined; his body buried on the grounds near Grinder's Stand; the gravesite designated in 1925 as the Meriwether Lewis National Monument.

Had kept meticulous notes on abundant flora and fauna encountered by the expedition, sending en route hundreds of specimens of plants and animals back to Washington, DC; along with maps of previously uncharted lands and waterways, as well as reports on climate, soils, and cultures of native peoples, Lewis and Clark Expedition discovered 178 plants, 13 fishes, 50 birds, 44 mammals, and 15 reptiles new to science; numerous taxa named for Meriwether Lewis, such as the bitterroot genus *Lewisia* Pursh, 1814; the westslope cutthroat trout, *Oncorhynchus clarki lewisi* (Girard, 1856); the shrub known as mock orange, *Philadelphus lewisii* Pursh, 1813; Lewis's woodpecker, *Melanerpes lewis* (G. R. Gray, 1849); and the mollusk Lewis's moonsnail, *Neverita lewisii* (A. Gould, 1847), among others.

Sources: Buckley (2020), Moring (2002), Sterling et al. (1997), Zontine (2009).

limbaughorum

***Cadlina limbaughorum* Lance, 1962**

The specific name *limbaughi* [*sic*] was chosen to honor the late Conrad Limbaugh who was the first to collect this and many other subtidal species of opisthobranchs, and Mrs. Nan Limbaugh whose interest in this group has resulted in the acquisition of previously unknown bathymetric distributions for many forms. [p. 157]

Lance, J. R. 1962. Two new opisthobranchs from southern California. *The Veliger* 4(3): 155-159.

- Described as *Cadlina limbaughi*, pp. 155-157. Because author James Lance named this species for both Conrad Limbaugh and his wife Nan Limbaugh, the original trivial suffix was emended to *-orum* in 1984 by David W. Behrens [*The Veliger* 24(3): 291] in keeping with Recommendation 31A (now Article 31.1.2) (XVIth Congress of Zoology) of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature. The change by Behrens was a justified emendation in accordance with Article 32.2.2 of the Code, which allows for correcting an inadvertent spelling error, with no change in the original publication date or author's name. Behrens had earlier published the species' name as *C. limbaughorum*, with no explanation of his alteration, in his book *Pacific Coast Nudibranchs: A Guide to the Opisthobranchs of the Northeastern Pacific* (1980). Source: International (1999).

- Conrad Limbaugh (1924-1960), widely esteemed pioneer in the development of marine diving standards that became the basis for those universally observed today; the first Marine Diving Specialist at Scripps Institute of Oceanography in La Jolla, California, during the early 1950s; his first-hand underwater studies of kelp beds and cleaning symbiosis among marine fishes important contributions to the fields of ichthyology and marine ecology; often assisted in his research by his wife Nan Limbaugh, whom he married in 1954.

Born in Chicago, Illinois, the son of Denton Limbaugh (1894-1973) and Doris Limbaugh (later Mrs. Doris Limbaugh Florer) (1902-1982); Doris Limbaugh at one time a medical doctor's assistant; Denton Limbaugh employed, among other jobs, as a warehouse worker; family moved in 1925 to Long Beach, California, where young Conrad grew up with two younger sisters; began skin diving as a teenager at local southern California beaches; used a coffee can and a piece of glass for a diving mask; during this period, met malacologist George MacGinitie (1889-1989) of the Kerckoff Marine Lab, who introduced him to the taxonomic classification of marine organisms.

Began taking classes at Compton Junior College in 1942; drafted the following year into the U.S. Army Air Force; received training as a weather observer and was assigned to a small weather station in Yukon Territory, Alaska; following an honorable discharge from the Air Force in 1946, earned an AA degree in 1947 from Long Beach City College, studied marine invertebrates at Stanford University's Hopkins Marine Station in Pacific Grove, California, during summer 1948, and completed a BA degree from Whittier College in 1949; later that same year began studying zoology at the University of California at Los Angeles (UCLA), where he effectively lobbied for the University to purchase an Aqualung, then a recent invention and forerunner of SCUBA; once the equipment was acquired, began teaching himself to use it; transferred in 1950 to Scripps Institute of Oceanography, where part of his PhD studies included working under ichthyologist Carl Hubbs (1894-1979); under Hubbs, began regularly using the still little-known Aqualung to observe marine life, tag fishes, and collect specimens.

Soon recognized the need for formal standards for underwater diving, though none existed in the U.S. during the early 1950s; aware that skin diving accidents and deaths were frequent and increasing each year, began developing guidelines that he used as early as 1951 for teaching diving safety courses at Scripps and for the city of Long Beach; soon gained a reputation as someone in the forefront of new means for studying life in the ocean and one of the first to devise much-needed diving safety standards; while still a doctoral student, appointed in 1953 as a Marine Diving Specialist at Scripps and responsible for developing a safe diving curriculum, writing an instruction manual, and issuing diving permits to students; gave talks at Scripps and to community groups about the Aqualung and safe diving practices; lectured and showed films of his underwater studies of kelp beds and cleaning symbiosis among fish species along the coasts of California and Baja, Mexico; during the 1950s published three papers on kelp beds and cleaning symbiosis, as well as several popular articles in *Skin Diver Magazine* on California sea lions, killer whales, sharks, SCUBA, diving technology and practices, and similar subjects; along with his job at Scripps, conducted

studies for Union Oil Company and the U.S. Navy and worked at different times as a biologist and underwater cinematographer on oceanographic films with Walt Disney Studios.

Invited during the early 1960s to attend the first meeting for the Confédération Mondiale des Activités Subaquatiques (CMAS) in Barcelona, Spain, where he presented a paper on cleaning symbiosis and was voted Chairman of Marine Biology for the new association; had also received a grant from the U.S. Navy to explore an underground river along the coast of Spain and France; during a dive at Port Miou River, France, became separated from his diving partner and could not be sighted; his body discovered a week later and buried in a cemetery site overlooking the Mediterranean Sea at Cassis, France; survived by his parents, his wife Nan Limbaugh, their two daughters, a son and daughter from Nan's former marriage, and a son from Conrad Limbaugh's marriage in 1952 to Carol S. Leavenworth (1933-1992); Limbaugh's diving records, observation notes, and unpublished writings compiled after his death by his brother-in-law Dr. Howard Feder, a biologist (then at Hartnell College, California, and later at the University of Alaska Fairbanks); also helped to publish several posthumous papers by Conrad Limbaugh on his studies of kelp beds, cleaning symbiosis, and various fish species.

Sources: International (1999-2019), "La Jolla" (1960), Online [n.d.-b], Palo (2016), Price (2008), "Skin" (1954).

- Katherine "Nan" Anne Limbaugh (1924-2016), marine biologist, wife of SCUBA diving pioneer Conrad Limbaugh, athletics teacher, and senior competition swimmer: born in Los Angeles, California, daughter of Joseph and Louise (Kelly) Bolender; graduated from Palo Alto High School; BA degree, Stanford University; MA degree in physical education, San Diego State University; married from 1946 to 1954 to marine biologist Francis Haxco (1921-2010), who joined the Scripps Institution of Oceanography in 1952 and was later renowned for his research of photosynthesis; two children, a son and daughter; divorced in 1954.

After marrying Conrad Limbaugh in 1954, assisted his marine biology research and worked under Dr. Carl Hubbs (1894-1979) at the Scripps Institution of Oceanography's biological laboratory; following Conrad's death in 1960, taught in La Jolla public schools for a brief time; relocated in 1965 to Palo Alto, where she coached a winning swim team and taught physical education subjects at local junior and senior high schools; married in 1974 to Edgar S. Blackledge Jr. (1916-1999), a paint salesman who also swam competitively and painted artworks as an avocation; divorced in 1991; continued using Blackledge as surname.

Following retirement from teaching, took part in the national U.S. Master's Swim Program and competed in local and national swim competitions; won a medal in 1994 at the La Jolla Rough Water Swim; in 2001 earned nine medals in the class for 75 to 79-year-olds at the United States Swimming National Short Course Championship in Santa Clara, California; while in her 80s won two gold medals in an International Swim Competition held at Stanford University; passed away at the age of ninety-one on July 4, 2016, at a retirement community in Portola Valley, California, where she had lived for the last 21 years; survived by several children and grandchildren from her earlier marriages.

Sources: Palo (1999), Palo (2016).

lindbergi

Iothia lindbergi J. H. McLean, 1985

The name honors David R. Lindberg, of the University of California, Berkeley. [p. 337]

McLean, James H. 1985. Two new northeastern Pacific gastropods of the families Lepetidae and Seguenziidae. *The Veliger* 27(3): 336-338.

- David Robert Lindberg (1948-), Professor Emeritus of Integrative Biology, Curator Emeritus at the Museum of Paleontology, and Emeritus member of the Center for Computational Biology, University

of California, Berkeley; a leading authority on Patellogastropoda, or true limpets, a now widely accepted subclass he first proposed in 1986; majority of his research has focused on the taxonomy, evolutionary history, and adaptation of marine mollusks, especially limpets; has also published extensively on terrestrial snails, nearshore marine environments around the world, and the phyletic history and taxonomic position of the Mollusca.

Grew up in Concord, California; knew from the time he was a young boy that he wanted to be a marine scientist; by 1959, at age eleven, president of the Concord Shell Club, which according to a note in *Hawaiian Shell News* 7(8): 81 at the time, boasted eight members, mostly fifth graders, and a collection of some 500 shells; along with spending six years in the military, married Dixie L. Scott, with whom he later had a son, in 1968; after attending Diablo Valley College during 1971-1974, enrolled at San Francisco State University, where he completed a BA degree in marine biology in 1977; PhD degree in biology 1982, University of California, Santa Cruz; today credits his graduate studies with invertebrate biologist John Stuart Pearse (1936-2020) and later co-authorship with marine biologist James Estes (1945-) with giving him an enduring understanding of rocky shore communities; while pursuing his academic studies, also served as a research biologist in the Department of Invertebrate Zoology at the California Academy of Sciences from 1975 to 1977; came to the University of California (UC) at Berkeley in 1991 as Assistant Director at the Museum of Paleontology; later served in other roles, including as Director of the Museum of Paleontology during 1998-2003; in addition to his Museum responsibilities, also active in K-16 outreach projects and the training of teachers in the principles of evolutionary biology; additionally taught courses from 1995 to 2014 as Professor of Integrative Biology and chaired the biology department from 2003-2006; after 32 years of research, teaching, and administrative service, retired from UC Berkeley in 2014.

Has conducted field work throughout the eastern Pacific and Pacific Rim, with particular emphasis on the evolution of marine taxa of the rocky shore; as well as patellacean faunas, has authored or coauthored works on subjects as various as tropical spiders, the impact of sea-level changes on gray whales, marine extinctions, the Neo-Lamarckian views of William Healey Dall, effects of predation by black oyster catchers, models of gastropod evolution, and the stability of food webs; has published on the evolutionary history of California land snails and from 1979-1991 conducted studies with James Estes of UC Santa Cruz on the limpet *Lottia gigantea* on San Nicolas Island, off the coast of California.

Coauthor in 1997 with New Zealand malacologist Winston Ponder of "Towards a Phylogeny of Gastropod Molluscs: An Analysis Using Morphological Characters" [*Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society* 119(2): 83-265]; paper assigned various gastropods to ranked categories, such as sub-orders and families, based on their internal and external morphologies; a major advancement on previous gastropod taxonomies, the Ponder-Lindberg system broadly adopted for many years; later replaced by a taxonomy based on unranked clades, first proposed in 2005 and revised in 2017 by Philippe Bouchet and Jean-Pierre Rocroi [*Malacologia* 47(1-2): 1-397; 61(1-2): 1-526].

Author or coauthor of well over 100 journal articles on the evolutionary history and development of mollusks and other taxa; author, coauthor, or editor of longer works including *Acmaeidae: Gastropoda Mollusca (Invertebrates of the San Francisco Bay Estuary System)* (1982); *Phylogeny and Evolution* (2008, with Winston Ponder); and *Biology and Evolution of the Mollusca* (2 vols., 2019-2020, with Winston Ponder and Juliet Mary Ponder); also coeditor with Charles Lydeard of *Molecular Systematics and Phylogeography of Mollusks* (2003).

Sources: "Dave" (1959), University of California(2021a), University of California, (2021b), University of California, (2021c).

*linki****Ennucula linki* (Dall, 1916)****Link nutclam/Pointed nutclam**

Dall, W. H. 1916. Diagnoses of new species of marine bivalve mollusks from the northwest coast of America in the collection of the United States National Museum. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 52(2183): 393-417.

- Described as *Nucula linki*, p. 394.
- Theodore August Link (1897-1980), a leading petroleum geologist who during the first half of the twenty-first century made significant contributions to the discovery of oil and resulting large-scale petroleum production in Canada's Northwest Territories; also honored in the bivalve species name *Pecten (Chlamys) linki* Dall, 1926, now accepted as *Leptopecten linki* (Dall, 1926).

Born and raised in Laporte, Indiana, the son of a Lutheran minister; after finishing a BS degree in 1918 at the University of Chicago, hired that same year by Imperial Oil Company Ltd. of Canada to assist in oil exploration and drilling in the subarctic regions of northwestern Canada; after more than a year and a half with little success, drilling team struck oil in 1920 near today's town of Norman Wells; discovery was then world's most northerly oil reservoir and still one of Canada's largest onshore oilfields; continued to work in the northwest until assigned by Imperial Oil in the early 1920s to the jungles of Colombia, South America, where he built a reputation as not only a highly competent field geologist but also as author of several scholarly articles related to petroleum discovery and production.

Returned in 1926 to the University of Chicago; completed a doctorate degree in structural geology and then resumed working for Imperial Oil; at request of the U.S. government during World War II, released by Imperial Oil to serve as chief geologist for the war-defense Canol project (the building of a 900 km pipeline and road from Norman Wells to Whitehorse), which involved Link's leading the exploration and mapping of more than 2,600,000 km² of Canada's remote northwest territories; assignment lasted from 1942 to 1944, after which Link returned to work for Imperial Oil; served as director in 1947 of the company's historic crude oil discovery near Leduc, Alberta, a find resulting in a major boom in oil production across western Canada.

In addition to his work for Imperial Oil, published more than 70 articles on oil and gas discovery and production in peer-reviewed journals; his ideas on the use of cross-section models in geological work, coral reef significance, and other theories still useful today; an elected Fellow of the Geological Society of America and president during 1927-1928 of the Alberta Society of Petroleum Geologists; also president during 1956-1957 of the American Association of Petroleum Geologists; awarded an honorary doctorate by the University of Georgia in 1977; received, at different times, three major awards from the Canadian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy in recognition of his accomplishments; retired from Imperial Oil in 1950; soon thereafter joined a geology consulting partnership, Link and Nauss Ltd., and by 1956 was president of Link, Downing & Cooke Ltd. of Calgary and Toronto; retired from this last position in 1971 to live in Victoria, Canada, with his wife Viola and to pursue an increasing interest in astronomy.

Sources: Canadian (2010), Mackenzie (1981), Sikstrom (1995).

Lirobarleeia***Lirobarleeia* Ponder, 1983**

Assuming that the anatomy of *L. galapagensis* [the type species] is typical of the group, *Lirobarleeia* differs from *Barleeia* in having only one female genital opening and in the ventral wall of the capsule gland being thin-walled, not thickly glandular as it is in *Barleeia*. The two genera, in other non-shell characters, are very similar. Their shells, however, differ markedly: the shells of most species of *Lirobarleeia*

are strongly sculptured (not smooth) and more elongate-conic, and have thickened apertures with an orthocline to weakly opisthocline (instead of prosocline) outer lip. [p. 244]

Ponder, W. F. 1983. Review of the genera of the Barleeidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Rissoacea). Records of the Australian Museum 35(6): 231-281.

- *Lirobarleeia* < *L. lira*, a ridge + *barlee*, the latter reference to British conchologist George Barlee (1794-1861), honored in the genus name *Barleeia* W. Clark, 1853; *Lirobarleeia* proposed by Ponder to distinguish species from those in *Barleeia*. See also the entry for *Barleeia* W. Clark, 1853.

- *Lirobarleeia* Ponder, 1983, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *Lirobarleeia granti* (A. M. Strong, 1938) and *L. kelseyi* (Dall & Bartsch, 1902), both discussed herein.

loebbeckeana

***Simnia loebbeckeana* (Weinkauff, 1881)**

Vaterland: Vancouver-Insel—Obercalifornien—(Sowerby) Museum Loebbeckeanum. [p. 197]

Weinkauff, H. C. 1881. Die Gattungen *Cypraea* und *Ovula*. In: Martini and Chemnitz (eds.). Systematisches Conchylien Cabinet. 2nd ed. Bauer and Raspe, Nuremberg, 5(3): 167-215. [In German]

- Described as *Ovula loebbeckeana*, p. 197.
- Carl Heinrich Wilhelm Theodor Löbbecke (1821-1901), a wealthy German chemist and pharmacist, shell collector, and founder of Museum Löbbeckeanum, his private museum and foundation of today's Aquazoo Löbbecke Museum in Düsseldorf, Germany.

Born in Hückeswagen in North Rhine-Westphalia, Germany, but grew up in nearby Elberfeld; trained as a pharmacist, earning a practitioner license at the University of Berlin in 1846; the following year acquired ownership of an eventually highly successful pharmacy in Duisburg; as an avid and wealthy shell collector, began around this same time to travel throughout Europe, the Near East, and Africa; over the next several decades purchased all he could of the large, well-known shell collections of Gerrit Scheepmaker (1811-1854), H. C. Roeters van Lennep (1820-1879), and Erich Christian Ludwig Gruner (1786-1857) as well as the cabinet collection and extensive malacological library of Karl Emil Lischke (1819-1886); reputation for buying and his own increasingly vast collection of shells eventually earned him the nickname "Clam King"; by 1880 had the largest collection of marine, freshwater, and land shells in Germany; a member of the German Malacozoological Society (Deutsche Malakozoologische Gesellschaft); included among his close friends the leading malacologists Heinrich Conrad Weinkauff (1817-1886) and Wilhelm Kobelt (1840-1916); collaborated with Kobelt in writing the *Cancellaria* (1881-1887) and *Crassatella* (1881-1886) volumes for the second edition of *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet* (1837-1920) of Martini and Chemnitz.

Sold his Duisburg pharmacy in 1873 and moved to Düsseldorf, where he established in his house a private museum eventually known as "Museum Löbbeckeanum"; with its primary focus on malacology, museum also held a variety of other natural history materials including fossils, corals, plant specimens, and animal skeletons; additionally hosted a large library of natural history books, mainly on malacology but also including works on entomology and general zoology; museum also displayed the vast collection of bird eggs that Löbbecke, who did not collect such material, inherited from his uncle, Friedrich Karl Löbbecke (1768-1839), a wealthy merchant and banker (Dr. Stefan Curth, Curator for Collections and Exhibitions, Aquazoo Löbbecke Museum, pers. comm. 4 June 2019).

Abandoned his conchological interests in 1886 and withdrew from society due to illness; died in 1901 at his home in Düsseldorf, Germany, where he was buried; survived by his wife, Caroline Wilhelmina (Biesterfeld) Löbbbecke (1840-1916), whom he had married in 1883; no children; Löbbbecke's shell collection donated by his wife to the city of Düsseldorf on condition that a public museum housing her husband's collections be established; Löbbbecke's original private museum opened in 1904 to the public and given the official name Museum Löbbbeckeanum, as it had been known informally for many years prior; during the 1980s, Löbbbecke's collection moved to Nordpark in Düsseldorf, where it has been displayed since 1987 as part of today's Aquazoo Löbbbecke Museum, a combination of a zoo, aquarium, and natural history museum; Löbbbecke's shell collection (currently amounting to some 360,000 specimens, including later additions) and egg collection from his uncle still major highlights of the museum's exhibits today.

Nearly two dozen molluscan species named in the past for Theodor Löbbbecke; three—*Chicoreus loebbeckei* (Kobelt, 1879), *Peristernia loebbeckei* (Küster & Kobelt, 1876), and *Simnia loebbeckeana* (Weinkauff, 1881)—still accepted; of several molluscan species described by him, only *Buccinum lischkeanum* Loebecke, 1881, which he named for his friend Karl Lischke, rank as accepted today.

Sources: Habe (1988), Honigs et al. (2018), Kobelt (1904), Zilch (1980).

lokii

***Tonicella lokii* R. N. Clark, 1999**

Named for Loki, the Norse God of mischief and deception, appropriate for a species that long has deceived biologists as to its true identity. [p. 41]

Clark, R. N. 1999. The *Tonicella lineata* (Wood, 1815) species complex (Polyplacophora: Tonicellidae), with descriptions of two new species. American Malacological Bulletin 15(1): 33-46.

- *lokii* < N. myth. Loki, a cunning trickster-god able to change shape and sex; often gives insightful wisdom to other gods but is also frequently fraudulent and contradictory in his behavior.

Source: Simek (1994).

longi

***Cuthona longi* Behrens, 1985**

I am pleased to dedicate this species, in name sake [*sic*], to Steve Long for his 15 tireless years as editor and publisher of the *Opisthobranch Newsletter*, precursor to *Shells and Sea Life*. Steve's efforts and contributions to the field of malacology have been inspiring to many of our colleagues. [156]

Behrens, D. W. 1985. *Cuthona longi* Behrens, 1985. *Shells and Sea Life* 17(5): 156.

- Steven James Long (1944-), southern California real estate broker, businessman, and malacologist; after joining the U.S. Air Force at 17 years of age, completed an AA degree in 1963 from Cuesta College in San Luis Obispo, California, and a BS degree in marine biology and chemistry concentrations from California Polytechnic State University in San Luis Obispo in 1973; has worked in a variety of fields, including electronics and instrumentation, micrographics production, book publication and sales, commercial construction inspection, and equipment and supply sales; once owned an aquarium store, and for the last twenty-five years has been a residential and commercial real estate broker.

First writings on opisthobranchs appeared in 1969; continued to promote knowledge of and interest in that taxon in journals and online forums ever since; published notes and paper-length discussions of opisthobranchs in *The Veliger*, *Tabulata*, *The Opisthobranch Newsletter*, and *The Echo* on subjects including distribution records, bibliographies, acid secretion in opisthobranchs, and the preparation of

acetate models of opisthobranch alimentary tracts; in 1969 coauthored "An Annotated List of the Opisthobranchs of San Luis Obispo County, California" (*The Veliger* 11(4): 424-430) with Richard Roller, with whom he co-founded the *Opisthobranch Newsletter* that same year; continued the *Newsletter* alone from 1970 until 2008; during 1984 served as editor of the newsletters *Opisthobranch* and *Shells and Sea Life*, both devoted to current news and articles about marine taxa; co-editor with Jack Brookshire of the periodical *Molluscan Digest* from 1971-1972, served as editor of the Western Society of Malacologists' newsletter *The Echo* from 1987 to 1985, and is the author of the 2006-2007 PDF resource *Bibliography of Opisthobranchia 1554-2000*; in 1996 began producing and editing the since-discontinued web site seaslug.com, an Internet resource for scientific and popular information about mollusks (Steven James Long, pers. comm. 17 January 2022).

- The historic distribution range for *Cuthona longi* Behrens, 1985, is from Isla Raza, Baja California, Mexico, to Roca Partida, Islas Revillagigedo, Mexico. Behrens et al. (2022) reports discovery of a recent specimen at Anacapa Island, California.

Source: Behrens et al. (2022).

lordi

Nutricula lordi (W. Baird, 1863)

Lord dwarf-venus

Baird, W. 1863. Description of some new species of shells, collected at Vancouver Island and in British Columbia by J. K. Lord, Esq., naturalist to the British North-American Boundary Commission, in the years 1858-1862. Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London [for 1863] (1): 66-70.

- Described as *Chione lordi*, p. 69.
- John Keast Lord (1817-1872), English veterinarian, lecturer, and author who roamed the northwestern U.S. and Canada in various roles that by his own accounts (some questionable) involved being shipwrecked, whaling in the Arctic, mining, working for the Hudson's Bay Company, and traveling through Canada, Minnesota, and Arkansas; gave popular public lectures about his travels and authored books using the pseudonym "the Wanderer."

Born in Tavistock, West Devon, England; graduated from the Royal Veterinary College, London, in 1844; practiced veterinary for a short while, then more or less disappeared for the next ten years; served as a veterinary surgeon in the Osmani Horse Artillery during part of the Crimean War (1854-1856); in 1858 appointed as naturalist and assistant to botanist David Lyall (1817-1895) with the British North American Land Boundary Commission, which during 1858-1862 surveyed the 49th parallel between British Columbia and the U.S.; collected throughout this period and sent several faunal assemblages to the British Museum.

Returned to England in late 1862 or early 1863, bringing with him a collection of botanical and zoological specimens from his travels; at a March 1863 meeting of the London Zoological Society, presented specimens and described two new mammals from North America, *Fiber osoyoosensis* Lord, 1863, a muskrat, and *Ochotona minimus* Lord, 1863, a pika; published his scientific descriptions and an account of his discovery of these animals in *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* for 1863; dressed frontiersman-style in buckskin at the Egyptian Hall in London that same year and gave a series of lectures titled "The Canoe, the Rifle, and the Axe" about his experiences with the Boundary Commission; became a frequent contributor to the periodical *The Field* and joined the staff of the journal *Land and Water*, in which he published articles under the pen name "the Wanderer"; wrote a two-volume work, *The Naturalist in Vancouver Island and British Columbia* (1866), about his travels and natural history collections; under the pseudonym of the Wanderer published *At Home in the Wilderness* (1867, 1876); throughout 1868-1869 conducted scientific research and wrote about his experiences in Egypt along the

zoologists C. A. Rudolphi (1771-1832) and Christian Ehrenberg (1795-1876); at their urging, began studying marine invertebrates, producing in 1835 a treatise on the plankton crustacean *Evadne nordmanni* Lovén, 1836; also published *Contribution to the Knowledge of the Genera Campanularia and Syncoryne* (1835), a study of embryonic-to-colony-size development in two cnidarian genera.

Financially independent most of his life; under the auspices of the Swedish Academy of Sciences, paid for his own expedition during 1837 to Norway's Spitsbergen; studied marine life, especially plankton, collected numerous plant and animal specimens, and made significant records of Paleozoic fossils and geologic features; the trip celebrated as the first Swedish scientific exploration of the Arctic; did much to inspire the later expeditions of Swedish geologist Otto Torrell (1828-1900) in the 1850s and 1860s.

Returned to the Arctic during 1839-1840, collecting plankton and Paleozoic fossils to study; his broad range of scientific interests the source of a number of innovative insights and publications; in 1846 published *Index Molluscorum*, a definitive work for that time that classified mollusks by physical traits, especially (in gastropods) the radula; through research into embryological development of mollusks also discovered in 1848, simultaneous with that of Austrian philologist Friedrich Müller (1834-1898), the formation of polar bodies during oogenesis; based on his studies of bivalve fossils, also demonstrated that much of the Scandinavian Peninsula had once been under water and suppressed by the weight of ancient glaciation; focused most of his research between 1872 and 1892 on Echinoderms, especially sea urchins; in 1874 published the classic treatise *Études sur les échinoidées*, followed in 1887 by *On the Species of Echinoidea Described by Linnaeus*.

A widely esteemed scientist; influential in creation of the Kristineberg Marine Research Station (now the Sven Lovén Centre for Marine Sciences, Kristineberg), opened in 1877; received numerous honors during his lifetime, including election to the Swedish Academy of Sciences (1840) and the Royal Academy of Music (1868), an honorary doctorate from Lund University (1838), and the Order of Merit for Sciences and Arts (1893); among his some 90 published works, described 25 still-accepted molluscan species and several molluscan genera, including *Chaetoderma* Lovén, 1844; *Hermaea* Lovén, 1844; *Cylichna* Lovén, 1846; *Aclis* Lovén, 1846; and *Piliscus* Lovén, 1859.

Sources: Charton (2003), Holland (2013).

lowei

Crockerella lowei (Dall, 1903)

During the past summer Mr. Herbert N. Lowe and Mr. John H. Paine, with the aid of a gasoline launch, did some dredging in the Santa Barbara Channel, near Avalon, Catalina Island. . . . The result of this work, by two enthusiastic young collectors, has been very interesting, two genera not before known to inhabit the coast having been discovered, represented by two species, both new, one of which, *Metzgeria californica*, has already been described elsewhere by the writer. [p. 171]

Dall, W. H. 1903. Diagnoses of new species of mollusks from the Santa Barbara Channel, California. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 16: 171-176.

- Described as *Clathurella lowei*, p. 172.
- Herbert Nelson Lowe (1880-1936), southern California conchologist, florist, and adventurous shell collector who traveled to Florida, Mexico, Central America, the South Seas, and other places; publications often mixed travelogue-like accounts of places he collected with precise descriptions of the shells he found; author or coauthor of 167 species or subspecies of marine and terrestrial mollusks; published 19 papers of his own during his lifetime, plus an additional six as coauthor with Henry Augustus Pilsbry (1862-1957)

and one with A. M. Strong (1876-1951); with Pilsbry co-published in 1932 "West Mexican and Central American Mollusks Collected by H. N. Lowe, 1929-1931" (*Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences* 84: 33-144), a classic study describing over 120 new species and subspecies of marine and terrestrial mollusks.

Born in Minnesota; moved in 1887 with his family to the outskirts of today's city of Long Beach, California, where his parents began a nursery that eventually grew into a successful florist business; had an early interest in and aptitude for shell collecting; his inaugural scientific publication, "My First Year Collecting and Studying Shells," written for the *Transactions* of the Isaac Lea Conchological Chapter of the Agassiz Association for 1894 and published in *The Nautilus* 9(7): 80-81 when he was but fourteen years old; while still in high school, also attended a series of Chautauqua Assembly conchology classes given by Mills College professor Josiah Keep (1849-1911), author of the popular conchological guide *West Coast Shells* (several editions, 1881-1910); by 1914 had published five papers in *The Nautilus*; listed that same year in Maxwell Smith's *International Directory of Malacologists and Conchologists* as having an interest in conchology since 1896 and desirous of exchanging shells with others.

Collected widely over the course of his lifetime, gathering land snails during a 1916 trip to Yosemite and the Sierra Nevada with his mother, and after her death around 1925 traveling to Europe, the South Seas, Cuba, and Florida to collect; during the 1930s began specializing in the shells of Mexico and Central America, traveling by boat, planes, cars, trains, horseback, dugout canoes, or afoot to remote areas; described his sometimes-hazardous collecting experiences in informative notes in *The Nautilus* and other publications; finding he needed assistance in identifying shells from Mexico and Central America, traveled to the U.S. east coast to work with Augustus Pilsbry and also compare his findings with specimens in the U.S. National Museum and other large collections; during 1931-1936 coauthored seven papers with Pilsbry, including one by Pilsbry with notes by Lowe; later collecting in Baja California resulted in publication of an additional 26 new species in *Transactions of the San Diego Society of Natural History* 8(6): 15-34 in 1935.

Passed away in 1936 at his home in Long Beach, California; bequeathed the West Mexican and Central American material from his collection to the museums of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Stanford University, California Academy of Sciences, and University of California, Los Angeles; left his extensive malacological library and the remainder of his large shell collection, said to comprise some 10,000 species and many times that number of shells, and a maintenance endowment of \$25,000 to the San Diego Society of Natural History; a long-time member of the Conchological Club of Southern California and president 1934-1936.

See also the following species named for Herbert N. Lowe: *Cyanoplax lowei* (Pilsbry, 1918); *Epitonium lowei* (Dall, 1906); and *Mopalia lowei* Pilsbry, 1918. *Cyclostremiscus lowei* (Baker, Hanna & Strong, 1944), also named for Lowe, is not found within the geographical range of this work. On John H. Paine, see the entries for *Ocenotrophon painei* (Dall 1903) and *Rictaxis painei* (Dall, 1903).

Sources: Hertz (1986), Strong and Chace (1936).

lowei

Cyanoplax lowei (Pilsbry, 1918)

Collected by Mr. H. N. Lowe. [p. 127]

Pilsbry, H. A. 1918. Descriptions of new species of *Mopalia* and *Trachydermon*.
The Nautilus 31(4): 125-127.

- Described as *Trachydermon lowei*, p. 127.
- Herbert Nelson Lowe (1880-1936). See the preceding entry for *Crockerella lowei* (Dall, 1903) and

those below for *Epitonium lowei* (Dall, 1906) and *Mopalia lowei* Pilsbry, 1918.

lowei

***Epitonium lowei* (Dall, 1906)**

Habitat: dredged off Avalon, Catalina Island, Cala., in 40-60 fathoms, by H. N. Lowe, in 1903. . . . The first shell belonging to Mr. Lowe was returned to him after a figure had been drawn from the specimen. A second specimen was sent by him, from the same vicinity, in 1906, which is retained in the National Museum, No. 191548. [p. 44]

Dall, W. H. 1906. A new *Scala* from California. The Nautilus 20(4): 44.

- Described as *Scala lowei*, p. 44.
- Herbert Nelson Lowe (1880-1936). See the entries for *Crockerella lowei* (Dall, 1903) and those for *Cyanoplax lowei* (Pilsbry, 1918) and *Mopalia lowei* Pilsbry, 1918.

lowei

***Mopalia lowei* Pilsbry, 1918**

San Pedro, California, collected by Mr. Herbert Lowe. [p. 126]

Pilsbry, H. A. 1918. Descriptions of new species of *Mopalia* and *Trachydermon*. The Nautilus 31(4): 125-127.

- Herbert Nelson Lowe (1880-1936). See the preceding entries for *Crockerella lowei* (Dall, 1903), *Cyanoplax lowei* (Pilsbry, 1918), and *Epitonium lowei* (Dall, 1906).

Lucinisca

***Lucinisca* Dall, 1901**

This [previously described shell] is *Lucina* Schumacher, 1817, not Lamarck, 1799 . . . It may be divided into sections, the typical group above, and . . . Subgenus *Lucinisca* Dall, 1901. [p. (805)]

Dall, W. H. 1901. Synopsis of the Lucinacea and of the American species. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 23(1237): 779-833.

- *Lucinisca* < *Lucina* + *L. -iscus*, a diminutive form, little; reference to the (no longer accepted) molluscan genus name *Lucina* Schumacher, 1817, derived from Rom. myth. Juno *Lucina*, the ancient Roman goddess of childbirth.

- *Lucinisca* Dall, 1901, includes one species, *L. nuttalli* (Conrad, 1837), which occurs within the geographical limits of this work and is discussed herein.

Source: Coan et al. (2000).

Lucinoma

***Lucinoma* Dall, 1901**

Owing to the very numerous modifications of characters shown in this group, it becomes necessary, for clearness, to divide it into a rather large number of subdivisions, both subgenera and sections. . . . Subgenus *Lucinoma* Dall, 1901. [p. 806]

Dall, W. H. 1901. Synopsis of the Lucinacea and of the American species. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 23(1237): 779-833.

- *Lucinoma* < *Lucina* + NL *-ome*, a suffix denoting condition, having the nature of; reference to *Lucina* Schumacher, 1817 (invalid), derived from Rom. myth. Juno *Lucina*, ancient Roman goddess of

childbirth.

- The genus *Lucinoma* Dall, 1901, contains two species occurring within the geographical limits of this work: *Lucinoma aequizonata* (Stearns, 1890) and *L. annulata* (Reeve, 1850).

Source: Brown (1956).

ludwigii

Entocolax ludwigii Voigt, 1888

Mit dem Namen Entocolax Ludwigii will ich einen neuen, durch seine sonderbare Organisation sehr interessanten Parasiten bezeichnen, welchen Herr Professor Ludwig in *Myriotrochus Rinkii* Steenstr. entdeckte und mir für eine genauere Untersuchung zur Verfügung zu stellen die große Güte hatte. [With the name *Entocolax ludwigii* I want to designate a new parasite that is very interesting because of its strange organization, and which Professor Ludwig discovered in *Myriotrochus rinkii* Steenstrup and had the great kindness to provide me with a closer examination]. [p. 658]

Voigt, W. 1888. Entocolax Ludwigii, ein neuer seltsamer Parasit aus einer Holothurie. Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Zoologie 47: 658-688.
[In German]

- Hubert Jakob Ludwig (1852-1913), German zoologist and leading echinoderm expert; published several significant works on sea stars and holothurians, including *Die Seewalzen* (1889-1892), a still-classic monograph including descriptions of 30 new species of sea cucumbers collected during the U.S. Fish Commission's *Albatross* 1888-1889 northeastern Pacific expedition.

Born in Trier (formerly Treves), Germany, the son of a goldsmith and jeweler; after completing his education at local schools, enrolled in 1871 at the University of Würzburg, where he studied zoology; in 1874 completed a doctoral thesis for which he received an award on egg-formation in animals; during his graduate studies became an assistant to polychaete specialist Ernst Ehlers (1835-1925) at the Zoological Institute of Göttingen University; appointed as a senior lecturer at the University in 1875; in 1878, the same year he married, assumed directorship of the Municipal Collections of Natural History and Ethnography (today the Übersee-Museum Bremen) in Bremen; successful as a museum administrator but anxious to return to academia; left his Bremen position in 1881 to become a professor of zoology at the University of Giessen; accepted a professorship in 1887 at the University of Bonn, where he taught and conducted research until his death from pneumonia in 1913.

The majority of Ludwig's 100 or more scientific publications on echinoderms; also published on anthozoans, gastrotrichs, spiders, several kinds of invertebrates, and fossils; authored many extensive reports on the echinoderm findings of major scientific expeditions, including the U.S. Fish Commission's USS *Albatross* 1891 Pacific Expedition (Holothuroidea and Asteroidea) and its 1899-1900 Tropical Pacific Expedition (Asteroidea); the expeditions Hamburger Magalhaensische Sammelreise (1892-1893) and Mission Scientifique du Cap Horn (1882-1883) (Ophiuroidea and Holothuroidea); the Belgian Antarctic Expedition of 1897-1899 (Asteroidea); and the *Valdiva* German Deep-Sea Expedition of 1898/1899 (Holothuroidea).

Recognized both for his scientific achievements and abilities as an administrator; president of Bonn University 1901-1902; granted the title of *Geheimer Regierungsrat* (privy governmental councilor) in 1899; also elected (1881) to and served as president (1900-1901) of the German Academy of Sciences (*Leopoldina*) and was a corresponding member of the Royal Prussian Academy of Sciences and the Göttingen Academy of Sciences; honored in the names of marine taxa including asteroids, holothurians, ascothoracids, and sea cucumbers, as well as the fossil holothurian *Eldonia ludwigi* Walcott, 1911; the alga

Sargassum elegans var. *ludwigii* Grunow, 1915; and the mollusk *Heterodonax ludwigii* (Krauss, 1848).

Sources: Alvarado and Solis-Martin (2012), Nyhart (1995), Orr et al. (2013), Reich (2015).

luetkeana

***Propebela luetkeana* (A. Krause, 1885)**

Krause, A. 1885. Ein Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Molluskenfauna des Beringsmeres. II Gastropods und Pteropoda. Archiv für Naturgeschichte 51(1): 256-302.

- Described as *Bela Lütkeana*, p. 281.

• Christian Frederik Lütken (1827-1901), a highly regarded Danish zoologist known for his research on echinoderms; born in Sorø, Denmark; educated at the Academy there before entering the University of Copenhagen in 1844; his studies interrupted by the outbreak of the First Schleswig War (1848-1851), for which he volunteered and took part in battles at Ullerup and Isted; after the war, became an assistant in 1852 at the University's Zoological Museum, completing his master's degree the following year and his doctorate in 1857; for the next four decades engaged with museum work and research involving fish and lower animals, as well as vertebrates; appointed Professor of Zoology at the University and Director of the Zoological Museum in 1885; in the summer of 1898 suffered a paralytic stroke that led the following year to his retirement from professional life.

As a prolific writer, authored numerous scientific papers, many of them in English, on a variety of marine taxa, as well as popular works on marine life and a textbook on animals; founding coeditor (1854-1883) of the scientific journal *Tidsskrift for Populære Fremstillinger af Naturvidenskaben* [Journal of Popular Representations of Science]; among other major works, wrote *Bidrag til Kundskab om Echinidern* [Contribution to the Knowledge of Echinoderms] (1864) and *Spolia Atlantica* (1880-1892), on the changes of form in fish; coauthor with Johannes Theodor Reinhardt (1816-1882) of *Bidrag til Kundskab om Brasiliens Padder og Krybdyr* [Contribution to the Knowledge of Brazil's Amphibians and Reptiles] (1861); member of scientific organizations including the Royal Linnean and Zoological Societies of London, the Imperial Academy of Sciences of St. Petersburg, and the Royal Zoological and Botanical Society of Vienna; the crustacean genus *Luetkenia* Claus, 1864; the Caecilian genus *Luetkenotyphlus* Taylor, 1968; and the Yellow Toad, *Incilius luetkenii* Boulenger, 1891, named for Lütken; the prickle fish *Acanthochaenus luetkenii* Gill, 1884, and several cnidaria and echinoderm species also named in his honor.

Sources: Beolens et al. (2013), F. A. B. (1901).

lussae

***Retimohnia lussae* Kosyan & Kantor, 2016**

The species is named after Russian malacologist V. Ya. Lus from P. P. Shirshov Institute of Oceanology, who studied deep-sea buccinids. [p. 114]

Kosyan, A. R. and Yu. I. Kantor. Revision of the genus *Retimohnia* Mclean, 1995 (Gastropoda: Buccinidae). Ruthenica 26(2): 85-121. [In English and Russian]

• Valentina Yanovna Lus (1927-1997), Latvia-Russian specialist in the anatomy and taxonomy of abyssal Buccinidae; published on deep-water gastropods from the north and northwestern Pacific Ocean, including the Kurile-Kamchatka Trench.

Born in Riga, Latvia; graduated in 1952 from the Biological Faculty of Lomonosov, Moscow State University; completed a PhD degree under the guidance of Russian academician Lev A. Zenkevitch (1889-1970) at the Shirshov Institute of Oceanology of the USSR Academy of Sciences; after completing her doctorate, joined the laboratory staff at the Shirshov Institute, where she continued to conduct research and

publish until her death in Moscow in 1997 (Yuri Kantor, A. N. Severtsov Institute of Ecology and Evolution of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow, Russia, pers. comm. 14 April 2019).

Her publications nearly all in Russian and mostly in the journals *Trudy Instituta Okeanologii Akademii nauk SSSR* [Transactions of the Institute of Oceanology, Academy of Sciences, USSR] and *Trudy Instituta Okeanologii im P P Shirshova* [Transactions of the P. P. Shirshov Institute of Oceanology]; named in English sources referring to her or her publications as V. Ya. Lus or V. J. Lus; published some 10 papers on abyssal Buccinidae, introducing five new genera; among these, *Calliloncha* Lus, 1978; *Ornatoncha* Lus, 1987; *Paracalliloncha* Lus, 1983; and *Tacita* Lus, 1971, still accepted; also described some dozen new species of mollusks, including *Buccinum crebricostatum* Lus, 1978; *Calliloncha iturupi* Lus, 1983; *Ornatoncha plicata* Lus, 1987; *Paracalliloncha ultraabyssalis* Lus, 1983; and *Bayerius arnoldi* (Lus, 1981), the latter discussed herein.

lyalli

***Turbonilla lyalli* Dall & Bartsch, 1907**

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1907. The Pyramidellid mollusks of the Oregonian faunal area. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 33(1574): 491-534.

- Described as *Turbonilla (Pyrgolampros) lyalli*, p. 500.
- David Lyall (1817-1895), Scottish-born surgeon and one of the nineteenth century's great plant collectors; while taking part in some of the most important expeditions of his time to Antarctica, New Zealand, the Arctic, and North America discovered hundreds of new or rare species of plants; many of his discoveries described by his lifelong friend and collaborator, the English botanist Sir Joseph Dalton Hooker (1817-1911), who named the monotypic genus *Lyallia* Hook. f., 1847, as well as several species of plants, including orchids, trees, and herbs, after Lyall.

Born in Auchenblae, Kincardineshire, Scotland; his father a mill-owner; his grandfather known for his pioneering planting of turnips, eventually an important new farming crop for Scotland; attended Marischal College, Aberdeen, from 1831-1834 but took no degree; became a licentiate at the Royal College of Surgeons in 1838; after five years of required medical experience, received a medical degree in 1844 from King's College.

Following a few months aboard a whaling ship in Greenland, joined the Royal Navy in 1839; appointed assistant surgeon on HMS *Terror*, one of two ships in an 1839-1842 expedition under Sir James Clark Ross (1800-1862) to Antarctica; expedition's surgeon and naturalist was (later Sir) Joseph Dalton Hooker; collected plants together and inventoried flora and fauna of the Auckland Islands and Campbell Island off the New Zealand coast; along with other accomplishments, the Ross expedition famous as providing the first confirmation of Antarctica's being a continent; expedition returned to England in 1842 with an herbarium of some 1,500 species of plants, most of them discovered by Lyall and including rare specimens of Antarctic algae that he found.

After serving under several commissions in the Mediterranean Sea, appointed in 1847 as surgeon and naturalist aboard HMS *Acheron*, commanded by Captain John Lort Stokes (1812-1885) and sent to survey the New Zealand coast; going ashore whenever he could, amassed an enormous herbarium of New Zealand flora, including the first specimens of the white-flowered *Ranunculus lyallii*, which Joseph Dalton Hooker later described and named after his friend; also discovered the flightless New Zealand parrot (*Strigops habroptilus*) known as the kakapo, which he described in the 1852 *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*.

Continued his careers as a naval surgeon and naturalist for the next two decades; participated in the 1852-1854 search commanded by Admiral Sir Edward Belcher to find Sir John Franklin's lost Canadian

Arctic expedition; served in the Crimean War as a surgeon during 1855; commissioned in 1857 as surgeon and naturalist aboard the surveying ships HMS *Plumper* and HMS *Hecate* under Captain (later Admiral Sir) George Richards (1820-1896), sent to make surveys of the Pacific Ocean; in 1858 joined the Land Boundary Commission involved with surveying the British Columbia-United States border; collected energetically during each of these assignments, especially in North America, and later completed the first published account of that continent's west coast vegetation zones.

Retired from the Navy in 1873 with the rank of Inspector-General of Hospitals and Fleets; though he published little, collected some 6,700 specimens during his travels around the globe, delivering most of them to the Royal Botanic Gardens at Kew, as well as sharing specimens with botanists and museums in Europe and North America; received the Baltic Medal in 1856 for his service in the Crimea; awarded the Arctic Medal in 1857 for his botanical work in North America; elected a Fellow of the Linnean Society in 1862; married in 1866 to Frances Anne Rowe (1838-1892), with whom he had three children; passed away at his home in Cheltenham in 1895.

Sources: Hooker (1895), Lyall (2010).

lynnae

Adontorhina lynnae Valentich-Scott, 2000

Farallon axinopsid

This species is named after my wife and soulmate, Lynne Valentich Scott [*sic*], whose constant encouragement helps me start each day with a smile. [p. 281]

Coan, E. V. and P. Valentich Scott. 2000. Bivalve seashells of western North America: Marine bivalve mollusks from Arctic Alaska to Baja California. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Santa Barbara, California, 764 pp.

- Lynne Valentich-Scott (1960-), wife of Paul Valentich-Scott (1952-), the species coauthor and Curator Emeritus of Malacology at the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History in Santa Barbara, California; has been a case manager for the Santa Barbara Cottage System, a non-profit parent organization of the Santa Barbara Cottage Hospital in Santa Barbara, California, for over 25 years; besides *Adontorhina lynnae*, the bivalve *Krylovina lynnae* Valentich-Scott & Coan, 2012, also named in her honor; with husband Paul Valentich-Scott has two grown daughters, for whom the mollusks *Pandora racheaelae* Valentich-Scott & Skoglund, 2010, and *Pandora sarahae* Valentich-Scott & Skoglund, 2010, are named (Paul Valentich-Scott, pers. comm. 10 April 2019).

Lyonsia

Lyonsia W. Turton, 1822

This genus is remarkable for the peculiar structure of the hinge. . . . We have dedicated it to our worthy correspondent, Mr. Lyons, of Tenby, who first presented it to the notice of British naturalists. [p. 34]

Turton, W. 1822. Conchylia dithyra insularum Britannicarum. The bivalve shells of the British Islands, systematically arranged. Collum, Exeter, xlvii + 279 pp.

- William Lyons (1766-1849), British naturalist remembered for his large marine and terrestrial shell collection, which his daughters donated after his death to the Tenby Museum in Wales in 1878; collection formed the basis of the Museum's natural history collection.

Known details of Lyon's life and career few; born in Tetworth, Huntingdonshire, England; at the least moderately wealthy and likely deriving most of his living from family-owned sugar-producing estates in Antigua; lived most of his adult life, from 1796 until his death in 1849, in Tenby, a small seaside town in Pembrokeshire, Wales; led a quiet life with his wife Sarah (Sympson) Lyons (1768-1860) and their 13

children; family lived in a townhouse, which was probably rented, in Market Street (now Tudor Square).

Local reputation as a shell collector attested to by a section titled "Shells Found at Tenby by W. Lyons, Esq. and Others" in *Guide to Tenby and Its Neighbourhood* (1843) by Mary Anne Bourne; despite this title, nearly a dozen shells listed, but none specifically identified as collected by Lyons; based on label dates and other information, majority of his collection, described by contemporary conchologist John Gwyn Jeffreys (1809-1885) as 'extensive,' probably amassed during 1780-1830; collected mostly around Pembrokeshire shores as well as in southwest England and southwest Ireland; appears to have shared a wide circle of correspondence among other shell collectors and naturalists including William Turton (1762-1835), who named the molluscan genus *Lyonsia* after him, and the zoologist William Elford Leach (1791-1836), who named the gastropod *Calliostoma zizyphinum* var. *lyonsi* (Leach in Forbes & Hanley, 1850)—now accepted as *Calliostoma zizyphinum* (Linnaeus, 1758)—in his honor; also corresponded with and sent specimens to the British naturalists George Montagu (1753-1815) and Captain Thomas Brown (1785-1862) as well as to the Scarborough conchologist William Bean (1787-1866).

Honored in the molluscan family names Lyonsiidae P. Fischer, 1887, and Lyonsiellidae Dall, 1895; and the genera *Lyonsia* W. Turton, 1822, and *Lyonsiella* G. O. Sars, 1872. See also the following entry for *Lyonsiella* G. O. Sars, 1872.

- *Lyonsia* W. Turton, 1822, includes three species distributed within the geographical limits of this work: *Lyonsia arenosa* (Møller, 1842), *L. bracteata* (A. A. Gould, 1850), and *L. californica* Conrad, 1837.

Sources: Dean (1936), Natural (1980), Oliver (2015), Oliver et al. (2020), Tenby [n.d.].

Lyonsiella

***Lyonsiella* G. O. Sars, 1872**

This remarkable deep-sea form was first discovered by me at Lofoten, at the considerable depth of 300 fathoms, and was noted by my father . . . as a new genus and species under the denomination *Lyonsiella abyssicola*. [p. 25]

Sars, G. O. (1872). On some remarkable forms of animal life from the great deeps off the Norwegian coast. I. Partly from posthumous manuscripts of the late Professor Dr. Michael Sars. Brøgger and Christie, Christiania. viii + 82 pp.

- The father of the genus' author, Georg Ossian Sars (1837-1927), was the Norwegian theologian and biologist Michael Sars (1805-1869).

- *Lyonsiella* < Lyons + L. suffix *-ella*, little; reference to the bivalve genus name *Lyonsia* W. Turton, 1822, named for British naturalist William Lyons (1766-1849). See also the preceding entry for *Lyonsia* Turton, 1822.

- The genus *Lyonsiella* G. O. Sars, 1872, includes one species, *Lyonsiella quaylei* F. R. Bernard, 1969, occurring within the geographical limits of this work and discussed herein.

—M—

macdonaldi

***Notobranchaea macdonaldi* Pelseneer, 1886**

Notre animal n'est donc identifiable spécifiquement à aucune forme connue. Je l'appellerai *Notobranchaea Mac Donaldi*, en l'honneur de M. Mac Donald [*sic*] qui a observé le premier une disposition de l'appareil branchial à celle qui caractérise le nouveau genre. [Our animal is therefore not specifically identifiable with any

known form. I will call it *Notobranchæa Mac Donaldi* in honor of Mr. Mac Donald who first observed an arrangement of the branchial apparatus that characterizes the new genre]. [p. 225]

Pelseneer, P. 1886. Description d'un nouveau genre de ptéropode gymosome. Bulletin Scientifique du Département du Nord (2)17: 217-227. [In French]

- Sir John Denis Macdonald (1826-1908), British naval medical officer, biologist, and author; born in Cork, County Cork, Ireland, youngest son of James Macdonald and his wife Catherine; the senior Macdonald a respected artist and art critic as well as a claimant to peerage through his grandfather; young Macdonald privately educated, attended Cork School of Medicine, and in 1849 completed medical studies at King's College, London; entered the medical branch of the Royal Navy as an assistant surgeon that same year; based on his interest in natural history and artistic skills, appointed curator for the Royal Naval Hospital Museum at Plymouth; next assigned as Assistant Surgeon and zoologist aboard HMS *Herald*, a surveying ship destined for the southwestern Pacific Ocean under command of Captain Henry Mangles Denham (1800-1887); the *Herald's* 1852-1861 voyage the longest running hydrographical survey ever commissioned by the Royal Navy; voyage also launched Macdonald's long and successful naval and scientific careers.

HMS *Herald* expedition initially en route from London in February 1852; spent the next nine years conducting survey work in New Caledonia, New Zealand, Vanuatu, the Pitcairn Islands, and Fiji, as well as at locations such as Port Jackson, King George Sound, and Shark Bay along the eastern and western coasts of Australia; majority of these areas barely known, uncharted, or filled with real or suspected hazards that made voyaging through them difficult and dangerous; Macdonald's zoological and artistic skills important to hydrologist and others throughout voyage; his cataloguing and microscope work on marine deposits brought up by dredging and nets deemed significantly valuable; led to his election as a Fellow of the Royal Society in 1859 at the early age of thirty-three.

Throughout the rest of his naval career, received promotions that steadily placed him in increasingly important Royal Navy positions, including Staff Surgeon (1859); Fleet Surgeon (1866); Deputy Inspector-General of Hospitals and Fleets (1875); Inspector-General to the Royal Naval Hospital at Stonehouse (1883); Professor of Naval Hygiene at the Army Medical School at Netley (1870-1880); and Inspector-General of Hospitals and Fleets (1880-1883); also in charge of the Royal Naval Hospital at Plymouth during 1883-1886, after which he retired from the military and retreated to his home in Southsea, Hampshire; his record of military service and contributions to naval medicine recognized by award of the Royal Society of Edinburgh's Macdonagh Brisbane Medal in 1862 and the Sir Gilbert Blane Medal for service to naval medical science in 1871; appointed in 1902 as a Knight Commander of the Bath of the military division.

Publication subjects often ranged from mundane to erudite; produced several respected titles, among which *Analogy of Sound and Colour* (1869), *A Guide to the Microscopic Examination of Drinking Water* (1883), and *Outlines of Naval Hygiene* (1881) stand out; also wrote on yellow fever for John Russell Reynolds's *A System of Medicine* (5 vols., 1856-1879), a collection of essays by prominent medical authorities on human diseases; published as well on zooplankton, Pteropoda, malacostracan species, compound tunicates, an annelid genus, and other subjects in *Transactions* of the Royal Societies of London and Edinburgh and of the Linnean Society, at times drawing upon his experiences during the voyage of the *Herald*.

Passed away at his home in Southsea, Hampshire, February 7, 1908; first marriage was to Sarah Phoebe Walker (d. 1875), with whom he had two sons and two daughters; second marriage was to Erina Archer (ca. 1840-1894), with whom he had no children; honored, in addition to *Notobranchæa macdonaldi*

Pelseneer, 1886, in the names of the gastropod *Morum macdonaldi* Emerson, 1981, and several species of marine fish.

Sources: Laughton, L. (2004), "Obituary" (1908a), "Obituary" (1908b).

***macfarlandi* *Felimida macfarlandi* (Cockerell, 1901) Three-stripe doris**

Named after Prof. F. M. MacFarland [*sic*] of Stanford University, who has done some excellent work on the nudibranchs of Pacific Grove, Calif. [p. 21]

Cockerell, T. D. A. 1901. Three new species of *Chromodoris*. The Nautilus 16: 19-21.

- Described as *Chromodoris mcfarlandi* [*sic*], pp. 20-21. Frank Mace MacFarland's last name was misspelled in the original published description of this species and the dedication statement by Theodore D. A. Cockerell (1866-1948). Concerning his naming of the new species, Cockerell wrote to MacFarland from East Las Vegas, New Mexico, on September 29, 1901, as follows:

I am sending in the *Chromodoris* paper, following your kind suggestion. I have taken the great liberty of changing *C. angelicus* to *C. macfarlandi*, which I hope you'll forgive. It is a very pretty species, and may be allowed to commemorate your work. Also, since one species [*C. universitatis*] is dedicated to U. of Cal, another may as well be connected to Stanford. (quoted in Bertsch, 2001, p. 6)

MacFarland later reciprocated by naming the nudibranch *Laila cockerelli* [= *Limacia cockerelli* (MacFarland, 1905)] after Cockerell.

- Frank Mace MacFarland (1869-1951), Stanford University professor of histology and preeminent authority on Pacific coast nudibranchs; born in Centralia, Illinois; BS degree 1889, DePauw University; soon after finishing his degree, appointed professor of biology and geology at Olivet College, Michigan; invited in 1892 by David Starr Jordan (1851-1931), president of newly opened Stanford University, to come there as an instructor and graduate student, which he did, completing an MS degree in 1893 at Stanford; completed additional graduate work in Europe through study at Stazione Zoologica Anton Dohrn in Naples, Italy, and at the Universities of Würzburg, Freiberg, and Zurich; finished his doctorate at Würzburg in 1896; returned to Stanford University as a professor of histology and remained there until his retirement in 1934; one of the founders of the University's present-day Hopkins Marine Station, which he oversaw from 1910 to 1913 and co-directed from 1915 to 1917; after his retirement from Stanford University, served during 1934-1938 as Acting Director of the California Academy of Sciences; regularly reelected as the organization's president throughout 1934-1946; following some weeks of illness, died unexpectedly February 21, 1951, while visiting the California Academy of Sciences campus and on his way to attending its annual meeting.

An early investigator and recognized authority on what was in his time known as Opisthobranchia (today as Euopisthobranchia and other groups), particularly of Pacific coast nudibranchs and their relatives; from 1905 to 1931 published 11 papers on opisthobranch mollusks, describing over fifty new genera and species; in 1902 married Olive Hornbrook MacFarland (1872-1962), who contributed beautifully colored, anatomically exact illustrations for several of his publications and spent several years after his death working through manuscripts and notes to eventually complete and publish MacFarland's unfinished monograph; this work published in 1966 as "Studies of Opisthobranchiate Mollusks of the Pacific Coast of North America" (*Memoirs of the California Academy of Sciences* 6: 1-546); included 80 plates, 35 of them exquisite watercolors done by Olive; upon her death in 1962, MacFarland's library and papers bequeathed by Olive to Stanford University, where they are stored today as part of the Frank Mace MacFarland

Opisthobranchiate Molluscan Collection.

See also the entries following for *Platydoris macfarlandi* Hanna, 1951, and *Rfemsia macfarlandi* (Gosliner, 1991). On species named for Olive MacFarland, see the entries for *Anteaeolidiella oliviae* (MacFarland, 1966) and *Hermaea oliviae* (MacFarland, 1966). On Theodore D. A. Cockerell, see *Limacia cockerelli* (MacFarland, 1905).

Sources: Bertsch (2001), [Burch] (1951), Hanna (1951a), Hanna (1966).

macfarlandi

***Platydoris macfarlandi* G. D. Hanna, 1951 California flat doris**

A few minutes before Dr. F. M. MacFarland collapsed on February 21, 1951, he discussed with me the generic position of a rather remarkable species of nudibranch which had been collected a few weeks previously. He unquestionably would have described this animal in his very thorough manner had fate permitted. As a poor substitute, I will endeavor to place it on record and it seems fitting that it be named for him. [p. 1]

Hanna, G. D. 1951. A new West American nudibranch mollusk. *The Nautilus* 65(1): 1-3.

- Frank Mace MacFarland (1869-1951). See the entries for *Felimida macfarlandi* (Cockerell, 1901) and *Rfemsia macfarlandi* (Gosliner, 1991).

Source: A.M. Strong (1951).

macfarlandi

***Rfemsia macfarlandi* (Gosliner, 1991)**

This species is named for the late Frank Mace MacFarland, a pioneer in studies of eastern Pacific opisthobranchs. He also first illustrated a specimen of a species of *Runcina* collected from Pacific Grove in 1899. In all probability this is the species described here. [p. 272]

Gosliner, T. M. 1991. Four new species and a new genus of opisthobranch gastropods from the Pacific coast of North America. *The Veliger* 34: 272-290.

- Described as *Runcina macfarlandi*, pp. 272-276. A. V. Chemyshev proposed the genus *Rfemsia* Chemyshev, 1999, for this species in 1999 (*Bulleten Dalnevostochnogo Malakozoologicheskogo Obshchestva* [Bulletin of Russian Far East Malacological Society] 3: 65-67; in Russian).

- Frank Mace MacFarland (1869-1951). See also preceding entries for *Felimida macfarlandi* (Cockerell, 1901) and *Platydoris macfarlandi* Hanna, 1951.

macleani

***Buccinum macleani* R. N. Clark, 2019**

It is with great pleasure that I name this unique species after my friend and mentor James H. McLean, a brilliant student of California gastropods. [p. 159]

Clark, R. N. A new species of *Buccinum* from California (Gastropoda: Buccinidae). *Zoosymposia* 13: 157-159.

- James Hamilton McLean (1936-2017), preeminent northeastern Pacific gastropod authority; from 1964-2001 Curator of Malacology at the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County (hereafter cited as NHMLAC; formerly named Los Angeles County Museum); during his long career at NHMLAC,

built the institution's Invertebrate Zoology sections into a world-class collection of Mollusca, Polychaetes, Crustacea, Echinoderms, and related taxa; authored or coauthored over 100 peer-reviewed papers in major malacological journals and described well over 300 molluscan taxa; after retiring from NHMLAC in 2001, continued working toward completing a major monograph of shelled gastropods of the eastern Pacific from Arctic Alaska to central Baja, California, Mexico; kept by declining health from completing his manuscript; after his death in 2017, his work taken up by other malacologists who continue to publish findings from his research.

Born in Detroit, Michigan; grew up in Dobbs Ferry, New York, where his family moved in 1940; demonstrated a strong interest in science and museums from a young age, frequently visiting nearby American Museum of Natural History either on his own or with his two brothers, Hugh and Arthur; as a teenager also raised tropical fish and collected shells and other marine life; future interest in malacology additionally inspired in 1955 by a summer marine biology course taught by biologist Gilbert Voss (1918-1989) at the University of Miami; earned a BA degree in biology in 1958 at Wesleyan University, Middletown, Connecticut, followed by a PhD degree in 1966 from Stanford University under the guidance of paleontologist and malacologist A. Myra Keen (1905-1986); dissertation was titled "West American Prosobranch Gastropoda: Superfamilies Patellacea, Pleurotomaricea, and Fissurellacea."

Joined NHMLAC as Curator of Invertebrate Zoology in 1964, two years prior to finishing his doctorate at Stanford and after he had already published six peer-reviewed papers on a variety of malacological subjects, including the description of a new gastropod species, *Decipifus gracilis* McLean, 1959; in working to expand the mollusk collections at NHMLAC, traveled around the world, including to the coasts of North and South America, Jamaica, Cuba, the Bahamas, and Venezuela, as well as Indo-Pacific locations including Sri Lanka, Japan, Australia, Tanzania, the Cook Islands, Indonesia, and Hawai'i.

Recipient of several National Science Foundation grants he used to support his own research efforts and those of others and to strengthen the Invertebrate Zoology department at NHMLAC; highly successful in acquiring orphaned collections for NHMLAC from individuals and other institutions; worked closely in 1985 with NHMLAC's curator emeritus Bob Lavenberg (1937-) in acquiring the huge Alan Hancock Foundation shell collection from the University of Southern California and an equally large collection from the University of California, Los Angeles.

Research focused on shelled gastropods, especially the Archaeogastropoda (now Patellogastropoda + Vetigastropoda); wrote on an impressive range of gastropod families, including Fissurellidae, Epitoniidae, Areneidae, Cancellaridae, Scissurellidae, Calliostomatidae, Drilliidae, Eulimidae, Liotiidae, Peltospiridae, Naticidae, Colloniidae, Tegulidae, Haliotidae, Mangeliidae, Nassariidae, Merulinidae, Pseudomelatomidae, Raphitomidae, and others; between 1987 and 2008 studied limpet-like mollusks from hydrothermal vents, ultimately describing or co-describing more than 60 new superfamilies, families, subfamilies, genera, subgenera, species, and subspecies in 16 papers; overall, authored or coauthored more than 140 peer-reviewed papers, meeting abstracts, and popular papers; longer publications include *Marine Shells of Southern California* (1969; second edition 1978); *Systematic Revision and Suprageneric Classification of Trochacean Gastropods* (1990, with Carole S. Hickman), for which he received an award from NHMLAC; also contributed the turrid section of A. Myra Keen's classic *Sea Shells of Tropical West America* (1971) as well as the gastropod sections for the *Taxonomic Atlas of the Benthic Fauna of the Santa Maria Basin and Western Santa Barbara Channels* (1996; P. H. Scott, J. A. Blake, and A. L. Lissner, eds.) and the fourth edition of *Light's Manual* (2007; J. T. Carlton, ed.).

Gained well-earned recognition and respect from colleagues worldwide; published as coauthor with some of the most well-known names in paleontology and malacology; honored in the names of well over 40 Recent and fossil genera and species of mollusks and known as an inspiring mentor to a number of

graduate and undergraduate students, many of whom went on to prominent careers in malacology or other sciences; an active member of malacological organizations including the American Malacological Union (president, 1989), the Western Society of Malacologists (president, 1974), and the San Diego Shell Club (recipient in 2012 of the Club's Lifetime Achievement Award); also a member of the Council of Systematic Malacologists and served on boards of malacological journals including *The Veliger*, *The Nautilus*, and *The American Malacological Bulletin*.

Retired from LHMLAC in 2001; held the title of Emeritus Curator until 2013, when he was given Research Associate standing; continued to research and publish for a few more years, but declining health kept him from finishing the comprehensive monograph on eastern Pacific coast shelled gastropods he had worked on for many years; honored after his death at the 2017 meeting of the Western Society of Malacologists (WSM) as the namesake for the James H. McLean Mollusk Collection at LHMLAC; donations also collected for WSM's James H. McLean Student Grant in Collections-Based Research award, which funds one to two student proposals each year.

McLean's research and unfinished manuscript work further recognized in a collection of papers by various contributors in the journal *Zoosymposia* (vol. 13) and a hard-bound edition as *James H. McLean Memorial Volume* (2019) under the editorship of Daniel Geiger (Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History), Jann Vendetti (LHMLAC Malacology), and Lindsey T. Groves (LHMLAC); collection of papers includes a biography of McLean by Groves and others from which much of this entry is drawn, as well as a full bibliography of McLean's publications, a list of 344 taxa named by him and coauthors, and 40 patronyms honoring James H. McLean; also includes descriptions of eight new species named for McLean. See also entries for species named for James McLean that follow here with the epithet *macleani* or and others named as *mcleani*.

Sources: DuShane (1967), Groves (2001), Groves (2017), Groves et al. (2019).

***macleani* *Paciocinebrina macleani* Houart, Vermeij & Wiedrick, 2019**

Named in the honor of the late James Hamilton McLean, whose immense wisdom and infinite knowledge of malacology served as a great inspiration to the people who knew him. [p. 218]

Houart, R., G. Vermeij, and S. Wiedrick. New taxa and new synonymy in Muricidae (Neogastropoda: Pagodulinae, Trophoninae, Ocenebrinae) from the northeast Pacific. *Zoosymposia* 13: 184-241.

- James H. McLean (1936-2016). See the entry for *Buccinum macleani* R. N. Clark, 2019, and additional species named for James McLean with the epithet *macleani* or *mcleani*.

***macleani* *Provanna macleani* Warén & Bouchet, 1989**

Warén, A. and P. Bouchet. 1989. New gastropods from East Pacific hydrothermal vents. *Zoologica Scripta* 18(1): 67-102.

- James H. McLean (1936-2016). See the entry for *Buccinum macleani* R. N. Clark, 2019, and additional species named for James McLean with the epithet *macleani* or *mcleani*.

***macleani* *Scabrotrophon macleani* Houart, Vermeij & Wiedrick, 2019**

The species is named after James H. McLean, author of numerous malacological

papers and driving force of the review of northeast Pacific Gastropoda. [p. 202]

Houart, R., G. Vermeij, and S. Wiedrick. New taxa and new synonymy in Muricidae (Neogastropoda: Pagodulinae, Trophoninae, Ocenebrinae) from the northeast Pacific. *Zoosymposia* 13: 184-241.

- James H. McLean (1936-2016). See the entry for *Buccinum macleani* R. N. Clark, 2019, and additional species named for James McLean with the epithet *macleani* or *mcleani*.

macleani

***Seguenzia macleani* Geiger, 2017**

The species honors James H. McLean, who first recognized this new species. [p. 231]

Geiger, D. L. 2017. Four new Vetigastropoda (Anatomidae, Seguenziidae) from the northeastern Pacific. *The Nautilus* 131(4): 226-232.

- James H. McLean (1936-2016). See the entry for *Buccinum macleani* R. N. Clark, 2019, and additional species named for James McLean with the epithet *macleani* or *mcleani*.

macouni

***Boreotrophon macouni* Dall & Bartsch, 1910**

Mr. John Macoun, of the Geological Survey, Canada, having requested that some of the less familiar of shells collected in the northwest part of Barkley sound [*sic*] and Ucluelet arm [*sic*], during his dredgings in 1908-9, be examined by the senior author of this memoir, the work was undertaken with much interest; and as will be seen, was fully warranted. [p. 7]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1910. New species of shells collected by Mr. John Macoun at Barkley Sound, Vancouver Island, Canada. *Canada of Mines Memoir No. 14-N*. 7-22.

- John Macoun (1831-1920), eminent Irish-Canadian botanist, explorer, and author whose work did much to promote scientific and popular awareness of Canada's extensive native flora and fauna; born in Maralin, County Down, Ireland; emigrated to Canada in 1850; taught in public schools from 1857 to 1868 and as a professor of natural history at Albert College, Belleville, Ontario, during 1868-1879; throughout these years explored the western and other parts of Canada and acted as botanist for the Sandford Fleming Expedition of 1872 and the Selwyn Expedition of 1875; later served during 1879-1881 as a government explorer in the Northwest Territories and as dominion botanist for the Geological Survey of Canada (GSC) from 1882 to 1887; became assistant director of the GSC in 1887; active in that role until 1911, in which year he went into semi-retirement after a stroke left the right side of his body paralyzed; nonetheless learned to write with his left hand and continued as Chief of the Biological Division for the GSC until 1917.

A tireless field collector throughout his career; discovered nearly 1,000 species new to science; his plant collections the basis of the National Herbarium of Canada growing from barely anything to a botanical museum with over 100,000 specimens; along with plants, his collections of several thousand birds, some 2,000 mammals, and hundreds of invertebrate and fish specimens significant to the establishment of the Victoria Memorial Museum (later renamed the National Museum of Canada) in 1911; showed in his nationwide range and distributional surveys of Canada's flora, coupled with convincing expertise of his government reports, that western Canada not a desert but a vastly suitable area for agricultural development.

Sometimes criticized for his opportunistic approach to fieldwork and emphasis on natural history as a legitimate part of the GSC's mission; his publications nonetheless recognized as having advanced public and governmental appreciation of Canada's native resources; authored several works on Canadian plants and animals, including *Manitoba and the Great North-West* (1882), *Catalogue of Canadian Plants (Polypetalae)* (1883), *The Forests of Canada and Their Distribution* (1896), and *Catalogue of Canadian Mammals and Canadian Freshwater Fish* (n.d.) as well as other titles on various plant varieties; revised his best-known work, *Catalogue of Canadian Birds* (1901, 1902, 1904), in 1909, coauthoring it with his son James Melville Macoun (1862-1920), also a prominent botanist and survey naturalist; began writing *The Autobiography of John Macoun* in 1918; finished and published in 1922 after his death by his other son, William Tyrrell Macoun (1869-1933), also a reputed botanist; book's afterword enumerates 48 species of plants and animals that had been named up to that time in honor of John Macoun. See also the following entry for *Turbonilla macouni* Dall and Bartsch, 1910.

Sources: Macoun (1910), Macoun (1922), Palmer et al. (1954), Sterling et al. (1997).

macouni

***Turbonilla macouni* Dall & Bartsch, 1910**

Mr. John Macoun, of the Geological Survey, Canada, having requested that some of the less familiar species of shells collected in the northwest part of Barkley sound [*sic*] and Ucluelet arm [*sic*], during his dredgings in 1908-9, be examined by the senior author of this memoir, the work was undertaken with much interest; and as will be seen, was fully warranted. [p. 7]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1910. New species of shells collected by Mr. John Macoun at Barkley Sound, Vancouver Island, British Columbia. Canada Department of Mines Memoir No. 14-N. 7-22.

- John Macoun (1831-1920). See the preceding entry for *Boreotrophon macouni* Dall & Bartsch, 1910.

Magallana

***Magallana* Salvi & Mariottini, 2016**

The name *Magallana* [is] in honour of the Portuguese explorer Fernão de Magalhães (Ferdinand Magellan), who crossed the Pacific Ocean in the first circumnavigation of the Earth. [p. 271]

Salvi, D. and P. Mariottini. 2017. Molecular taxonomy in 2D: a novel ITS2rRNA sequence-structure approach guides the description of the oysters' subfamily Saccostreinae and the genus *Magallana* (Bivalvia: Ostreidae). Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society 179(2): 263-276.

- Fernão de Magalhães (c. 1480-1521), Spanish soldier and explorer more commonly known to the English-speaking world as Ferdinand Magellan; born to a locally prominent family in Sabrosa, Portugal; sent at age twelve to serve as a page in the court of Queen Leonora, wife of Portugal's King John II (reigned 1481-1495) and sister of King John's successor, Manuel I (reigned 1495-1521); once finished with his schooling, embarked on an eventful life as a soldier, sailor, and explorer; in 1505 secured appointment as a man-at-arms in a fleet sent to assert Portugal's dominance of the African and Indian coasts; over the next few years, proved his bravery in several battles and was more than once wounded; after learning navigation,

at times commanded Spanish galleons sent to engage the enemy; while serving during Portugal's attack of the Moroccan city of Azamor (Azemmour) in 1513, received a leg wound that caused him to limp the rest of his life.

Upon returning to Portugal in 1514, petitioned King Manuel I for a pension increase as reward for his service; his request denied, as was a second one; after warning Manuel I that he would therefore offer his services elsewhere, told by the king that he could offer his services anywhere he liked; thereupon traveled to Seville and offered his services to King Charles I (1500-1588) of Spain; began at this time to use the Spanish form of his name, Fernando de Magallanes, perhaps to lessen Spanish resistance to his Portuguese heritage; also made an alliance with Dioga Barbosa, a wealthy and well-connected civil servant; married Barbosa's daughter, María Caldera Beatriz Barbosa (1492-1521), with whom he fathered a son, Rodrigo de Magalhães (1518-1519).

Asked Charles I in late 1517 to support his plan to lead an expedition across the Pacific to secure Spain's claim to the Spice Islands; under the 1494 Treaty of Tordesillas, all newly discovered territory east of (roughly) Cape Verde Islands reserved to Portugal; anything west of that boundary designated as belonging to Spain; customary at that time to reach the Spice Islands from the east; request to Charles I was to allow Magellan to sail west from Spain to prove the Spice Islands were within the region designated by treaty as belonging to Spain; his plan strongly opposed by the Spanish seafaring community (because he was not a Spaniard) and by the Portuguese government (because of his "disloyalty"); the proposal nonetheless fully supported by Charles I, who provided Magellan with money, supplies, and five ships—*Trinidad*, *San Antonio*, *Victoria*, *Concepción*, and *Santiago*; carrying some 270 men, fleet under Magellan departed Spain September 20, 1519.

Sailed first to the Canary Islands, then to the coast of Africa and the eastern coasts of Brazil and Argentina; voyage beset with continuous difficulties; along the Patagonian coast, Magellan forced to put down a mutiny by the mostly Spanish captains and crewmen; provisions so low at one point that crewmembers ate leather parts of their gear to stay alive; fleet lost two ships when the *San Antonio* deserted early in the expedition and the *Santiago* wrecked in a storm; Magellan and his remaining ships finally reached the previously unknown passage that is today's Strait of Magellan; wept when, on November 28, 1519, he finally sailed into the calm seas of the Pacific Ocean; arrived at Guam on March 6, 1520; crews had fresh food for the first time in 99 days.

Magellan next on course to Cebu Island in the Philippines; converted the island chief and others there to Christianity; persuaded by the chief to support him against a rival tribe on nearby Mactan Island; on April 27, 1521, Magellan and some fifty of his men confronted by groups of Mactan warriors on the shore of their island; as a fierce battle ensued, Magellan wounded by a bamboo spear and then killed by a swarm of Mactan warriors; his body never found afterwards.

After Magellan's death, the now-threatened surviving Europeans escaped after burning the *Concepción* for lack of enough crewmen; the *Trinidad* and the *Victoria* successful in reaching Tidore, in the Moluccas, where they loaded valuable spices; *Trinidad* remained in Tidore for repairs because of a damaged hull; the ship and many crewmen later lost attempting to return across the Pacific; the *Victoria* now under command of Juan Sebastian Elcano (1486/1487-1526), originally master of the *Concepción*; retraced Magellan's original route and arrived in Spain September 8, 1522; testimonies from the expedition's merely 18 survivors, several among them the earlier Spanish mutineers, critical of Magellan's leadership and navigation skills; praised Elcano's efforts to bring them home alive; Elcano awarded a coat of arms with the inscription "*Primus circumdedisti me*" ("You were the first to encircle me") below a global image of the earth.

Elcano afterwards recognized by primarily Spanish historians as first to circumnavigate the globe; achievements of other early Portuguese explorers (e.g., Bartolomeu Dias, Vasco de Gama) emphasized by Portuguese chroniclers; the latter also downplay what Magellan accomplished while in the service of a Spanish king; Magellan's discovery of the Strait of Magellan, traversing and demonstrating the huge expanse of the Pacific Ocean, and further demonstrating the then still-disputed global shape of the earth nonetheless recognized today as among the leading achievements in the exploration of the planet.

Magellan honored today in the names of many species, including the echinoderm *Mesothuria magellani* (Ludwig, 1883) and the brachiopod genus *Magellania* Bayle, 1880, as well as several marine mollusks found in the biogeographic region known as the Magellanic Province—e.g., *Cadlina magellanica* Odhner, 1926; *Cerithiopsis magellanica* Bartsch, 1911; and *Nacella magellanica* (Gmelin, 1791), among others.

- *Magallana* Salvi & Mariottini, 2016, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the bivalves *M. ariakensis* (Fujita, 1913); *M. sikamea* (Amemiya, 1928); and *M. gigas* (Thunberg, 1793), the latter discussed herein.

Sources: Dunmore (1991), Kelsey (2016), Minder (2019).

malaquiasi

***Retusophilina malaquiasi* (Á. Valdés, Cadien & Gosliner, 2016)**

Dedicated to Manuel A. E. Malaquias for his seminal work on the phylogeny of Cephalaspidea in general and *Philine* in particular. [p. 530]

Valdés, Á., D. B. Cadien, and T. Gosliner. Philinidae, Laonidae and Philinorbididae (Gastropoda: Cephalaspidea: Philinoidea) from the northeastern Pacific Ocean and the Beaufort Sea. 2016. *Zootaxa* 4147 (5): 501-537.

- Manuel António E. Malaquias (1971-) (pers. comm. 20 September 2017), since 2008 Associate Professor of Invertebrate Systematics at the Department of Natural History at the University Museum of Bergen, part of the University of Bergen, Norway; currently teaches systematics zoology courses at the University and pursues research in systematics, phylogeny, and the speciation of cephalaspidean gastropods.

Born in Lisbon, Portugal; BS degree in marine biology 1996, University of Algarve, Portugal; MS degree in ecology 2003, University of Coimbra, Portugal; PhD degree in systematics and evolution 2007, Queen Mary College, University of London and Natural History Museum, London, England; doctoral thesis was titled "Systematics, Evolution and Ecology of Bullidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda), with a Molecular Phylogeny of the Order Cephalaspidea"; prior to appointment at the University of Bergen, a professor of biology at the Portuguese Institute of Porto Santo in the Madeira archipelago, Portugal.

Has served as an associate editor for the *Journal of Molluscan Studies* since 2007; from 2003-2009 a board member of the Portuguese Institute of Malacology and editor of *Portugala*, the Institute's newsletter; in addition to some eight book chapters, has authored or coauthored 60 scientific papers on subjects ranging from the diversity of molluscan species caught by trawler fisheries, opisthobranch gastropods from the Archipelago of the Azores, and a revision of the genus *Scaphander* to the phylogeny of Cephalaspidea and the diet preferences of the Aglajidae; has described 10 new species and five new families of mollusks; among other honors, received the Günther Maul International Prize for Excellence in Scientific Research (Madeira, Portugal) in 1999, as well as other prizes for his studies and presentations as a student, including in 2007 an award by the Malacological Society of London for the best student work in

malacology; in addition to *Retusophilina malaquiasi*, honored in the name of the Pyramidellid snail *Turbonilla malaquiasi* Peñas & Rolán, 2010.

malespinae

***Cetomya malespinae* (Ridewood, 1903)**

Malaspina poromya

Professor [William Healey] Dall was good enough to send, among other material, a well-preserved specimen of *Poromya*, dredged from 1569 fathoms in the North Pacific, broad off the harbour of Sitka, Alaska. It is an undescribed species, but Professor Dall tells me he intends to describe it under the name *Poromya malespinae*. [p. 272]

Ridewood, W. G. 1903. On the structure of the gills of the Lamellibranchia. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London (B) 195(211): 147-284.

- Described as *Poromya malespinae*, pp. 272-274. In 1916, William Healey Dall listed *Cetoconcha malespinae* Dall, 1916, without description in *Checklist of the Recent Bivalve Mollusks (Pelecypoda) of the Northwest Coast of America from the Polar Sea to San Diego* (California Southwest Museum, Los Angeles, California, p. 22). He also described *Cetoconcha malespinae* as a new species in *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 1916, 52: 40. Though *Cetomya malespinae* was undoubtedly named for Spanish explorer Alessandro Malaspina, neither Ridewood nor Dall commented on their misspelling of Malaspina's name. Coan et al. (2000; p. 570) point out that the lack of internal evidence of an error by either Dall or Ridewood means that their spelling of *malespinae* cannot be amended, and the name remains available according to relevant sections of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (ICZN) *Code*.

- Alessandro Malaspina (1754-1810), Italian-born Spanish naval commander and explorer; born in Mulazzo, in the Duchy of Parma, in what is today Italy but at the time under Spanish protection and considered part of Spain; family possessed lands and titles, but young Malaspina disfavored by the laws of primogeniture; consequently pursued a career in Spain's Naval Department, where he rose steadily in rank; in 1784, as captain of the Spanish naval vessel *Astrea*, completed an around-the-world voyage that established his credentials as a capable commander and explorer; in 1788, with fellow naval officer José Bustamante (1759-1825), proposed to the naval ministry a multi-year cruise to investigate then current and potential Spanish possessions in North America, to gather scientific and ethnological information, and to seek a Northwest Passage between the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans; ministry accepted their proposal.

The proposed joint enterprise officially approved as a dual command, but eventually known as the "Malaspina Expedition"; Bustamante nonetheless respectful of his comrade's leadership and treated as an equal by Malaspina; each in command of their own ships—the *Atrevida* under Bustamante, the *Descubierta* captained by Malaspina; expedition left Spain in 1789; mapped and collected scientific data along the South American coast until reaching Acapulco, Mexico, in the latter part of 1791; sailed next to Port Mulgrave (now Yukutat Bay), Alaska, where for a month expedition members traded for ethnological objects with local Tlingit, studied their culture, explored, and made scientific observations.

Next sailed south from Port Mulgrave to the Nootka Sound on the west coast of today's Vancouver Island; after three weeks of exploring the area, returned along the California coast to Mexico; Malaspina's men sent to explore today's Strait of Juan de Fuca and the Strait of Georgia, but he himself was never a visitor to today's Malaspina Peninsula or other locations bearing his name; while Bustamante next sailing to Macao as planned, Malaspina en route to Guam, Manila, New Zealand, and Australia before returning in 1794 to Spain; Malaspina at first welcomed as a hero; because of his eventual involvement in political events, however, charged and convicted (for mainly political reasons) of plotting against the state; stripped of his newly attained commission as commodore and imprisoned from 1796 until released in 1803 at the

request of Napoléon Bonaparte (1769-1821); later regained his reputation and served in minor government roles; lived out the remainder of his life in Italy.

His expedition's results unpublished due to Malaspina's disfavor, arrest, and imprisonment; the huge collection of his journals, letters, maps, surveys, drawings, scientific reports, and other expedition documents discarded or locked away and his name forbidden in any later written Spanish accounts of his voyage; as a consequence, the full extent and value of his exploration of the Pacific Northwest for many years little-known or appreciated; his journal unpublished in Spain until 1885, though scholars of maritime history in Europe and America knew of his accomplishments earlier; the Malaspina Plateau (today the Malaspina Glacier) and Mount Malaspina in Alaska named in 1874 and 1880, respectively, by William Healey Dall after Malaspina; the Malaspina Strait and Malaspina Peninsula in British Columbia also named for Alessandro Malaspina.

Sources: Baker (1906), Black and Manfredi (2005), Coan et al. (2000), Cutter (1991), Inglis (2008), Kendrick (1991).

maltzani

***Boreacola maltzani* (Verkrüzen, 1875)**

Arctic montacutid

Verkrüzen, T. A. 1875. Bericht über einen Schabe-Ausflug im Sommer 1874. Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft, Jahrbücher 2 [for 1875](3): 229- 240.

- Described as *Montacuta maltzani*, p. 236.

- Hermann Freiherr von Maltzan, Baron (1843-1891), German aristocrat, dramatist, and widely traveled naturalist; as a passionate collector of seashells, owned one of the largest collections in Germany and described several new molluscan species; an early member and influential supporter of the German Malacological Society, as well as the founder in 1866 of the von Maltzan'sche naturhistorische Museum für Mecklenburg [von Maltzan Natural History Museum for Mecklenburg; also known as the "Maltzaneum"]; as the first official natural history museum in the then Grand Duchy of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, its collections the foundation of today's Müritzzeum, a nature discovery center for Müritz National Park in the north German state of Mecklenburg-Vorpommern.

Born at Rothenmoor in Mecklenburg, Germany, youngest son of district administrator Friedrich von Maltzan, Baron zu Wartenberg und Penzlin (1783-1864); younger Maltzan educated by tutors who encouraged his interest in the natural sciences; after graduating in 1861 from the gymnasium in Neubrandenburg, followed his family's wishes and enrolled that same year at the University of Rostock to pursue a career in law; during a summer holiday in Trouville-sur-Mer in Normandy in 1863, became fascinated by the shellfish he found along the beach; thereafter had an enduring interest in marine life, especially mollusks.

Allowed by his wealth and social status to pursue his conchological interests on a large scale; quit the University of Rostock in 1864 and embarked on his first natural history collecting trip through southern France, Spain, Italy, and Egypt; returned in 1865 with thousands of marine specimens and the beginnings of a collection said (with perhaps slight hyperbole) to be comparable to that of the British Museum; enlarged his shell collection by purchasing those of others, including that of shell dealer and collector M. J. Landauer and in 1873 a large part of the vast collection (known as the "Museum Gruner") of German consul Erich Christian Ludwig Gruner (1786-1857).

Elected president of The Society of Friends of Natural History in Mecklenburg in 1874 but left the position after moving to Frankfurt am Main in 1878 to be near the important collections of the Senckenberg Museum of Natural History; during 1879 collected in southern Spain and along the coasts of the little-known Algarve region of Portugal, later published results of this trip as *Zum Cap. S. Vincent. Reise durch*

das Königreich Algarve, etc. (1880); traveled in 1880 to West Africa, exploring Senegal and the French Senegambia region, contracting in the latter location the malaria that would debilitate him for years after and eventually cause his death; next went to Crete in 1883 and then to Sardinia and Sicily in 1884; when poor health kept him from traveling elsewhere in 1887, joined the English shell dealer Hermann Rolle (1864-1929) on a collecting trip to Haiti.

After returning to Germany in 1883, settled in Darmstadt; returned to Berlin, where from 1884 to 1890 he composed several light comedies, some performed without his name as author; also wrote six serious dramas, including in 1885 *Melidoni*, a five-act drama influenced by his journey to Crete and Turkey; additionally published several small essays on zoological and literary topics in popular and scholarly journals; his *The Messiah of Jews*, a novel concerning the history of the East, posthumously published in 1892.

Married twice; the first time in 1867 to Eva von Korckwitz und Kuschdorf (Eva Friederike Agnes Henrietteb Pauline) (b. 1848?), with whom he had a son and daughter but divorced in 1876; married a second time in 1877 to Agnes Vidal (Coppel by previous marriage) (1848-1925), a talented painter who accompanied Maltzan on his later trips and developed her own interest in collecting shells.

Died February 19, 1891, in Berlin from a brain hemorrhage caused by the malaria he contracted while collecting in Senegambia; his large shell collection purchased earlier by the Linnean Institute of Berlin in 1889 and later dispersed; during his relatively short life, described dozens of new species of mollusks, including the still accepted *Drillia ballista* Maltzan, 1883; *Turbonilla muelleri* Maltzan, 1885; *Alaba sengalensis* Maltzan, 1885, and some 27 other mollusks; honored in the names *Boreacola maltzani* (Verkrüzen, 1875); *Buccinum maltzani* Pfeffer, 1886; *Scabrotrophon maltzani* (Kobelt, 1978), and eight other currently accepted mollusks.

Sources: Crosse and Fischer (1892), Hantzsch (1906), Kobelt (1891), Seemann (1997).

maltzani

***Buccinum maltzani* Pfeffer, 1886**

Pfeffer, G. J. 1886. Übersicht der im Jahre 1881 vom Grafen Waldburg-Zeil im Karischen Meere gesammelten Mollusken. Verhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg, Abhandlungen 9(1): 14 pp.

- Hermann Freiherr von Maltzan (1843-1891). See the preceding entry for *Boreacola maltzani* (Verkrüzen, 1875) and that following for *Scabrotrophon maltzani* (Kobelt, 1878).

maltzani

***Scabrotrophon maltzani* (Kobelt, 1878)**

Sandpaper trophon

Diese Art gleicht im Habitus dem nordatlantischen *Trophon craticulatus*, doch halte ich eine Vereinigung damit, wie von Martens will, für unmöglich. . . . Ich halte mich darum für vollkommen berechtigt, diese Form als selbständige Art zu beschreiben und benenne sie nach meinem Freunde H. von Maltzan, welcher mir das abgebildete Exemplar mit zwei jüngeren und zugleich seine berechtigten Bedenken gegen die Identification mit *craticulatus* mittheilte. [This species resembles in its habitat the North Atlantic *Trophon craticulatus*, but I think that unification with it, as von Martens wants, is impossible. . . . I therefore consider myself justified in describing this form as a separate species and naming it after my friend H. von Maltzan, who communicated to me the illustrated specimen with two more recent and at the same time his prepared reservations against the identification with *craticulatus*]. [p. 302]

Kobelt, W. 1876-1878. Die geschwänzten und bewehrten Purpurschnecken (*Murex*, *Ranella*, *Tritonium*, *Trophon*, *Hindsia*). In: Abbildungen nach der Natur mit Beschreibungen. Mollusca Gasteropoda: Purpuracea: Purpurschnecken; Zweite Abtheilung. *Systematisches Conchylien Cabinet von Martini und Chemnitz*, 2nd edition [H. C. Küster, ed.]. 3(2): 222-238; 239-336. [In German]

- Described as *Trophon maltzani*, pp. 301-302.
- Hermann Freiherr von Maltzan (1843-1891. See the entry for *Boreacoloa maltzani* (Verkrüzen, 1875) and that following for *Buccinum maltzani* Pfeffer, 1886.

marcusorum

***Coryphellina marcusorum* (Gosliner & Kuzirian, 1990)**

This species is named for Ernst Marcus and Eveline du Bois Reymond [*sic*] Marcus, who first recorded this species (as *Coryphellina rubrolineata*) from Brazil and the Gulf of California. [p. 7]

Gosliner, T. M. and A. M. Kuzirian. 1990. Two new species of Flabellinidae (Opisthobranchia: Aeolidacea) from Baja California. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 47: 1-15.

- Described as *Flabellina marcusorum*, pp. 7-9.
- Ernst Marcus (1893-1968) and Eveline du Bois-Reymond Marcus (1901-1990). See the entry for *Emarcusia* Roller, 1972.

mariae

***Lirophora mariae* (d'Orbigny, 1846)**

Le nom *cypria* ayant été appliqué dès 1814 par Brochi à une autre espèce, nous nous trouvons obligé de la changer. [The name *cypria* having been applied since 1814 by Broch to another species, we find ourselves obligated to change it]. [p. 563]

d'Orbigny, A. D. 1834-1837. Voyage dans l'Amérique Méridionale: (le Brésil, la république orientale . . . Exécuté pendant les années 1826 . . . 1833, . . . Vol 5, pt. 3 [Mollusques]. Bertrand, Paris; Levrault, Strasbourg, xliii + 758 pp.

- Described as *Venus mariae*, p. 563.
- No etymology is stated. D'Orbigny's reference is to the Italian botanist, paleontologist, and malacologist Giovanni Battista Brocchi (1772-1826), who described *Venus cypria* Brocchi, 1814.
- Likely named for Maria Gaudry (1824-1903), second wife of the species author, Alcide Dessalines d'Orbigny (1802-1857); married d'Orbigny in 1843 and had three children, two girls and a boy; her brother Albert Gaudry (1827-1908), a well-known geologist and paleontologist, distinguished for his research on fossil Mammalia; Alcide d'Orbigny the father of another son by his first wife, Pamela Martignon (1816-1842), who died at the age of 32 years.

Sources: Bertsch and Aguilar Rosas (2016), Bowden et al. (2013).

marshalli

***Beringius marshalli* Dall, 1919**

Named in honor of Mr. W. B. Marshall of the National Museum staff and well known as a student of fresh water mollusca. [p. 312]

Dall, W. H. 1919. Descriptions of new species of Mollusca from the North Pacific Ocean in the collection of the United States National Museum. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 56(2295): 293-371.

- William Blanchard Marshall (1865-1957), American malacologist who specialized in freshwater mollusks; held positions at the Academy of Natural Sciences in Philadelphia during 1885-1887 and the New York State Museum in Albany from 1887 to 1894 before moving to the U.S. National Museum under supervision of William Healey Dall in Washington, DC; served as an aide in the National Museum's Division of Mollusks during 1895-1896 and again from 1903 to 1914; thereafter became the Museum's Assistant Curator, a position he held until his retirement in 1934.

Though he investigated various non-marine and marine taxa, majority of Marshall's work focused on the freshwater family Unionidae and South American freshwater species; published nearly 50 papers on freshwater and land mollusks and proposed some 55 new molluscan genera and species; still-accepted taxa include, among many others, the freshwater genus *Mycetopodella* Marshall, 1927; the subgenus *Ruganodontites* Marshall, 1931; and freshwater snails including *Chilina aurantia* W. B. Marshall, 1924; *Pomacea superba* (W. B. Marshall, 1926); *Anodontites guaranensis* Marshall, 1927; and *Oreohelix houghi* Marshall, 1929; also the author of the marine molluscan genus *Thelyssina* Marshall, 1983, and the marine gastropod species *Corbula uruguayensis* W. B. Marshall, 1928.

Sources: Abbott (1973), Johnson (1974).

martensi

Aartsenia martensi (Dall & Bartsch, 1906)

While gathering material for the monograph of Pacific coast Pyramidellidae on which the authors of the present paper have been for some time engaged, application for material for study was made to the Königliche Zoologische Museum in Berlin, where the types of many of the species treated in the second edition of the *Conchylien Cabinet* were known to be preserved. . . . Through the kind intervention of the late Prof. Dr. Eduard von Martens, in charge of the conchological collection of the Berlin Museum, the entire series of their Pyramidellidae, including numerous types, was lent to the U.S. National Museum for study. [p. 321]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1906. Notes on Japanese, Indopacific, and American Pyramidellidae. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 30(1452): 169-201.

- Described as *Odostomia (Amaura) martensi*, pp. 361-362.
- Carl Eduard von Martens (1831-1904), prominent German zoologist, malacologist, and professor of zoology at the Zoological Institute in Berlin; born in Stuttgart, Germany, the son of lawyer, botanist, and phycologist Georg Matthias von Martens (1788-1872); received a degree as a physician from the University of Tübingen in 1855 but never practiced medicine; chose instead to pursue interests in zoology; appointed in 1855 as an assistant at the Zoological Museum of Berlin University, where he remained throughout his life, advancing to the position of curator in 1859 and becoming professor of zoology in 1874; also became part of the Berlin Natural History Museum (Museum für Naturkunde) in 1859, eventually serving as its second Director from 1883 to 1887; appointed in 1898 as Privy Councillor; took part in the Prussian Expedition to Southeast Asia aboard the *Thetis* during 1860-1862; made valuable collections for the Zoological Museum in Japan as well as museums in China and other Asian countries; after a falling out with the expedition leader, traveled alone for three years to Sumatra, Java, Siam, and the Sunda Islands;

later made trips to South America, German East Africa, and Venezuela; collecting on these trips resulted in his describing hundreds of new molluscan freshwater, land, and marine genera and species, most of them described in his report on the *Thetis* expedition, *Preussische Expedition nach Ost-Asien* (2 vols., 1867-1876); spent his life building up the Zoological Museum's mollusk collection, arranging, cataloging, and describing literally thousands of shells acquired from celebrated collections like those of Johann Albers, Rudolph Wilhelm Dunker, and Friedrich Paetel, as well as the hundreds of specimens Martens collected himself.

A recognized leader in the field of malacology during his lifetime; a member of the German Academy of Natural Scientists Leopoldina from 1874 onwards, as well as a member of the Malacological Society of London and other major scientific organizations; besides mollusks, also had a diverse and expert knowledge of birds, fish, and especially crustaceans and echinoderms; published over 200 scientific papers, the majority of them on mollusks, of which he described some 150 new genera and well over 1,500 new species; the type specimens of species he described housed today in the Berlin Natural History Museum. See also the following entry for *Anomalisipho martensi* (Krause, 1885).

Sources: Dance (1986), Fischer (1906), Günther (1904-1905), Kobelt (1905), Smith (1905), Vinarski (2016).

martensi

***Anomalisipho martensi* (A. Krause, 1885)**

Marten's whelk

Im Einverständnisse mit dem ersten Entdecker dieser Species, Herrn Dall, habe ich dieselbe nach Herrn Prof. von Martens benannt. [In agreement with the first discoverer of this species, Mr. Dall, I have said the same after Prof. von Martens]. [p. 228]

Krause, A. 1885. Ein Beitrag zur Kenntniss der Mollusken-Fauna des Beringsmeeres. II. Gastropoda und Pteropoda. Archiv für Naturgeschichte 51(1): 256-302. [In German]

- Described as *Sipho martensi*, pp. 287-288.
- Carl Eduard von Martens (1831-1904). See the preceding entry for *Aartsenia martensi* (Dall & Bartsch, 1906).

martyni

***Boreocingula martyni* (Dall, 1886)**

This is the most common and apparently the normal form, collected by me in the Aleutians and by Krause at Plover Bay, Eastern Siberia. The specimen figured is 5.0^{mm} long. It is dedicated to the naturalist Martyn, whose beautiful figures in the Universal Conchologist gave the first adequate representation of some of our best known species from Northwest America. [p. 306]

Dall, W. H. 1886. Supplementary notes on some species of mollusks of the Bering Sea and vicinity. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 9 (571): 297-309.

- Described as *Cingula robusta* var. *martyni*, p. 306.
- Thomas Martyn (c. 1760-c. 1816), English naturalist and publisher about whose life and career little is known; a native of Coventry, England, and known to reside at times in Covent Garden (1784), London (1786), and Bloomsbury (1804); according to William Healey Dall, "knew French, some Latin, and possibly some Greek" (Dall, 415); author of works on several diverse subjects but remembered today

for *The Universal Conchologist: Exhibiting the Figure of Every Known Shell, Accurately Drawn, and Painted After Nature, with a New Systematic Arrangement*, a highly admired, beautifully illustrated conchological masterpiece printed in both French and English in 1784.

Martyn's original plan for *The Universal Conchologist* admirable but undoubtedly over-ambitious; as the bases of his illustrations, purchased nearly two-thirds of the shells brought back from Captain James Cook's final voyage to North America during 1776-1779, though the whole contained few new species; also used specimens from other voyages and major London shell collections such as that of the Duchess of Portland; illustrations for both editions done by apprentices, young boys trained and overseen by Martyn as part of a painting academy he established to ensure the highest quality artwork for his publications; book was planned to portray only one species illustration per plate, with each shell shown in two positions; but in many instances two different shells shown in the same plate; genera and species named and arranged according to Martyn's own unique system, an essentially non-Linnean method that ultimately hindered the work's conchological value; seventy copies of the first two volumes released before Martyn ceased publication; rather than portraying "*Every Known Shell*" as the title promised, 40 plates and only shells from the South Seas included; Martyn later able to issue a slightly expanded four-volume, revised edition with 160 plates in 1792.

Like *The Universal Conchologist*, publications by Martyn finely printed, with good paper and well-executed drawings; the wide range of his other publications include *The Soldiers and Sailors [sic] Friend* (1786), a pamphlet on pensions for disabled soldiers and sailors; *Hints of Important Uses to Be Derived from Aerostatic Globes* (1784), on hot air balloons; and eclectic titles like *The English Entomologist Exhibiting All the Coleopterous Insects Found in England* (ca. 1792-1801), *Figures of Plants* (1795), *Psyche, Figures of Non Descript Lepidopterous Insects* (1797), and *A Dive into Buonaparte's Councils on His Projected Invasion of Old England* (1804); these and other works the basis of medals and letters of praise given Martin from kings and emperors who admired his work; the gastropod genus *Promartynia* Dall, 1909, named for him by William Healey Dall, who called *The Universal Conchologist* "the most beautiful iconography of shells ever prepared" (Dall, 415).

Sources: Dall (1906), Dance (1986), Weiss (1938), Williams (2015).

maugeriae

***Archierato maugeriae* (J. E. Gray, 1832)**

Green Erato

Sowerby, G. B. I. 1832. The conchological illustrations, or coloured figures of all the hitherto unfigured recent shells. Privately published, London. P. 12, fig. 111.

- Described as *Cypraea Maugeriae*, Gray, p. 12. George Brettingham Sowerby I (1788-1854) described this taxon from "Descriptive Catalogue of Shells" (1832), an unpublished work by John Edward Gray (1800-1875) of the British Museum (Sherborn, 1909).

- Likely named for a "Mrs. Mauger," donor during the early nineteenth century of several zoological specimens to the British Museum; listed in an 1843 publication, *List of the Specimens of Mammalia in the Collection of the British Museum*, as "Mrs. W. P. Mauger" (p. 130), donor to the Museum of a species of jerboa from Egypt; also named in that publication as "Mrs. Mauger" (p. 46), contributor of a linx specimen from Canada; William Poole Mauger, Esq., very likely Mrs. Mauger's husband, named (p. 41) in the same publication as donor of a fulvus-colored puma specimen from Canada; the *List of Specimens* prepared by John Edward Gray (1800-1875), keeper of zoology at the British Museum 1840-1874, and includes an introduction by him; no dates given for Mrs. Mauger's or William Poole Mauger's donations.

Mrs. Mauger also shown in 1842-1843 registers at the Museum as the donor of a specimen of *Streptaxis*, a land snail taxon, in addition to several examples of the marine mollusk *Ostrea*

cornucopia Saville-Kent, 1891 [= *Saccostrea scyphophilla* (Peron & Lesueur, 1807)]; also recorded as donor of three specimens of "*Helix irregularis*" from Egypt, as well as specimens of a sea urchin (*Echina*) and a sand dollar ("*Scutellum*") (Thomas S. White, Senior Curator of Non-Insect Invertebrates at the Natural History Museum of London, pers. comm. 24 January 2022).

A specimen of "*Amphidetes sebae* Agassiz," an echinoderm species from the coast of England, also listed in the later British Museum publication *Catalogue of the Recent Echinida or Sea Eggs of the British Museum* (1855) as "Presented by Mrs. Mauger" (Gray, 1855: 43).

Sources: Gray (1843), Gray (1855a), Sherborn (1909).

maurellei

Oenopota maurellei (Dall & Bartsch, 1910)

In the case of the others, we have availed ourselves of the harmonious names of some of the early Spanish explorers who co-operated with Vancouver in his survey of the shores of British Columbia: Arteaga, Maurelle, Heceta, and Caamano. [pp. 8-9]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1910. New species of shells collected by Mr. John Macoun at Barkley Sound, Vancouver Island, Canada. Canada Department of Mines Memoir No. 14-N. 7-22.

- Described as *Bela maurellei*, p. 10.

- Francisco Antonio Mourelle de la Rúa (1750-1820), Gallic naval officer who was part of a 1775 Spanish exploring expedition of the Pacific Northwest led by Bruno de Hezeta (or Heceta) (1744-1807) and Juan Francisco de la Bodega y Quadra (1744-1794) (hereinafter named as Bodega or Bodega y Quadra); served again in 1779 in an expedition to Alaska under command of Ignacio de Arteaga (1731-1783); the spelling of Mourelle's surname as *Maurelle* represents an alternate form.

Born in San Adrián de Corme, Galicia, today an autonomous community in northwest Spain; served in the Spanish navy in Guyanas, Trinidad, and the Antilles before coming to New Spain's naval base at San Blas, Mexico, in 1774; took part during 1775 in an expedition under Bruno de Hezeta, sent to explore to latitude 65° N and conduct surveys and acts of possession along the way; expedition also charged with reporting on any European presence, natives encountered, and any potentially useful resources; Hezeta in command of a fleet of three ships: the *Santiago*, which he commanded; the *San Carlos*, under Miguel Manrique; and the *Sonora*, assigned to Juan Manuel de Ayala (b. 1745), with Mourelle as pilot; Captain Manrique judged delusional soon after the fleet's departure and sent back to San Blas on the *Sonora* with Ayala in command; Bodega y Quadra put in charge of the *Sonora*; Hezeta not deterred by the unpromising start; continued to explore north, in June discovering Trinidad Bay, just north of Cape Mendocino, California, and surveying and forming acts of possession along the coast of today's state of Washington; by July became doubtful about continuing further due to many of his crew being ill with scurvy; six men sent ashore in Washington for water attacked and killed by natives; Bodega and Mourelle privately in agreement to continue the voyage, however; subtly allowed the *Sonora* to separate from the *Santiago* during a stormy, dark night in late July; their decision to sail alone risky at best; in addition to the usual dangers from storms, scurvy, running out of supplies, and hostile natives, the *Sonora* a small, slow schooner, its crew composed of 14 farmhands, only four with experience at sea.

The *Sonora* nonetheless able to reach 58° N, high into the Alexander Archipelago, with Bodega and Mourelle encountering several previously undiscovered (by Europeans) places; came upon what is now Bucareli Bay on August 24, 1775, naming it after the viceroy of New Spain, Antonio Maria de Bucareli (1717-1779); journal Mourelle kept throughout the voyage recorded navigational data as well as detailed accounts of native people encountered; later translated into English and published (possibly without his

consent) in London; used by Captain James Cook and other European explorers for their own navigational purposes.

Bodega and Mourelle next on a southward course back to San Blas; met up again with Hezeta in Monterey Bay, California, October 7, 1775; the crew of the *Sonora*, as well as Bodega and Mourelle, so weak from undernourishment and scurvy that they had to be carried ashore; their voyage nonetheless hailed as a great success for having gone farther north than any previous Spanish expedition; resulted in improved maps, gave Spain claim to new lands, and discovered no European threats to Spain's presence in the Pacific Northwest; Mourelle promoted to the rank of junior officer after his return to San Blas; thereafter commanded supply ships to California; in 1779 again served as Bodega's pilot, this time on the *Favorita* for an expedition to Alaska under the command of Ignacio de Arteaga (1731-1783).

Expedition under Arteaga left San Blas February 11, 1779; during May and July Mourelle occupied in completing a significant 26-day survey of the bays, inlets, and islands around Bucareli Bay; worked in almost incessant daily rain; he and his team constantly observed from canoes by potentially hostile Tlingits; expedition continued to 61° N and Hinchinbrook Island at the head of the Gulf of Alaska, sailing from there along the Kenai Peninsula and returning to San Blas November 21, 1779; journal Mourelle kept of the voyage recorded his admiration for the skillfully built kayaks and effective bone-tipped harpoons of the local Alutiiq people.

Mourelle later active in extensive explorations throughout the Pacific Ocean, searching at one point for a southern route from the Philippines to Mexico and later mapping various routes across the South Pacific; slated in 1792 to be given command of the *Mexicana* for exploration of the Straits of Georgia, but Alessandro Malaspina (1754-1805), the expedition leader, had one of his own officers put in command instead; after Mourelle returned in 1793 to Spain, the squadron he commanded victorious in a brief naval engagement against British warships in what is known as the Action of 19 January 1799; promoted to frigate captain as a result; later made ship's captain (1806) and commodore (1811); died May 24, 1820, at the age of sixty-four; Maurelle Island in the Discovery Islands of British Columbia, Canada, officially named after him in 1903. See also related entries for *Epitonium caamanoi* Dall & Bartsch, 1910; *Oenopota quadra* (Dall, 1919); *Odostomia quadrae* Dall & Bartsch, 1910; and *Spiromoelleria quadrae* (Dall, 1897); *Cetomya malespinae* (Ridewood, 1903); and *Kurtzia arteaga* (Dall & Bartsch, 1910).

Sources: Cutter (1991), Hittell (1898), Inglis (2008), Tovell (2008).

Maxwellia

***Maxwellia* J. L. Bailly, 1950**

This genus is named for Mr. Maxwell Smith, with whom the present writer hunted for the shells of its generic type, *Maxwellia gemma* (Sowerby), in their boyhood days, in fulfillment of mutual promises exchanged at that time. [p. 12]

Bailly, J. L. 1950. *Maxwellia*, genus novum of Muricidae. *The Nautilus* 64(1): 9-14.

- Maxwell Smith (1888-1961), American conchologist and author of several books and molluscan species; born in South Orange, New Jersey, the only child of Maxwell Smith (d. 1903), a civil engineer, and Annie Lum Keep Smith (1857-1946), a distant cousin of Mills College, California, professor and well-known conchologist Josiah Keep (1849-1911); following the death of his father in 1903, lived with his mother for two years in La Jolla, California, where he became interested in the study of shells; moved later with his mother back to New York City; became a volunteer during 1905-1908 at the American Museum of Natural History as an assistant to the Museum's well-known curator Louis Pope Gratacap (1851-1917); accompanied by his mother, spent the next several years collecting shells around the Mediterranean and

parts of Europe, eventually returning to New York; seeking better opportunities to pursue his conchological interests, moved with his mother to Florida, where they remained until Mrs. Smith's death in 1948; returned to traveling the globe to collect shells, visiting Canada, Cuba, Mexico, Jamaica, Costa Rica, and other places.

Lived in Winter Park, Florida, from 1926 to 1948 and continued to hold property there in the years following; also kept a summer residence in Asheville, North Carolina, which he visited during increasingly longer parts of every year; additionally owned a printing business, the Alpine Press, in Asheville; details about his role in its operation lacking; willed the Alpine Press business upon his death in 1961 to its manager Harold Elliott (1923-2012) and his wife; besides shell collecting, other interests included photography and collecting tape recordings; kept up an extensive stamp collection, mostly inherited from his father; gave a talk in 1960 to the Asheville stamp club about natural history illustrations on postage stamps.

Among many diverse interests, conchology his overriding passion; published on Recent and fossil mollusks, primarily in *The Nautilus*; named *Murex anniae* M. Smith, 1940, for his mother and the genus and species *Bailya* M. Smith, 1944, and *Euglandia bailyi* M. Smith, 1950, after his boyhood friend Joshua Longstreth Baily Jr. (1889-1981); in all, proposed well over 50 new molluscan species and genera, nearly 20 of which are still accepted; in addition to journal publications, authored books including *East Coast Marine Shells* (1937, 1945), *An Illustrated Catalog of the Recent Species of the Rock Shells: Muricidae, Thaisidae and Coralliophilidae* (1939), *World-wide Sea Shells* (1940), *A Review of the Volutidae* (1942, 1970 reprint), *Panamic Marine Shells* (1944), and *Triton, Helmet and Harp shells* (1948); among other affiliations, served as president of the American Malacological Union in 1939 and held life memberships in the British Conchological Society and Malacological Society of London; also for a period of time on the staff at the University of Alabama, which in 1952 awarded Smith an honorary DSc degree, partly in recognition of his having donated his library and extensive shell collection of over 10,000 specimens to the campus museum.

Passed away at Asheville, North Carolina, September 12, 1961, following several days of illness; never married; survived by an uncle; honored in the currently accepted marine molluscan names *Maxwellia* Baily, 1950, and *Latirus maxwelli* Pilsbry, 1939, as well as the terrestrial snail species *Helicostyla virgata maxwellsmithi* McGinty 1932; *Leptarionta maxwellsmithi* Pilsbry, 1930; *Autocoptis maxwelli* (Pilsbry, 1938); and *Holospira maxwelli* Pilsbry, 1953.

- *Maxwellia* Baily, 1950, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the murex species *M. gemma* (G. B. Sowerby II, 1879).

Sources: Abbott (1973), Amgueddfa (2020), Baily (1962), "Deaths" (1961), "Smith" (1961).

mcleani

***Acirsa mcleani* Sirenko, 2009**

Вид назван в честь моего друга крупнейшего специалиста по брюхоногим моллюскам северной части Тихого океана, Джеймса Маклина [The species is named after my friend James McLean, the greatest expert on gastropod mollusks of the North Pacific]. [p. 118]

Sirenko B. I. 2009. состав и распространение переднежаберных брюхоногих моллюсков (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) чукотского моря и Берингова пролива. [The prosobranchs of the gastropods (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Prosobranchia) of the Chukchi Sea and Bering Strait, their species composition and distribution]. Issledovaniia Fauny Morei [Explorations of Fauna of the Seas] 64(72): 104-153. [In Russian, with abstract in English]

- James H. McLean (1936-2016). See the entry for *Buccinum macleani* R. N. Clark, 2019, and additional species named for James McLean with the epithet *macleani* or *mcleani*.

mcleani***Harfordia mcleani* Callomon & M. A. Snyder, 2017**

This handsome species is named for the late Dr. James H. Mclean (1936-2016) who contributed so much to our understanding of the northeastern Pacific molluscan fauna. [p. 19]

Collomon, P. and M. A. Snyder 2017. A new genus and nine new species in the Fasciolaridae (Gastropoda: Buccinoidea) from southern California and western Mexico. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 165(1): 55-80.

- James H. McLean (1936-2016). See the entry for *Buccinum macleani* R. N. Clark, 2019, and additional species named for James McLean with the epithet *macleani* or *mcleani*.

mcleani***Neptunea mcleani* R. N. Clark, 2020**

The name honors my friend and mentor the late Dr. James. H. McLean, formerly of the Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History. Before his untimely death in 2015, Dr. McLean was in the process of reviewing the *Neptunea* (and other Buccinidae) in the North Pacific. [p. 73]

Clark, R. N. 2020. Descriptions [of] three rare and little known [*sic*] [species] of *Neptunea* (Gastropoda: Buccinidae) from the Eastern Bering Sea slope, one new to science. *The Festivus* 52(1): 70-76.

- James H. McLean (1936-2016). See the entry for *Buccinum macleani* R. N. Clark, 2019, and additional species named for James McLean with the epithet *macleani* or *mcleani*.

mcleani***Philine mcleani* Á. Valdés, Cadien & Gosliner, 2016**

Dedicated to James H. McLean to honor his lifetime contribution to malacology and recognize his unpublished work on *Philine*, which constituted the foundation of this paper. [p. 524]

Valdés, Á., D. B. Cadien, and T. M. Gosliner. Philinidae, Laonidae and Philinorbididae (Gastropoda: Cephalaspidea: Philinoidea) from the northeastern Pacific Ocean and the Beaufort Sea. 2016. *Zootaxa* 4147 (5): 501-537.

- James H. McLean (1936-2016). See the entry for *Buccinum macleani* R. N. Clark, 2019, and additional species named for James McLean with the epithet *macleani* or *mcleani*.

Megayoldia***Megayoldia* Verrill & K. J. Bush, 1897**

Verrill, A. E. and K. J. Bush. 1897. Revision of the genera *Ledidae* and *Nuculidae* of the Atlantic coast of the United States. *American Journal of Science* 153(4)3(13): 51-63.

- *Megayoldia* < Gr. *mega*, large + the genus name *Yoldia* Möller, 1842; Möller's genus named for

Alfonse d'Aguirre y Gadea (1764-1852), Count of Yoldi, Denmark, a famous shell collector of Spanish birth who oversaw the natural collections of Kristian VIII of Denmark; original description by Verrill and Bush noted the large features of the type specimen, *Megayoldia thraciaformis* (Storer, 1838): "Shell large, compressed . . . The chondrophore is remarkably large and strong" (p. 55). See also the entry for *Yoldia* Möller, 1842.

- *Megayoldia* Verrill & Bush, 1897, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the species *M. martyria* (Dall, 1897), *M. montereyensis* (Dall, 1893), and *M. thraciaeformis* (Storer, 1838).

Source: Coan et al. (2000).

merriami

***Borsonella merriami* (Arnold, 1903)**

Named in honor of Dr. John C. Merriam, Professor of Paleontology in the University of California, who has assisted the writer in many ways in the preparation of this paper. [p. 207]

Arnold, R. 1903. The paleontology and stratigraphy of the marine Pliocene and Pleistocene of San Pedro, California. *Memoirs of the California Academy of Sciences* 3: 420 pp.

- Described as *Drillia merriami*, p. 207. Although Arnold described this species as a fossil, James H. Mclean reported it in 1996 as extant and placed it in the genus *Borsonella* ("The Prosbranchia," p. 134 in P. H. Scott, J. A. Blake, and A. L. Lissner, eds., *Taxonomic Atlas of the Benthic Fauna of the Santa Maria Basin and Western Santa Barbara Channel. Volume 9. The Mollusca Part 2. The Gastropoda*).

- John Campbell Merriam (1869-1945), American paleontologist, educator, author, and conservationist; born in Hopkinton, Iowa; his father Charles Edward Merriam (1844-?), a postmaster, store owner, and Civil War veteran; his mother Margaret Campbell Kirkwood (1840-?); brother Charles E. Merriam Jr. (1874-1953) later a well-known professor of political science at the University of Chicago; as a boy, John C. Merriam's interest in botany and geology stimulated by contact with the later well-known botanists Thomas Huston McBride (1848-1934) and Samuel Calvin (1840-1911), while at local Lennox College; at age sixteen completed a BS degree in 1887 at Lennox College; studied geology at the University of California under Joseph Le Conte (1823-1901) and botany with Edward Lee Green (1843-1915) while serving as an assistant in minerology; traveled to Europe to complete his graduate studies; completed a PhD degree in vertebrate paleontology in 1893 from the University of Munich; taught and conducted research at the University of California, Berkeley; an assistant professor during 1899-1905; associate professor 1905-1912; professor 1912-1920; dean of the faculty 1920; left Berkeley in 1920 to become president (1920-1938) at Carnegie Institution of Washington, DC; his research between 1900 and 1919 primarily on the fossils of California and the John Day Basin in Oregon; expanded on the previous work done at John Day by Cope, Leidy, Wortman, and others; with advanced students under his direction, uncovered and described numerous fossils from the La Brea tar pits near Los Angeles, including the saber-toothed cat *Smilodon californicus* Merriam & Stock, 1932, now California's official state fossil; also described other cats, wolves, camels, bears, peccaries, and other fossil vertebrates from La Brea and additional west coast areas.

Later in his career and after retiring from Carnegie, helped to develop educational information for the U.S. National Park Service; co-founder in 1918 of the still-operating Save the Redwoods League; an elected a Fellow of the American Academy for the Advancement of Science; president in 1919 of the Geological Society of America and president in 1917 of the Paleontological Society; member, among other scientific organizations, of the National Academy of Sciences, American Philosophical Society, Society of

Paleontology, and American Academy of Arts, and Sciences; corresponding member of the London Zoological Society; gold medal recipient from the American Institute, New York.

Original research decreased as he assumed educational and administrative duties; corpus of his published papers on a wide variety of subjects, including the occurrence of human remains in California caves, marine reptiles of the Triassic in California, the relation of Pacific coast Pliocene mammals and the Great Basin of North America, fauna of the Rancho La Brea tar pits, the function of educational institutions, the role of government in recreation, the place of geology in science, paleontology and the history of man, and others topics; *The Living Past* (1930) and *The Garment of God* (1943), both describing his philosophy of evolution, among his most well-known books; recipient of numerous honorary awards including DSc degrees from Columbia University (1921), Yale University (1922), Princeton University (1922), University of Pennsylvania (1936), University of the State of New York (1937), and Oregon State College (1939); received honorary LLD degrees from Wesleyan University (1922), the University of California (1924), New York University (1926), the University of Michigan (1933), Harvard University (1935), George Washington University (1937), and the University of Oregon (1939); married in 1896 to Ada Gertrude Little (1874-1940), with whom he had three children; following her death in 1949, married Margaret Louise Webb; no children; died October 30, 1945, in Oakland, California.

Sources: Stock (1946), University of California Museum (2022).

mertensii

***Lepidozona mertensii* (Middendorff, 1847)**

Middendorff, A. T. von. 1847. Vorläufige Anzeige bisher unbekannter Mollusken, als Vorarbeit zu einer Malacozootologia Rossica. Bulletin de la Classe physico-mathématique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de Saint-Petersbourg 6(8): 113-122. [In German]

- Described as *Chiton mertensii*, p. 118.
- Karl Heinrich Mertens (1796-1830), German physician and botanist remembered today for his role as naturalist for a Russian expedition to Alaska and the northwest Pacific Ocean during 1826-1829.

Born in Bremen, Germany, the son of renowned botanist Franz Carl Mertens (1764-1831), who greatly encouraged his son's early interest in the natural sciences; younger Mertens a soldier during 1813-1815 for Germany during the Napoleonic Wars; later lived in Paris and London, where he became acquainted with several important botanists of the time; studied classical languages and in 1820 completed medical studies at the University of Halle in Wittenberg.

After practicing medicine for a time in Bremen, went to St. Petersburg, Russia, in 1823 with hopes of joining an expedition led by Otto von Kotzebue (1787-1846) to the South Pacific and Kamchatka Peninsula of Siberia; arrived too late to receive an appointment; nonetheless remained in Russia practicing medicine, learning the Russian language, and awaiting another voyage; opportunity came when appointed in 1826 as naturalist on a three-year expedition to Alaska and the Pacific Ocean on the *Senyavin* under command of Captain Lieutenant (later Count) Friedrich Benjamin von Lütke (1797-1882) (also known by his Russian name, Fedor Petrovich Litke); the ornithologist Baron von Kittlitz (1799-1874) and the naturalist and mineralogist Alexander Postels (1810-1871) also members of the expedition; voyage included not only Alaska and the Bering Sea but also islands off Japan and the Caroline Islands; by the journey's end discovered with Kittlitz and Postels over 1,000 new species of insects, fish, birds, mammals, and mollusks, as well as more than 2,500 types of plants and algae and a large collection of ethnographic artifacts; some 350 of the 1,250 specimen sketches the trio made of their discoveries done by Mertens; expedition overall one of the most productive scientific ventures of its time, mapping roughly half of

mainland of the north coast of America and returning with valuable observations on topology, geology, meteorology, solar radiation, the aurora, and magnetic variations.

Although a long account by Mertens of the vegetation on Baranof Island later published in the French atlas of Lütke's journal, Mertens never able to write up any descriptions of the various specimens he collected on the expedition; after returning to Russia in 1829, rejoined Lütke in 1830 on a new voyage to Iceland; the expedition unable to land in Iceland due to weather conditions and returned home, suffering an outbreak of typhus on the way; Mertens a victim of the disease and died shortly after returning to St. Petersburg; following Merten's death, his herbarium of 35,000 specimens acquired by the St. Petersburg Botanic Gardens; plants Mertens had collected in Alaska later published by the German botanist August Gustav Heinrich von Bongard (1786-1839), who named the mountain hemlock *Tsuga mertensiana* (Bong.) Carr.; the white mountain heather *Cassiope mertensiana* (Bongard) G. Don; *Juncus mertensianus* Bong., or Merten's rush; and several other plant species in honor of their discoverer.

Sources: Holland (2013), Inglis (2008), JSTOR (2020-2023), "Mertens" (2013).

Metzgeria

***Metzgeria* Norman, 1879**

This shell is not properly referable to *Latirus*, and Dunker and Metzger have established a genus *Meyeria* to receive it, but *Meyeria*, as well as *Meyerina* and *Meyerella*, have all been previously employed, and I therefore suggest the dedication of the genus to Metzger (*Metzgeria*). [pp. 56-57]

Norman, A. M. 1879. The Mollusca of the fiords near Bergen, Norway.
Journal of Conchology 2: 8-77.

- Geheimrat Karl August Metzger (1832-1917), German zoologist and malacologist; professor of zoology at the Königliche Forstakademie Münden (Royal Forestry Academy) from 1873 to 1904; in addition to publishing on crustacea, fish farming, forestry, and insects, coauthor with German malacologist Rudolph Wilhelm Dunker (1809-1885) of the molluscan genus *Meyeria* Dunker & Metzger, 1874, now accepted as *Metzgeria* Norman, 1879.

Commonly known as August Metzger; born in Hildesheim, Germany; after graduating from the gymnasium at Clausthal, enrolled in 1852 at the Universities of Friedrichs-Universität Halle and Georg-August-Universität in Göttingen; after studying zoology, graduated with a Doctor of Medical Philosophy degree in 1856; thereafter taught school in the Lower Saxony cities of Goslar, Einbeck, and Göttingen until 1869; that same year accepted a position to teach zoology and botany at Polytechnic Hannover, where he was appointed professor of zoology in 1873; next served as professor of zoology from 1873 to 1904 at Königliche Forstakademie zu Münden, the Royal Forest Academy in Münden, where in addition to zoology he lectured on fish farming practices and forestry management; also served during 1882-1889 as Oberfischmeister, or Chief of Fisheries, for the province of Hanover.

A versatile zoologist who, in addition to his teaching and administrative duties, published on a range of zoological subjects; described the amphipod species *Nototrophis falcatus* (Metzger, 1871); *Byblis crassicornis* Metzger 1875; and *Dulichia monacantha* Metzger, 1875; wrote in 1868 on the creation of oyster beds on the East Frisian tidal flats [*Journal für Landwirtschaft* 17(3): 394-398]; in summer 1872 took part in Germany's North Sea Pommerania Expedition, during which he oversaw research on crustaceans and shell-bearing mollusks; included several new crustaceans and mollusk species in his ensuing publications about the expedition; described several mollusks himself, as well as *Laeocochlis* Dunker & Metzger, 1874, and *Turrisiphio moebii* Dunker & Metzger (1875) with German zoologist Wilhelm Dunker (1809-1885); in 1878 also published in *Nachrichtenblatt der Deutschen*

Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft 10: 7-9, a short paper on the barnacle *Balanus improvisus* Darwin, 1854, and in 1891 (*Zoologische Jarbücher* 5: 907-919) additions to the crustacean fauna of the German North Sea.

Appointed to the Königliche Forstakademie in 1873; served as Oberfischmeister of Hanover during 1882-1887; career afterwards centered around fish farming and forestry; taught at the forestry academy, gave public lectures, and published extensively on fish (especially salmon), fishing practices, fish farming, and forest cultivation; wrote extensively on insects affecting forest health, such as the large pine weevil *Hylobius abietis* (Linnaeus, 1758); the bark beetle, *Hylesinus micans* Ratzeburg, 1839; and the nun moth, *Lymantria monacha* (Linnaeus, 1758); also wrote on the insect fauna of Helgoland during 1891; in 1881 translated Norwegian forest expert P. E. Müller's *Einige Züge der Naturgeschichte des Waldes* [Some Features of the Natural History of the Forest]; in 1889 received the Roter Adlerorden IV Klasse (Order of the Red Eagle 4th Class) and was appointed in 1895 as Privy Government Councilor; awarded a silver medal of merit, the highest award given by German Fisheries Association, in 1898; resigned in April 1904 for health reasons from his teaching position at the Forest Academy; died at Hann, Münden, January 20, 1917.

- *Metzgeria* Norman, 1879, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the gastropod species *M. californica* Dall, 1903, and *M. montereyana* A. G. Smith & M. Gordon, 1948.

Source: "Dr. August" (1905).

michaelmonti

***Archierato michaelmonti* Fehse & Simone, 2020**

Named for Dr. Michael A. Mont, of the Molluscan Science Foundation. [p. 92]

Fehse, D. and L. R. L. Simone. 2020. Contributions to the knowledge of the Eratoidae. X. Revision of the genus *Archierato* Schilder, 1933 (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *Zootaxa* 4851(1): 81-110.

Michael A. Mont (1959-), leading orthopedic surgeon; cofounder and president of the Molluscan Science Foundation, a non-profit organization focused on the scientific study of mollusks, their medical application, and the conservation of species diversity and habitats; participant in several of the Foundation's scientific explorations in Tasmania, the Florida Keys, Thailand, Turks and Caicos, the Cayman Islands, and other locations; in addition to collecting DNA samples and surveying marine fauna, Foundation expeditions credited with the discovery of previously unknown molluscan taxa, including new species such as *Conus hughmorrisoni* Lorenz & Puillandre, 2015, and *Conasprella janapatriciae* (Petuch, Berschauer & Poremski, 2016); Mont himself a coauthor of *Zoila alabaster* Mont & Lorenz, 2013, a cypraeid; he and his family honored in the name of the sea snail *Triviella montorum* Fehse, 2016.

Widely known as a preeminent orthopedic surgeon and specialist in total joint replacement and reconstruction; since 2021 Director of Clinical Studies at Northwell Orthopedics in Northwell, New York, and since 2018 Director of Joint Arthroplasty and Vice President of Strategic Affairs at Lenox Hospital, New York City; also performs orthopedic duties at Northwest hospitals in New York and Sinai Hospital of Baltimore, Maryland; prior to these positions, Director of the Rubin Institute of Orthopaedics and Head of Joint Reconstruction Surgery at Sinai Hospital of Baltimore (2001-2016) and later Chair of Orthopaedic Surgery at the Cleveland Clinic, Cleveland, Ohio; widely known for his expertise and innovative surgical techniques; regularly provides consultation about complex orthopedic cases to hospitals and surgeons around the world; fluent in English, Spanish, and Russian.

Born in New York City, New York; entered Johns Hopkins University in 1976, completing a BA degree with honors in the natural sciences in 1980; next attended the Perelman School of Medicine at the

University of Pennsylvania from 1980 to 1984, followed by a 1984-1985 internship at New York's Mount Sinai School of Medicine (now renamed the Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai); from 1986-1990 completed residency in orthopedic surgery at Mount Sinai Hospital and Medical Center in New York; also completed a fellowship in adult reconstruction surgery at Good Samaritan Hospital/Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, Maryland; orthopedic surgeon during 1989-2000 at Johns Hopkins School of Medicine, Baltimore, where he conducted clinical research in orthopedics and taught as an adjunct associate professor of orthopedic surgery; received a Teacher of the Year Award at Johns Hopkins in 1999.

As a leading orthopedic surgeon as well as a clinician-scientist, has performed more than 15,000 joint replacements during his career; recipient of over 100 government and industry research and development grants and instrumental in introducing revolutionary hip replacement technologies to the U.S., particularly the replacement procedure known as metal-on-metal resurfacing.

Author or coauthor of over 800 peer-reviewed publications, book chapters, and abstracts on various aspects of joint reconstruction; in addition to serving on editorial boards or as a reviewer for publications including the *Journal of Arthroplasty* and *Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery*, is Assistant Editor In-Chief of the *Journal of Arthroplasty*; serves on grant and review boards such as the American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons' Certification Committee and the National Institutes of Health's Multidisciplinary Special Emphasis Panel and has been the director of the annual Hip Joint Course, a conference bringing together world leaders in hip joint preservation and reconstruction; holds membership in the American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons and is a life-long member of the Knee Society, Hip Society, and National Osteonecrosis Foundation; the Department of Orthopaedic Surgery at Lenox Hill Hospital currently administers the Michael A. Mont Research Fellowship, a two-year salaried orthopedic research position working directly with Mont.

Married to Rhonda Mont (1960-), with whom he has four grown children—two daughters and two sons—and for whom the marine gastropod *Archierato rhondae* Fehse & Simone, 2020, discussed herein, is named.

Sources: Molluscan (2020), Mont (2022), Surface (2019), Top (2022), Vitals (2022).

michelleae

Microglyphis michelleae Á. Valdés, 2019

Named after Michelle Schwengel for her contributions to the illustrations for this volume.
[p. 248]

Valdés, Á. 2019. Northeast Pacific benthic shelled sea slugs. *Zoosymposia* 13: 242-304.

- Michelle Louise Schwengel-Regala (née Schwengel) (1971-), an American mixed-media artist specializing in scientific illustration and sculpture; after 15 years as a free-lance science illustrator and work with natural history museums in the U.S. and Sweden, shifted her artistic focus from creating two-dimensional works on paper to 3-dimensional fiber sculpture; later began working in metal, which she now uses as both a sculptural and drawing medium; natural history and her personal field work experiences the basis of her conceptual approaches, which often feature marine environments and species endemic to Hawai'i or Antarctica; artist in residence at the University of Hawai'i at Mānoa during 2015-2016 as well as Artist-at-Sea in 2016 aboard the University's R/V *Falkor*; currently resident artist at the Bishop Museum, Honolulu; her artwork exhibited in museums, galleries, and other venues around the world and throughout the U.S., especially Hawai'i.

Born in Venice, California, the second daughter of C. Bruce Schwengel (1943-2008) and Judith Schwengel (1942-2019); moved with her family in 1979 to Lodi, Wisconsin; participated during high

school on the track team and won academic honors including a medical-career scholarship; next attended the University of Wisconsin-Madison, completing a BS degree in entomology and a second BA degree in wildlife ecology in 1994; earned a Graduate Certificate in Science Illustration in 1998 at the University of California, Santa Cruz; over the next 15 years worked as a freelance scientific and medical illustrator and at various museums; moved with her husband Christopher A. Regala, an ENT-otolaryngologist, to Hawai'i in 2005.

Began using fiber, especially woolen yarn, as a medium in 2010, creating one of her first such pieces, "Hawai'i Hyperbolic Crochet Coral Reef," as part of a community art project, with participants from around the world contributing knitted or crocheted models of Hawaiian marine life; served as Artist-at-Sea in 2016 aboard the University of Hawai'i's R/V *Falkor* on a 28-day voyage from Hawai'i to Tahiti; cruise purpose was to study oxygen minimum zones across the tropical Pacific; Schwengel-Regala's role as Artist-at-Sea to translate complex scientific information involved in the cruise into art; among other creations during the voyage, combined light-to-dark blue-colored yarn in a three-dimensional gradient to represent light at the surface of the ocean and its gradual shading to dark as water depth increased; also created yarn representation of a functional QR code as well as a series of knitted swatches featuring yarn-graphs of water quality conditions at sampling stations along the *Falkor*'s route; following a technique known as "dazzle camouflage," additionally "yarnbombed" (i.e., wrapped objects in colorful designs of yarn) the *Falkor*, covering pieces of equipment and other articles aboard in dazzling patterns of yarn as a means of memorializing her experiences during the voyage.

In 2017, with Hawai'i-based science illustrator Kirsten Carlson, visited McMurdo Station in Antarctica as a participant in the Antarctic Artists & Writers Program sponsored by the National Science Foundation; during her time at McMurdo Station, completed 33 dives to photograph, videotape, and sketch the great variety of marine organisms living beneath Antarctic waters; used the results of her trip in later exhibits such as "Frozen, Floating" (at fishcake/The BoxJelly, Honolulu, Hawai'i, 2018) and "Ka Lae and Beyond" (Kahilu Galleries, Kamuela, Hawai'i, 2020); other solo exhibitions include "Botanical Illustrations" (Uppsala University, Uppsala, Sweden, 2002), "Hook the Deep: The Hadal Zone in Fiber" (University of Hawai'i at Mānoa, 2015), and "Dazzle Camouflage: Yarnbombs across Polynesia" (aboard R/V *Falkor*, Hawai'i to Tahiti); has also been part of more than 18 group exhibitions with titles such as "All Things Hawaiian" (The Exhibit Space, Honolulu, Hawai'i, 2009); "California Species: Biological Art & Illustration" (Oakland Museum, Oakland, California, 2000); "Focus on Nature X: Natural History Illustration" (New York State Museum, Albany, New York, 2008); and "Cephalopod Interface" (Commons Gallery, University of Hawai'i at Mānoa, 2015).

While still exploring new possibilities in fiber artworks, recently returned to drawing in metalpoint as a sculptural and drawing medium in the tradition of Renaissance artists; along with her own artistic pursuits, continues to give guest lectures to community and school groups and discuss the combining of art and marine science on local television and radio programs in Hawai'i.

Sources: Delaquess (2018), Schwengel-Regala (2016), "Scientific" (2016).

middendorffi

Macoma middendorffi Dall, 1884

Middendorff macoma

Dall, W. H. 1884. Report on the Mollusca of the Commander Islands, Bering Sea, Collected by Leonard Stejneger in 1882 and 1883. (Contributions to the history of the Commander Islands, no. 3). Proceedings of the United States National Museum 7(22): 340-349.

- Alexander Theodor von Middendorff (Russian name Aleksandr Fyodorovich Middendorf) (1815-1894), one of Russia's greatest nineteenth-century naturalists; made numerous pioneering

contributions to malacology, geography, hydrology, botany, ornithology, agriculture, ethnography, and other areas of science.

Born in St. Petersburg, Russia; after graduating from the Third Petersburg Gymnasium, of which his father was director, attended Dorpat University, where he completed a medical degree in 1837; for the next two years studied zoology, botany, and geology at universities in Germany and Austria; upon his return to St. Petersburg, became associated with embryologist and explorer Karl Ernst von Baer (1792-1876), member of the St. Petersburg Academy of Sciences; elected through Baer's influence to a chair in zoology at the University of Kiev; taught there during 1839-1840; from May to October 1840 took part in a scientific expedition under Baer to map and explore the natural resources of islands in the White Sea and along the Barents Sea to Norway; distinguished himself by making important cartographical corrections and other contributions; while Baer returned to Archangel by sea, Middendorff set on returning alone to investigate other biological areas; made the arduous trek across the Kola Peninsula on foot, mapping the region, collecting botanical and zoological specimens, and compiling the first account of the Kola Peninsula's avian fauna.

Led his own 1842-1845 expedition to study the natural history and ethnography of the Taymyr Peninsula, Yakutsk, and Amur River region of Russia; his expedition composed of four men, including himself; crossed the Taymyr tundra, then followed the Taymyr River to the Arctic Ocean, beset with freezing temperatures and dangerous, unmapped routes all the way; Middendorff ill on the return journey; at his urging, companions left him in a temporary shelter and went for help; Middendorff determined in his efforts to survive; after eighteen days of near-starvation and freezing weather, managed to leave the shelter on foot; eventually met up with his companions, but suffered the effects of his ordeal the rest of his life.

Despite this setback, made important geographical and ethnographical observations throughout the expedition, collecting flora and fauna and recording their distributions, as well as conducting important hydrographical studies; most acclaimed accomplishment was his scientific study of the Arctic permafrost, until then almost unknown and little understood by Western scientists; working in 116- meters-deep shaft known as "Shergin's well" at Yakutsk, measured the frozen soil's temperature, density, and depth and described the nature of permafrost in publications completed after the expedition's return to St. Petersburg; his expedition a major scientific success and led almost immediately to Middendorff's election to the St Petersburg Academy of Sciences as an Adjunct in Zoology; later published three books describing his travels and scientific findings on bird migration in the regions he explored; also published *Beiträge zu einer Malacozoologia Rossica* (1848-1849), a monograph on mollusks in which he originated the term *radula*.

Following the success of his 1842-1845 expedition, completed an 1844-1846 journey to northern and eastern Siberia at the request of the St. Petersburg Academy of Sciences; in 1850 married Hedwig Elisabeth von Hippus (1825-1868), with whom he had five children; became secretary of the St Petersburg Academy of Sciences in 1852 and remained in that position until health conditions required him to resign in 1865; afterward retired to his estate at Khellenuerne, where he completed a multivolume work on Siberia; spent his later years devoted to agricultural developments, transforming his farm at Hellenurme into a model of advanced practices, advising the Russian royal family on ways to improve the country's farming, and promoting the breeding of Estonian Tori horses; as an avid farmer, also bred Baltic "red" cattle and introduced several new animal and tree species into his homeland region of Livonia.

Of many molluscan classifications named in Middendorff's honor, the genus *Middendorffinaia* Moskvicheva & Starobogatov, 1973, and eight species names (including four discussed herein) still accepted; honored as well in the names of other taxa, including Middendorff's bean goose, *Anser fabalis middendorffi* Severtsov, 1873; Middendorff's vole, *Microtus middendorffi* Poliakov, 1881; and the Kodiak bear *Ursus arctos middendorffi* Merriam, 1896; similarly honored in the name of Cape Middendorff on the

island of Novaya Zemlya and Middendorff Bay on the Taymyr Peninsula. See also the following entries for *Turbonilla middendorffi* Bartsch, 1927, *Volutopsius middendorffi* (Dall, 1891), and *Neptunea middendorffiana* MacGinitie, 1959.

Sources: Holland (2013), Tammiksaar and Stone (2007), Toomsalu (2016).

***middendorffi* *Turbonilla middendorffi* Bartsch, 1927**

Bartsch, P. 1927. New West American marine mollusks. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 70(2660): 1-36.

- Alexander Theodor von Middendorff (1815-1894). See the preceding entry for *Macoma middendorffi* Dall, 1884, as well as those following for *Volutopsius middendorffi* (Dall, 1891) and *Neptunea middendorffiana* MacGinitie, 1959.

***middendorffi* *Volutopsius middendorffi* (Dall, 1891) Tulip whelk**

Closely resembling *S. norvegica*, but sharply, finely, spirally incised all over, and when adult, with a strong red yellow or brown reflected lip. *Tritonium norvegicum* Midd. (non Chemnitz) probably. [p. 186]

Dall, W. H. 1891. Scientific results of the explorations by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer *Albatross*. No. XX. On some new or interesting West American shells obtained from the dredgings of the U.S. Fish Commission steamer *Albatross* in 1888, and from other sources. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 14(849): 173-191.

- Described as *Strombella middendorffii*, p. 186.
- Alexander Theodor von Middendorff (1815-1894). See the entries for *Macoma middendorffi* Dall, 1884, *Turbonilla middendorffi* Bartsch, 1927, and *Neptunea middendorffiana* MacGinitie, 1959.

***middendorffiana* *Neptunea middendorffiana* N. L. MacGinitie, 1959**

This species is named in honor of A. Th. von Middendorff, who probably first collected an example of the species and who worked on the difficult Arctic neptuneids. [p. 125]

MacGinitie, N. 1959. Marine Mollusca of Point Barrow, Alaska. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 109(3412): 59-208.

- Alexander Theodor von Middendorff (1815-1894). See the entries for *Macoma middendorffi* Dall, 1884, *Turbonilla middendorffi* Bartsch, 1927, and *Volutopsius middendorffi* (Dall, 1891).

***mighelsii* *Onoba mighelsii* (W. Stimpson, 1851)**

Cingula arenaria, Mighels, Boston Journ. Nat. Hist. IV. 49. This is not the *Turbo arenarius* of Turton nor of Dillwyn, nor is it identical with any other European species. It may take the name of its discoverer, who is well known for the many additions to our Fauna which he has made during his researches on the coasts of Maine. [p. 15]

Stimpson, W. 1851. [. . . a paper containing notices of several species of testaceous Mollusca new to Massachusetts Bay, including new species].

Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History 4: 12-18.

- Described as *Rissoa mighelsii*, p. 15.

- Jesse Wedgwood Mighels (pronounced *Miles*) (1795-1861), American physician and early pioneer in the formal collection of shells in America; amassed a private shell collection said to include 4,000-10,000 specimens; published six scientific papers on marine and terrestrial mollusks between 1837 and 1846 and described roughly 87 new species, mostly from New England and Hawaii; a founder in 1843 of the Portland Society of Natural History, as well as a corresponding member of the Boston Society of Natural History; also had interests in ichthyology and ornithology; his 1843 "Catalogue of the Marine, Fluviatelle and Terrestrial Shells of the State of Maine and Adjacent Ocean" (*Boston Journal of Natural History* 4: 37-55) a description of 113 marine, 38 freshwater, and 23 land species, several of them new; his publication the first attempt to list all the shells known to the state of Maine.

Born in Parsonsfield, Maine; orphaned at an early age; early proved to be a determined and independent learner; teaching at a local school by the age of 18; around that same time began studying medicine under the guidance of a local physician; thereafter studied medicine at Dartmouth College and completed a medical degree in 1823; after beginning a medical practice in Minot, Maine, married in 1826 to Evelina Augusta Rust (1802-1876); had two sons.

By his own account began collecting, studying, and trading or selling seashells in 1827; after a few years had amassed one of the largest collections of shells in Maine; in 1846 sold his shell collection of 3,000 species and 6,000-10,000 specimens—representing all species then known to inhabit Maine—to the Portland Society of Natural History for \$1,000; entire collection unfortunately destroyed in a fire in 1854.

Coauthor in 1842 with the naturalist Charles B. Adams (1814-1853) of what they described as nineteen new Recent and two new fossil species of New England mollusks [*Journal of the Boston Society of Natural History* 4(1): 37-54]; nonetheless, in "Catalogue of the Marine, Fluviatelle and Terrestrial Shells of the State of Maine and Adjacent Ocean (1843), published by Mighels the following year in the same journal (4: 308-345), Adams's name as coauthor of the earlier described species characterized as a printing error; the discrepancy never fully resolved.

Moved in 1850 with his family to Cincinnati, Ohio; became a professor of obstetrics and children's diseases at the Cincinnati College of Medicine and Surgery; may have published a few medical articles during this time as well; sometime around 1857 suffered a fall, sustaining injuries from which he never fully recovered; returned the following year to Norway, Maine, where his wife had been born, and lived there until his death in 1861; Mighels' remains laid to rest in the Rust Family tomb in the Rustville Cemetery in Norway; in addition to *Onoba mighelsi* (Stimpson, 1851), his name honored in the still-accepted molluscan species *Turbonilla mighelsi* Bartsch, 1909; *Helliacus mighelsi* (Philippi, 1853); *Lienardia mighelsi* Iredale & Tomlin, 1917; and *Pyrgocythara mighelsi* (Kay, 1979).

Sources: Johnson (1927b), Johnson (1949), Martin (1995), Mighels (1843).

Milneria

***Milneria* Dall, 1881**

The recorder may, perhaps, be permitted here to announce that having discovered that the name *Ceropsis*, used by him for a genus of Carditidae of the California coast, in 1871, is preoccupied, he desires to substitute for it the name *Milneria*, in honor of the late Dr. J. W. Milner of the U.S. Fish Commission. [p. 718]

Dall, W. H. 1881. American work in the department of Recent Mollusca during the year 1880. *The American Naturalist* 25(9): 704-718.

- James Wood Milner (1841-1879), from 1872 until his death seven years later the first Deputy U.S. Fish Commissioner; broadly responsible for improving the nation's food supply by reporting on fish populations and fishing practices in the Great Lakes region and other parts of the U.S.; credited with establishing state fishery commissions, regulating pollution in the Great Lakes and other freshwater bodies, helping to introduce the practice of fish propagation, and restoring populations of fish once decimated by overfishing and pollution.

Born in Kingston, Ontario, Canada, but moved at the age of five with his family to Chicago, Illinois; showed an early love for the outdoors and as a very young man traveled to Minnesota and the Great Lakes region to collect natural history specimens; at the start of the American Civil War, ceased his studies at the University of Chicago and enlisted in the Union Army's First Illinois Light Artillery Volunteers; served with distinction and at the war's end accepted a job at the U.S. post office in Chicago.

Left the post office in 1869 due to poor health; moved to Waukegan, Illinois, where he began studying the natural history of the local countryside; published a few accounts of his observations, including a description of a well-preserved elk he found in a peat bed in Minnesota; sent a description of his find to the Smithsonian Institution; Spencer Fullerton Baird (1823-1887), recently appointed as director of new U.S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries, impressed by Milner's scientific thoroughness; subsequently hired Milner as a Commission assistant deputy; Milner directed to prepare a special report on fish populations in the Great Lakes and ascertain ways to increase their numbers, especially of whitefish, by investigating their environments and fishing industry practices; Milner's study, "Report of the Fisheries of the Great Lakes: The Results of Inquiries Prosecuted in 1871 and 1872" made part of Baird's later *Report of the U.S. Commissioner of Fisheries for 1871 and 1872*; married in 1871 to Sarah A. Fay (1844-1920), a Chicago public school teacher and principal; two children; appointed Deputy U.S. Fish Commissioner in 1872.

As Commissioner, proved an astute observer and expert ichthyologist; made a point of knowing everything about fish, as well as where and how they were caught and eaten; interviewed fishermen and fish dealers, investigated nets, hooks, and traps, and went out on fishing boats to observe and to catch for himself the very fish he wanted to know more about; authored annual U.S. Fish Commission reports that included reviews of the status of fish such as shad, grayling, salmon, and whitefish, as well as descriptions of modern propagation methods, increases and decreases in fish populations, and the character of the water in the Great Lakes; wrote on graylings in *Forest and Stream* [1874, 2(11): 168] and on sturgeon in *The New York Times* (August 6, 1876, p. 8); described the whitefish species *Coregonus hoyi* (Milner, 1874); the Montana grayling, *Thymallus montanus* Milner, 1874; and *Coregonus nigripinnis* (Milner, 1874), the blackfin cisco; widely considered during his lifetime as one of America's leading experts on fish; received an honorary PhD degree from Northwestern University in 1874.

Known as a tireless fieldworker and administrator but plagued by bouts of ill health for most of his life; regularly joined his Fish Commission crews in working outdoors during cold and wet, stormy weather; known for spending long days in the field and then working at his desk until late at night; while engaged at Gloucester, Massachusetts, during fall 1878 in overseeing the artificial propagation of codfish, contracted a debilitating and lasting cold and cough; spent the next year traveling to North Carolina, then to Florida and Colorado in hopes the warmer climate would improve his health; though his doctor and others urged rest, carried out his duties for the Fish Commission and collected fish and other specimens wherever he went; eventually became bedridden and too weak to write his own letters; died at his Waukegan residence January 6, 1880.

- *Milneria* Dall, 1881, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by two species, *Milneria minima* (Dall, 1871) and *M. kelseyi* Dall, 1916, the latter discussed herein.

Sources: Barnet (1880), Jensen (2007), Kohrman (2012), "Prof. James" (1880).

*montagui**Astarte montagui* (Dillwyn, 1817)

Narrow-hinge astarte

Mr. Montagu says, that this species very much resembles *V. sulcata*, and the material difference is, that this is broader than it is long, and has the margin entire, whereas the other measures most in a longitudinal direction, and has its margin crenulated. [p. 167]

Dillwyn, L. W. 1817. A descriptive catalogue of Recent shells, arranged according to the Linnæan method, with particular attention to their synonymy. Vol. 1. Printed for John and Arthur Arch, London, i-xii + 580 pp.

- Described as *Venus montagui*, p. 167.

- George Montagu (1753-1815), considered one of the founders of British zoology; belonged to a distinguished family with a history of minor noble lineage; born the ninth child and fourth son of thirteen children of James Montagu and Elizabeth Eleanor Montagu; grew up in the family home of Lackham House in Wiltshire; as a boy maintained a shell collection and kept detailed notes that he used in later years in his publications; at age seventeen enrolled as an ensign in the 15th Regiment of Foot, East Yorkshire; stationed for the next five years in northern England and Ireland; in 1773, at 20 years old, engaged in a clandestine elopement to Scotland and marriage to Anne Courttenay (d. 1816), from an illustrious family with lands and property; eventually had four sons and two daughters; served in 1775 in the war against the American Colonies, where the 15th Regiment engaged in action during 1776 against George Washington; also fought at Banbury, Germantown, and Brandywine; held the rank of captain throughout these events; after returning to England, resigned from the military in 1777; later joined the Wiltshire Regiment of Militia, attaining the rank of Lieutenant Colonel in 1791.

Inherited property and the Wiltshire estate of Alderton House upon the death of an uncle in 1782; lived there with his wife and family but at times also resided without them at various manor houses in the northeast part of Wiltshire; his behavior subject of rumors about extramarital affairs; by 1799 his marriage and military position affected by a negative reputation; when Montagu's older brother James died in 1797, bulk of the family estates left to Montagu's eldest son, George Conway Courtenay Montagu (1776-1847); bequeathment presumably due to George Montagu's known affair with Mrs. Elizabeth Dorville (d. 1844), whom Montagu met around 1794; Dorville a mother of three children and wife of John Dorville, a London merchant; by 1799 Montagu known to be openly living with Elizabeth Dorville at Knowle House in Devon; had left his wife Anne and their six children; controversially also continued control of the occupancy of the family estate at Lackham House; result was his son George bringing suit against Montagu and the trustees of James's estate; after several years of acrimonious legal battles between father and son, both left embittered and estranged; most of the family estates lost due to legal costs and neglect.

In addition to marriage and legal troubles, underwent a court-martial in 1799; charged with having expressed profound dislike of other officers and attempting to align other officers against them; proceedings seem to have grown out of a petty regimental squabble blown out of proportion as a means of effecting Montagu's resignation and so addressing the social disapproval and military embarrassment of his well-known alliance with Elizabeth Dorville; found guilty of behavior disruptive to regimental order and sentenced to be "displaced," that is, expelled from the Militia, though free to join any other regiment, as unlikely as that might be; that his court-martial not based on military performance is shown by his later being recalled to command the Corps of Guides of South Devon in 1803 during a threatened invasion by France.

Once released from the Militia, devoted himself to natural history; an early member in 1846 of the Linnean Society of London and later the Wernerian Natural History Society; subject of his first published book, *The Sportsman's Directory, or Tractate on Gunpowder* (1792), was advice on gunpowder and various weapons, with little natural history content; the *Directory* followed by *Ornithological Dictionary or Alphabetical Synopsis of British Birds* (2 vols., 1802) and *Supplement to the Ornithological Dictionary* (1813), works demonstrating Montagu's thoroughness in observation and ability for accurate, detailed description; showed that several then-accepted bird species were actually invalid; the so-called Greenwich Sandpiper, for instance, not a separate species but actually the familiar Ruff; reared specific birds himself in order to observe their development, ultimately demonstrating the role of sexual dimorphism (little understood at the time) and the influence of age, season, and habitat on plumage and other traits; next published *Testacea Britannica: A History of British Marine, Land and Freshwater Shells* (1803-1808), for which he used his own shell collection to describe 470 species of mollusks, 100 of which were new or not previously known to Britain; included the first detailed descriptions of foraminifera, which Montagu considered to be mollusks; his early use of a microscope to study tiny bivalves and other marine taxa considered pioneering; published a valuable *Supplement* in 1808, though many of its species deemed spurious; later published a series of papers, "Description of Several Marine Animals Found on the South Coast of Devonshire," in the Linnean Society's *Transactions* (1802-1815) on rays, sharks, fish, sponges, crustaceans, and mollusks.

His rejection for membership in the Royal Society in 1808 likely due to his extramarital affair; nonetheless, apparently remained satisfied with the cost of his alliance with Elizabeth Dorville, who drew most of the illustrations for his books and collected many of the smaller bivalves described in his *Testacea*; Dorville his companion wherever the Wiltshire Militia was stationed; in addition to her own three children with John Dorville, bore Montagu at least one child; eventually legally separated from her husband, though Montagu never divorced his wife Anne.

Died June 20, 1815, of tetanus, the result of having stepped a few days before on a rusty nail while inspecting restoration work at Knowle House; in addition to books, published 11 scientific papers and described some 462 molluscan species, of which well over 100 still recognized; the genus *Lamellaria* Montagu, 1816, also still valid; honored in some 20 still-accepted molluscan species names as well as the genus *Montacuta* W. Turton, 1822; his contributions to greater scientific understanding of various taxa recognized in the familiar common names Montagu's harrier, Montagu's blenny, Montagu's ray, Montagu's sea snail, and Montagu's sucker.

Sources: Cleevely (1978), Cleevely (1995), Cleevely (2004), Mearns and Mearns (1988), Walters (2003).

morchi

***Turbonilla morchi* Dall & Bartsch, 1907**

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1907. The Pyramidellid mollusks of the Oregonian faunal area. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 33(1574): 491-534.

- Otto Andreas Lowson Mörch (1828-1878), Swedish-born naturalist, conchologist, and malacologist; curator at the Zoological Museum, Copenhagen, from 1847 to 1878; published well over 100 papers on mollusks, including extended works on the Vermitidae, Janthinidae, and Scalidae, as well as surveys of the mollusks of Denmark, the Faroe Islands, Iceland, and Greenland; much of his work focused on sea slugs; authored European sale catalogs for several important shell collections, including what is known as the *Yoldi Catalogue*, written for the 1852-1853 sale of the large collection of Alfonse d'Aguirre y Gadea, Count of Yoldi, Denmark.

Born in Lund, Sweden; his father Otto Josias Nicoli Mörch (1799-1842) a gardener at the University of Copenhagen's botanical garden and descendant of a long line of priests; mother Dorothea Juliane (1805-?) of Swedish descent; father encouraged his study of science by buying books and taking him to university science lectures; educated at Borgerdydskolen and the Metropolitan School in Copenhagen; afflicted with myopia from childhood and throughout his life, cause of his being discharged from the army in 1850; in 1844 began working under the conchologist Henrik Henriksen Beck (1799–1863), curator of the shell collection of King Christian VIII (1786-1848); invited in 1847 by Johannes Japetus Smith Steenstrup (1813-1897), professor at the University of Copenhagen and director of the department of malacology, to work at the Zoological Museum; once at the museum, curated and sorted shells from King Christian's and the university's Recent and fossils mollusk collections; in 1850 published the sales catalog for auctioning of the shell collection belonging to Theodore Kjerulf (1825-1888); in 1852 prepared the catalog for the sale of the collection belonging to Don Alfonso d'Aguirra y Gadea (1764-1852), Count of Yoldi, Denmark; catalog formally titled *Catalogus Conchyliorum quae reliquit D. A. d'Aguirra & Gadea, Comes de Yoldi, &c.* but more commonly referred to then and now as the *Yoldi Catalogue*; systematics and the genera and species names Mörch used of significant, ongoing nomenclatural influence; as his reputation grew, visited other collections in Europe; traveled in 1853 to Germany to inspect, revise, and arrange the collections of Rudolph Wilhem Dunker, H. G. Bronn, and others; did similar work in 1854 for major collections in France and the Netherlands; spent six weeks in London working on the collections of Hugh Cuming and Linnaeus; worked for a time on the West Indies shell collections of H. J. Krebs, C. M. Poulsen, Robert Swift, and others; over the next few years, traveled intermittently to Europe, sometimes to work on major shell collections, other times in search of a warmer climate due to the disabling effects of tuberculosis; after hospitalization in Copenhagen and increasing tubercular problems, traveled in 1878 to Nizza, Italy, on funds provided by friends; died in Nice, France, January 25, 1878; between 1875 and 1877 had published in *Malakozoologische Blätter* (vols. 22, 23, 24) a series papers titled "Synopsis molluscorum marinarum Indiarum . . . [A synopsis of the marine molluscs of the West Indies . . .], intended to summarize the marine Mollusca of the West Indies and Danish West Indies, but never completed before his death.

Awarded a PhD degree from the University of Göttingen in 1868; also honored in the names of over 100 marine molluscan taxa, including the genera *Moerchia* A. Adams, 1860, and *Moerchiella* G. Nevill, 1885, and the species *Platyscala morchi* (Angas, 1871); *Glossodoris moerci* (Bergh, 1879); *Opalia morchiana* (Dall, 1889); *Aspella morchi* Radwin & D'Attilio, 1976; *Mitra morchi*, A. Adams, 1855, and others. See also the entries for *Yoldiella* Verrill & Bush, 1897; *Macoma yoldiformis* Carpenter, 1864; and *Yoldia* Möller, 1842.

Sources: Bieler (1996), Crosse and Fischer (1879), Faber (2005), Garboe (1958), Jukes-Browne (1904), Keen (1966a), Poulsen (1878).

mori

***Acesta mori* (Hertlein, 1952)**

Mulberry fileclam

This species is named for the ship U.S. *Mulberry*. The specific name is derived from the Latin word “morus” meaning mulberry. [p. 380]

Hertlein, L. G. 1952. Description of a new pelecypod of the genus *Lima* from deep water off central California. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* (4)27(12): 377-381.

- Described as *Lima (Acesta) mori*, p. 379.
- USS *Mulberry*, an Aloe class net-laying ship first launched and placed in service as *Mulberry* (YN-

22) in 1941 and commissioned as USS *Mulberry* in 1942; assigned to the American and Asiatic-Pacific theaters during World War II; from September 1949 to April 1950, served as a research vessel for a U.S. Navy series of research cruises off the coast of central California with scientific staff associated with the California Academy of Sciences; in all, six scientific cruises, two in 1949 and four during 1950, completed before the USS *Mulberry* was reassigned in summer 1953 to Japan at the outbreak of the Korean War; awarded one battle star for its service in Korea; deployed to China during October to November 1955; officially decommissioned in 1960; scrapped in 1980; the undersea mountain where the holotype for *Lima (Acesta) mori* n. sp. was discovered known today as the Mulberry Seamount, named by the third scientific California Academy of Sciences cruise team in February 1950 in honor of the USS *Mulberry*.

Sources: Follett (1952), Priolo (2014).

mortoni

Mysella mortoni (Valentich-Scott, 1998)

This species is named for Prof. Brian Morton of the University of Hong Kong, a mentor and good friend, for his enormous contributions to our understanding of bivalve functional morphology, ecology and phylogeny. [p. 146]

Valentich Scott, P. 1998. Class Bivalvia. In: Paul Valentich Scott and James A. Blake (eds.), Taxonomic atlas of the benthic Fauna of the Santa Maria Basin and the western Santa Barbara Channel. Volume 8. The Mollusca Part 1. The Aplacophora, Polyplacophora, Scaphopoda, Bivalvia, and Cephalopoda. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Santa Barbara, California. Pp. 97-173.

- Described as *Rochefortia mortoni*, p. 146.

- Brian Morton (1942-2021), British educator, malacologist, and author; Professor Emeritus of Marine Ecology at the School of Biological Sciences of Hong Kong University; pioneer and preeminent authority in studies of the marine fauna and flora of Hong Kong; recognized for his scientific contributions and promotion of environmental education in numerous awards, including appointment to the Global 500 Roll of Honour by the United Nations Environment Programme (1989), election as a Life Fellow of the Pacific Science Association (1993), appointment by the government of The Netherlands as a Knight (Ridder) in the Order of the Golden Ark (1997), award (1999) of the Order of the British Empire (OBE), and selection as the sole recipient of the Duke of Edinburgh Gold Conservation Medal (2004); awarded a DSc degree by The Hong Kong University in 2014.

Born in Chestnut, a village in Hertfordshire, England; family moved to Littlehampton when he was 11 years old; entered Chelsea College, University of London, in 1963, completing a BS degree with a specialization in marine biology in 1966; soon after began PhD studies under the guidance of Professor Richard D. Purchon (1916-1992) of the Department of Zoology at Chelsea; doctoral research was on anatomy, feeding, digestion, and population dynamics of the freshwater bivalve *Dreissena polymorpha* (Pallas, 1771); completed his dissertation and other requirements for the PhD degree in just two and a half years; soon after carried out nine months of postdoctoral work on shipworms (*Teredo*) at the Hayling Island Marine Laboratory of then Portsmouth Polytechnic (now Portsmouth University) in Hampshire, England.

Began his malacological career in 1970 at the University of Hong Kong, where he remained for the next 33 years; alarmed by what he perceived as an ecological crisis in the condition of Hong Kong's marine ecology, began almost immediately to study the region's marine environment, beginning with a territory-wide survey of the area's rocky shores; his research the foundation for his own future ecological studies and those of others; over the next three decades organized a series of workshops to support marine scientists

and educate the public about Hong Kong's marine environment; completed and published the results of dozens of studies of local marine fauna and flora; became an effective advocate for government support of policies that would protect Hong Kong's marine environment; instrumental in 1982 in establishing the Marine Biological Association of Hong Kong and was its founding director until 1992; also served as founding editor of the organization's journal *Asian Marine Biology*; his reputation and personal efforts behind the establishment in 1990 of the University of Hong Kong's Swire Institute of Marine Science, much of which Morton designed; served as founding director until his retirement from the University in 2003.

Author or coauthor of over 300 journal articles, at least 14 books, and various other publications; best-known works include "The Hong Kong Sea-shore—an Environment in Crisis" [1976, *Environmental Conservation* 3(4): 243-254], *The Seashore Ecology of Hong Kong* (1983), *The Malacofauna of Hong Kong and Southern China* (1985; coedited with David Dudgeon), *Partnerships in the Sea: Hong Kong's Marine Symbioses* (1988), and *Shore Ecology of the Gulf of Mexico* (2014); after retiring from the University of Hong Kong, returned to live in his hometown of Littlehampton, England, where he continued to research and write; in 2016 coauthored a paper on the molluscan species *Grippina coronata* with F. M. Machado and F. D. Passos [*Journal of Molluscan Studies* 82(2): 244-258]; also produced *An Autobiography: A Life Spent on the Edge of the Sea: Genealogy and 1942-2003* (2017) and *The Story of a Mute Swan on the River Arun at Littlehampton in West Sussex, England* (2018); died in his sleep on March 28, 2021.

Sources: "On the Edge" (2017), Parent and Pearce (2021), Shin and Wu (2004).

moskalevi

***Erginus moskalevi* (Golikov & Kussakin, 1972)**

L'espèce est nommée en honneur de L. Moskalev, un spécialiste connu des les patelles. [The species is named in honor of L. Moskalev, a known specialist of limpets]. [p. 290]

Golikov, A. N. and O. G. Kussakin. 1972. Sur la biologie de la reproduction des patelles de la famille Tecturidae (Gastropoda: Docoglossa) et sur la position systématique de ses subdivisions. *Malacologia* 11(2): 287-294. [In French]

- Described as *Problacmaea moskalevi*, pp. 290-292.
- Lev Ivanovich Moskalev (1935-), a leading Russian malacologist and hydrobiologist best known among other accomplishments for his studies of bivalve families, hydrothermal vent communities, and the systematics of Monoplacophora; now retired, had been part of P. P. Shirshov Institute of Oceanology of the Russian Academy of Sciences (IORAS) in Moscow since 1964 (Yuri Kantor, A. N. Severtsov Institute of Ecology and Evolution of RAS, Moscow, Russia, pers. comm. 19 April 2019); born in Moscow, Russia; graduated from the Biology and Soil Faculty of Moscow State University in 1957; immediately began working from 1957 to 1960 at the Murmansk Marine Biological Institute on the northern coast of the Kola Peninsula; in 1960 entered the graduate school of the Institute of Oceanology, joined the Institute staff in 1964, and completed a PhD degree in 1968 under the guidance of Russian Academician Lev A. Zenkevitch (1889-1970); dissertation was titled "Gastropods of the Family Acmaeidae of Marginal Seas of the Pacific Ocean (Taxonomy and Zoogeography)."

His career notable for his wide range of interests and accomplishments in marine biology; has published over 100 works in scientific journals as diverse as *Ruthenica*, *Chemical Geology*, *Advances in Marine Biology*, *Oceanology*, *Nature*, *Zootaxa*, *Invertebrate Zoology*, and others; author or coauthor of several molluscan families and genera such as *Cocculinellidae* Moskalev, 1971; *Bonus* Moskalev, 1971; *Testudinalia* Moskalev, 1966; *Bathypelta* Moskalev, 1971; *Veleropilina* Starobogatov & Moskalev, 1987;

and *Monoplacophorus* Moskaliev, Starobogatov & Filatova, 1983; examples of the many molluscan species he has established include *Teiithirostrici cancellata* (Moskaliev, 1976); *Fedikovella caymanensis* Moskaliev, 1976; *Neopilina rebainsi* Moskaliev, Starobogatov & Filatova, 1983; *Calyptogena extenta* (Krylova & Moskaliev, 1996); and *Neopilina starobogatovi* Ivanov & Moskaliev, 2007; has taken part in some 30 expeditions during his career, logging over 200 hours and exploring to a depth of 5,640 m in manned submersibles such as the Russian Academy of Sciences' underwater vehicle *Mir*; also author of the popular science book *The Masters of the Depth* (2005), about the history of deep-sea exploration.

Honored in the names of molluscan species including *Phymorhynchus moskalevi* Sysoev & Kantor, 1995; *Macleaniella moskalevi* Leal & Harasewych, 1999; *Nipponacmea moskalevi* Chernyshev & Chernova, 2002; *Chaetoderma moskalevi* Ivanov, 1986; *Stenosemus moskalevi* Sirenko, 2016; and *Aforia moskalevi* Sysoev & Kantor, 1987; recognized in 2015 on the occasion of his 80th birthday with a special tribute in the journal *Invertebrate Zoology* [12(1): 111-112].

Sources: Egorov (2004), Jubilaum (2015).

moskalevi

***Stenosemus moskalevi* Sirenko, 2016**

Named after my friend Lev Moskaliev (IORAS), well-known malacologist, investigator of deep-sea fauna and indefatigable collector of marine animals. [p. 9]

Sirenko, B. I. 2016. Two new rare chitons of the genus *Stenosemus* (Mollusca: Polyplacophora: Ischnochitonidae). *Zoosystematica Rossica* 25(1): 3-12. [In Russian and English]

- Lev Ivanovich Moskaliev (1935-). See the preceding entry for *Erginus moskalevi* (Golikov & Kussakin, 1972).

mullineri

***Peltodoris mullineri* Millen & Bertsch, 2000**

This species is named for the opisthobranch researcher and extraordinary photographer, Dave Mulliner of San Diego, California. [p. 357]

Millen, S. V. and H. Bertsch. 2000. Three new species of dorid nudibranchs from southern California, USA, and the Baja California Peninsula, Mexico. *The Veliger* 43: 354-366.

- David King Mulliner (1921-2007), chemist, conchologist, author, and photographer; coauthor of three nudibranch species: *Platydoris carolynae* Mulliner & Sphon, 1974; *Peltodoris carolynae* Mulliner & Sphon, 1974; and *Crosslandia daedali* Poorman & Mulliner, 1981; a skilled photographer; showed his work in museums of major cities, provided photographs for a number of malacological and conchological publications, and was considered a pioneer in using microphotography to capture vivid images of very tiny shells; served in 1966 as the first president of the Western Association of Malacologists; elected as president for a second time in 1992.

Born in Twin Falls, Idaho; moved when six months old with his family to live in Glendale, California; after completing high school, briefly attended a community college before beginning classes at the University of California, Los Angeles (UCLA); caught up like other Americans in events of World War II and left UCLA in 1943 to join the U.S. Air Force; served on B-24 bomber planes as a gunner and photographer; after his plane shot down over Italy, spent eight months during 1945 in a German prison camp before escaping with another prisoner; discharged from the Air Force a few months after rejoining his command group.

Following military service, resumed his education at San Diego State College, where he met and married in 1947 Margaret Maughan Quirk (1926-2010), also a student, and with whom he later had three sons and one daughter; completed a BS degree with a major in chemistry and minor in physics in 1949 from San Diego State College; began working that same year as a junior chemist for the San Diego Gas & Electric Company (SDG&E), becoming a senior chemist in 1966; served as lead chemist in developing the warning odor now a common addition to otherwise odorless natural gas; as a product of his research, awarded several patents related to liquid natural gas; while employed at SDG&E, also joined the U.S. Air Force reserves in 1950 and was soon after called up for regular service due to U.S. involvement in the Korean War at that time; moved with his wife and baby son to March Air Force Base in California, living there until February 1953 and attaining the rank of master sergeant; returned to work at SDG&E, ultimately retiring in 1982 after a 33-year career with the company; worked for the next 10 years as a liquid natural gas consultant.

In 1965 combined his love of photography, diving, and travel by joining the San Diego Shell Club (SDSC) in San Diego, California; for the next several years he and Margaret part of numerous shell-collecting trips with other club members and their families to Baja California, Mexico; Mulliner known as "Baja Dave" among his fellow Baja-enthusiasts; gave diving and snorkeling lessons to inexperienced members and took countless photographs chronicling the group's shell discoveries and socializing; elected president of SDSC in 1966; served from 1972 to 2003 as an unpaid staff photographer for SDSC's newsletter/journal *The Festivus*; in addition to Baja California, also traveled to the Red Sea, the Philippines, the Solomon Islands, Isla del Coco, and Costa Rica; took part in March 1971 in the Ameripagos Expedition to Galápagos Islands; trip was an odyssey composed of seven professional and amateur malacologists and responsible for the discovery of several new molluscan species, including the nudibranch *Tambja mullineri* Farmer, 1978, named for Mulliner.

Single author of 31 publications between 1970 and 2001, including papers and notes on particular mollusk species, specimen photography, the Ameripagos Expedition, upwelling and diving, a book review, and reports of collecting trips; also coauthor of five additional papers on similar topics; died January 24, 2007, from a fall and resulting head trauma; remembered in several tributes published in a 2007 memorial issue of *The Festivus* 39(5): 35-45; in addition to *Peltdoris mullineri* and *Tambja mullineri*, also honored in the names of *Parvanachis mullineri* (Poorman 1983) (= *Anachis (Parvanachis mullineri)*); *Nembrotha mullineri* Gosliner & Behrens, 1997; and *Peltdoris mullineri* Millen & Bertsch, 2000.

Sources: Bertsch (2007), Hermann (2007), Hertz (2007), Hertz (2010), Miller (2009).

muraokai

***Xylonor muraokai* (R. D. Turner, 2002)**

Named for James Muraoka, Biologist, U.S. Naval Engineering Laboratory, Port Hueneme, California. [p. 247]

Turner, R. D. 2002. On the subfamily Xylophaginae (Family Pholadidae, Bivalvia, Mollusca). *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, Harvard 157(4): 223-307.

- Described as *Xylophaga muraokai*, pp. 247-249. The species author, Ruth D. Turner (1914-2000), was planning to revise a preliminary draft of the above-cited paper shortly before she died in April 2000. As explained by Kenneth J. Boss in the paper's introduction, the final version was published posthumously after review and slight revision by other experts familiar with the subject of Turner's work.

- James Susumu Muraoka (1920-2003), an expert on the deterioration of substances in sub-marine environments; conducted research and published studies on ocean-fouled materials for over twenty years while employed at the U.S. Naval Civil Engineering Laboratory (NCEL), Port Hueneme, California; born

in Redondo Beach, California; BS degree in 1952 from New Mexico State University (Mrs. Grace Muraoka, Oxnard, California, pers. comm. 8 November 2018); began working in the Materials Science Division at NCEL in 1954; retired in 1975 as Senior Project Scientist with responsibility for research on marine fouling and decay of materials in the ocean; during his career at NCEL, authored or coauthored some 25 technical notes and reports; published more than a dozen papers in scientific journals on subjects ranging from deep-sea materials degradation to marine boring mollusks and ocean-borne bacteria; held patents on methods of increasing the tensile strength of plastics in seawater and on means for protecting the surfaces of subaqueous structures.

The specimens of *Xylophaga muraokai* n. sp. described in Ruth D. Turner's 2002 paper products of submerged wooden panels used in Muraoka's extensive research on deep ocean biodeterioration during 1963-1965 at ocean test sites approximately 80 miles southwest of Port Hueneme; same research additionally resulted in Turner's identification of the new genus *Xyloredo* Turner, 1972, and the deep-sea pholad species *Xyloredo naceli* Turner, 1972, discussed herein; *X. naceli* named in honor of the Naval Civil Engineering Laboratory (NCEL) at Port Hueneme and represents further recognition of James Muraoka's work. See also the entries for *Penitella turnerae* (Dall, 1886); *Xyloredo naceli* Turner, 1972; and *Xyloredo nooi* R. D. Turner, 1972.

Sources: Muraoka (1965), "New" (1972), Turner (1972).

murdochiana

***Oenopota murdochiana* (Dall, 1885)**

The species is dedicated to Mr. John Murdoch, naturalist to the Point Barrow party.
[p. 524]

Dall, W. H. 1885. New or specially interesting shells of the Point Barrow Expedition. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 7(460): 523-526.

- Described as *Bela murdochiana*, p. 524.
- John Murdoch (1852-1925), an American zoologist; naturalist for the 1881-1883 International Polar Expedition to Point Barrow, Alaska; described the expedition's natural history and ethnological findings in its final report and later in his classic monograph "Ethnological Results of the Point Barrow Expedition" (1892, *Ninth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology* 1887-1888, pp. 29-441).

Born in New Orleans, Louisiana, brother to three sisters and the son of John and Elizabeth Murdoch; spent several early years in Massachusetts, where he attended the Roxbury Latin School in Boston; after entering Harvard College (later Harvard University), graduated with a BA degree in 1873, followed by training at Harvard's Museum of Comparative Zoology; completed an MA degree in zoology in 1876; befriended classmate William Earl Dodge Scott (1852-1910), later well known as Curator of Ornithology at Princeton University; introduced by Murdoch to observing and collecting birds and inspired his life-long interest in ornithology.

After completing his studies at Harvard College, began a career as a teacher, during 1877-1878 instructing high school science classes in Chelsea, Massachusetts; later worked as a private tutor in Peekskill, New York, from 1878 to 1880; taught as an acting professor of zoology at the University of Wisconsin during 1880-1881; teaching career ended in June 1881 upon his receiving appointment as a naturalist and observer for the International Polar Expedition to Point Barrow, Alaska, under the command of U.S. Army First Lieutenant Patrick Henry Ray (1842-1911); the expedition part of the First International Polar Year, a series of coordinated, international expeditions sent to the polar regions to collect and study geophysical and meteorological data; the two-year expedition (July 18, 1881-October 7, 1883) under Ray's

command sponsored by the U.S. Signal Corps and Smithsonian Institution; expedition also charged with establishing a permanent station for meteorological, magnetic, tidal, and pendulum observations at Point Barrow; in his role as naturalist for the expedition, Murdoch required to enlist in the U.S. Signal Corps and given the rank of sergeant; as part of his designation as “observer,” received rigorous meteorological training for making detailed weather, tidal, and other readings for four hours daily during the expedition.

Murdoch and the other nine expedition members also involved during the expedition with recording their observations of the habits and customs of Inuit groups they encountered, as well as of mammals, birds, fishes, marine invertebrates, mineral specimens, and plants; Murdoch the author of four parts of Lieutenant Ray’s official expedition report, “Report of the International Polar Expedition to Point Barrow, Alaska” (1885); most well-known of Murdoch’s entries were “Catalogue of the Ethnological Specimens Collected by the Point Barrow Expedition,” which listed, described, and illustrated ethnological items collected, and “Natural History,” 85 pages with brief descriptions of mammals, birds, fishes, insects, and marine invertebrates (excluding mollusks) observed; other sections by Murdoch titled “Collecting Localities and Dredging Stations” and “A Note on Surface Life under the Sea-Ice,” both including detailed lists and descriptions of their indicated subjects.

Murdoch’s enlistment in the U.S. Signal Corps period extended due to the great quantity of ethnological and other material gathered; assigned to write a special report on the expedition’s ethnological specimens and cultural and linguistic findings; devoted the next two years, 1883-1885, to studying the collected material he eventually described in “Ethnological Results of the Point Barrow Expedition” (1892), a 617-page monograph with 428 illustrations and detailed descriptions of over a thousand artifacts; the work still considered among the most comprehensive and scientific descriptions of the ethnology of soon-disappearing nineteenth-century northern Alaskan natives.

During the 1880s and 1890s Murdoch also the author of articles on native-Alaskan culture, mythology, and language appearing in publications such as *Popular Science Monthly* and *American Anthropologist*; also contributed short papers and notes on Alaskan birds to the ornithological journals *The Auk* and *The Ibis*; in 1885 published “Description of Seven New Species of Crustacea and One Worm from Arctic Alaska” [*Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 7(460): 518-522], a treatment of several still-accepted species collected by First Lieutenant P. H. Ray during the Point Barrow expedition.

Married in 1884 to Abby de Forest Stuart (1854-1939), with whom he had two sons, Joseph (b. 1890) and Ruford (b. 1890); after writing up scientific results of the natural history and ethnological observations made during the expedition, secured his discharge from the U.S. Army Signal Corps in 1886 and accepted a position as Assistant Librarian at the U.S. National Museum; appointed the following year, 1887, as Librarian of the Smithsonian Institution; remained in that position until spring 1892 when he resigned due to ill health; moved with his family to Middleboro, Massachusetts, where for a few years he took up farming; returned to library work in 1896 as an assistant in the catalogue department of Boston Public Library; in 1915 became the first assistant librarian at the library, a position he held until retiring in 1923; succumbed to ongoing heart problems at his home in Allston, Massachusetts, October 8, 1925.

Widely recognized for his scientific contributions; an elected Fellow of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, member of the Phi Beta Kappa Society, the American Anthropological Association, the American Ornithologists’ Union, and the Boston Society of Natural History; besides the mollusk *Oenopota murdochiana*, remembered in the names of the isopod species *Pleuropriion murdochi* (Benedict, 1898) and the cleaner shrimp *Spirontocaris murdochi* Rathbun, 1902.

Sources: Allen (1886), Allen (1926), Greene (2005), “John” (1925), Murdoch (1898).

*muriei****Onoba muriei* (Bartsch & Rehder, 1939)**

We take pleasure in naming this interesting little shell for Olaus J. Murie, the leader of the Biological Survey party. [pp. 111-112]

Bartsch, P. and H. A. Rehder. 1939. Two new marine shells from the Aleutian Islands. *The Nautilus* 52(4): 110-112.

- Described as *Anabathron muriei*, p. 110.
- Olaus J. Murie (1889-1963), noted biologist, field naturalist, and author; a significant figure during the first half of the twentieth century in promoting now widely followed conservation and wildlife management practices; with his brother Adolph Murie (1899-1974), also an internationally recognized wildlife biologist, persistently advocated for the importance of managing an ecosystem as a whole rather than favoring specific species; with his wife Mardy (née Margaret Gillette) (1902-2003), herself a widely known conservationist and wilderness spokesperson, helped to lay the scientific groundwork and public support for the establishment of Jackson Hole National Monument in 1943, as well as the creation or expansion of numerous preserved wilderness areas and national parks.

The son of Norwegian immigrants; born and raised along with two brothers in the wilderness town of Moorhead, Minnesota; studied zoology and wildlife biology at Fargo College, North Dakota, and later at Oregon's Pacific University; BS degree 1912, MS degree 1927, University of Michigan; after a stint as an Oregon state conservation officer, took part during 1914-1917 in scientific explorations of Hudson Bay and Labrador for the Carnegie Museum of Pittsburgh; following service in the U.S. Army Air Corps during World War I, joined the U.S. Bureau of Biological Survey (now the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service) as a wildlife biologist; spent 1920-1927 in Alaska, completing a major study of caribou populations and their migration routes; during this period met Margaret (Mardy) Gillette, whom he married in 1924 in Alaska and with whom he later raised three children; spent their honeymoon traveling over 500 miles around the upper Koyukuk region by boat and dogsled to conduct caribou research; Mardy often called the Grandmother of the Conservation Movement (Shea, 2004); a life-partner in Murie's biological studies as well as a prominent author and advocate herself for the conservation of wildlife parks and wilderness.

Sent by the Biological Survey in 1927 to study the elk population at Jackson Hole, Wyoming; his research there the basis of his most enduring work, *The Elk of North America* (1951); that same year joined the council of the newly created Wilderness Society, in which capacity he advocated for enlarging existing national parks boundaries; gave Congressional testimony that led to President Franklin D. Roosevelt adding additional rain forest lands to the Olympic National Monument; Murie's efforts, along with those of wife Mardy, his brother Adolph, and Adolph's wife Louise (1912-2012) (Mardy's sister), significant in the creation in 1943 of Jackson Hole Monument, now part of Grand Teton National Park; in 1945 purchased jointly with Adolph and Louise, Murie Ranch, in Moose, Wyoming; property thereafter served as the Murie family's shared home and a major center for the western conservation movement.

Convinced by his studies of elk and caribou populations in Alaska and Wyoming that killing off predators such as coyotes and wolves upsets the natural balance of habitats and (contrary to then current practices) that entire ecosystems should be preserved rather than selected species prioritized over others; soon found himself at odds with ranchers, the Biological Survey, and even other scientists; left the Biological Survey in 1945 to become president of the Wilderness Society; in that capacity, championed national parks, helped to end the proposed construction of large federal dams within Glacier National Park and Dinosaur National Monument, and spearheaded a movement resulting in the establishment in 1960 of today's 19-million-acre Arctic National Wildlife Range.

Author of numerous scientific articles and reports as well as longer works including *Food Habits of the Coyote in Jackson Hole, Wyoming* (1935), *The Elk of North America* (1951), the *Peterson Field Guide to Animal Tracks* (1954), and *Journeys to the Far North* (1973); received numerous awards and accolades, including election as a Fellow of the Arctic Institute, the Aldo Leopold Memorial Award Medal, the Pugsley Medal, the Audubon Medal, and the Sierra Club John Muir Award, among others.

Afflicted in his later years with recurring skin cancer for which he underwent numerous surgeries; died October 12, 1963; Murie Ranch properties declared a National Historic Landmark in 2006; today part of the Murie Ranch Historic District in Grand Teton National Park; Ranch now serves as the campus of Teton Science Schools, a non-profit educational organization promoting ideals continuing the legacy of Olaus Murie and his family.

Sources: Ostlind (2014), Shea (2004), Strong (2015), Teton (2019).

murphyorum

***Paciocinebrina murphyorum* Wiedrick & Houart, 2020**

Named in the genitive case for the surname Murphy, a name representing Brendan and William Murphy, two individuals completely unknowingly of one another, but coincidentally with same last name. Brendan, a dear friend and high school colleague of the senior author, facilitated the first visit to the type locality of this species, a site where several specimens had subsequently been collected and examined for this description. William Murphy, a dear friend of the senior author's father, was gracious enough, along with wife Donna, to host Mr. Wiedrick at their residence in Humboldt County, an opportunity that afforded Mr. Wiedrick [the opportunity] to conduct research in northern California field sites. Specimens sampled and identified as *P. grandilurida* from Shelter Cove, the city in which Mr. and Mrs. William Murphy resides [*sic*], is also the type locality of that new species, the only location where this species was acquired and analyzed for spiral morphology. [p. 124]

Wiedrick, S. G. and R. Houart. 2020. Six new species of *Paciocinebrina* (Gastropoda: Muricidae: Ocenebrinae) from the northeast Pacific. The Nautilus 134(3-4): 117-131.

- Brendan Murphy (1978-), born in Los Angeles, California; grew up in nearby Huntington Beach; after graduating from Huntington Beach High School, briefly attended Cuesta College in San Luis Obispo, California, taking mostly classes in music and photojournalism; currently a Regional Sales Manager for Vibrant Health, a nutrition company with headquarters in Shelton, Connecticut; also an amateur mycologist; studies fungi, mainly for culinary and photographic purposes (Shawn Wiedrick, pers. comm. 9 March 2021).

William "Bill" Scott Murphy (1945-), born in Long Beach, California, where he grew up and from a young age enjoyed fishing off the local pier and around the harbor; his father an industrial paint contractor; his mother a housewife who for a time ran a beauty salon; after graduating from Woodrow Wilson High School in 1964, enrolled in Long Beach City College; after a year of college classes, worked for the next three years in San Diego for Pacific Southwest Airlines; began in the baggage handling department and eventually moved into operations; after living next in Jackson Hole, Wyoming, for a while, settled in 1970 in Lake Tahoe, Nevada, where for the next 40-plus years he made a living doing construction work; he and wife Donna (1953-) married in 2009; had been together for several years before moving in 2006 to the northern California town of Shelter Cove, where they enjoy visiting nearby beaches and collecting any especially attractive or unusual seashells they find; Bill Murphy now "mostly" retired; spends his spare time

fishing around Shelter Cove for rock fish and salmon; looks forward to a time when the local abalone are once more plentiful enough for him to go diving for them again (Bill Murphy, pers. comm. 10 March 2021).

myrae***Ensis myrae* S. S. Berry, 1953****California jackknife**

This fine species is here dedicated to Dr. A. Myra Keen of Stanford University in deserved recognition of the major contributions she is steadily making to our knowledge of west American pelecypods. [p. 401]

Berry, S. S. 1953. West American razor-clams of the genus *Ensis*.
Transactions of the San Diego Society of Natural History 11(15):
393-404.

- Angelina Myra Keen (1905-1986). See the entry for *Keenaea* Habe, 1952, and that following here for *Tritoncula myrakeenae* (Bertsch & Mozqueira, 1986).

myrakeenae***Tritoncula myrakeenae* (Bertsch & Osuna, 1986)**

This new species is named in honor of the distinguished malacologist Dr. A. Myra Keen (1905-1986), colleague and friend, who included nudibranchs in *Sea Shells of Tropical West America*, second edition (this was the first major review of all known nudibranchs and other opisthobranchs from the Panamic marine faunal province). Her persistent scholarship and encouragement of research has helped us to know (and hopefully to protect) the mollusks of western North America. [pp. 48-49]

Bertsch, H. and A. Mozquiera Osuna. 1986. A new species of *Tritonia* (Nudibranchia) from southern California and Baja California. The Nautilus 100(2): 46-49.

- Described as *Tritonia myrakeenae*, pp. 47-48.
- Angelina Myra Keen (1905-1986). See the entry for *Keenaea* Habe, 1952, as well as that above for *Ensis myrae* S. S. Berry, 1953.

myronfeinbergi***Kanoia myronfeinbergi* Warén & Rouse, 2016**

Named in honor of Myron Feinberg (1918-2009, Cleveland, Ohio, U.S.A.) in recognition of the support by Joyce Feinberg and David K. Foot for the SIO-BIC [Scripps Institution of Oceanography-Benthic Invertebrate Collection]. [p. 60]

Warén, A. and G. W. Rouse. 2016. A new genus and species of Cataegidaen (Gastropoda: Seguenzioidea) from eastern Pacific Ocean methane seeps. Novapex 17(4): 59-66.

- Myron Feinberg (1918-2009), pharmacist and owner of Tobin Page Drug in East Cleveland, Ohio, until his retirement in 1983; a native of Cleveland, Ohio; graduate of Shaker Heights High School, where he played left guard on the school's 1935-1936 undefeated conference championship football team; entered Ohio State University in 1936, graduating in 1940 with a BA degree in pharmacy; member of the Eta chapter of Alpha Epsilon Pi; married in 1941 to Amy P. Ulmer (1919-2016), with whom he had three children, two girls and a boy; served in the U.S. Navy during 1944-1946; member of the Cleveland and American Pharmacy Associations; enjoyed fishing and travel; an avid fan of the Ohio State University

football team, the Buckeyes.

Joyce Feinberg (1944-) (pers. comm. 13 July 2018) is Myron Feinberg's daughter. She and David K. Foot (1944-) participate as Friends of the Collections at Scripps Institution of Oceanography and are members of nature organizations in Toronto, Canada, where they reside.

Source: "Myron" (2009).

—N—

Neadmete

Neadmete Habe, 1961

Habe, T. 1961. Coloured illustrations of the shells of Japan (II). Hoikusha, Osaka, 183 pp. [In Japanese]

- *Neadmete* < Gr. *neos*, new, recent + the genus name *Admete* Krøyer, 1842; from Gr. myth. Admete, the name of various figures in Greek mythology and discussed herein under the entry for *Admete* Krøyer, 1842.

- *Neadmete* Habe, 1961, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the gastropod species *N. unalashkensis* (Dall, 1873) and *N. ahoi* Harasewych & Petit, 2011, the latter discussed herein.

Source: Jaeger (1972).

negusi

Hesperaptyxis negusi M. A. Snyder & Vermeij, 2016

Named for Rick Negus, who recognized the taxon as an unnamed species and donated the holotype and paratype. [p. 124]

Snyder, M. A and G. J. Vermeij. 2016. *Hesperaptyxis*, a new genus for some western American Fascioliidae (Gastropoda), with the description of a new species. *The Nautilus* 130(3): 122-126.

- Richard "Rick" H. Negus (1948-), experienced diver, conchologist, and specimen shell dealer; born in Anchorage, Alaska; after attending El Camino College in southern California for two years, worked during 1985-1993 as a metrology Technician for Alcoa Electronic Packaging in Rancho Bernardo, California; has owned and operated the retail website Rick Negus Specimen Shells since 1998.

In addition to recognizing a specimen of *H. negusi* as an unnamed species, has published [*The Festivus* 42(7): 82] an account of a large specimen of *Latirus mediamericanus* Hertlein & Strong, 1951, that he discovered in 1992 while diving near the breakwater at Redondo Beach, California, an exceptionally unusual location for a normally Panamic species; an active member of the San Diego Shell Club; has served as the organization's Recording Secretary and regularly donated shells for the club's annual shell auction.

Sources: Abbott (1986-1987), Negus (2010).

Neophinoe

Neophinoe Habe, 1978

Iphinöe H. & A. Adams, 1815 (type species designated by Dall, 1909: *Trichotropis bicarinata* Broderip & Sowerby, 1829) is homonymized by *Iphino* Rafinesque, 1815 by Art. 58 (1) of ICZN. Therefore, the new name is proposed for *Iphinöe* A. & A.

Adams as follows:

Neophinoe new name. [p. 196]

Habe, T. 1978. A new name for the genus *Iphinöe* H. and A. Adams, 1854.

Venus 36(4): 196.

- *Neophinoe* < Gr. *neos*, new, recent + the molluscan genus name *Iphinöe* H. & A. Adams, 1854, itself from Iphinöe, in Gr. myth. daughter of Proteus, king of the Argives and ruler of the cities of Argos and Tiryns; *Iphinöe* H. & A. Adams, 1854, suppressed by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature ICZN (Opinion 1593) in 1990. On Iphinöe of Greek mythology, see the entry for *Iphinopsis* Dall, 1924.

- *Neophinoe* Habe, 1978, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *Neophinoe kroyeri* (Philippi, 1849), occurring in the eastern Bering Sea to the Shuman Islands, Alaska, and discussed herein.

Sources: International (1990), Jaeger (1972), Orr et al. (2013), Seyffert (2012).

Neptunea

Neptunea Röding, 1798

Röding, P. F. 1798. Museum Boltenianum sive catalogus cimeliorum e tribus regnis naturae quae olim collegerat Joa. Fried. Bolten. . . . pars secunda continens Conchylia sive Testacea univalvia, bivalvia et multivaria. Trappii, Hamburgi, i-vii, 109 pp. [In Latin]

- *Neptunea* < L. *Neptunus*, god of the sea; husband of Salacia, goddess of salt water; equated by early Romans with Poseidon, Greek god of the sea and equestrian accomplishments. On Salacia, wife of Neptune, see the entry for *Akiodoris salacia* Millen & Martynov, 2005.

- *Neptunea* Röding, 1798, includes some 70 fossil and living species found mostly in the Arctic and northern oceans. For *Neptunea* species discussed herein, see the entries for *N. middendorffiana* N. L. MacGinitie, 1959; *N. phoenicea* (Dall, 1907); *N. stilesi* A. G. Smith, 1968; and *N. humboldtiana* A. G. Smith, 1971.

Sources: Buxton (2004), Seyffert (2012).

newcombei

Kurtziella newcombei (Dall, 1919)

Dall, W. H. 1919. Descriptions of new species of mollusks of the family Turritidae from the west coast of America and adjacent regions. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 56(2288): 1-86.

- Described as *Mangilia newcombei*, pp. 71-72.
- Charles Frederick Newcombe (1851-1924), early twentieth-century English-born physician and leading collector of native Canadian cultural artifacts for American and European museums, as well as for today's Royal British Columbia Museum in Victoria, British Columbia, Canada.

Born in Newcastle upon Tyne, England, the fourth son of fourteen children of William Lister Newcombe (1817-1908), a railway manager, and Eliza Jane (Rymer) Newcombe (1816-1888); following medical studies at the University of Aberdeen, interned at the West Riding Asylum in Wakefield, completing a Bachelor of Medicine degree with distinction in 1873; after serving as a physician at Rain Hill Mental Hospital, Liverpool, received his MD degree in 1878; in the following year married Marian Arnold (1857-1891), with whom he later had two daughters and four sons; next moved to Windermere, where he established a general medicine practice; after visiting America in the early 1880s, emigrated in 1884 with his wife and then three children to Hood River, Oregon; practiced medicine, maintained a fruit farm, and took part in natural history outings in which he collected native plants and archaeological artifacts; moved in 1889 with his family to Victoria, where besides practicing medicine was an unpaid

researcher at the Royal British Columbia Museum (hereafter the Royal BC Museum) and became avidly interested in botany, marine biology, geology, paleontology, anthropology, and related subjects; then in his late 30s, was basically retired and able to support his family through considerable investments in British railways.

Widowed in 1891 when his wife Marian died while giving birth to their sixth child, who passed away a few months after being born; moved with his three eldest children to England and studied natural history subjects at the University of London and the British Museum; returned after a few years to Victoria, where he dredged by boat for marine specimens and collected fossils and native plants; collecting took a more intense focus in 1895 when he accompanied ornithologist Francis Kermode (1874-1946), later curator and director of the Royal BC Museum, in visits to the Kwakiutl natives at Alert Bay and to the Haida of Queen Charlotte Islands (now called Haida Gwaii).

Around 1897 built the *Pelican*, a 24-foot double-ended Columbia River boat he could row or sail as well as transport by steamer to remote areas of the Canadian coast; that same year made his first independent collecting trip, returning to Alert Bay and Queen Charlotte Islands, where along with collecting artifacts for himself and the Geological Survey of Canada, he purchased on behalf of the provincial government a Haida totem pole for the Royal Botanic Gardens at Kew in London; also obtained a fifteen-foot totem pole from the Skidgate region for the Bremen Museum in Germany; accompanied on this trip, as on many others, by his younger son William, later curator at the Royal BC Museum from 1928 to 1932.

Over the following years, made several collecting expeditions by boat to isolated locations on the British Columbia coast; acquired baskets, spears, masks, canoes, totem poles, fishing equipment, hand-woven blankets, and other ethnological artifacts and botanical specimens for himself as well as carrying out collecting contracts with museums and private buyers in Europe and North America; like other collectors of his day, also robbed First Nation graves for their skulls and skeletons; the practice then recognized as delicately unethical and even illegal; his reputation as an ethnologist eventually damaged by such collecting and has since made him a controversial figure in British Columbian history; by 1900 began collecting throughout coastal Canada on behalf of the Geological Survey of Canada, the Royal BC Museum, the American Museum of Natural History in New York City, the Field Museum of Natural History in Chicago, and the University of Pennsylvania; regularly had to compete with other collectors from Canada, the U.S., and Europe, shrewdly barter with the owners of artifacts he wanted to purchase, and frequently deal with harsh and dangerous weather conditions; collected full-time during 1901-1905 under a contract with the Field Museum of Chicago; assembled ethnographic exhibits in 1904 for the Louisiana Purchase Exposition in St. Louis, Missouri that included Nootka and Kwakiutl dancers, musicians, and artists, as well as an entire Nootka house, a thirty-eight-foot whaling canoe, a whaling outfit and harpoon, and other cultural artifacts.

Publications comprise two early medical papers (on epileptic seizures and locomotor ataxy) and a few articles and monographs on natural history, botany, and native art; authored several longer works, such as *Report on the Marine Shells of British Columbia* (1893), *Petroglyphs in British Columbia* (1907), *Guide to Anthropological Collection in the Provincial Museum* (1909), and *The First Circumnavigation of Vancouver Island* (1914); also a coauthor of *The Sea-lion Question in British Columbia* (1918), a compiler with W. R. Carter of *A Preliminary Catalogue of the Flora of Vancouver and Queen Charlotte Islands* (1921), and coeditor with John Forsyth of *Menzies' Journal of Vancouver's Voyage, April to October, 1792* (1923); additionally a founding member of the Victoria Natural History Society in 1896 and the organization's president in 1900; served from 1915-1916 as chairman of the Biological Board of Canada Commission on the Sea-Lion Question in British Columbia.

Born in Pittstown, New York, the third son of physician Dr. Simon Newcomb (1779-1870) and his wife Sarah (Follett) Newcomb (ca. 1782-1820); followed his father's profession as a physician, receiving his earlier education at White Plains Academy and Rensselaer Institute (now Rensselaer Polytechnical Institute) in New York and at Jefferson Medical College, Pennsylvania, before graduating as valedictorian with a medical degree from Castleton Medical College in Vermont; after further brief medical studies in Paris, practiced medicine in Albany, New York, later moving to Troy, where he engaged in the wholesale drug business; married in 1838 to Mrs. Helen H. (Wells) Post (1812-?), widowed sister of his business partner; their son Thomas born in May 1842 (d. 1906).

Interest in conchology began as part of his paleontology studies while at Rensselaer Institute; began by at least 1845 to correspond with other workers, including the American naturalist Charles B. Adams (1814-1853); traveled during 1846-1847 to the Caribbean and South America to collect shells; some of Newcomb's manuscript names at this time published by others as *Tomigerus cumingi* "Newcomb" Pfeiffer, 1849; *Helix cassiquiensis* "Newcomb" Reeve, 1852; or *Pupa conoidea* "Newcomb" Pfeiffer, 1854.

Moved with his family in 1849 to California, but difficult conditions and his wife's fragile health caused him to relocate in 1850 to Hawaii; settled with his family in Honolulu, where he set up a medical practice, served on the Board of Health, joined the Hawaiian Temperance Movement, and collected Hawaiian tree snails of the genus *Achatinella*, as well as those in the air-breathing, terrestrial family Amastridae; collected extensively and even reared different species to study their variety, eventually acquiring what continued to rank for many years as the finest collection of *Achatinella* known; published his first paper in 1853 in *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York* 6: 18-30 describing 21 new species of *Achatinella*; followed this in 1854 with a description of 58 additional new species in *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* 21:(6): 128-157.

Soon reputed to be one of America's leading conchologists due to his increasingly large collection and publications on new species; after returning in 1856 to New York, traveled the following year to Europe, where he met with prominent naturalists including Lovell Reeve, John Edward Gray, Charles B. Adams, and Gérard Paul Deshayes; returned to California, where from 1857-1869 he practiced medicine in Oakland, lectured at Mills College and California College (later the University of California) and continued collecting and studying shells; in 1867, sold his shell collection to businessman and philanthropist Ezra Cornell (1807-1874), founder of Cornell University, in Ithaca, New York, for \$15,000; the collection estimated at the time to be the third largest in the U.S and contained approximately 10,000 precisely labeled and stored marine and (mostly) terrestrial gastropod specimens; Newcomb asked to oversee installation of the collection and served as well as an instructor in conchology at Cornell throughout 1886-1888 and as curator at the university's museum from 1869 to 1892; in 1870 also served as a sanitary expert for the Santo Domingo (Dominican Republic) commission; appointed in 1871 by President Ulysses S. Grant to a commission investigating the Sutro Tunnel, a large mining draining project leading from the Carson Valley to Virginia City, Nevada.

Spent his later years visiting Florida and California and continuing to collect and study shells; an early participant of the California Academy of Natural Sciences during the time William More Gabb (1839-1878) oversaw the organization's fossil collection; also maintained regular correspondence with dozens of shell experts throughout the U.S. and Europe; died from gripe (influenza) at his home in Ithaca, New York, January 27, 1892; honored in dozens of marine and terrestrial mollusk names, including the Hawaiian tree snail genus *Newcombia* L. Pfeiffer, 1854, and the marine species *Swainsonia newcombi* (Pease, 1869); *Facelina newcombi* (Angas, 1864); *Amygdalum newcombi* (Dall, Bartsch & Rehder, 1938), and others. See also the entry for *Pitar newcombianus* (Gabb, 1865) following.

Sources: Abbott (1973), Clarke (1960), Goulding et al. (2020), Johnson (2002), Palmer

(1958), Stearns (1892).

newcombianus

***Pitar newcombianus* (Gabb, 1865)**

Newcomb pitar

Gabb, W. M. 1865) Description of new species of marine shells from the coast of California. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences (1)3(3): 182-190.

- Described as *Circe* (L.) [*Lioconcha*] *newcombiana*, p. 189.
- Wesley Newcomb (1818-1892). See the preceding entry for *Ischnochiton newcombi* Carpenter, 1892.

newmani

***Abyssotrophon newmani* Houart, Vermeij & Wiedrick, 2019**

Named after William Newman of the benthic biology program at Scripps Institution of Oceanography, La Jolla, California. [p. 191]

Houart, R., G. Vermeij, and S. Wiedrick. 2019. New taxa and new synonymy in Muricidae (Neogastropoda: Pagodulinae, Trophoninae, Ocenebrinae) from the northeast Pacific. *Zoosymposia* 13: 184-241.

- William Anderson Newman (1927-2020), a leading authority on the taxonomy, distribution, and evolution of barnacles throughout the world, from tropic isles to the Antarctic; investigated fossils as well as Recent forms of Cirripedia, especially the suborder Thoracica, or true barnacles; author or coauthor of over 170 families, genera, and species of Cirripedia; also published important studies on diverse crustacean groups, issues of general benthic invertebrate ecology, Holocene changes in sea levels, biogeographic dispersal across the Pacific, the sea star *Acanthaster* and coral reef stability, amphitropical distribution of invertebrates, competition and selection theory, deep-sea vent communities, and crustacean phylogeny.

Born in San Francisco, California, where as a boy he was fond of fishing off the docks around the San Francisco Bay, visiting tide pools at nearby Duxbury Reef, or exploring the sea life on display at the Steinhart Aquarium and the California Academy of Sciences; at the close of World War II, served in the U.S. Army from 1945 to 1947; afterward enrolled at Menlo College in Atherton, California, and then devoted a couple of years to building sailboats, which he had raced during his childhood; next enrolled at the University of California (UC), Berkeley, where he completed a BA degree in 1953, an MA degree in 1954, and a PhD degree in zoology in 1962; after teaching zoology as a graduate student at UC Berkeley during 1960-1961, joined the staff at UC San Diego's Scripps Institution of Oceanography (SIO) as an assistant professor through 1962-1963; left SIO after one year to accept a teaching and research appointment during 1963-1965 at Harvard University's Museum of Comparative Zoology, then under the direction of evolutionary biologist Ernst Mayr (1904-2005); returned to SIO in 1965, first as an assistant professor of biology and oceanography (1965-1969) and then advancing to become an associate professor (1969-1975) and professor (1975).

After finishing his MA degree, taught during 1954-1956 at the Pacific Islands Central School on Truk Lagoon (now Chuuk Lagoon) in the Caroline Islands in the Pacific; returned to Truk in 1967 to conduct sea-level studies with the Carmarsel Expedition to Guam and the Caroline and Marshall Islands; also participated in 1968 in the Styx-7 Expedition, during which he and other expedition members discovered a new seamount in the Mid-Pacific Mountains west of Hawaii that they named Darwin Seamount; participated in other expeditions including the 1970 Tropical Eastern Pacific Expedition to assess the impact of *Acanthaster planci*, the crown-of-thorns sea star, on Eastern Pacific coral reefs;

additionally part of the 1970 Seven-Tow Expedition, which used side-scanning sonar to survey ancient reefs; took part in the 1972 Trans-equatorial Expedition South Tow to compare abyssal plain faunas found beneath sterile and fertile equatorial surface waters.

Author or coauthor of over 200 scientific publications; most of them on barnacles, his specialty; most widely known publications include a coauthored chapter on Cirripedia for the *Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology* (1969); the monographic review *Antarctic Cirripedia* (1971), coauthored with Arnold Ross, of cirriped specimens collected in Antarctica from 1962-1965 and which resulted in their identification of 20 species, nine genera, and one family described as new; and a 1976 revision with Ross of the balanomorph barnacles (*Memoirs of the San Diego Society of Natural History* 9: 1-108).

Engaged as a visiting scientist at the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom July through December 1973 and to Chiba University, Japan, during September 1997; both visits the basis of new collaborations and publications on new species of barnacles; highly respected worldwide for his contributions to science; elected in 1988 as a Fellow of the American Association for the Advancement of Science; received the Crustacean Society's Excellence in Research Award in 1995; celebrated that same year by a symposium sponsored by the Crustacean Society, the American Society of Zoologists, and Group d'Etudes et de Reflexion sur l'Evolution des Crustacés titled "New Frontiers in Barnacle Evolution" in Washington, DC, and honoring his lifetime achievements.

Married in 1952 to Ruth J. Hansen (1930-), with whom he had four children; divorced in 1970; after retiring in 1996 from SIO as Professor Emeritus of Biological Oceanography and Curator Emeritus of Benthic Invertebrates continued to research and publish on barnacles and other subjects; in 2018, at the age of 91, coauthored a paper in *PlosOne* 13: 6 on *Bathylasma chilense* Araya & Newman, 2018, a new species of deep-sea balanomorph barnacle; passed away at his home December 26, 2020.

Sources: Brueggeman (2012), Newman and Ross (1971), Pilsbry (1916), Schram (1996), Shor (1978).

nooi

***Xyloredo nooi* R. D. Turner, 1972**

An acronym based on the initials of the Navy Oceanographic Office, Washington, D.C., which was responsible for the tests in the Tongue of the Ocean, Bahama Islands, from which the specimens were obtained. [p. 5]

Turner, R. D. 1972. *Xyloredo*, a new teredinid-like abyssal wood-borer (Mollusca, Pholadidae, Xylophaginae). *Breviora* 397: 1-19.

● *nooi*: The specimens Ruth D. Turner described came from test panels submerged in the Tongue of the Ocean, off Andros Island, Bahama Islands from April 1962 to February 1965. *X. nooi* has since also been found along the coast of California. In the same paper in which she described *X. nooi* species, Turner also identified the new genus *Xyloredo* R. D. Turner, 1972, in which she placed *X. nooi* and another new species, *Xyloredo nacei* Turner, 1972. See also the entry for *Xylonora muraokai* (Turner, 2002).

Sources: Muraoka (1965), "New" (1972).

norafosterae

***Scabrotrophon norafosterae* Houart, Vermeij & Wiedrick, 2019**

The species is named after Nora Foster, retired from the University of Alaska Museum, who sent very useful material to the senior author. [p. 204]

Houart, R., G. Vermeij, and S. Wiedrick. 2019. New taxa and new synonymy in Muricidae (Neogastropoda: Pagodulinae, Trophoninae, Ocenebrinae) from

the northeast Pacific. *Zoosymposia* 13: 184-241.

- Nora Rakestraw Foster (1947-), a Fairbanks, Alaska, oceanographer, zoologist, and specialist in the taxonomy of Alaskan mollusks; Coordinator from 1980 to 1997 of the Aquatic Collection at the University of Alaska Museum (today's University of Alaska Museum of the North); now retired from her museum role and operates NRF Taxonomic Services, whose projects include identification of marine invertebrate specimens, analysis of benthic samples, interpretation of shelled fauna kitchen midden sites, and related investigations; in addition to several journal papers and reports for federal, state of Alaska, out-of-state, and local organizations, author of *Intertidal Bivalves: A Guide to the Common Marine Bivalves of Alaska* (1991).

Born in White Salmon, Washington, into a family with a strong interest in everything outdoors, including hiking, swimming, camping, or just exploring (Nora Foster, pers. comm. 23 December 2020); her father, Dr. Lawrence Rakestraw (1912-1992), an expert on forest and conservation history who taught at Michigan Technological University (MTU) in Houghton, Michigan, where Nora Foster grew up; her mother, Mary Watson Rakestraw (1914-2004), enjoyed cooking, sewing, and studying literature as well as helping to edit and sometimes coauthoring her husband's publications on forest histories; Nora Foster's older brother James Rakestraw (1945-) an engineer and expert on stormwater management.

Foster first attracted to Alaska in 1965 when she and her mother accompanied her father to Fairbanks, where he was to teach a summer course at the University of Alaska (hereafter cited as UA; today the University of Alaska Fairbanks); fell in love with Alaska and made a vow to return; after attending MTU for two years, purchased a one-way plane ticket to Fairbanks in 1967 and enrolled at UA, graduating in 1969 with a BS degree; completed an MS degree at UA in 1979 with a thesis titled "A Synopsis of the Marine Bivalves and Shelled Prosobranch Gastropods in Alaskan Waters"; married in 1970 to Frank Charles Foster (1941-2011), a U.S. Marine veteran who, after graduating from UA, taught school in Barrow, Alaska, and later worked at the wastewater treatment plant in Fairbanks; Nora and Frank both students at the university when they met; became founding members together in 1995 of the Interior Alaska Land Trust, for which Nora served in 2004 as president and as a board member until 2005; has also been a member and president (1995) of the Western Society of Malacologists, served on the board of the Fairbanks Drama Association, and been active with the Chena Ridge Friends Meeting; with Frank had one child, a daughter named Louise Mary Charlotte Foster, born in 1988.

Became Coordinator of the Aquatic Collection at the University of Alaska Museum (UAMN) in 1980; served in that position until retiring in 1997; as part of and often in addition to carrying out her responsibilities for the UAMN, was regularly involved in significant studies of Alaska's invertebrate population; after the *Exxon Valdez* 1989 oil spill in Prince William Sound, acted as principal investigator for the ensuing restoration project and as lead author of the project's final report, "*Exxon Valdez Oil Spill Restoration Project Final Report: Permanent Archiving of Specimens Collected in Nearshore Habitats*" (2003); as an offshoot of her work on the *Exxon Valdez* oil spill, also wrote "Biodiversity of Prince William Sound," a chapter in *Biological Invasions of Cold-Water Ecosystems: Ballast-Mediated Introductions in Port Valdez/Prince William Sound, Alaska* by A. H. Hines and G. M. Ruiz (eds.) (2003); coauthor in 2005 with Steven C. Smith and Tracey Gotthardt of "The Distribution of the Freshwater Mussels *Anodonta* spp. and *Margaritifera falcata* in Alaska," a report to the UA's Natural Heritage Program and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's Coastal Program of distribution data on selected native and invasive bivalve species.

Participation in additional studies include conducting a 2006-2007 Arctic Ocean Diversity grant project at UA for the cataloging, storing, and photographing of specimens and notes from the work of George E. MacGinitie (1889-1989) on the invertebrates of Point Barrow during the 1950s; represented her company, NRF Taxonomic Services, during 2017 in the Unalaska Sea Project, a study funded by the

National Science Foundation for investigating the previously unrecorded presence of sea ice-loving seals in Alaska's Aleutian Islands.

Has also authored or coauthored papers on the biogeography of epibenthic assemblages in the Beaufort Sea, cephalopod remains from a Cuvier's beaked whale, mollusks in the northeastern Chukchi Sea, range extensions of sacoglossan and nudibranch mollusks, and a cytogenetic study of a crayfish species; coauthor in 2016 with Michael A. Etnier and Megan A. Partlow of "Alutiiq Subsistence Economy at Igvak, a Russian-American Artel in the Kodiak Archipelago" [*Arctic Anthropology* 53(2): 52-68]; paper described early native Alutiiq peoples' diets, which investigation by Foster and others showed included cod, harbor seals, puffins, and a mix of intertidal invertebrates such as mussels, butter clams, and periwinkles; also coauthored in 2010 a related article, "Faunal Analysis of Late Pleistocene-early Holocene Invertebrates Provides Evidence for Paleoenvironments of a Gulf of Alaska Shoreline Inland of the Present Bering Glacier Margin," with Anne D. Pasch and Gail V. Irvine and published in *Bering Glacier: Interdisciplinary Studies of Earth's Largest Temperate Surging Glacier* by Robert A. Shuchman and Edward G. Josberger (eds.).

After 50 years of studying mollusks and other invertebrates of Alaska, describes herself today as semi-retired; had served until spring 2020 as a volunteer and the regular host of "Afternoon Concert," a program with the local radio station KUAC in Fairbanks; began working at the station in 2000 when husband Frank also a volunteer host; Foster still actively involved as a contract taxonomist and says recent projects like identifying stream insects for water quality management keep her going and still in touch with the Alaskan outdoors.

Sources: Foster (2023), "Frank" (2011).

norrisi

***Felimida norrisi* (Farmer, 1963)**

Norris' chromodorid

Collections have been made possible through a variety of circumstances. Dr. Kenneth Norris, whom I accompanied on a trip to Sebastian Vizcaíno Bay area in 1953, provided time to collect nudibranchs. [p. 81]

Farmer, W. M. 1963. Two new opisthobranch mollusks from Baja California. *Transactions of the San Diego Society of Natural History* 13(6): 81-84.

- Described as *Chromodoris norrisi*, pp. 81-84.
- Kenneth S. Norris (1924-1998), a highly respected professor of marine science at Scripps Institution of Oceanography; known for his innovative insights and marine science discoveries; played a significant role in the writing of the U.S. Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972; accompanied Wesley M. Farmer (pers. comm. 1 March 2015) in collecting the first-known specimen of *Chromodoris norrisi* while a graduate student at Scripps Institution of Oceanography in San Diego, California.

Born in Hollywood, California; graduated from Van Nuys High School before entering the University of California, Los Angeles (UCLA) in 1942; served in the U.S. Navy 1944-1948; completed a BA degree in 1948 and an MA degree in desert zoology in 1951 at UCLA; under the direction of noted ichthyologist Carl L. Hubbs (1894-1979), earned a PhD degree in 1959 from Scripps Institution of Oceanography; his doctoral dissertation titled "The Functions of Temperature in the Percoid Fish, *Girella nigricans* (Ayres)"; received the Ecological Society of America's Mercer Award in 1963 for the best study by a young scholar.

While still working on his doctoral studies, served as founding curator from 1953 to 1960 at the Marineland of the Pacific in Palos Verdes, California, during which time his research provided the first-ever confirmation of echolocation in dolphins; returned to UCLA in 1959 as an instructor in biology and

herpetology, eventually attaining a full professorship; also active during 1968-1971 as founding director of the Oceanic Institute, a nonprofit marine research center in Hawaii, today affiliated with Hawai'i Pacific University; accepted a professorship in 1972 at the University of California (UC), Santa Cruz, where along with teaching and researching he founded the Long Marine Laboratory and Institute of Marine Sciences; retired from UC Santa Cruz in 1990.

Norris's professional achievements numerous and wide-ranging; among other accomplishments, discovered the circadian rhythm in snakes and the function of color change in reptiles and amphibians; did much to advance the fields of whale and porpoise research, led in the establishment of the University of California Natural Reserve System (a series of 120,000 acres of protected natural habitat throughout California), and played a key role in the writing of the U.S. Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972; authored or coauthored some 150 scientific publications, including books, papers, reports, chapters, and commentaries on subjects ranging from the biology of whales, dolphins, porpoises, fish, and turtles to perspectives on mariculture, acoustic communication systems in vertebrates, the California Desert Protection Act, effective teaching strategies, and the development of estuarine natural areas; received numerous honors, including "Man of the Year" from the American Cetacean Society (1976), the California Academy of Sciences' Fellows Medal (1977), and the prestigious John Burroughs Medal (1992) for his book *Dolphin Days: The Life and Times of the Spinner Dolphin* (1991, 1993); the Kenneth S. Norris Center for Natural History at UC Santa Cruz established in 2104 in honor of Norris's many contributions to the field of natural history.

Source: Norris and Jarrell (2010).

Norrisia

***Norrisia* Bayle, 1880**

Bayle, E. 1880. Liste rectificative de quelques noms de genres et d'espèces. *Journal de Conchyliologie* 28: 240-251. [In French]

- Thomas Norris (1765-1852), a wealthy British businessman and collector of shells, coins, fine art, and other treasures; his shell collection among the finest of the nineteenth century; began his career as bookkeeper in a cotton-spinning and calico-print firm in which he eventually became a partner; retired from the business in 1821 with a major fortune that allowed him to pursue his interests in collecting shells, coins, paintings, insects, and a broad range of natural history objects; an accomplished amateur astronomer; made daily observations and ground and polished the glass for the microscopes and telescopes he constructed himself; a Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society; his large and extensive collection of artwork included paintings by Gainsborough, Rembrandt, and other masters; his shell collection famously exquisite, with numerous examples of rare and excellent quality specimens, including the then highly prized *Conus gloriamaris*; a competitive, serious collector who specialized in *Conus* and *Mitra* and known to be a ready buyer as soon as any lot of remarkable shells became available; his collection and that of John Dennison (? - 1864?), a London conchologist with whom he affably competed in acquiring rare specimens, considered in their day to be among the finest in England; following Norris' death in 1852, his shell collection bequeathed to a nephew, also named Thomas Norris (? - 1873?); the collection dispersed at auction in 1873 following the nephew's death.

- *Norrisia* Bayle, 1880, includes a single species, *Norrisia norrisii* (G. B. Sowerby I, 1838), discussed below.

Sources: Dance (1986), Swarbrick (2004), "Thomas" (1853).

norrissiarum***Crepidula norrissiarum* M. B. Williamson, 1905**

There is another variety of *Crepidula rugosa* Nutt. found on *Norrissia norrisii* Sby. This *Norrissia* is a smooth, reddish-brown turban shell, whose habitat appears to be on kelp. . . . For the *Norrissia* form I would suggest *Crepidula rugosa* Nutt., variety *norrissiarum*. [pp. 50- 51]

Williamson, M. B. 1905. New varieties of *Crepidula rugosa* Nutt. found on *Natica* and on *Norrissia*. *The Nautilus* 19(5): 50-51.

- *norrissiarum* < *Norrissia* Bayle, 1880 + L. suffix *-arum*, denoting the described species' relationship to Bayle's genus; described specimen found on an example of *Norrissia norrisii* (G. B. Sowerby I, 1838); all of these taxon names ultimately a direct or indirect reference to Thomas Norris (1765-1852). See the entry for *Norrissia* Bayle, 1880, and that following here for *Norrissia norrisii* (G. B. Sowerby I, 1838).

norrissii***Norrissia norrisii* (G. B. Sowerby I, 1838)**

The specimen from which the description is taken, is in the possession of Thos. Norris, Esq. of Revdales, who has kindly permitted me to draw and describe it. . . . I have designated this very curious and rare shell, by the specific name of *Trochiscus Norrisii*, in honour of the gentleman to whose liberality I am indebted for the opportunity of describing it. [pp. 96-97]

Sowerby, G. B., I. 1838. Description of a new genus of *Trochidea*, belonging to the family of Gasteropoda phytophaga. *Magazine of Natural History* [new series] 2: 96-97.

- Described as *Trochiscus norrisii*, p. 97.
- Thomas Norris (1765-1852). See also the related entries above for *Norrissia* Bayle, 1880, and *Crepidula norrissiarum* Williamson, 1905.

nouryi***Argonauta nouryi* Lorois, 1852****Noury's Argonaut**

Monsieur, j'ai l'honneur de vous adresser, en vous priant de les publier, si vous le jugez à propos, dans votre journal, la figure et la description d'une nouvelle espèce d'Argonaute rapportée par M. Noury, capitaine de frégate, de sa longue campagne dans l'Océan-Pacifique. . . . Je désire, monsieur, que le novel Argonaute porte le nom de Noury [Sir, I have the honor to address you, begging you to publish them, if you consider it appropriate, in your journal, the figure and the description of a new species of Argonaut reported by Mr. Noury, frigate captain, from his long campaign in the Pacific Ocean. . . . I wish, sir, that the new Argonaut carry the name Noury]. [pp. 9-10] [In French]

Lorois, E. L. 1852. Description d'une nouvelle espèce du genre Argonaute. *Revue et Magazin de Zoologie Pure et Appliquée* (2)4(1): 9-10. [In French]

- Charles-Gaëtan Noury, Baron (1809-1869), French naval officer and Commandeur of the Légion d'Honneur; attained the rank of *capitaine de frégate* and served as second-in-command of the *Sirene*, bound for the Pacific Ocean in 1846; after arrival in Papeete, Tahiti, put in full command of the *Sirene*; from that

point on, also served for a year as commandant of the French settlement at Nuka Hiva, where he pursued his interest in the natural history of the area; after four years in the Pacific, returned to France and distinguished himself in several positions, retiring from the Navy in 1864; author of *Notes on the Ethnology of the Marquesas Islands* by C. Noury, capitaine de frégate, commandant of the Nukuhiva station, November 2, 1849.4 (n.d.), and *Album Polynésien* de M. C. Noury, capitaine de vaisseau (1861).

Sources: de Kerjean (1869), Hordern (2008).

nutalli

Ceratostoma nuttalli (Conrad, 1837)

Mr. Nuttall having kindly offered me the use of his cabinet, for the purpose of describing the new species which he has recently brought from California, I have ventured, with some hesitation, to describe and figure a considerable number, unnoticed I believe in the works which are at present accessible to me. [p. 227]

Conrad, T. A. 1837. Descriptions of new marine shells, from upper California. Collected by Mr. Thomas Nuttall, Esq. *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7(2): 227-268.

- Described as *M. [Murex] (ceratostoma) nuttalli*, pp. 263-264.
- Thomas Nuttall (1786-1859), English-born botanist, ornithologist, geologist, and Harvard instructor; between 1809 and 1839 explored vast areas of the U.S. that were previously little-known to or wholly unexplored by botanists; his extensive collection of plants and other taxa during these years productive of some of the earliest and most important surveys of flora and fauna of North America up to that period.

Born in Long Preston, Yorkshire, England, to parents of modest means; an entirely self-taught naturalist with an early interest in natural history; after an apprenticeship as a printer with an uncle in Liverpool, came at the age of twenty-two years in 1808 to the U.S.; landed in Philadelphia, where his acquaintance with famed University of Pennsylvania professor and naturalist Benjamin Barton (1766-1815) helped spur his already eager enthusiasm for botany; during 1832-1839 took part in some 16 exploring expeditions from the Atlantic coast to the Pacific Ocean, as well as to the Azores and England, each time returning with valuable collections of plants and other material that he himself described or shared with others to do so; described his travels and findings in several important works, including *The Genera of North American Plants and a Catalogue of the Species, to the Year 1817* (2vols., 1818); *A Journal of Travels into the Arkansas Territory, during the Year 1819* (1821); *Observations on the Geographical Structure of the Valley of the Mississippi* (1821); and *Manual of the Ornithology of the United States and Canada* (1832, with several subsequent editions); became curator in 1823 of the Botanical Garden at Harvard University, where between collecting trips he also taught courses in botany and natural history; resigned from Harvard in 1832 to take part in an 1834-1836 transcontinental expedition across the Rockies, Oregon, the Hawaiian Islands, and California.

In 1842, inherited his uncle's farm in Nutgrove, England, under condition that he reside there nine months of the year; returned to England, where he spent the rest of his life farming and pursuing horticultural interests; returned only once to the U.S. during 1847-1848; never married and left no children; received numerous awards during his lifetime, including membership in the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia in 1817 and the American Philosophical Society in 1817; received an honorary MA degree from Harvard University in 1826 and was elected to the Linnean Society of London in 1848; commemorated in a great many names of plants and animals, including Nuttall's sheepmoth, *Hemileuca nuttalli* (Strecker, 1875), and the California oak woodland Nuttall's woodpecker, *Drobates nuttallii* (Gambel, 1843). See also

the entries following from *Lucinisca nuttalli* (Conrad, 1837) through *Nuttallina* Dall, 1871.

Sources: Debus (1968), Sterling et al. (1997), Thomas (2019).

***nuttalli* *Lucinisca nuttalli* (Conrad, 1837) Nuttall lucine**

Mr. Nuttall having kindly offered me the use of his cabinet, for the purpose of describing the new species which he has recently brought from California, I have ventured, with some hesitation, to describe and figure a considerable number unnoticed I believe in the works which are at present accessible to me. [p. 227]

Conrad, T. A. 1837. Descriptions of new marine shells, from upper California.

Collected by Mr. Thomas Nuttall, Esq. Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia 7(2): 227-268.

- Described as *L. [Lucina] nuttalli*, p. 255.
- Thomas Nuttall (1786-1859). See the preceding entry for *Ceratostoma nuttalli* (Conrad, 1837) and those following here through *Nuttallina* Dall, 1871.

***nuttalli* *Mytilimeria nuttalli* Conrad, 1837 Bladderclam**

Mr. Nuttall having kindly offered me the use of his cabinet, for the purpose of describing the new species which he has recently brought from California, I have ventured, with some hesitation, to describe and figure a considerable number, unnoticed I believe in the works which are at present accessible to me. [p. 227]

Conrad, T. A. 1837. Descriptions of new marine shells, from upper California.

Collected by Mr. Thomas Nuttall, Esq. Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia 7(2): 227-268.

- Thomas Nuttall (1786-1859). See the preceding entry for *Ceratostoma nuttalli* (Conrad, 1837) and those following there and here through *Nuttallina* Dall, 1871.

***nuttalli* *Saxidomus nuttalli* Conrad 1837 California butterclam**

Mr. Nuttall having kindly offered me the use of his cabinet, for the purpose of describing the new species which he has recently brought from California, I have ventured, with some hesitation, to describe and figure a considerable number, unnoticed I believe in the works which are at present accessible to me. [p. 227]

Conrad, T. A. 1837. Descriptions of new marine shells, from upper California.

Collected by Mr. Thomas Nuttall, Esq. Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia 7(2): 227-268.

- Thomas Nuttall (1786-1859). See the entry for *Ceratostoma nuttalli* (Conrad, 1837) and other genera and species named for Thomas Nuttall that follow there and here.

***nuttalli* *Turbonilla nuttalli* Dall & Bartsch, 1909**

Named for Thomas Nuttall. [p. 91]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of Pyramidellid mollusks. Bulletin of the United States National Museum, no. 68, 258 pp.

- Thomas Nuttall (1786-1859). See the entry for *Ceratostoma nuttalli* (Conrad, 1837) and other genera and species named for Thomas Nuttall that follow there and here.

Nuttallia***Nuttallia* Dall, 1898**

Dall, W. H. 1898. Synopsis of the Recent and Tertiary Psammobidae of North America. Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia 50 [for 1898]: 57-62.

- Thomas Nuttall (1786-1859). See the entry for *Ceratostoma nuttalli* Conrad, 1837, and other genera and species named for Thomas Nuttall that follow there and here.
- Two species of *Nuttallia* Dall, 1898, occur within the geographical limits of this work: *N. obscurata* (Reeve, 1857) and *N. nuttallii* (Conrad, 1837), the latter discussed herein.

nuttallii***Clinocardium nuttallii* (Conrad, 1837)****Nuttall cockle**

Mr. Nuttall having kindly offered me the use of his cabinet, for the purpose of describing the new species which he has recently brought from California, I have ventured, with some hesitation, to describe and figure a considerable number, unnoticed I believe in the works which are at present accessible to me. [p. 227]

Conrad, T. A. 1837. Descriptions of new marine shells, from upper California. Collected by Mr. Thomas Nuttall, Esq. Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia 7(2): 227-268.

- Described as *C. [Cardium] nuttallii*, p. 229.
- Thomas Nuttall (1786-1859). See the entry for *Ceratostoma nuttalli* (Conrad, 1837) and other genera and species named for Thomas Nuttall that follow there and here.

nuttallii***Nuttallia nuttallii* (Conrad, 1837)****California mahogany-clam**

Conrad, T. A. 1837. Descriptions of new marine shells, from upper California. Collected by Mr. Thomas Nuttall, Esq. Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia 7(2): 227-268.

- Described as *S. [Sanguinolaria] nuttallii*, pp. 230-231.
- Thomas Nuttall (1786-1859). See the entry for *Ceratostoma nuttalli* (Conrad, 1837) and other genera and species named for Thomas Nuttall that follow there and here.

nuttallii***Tresus nuttallii* (Conrad, 1837)****Pacific gaper**

Mr. Nuttall having kindly offered me the use of his cabinet, for the purpose of describing the new species which he has recently brought from California, I have ventured, with some hesitation, to describe and figure a considerable number, unnoticed I believe in the works which are at present accessible to me. [p. 227]

Conrad, T. A. 1837. Descriptions of new marine shells, from upper California. Collected by Mr. Thomas Nuttall, Esq. Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia 7(2): 227-268.

- Described as *L. [Lutraria] nuttallii*, p. 235.
- Thomas Nuttall (1786-1859). See the entry for *Ceratostoma nuttalli* (Conrad, 1837) and other

genera and species named for Thomas Nuttall that follow there and below for *Nuttallina* Dall, 1871.

Nuttallina

Nuttallina Dall, 1871

Dall, W. H. 1871-1872. Descriptions of sixty new forms of mollusks from the west coast of North America and the North Pacific Ocean, with notes on others already described. *American Journal of Conchology* 7: 93-160.

- The genus name is from a chiton manuscript that American conchologist Philip P. Carpenter (1819-1877) was working on at the Smithsonian Institution at the time of his death. Dall and others later validated Carpenter's many manuscript names using Carpenter's descriptions and giving appropriate attribution. In the paper cited above, Dall described the chiton *Nuttallina scabra* as a new species using Carpenter's manuscript description, which included no explanation of the genus name. In a later 1878 publication [*Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 1(48): 281-344], Dall included "Genus Nuttallina Cpr. MS." with the following etymology from Carpenter's manuscript:

The name is given in honor of the late Thomas Nuttall, Esq., once professor of natural history at Harvard College, and the original discoverer of the typical species, as well as many others of the shells and plants of California. (Cpr.). [p. 333]

- Thomas Nuttall (1786-1859). See the entry for *Ceratostoma nuttalli* (Conrad, 1837) and taxa named for him that follow. On Philip P. Carpenter, see the entry for *Ameritella carpenteri* (Dall, 1900).

- *Nuttallina* Dall, 1871, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by its only two species, *Nuttallina crossota* Berry, 1956, and *N. californica* (Reeve, 1847).

Source: Palmer (1958).

nuttingi

Turbonilla nuttingi Dall & Bartsch, 1909

Named for Prof. C. C. Nutting. [p. 80]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American pyramidellid mollusks. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum* 68: 258 pp.

- Charles Cleveland Nutting (1858-1927), professor at the State University of Iowa (now the University of Iowa) and known for his leadership in developing the institution's extensive Museum of Natural History collections; led or took part in several international expeditions and was a leading authority on hydroids and cnidarians; published extensively on those subjects and others, including protozoa, birds, bioluminescence, and Darwin and evolutionary theory.

Born in Jacksonville, Illinois, the fourth of seven children of Reverend Rufus Nutting Jr. (1793-1878), a Doctor of Divinity, and Marcia Manning Nutting (1797-1851); attended Blackburn College in Carlinville, Illinois, where he completed a BA degree in 1880 and an MA degree in 1882; hired that same year by the Smithsonian Institution to travel to Costa Rica, where he collected more than 300 bird skins for the U.S. National Museum; went the following year to Nicaragua, again on behalf of the Smithsonian, eventually contributing over 1,000 bird skins to the National Museum; began graduate studies at the State University of Iowa in 1886 but ceased working for a PhD degree to accept appointment as an instructor of natural science and curator of the University's Cabinet of Natural History (renamed in 1887 as the Museum of Natural History); promoted to assistant professor in 1888 and to full professor and chair of the zoology department in 1889; continued in the roles of department chair and museum curator until retiring from the University of Iowa in 1926; carried on with teaching classes and curating at the museum until shortly before his death.

Highly successful in his role as a curator of the University of Iowa's Museum of Natural History; popular as a lecturer and effective as a fund-raiser; had a talent for acquiring important collections and instituting innovative exhibits; in his first year as curator in 1886 acquired the valuable collection of birds and mammals of zoologist William Temple Hornaday (1854-1937), first director of the New York Zoological Park (later the Bronx Zoo); managed in 1898 to obtain the skeleton of a North Atlantic right whale taken off the North Carolina coast; one of his most enduring successes included installation of the Laysan Island Cyclodrama, a pioneering exhibit attempting to replicate the island's entire ecosystem, with animals and insects in natural poses, authentic materials, and realistic settings; when opened in 1914 the Cyclodrama welcomed as first exhibit of its kind and hugely popular with the public; with only very minor changes, continues today to be one of the Museum's most visited exhibits.

Nutting's career marked by frequent travel to places such as the West Indies and various parts of North America for specimens to use in research and teaching or to add to the University museum's exhibits; collected in the Bahama Islands and surrounding area in 1888; frequently led groups of students and faculty on scientific expeditions such as an 1893 research and collecting trip to the Bahama and Dry Tortugas Islands with 21 participants of both sexes, many of whom were students; expedition lasted for 83 days and resulted in over 15,000 specimens collected for research and museum exhibits; also organized expeditions to the Bay of Fundy in 1890 and to Manitoba in 1891, served as lead invertebrate scientist for the 1902 *Albatross* expedition to the Hawaiian Islands, and led the 1918 Barbados-Antigua and 1922 Fiji-New Zealand Expeditions; wrote dozens of scientific papers based on discoveries made during these expeditions; also wrote three separate publications of his expedition notes (1895, 1919, 1924), each with *Narrative and Preliminary Report . . .* in its title and in a popular style, with widely read accounts of the Bahamas, Barbados-Antigua, and Fiji-New Zealand expeditions, respectively.

During visits to the Bahama Islands in 1888 and 1893, developed an interest in Cnidaria, especially hydroids and alcyonarians; published some three dozen papers on these groups, as well as the significant three-volume *American Hydroids* (vol. 1, 1900; vol. 2, 1904; vol. 3, 1915); and *Gorgonacea of the Siboga Expedition* (1910-1911); produced 31 publications on cnidarians, 20 of them about hydroids; overall, described 175 new hydroid species, four new genera, and one new family; also described and named 206 new species and nine genera of Alcyonaria; his work on these marine forms valuable in advancing greater understanding of their morphologies, distributions, and relationships; awarded an honorary LL.D. degree in recognition of his contributions to science from Cornell College in 1926.

Married in 1886 to his first wife, Elizabeth ("Lizzie") Belle Hersman (1860-1891), who died shortly after the birth of their daughter Elizabeth Hersman Nutting (1891-1978); after seeking his daughter Elizabeth's approval in 1897, married Eloise Willis (1872-1938), with whom he had two sons, Charles (1906-1993) and Willis (1900-1975); both sons distinguished in their academic careers—Willis a professor of history and philosophy at Notre Dame; Charles vice dean and chancellor at the University of Pittsburgh Law School and dean of the National Law Center at Georgetown University.

In the days preceding his death, Nutting occupied with reviewing proofs for a forthcoming paper on Philippine hydroids, of which he discussed 54 species, eight of them new; passed away January 23, 1927, from heart failure; remembered in the names of 30 currently accepted marine species including the mollusks *Calloarca nuttingi* Dall, Bartsch & Rehder, 1938; *Paziella nuttingi* (Dall, 1896); and *Turbonilla nuttingi* Dall & Bartsch, 1909.

Sources: Calder (2004), Fautin et al. (2004), Optiz (2009), Stoner (1927), University of Iowa (2015), University of Iowa (2020).

nybakkeni***Saxicavella nybakkeni* P. H. Scott, 1994****Truncate saxicave**

This species is named after Dr. James Nybakken of Moss Landing Marine Laboratory [*sic*], who has consistently added to the knowledge of California marine mollusks and has motivated many students to pursue careers in malacology and marine biology. [p. 65]

Scott, P. H. 1994. A new species of *Saxicavella* (Bivalvia: Hiatellidae) from California with unique brood protection. *The Veliger* 37(1): 62-68.

- James Willard Nybakken (1936-2009), American educator and malacologist; from 1966-1998 a founding faculty member and professor of marine biology at Moss Landing Marine Laboratories at Moss Landing, California; research interests focused on ecology and systematics of the molluscan genus *Conus* and nudibranchs; authored numerous scientific as well as popular publications, including a widely used textbook, *Marine Biology: An Ecological Approach* (6th ed., 2009).

Born in the small farming community of Warren, Minnesota, the son of Clarence Gerhard Nybakken (1908-1992) and Effie Pearl Nybakken (1908-1988); had one younger sister; after entering St. Olaf College in Northfield, Minnesota, in 1954, graduated *summa cum laude* with a BA degree in biology in 1958; at St. Olaf met Bette Halvorsen, a biology student, whom he married in 1960 and with whom he later had two sons; did graduate work at the University of Wisconsin (UW), earning an MA degree in zoology in 1961 and serving as curator of UW's zoological museum from 1961-1962; completed a PhD degree in zoology at UW in 1965; doctoral dissertation was titled "Intertidal Ecology of Three Saints Bay, Kodiak, Alaska"; had carried out dissertation field work in Alaska during the latter part of summer 1963 under a National Science Foundation grant to UW.

His field work in Alaska the first of many hands-on research experiences for Nybakken; once returned from Alaska, took part during October-December 1963 as a graduate student in the capacity of Junior Scientist during Stanford University's International Indian Ocean Expedition (IIOE) aboard R/V *Te Vega*, a research and teaching vessel; made a large collection with Alan J. Kohn (1931-) of the University of Washington, Seattle, Washington, of *Conus* specimens; took a leave of absence from MLML during 1968-1969 to work with Kohn in studying *Conus* species collected together during the 1963 cruise; from their collaboration gained new insights about the morphology of the radular tooth and size-selective predation in conids (1972, *Science* 176: 49-51; 1975, *Marine Biology* 29: 211-234); served during September-November 1967 as Chief Scientist for Stanford's Biological Oceanographic Studies of the Gulf of California, also aboard the *Te Vega*; in 1991 directed the Farallones Oceanic Research Expedition, an exploration of the marine fauna of the Farallon Islands and carried out under the auspices of MLML

Joined the faculty at California State University (CSU) Hayward (now CSU East Bay) in 1965; the following year became the first faculty member at the CSU system's new Moss Landing Marine Laboratories, where he spent the rest of his career; authored several popular magazine articles and coauthored eleven major scientific reports for MLML and other agencies during 1972-1992; author or coauthor of 41 scientific papers, most of them on mollusks, particularly *Conus* species; in addition to journal papers and scientific reports, single or joint-author of several books, including *Readings in Marine Ecology* (several editions, 1971-1986); *Elements of Zoology* (1968, with T. I. Storer and R. L. Usinger); *Guide to the Nudibranchs of California: Including Most Species Found from Alaska to Oregon* (1980, with Gary R. McDonald); and the previously mentioned *Marine Biology: An Ecological Approach* (6th ed., 2009, with Mark D. Bertness); coauthor of three still-accepted species of mollusks: *Cerberilla mosslandica* McDonald

& Nybakken, 1975; *Conasprella kohni* (McLean & Nybakken, 1979); and *Loy thompsoni* (Millen & Nybakken, 1991).

An elected Fellow in 1978 of the California Academy of Sciences; a member and leader of several scientific organizations, including the Western Society of Malacologists (vice president, 1972, 1974; president, 1975); American Malacological Society (vice president 1983-1984; president elect, 1984-1985; president, 1975); California Malacozoological Society (vice president, 1976-1980; Board of Directors, 1989-2005); Western Society of Naturalists (president, 1985-1986); Institute of Malacology (vice president 1985-1989, 2001-2002; president, 1989-1992); Board Member, Friends of MLML (1999-2008; chair, 2003-2008).

Retired from Moss Landing Marine Laboratories in 1998 and thereafter held emeritus status; during his 32 years at MLML, served twice as the institution's interim Director, oversaw several major grants, and was thesis advisor for 61 students as well as a committee member for another 35; in addition to his scientific pursuits, cultivated orchids at his home in Carmel Valley and served as president of the Carmel Valley Orchid Society in 2003 and 2004; known among his friends as an enthusiastic wine maker.

Survived prostate cancer in 1999; diagnosed in August 2008 with leukemia and died almost a year later, in June 2009; his ashes scattered at sea from the research vessel *John Martin* over his favorite sampling site; besides the mollusks *Saxicavella nybakkeni* P. H. Scott, 1994, and *Conus nybakkeni* (Tenorio, J. K. Tucker & Chaney, 2012), the kinorhynch species *Cephalorhyncha nybakkeni* (Higgins, 1986) and the sea pen *Protoptilum nybakkeni* Williams & Lipski, 2019, named in his honor.

Sources: "James" (2009), Kohn (2010), McDonald (2009), McDonald et al. (2016), Williams and Lipski (2019).



odhneri

Doris odhneri (MacFarland, 1966)

White knight doris

MacFarland, Frank Mace. 1966. Studies of opisthobranchiate mollusks of the Pacific coast of North America. *Memoirs of the California Academy of Sciences* 6: 1-546.

- Described as *Austrodoris odhneri*, pp. 173-179.
- Nils Hjalmar Odhner (1884-1973), malacologist at the Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm; a leading authority on the Sphaeriidae and opisthobranchiate mollusks; wrote about marine and non-marine mollusks of Sweden and other parts of the world and described over 400 new taxa; interest in molluscan paleontology and zoogeography led to his research in the field of geophysics and the development of his "Constriction Theory," a now-disregarded explanation of the origin of earth's continents and seas as well as the dispersal of living forms.

Born in Stockholm, Sweden, one of four children of Hjalmar M. Odhner, owner of a lace factory, and Eva (Mannerstrom) Odhner; after graduating from high school in 1903, pursued studies in zoology at the Zootomic Institute in Stockholm, completing a BS degree in 1908, an MA equivalent in 1910, and in 1912 a PhD degree with a dissertation on the morphological and phylogenetic features of the nephridial system of mussels; prior to finishing his doctorate, had already published several scientific papers, including when he was but twenty-years old in 1907 a descriptive survey and classification of opisthobranchs and pteropod specimens at the Swedish Natural History Museum [*Svenska Vetenskapademiens Handlingar* 41(4): 1-111]; appointed in 1915 as an assistant at the Museum, where he remained in various roles for the

rest of his life; appointed in 1946 as professor and head of the invertebrate department; shortly thereafter became Museum director and remained in that position until his retirement 1949.

After taking part in a 1906 expedition to northern Finland, published his findings in 1908 as "The Mollusks of the High Mountains of Lapland" [*Natural Under Sarekgebirg* 4(2): 133-168]; paper was the first of many between 1907 and 1923 on non-marine and marine Scandinavian and Arctic mollusks; with access through his position at the Swedish Natural History Museum to the findings of major Swedish and worldwide expeditions, soon became an authority on a broad variety of fossil and Recent mollusks; published not only about the mollusks of Sweden but also Iceland, Norway, West and South Africa, China, Japan, the Mediterranean coast of France, the San Juan and Easter Islands, the Galápagos, and other locations around the world; published several studies of the Opisthobranchia, of which he revised major groups and described a number of new species; his *Die Opisthobranchien. Further Zoological Results of the Swedish Antarctic Expedition, 1901-1903* (1926) still an important resource on this subject; also published on Cephalopoda, Scaphopoda, and Polyplacophora, as well as on fossils from North American Cambrian and Pliocene deposits in China; research on non-marine mollusks included Pisidium, Sphaeriidae, and Succineidae, especially their anatomy and systematics.

Focused much of his later research on fossil molluscan fauna in order to investigate their distribution dynamics and postglacial development and phylogeny; his speculations in this regard known as "Constriction Theory" and about the development of the continents and oceans of earth; delineated the theory in his 1934 "The Constriction Hypothesis. A Research on the Causes of Crustal Movements" (*Geografiska Annaler* 16: 109-124) and other publications; essentially proposed that as it cools, earth's interior contracts more than the solidified layers of rock covering the planet's surface and causes disruption and folding of the earth's surface; claimed this process thus accounts for the formation of continents, land bridges, and other changes that affect the distribution of fauna; Odhner's constriction theory for decades among several other widely discussed explanations of continent formation; eventually replaced by advances in continental drift theory and the understanding of tectonic plates in the 1960s.

During his career at the Swedish Museum of Natural History, published over 100 studies of various mollusca and proposed more than 400 new taxa of non-marine and marine mollusks; a member of the Royal Swedish Academy of Sciences, the Physiographical Society at Lund, the German Malacozoological Society, and the Malacological Society of London, as well as other scientific organizations; died June 12, 1973, at the age of eighty-eight years; married in 1915 to Signhild (née Hagström); one son, Bengt Arne Odhner (1918-1990), who became a Swedish diplomat and Sweden's ambassador in Baghdad, Iraq, and later to Islamabad, Pakistan; in addition to *Doris odhneri* (MacFarland, 1966), honored in the molluscan names *Odhneripsidium* Kuiper, 1962; *Polycera odhneri* Er. Marcus, 1955; *Leptochiton odhneri* (Bergenhayn, 1931); *Gastropteron odhneri* Gosliner, 1989, and some 40 others.

Sources: Flensburg (1949), Walden (1977), WoRMS (2023).

odonoghuei

Diaulula odonoghuei (Steinberg, 1963)

In 1922 (b), O'Donoghue described *Doris echinata* from the Vancouver Island region. In 1926, as a result of his work with [Thomas] Iredale on the nudibranchs of Great Britain (Iredale & O'Donoghue, 1923), he reassigned this species to the genus *Doridigitata* d'Orbigny, 1839. However, he also gave this species a new name, *Doridigitata maculata*. No reason was given for this change.

The genus *Doridigitata* is now considered to be synonymous with *Doris* Cuvier, 1804 (e.g., see Pruvot-Fol, 1954). As both names, *Doris echinata* Lovén, 846 and *Doris maculata* Garstang, 1896, preoccupy the same names proposed by

O'Donoghue, a new name must be chosen for the latter. In honor of Dr. O'Donoghue, I propose *Doris odonoghuei* nom. pro *Doris echinata* O'Donoghue, 1922. [p. 63]

Steinberg, J. E. 1963. Notes on the Opisthobranchs of the west coast of North America – III. Further nomenclatorial changes in the order Nudibranchia. *The Veliger* 6(2): 63-67.

- Described as *Doris odonoghuei*, pp. 63-64.
- Charles Henry O'Donoghue (1885-1961), a widely recognized authority on vertebrate anatomy, physiology, and embryology; also known for his taxonomic work on nudibranchs and bryozoans; described some 30 still-accepted heterobranch mollusk species in addition to significant families and genera, including Actinocyclusidae O'Donoghue, 1929; Dendrodorididae O'Donoghue, 1924; *Bornellopsis* O'Donoghue, 1929; and *Coryphellina* O'Donoghue, 1929; coauthored papers on bryozoans with his wife, Elsie O'Donoghue (1889-1975), who assisted in his work and with whom he described over 40 bryozoan species; his papers on the vascular systems of various invertebrate genera (*Squalus*, *Tropidonotus*, *Sphenodon*) still considered important resources on those subjects.

Born in Bedfordshire, England, son of Charles Henry O'Donoghue and his wife Mary Ann Emma (Ferguson) O'Donoghue; educated at King's College, London, where he graduated with first-class honors in zoology and physiology; after completing a DSc degree in 1912, received a Beit Memorial Scholarship for research and spent six months studying at the University of Freiburg, Germany, under the zoologist Franz John Theodor Doflein (1873-1924); in 1913 became an assistant in the department of embryologist James Peter Hill (1873-1954) at University College, London; married that same year to Elsie Joste Smith, who had graduated with a BA degree in 1910 from University College; later had three children, a daughter who died (perhaps at birth) in 1915 and two sons.

Remained at University College until leaving in 1918 to accept a position as professor of zoology at the University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Canada; served as director of the Marine Biological Station at Nanaimo, Vancouver Island, during 1923; following two terms in 1924 and 1925 as a visiting professor at Stanford University in California, appointed by the Canadian Government to direct the Jasper Park Lakes Investigations, 1925-1926, in which scientific experts studied and reported on the fauna (mollusks, fish, leeches, aquatic insects) and flora (plants, algae) of several Canadian lakes; influential as a member of the Research Committee of the Biological Board of Canada during this period in helping to establish the biological stations operating today at Prince Rupert, British Columbia, and Cultus Lake in Oregon in the U.S.

Returned in 1927 to Great Britain to become a senior lecturer and later a reader in zoology at the University of Edinburgh; appointed in 1939 to a professorship in zoology at the University of Reading, where before retiring as emeritus professor in 1952 he served as deputy vice-chancellor during 1950-1952; had previously served as first president of the Science Technologists' Association (1948), secretary of the Royal Society of Edinburgh (1937-1939), president of the Royal Physical Society of Edinburgh (1933-1936), and a member of the Council of the Zoological Society of London; received the Neill Medal of the Royal Society of Edinburgh in 1932.

Published on a variety of taxa including the annelid *Eudistylia gigantea* Bush, 1905, now accepted as *Eudistylia vancouveri* (Kinberg, 1866); the copepod *Ceratosomicola sacculate* (O'Donoghue, 1924); the shark species *Hexanchus corinus* Jordan & Gilbert, 1880, now accepted as *Hexanchus griseus* (Bonnaterre, 1788); and the vascular systems of vertebrates such as the Tuartara *Sphenodon punctatus* Gray, 1842; the common grass snake *Tropidonotus natrix* F. Boie, 1827; and the spiny dogfish, *Squalus acanthias* Linnaeus, 1758; a great majority of his scientific papers on Nudibranchia and Bryozoa; published between 1921 and 1927 a series of "Notes" in *Transactions of the Royal Canadian Institute* on the nudibranchiate mollusks

of Vancouver Island and the Pacific coast of North America; wrote in other journals on nudibranchs from Australia, South Africa, the Suez Canal, India, and Laguna Beach, California; longer works include *Zoomorphology* (1917), *An Introduction to Zoology* (1921), and *The Fishery Grounds Near Alexandria: Bryozoa* (1939).

Died in Reading, Berkshire, England, November 28, 1961, survived by his wife and one son; in addition to *Diaulula odonoghuei*, honored in the names of the platyhelminth species *Acanthobothrium odonoghuei* Campbell & Beveridge, 2002, and *Prochristianella odonoghuei* Beveridge, 1990, as well as the bryozoan *Cradoscrupocellaria odonoghuei* Vieira, Spencer Jones & Winston, 2013.

Sources: "Dr. C. H." (1939), Graham (1962).

oerstedii

***Dentalium oerstedii* Mörch, 1861**

Mörch, O. A. L. (1860-1861). Beiträge zur Molluskenfauna Central-Amerika's. *Malakozoologische Blätter*. 7: 170-213 [Stated dates: Dec. 1860 on pp. 161, 177; Jan. 1861 on p. 193, 209, 225].

- Anders Sandoe Ørsted (1816-1872), (surname also spelled Oersted, as hereafter), Danish botanist, mycologist, and marine biologist; among other achievements, collected botanical and zoological specimens during 1845-1848 in the West Indies and Central America; results were the basis of his own and others' identification of numerous new plants and zoological taxa, including marine species described by A. O. L. Mörch, curator at the Zoological Museum of the University of Copenhagen from 1847 to 1878.

Born in Rudkøbing, Denmark, to Jacob Albert Oersted, a merchant, and his wife Petronelle Catherine (née Bang); raised by an uncle, Hans Christian Oersted (1777-1851), a famous chemist and physicist whose discovery that an electric current generates a magnetic field led to major developments in the application of electromagnetism; also lived at times with another uncle after whom he was named: Anders Sandoe Oersted (1778-1860), a leading politician, lawyer, and jurist and brother to Hans Christian Oersted.

Attended the University of Copenhagen, from which he graduated in 1835; received a gold medal and fellowship in 1843 for a thesis (*Annulorum Danicorum Conspectus*) on Denmark's annelids; in 1844 completed an inaugural dissertation (*De Regionibus marinis*) on algae of the Denmark Sound; also published during this period on Danish and Arctic nematodes and the zonation of marine algae.

During 1845-1848 collected flora and zoological specimens in the West Indies and Central America, especially Nicaragua and Costa Rica; spent six weeks in Jamaica, where he climbed the Blue Mountain Peak and collected with Scottish botanists Gilbert McNab (1815-1859) and James Macfadyen (1799-1850); his collecting focused on plants, especially the families Acanthaceae and Fagaceae but also included a wide variety marine species and other specimens; published extensively on various taxa found during his trip, producing his best-known work, *L'Amérique Centrale: Recherches sur sa flora et sa géographie physique. Résultats d'un voyage dans les états de Costa Rica et Nicaragua pendant les années 1846-1848*, in 1863; after returning to Europe, lectured in botany at the University of Copenhagen, where he was appointed to the rank of professor in 1851; remained in that position until 1862; married in 1858 to Frederikke Christiane (née Gebhard) (1836-1914), with whom he had a son and a daughter.

An insightful scientist with several significant discoveries to his credit; described over 600 species of plants as well as the marine bacterium genus *Leucothrix* Oersted, 1844, and its type species *Leucothrix mucor* Oersted, 1844; author of the tubellarian worm genus *Mesostomum* Oersted, 1844, and the ribbon worm family Amphiphoridae Oersted, 1844, as well as several other marine taxa now synonymized with other names; the first to discover, in 1863, that some plant-parasitic fungi are heteroecious, that is, requiring

at least two hosts; besides *L'Amérique Centrale*, other major works include *Centralamerika's Gesneraceer* (1858), *Palmae Centroamericana* (1858), and *Recherches sur la classification des Chênes* (1867).

Honored in the names of taxa including several plant species and the orchid genus *Oerstedella* Reichenbach f.; *Leptuca oerstedii* (Rathbun, 1904), a fiddler crab; *Bataphora oerstedii* Agardh, 1854, an alga; and the Nemertean family and genus *Oerstedidae* Chernyshev, 1993, and *Oerstedina* Quatrefages, 1846.

Sources: JSTOR (2020-2023), Royal (2021).

Okenia

Okenia Menke, 1830

Menke, C. T. 1830. *Synopsis methodica Molluscorum generum omnium et specierum earum, quae in Museo Menkeano adservantur: cum synonymia critica et novarum specierum diagnosibus*. 2nd ed. Georgi Usler, Pyrmonti [Germany]: xvi + 168 pp. [In Latin]

- Lorenz Oken (1779-1851), influential German naturalist and biologist whose published works stressed the grouping of organisms on philosophical bases espoused by Fichte, Schelling, Hegel, and other proponents of early nineteenth-century Naturphilosophy; in addition to his scientific publications, founded the journal *Isis oder enzyklopädische Zeitung von Oken* and established the inaugural annual meeting of German scientists, the *Gesellschaft deutscher Naturforscher und Ärzte*, which first met in Leipzig in 1822 and continues today; his theory that plants and animals are composed of miniscule "infusoria" a starting point for some later developments of cell theory.

Born with the last name of Okenfuss in Bohlsbach, Baden, Germany; son of a peasant farmer; following the death of both parents, became a student during 1793-1798 at the Franciscan Gymnasium in Offenburg; next spent a year at School of the Cathedral in Baden; enrolled at the University of Freiburg where, despite preferring natural history and philosophy, completed an MD degree in 1804; after studying for one term under the anatomy professor Ignaz Döllinger (1770-1841) at the University of Würzburg, published, at the age of twenty-four in 1802, *Übersicht des Grundrisses des Systems der Naturphilosophie* [Sketch of an Outline for a System of Nature-Philosophie]; work marked Oken's attachment to the ideas of Friedrich Wilhelm Joseph Schelling (1775-1854) and other proponents of *Naturphilosophie*, a holistic and Romantic view of nature as an organic whole, interpretable through the spirit as much or more than by detailed observation; in 1805 published *Die Zeugung*, an influential work setting forth Oken's theory of "infusoria," fundamental cell-like structures that generate all potential life forms; the concept part of later advances by others in cell and embryological theory; at this time also abandoned his birth name of Okenfuss (partly to avoid its similarity to German *Ochenfuss*, ox feet) and thereafter went by the last name of Oken.

Appointed in 1807 as Extraordinary Professor (assistant professor) of Medicine at the University of Jena; the following dozen years some of his most productive but not without controversy; in 1809 published *Lehrbuch der Naturphilosophie*, one of his most influential works, in which he proposed theories on the processes of generation, a ranked order of animals (including Man) based on development of their senses, relations between form and function in nature, and the role of God in the natural world; major concepts in this work embraced by transcendental naturalists across Europe, including Étienne Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire (1772-1844) in France and Sir Richard Owen (1804-1892) in England; also described several new species of mollusks in *Lehrbuch der Naturgeschichte* (1815-1816); all taxon names in this work rejected in 1956 by the International Commission on Nomenclature (ICZN Opinion 417) because Oken did not use binomial nomenclature; the genus name *Doto* Oken, 1815 (discussed herein), which Oken had proposed in *Lehrbuch der Naturgeschichte*, reinstated in 1964 in ICZN Opinion 697.

Oken named in 1818 as a member of the prestigious Deutsche Academie der Naturforscher Leopoldina, legitimatizing his efforts in science and education; nonetheless forced in 1819 to withdraw from the University of Jena because of his outspoken political beliefs and not infrequent scientific disagreements; candid in his political ideas and seen as favoring the unification of Germany (at that time a collection of independent states); consequently distrusted by status quo authorities in Jena; in 1817 founded the journal *Isis*, a highly respected scientific publication for which Oken wrote most of the content; journal also published articles by leading European and American scientists; also gave Oken a platform to describe his own scientific work and that of others and to blame the current state of political affairs in Germany as holding back a unified, national advancement of German science; his ideas popular with student revolutionary groups but viewed by university and civil authorities as fomenting political unrest; carried on a personal dispute during this same period with one of the most admired men in Germany, Johann Wolfgang Goethe (1749-1832), over which of them first recognized the significance of the intermaxillary bone; Oken given a choice in 1819 between ceasing to publish *Isis* or quitting the University at Jena; chose the latter and continued to publish *Isis* until 1848; after leaving Jena and following a period of intermittent lecturing, eventually gained a professorship in 1827 at the University of Munich; once again found that his outspoken political views not welcomed; left the University of Munich in 1832 and accepted a position as professor of natural history at the University of Zurich, where he remained until his death on August 11, 1851.

Records of Lorenz Oken's personal life scarce; married in 1814 to the daughter of Johann Stark (1753–1811), a noted professor of medicine at Jena; marriage produced a daughter as well as a son, who died as a result of a duel.

- *Okenia* Menke, 1830, comprises 59 heterobranch species found worldwide. Species occurring within the geographical limits of this work include *O. angelensis* Lance, 1966; *O. vancouverensis* (O'Donoghue, 1921); and *O. cochimi* Gosliner & Bertsch, 2004, the latter of which is discussed herein.

Sources: Breidbach and Ghiselin (2002), Ecker (1883), Hershkovitz (1949), Mullen (1977).

okutanii

Silicula okutanii Kamenev, 2014

The species name honors Professor, Dr. T. Okutani, a noted malacologist who made a great contribution to the study of the molluscan fauna of the northwestern Pacific.
[p. 275]

Kamenev, G. M. 2014. Two new species of the genus *Silicula* (Bivalvia: Siliculidae) from the northwestern Pacific, with notes on *Silicula sandersi* (Bernard, 1989) and *Propeleda soyomaruae* (Okutani, 1962). *Malacologia* 57(20): 255-277.

- Takashi Okutani (1931-) (pers. comm. 24 July 2018), Japanese malacologist; Professor Emeritus at Tokyo University of Marine Science and Technology and Emeritus President of the Malacological Society of Japan; his research has focused on molluscan systematics, ecological distribution, and fisheries resources of Mollusca.

Born in Moji (now Kita-Kyushu), Japan; attended the Tokyo University of Fisheries during 1951-1954 and completed a PhD degree in science at the University of Tokyo in 1966; Senior Researcher at Tokai Regional Fisheries Research Laboratory 1954-1979; afterwards Curator of Mollusca 1979 to 1984 at Japan's National Science Museum (today's National Museum of Nature and Science) in Tokyo; additionally a professor during 1984-1995 of invertebrate biology at Tokyo University of Fisheries (now Tokyo

University of Marine Science and Technology) and an adjunct advisor during 1989-2010 at the Japan Agency for Marine-Earth Science and Technology.

Author or coauthor of some 425 scientific papers; has specialized in the study of cephalopods but also published widely (in Japanese and English) on other molluscan and crustacean groups; overall described or co-described 327 marine species, 30 genera and subgenera, and one family; author, coauthor, editor, or coeditor of more than 600 popular articles and books on marine life, including his own *Cuttlefishes and Squids of the World* (2005, 2012) and *Marine Mollusks of Japan* (2000); coeditor of *Deep-Sea Life: Biological Observations Using Research Submersibles* (2012; 2nd ed; in Japanese); he and his wife married for over 60 years.

Honored in the names of several taxa, including the shrimp *Paracrangon okutanii* Che and Takeda, 1986; the crab species *Pilomedaeus okutanii* Takeda & Komatsu, 2011; two squid species—*Gonatopsis okutanii* Nesis, 1972, and *Idioteuthis okutanii* Salcedo-Vargas, 1997; the gastropod genus *Okutanius* Kantor, Fedosov, Snyder & Bouchet, 2018; and eleven molluscan species including *Aliceia okutanii* Sasaki & Warén, 2007; *Neadmete okutanii* Petit, 1974; *Reishia okutanii* Thach, 2016; *Silicula okutanii* Kamenev, 2014, and others.

***oldroydae* *Alvania oldroydae* Bartsch, 1911**

Named for Mrs. T. S. Oldroyd. [p. 361]

Bartsch, P. 1911. The Recent and fossil mollusks of the genus *Alvania* from the west coast of America. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 41(1863): 333-362.

- Ida Shepard Oldroyd (née Shepard) (1856-1940), California conchologist, malacologist, and author; married to fellow conchologist Tom Shaw Oldroyd (1853-1932), with whom she amassed one of the largest private shell collections in the U.S.; authored over a dozen new species of mollusks, helped to establish the second largest shell collection in the world at Stanford University, and published two widely referenced books on mollusks of the North American Pacific coast.

Born in Goshen, Indiana, daughter of William H. and Delia Mary (Gillett) Shepard; attended high school in Saline, Michigan; after completing a teaching certificate at the University of Michigan, moved in 1888 with her family to Long Beach, California; around this time, began a serious interest in conchology, publishing her first paper on mollusks and shell collecting, "With a Dredge," in *The Nautilus* in 1895; married fellow Long Beach conchologist Tom Shaw Oldroyd that same year; spent the next several decades together exploring beaches and bays of southern California, with Ida gaining recognition as a highly prolific shell collector and well-versed conchologist; developed extensive correspondence with other collectors and malacologists; along with Tom, sent shells to experts like William Healey Dall and Paul Bartsch at the U.S. National Museum to identify or describe on their behalf.

Recruited in 1914 by Stanford University to help prepare the shell collection of the late Henry Hemphill (1830-1940) for transfer to the California Academy of Sciences; when the University later decided to keep the Hemphill collection, Ida and her husband Tom appointed in 1916 as Curator and Assistant Curator of Conchology, respectively, as part of the University's Geology Department; sold their own shell collection in 1917 of some 10,000 species and 50,000 specimens to Stanford University for \$8,000; Oldroyds' collection added to Hemphill's and others already acquired; purchase made Stanford University's the second largest shell collection in the world, exceeded only by that of the U.S. National Museum in Washington, DC; the Stanford collection eventually moved to the California Academy of Sciences in 1977; the Oldroyds part of Stanford University all of their lives; spent several summers dredging

American east coast to acquire additional collections for Stanford.

Born in Huddersfield, England; family immigrated to Flushing, New York, in the U.S. when he was two years old; after becoming a young man, moved in 1880 to California, first settling in Los Angeles and then Long Beach, where he worked as a handyman; at this time also began collecting shells; married in September 1895 to Ida Mary Shepard, also a Long Beach resident and a well-versed, prolific collector of shells; collected extensively with Ida for the next several years along the southern California coast; seldom dredged in their early days of collecting, but Tom proficient at getting shells, including rare or previously unknown specimens, that local San Pedro fishermen caught in their nets; sent their shells to experts to identify and describe or published separately on their own on various aspects of collecting or on particular mollusks; Tom's publications relatively few, a total of six from 1911-1925, including five papers in *The Nautilus* and one in *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*; primarily interested in minute shells and fossil mollusks; published three papers on California Pleistocene molluscan fossils, of which he introduced seven new species; of several new Recent species of mollusks he described, only *Olivella parva* T. S. Oldroyd, 1921, still accepted.

Appointed in 1914 as Assistant Curator, with Ida as Curator, at Stanford University to manage its Henry Hemphill shell collection; after selling their extensive shell collection to Stanford University in 1917, continued collecting with Ida during dredging expeditions at Friday Harbor, in Puget Sound, Washington, as well as around Nanaimo, British Columbia; traveled with Ida during 1929-1930 around the world, exchanging shells and acquiring collections on behalf of Stanford University; died from heart trouble at their home in Palo Alto, California, November 3, 1932.

Tom Shaw Oldroyd remembered in the names *Acteocina oldroydi* Dall, 1925; *Barleeia oldroydi* Bartsch, 1920; *Babelmurex oldroydi* (I.S. Oldroyd, 1929); *Hanleyella oldroydi* (Dall, 1919); *Vitrinella oldroydi* Bartsch, 1907; and *Oldroydia* Dall 1894, all discussed herein, For species named for Ida S. Oldroyd, see the entries for *Alvania oldroydae* Bartsch, 1911; *Lirobittium oldroydae* (Bartsch, 1911); *Melanella oldroydae* Bartsch, 1917; *Altimitra idae* (Melvill, 1893); and *Tellina idae* Dall, 1891. For species named for both Ida S. Oldroyd and Tom S. Oldroyd, see *Atrina oldroydii* Dall, 1901, and *Calinaticina oldroydii* (Dall, 1897).

Sources: Coan and Kellogg (1990), "Qualye" (1932), "Tom" (1932).

oldroydi

***Babelomurex oldroydi* (I. S. Oldroyd, 1929)**

Named in honor of T. S. Oldroyd who collected it some 34 years ago. It has gone under the name of *Coralliophila hindsii* Carpenter. [p. 99]

Oldroyd, I.S. 1929. Description of a new *Coralliophila*. The Nautilus 42(3): 98-99.

- Described as *Coralliophila oldroydi*, pp. 98-99.
- Tom Shaw Oldroyd (1853-1932). See the entry for *Acteocina oldroydi* Dall, 1925.

oldroydi

***Barleeia oldroydi* Bartsch, 1920**

Bartsch, P. 1921. The West American mollusks of the families Rissoellidae and Synceratidae and the Rissoid genus *Barleeia*. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 58(2331): 159-176.

- Tom Shaw Oldroyd (1853-1932). See the entry for *Acteocina oldroydi* Dall, 1925.

oldroydi

***Hanleyella oldroydi* (Dall, 1919)**

Tiny black spotted sea-cradle

Dall, W. H. 1919. Descriptions of new species of chitons from the Pacific coast of America. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 55(2264): 499-516.

- Described as *Lepidopleurus (Leptochiton) oldroydi*, pp. 500-501.
- Tom Shaw Oldroyd (1853-1932). See the entry for *Acteocina oldroydi* Dall, 1925.

oldroydi

***Vitrinella oldroydi* Bartsch, 1907**

Bartsch, P. 1907. New mollusks of the family Vitrinellidae from the west coast of America. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 32(1520): 167- 176.

- Tom Shaw Oldroyd (1853-1932). See the entry for *Acteocina oldroydi* Dall, 1925.

Oldroydia

***Oldroydia* Dall, 1894**

Section *Oldroydia*. . . . Specimens [of *Lepidopleurus percrassus*] obtained by Mr. T. S. Oldroyd from a stone pulled up from about 75 fathoms in the Santa Barbara Channel off San Pedro, California. . . . This species, for which a section named in honor of Mr. Oldroyd is proposed, is very remarkable. [p. 91]

Dall, W. H. 1894. A new chiton from California. *The Nautilus* 8(8): 90-91.

- Tom Shaw Oldroyd (1853-1932). See the entry for *Acteocina oldroydi* Dall, 1925.
- *Oldroydia* Dall, 1894, comprises a single species, *Oldroydia percrassa* (Dall, 1894), ranging from California to Baja California, Mexico.

oldroydii

***Atrina oldroydii* Dall, 1901**

Oldroyd penshell

No species of the *Pinnidae* has hitherto been known from California, or reported from any point more northerly than the Gulf of California on the Pacific coast. It was therefore a surprise when I received from Mr. and Mrs. Oldroyd a specimen taken alive by fishermen in 25 fathoms, San Pedro Bay. [p. 142]

Dall, W. H. 1901. A new *Pinna* from California. *The Nautilus* 14(11): 142-143.

- Ida Shepard Oldroyd (1856-1940) and Tom Shaw Oldroyd (1853-1932). See the following entry for *Calinaticina oldroydii* (Dall, 1897), which was also named for both Ida and Tom Oldroyd. For more on Ida S. Oldroyd, see the entry for *Alvania oldroydae* Bartsch, 1911, and additional names referenced there. On Tom Shaw Oldroyd, see *Acteocina oldroydi* Dall, 1925, as well as entries for *Babelomurex oldroydi* (I.S. Oldroyd, 1929); *Barleeia oldroydi* Bartsch, 1920; *Hanleyella oldroydi* (Dall, 1919); *Vitrinella oldroydi* Bartsch, 1907; and *Oldroydia* Dall, 1894.

oldroydii

***Calinaticina oldroydii* (Dall, 1897)**

A single specimen in deep water off Catalina Id., Cala., collected by Mr. and Mrs. T. S. Oldroyd. [p. 85]

Dall, W. H. 1897. New West American shells. *The Nautilus* 11(8): 85-86.

- Described as *Sigaretus oldroydii*, p. 85.

• Ida S. Oldroyd (1856-1940) and Tom Shaw Oldroyd (1853-1932). For more on Ida S. Oldroyd, see the entry for *Alvania oldroydae* Bartsch, 1911, and additional names referenced there. See *Acteocina oldroydi* Dall, 1925, and referenced taxa listed there about Tom Shaw Oldroyd.

Olea

***Olea* Agersborg, 1923**

The generic name, which I have proposed, is *Olea* in honor of my sister who for a number of years was a constant source of inspiration to me in my scientific studies in this country. [p. 136]

Agersborg, H. P. K. 1923. Notes on a new cladohepatic nudibranch from Friday Harbor, Washington. *The Nautilus* 36(4): 133-138.

- Jenny Olea Albersdatter (1883- ?), the author's sister.
- *Olea* Agersborg, 1923, contains a single species, *Olea hansineensis* Agersborg, 1923, first discovered at Friday Harbor, Washington. The species was named for the author's mother and discussed herein.

oliviae

***Anteaeolidiella oliviae* (MacFarland, 1966)**

Red-tentacle spurilla

MacFarland, F. M. 1966. Studies of opisthobranchiate mollusks of the Pacific coast of North America. *Memoirs of the California Academy of Sciences* 6: 1-546.

- Described as *Aeolidiella oliviae*, pp. 373-377.
- Olive Knowles Hornbrook MacFarland (1872-1962), wife of the species author, noted nudibranch expert Frank Mace MacFarland (1869-1951); as a student and prior to their marriage, took courses from MacFarland at Stanford University and later completed an MA degree, partly to assist him in preparing his studies for publication; illustrated many of Frank Mace MacFarland's publications with highly skilled, anatomically precise watercolor paintings and black and white drawings; in 1966, ten years after MacFarland's death, oversaw the publication of and contributed colored illustrations for *Studies of Opisthobranchiate Mollusks of the Pacific Coast of North America*, a posthumous collection of Frank Mace MacFarland's anatomical studies of Pacific coast opisthobranchs; *Hermaea oliviae* (MacFarland, 1966), discussed below, also named for her.

See also the entries for *Felimida macfarlandi* (Cockerell, 1901); *Platydoris macfarlandi* Hanna, 1951; and *Rfemsia macfarlandi* (Gosliner, 1991).

Sources: Hanna (1962), Johnson (2004).

oliviae

***Hermaea oliviae* (MacFarland, 1966)**

Only two specimens of this interesting species have been taken: both from brown kelp at very low tides, in rocky pools of Monterey Bay, the first one at Cabrillo Point, July 17, 1904, 8.5 mm. long. This one was used for the painting and the detailed description of the external characters. The specimen was lost as a result of the earthquake of 1906. On September 21, 1918, a second specimen was found at Point Pinos by Olive H. MacFarland. [pp. 45-46]

MacFarland, F. M. 1966. Studies of opisthobranchiate mollusks of the Pacific coast of North America. *Memoirs of the California Academy of Sciences* 6: 1-546.

- Described as *Hermæina oliviae*, pp. 43-46.
- Olive Hornbrook MacFarland (1872- 1962). See the preceding entry for *Anteaeolidiella oliviae* (MacFarland, 1966) as well as entries for *Felimida macfarlandi* (Cockerell, 1901); *Platydoris macfarlandi* Hanna, 1951; and *Rfemsia macfarlandi* (Gosliner, 1991).

orcutti***Barleeia orcutti* Bartsch, 1920**

The type, and five additional specimens, of this species, Cat. No. 218360, U.S.N. M., were collected by Mr. Orcutt in Magdalena Bay, Lower California. [p. 174]

Bartsch, P. 1920. The West American mollusks of the families Rissoellidae and Synceratidae, and the rissoid genus *Barleeia*. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 58(2331): 159-176.

- Charles Russell Orcutt (1864-1929), Californian plant collector, conchologist, and author; as a sometimes dealer in books and natural history specimens, collected fossils, plants, shells, and other material throughout southern California, Baja California, Mexico, Central America, and the Caribbean; in addition to papers on plants and mollusks in other scientific publications, wrote for several natural history journals that he published himself; his publications, as well as donations of his own collections of natural history materials to museums, universities, and scientific societies throughout the United States important contributions in broadening scientific interest in and knowledge of West American plants and animals.

Born on the family farm in Hartford, Vermont, son of Heman Chandler Orcutt (1825-1892) and Eliza Gray Orcutt (1825-1909); father a Civil War veteran, farmer, and horticultural enthusiast who published in several professional plant journals; mother Eliza an accomplished poet whose work appeared in various literary magazines; couple had five sons, three of whom died during Charles Orcutt's boyhood.

Never attended public school; educated at home by his parents, who instilled in him their mutual interest in and knowledge of plants; family moved in 1879 to San Diego, California, where Orcutt's father opened a horticultural nursery that he partly stocked by collecting local plants and trees and exploring nearby localities in southern California; younger Orcutt always eager to collect plants rather than water and care for them in the family nursery; regularly accompanied his father on trips to areas like Soda Springs, Cuyamaca, Borrego Springs, or Campo, where he delighted in finding new and unfamiliar plants; invited in 1882 with his father to accompany a botany expedition to Baja California under the leadership of British-American botanist Charles Parry (1823-1890); learned from Parry and other experts in the expedition how to collect, preserve, and catalog specimens for study; recorded his experiences during the expedition in detailed, vivid notes, often including wry asides, as when he wrote that he always celebrated Saturdays by putting on a clean shirt.

Collected with his father for the next few years throughout southern California and Mexico; their last outing together across the Baja California peninsula in 1885; although Charles throughout his life primarily interested in plant collecting, began during this period to collect seashells, both Recent and fossil; sent examples of plants and shells he collected to experts for identification and donated specimens to scientific bodies including the San Diego Natural History Museum, the Smithsonian Institution, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, the Philadelphia Academy of Sciences, and the Missouri Botanical Garden; an active member of the San Diego Society of Natural History (SDSNH), which elected him as a Life Member in 1885; had plans to establish his own natural history museum in the city of San Diego to house his several large collections of plants, shells, and other natural history material, but eventually donated the collections to SDSNH; four molluscan species he described as new—*Cytherea undatostrata* Orcutt, 1885; *Haliotis bonita* Orcutt, 1900; *Haliotis diegoensis* Orcutt, 1900; and *Haliotis rosea* Orcutt, 1900—no longer considered valid.

When only twenty years old in 1884, began publishing *The West American Scientist*, essentially a quarterly journal with articles by Orcutt and others on natural history subjects including astronomy, the Douglas fir, roses, cacti, butterflies of San Diego, rattlesnake cures, molluscan species, and accounts by Orcutt of his collecting travels; continued to publish the journal until 1921, ultimately producing some 180 numbers in 22 volumes; also published other journals, including *West America Mollusca* (1900-1902), *California Art & Nature* (1901-1902), *Orcutt's Mexico* (1913), and *Jamaica Naturalist* (1927); sometimes reprinted material from an earlier journal publication, though most often wrote new content for these publications, many of which contained discussions of mollusks.

Married in 1892, the year his father died, to Olive Lucy Eddy (1857-1952), a medical doctor with a practice in Pasadena, California; couple rode for their wedding trip on horseback from Pasadena to San Diego, collecting plants as they traveled; eventually had four children, with Olive maintaining her medical practice to support the family while Charles traveled to Arizona, Texas, Mexico, Haiti, or Jamaica to collect plants and shells; Olive and her sister also publishers of a magazine titled *Out of Doors for Women*.

Orcutt seldom with his family in San Diego throughout most of his later life; traveled extensively and often up until 1919 to collect throughout southern California and Baja California, Mexico; also collected in Arizona and Texas; collected in 1927 and continuing until his death two years later in Jamaica and Haiti for the U.S. National Museum; maintained a residence in Haiti, where he died from malaria August 25, 1929.

Honored in the names of numerous and varied taxa, including the plant species and the grass genus *Orcuttia* Vasey, 1886; the granite spiny lizard *Sceloporus orcutti* Stejneger, 1893; Orcutt's Coqui, or the Arntully robber frog *Eleuther odactylus orcutti* Dunn, 1928; the mollusks *Caecum orcutti* Dall, 1885; *Chlamydoconcha orcutti* Dall, 1884; *Coralliophila orcutti* Dall, 1919; *Macron orcutti* Dall, 1918; *Mitromorpha orcutti* (Dall, 1920); *Bankia orcutti* Bartsch, 1923; *Barleeia orcutti* Bartsch, 1920; and the fossil *Coralliochama orcutti* C. A. White, 1885.

Sources: Bullard (1994), Bertsch (2021), Charters (2005-2019), Coan (1966), Dushane (1971), Orcutt (1893).

***orcutti* *Caecum orcutti* Dall, 1885**

San Diego, Orcutt, abundantly, under stones. [p. 541]

Dall, W. H. 1885. [Comments]. In: Charles R. Orcutt, Notes on the mollusks of the vicinity of San Diego, Cal., and Todos Santos Bay, Lower California, with comments by W. H. Dall. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 8(536): 534-552.

● Charles R. Orcutt (1864-1929). See the preceding entry for *Barleeia orcutti* Bartsch, 1921, and that following for *Chlamydoconcha orcutti* Sall, 1884.

orcutti* *Chlamydoconcha orcutti* Dall, 1884 *Orcutt nakedclam

A very remarkable new form of Mollusca has recently been submitted to me for examination by Mr. G. W. Tyron of Philadelphia, who received it from Mr. C. R. Orcutt of San Diego, Cal. . . . Whatever be its relations to the higher groups, a point to be determined by further study, there can be no doubt that the animal forms the type of a new family, Chlamydoconchae, and may take the name of *Chlamydoconcha Orcutti*. [pp. 50- 51]

Dall, W. H. 1884. A remarkable new type of mollusks. *Science* 4(76): 50-51.

- Charles R. Orcutt (1864-1929). See the preceding entries for *Barleeia orcutti* Bartsch, 1921, and *Caecum orcutti* Dall, 1885, and that following for *Mitromorpha orcutti* (Dall, 1920).

orcutti

***Mitromorpha orcutti* (Dall, 1920)**

U.S.N. Mus. Cat. No. 334567. La Jolla, near San Diego, Cal.; C. R. Orcutt. [p. 103]

Dall, W. H. 1920. A new species of *Mitra* from California. *The Nautilus* 33(3): 103.

- Described as *Mitra orcutti*, p. 103.
- Charles R. Orcutt (1864-1929). See the preceding entries for *Barleeia orcutti* Bartsch, 1921, *Caecum orcutti* Dall, 1885, and *Chlamydoconcha orcutti* Dall, 1884.

orpheus

***Trophonopsis orpheus* (Gould, 1849)**

Threaded or corded trophon

Gould, A. A. 1849. Descriptions of the following species of shells from the collection of the U.S. Exploring Expedition. *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History* 3: 140-144.

- Described as *Fusus orpheus*, p. 142.
- *orpheus* < Gr. myth. Orpheus, a skillful lyrist whose music was so enchanting it could move trees and rocks as well as tame wild beasts; when his wife Eurydice died from a serpent's bite, descended to the underworld, where he used his music to persuade Hades and Persephone, rulers of that region, to allow Eurydice to return with him to the world of the living; Eurydice released, but on condition that Orpheus not look back at her as they left Hades; after Orpheus looked back to see her, Eurydice made to live forever among the dead; Orpheus lost in grief; wandered the countryside until torn apart by the Maenads—mad, raving female followers of Dionysius—perhaps for opposing their wanton rituals.

Sources: Buxton (2004), Seyffert (2012).

Otukaia

***Otukaia* Ikebe, 1942**

The (sub)generic name *Otukaia* is in honor of the Japanese malacologist Yanosuke Otuka (1903-1950), who described the type species *Calliostoma kiheiziebisu* Otuka, 1939. [p. 277]

Ikebe, N. 1942. Trochid Mollusca *Calliostoma* of Japan, fossil and Recent. *Japanese Journal of Geology and Geography* 18(4): 249-282.

- Yanosuke Otuka (1903-1950), Japanese earth scientist, paleontologist, and malacologist of the Tokyo Imperial University, Japan; described the genus type species *Calliostoma kiheiziebisu* Otuka, 1939, now accepted as *Otukaia kiheiziebisu* (Otuka, 1939); research and scientific publications included studies of the geomorphology and Recent and fossil mollusks of Japan and surrounding areas; credited with having made important contributions to the science of Neotectonics, the study of geologically recent formations in the earth's crust.

Born in Tokyo, Japan; graduated in 1929 from Tokyo Imperial University, afterwards joining the University's Earthquake Institute in 1930 as an assistant; advanced to the rank of associate professor in 1939 and to professor in 1943, the same year that he also received a DSc degree from Tokyo Imperial University; published on a wide range of subjects including paleoclimatology, effects of tsunamis, tectonics

of crustal movements, foraminifera fossils, fossil and Recent mollusks, mapping of the Cenozoic strata of Japan, and the Tertiary history of the Japanese Islands.

Honored in the names of the following: the molluscan genera *Otukaia* Ikebe, 1942, and *Omphalotukaia* Yoshida, 1948; the molluscan species *Turbonilla otukai* Habe, 1938; *Calliostoma otukai* Ikebe, 1942; *Philine otukai* Habe, 1946; and *Pandora otukai* Habe, 1952; four species of fossil foraminifera also named for him.

- *Otukaia* Ikebe, 1942, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the species *Okutaia beringensis* Tuskes & R. Clark, 2018.

Sources: Lee et al. (2003), Omori (2004), Tuskes and Clark (2018).

oweni

***Haliotis corrugata oweni* Talmadge, 1966**

Type locality: Guadalupe Island, Baja California, Mexico, between a small offshore reef and the shore at the west anchorage, depth 20 feet, collected by Mr. R. S. Owen, October 27-29, 1965. [p. 4]

Talmadge, R.R. 1966. A new *Haliotis* from Guadalupe Island, Mexico (Mollusca: Gastropoda). Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County Contributions in Science 109: 1-4.

- Roderick Sterling Owen (1934-), known to shell collectors worldwide as "Buzz" Owen; so nicknamed at birth when his grandmother insisted that he be named after President Franklin Delano Roosevelt's grandson, Curtis Roosevelt (born Dall) (1930-2016), at the time popularly known to the American public as "Buzzie" (Buzz Owen, pers. comm. 11 July 2018); born in San Diego, California; grew up in the nearby city of La Mesa and graduated from Grossmont High School in 1952; during World War II lived for a while in Chico, California, where his father served in the U.S. Army Air Corps; became interested in abalones around 1949 when he was diving recreationally and became immeasurably (and lastingly) fascinated by the colorful variations he noticed among abalone shells; later pursued his interest in abalones while working as a commercial diver in the Channel Islands off the coast of California during the 1950s; employed from 1965 to 1979 at a Pigeon Point, California, marine shellfish hatchery, where during his spare time he rigorously investigated reproduction among California *Haliotis* species; experimented with culturing several different *Haliotis* hybrids and also collected anomalous abalone shell specimens through his own diving or donations from others; his research with conspecific fertilizations eventually resulted in successful culturing a four-species hybrid of *Haliotis* as well as crossbreeding a majority of the seven traditionally recognized California abalone species; demonstrated for the first time that hybrid species of abalone can, in certain combinations, produce viable offspring that when sexually mature are capable of reproducing.

Recognized worldwide as an expert on *Haliotis*, especially those species found on the Pacific coast of the United States; investigated, at request of the Organization of American States in 1979, possible introduction of *Haliotis rufescens* Swainson, 1822, the red abalone, in Chile; has also been for several years associate taxonomic editor of *Haliotidae* for the Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle in Paris; a member of the San Diego Shell Club and serves as the *Haliotis* authority for the seashell and publishing company Conchology, Inc.; coauthor with Daniel L. Geiger of *Abalone: Worldwide Haliotidae* (2012), as well as author or coauthor of some 85 papers in *Bulletin of the Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History*, *The Festivus*, and *Of Sea and Shore*; his papers all on abalones and cover subjects such as abalone hybridization, new *Haliotis* species, shell morphology, and record abalone sizes; during 2003-2004 published in *Of Sea and Shore* a series of ten photo studies of eastern Pacific hybrid abalones including, for example, *Haliotis kamtschatkana assimilis* Dall, 1878 x *H. sorenseni* Bartsch, 1940, and *H. rufescens*

Swainson, 1822 x *H. walallensis* Stearns, 1889; has also described or co-described as new nine species and subspecies of *Haliotis*; his worldwide collection of abalone shells composed of all described species and subspecies, as well as many rare hybrids.

Owen married from 1961 to early 1974 to Lisa Owen, with whom he had four children; following his divorce from Lisa, married his present wife, Miriam Owen, an artist, in late 1974; no children of their own; reside in the northern California coastal city of Gualala, where Buzz sometimes displays his large collection of abalone shell photographs in co-exhibitions with Miriam.

Sources: Geiger and Owen (2012), Owen (2004), Owen (2014).

—P—

packardana *Calyplogena packardana* Barry, Kochevar, Baxter & Harrold, 1997 Sharp-top Vesicomya

Calyplogena packardana is named in honor of David and Lucille Packard, the founders of the Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute. [p. 345]

Barry, J. P., R. E. Kochevar, C. H. Baxter, and C. Harrold. 1997. *Calyplogena packardana*, a new species of vesicomid bivalve from cold seeps in Monterey, California. The Veliger 40(4): 341-349.

- David Packard (1912-1996), American entrepreneur and philanthropist; cofounder of the Hewlett-Packard Company, a leading manufacturer of electronic measuring instruments, calculators, and computers; completed a BA degree in 1934 and an MA degree in 1938 in electrical engineering at Stanford University, where he also met fellow student and future business partner William R. Hewlett (1913-2001); partnered with Hewlett and launched the Hewlett-Packard Company in 1939 after years of working together out of Hewlett's home garage; company soon became one of the world's leading producers of electronic testing and measurement instruments; Hewlett primarily responsible for technology development while Packard served as president (1947-1964), CEO (1964-1968), and Chairman of the Board (1972-1993); Packard appointed in 1968 by President Richard Nixon as U.S. Deputy Secretary of Defense, a position in which he served until 1971.

- Lucille Salter Packard (1914-1987), a native of San Francisco; a student at Stanford University and volunteer at the Stanford Convalescent Home for Children when she first met David Packard in 1933; married him in 1938; over the following decades together established several major non-profit institutions and programs, including in 1964 the David and Lucille Packard Foundation, which provides primary funding for the Monterey Bay Aquarium, the Lucille Packard Children's Hospital at Stanford University, and the Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute (MBARI), among others; the MBARI, which David Packard established in 1987, a major private, non-profit oceanographic research center in Moss Landing, California, currently supporting marine studies carried out by over 200 scientists, engineers, and administrative staff.

Sources: California (2020), David (2020), "Lucille" (1987), McNutt (2015), Pitta (1996).

packardii *Pleurotomella packardii* A. E. Verrill, 1872

Similar investigations, so far as practicable, were to be carried on at St. George's Bank, on the U.S. Steamer Bache, in connection with the ordinary

work of the U.S. Coast Survey, by a party of two During the last cruise of the Bache they were relieved by Dr. A. S. Packard and Mr. Caleb Cooke, of Salem. Very important collections were made by both these parties, notwithstanding the unfavorable weather which they encountered. [p. 4]

Verrill, A. E. 1873. Brief contributions to zoology, from the Museum of Yale College. No. XXIII.—Results of recent dredging expeditions on the coast of New England. *American Journal of Science and Arts* (3)5: 1-16.

- Alpheus Spring Packard (1839-1905), an American physician and naturalist remembered as one of the leading American entomologists during the latter part of the nineteenth century; son of Alpheus Spring Packard Sr. (1798-1884), a professor of Latin and Greek at Bowdoin College; earned an MD degree from Maine Medical School at Bowdoin in 1864 and a BS degree from the Lawrence Scientific School at Harvard University, where he studied under Louis Agassiz (1807-1873); after accompanying the artist William Bradford (1823-1892) on a brief voyage to Labrador in 1864, saw action in the defense of Washington, DC, as an assistant surgeon in the First Maine Veteran Volunteers during the last months of the American Civil War; worked in 1865 as librarian of the Boston Society of Natural History, then as curator at the Essex Institute (1866), and later as curator (1867-1877) and director (1877-1878) of the Peabody Academy of Science (previously named the Essex Institute) in Salem, Massachusetts.

Well known to the scientific and agricultural communities of his day; published articles on entomology almost regularly for the *Maine Farmer* and other journals and lectured on economic entomology to agricultural groups and at universities throughout Maine and Massachusetts; in 1867 helped in to found and served as editor of the scientific journal *The American Naturalist*; two years later published *Guide to the Study of Insects*, a monograph that for many years was the leading entomological reference in America; among several professional scientific roles, participated with zoologist A. E. Verrill (1839-1926) and other invited scientists in the U.S. Fish Commission's 1872 Bay of Fundy fisheries study; also served on the first U.S. Entomological Commission from 1877-1882; in 1878 accepted a position as professor of zoology and geology at Brown University, where he taught courses and did research until his death in 1905.

A strong advocate, particularly in his later years, of Neo-Lamarckian theories of evolution; over the course of a long and impressive career, described over fifty genera and more than five hundred invertebrate species (including four mollusks), the majority of them Lepidoptera; his nearly six hundred publications included textbooks on zoology and entomology, a biography of Lamarck, and scientific works on economic entomology, insects, crustacea, glaciers, and cave fauna.

Sources: Cockerell (1920), Mead (1905), Sorensen (1995).

painei

Lottia painei Kozloff, 1987

That limpet was indeed named for me, though that honor may well have been premature. [Robert T. Paine III, pers. comm. 15 May 2015]

- An original dedication statement or etymology for this species' epithet has never been published. As the above personal communication indicates, the limpet was named for Professor Robert T. Paine III of the University of Washington. And though the taxon named for Paine has been known for several decades as *Lottia painei* Lindberg, 1987, its authorship has recently been changed to Kozloff, 1987. In addition, the unusual publication history of *L. painei* has resulted in its status as an accepted species not fully resolved.

According to Paine himself (pers. comm. 15 May 2015), he came across the limpet now named in his honor while studying crustose coralline algae, on which the species feeds, at Tatoosh Island, Washington, sometime after he had moved his University of Washington research program to that location

in 1968. Paine sent a specimen to David R. Lindberg (1948-), then a graduate student and later professor at the University of California, Berkeley. Lindberg considered the specimen to represent a new species and named it after Paine, albeit informally. After follow-up molecular studies by Lindberg suggested that Paine's limpet was identical to *L. paradigitalis* (Fritchman, 1960) and not a new species, Lindberg did not proceed further with publication about it. Eugene N. Kozloff (1920-2017) of the University of Washington had previously been shown Paine's specimen, however, and he subsequently described the new species in his book *Marine Invertebrates of the Pacific Northwest* (1987, p. 208). Kozloff attributed the species' authorship to Lindberg, and the designation *Lottia painei* Lindberg, 1987, became the species' accepted scientific name.

L. painei's status as an accepted species, as well as its authorship, remain problematic, however. In 1990, Lindberg and coauthors G. J. Vermeij and A. R. Palmer reported [*The Veliger* 33(4): 348] on specimens from the Aleutian Islands and included *L. painei* Lindberg, 1990, among their list of species. As Lindberg later explained to this author, the listing, with no description, of *L. painei* Lindberg 1990, in that publication was an error (pers. comm. 23 March 2023). Since the first and only published description of *L. painei* was that in Kozloff's 1987 *Marine Invertebrates of the Pacific Northwest*, the species has recently been renamed as *L. painei* Kozloff, 1987. Despite its being ruled out as a new species by Lindberg's findings, *L. painei* continues to be listed in various malacological resources as an accepted species.

- Robert T. Paine III (1933-2016), world-renowned ecologist and University of Washington professor known among other scientific contributions for establishing the important concepts of *keystone species* and *trophic cascade* as central to the understanding of an ecosystem.

Born in Cambridge, Massachusetts, but grew up in Boston; his mother a writer and photographer; his father an art historian; the family descendants of American mathematician George Birkoff (1884-1944), as well as the Revolutionary War luminaries Thomas Paine (1737-1809) and Robert Treat Paine Sr. (1731-1814), the latter a signer of the United States Declaration of Independence; young Robert T. Paine III early fascinated with nature, especially birds; studied paleontology at Harvard University, where he completed a BA degree in 1954; after a short period in the U.S. Army, pursued ecology at the University of Michigan, where he earned an MA degree in 1959 and a PhD degree in 1961, with a doctoral dissertation on a species of brachiopod; after a postdoctoral fellowship at Scripps Institution of Oceanography in La Jolla, California, joined the faculty at the University of Washington in Seattle, Washington, in 1962; taught at the University until his retirement in 1998.

In 1966 published his groundbreaking paper "Food Web Complexity and Species Diversity" in *The American Naturalist* [100(910): 65-75]; set forth revolutionary insights that originated around 1963 when Paine began regularly removing ochre sea stars from a rocky beach at Makah Bay, Washington; found over time that mussels the sea stars would have eaten had multiplied so numerously that they overran the beach, crowding out limpets, barnacles, algae, and other intertidal marine life; recognized that the presence or absence of a particular predator has a ripple effect that determines the fate not only of its prey species but also the nature of an entire ecosystem; termed a predator such as the sea stars in his experiment a *keystone species* and later (1980) dubbed the effect on an ecosystem of its addition or removal a *trophic cascade*; his ideas a catalyst that revolutionized the way scientists began to understand ecosystems, not only on rocky shores but also in algae colonies, forests, grasslands, and other systems; went on to apply these concepts in several later influential studies of predation, food webs, and how habitat patchiness caused by local disturbances can affect an ecological system.

A recipient of many of the highest awards in science, including election to the National Academy of Sciences (1968) and selection as a Tansley Lecturer (1989); also received the Robert H. MacArthur Award (1983), Ecological Institute Prize (1989), Sewall Wright Award (1996), and the International

Cosmos Prize (2013); held membership in several scientific organizations and served as vice president (1977-1978) and president (1979-1980) of the Ecological Society of America; one of the first scientists to study the effects of manipulating a species' environment; his concepts of keystone species and trophic cascade still significantly fundamental to understanding an ecosystem's community structure; passed away June 13, 2016, just two months after being diagnosed with acute myeloid leukemia.

Sources: Estes et al. (2016), Langer (2016), Palumbi et al. (2017), Power et al. (2018), Root (1979).

painei

Ocenotrophon painei (Dall, 1903)

Ribbed rocksnail

During the past summer Mr. Herbert N. Lowe and Mr. John H. Paine, with the aid of a gasoline launch, did some dredging in the Santa Barbara Channel, near Avalon, Catalina Island. The depth of the water was from 40 to 60 fathoms. The result of this work, by two enthusiastic young collectors, has been very interesting, two genera not before known to inhabit the coast having been discovered, represented by two species, both new . . . [171]

Dall, W. H. 1903. Diagnoses of new species of mollusks from the Santa Barbara Channel, California. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 16: 171-176.

- Described as *Murex (Ocinebra?) painei*, p. 174.
- John Howard Paine (1888-1939), entomologist and photographer; a teenaged young man at the time he was collecting mollusks and other marine life with southern California conchologist Herbert N. Lowe (1880-1936); later became a respected entomologist and then a successful Washington, DC., pictorial photographer; in addition to portraiture, made drawings of and photographed specimens for his lifelong friend, California conchologist Samuel Stillman Berry (1887-1984); also photographed specimens for malacologist Paul Bartsch (1871-1960) and the entomologist William M. Mann (1886-1960) at the Smithsonian Institution.

Born in Cleveland, Ohio, the son of Civil War veteran Charles C. Paine (1848-1920), part owner of a tack and nail manufacturing firm, as well as a founding partner in the Ohio Railroad Company; attended Stanford University, where he and his childhood friend Samuel Stillman Berry were classmates; an excellent student and member of Sigma Chi and Phi Kappa Beta; a student of Stanford entomologist V. L. [Vernon Lyman] Kellogg (1867-1937), with whom during 1910-1914 he published as coauthor of several louse species, including *Saemundssonina snyderi* (Kellogg and Paine, 1910); *Linognathus africanus* Kellogg and Paine, 1911; *Ardeicola epiphanes* (Kellogg and Paine, 1911); and *Goniodes indicus* (Kellogg and Paine, 1914), among others; also published a paper on the relationship of houseflies and city garbage collection in the entomological journal *Psyche* [19(5): 156-159] in 1912 and later described the lice genera *Ancistrocephalus* J. H. Paine, 1913 (= *Physconella* J. H. Paine, 1914), and *Somaphantus* Paine, 1914, as well as the louse species *Physconella kelloggi* (Paine, 1913) and *Linognathus fahrenheitsi* Paine, 1914.

Married, almost immediately after graduating in 1912 from Stanford University, to Leona Zoe Beal (1891-1983), whom he met at Stanford and with whom he later had two sons; settled with his new wife in Benton Harbor, Michigan, but after doing some postgraduate work at Harvard University, moved to Washington, DC, where he took a position in 1913 with the Bureau of Entomology at the U.S. Department of Agriculture; began at the Bureau as an entomological assistant and was later in charge of cereal and forage investigation; authored several papers and reports on lice and other insects while at the Bureau of

Entomology; in 1914 coauthored (with E. W. Scott) a paper on the lesser bud-moth in *Bulletin of the U.S. Department of Agriculture* (No. 113: 1-16).

All the while he was with the Bureau of Entomology, also pursued a successful career in photography; became active starting around 1916 in the photo salons of Toronto, New York City, and Washington, DC, and was later part of the All-American Photographic Salon group in Los Angeles, California; left the Bureau of Entomology in 1919 and thereafter devoted himself to operating his own successful photography studio in Washington, DC; his portraiture photos soon a feature in publications such as *Bulletin of Photography*, *Photographic Journal of America*, *Camera Craft*, *Abel's Photographic Weekly*, and the *Washington Post* newspaper; in 1918 presented a lecture titled "Life Photographed through a Microscope" to the Capital Camera Club and published a brief article, "Photomicrography," that same year in *Photographers' Association News* [5(5): 78-79]; received high praise for his showing of photographs at the New York City Camera Club gallery in 1922; awarded bronze (1923) and silver (1924) medals at the International Exhibition of Pictorial Photography in British Columbia; in 1925 also won a Silver-Gold medal at the International Exhibition of Professional Photography in London, England.

Died in Washington, DC, 7 October 1939; his work today part of the J. Paul Getty Collection in Los Angeles, California, the U.S. Library of Congress, and other repositories. See also the following entry for *Rictaxis painei* (Dall, 1903).

Sources: American (1931), Eliot (1920), "John" (1997-2020), Kennedy (1896), Smithsonian (2017).

painei

***Rictaxis painei* (Dall, 1903)**

During the past summer Mr. Herbert N. Lowe and Mr. John H. Paine, with the aid of a gasoline launch, did some dredging in the Santa Barbara Channel, near Avalon, Catalina Island. . . . The result of this work, by two enthusiastic young collectors, has been very interesting, two genera not before known to inhabit the coast having been discovered, represented by two species, both new. [p. 171]

Dall, W. H. 1903. Diagnoses of new species of mollusks from the Santa Barbara Channel, California. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 16: 171-176.

- Described as *Acteon (Rictaxis) painei*, p. 172.
- John Howard Paine (1888-1939). See the preceding entry for *Ocenotrophon painei* (Dall, 1903).

palmeri

***Onoba palmeri* (Dall, 1919)**

U.S.N. Mus. Cat. No. 212,731. St. Paul Island, Bering Sea; W. Palmer. [p. 251]

Dall, W. H. 1919. New shells from the northwest coast. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 32: 249-252.

- Described as *Nodulus palmeri*, p. 251.
- William Palmer (1856-1921), modeler, taxidermist, and field naturalist at the United States National Museum (today's Smithsonian Institution) from roughly 1874 until his death in 1921; collected the specimen William Healey Dall described and named in his honor.

Born in London, England; came to the U.S. in 1868 with his family when his father, Joseph Palmer (1836-1913), a taxidermist, worked on restorations in New York City and later, in 1872, became the first permanent taxidermist at the U.S. National Museum; showed interest in a medical career when young and

then later worked at a mercantile firm; albeit reluctantly at first, followed in his father's footsteps and began working in taxidermy at the Smithsonian in 1874; over the next several years, produced an increasing variety of animal reproductions and preserved specimens, making plaster casts of mammals, birds, and fishes, as well as mounting the last living passenger pigeon, Martha, in 1914.

Became an expert taxidermist and broadly experienced field naturalist; traveled on Smithsonian expeditions to Newfoundland (1887) to recover the remains of a great auk; to Alaska (1890) for a walrus specimen; to Cuba (1900 and 1917) for various plant and animal specimens; to Mexico (1904) for the modeling of a meteorite; and to Java (1909-1910) for the collection of birds and plants; made additional trips to the Calvert Cliffs, Maryland, for fossils; wrote the ornithological section "The Avifauna of the Pribilof Islands" for the report of the U.S. government's 1896-1897 study *The Fur Seals and Fur-Seal Islands of the North Pacific*, 1899, on the status of the northwest fur-seal industry; the report's section on mollusks written by William Healey Dall.

In line with his highly diversified scientific interests, belonged to professional societies including the American Ornithologists' Union, American Association for the Advancement of Science, American Fern Society (president, 1917 and 1918), and the Washington Field Biologists' Field Club (president, 1913-1915); especially interested in the molting of birds, publishing over 65 papers, most of them on that subject but also on ferns, a new leatherback turtle species, deforestation in Cuba, and the fate of fur seals in America; honored in the names of three bird species: a barn swallow (*Hirundo rustica palmeri* Grinnel, 1902); a blue-breasted quail (*Excalfactoria chinensis palmeri* Riley, 1919); and a colored kingfisher (*Todiramphus chloris palmeri* Oberholser, 1919).

Sources: Beolens et al. (2014), Richmond (1922).

Pandora

***Pandora* Brugière, 1797**

Brugière, J. G. 1797. "Pandore. *Pandora*." Tableau encyclopédique et méthodique des trois règnes de la nature. Vers, coquilles, mollusques, et polypiers. Agasse, Paris, 3: 595-1152. [In French]

- *Pandora* < Gr. myth. Pandora, the first mortal woman; molded from earth by Hephaistos, master of immortal technology; upon opening a jar (or box) given among her birth gifts from the gods and goddesses of Olympus, released its contents into the world; whether good or evil elements freed varies among sources, but most agree that only Hope remained at the bottom of the jar.

- *Pandora* Brugière, 1797, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the bivalve species *Pandora bilirata* Conrad, 1855; *P. filosa* (P. P. Carpenter, 1864); *P. glacialis* Leach, 1819; and *P. wardiana* A. Adams, 1860, the latter discussed herein.

Sources: Buxton (2004), Coan et al. (2000), Emerson and Jacobson (1976).

Panomya

***Panomya* Gray, 1857**

Gray, J. E. 1857. In: Gray, M. E., Figures of molluscos animals, selected from various authors. Vol. 5. London: Longman, Brown, Green, Longmans, and Roberts, London, 49 pp.

- *Panomya* < Panope (or Panopeia), + Gr. *myax*, a sea-mussel; in Gr. and Rom. myth. Panope, one of the Nereids, or sea nymphs; daughter of Nereus, son of Pontus (the Sea) and Doris (daughter of Oceanus); associated with the sighting of land and approaching storms; in some mythological versions, became the wife of Poseidon, god of the sea.

- Species of *Panomya* Gray, 1857, occurring within the geographical limits of this work include

Panomya ampla Dall, 1898; *P. novegica* (Spengler, 1793); and *P. priapus* (Tilesius, 1822), the latter discussed herein.

Sources: Coan et al. (2000), Wright (1978).

Panopea

***Panopea* Ménard de la Groye, 1807**

Je propose donc de donner à ce genre le nom de *Panopée*, dérivé de *Panope*, une des Néréides de la fable [I therefore propose to give to this genus the name of *Panope*, derived from one of the Nereids of the fable]. [p. 135]

Ménard de la Groye, F. J. B. 1807. Mémoire sur un nouveau genre de la famille des *Solénoides*. Annales du Muséum d'Histoire naturelle de Paris 9: 131-139. [In French]

- *Panopea* < Panope (or Panopeia), in Gr. and Rom. myth. Panope, one of the Nereids, or sea nymphs; daughter of Nereus, son of Pontus (the Sea) and Doris (daughter of Oceanus); associated with the sighting of land and approaching storms; in some mythological versions, became the wife of Poseidon, god of the sea.

- *Panopea* Ménard de la Groye, 1807, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by a single species, *P. generosa* A. A. Gould, 1850, the only member of the genus.

Source: Wright (1978).

Parvilucina

***Parvilucina* Dall, 1901**

Dall, W. H. 1901. Synopsis of the Lucinacea and of the American species. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 23(1237): 779-833.

- *Parvilucina* < *L. parvus*, little + *Lucina*, the name of Juno Lucina, the Roman goddess of childbirth, as well as a reference to the genus *Lucina* Bruguière, 1797, and the bivalve family Lucinidae J. Fleming, 1828.

- *Parvilucina* Dall, 1901, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the bivalve species *Parvilucina tenuisculpta* (P. P. Carpenter, 1864).

Source: Coan et al. (2000).

patricki

***Dendronotus patricki* Stout, N. G. Wilson & Á. Valdes, 2011**

This species is named after Commander Patrick Rouse, who spent much of his life patrolling the seas in service of his country. The whalefall where the specimens were collected was also named Pat. [p. 63]

Stout, C. C., N. G. Wilson, and Á. Valdes. 2011. A new species of deep-sea *Dendronotus* Alder & Hancock (Mollusca: Nudibranchia) from California, with an expanded phylogeny of the genus. Invertebrate Systematics 25: 60-69.

- Patrick Rouse (1927-2006), a Commander in the Royal Australian Navy (Greg Rouse pers. comm. 7 August 2016); father of Dr. Greg Rouse, Professor of Marine Biology Research Division and curator of the Benthic Invertebrate Collection at the Scripps Institution of Oceanography, University of California, San Diego; Greg Rouse acknowledged (p. 68) by the species authors for providing collections and cruise support for the expedition that collected the described species.

*pauli****Turbonilla pauli* A. G. Smith & M. Gordon, 1958**

Named in honor of Dr. Paul Bartsch [,] whose valuable work with Dr. W. H. Dall on the western American Pyramidellidae now serves as a starting point for all future studies of this group. [p. 223]

Smith, A. G. and M. Gordon Jr. 1948. The marine mollusks and brachiopods of Monterey Bay, California, and vicinity. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences 26(8): 147-245.

- This species was originally described as *Turbonilla (Bartschella) bartschi* in the 1948 paper cited above. When that name was later found to be preoccupied, the authors, writing in 1949 in *The Nautilus* 62(3): 105, replaced it with *T. (Bartschella) bartschiana* Smith & Gordon. That new name was subsequently also found to be preoccupied. Smith and Gordon consequently renamed the species as *Turbonilla (Bartschella) pauli* in *The Nautilus* 71(4): 151 in 1958.

- Paul Bartsch (1871-1960). See the entry for *Borsonella bartschi* (Arnold, 1903) and species named for Bartsch following there.

*penderi****Saccella penderi* (Dall & Bartsch, 1910)****Sharp-point nutclam**

One of the new species is named after Staff Commander Pender, R.N., who was engaged for some years in hydrographic surveys on the British Columbia coast. [pp. 8-9]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1910. New species of shells collected by Mr. John Macoun at Barkley Sound, Vancouver Island Canada. Canada, Department of Mines, Geological Survey Branch, Memoirs 14N: 7-22.

- Described as *Leda penderi*, pp. 9-10.
- Daniel R. Pender (1832-1891), staff commander and later captain in the British Royal Navy; during 1857-1870 conducted some of the earliest mapping surveys of the British Columbia coast.

Born into a west England family with a history of service in England's Royal Navy; attained the rank of second master in 1853; following service during the Crimean War (1853-1856), appointed in 1856 to HMS *Plumper*, a 21-gun screw sloop under the command of Captain George Henry Richards (later Admiral Sir George Henry Richards) (1820-1896); Richards charged with conducting hydrographic surveys in support of Britain's ongoing dispute with the U.S. over the international border path between the San Juan and Gulf Islands and the British Columbia mainland; Pender second in command when the *Plumper* arrived in Esquimalt, Vancouver Island, in November 1857; promoted to master of the *Plumper* in 1859; later transferred to HMS *Hecate* as master and senior surveying officer.

Appointed in 1862 to command the newly refitted HMS *Beaver* and to continue surveying the British Columbia coast; carried out this responsibility for the next eight years, successfully mapping a 1,000-mile section of coastland, charting the mouth of the Fraser River and dozens of inlets and sounds, as well as surveying today's Portland Canal, a major inlet on the British Columbia coast that forms a natural border between southeastern Alaska and British Columbia.

Following the HMS *Beaver's* decommissioning in 1870, returned in 1872 to England, where he was assigned to the Hydrographic Office in London and eventually promoted to Assistant Hydrographer to the British Admiralty; continued in that position until he retired with the rank of captain from the Royal Navy

in 1884; died at the age of fifty-eight in Covent Garden, London, in 1891; survived by his wife, Amy Maria (Gribbell) Pender (b. 1845), whom he had married in 1869, and their three children; survey work by Daniel Pender along the North American coast significant in consolidating and completing the mapping of the British Columbia coast, begun earlier by Captain George Richards and before him by British explorer George Vancouver (1757-1798); honored today in the names of Pender Island, consisting of North and South Pender Island, as well as Pender Harbour, Mount Pender, and several other British Columbia locations.

Sources: Batchelor (2020), Lee (2017), Little (2010), "Obituary" (1891).

peronii

Atlanta peronii Lesueur, 1817

Lesueur, J. A. 1817. Mémoire sur deux nouveaux genres de mollusques, Atlante et Atlas. Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts 85: 390–393. [In French]

- François Auguste Péron (1775-1810), French naturalist who served on the Baudin expedition of 1800-1804 to Australia and Tasmania; good friends with the expedition artist Charles Alexander Lesueur, with whom he collected thousands of specimens of flora and fauna; wrote the first volume of the expedition's final report but died in 1810 before completing the second volume.

Born in Cérilly, Allier, France, the son of a tailor; despite having studied for the priesthood when young, enlisted in the French army in 1792; wounded and captured by Prussian forces on the Rhine in 1793, but having lost his sight in one eye was eventually released by his captors and discharged from the French army in 1794; after studying medicine in Paris, appointed in 1800 as natural historian and anthropologist for an expedition (1800-1804) under Nicolas Baudin (1754-1803) to explore and map the unknown coasts of Nouvelle Hollande (Australia) and Van Dieman's Land (Tasmania); became friends with the naturalist and artist Charles Alexander Lesueur (1778-1846), who began the voyage as an assistant gunner but after the deaths or desertion of the expedition's official artists, took over their responsibilities; Péron left to assume the role of the expedition's zoologist when the original two expedition zoologists also died; together with Lesueur and others collected over 100,000 zoological specimens representing some 2,500 new species; also collected on his own, at one time getting lost for a day and night while searching alone for plants and animals to collect and another time getting knocked unconscious when violently tumbled off the rocks by a wave when collecting seashells; kept meticulous records of everything collected during the voyage, which included not only plants, but numerous terrestrial and marine fauna both dead (sharks, medusae, fish, mollusks) and alive (kangaroos, emus, parrots, wombats, swans, and other animals from Australia and Tasmania, as well as a lion, panther, monkeys, and other fauna from the African Cape); also recorded observations of the natives of the Australian and Tasmanian coasts and conducted important hydrographic surveys, meteorological readings, and ocean temperature measurements during the voyage; once returned to France, published between 1804 and 1810 several papers on the dress of Hottentot females in Australia, the relationship between weather and health at sea, the medusae collected during the voyage, the place of anthropological work in an expedition, treatment of dysentery with betel juice, sea temperature in relation to the distance from the land, and other subjects.

Following Baudin's earlier death in 1803 in Mauritius before returning to France, Péron appointed to write the official expedition record; completed the first volume of the official account of the voyage, *Voyage des Découvertes aux Terres Australes* (4 vols., 1807-1817), but due to his failing health, the second volume (which Péron had begun) and later ones finished by Louis de Freycinet (1779-1841), who had captained the schooner *Casuarina* during the voyage in Australia, and published in 1811; as the largest scientific expedition assemblage gathered up to that time, results of the Baudin expedition significant

in advancing knowledge of Australian and Tasmanian zoology and influencing later scientific thinkers like Lamarck, Cuvier, and others in formulating theories about biological evolution and development.

Péron afflicted with tuberculosis and died in 1810 before he could study the specimens he brought back from Australia; in addition to *Atlanta peronii* Lesueur, 1817, honored in the names of dozens of marine species, including mollusks such as *Leptoconchus peronii* (Lamarck, 1818); *Turbonilla peroni* Vélain, 1877; *Hypermastus peronellicola* (Kuroda & Habe, 1950), and others; several species of birds, mammals, and reptiles also named after François Auguste Péron, as well as the Peron Peninsula in Western Australia. See also the entry for *Atlanta lesueuri* J. E. Gray, 1850.

Sources: Jones (2017), Jovet and Mallet (1974), Marchant and Reynolds (1967).

perryi

Volutharpa perryi (Jay, 1857)

Jay, J. 1857. Report on the shells collected by the Japan expedition, under the command of Commodore M. C. Perry, U.S.N., together with a list of Japan shells. In: M. C. Perry and Francis L. Hawks, Narrative of the expedition of an American squadron to the China Seas and Japan, performed in the years 1852, 1853, and 1854, under the command of Commodore M. C. Perry, United States Navy, by order of the government of the United States. Vol. 2. A. O. P. Nicholson, Washington, DC. Pp. 289-297

- Described as *Bullia perryi*, p. 295. Orr et al., 2013, report this species as occurring off St. Paul Island, Alaska.

- Matthew Calbraith Perry (1794-1858), Commodore of the U.S. Navy; during 1853-1854 commanded a squadron of U.S. naval ships sent by President Millard Fillmore to establish formal diplomatic relations with Japan, which had for centuries refused nearly all contact with foreign nations; using both the threat of force and diplomacy, successful in achieving his mission; recorded his account of the expedition in *Narrative of the Expedition of an American Squadron to the China Seas and Japan* (1856), which included sections by various authorities [including the author of *Volutharpa perryi*, John Jay (1808-1891)] on the many scientific, cultural, historical, and economic aspects of the expedition.

Born in South Kingston, Rhode Island, one of eight children of U.S. Navy Captain Christopher Raymond Perry (1761-1818) and Sarah Wallace (Alexander) Perry (1768-1830); older brother Oliver Hazard Perry (1785-1819) most remembered for his role in the War of 1812 and the famous words "Don't give up the ship" emblazoned on his battle flag; following family tradition, Matthew Perry appointed midshipman in the U.S. Navy in 1809; served under fire as an aide to Commodore John Rodgers (1772-1838) and later took part during 1819-1820 in patrolling off Liberia to suppress piracy and the slave trade in the West Indies and Africa in 1822; after promotion to the rank of lieutenant and placed in command of the schooner USS *Shark*, made several cruises to the Mediterranean and coast of Africa in suppression of the slave trade; in 1822, planted an American flag and took formal possession of the island of Cayo Hueso, today's Key West, Florida, in the name of the United States; his actions uncontested by Spain and Britain, both of which had previously overseen the island.

Continued to rise in rank as his reputation as an effective commander led to broader and more significant responsibilities as well opportunities; after transporting the American minister to Russia in 1830, asked by Czar Nicolas I to become part of the Russian navy but declined; upon returning to England, promoted to second-in-command of the New York Navy Yard (later renamed the Brooklyn Navy Yard), where he developed a naval apprentice system and helped to establish the U.S. Naval Lyceum for the education of officers; as an early advocate of steam power, also organized the first Naval Engineer Corps;

when put in command in 1837 of the Navy's first steam warship, USS *Fulton*, oversaw the ship's construction and conducted innovative experiments to improve its performance; accomplishments gained Perry a reputation as the "Father of the Steam Navy"; awarded the courtesy title of Commodore in 1841 (at that time the highest rank in the U.S. Navy); during 1843-1844 commanded the U.S. African Squadron, sent to patrol against the slave trade along the coast of Africa; during the Mexican-American War (1846-1848), assisted in the U.S. siege and victory at Vera Cruz from the sea; captured the fortified city of Tuxpan and personally led a 1,173-man shore assault that resulted in the capture of Tabasco.

Appointed in 1852 by President Millard Fillmore to command a U.S. naval expedition sent to establish diplomatic relations with Japan, which until that time allowed trade only with Dutch and Chinese ships having special charters; Perry's mission twofold: to deliver a letter to the Japanese from President Fillmore requesting a trade treaty with the U.S. and to ensure acceptance of such a treaty; Perry convinced that the Japanese government would not abandon its practice of restricting trade with foreign nations unless faced with superior military force and unmistakable resolve; entered the harbor at Uruga, Japan, July 8, 1853, in command of two U.S. Navy steam frigates and two sloops-of-war; refused when the Japanese insisted he leave the harbor; titling himself "Admiral," informed the Japanese that he had a communication from President Fillmore to deliver to a suitable government representative and would do so by force if necessary; after several days of Japanese stalling, Perry allowed to land ashore and formally present Fillmore's treaty request; told the Japanese he would leave and return in one year to receive an answer to President Fillmore's treaty proposal, but came back to Japan only a few months later, entering Edo (modern Tokyo) Bay in February 1854 with a much larger squadron of nine ships; Japanese at this time aware of the recent defeat of China in the Opium Wars (1839-1842) and waged by technologically superior European powers; after much debate among themselves, eventually decided to accept the demands made in President Fillmore's letter; the Treaty of Kanagawa signed March 31, 1854, by Perry and a representative of the Tokugawa shogunate, the ruling military government of Japan; among other stipulations, treaty terms ensured the safety of shipwrecked American seamen, provided for the refueling and provisioning of American ships at the ports of Hakodate and Shimoda, and guaranteed that any concessions allowed other countries would also be granted to the U.S.

On his return to the U.S in 1855, Perry awarded \$20,000 by the U.S. Congress in recognition of his success; assigned to the Navy Department in Washington, DC, where he completed writing a history of his mission to Japan; published *Narrative of the Expedition of an American Squadron to the China Seas and Japan . . .* (3 vols.) in 1856; thereafter retired to his home in New York City, his health in serious decline due to cirrhosis of the liver caused by heavy drinking; died March 4, 1858, survived by his widow, Jane Slidell Perry (1797-1879), whom he married in 1814, and several of their ten children; originally buried at St. Mark's Church in-the-Bowery in New York City; his remains and those of one of his daughters, Anna Rodgers Perry (1838-1839), reinterred in 1866 at Island Cemetery in Newport, Rhode Island, at the request of his family; the USS *Commodore Perry*, an armed side-wheel steamship, named in 1861 in honor of Commodore Matthew Perry and his brother, Commodore Oliver Hazard Perry; three other U.S. Navy ships—a pre-WWI destroyer, a WWII destroyer, and a minesweeper—also named USS *Perry* in honor of both men.

Sources: Naval (2020), New (2018), Office (2018).

phoenicea

Neptunea phoenicea (Dall, 1891)

Dall, W. H. 1891. Scientific results of explorations by the U.S. Fish Commission steamer Albatross. XX. On some new or interesting West American shells obtained from the dredgings of the U.S. Fish

Commission steamer Albatross in 1885, and from other sources.
 Proceedings of the United States National Museum 14(849): 173-191.

- Described as *Chrysodomus phœniceus*, p. 187.
- *phoenicea* < *L. phoenix*, purple-red, Phoenician; *L.* adjectival form referring to the Phoenicians, an ancient (1500-300 BC) Semitic-speaking people living in the eastern Mediterranean; rather than a single nation or state, a prosperous confederation of maritime merchants who traded cedar wood, slaves, glass, and prized Tyrian purple dye from murex shells with the Greeks, Egyptians, and others; Gr. and Rom. alphabets derivatives of the Phoenician alphabet; what the Phoenicians called themselves unknown: in the paper by Dall cited above, *C. phoeniceus* described as "purplish brown" (p. 187).

Source: Brown (1956), Department (2004).

***pickensi* *Tritoncula pickensi* (Ev. Marcus & Er. Marcus, 1967)**

The species is named for Dr. Peter E. Pickens. [p. 209]

Marcus, Ev. and Er. Marcus. 1967. American opisthobranch mollusks
 Part I, Tropical American Opisthobranchs; Part II, Opisthobranchs
 from the Gulf of California. Studies in Tropical Oceanography,
 Miami 6(1-2): 1-256.

- Described as *Tritonia (Candiella) pickensi*, pp. 207-210.
- Peter Entwisle Pickens (1928-2015), son of American Episcopal missionaries; born and raised in Kuling, China, before moving with his family to Montvale, New Jersey, following the Japanese invasion of China in 1942; graduated in 1953 from Columbia University while also serving in the U.S. Army in Korea from 1950-1952; received a PhD degree in 1961 from the University of California, Los Angeles; that same year, joined the University of Arizona, where for the next 30 years he taught biology, including summer field courses at Puerto Peñasco, Mexico, and served as Curator of Invertebrates in the Department of Zoology; published several papers, primarily in the *Journal of Experimental Biology*, on the simple nervous systems of hemichordates; elected a Fellow in 1968 of the American Association for the Advancement of Science; retired from the University of Arizona as Professor Emeritus of Molecular and Cellular Biology in 1991.

An avid conchologist, at various times collected shells in the Gulf of California for Eveline du Bois-Reymond Marcus (1901-1990) and her husband Ernst Marcus (1893-1968); discovered the type for *Tritonia pickensi* n. sp., which the Marcuses named in his honor, at Puerto Lobos and Guaymas, Sonora, Mexico, in 1965; also provided the Marcuses with specimens of 47 opisthobranch species and subspecies among those they described in their book *American Opisthobranch Mollusks* (1967).

Sources: Hodge (1965), "Peter" (2015).

***pilsbryi* *Zirfaea pilsbryi* H. N. Lowe, 1931 Pilsbry piddock**

Lowe, H. N. Note on the west coast *Zirfaea*. The Nautilus 45(2): 52-53.

- Henry Augustus Pilsbry (1862-1957), American zoologist, author, and editor; founder and first editor of the malacological journal *The Nautilus*; considered one of the greatest malacologists of his era; introduced over five thousand names to science and was a leading authority on terrestrial mollusks and barnacles.

Born on a farm in Johnson County, Iowa, the third youngest of six children belonging to Dexter R. Pilsbry (1831-1904) and Elizabeth Anderson Pilsbry (1835-1916); possessed an avid interest in nature and

was especially interested in mollusks from an early age; after attending local schools, entered the University of Iowa, graduating with a BA degree in 1882; that same year also published his first paper, on the land and freshwater shells of Iowa City; next worked for a time as a newspaper reporter in Iowa City and was briefly employed as a librarian at the Davenport Academy of Sciences.

In continuing to pursue his interest in mollusks, wrote an inquiry about some shells he had collected to George W. Tryon (1838-1888), Conservator of the Conchological Section at the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia (ANSP); after accepting Tryon's invitation to visit the Academy, so impressed Tryon that he was hired in December 1887 as his assistant; Tryon at the time editor of *The Manual of Conchology*, a major publication planned as four series of several volumes each and treating all known species of mollusks; initial volumes of the first series (on cephalopods and marine gastropods) published in 1879; by 1887 only nine volumes of the first series and three of the second (terrestrial mollusks) completed; as result of Tryon's death February 8, 1888, Pilsbry made editor of the *Manual's* two uncompleted series (bivalves and freshwater mollusks); also took on Tryon's role as Conservator of the Academy's Conchological Section; Pilsbry at the time barely 25 years old; his interest until then freshwater and land snails, but as Tryon's successor had to learn and to write about marine mollusks as well, which he did; his many superb monographs, especially those on chitons and Helicidae, widely recognized from the start as significant contributions; a total of 45 volumes of the *Manual* eventually published by 1935; publication proved too difficult to continue as planned and was never fully completed.

Appointed Curator of the Department of Mollusks and Marine Invertebrates at the ANSP in 1895; began publication of the malacological journal *The Nautilus*, successor of the previously published *The Conchologist's Exchange*, in May 1889; remained senior editor and a major contributor of *The Nautilus* for the next 68 years; published expert papers on nearly every aspect of malacology by professional malacologists, skilled conchologists, and amateur authorities worldwide; hundreds of pages written by Pilsbry himself; quickly assembled an article or book review from the huge collection of reading and research notes he kept for whenever a forthcoming issue lacked enough pages; from 1958 to 1972, each issue of *The Nautilus* subtitled "The Pilsbry Quarterly Devoted to the Interests of Conchologists" in recognition of his many years as the publication's editor and guiding spirit; journal remains today among the world's most respected malacological publications.

Served at the ANSP for nearly 70 years; recognized during that time as among the world's leading authorities not only on land and freshwater mollusks but, along with Charles Darwin, also a premier expert on barnacles, or the Cirripedia; published his classic study *The Sessile Barnacles (Cirripedia) Contained in the Collections of the U.S. National Museum* in 1916 but also wrote on the barnacles of Peru, Japan, the Bering Sea, Hawaii, Curaçao, the Philippines, the China Sea, and the San Juan Islands, Washington, and other locations as early as 1897 and almost regularly up to 1951; overall, authored more than one thousand scientific papers as well as the authoritative *Land Mollusca of North America* (2 vols., 1939-1948); introduced some 5,680 names to science, more than anyone else, including his notable contemporary William Healey Dall, with 5,427 names.

Conducted much of his research in the laboratory but also took part in the 1929 Pinchot South Sea Expedition and collected in many parts of the U.S., Central and South America, the West Indies, the Galápagos Islands, Japan, Australia, the Philippines, and several South Pacific islands, including Hawaii; along with barnacles and land and freshwater mollusks, also worked on marine gastropods and chitons, though little on bivalves; wrote about the aquatic mollusks of the Belgian Congo, shells of Mexico, and molluscan fossils of the Caribbean, Peru, Ecuador, and parts of the U.S.; though he had few collaborators, coauthored papers with Joseph Bequaert (1886-1982) and others on the mollusks of the Belgian Congo,

with James Henry Ferris (1849-1926) on snails of the American Southwest, and with Yoichiro Hirase (1859-1925) on the shells of Japan.

Received numerous accolades and awards, including honorary DSc degrees from the University of Iowa (1900), University of Pennsylvania (1940), and Temple University (1941); a member and first president of the American Malacological Union and Honorary Life President of the Philadelphia Shell Club at its first meeting in 1955; among many awards, received the Joseph Leidy Award from the ANSP in 1928, followed in 1954 by creation of the ANSP's Henry A. Pilsbry Chair of Malacology.

Suffered a heart attack while working at the ANSP on September 6, 1957; spent the next month recovering at his winter home in Lantana, Florida, where he died of a second attack on October 26, 1957; buried beside his wife Adeline Avery Pilsbry, who died in 1924; survived by their two daughters, Grace and Elizabeth; the January 1958 January issue, volume 71, of *The Nautilus* devoted entirely to commemorating Pilsbry's life and works.

Remembered in over 300 marine, terrestrial, and freshwater mollusk species names, including the molluscan taxa *Pilsbryella* Nierstrasz, 1905 (marine); *Pilsbryspira* Bartsch, 1950 (marine); *Pilsbrya* Ancey, 1887 (terrestrial); *Pilsbrylia* Hylton Scott, 1952 (terrestrial); *Pilsbryna* H. B. Baker, 1929 (terrestrial); and *Pilsbryococncha* Simpson, 1900 (freshwater). See also the following entry for *Pilsbryspira* Bartsch, 1950.

Sources: Baker (1958), Dance (1986), Turner (1959).

Pilsbryspira

***Pilsbryspira* Bartsch, 1950**

Bartsch, P. 1950. New West American turrids. *The Nautilus* 63(3): 87-97.

- Henry A. Pilsbry (1862-1957). See the preceding entry for *Zirfaea pilsbryi* H. N. Lowe, 1931.
- *Pilsbryspira* Bartsch, 1950, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by species including *P. leucocyma* (Dall, 1884); *P. nodata* (C. B. Adams, 1850); *P. jayana* (C. B. Adams, 1850); and *P. flucki* (A. P. Brown & Pilsbry, 1913), the latter discussed herein.

porterae

***Felimare porterae* (Cockerell, 1901)**

Hab.—In rocky pools at low tide, La Jolla, Cal., early in August, rather common. (Wilmatte Porter Cockerell.) [p. 20]

Cockerell, T. D. A. 1901. Three new species of *Chromodoris*. *The Nautilus* 16: 19-21.

- Described as *Chromodoris porterae*, p. 20.
- Wilmatte Porter Cockerell (1871-1957), collector of the described specimen and wife of the species author, noted entomologist Theodore Dru Alison Cockerell (1866-1948); an accomplished naturalist who regularly accompanied her husband on collecting trips; made several original discoveries of plants, insects, fossils, and mollusks afterwards described by Theodore Cockerell or others.

Born in Leon, Iowa; attended Stanford University, graduating with a BA degree in 1898; while teaching at a Colorado public school met and later married (1900) Theodore Cockerell and began a life of supporting his scientific work and pursuing her own interests in natural studies.

An adept field collector with a talent for making new discoveries; found several of the fossil insects Theodore described from a 1906-1908 expedition to the Florissant Fossil Beds in Colorado; in 1910, in a field near her home in Boulder, Colorado, discovered *Helianthus annuus* var. *coronatus*, a new variety of red sunflower plant; found during an expedition to Guatemala with Theodore in 1912 over 30 wasp species; many of these—including *Arachnophroctonus cockerellae* Rohwer, 1914, and *Tachyphex cockerellae*

Rohwer, 1914, both named for her—new to science; also named for her are a rare fossil moss, *Glyphomitrium cockerelleae* E. G. Britton & Hollick, that Wilmatte found at Florissant, as well as the climbing cactus genus *Wilmattea* E. G. Britton & Rose; also collected the nudibranch specimens her husband later described as *Chromodoris porterae* [= *Felimare porterae* (Cockerell, 1901)] and *Chromodoris macfarlandi* [= *Felimida macfarlandi* (Cockerell, 19091)], the latter honoring the Cockerells' friend, the malacologist Frank Mace MacFarland (1869-1951); additionally collected the leaf-cutter bee *Anthidium porterae* T. D. A. Cockerell, 1900, and *Teucholabis cockerellae* C. P. Alexander, 1915, a crane fly.

Frequently assisted Theodore with his numerous publications; as a capable author herself, published at least six papers in scientific journals with Theodore, describing various bee genera, a new species of crayfish, and three new species of insects (a plant-louse, a mealy-bug, and a scale insect, or coccid); under her name alone, published papers describing a collecting trip to Truchas Peaks, New Mexico, aphids associated with ants, and a bee-collecting trip she made to southern Texas; published a note on a rubber-producing plant in 1904 in *Science* 19(477): 314-315, as well as the short story "Tried by Fire" in 1906 in the popular literary magazine *The Arena* (36: 178-182).

From 1941-1945 worked with Theodore as unpaid volunteer curators at the Desert Museum in Palm Springs, California; traveled to Honduras in 1946, where Theodore did research for a monograph on the bees of that region; taught for a time after his death in 1948 at The Piney Woods School, an historically African-American boarding school near Jackson, Mississippi; died in Los Angeles, California, in 1957. See also the entry for *Limacia cockerelli* (MacFarland, 1905).

Sources: Cockerell (1902), Rohwer (1914), Taylor (2012).

porteri

***Odostomia porteri* F. Baker, G. D. Hanna & A. M. Strong, 1928**

Holotype: No. 4601, Mus. Calif. Acad. Sci., collected in the "Gulf of California" by George D. Porter, for whom the species is named. [p. 30]

Baker, F., G. D. Hanna, and A. M. Strong. 1928. Some Rissoid Mollusca from the Gulf of California. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* (4)19(4): 23-40.

- George D. Porter (1857?-1896), sailing master, conchologist, and co-owner with shell collector Jeanette M. Cooke (1843-1920) of The World Shell and Curio Company, a San Diego, California, curio shop; routinely sailed the locally built Chinese junk *The World* with a sailor named John Johnson to Lower California to collect shells, feathers, and other items for the curio store; in fall 1896 assured Cooke that he would not visit the Gulf's Tiburon Island because of notoriously hostile Seri Indians there but nonetheless did so; according to later accounts from the Seri and the captain of a nearby ship, Porter and Johnson attacked by Seris as they went ashore to collect beach items; Johnson killed almost immediately in a shower of arrows; armed with a shotgun, Porter able to kill five of the natives before they killed him; Seri then looted and burned *The World*; later investigations of the incident unable to find any remains of Porter or Johnson; popular claims that the Seri were cannibals who may have eaten their remains unfounded.

Beside collecting curios for The World Shell and Curio Company, Porter also an avid conchologist with a good eye for an unusual shell; entry in an 1895 list of accessions for the U.S. National Museum states "Marine shells from San Diego and additional specimens collected by Capt. George D. Porter in Lower California, representing 46 species and varieties"; both Porter and Cooke providers of specimens to describers such as R. E. C. Stearns and William Healey Dall; Porter's collection of what he called "Gulf of California" shells noted as important to a 1938 paper on Pyramidellidae by Fred Baker, G Dallas Hanna,

and A. M. Strong [*Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 17(7): 205-246]; like *O. porteri*, the gastropods *Turbonilla porteri* Baker, Hanna & Strong 1928, and *Cerithiopsis porteri* Baker, Hanna & Strong, 1938, also collected by Porter and named in his honor. See also the entry for *Macrarenne cookeana* (Dall, 1918).

Sources: Baker (1922), McGee (1898), "Put" (1897).

Portlandia

***Portlandia* Mörch, 1857**

Mörch, O. A. L. 1857. Fortegnelse over Grønlands Bløddyr, Prodrömus fauna molluscorum grönlandicae. In: Rink, H. J. (Ed.), Grönland Geographisk og Statistisk Beskrevet. Naturhistoriske Bidrag til en Beskrivelse ad Grönland. Vol. 4. Rink, Copenhagen. Pp. 75–100. [In Danish]

- Margaret Cavendish Bentinck, second Duchess of Portland (1715-1785), one of the wealthiest women in England during her lifetime and renowned as a generous patron of the arts and natural sciences; born into a wealthy and aristocratic family; married William Bentinck, second duke of Portland (1709-1762) in 1734; lived thereafter at Bulstrode, in Buckinghamshire, where the Duchess regularly entertained high-ranking friends including King George III and Queen Charlotte, as well as local learned persons and international luminaries such as Sir Joseph Banks (1743-1820) and Jean-Jacques Rousseau (1712-1778).

At Bulstrode, built up extensive botanical gardens, kept a large library, maintained a notable collection of paintings and other art, and amassed one of the largest seashell collections in England, if not in all of Europe; actively oversaw her gardens and collections, and though she purchased, traded, or received as gifts the majority of her shells, also visited local seashores to beach-collect and dredge for specimens herself; aided the production by others of several natural history works of the period either through financial support, personally reviewing illustrations for their accuracy, or lending specimens to conchological authors such as Thomas Pennant (1726-1798) or Thomas Martyn (1760-1816) for their book illustrations.

Hired several leading natural history experts to catalogue or otherwise advise about her collections; Rev. John Lightfoot (1735-1788), an accomplished botanist and conchologist among these, as well as Daniel Solander (1733-1782), a naturalist-botanist who accompanied Sir Joseph Banks during Captain James Cook's 1768-1771 first voyage of discovery; Solander employed during 1778-1781 at Bulstrode to identify and describe the Duchess's large seashell collection, which included numerous rare and previously undescribed specimens; Duchess planned with Solander to produce a scientifically significant as well as eye-pleasing catalogue of her collection, but Solander's sudden death in 1782 left all his work for her unfinished.

Around this same time, the Duchess herself in heavy debt; at her death in 1785, her estate auctioned to pay creditors; *A Catalogue of the Portland Museum, lately the property of the Duchess Dowager of Portland* consequently prepared by Rev. John Lightfoot for the sale of her books, jewelry, and art, as well as her large shell collection; many of Solander's descriptions and names for shells used by Lightfoot, with the result that Solander's names entered common malacological use that has since endured; Portland auction lasted 38 days, its most famous sale item the "Portland Vase," a rare and exquisite example of first-century AD layered and cut-glass art; Duchess's shell collection widely dispersed among several buyers.

Southeastern Alaska's Portland Canal, which today forms part of the boundary between Alaska and British Columbia, first named as "Portland's canal" in 1793 by British explorer Captain George Vancouver (1757-1798) in honor of the Bentinck family; North and South Bentinck Arms, small inlets on the Central Coast of British Columbia, Canada, also named by Vancouver in honor of the Bentinck family; the bivalve *Astarte portlandica* Mighels, 1843, named in honor of the Duchess of Portland. See also the entry for *Pusula*

solandri (Gray, 1832).

- *Portlandia* Mörch, 1857, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the bivalve species *Portlandia aestivaliorum* (Mosevich, 1928) and *P. arctica* (Gray, 1824).

Sources: Baker (1906), Dance (1986), Ogilvie and Harvey (2000), Tobin (2014).

poulsoni

Roperia poulsoni (P. P. Carpenter, 1864)

Je n'ai vu que trois individus de cette belle espèce: l'un d'eux, qui est typique, porte le nom de "*Buccinum Poulsoni*" dans la collection Nuttall qui fait partie du Musée britannique: . . . Comme cette espèce intéressante est presque inconnue en France, j'ai cru devoir en donner une description suffisamment précise [I have only seen three individuals of this beautiful species: one of them, which is typical, bears the name of "*Buccinum Poulsoni*" in the Nuttall collection which is part of the British Museum: . . . As this interesting species is almost unknown in France, I thought it my duty to give a sufficiently precise description].
[p. 149]

Carpenter, P. P. 1865. Diagnoses de mollusques nouveaux provenant de Californie et faisant partie du musée de l'institution Smithsonian.
Journal de Conchyliologie (3)13[vol. 5](2): 129-149. [In French]

- Described as *Ocenebra* [sic] *poulsoni*, pp. 148-149.
- Charles Augustan Poulson Sr. (1789-1866), wealthy antiquarian, newspaper columnist, and shell collector; son of editor and publisher Zachariah Poulson Jr. (1761-1844), who produced *Poulson's American Daily Advertiser*, once the largest newspaper in Philadelphia and the first daily in the U.S.; in addition to writing an American history column for the *Advertiser*, Charles A. Poulson active in Philadelphia civic affairs and a benefactor of the city's still-extant Library Company, founded in 1731 by Benjamin Franklin and for which Zachariah Poulson had served as librarian; younger Poulson an avid collector of art, antiques, and shells; also compiled an impressive series of scrapbook and newspaper clippings recording Philadelphia life and history; salvaged hundreds of ante-bellum advertisements picturing early businesses and commissioned photographs of the city's changing architecture.

Also greatly interested in natural history; served as curator and as a member of the publications committee of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia; amassed a very large marine and terrestrial shell collection including all the type specimens in Constantine Samuel Rafinesque's influential 1820 *Monographie des coquilles bivalves et fluviatiles de la rivière Ohio, contenant douze genres et soixante-huit espèces* [*Monograph of the fluviatelle Bivalve Shells of the Ohio River, containing twelve genera and sixty-eight species*]; authored an English translation of this work in 1831; "Poulson's Translation," as the book was referred to, frequently cited by others and joined Poulson's collection of type specimens as part of any discussion by others of Rafinesque's often disputed nomenclature.

A friend and at times financial supporter of the paleontologist Timothy Abbott Conrad (1803-1877), who named *Hinnita poulsoni* Conrad, 1834 [= *Crassadoma gigantea* (J. E. Gray, 1825)] after Poulson and dedicated his *New Freshwater Shells of the United States* (1834) to him.

Sources: "Charles" (1866), Lea (1854), Piola (2012), Vanatta (1915).

priapus

Panomya priapus (Tilesius, 1822)

Tilesius, W. G. 1822. Additamenta conchyliologica and Zoographiam Rosso-Asiaticam: Memoires of the St Petersburg Academy of

Sciences 8: 293-302. [In Latin]

- Described as *Mya priapus*, pp. 295-297.
 - *priapus* < L. Priapus (Gr. Priopos); in Gr. and Rom. myth. Priapus, god of sexual promiscuity and endowed with a large, permanently erect phallus; offspring of the union of Dionysus and Aphrodite.
- Sources: Buxton (2004), Waterfield and Waterfield (2011).

pricei

***Apata pricei* (MacFarland, 1966)**

Smooth-tooth aeolis

MacFarland, F. M. 1966. Studies of opisthobranchiate mollusks of the Pacific coast of North America. Memoirs of the California Academy of Sciences 6: 1-546.

- Described as *Coryphella pricei*, pp. 313-318.
- George Clinton Price (1860-1950), Stanford University professor known for his work regarding the embryology of fishes; coauthor among other works of *Animal Structures: A Laboratory Guide for Teaching Elementary Zoology* (1907) with David Starr Jordan (1851-1931), preeminent ichthyologist and president of Stanford University; a close friend and colleague at Stanford of the species author, Frank Mace MacFarland (1869-1951), whom he met while they were graduate students at Johns Hopkins University and later came in 1892 to Stanford University in the same year.

Taught zoology and vertebrate embryology at Stanford; played a significant role in establishing the University's Hopkins Marine Station in Monterey, California; known for collecting difficult-to-obtain specimens of hagfish and other species for the Station's classes; taught in nearly all of its summer sessions from 1893 to 1915; known as "Daddy" Price to his students and colleagues; after retiring from Stanford University in 1935, maintained campus residency and carried out studies on salmon embryology for several years following; died August 11, 1950, survived by his wife Edith Bayse Price (1870-1957), whom he married in 1899, and their only child, John B. Price (1906-1965), who became a professor at Stanford's medical school.

Sources: Ferris et al. [n.d.], "Memorial" (1950).

Pseudopolinices

***Pseudopolinices* Golikov & Sirenko, 1983**

Пенис не имеет бороздки, в отличие от ближайшего рода *Polinices*. [The penis has no groove, in contrast to that of the closest genus *Polinices*]. [p. 1339] [Text in Russian; summary and title in English].

Golikov, A. N. and B. I. Sirenko. The composition and distribution of Prosobranchs of the order Naticiformes in the Seas of the USSR. Zoologicheskii Zhurnal 62(7): 1334-1342.

- *Pseudopolinices* < Gr. *pseudēs*, false, deceptive + *polinices* < Gr. *polys*, many + *nike*, victory; reference to *Polinices* Montfort, 1810; possibly named in recognition of the aggressive, predatory nature of naticid species; additional source may be *Polinices* (or *Polyneikes*), in Gr. myth. one of the two sons of Oedipus, ruler of Thebes, and Oedipus' wife and mother, Jocasta; brothers fought and killed each other in warring over who would rule Thebes in their father's place. For more on Polynices, see the entry for *Antiplanes antigone* (Dall, 1919).

• *Pseudopolinices* Golikov & Sirenko, 1983, contains a single species, *P. nanus* (Møeller, 1842), found in the North Atlantic Ocean from northeastern South America to Greenland as well as in Alaska.

Sources: Buxton (2004), Smith (1867), Waterfield and Waterfield (2011).

Pseudosabinella***Pseudosabinella* J. H. McLean, 1995**

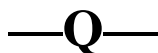
Pseudosabinella bakeri differs from the typical *Eulima* in having rounded whorls, a projecting and flared final whorl and a brown cast to the shell. . . . Warén elected not to provide a genus for this species until the echinoderm host becomes known, but now endorses the need for a genus (pers. comm.). The species is a fairly common and characteristic member of the California faunal province, for which the provision of a genus may perhaps provide impetus toward the eventual discovery of its host. [pp. 39-40]

McLean, J. H. 1995. Four new genera for northeastern Pacific Prosobranch gastropods. *The Nautilus* 108(2): 39-41.

- *Pseudosabinella* < Gr. *pseudēs*, false, deceptive + the surname *sabine* + L. *-ella*, small; based on *Sabinella* Monterosato, 1890, named for the Irish astronomer, soldier, geophysicist, ornithologist, and explorer General Sir Edward Sabine (1788-1883). On Sabine, see the entry for *Colus sabini* (Gray, 1824).

- *Pseudosabinella* McLean, 1995, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *Pseudosabinella bakeri* McLean, 1995, discussed herein; the type and only known species in the genus.

Source: Monterosato (1890).

***quadra******Oenopota quadra* (Dall, 1919)**

Dall, WH. 1919. Descriptions of new species of mollusks of the family Turritidae from the west coast of America and adjacent regions. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 56(2288): 1-86.

- Described as *Lora quadra*, p. 46.

- Juan Francisco de la Bodega y Quadra (1744-1794), Spanish career naval officer; from 1774-1794 a key figure in the evolution of Spain's exploration, occupation, and eventual abandonment of its interests in the northwest Pacific coast of North America; referred to as "Quadra" by leading malacologist and species author William Healey Dall but more commonly today known as Bodega y Quadra or simply Bodega, names used herein and following Tovell and others cited below.

Born in Spanish-colonized Peru, the ninth of seven sons and five daughters of Dom Tomas de la Bodega, a descendant of a noble Spanish family, and his wife, Francisca Mollinedo, who was born in Lima but of Gallacian descent; after graduating from the Naval Academy at Cádiz, Spain, selected to serve under Bruno de Hezeta y Dudagoitia (1743-1807) in an expedition charged with exploring the northwestern Pacific coast of North America to latitude 65° N, conducting surveys and acts of possession along the way, reporting on any European presence, the natives encountered, and noting any potentially useful resources; expedition left the Spanish naval base at San Blas, Mexico, in March 1775; after changes in the original command order, Bodega y Quadra put in charge of the *Sonora*, with Francisco de la Rua Mourelle (1750-1820) as his pilot.

Expedition uneventful until six of Bodega's men killed in an attack by natives at Point Elizabeth, Washington; Bodega and Mourelle disappointed by Hezeta's considering to end the voyage sooner than planned to avoid winter storms; surreptitiously allowed the *Sonora* to separate from Hezeta's ship during a dark night near the Strait of San Juan de Fuca; the *Sonora* a small, barely trustworthy ship, with limited

supplies and a mostly inexperienced crew; Bodega and Mourelle nonetheless able to reach 58° N, the northernmost point yet attained by any Spanish expedition; also made the first sustained European contact with the Tlingit at Kruzof Island, and while returning south on August 15, 1775, discovered Bucareli Bay, which Bodega named after the viceroy of New Spain, Antonio Maria de Bucareli (1717-1779); upon rejoining Hezeta in Monterey, California, October 7, 1775, Bodega, Mourelle, and their crew so weakened by scurvy and lack of food that they had to be carried ashore.

Bodega next made captain of the *Favorita* (with Mourelle as his pilot) in a 1779 North American Pacific coast expedition commanded by Ignacio de Arteaga y Bazán (1731-1783); among other objectives, Arteaga ordered to find and arrest British captain James Cook, whose presence on the northwest coast violated the Laws of the Indies, an international agreement respecting the established possession and authority of colonizing European nations in North America; unknown to the Spanish, however, Cook by this time already sailing across the Pacific to Hawaii; Arteaga also sent to reach 70° N in order to increase Spain's presence in Russian-explored waters and to find a northwest passage to Russia; expedition left San Blas, Mexico, February 12, 1779; spent three months exploring and charting northward to Prince William Sound, Kenai Peninsula, and Afognak Island; due to bad weather and a crew afflicted with scurvy, Arteaga only able to reach 61° N and unsuccessful at finding Cook or locating a Russian northwest passage; his decision to end the expedition early considered a mistake by Bodega and Mourelle, who said so in their diaries and later in official reports.

Bodega occupied during 1783-1789 with fulfilling a series of routine duties in Cuba and Spain; returned in 1779 to San Blas as commandant of the naval station; soon after involved in the Nootka Crisis, an international event begun when a Spanish officer seized two British vessels at Friendly Cove, a small Spanish-occupied harbor in Nootka Sound, Alaska; seizure set off a heightened, volatile round of already ongoing friction between Spain and England over territorial rights in the Pacific Northwest; after much sword-rattling by both nations, agreement reached in series of Nootka Conventions (1790-1794) whereby Spain committed to returning its seized lands in the Pacific Northwest to England; Bodega y Quadra assigned to meet with England's representative, Captain George Vancouver (1757- 1798), at Nootka in order to carry out the terms of the agreement.

Upon meeting Vancouver at Nootka Sound in August 1792, Bodega effective as a generous and gracious host, as was Vancouver, with whom he struck up an amiable and lasting friendship; discussions ended over amicable disagreement about settlement conditions; terms ultimately negotiated in London and Madrid, with both countries agreeing to give up claims to Nootka by signing the Convention for the Mutual Abandonment of Nootka on January 11, 1794; Spain's exploration and settlement of new territories in North America thereafter at an end; Bodega y Quadra congratulated for having refused agreement with Vancouver and thus allowing Spain to negotiate further in the settlement.

Despite an outstanding service record and admiration of the men he served under, Bodega never given promotion to flag rank that he sought; his non-promotion likely due to his service in the distant New World rather than in Spain or its capital, Madrid, and to some extent because he was born in Peru and therefore a colonial subject rather than Spanish-born; also known to be generous or ambitious to a fault in his private life and even at times in his naval career; frequently exceeded his financial circumstances and near the end of his life suffered great financial debt; also secretly had a wife and son and had been married "behind the church," that is, by a priest but without official permission to marry; his marriage to Maria Marín de Valle (b. 1763) known to family members and close friends but never revealed to the Navy for fear Bodega would be punished and have his career ruined; that he had a wife and son only known publicly in 1815, long after Bodega's death, as a result of Maria's formal declaration of her will; the matter never officially pursued; Bodega y Quadra inducted in 1788 as a knight in the Order of Santiago; died in

Guadalajara, Mexico, aged 49, on March 26, 1794; remembered in the names of numerous geographical sites throughout the Pacific Northwest, including Bodega Bay on the coast of California, though he never entered that body of water.

Other mollusk species that William Healey Dall and Paul Bartsch named after Spanish explorers include *Epitonium caamanoi* Dall and Bartsch, 1910; *Oenopota maurellei* (Dall and Bartsch, 1910); and *Kurtzia arteaga* (Dall and Bartsch, 1910); each discussed herein. See also the following entries for *Oenopota quadra* (Dall, 1919) and *Spiromoelleria quadrae* (Dall, 1897).

Sources: Cook (2020), Inglis (2008), Tovell (2008), Walbran (1971).

quadrae

***Odostomia quadrae* Dall & Bartsch 1910**

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1910. New species of shells collected by Mr. John Macoun at Barkley Sound, Vancouver Island, Canada. Canada Department of Mines Memoir No. 14-N. 7-22.

- Juan Francisco de la Bodega y Quadra (1744-1794). See the preceding entry for *Oenopota quadra* (Dall, 1919).

quadrae

***Spiromoelleria quadrae* (Dall, 1897)**

This little species is smaller than *M. costulata*, the type of the genus, and it is not cancellated like that species. . . . It is named in honour of Don Juan de la Bodega y Quadra, the Spanish explorer, who is associated with Vancouver in the mapping of part of the British Columbian Coast, at the suggestion of Dr. C. F. Newcombe. [p. 15]

Dall, WH. 1897. Notice of some new or interesting species of shells from British Columbia, and the adjacent region. Bulletin of the Natural History Society of British Columbia 2: 1-18.

- Described as *Moelleria quadrae*, p. 15.
- Juan Francisco de la Bodega y Quadra (1744-1794). See the preceding entries for *Oenopota quadra* (Dall, 1919) and *Odostomia quadrae* Dall and Bartsch 1910.

quaylei

***Lyonsiella quaylei* F. R. Bernard, 1969**

Quayle verticordid

The species bears some resemblance to *Lyonsiella magnifica* Dall, but the shell is markedly fragile and the hinge weaker. The species has subsequently been collected off Vancouver Island and is named in honour of Dr. D. B. Quayle. [p. 2233]

Bernard, F. R. 1969. Preliminary diagnoses of new septibranch species from the eastern Pacific (Bivalvia: Anomalodesmata). Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 26(8): 2230-2234.

- Daniel Branch Quayle (1913-1993), Canadian expert on molluscan biology and bivalve culture as well as one of the founders of today's British Columbia shellfish culture industry; his laboratory and fieldwork studies significant in helping to introduce breeding of the Pacific oyster *Crassostrea gigas* (Thunberg, 1793)—now known as *Magallana gigas* (Thunberg, 1793)—to the west coast of Vancouver Island, thereby freeing Canada's oyster industry from dependence on oyster seed imported from other countries.

Born in Whitehaven, England, immigrating at the age of three with his family to British Columbia; parents settled in Ladysmith, Vancouver Island, where his father worked in the local coal mines, the rigors of which young Daniel later cited as his personal stimulus to pursue an education; entered the Provincial Normal School, a teacher-training institution, in Victoria in 1929, graduating after a year; taught elementary school during 1930-1934 in southeastern British Columbia, later returning to Vancouver to attend the University of Columbia, completing a BA degree in zoology in 1937 and an MA degree in 1938 in the same subject; during his time at the university, worked summers under the direction of well-known oyster expert Dr. Charles R. Elsey (1898-1980) in experimentally (and successfully) planting Pacific oyster juveniles in inlets around Ladysmith Harbour and monitoring their survival rates; in 1938 joined the Fisheries Research Board of Canada at the Pacific Biological Station in Nanaimo, where he oversaw the molluscan research program; in addition to investigating shellfish, especially oysters, began studies of British Columbia marine fauna and ecology that would occupy him for the rest of his life.

Joined the Canadian Royal Air Force in 1941, during World War II, as navigator in an elite pathfinder squadron; shot down over Germany and spent a year and a half as a prisoner of war; at the war's end, returned to the Pacific Biological Station, leaving shortly after to pursue a PhD degree at the University of Glasgow under the direction of Sir C. M. Yonge (1899-1986); completed his doctoral studies in 1948 and returned to Canada to work as Director of Biological Services for the British Columbia Provincial Department of Fisheries from 1948-1957; later worked as Director of Fisheries for the Province of British Columbia during 1956-1957 and as a technical advisor in 1957-1958 for commercial oyster entities in the U.S.; returned in 1958 to the Pacific Biological Station; after retiring in 1973, worked as a consultant for various Canadian Overseas Aid organizations, traveling to developing countries around the world to assist in their establishing shellfish culture industries.

Publications on mollusks and other marine invertebrates highly respected among malacologists and the shellfish fisheries community; between 1938 and 1993 authored or coauthored some 80 scientific publications, primarily about oysters and oyster culture in British Columbia but also on razor clams, butter clams, scallops, abalones, teredos, and other marine invertebrates; synthesized much of his oyster research in two influential 1988 publications, *Pacific Oyster Culture in British Columbia* and *Pacific Oyster Raft Culture in British Columbia*.

Recognized for his work in the field of marine invertebrates and molluscan culture in 1989 by the award of an honorary LLD degree from the University of Victoria; made an honorary member of the National Shellfish Association in 1973 and presented with its David H. Wallace Award in 1992; received further recognition in 2004 when the newly opened Quayle/Bourne Centre for Shellfish Research at Malaspina University-College in Nanaimo was named for Quayle and his colleague at the Pacific Biological Station, Neil Bourne (1929-2018), also an oyster expert; died at his home in Nanaimo on October 9, 1993, survived by his wife Ann and their daughter Moura; honored in the names of the following taxa: the mollusk *Lyonsiella quaylei* F. R. Bernard, 1969; the shrimp Quayle's spinytail, *Systellaspis braueri*; a bryozoan, *Figularia quaylei*; an amphipod, *Parametaphoxus quaylei*; and *Pagarus quaylei*, a hermit crab.

Sources: Bourne (1993), "Nanaimo" (1979), Pennell (2005), "Quayle" (1933).

—R—

randolphi

Hypermastus randolphi (Vanatta, 1900)

Unalaska, Alaska, under stones, P. B. Randolph. . . . This is the species mentioned by Mr. Randolph in the *Nautilus* for February, 1899, p. 12, as being very plentiful

under stones. [p. 256]

Vanatta, E. G. 1899. West American *Eulimidae*. Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia 51: 254-257.

- Described as *Eulima randolphi*, p. 256. The above mention by species author E. G. Vanatta of "Mr. Randolph" is a reference to Washington Territory naturalist Preston Brooks Randolph whose description of shell-collecting in Alaska's Yukon Territory during 1897-1899 contained the following: "Under the stones at near low tide the beautiful Eulimas were so plentiful that under one stone, not larger than a dinner plate, I gathered over 100; but the tide would not wait for me, so I had to leave this rich field before I had half explored it" ["Collecting Shells in Klondike Country," *The Nautilus*, 1899, 12(10): 12].

- Preston Brooks Randolph (1860-1939), steamboat operator and naturalist in Washington Territory during the latter part of the nineteenth and early part of the twentieth centuries; one of the teenage founders of Seattle's Young Naturalists' Society, an energetic group of young men whose interest in investigating nature contributed to the development of a broad scientific community in the early period of the Pacific Northwest.

Born in Colorado, son of Catherine Breckenridge Randolph (1838-1928) and Simon Peter Randolph (1835-1909); moved in 1869 to Seattle from Oregon with his parents and younger sister; once settled in Washington, father became builder, owner, and operator of a steamboat hauling business in the Seattle area and said to have been the first to operate a steamboat on Lake Washington; once old enough, Preston Brooks Randolph also in command of steamships along Washington coast and lakes of the Seattle area; like his father, also known locally as "Captain Randolph."

While still in high school in 1879, joined with several other boys in founding the Young Naturalists' Society (YNS), a group of young men who, though untrained in science, shared a great interest in natural history; YNS composed mostly of young male students at the University of Washington (UW); persisted for the next twenty-five years, eventually growing into a well-known amateur naturalist organization with extensive zoological and geological collections; benefitted at UW from guidance and support from Professor Orson Bennett Johnson (1848-1917), an entomologist for whom the molluscan species *Acharax johnsoni* (Dall, 1891) was later named.

Randolph elected in 1879 as the YNS's first president; essentially self-educated in the sciences; curated the YNS' entomological and conchological collections at UW and acted as the Society's representative to the broader amateur naturalist and professional scientific communities; corresponded widely with other collectors, often exchanging his own specimens or acting on behalf of other YNS members to trade, sell, or purchase shells and other natural history material; corresponded frequently with and sent specimens to the editor of *The Nautilus*, Henry Augustus Pilsbry (1862-1957), at the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, as well as to William Healey Dall (1845-1927) at the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, DC; as a consequence, Pilsbry and Dall authors of several marine, land, or freshwater species named in Randolph's honor.

Traveled during 1897-1899 to Alaska's Yukon Territory, where he collected Native American objects such as beads, masks, pottery, and even a rare stone knife; gathered marine, terrestrial, and freshwater shells wherever he could, publishing in 1899 an account of the shells he found in the above mentioned "Collecting Shells in Klondike Country"; like *Hypermastus randolphi* Vanatta, 1900, two other specimens collected at this time new to science and named in his honor: *Zonitoidea randolphi* Pilsbry, 1898, and *Lymnaea randolphi* Baker, 1904 [= *Galba randolphi* (F. C. Baker, 1904)]; in addition to his Yukon article, probably published only three other pieces about terrestrial and freshwater snails: a listing of local species in "Shells of Seattle, King Co., Washington" and a brief note, "Green-House Shells," both published in 1896 in *The Nautilus* 9(9): 101-102 and 10(1): 70, respectively; also wrote in 1899 a short article [*The*

Nautilus 13(3): 25-27] describing his findings around Seattle of the terrestrial snail *Epiphragmomorpha fidelis* (J. E. Gray, 1834) [= *Monadenia fidelis* (J. E. Gray, 1834)]; passed away in Tukwila, Washington, October 19, 1939, survived by his wife Agnes D. Munroe (1868-1955), whom he married in 1888, and three of their four children. On Orson Bennett Johnson, see the entry for *Acharax johnsoni* (Dall, 1891).

Sources: Benson (1994), "Curios" (1898), Forsyth (1996), Kincaid (1962).

raymondi

***Nodulotrophon raymondi* (Moody, 1916)**

Moody, C. L. 1916. Fauna of the Fernando of Los Angeles. University of California Publications. Bulletin of the Department of Geology 10(4): 39-62.

- Described as *Trophon raymondi*, p. 53.
- William James Raymond (1865-1947), American physicist and conchologist; after completing a BA degree in physics in 1887 at the University of California, Berkeley, taught physics and related subjects at the university from 1891 until his retirement as Professor Emeritus in 1935; interests in malacology included collecting and researching fossil as well as Recent marine and freshwater snails; served during 1901 as the navigator for a dredging expedition off the coast of California under the auspices of the University of California Marine Biological Laboratory, the results from which he later described four new species of mollusks: *Dolichupis ritteri* (Raymond, 1903); *Antiplanes catalinae* (Raymond, 1904); *Dentalium vallicolens* Raymond 1904; and *Megasurcula stearnsiana* (Raymond, 1904); in 1904 also described the Pleistocene fossil *Pleurotoma (Genota) riversiana*, which he named in honor of J. J. (John James) Rivers (1824-1913), curator of the University of California, Berkeley, Museum; from 1890 to 1906 published, mostly in *The Nautilus*, 14 papers on mollusks, two of them coauthored separately with Willard M. Wood and Henry A. Pilsbry; after 1906 his several publications entirely on electrical measurements and harmonic motion. See also the following entry for *Turbonilla raymondi* Dall & Bartsch, 1909.

Sources: Lenzen et al. (2011), Smith and Emerson (1955).

raymondi

***Turbonilla raymondi* Dall & Bartsch, 1909**

Named for Prof. William James Raymond. [p. 40]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American pyramidellid mollusks. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 68: i-xii, 1-258.

- William James Raymond (1865-1947). See the preceding entry for *Nodulotrophon raymondi* (Moody, 1916).

reclusiana

***Glossaulax reclusiana* (Deshayes, 1839)**

Deshayes, W. 1839. Nouvelle espèces de mollusques, provenant des côtes de la Californie, du Mexique, du Kamtschatka et de Nouvelle-Zélande. Revue Zoologique par La Société Cuvérienne, 2(12): 356-361.

- Described as *Natica Reclusiana*, p. 361.
- César (also known as Constant) A. Récluz (1797-1873), French conchologist and pharmacist; specialized in the Neritidae, of which he authored over 190 marine and freshwater species (including manuscript names later authenticated by others); majority of his published papers (primarily on *Nerita*, *Navicella*, *Natica*, and *Neritina*) published in the malacological journal *Revue Zoologique par La Société Cuvérienne* between 1841 and 1853; at his death left an unpublished manuscript, "Catalogue de la

collection des familles de Néritides et Naticides du Cabinet de Mr. C. Récluz," now in the Muséum d'histoire naturelle, Geneva, where many of his types are still available.

Author of molluscan genera such as *Septifer* Récluz, 1848; *Felania* Récluz, 1851; and *Myllita* d'Obigny & Récluz, 1850, and species including *Rissoa lilacina* Récluz, 1843; *Natica fulgurans* Récluz, 1844; *Natica cincta* Récluz, 1850; *Atys blainvilliana* (Récluz, 1843) (= *Bulla blainvilliana*), and more; died in Paris on July 14, 1873; much of his private shell collection acquired after his death by Baron Jules Paul Benjamin Delessert (1773-1847), who during his lifetime possessed one of the largest collections in the world and after whom Récluz named the gastropod *Conus delessertii* Récluz, 1843; honored in the molluscan names *Neverita reclusiana* (Deshayes, 1839); *Conus reclusianus* Bernardi, 1853; *Oliva reclusa* Marrat, 1871; *Scintilla reclusiana* Deshayes, 1856; *Paramya reclusi* (A. Adams, 1864) (= *Eucharis reclusi*), and others. See also the entry for *Recluzia* Petit de la Saussaye, 1853.

Sources: Crosse and Fischer (1874), Kabat and Finet (1992).

Recluzia

***Recluzia* Petit de la Saussaye, 1853**

Ne possédant que ce seul exemplaire d'une espèce unique, nous balançâmes longtemps à la décrire, à cause de l'incertitude où nous étions sur la question de savoir si nous ne devons pas la considérer comme type d'un genre nouveau. Depuis, nos doutes se sont en grande partie dissipés, par suite de la découverte que nous avons faite dernièrement d'une autre coquille qui nous paraît très voisine, quoique différente, et dont les caractères nous permettent de mieux établir ceux du genre que nous proposons d'adopter aujourd'hui, et auquel nous donnerons le nom le nom [*sic*] de *Recluzia*, comme témoignage de gratitude pour les services rendus à la science par notre honorable collaborateur [Possessing only this single example of a unique species, we hesitated a long time to describe it, because of the uncertainty we were in as to whether we should not regard it as a type of a new kind. Since then, our doubts have largely been dissipated, as a result of the discovery which we have lately made of another shell which appears to us very similar, though different, and whose characters enable us to better establish those of the kind which we propose to adopt today, and to which we shall give the name *Recluzia*, as a testimony of gratitude for the services rendered to science by our honorable collaborator]. [pp. 116-117]

Petit de la Saussaye, S. 1853. Description d'un genre nouveau, G.

Recluzia, appartenant à la famille des Janthinidées. Journal de Conchyliologie 4: 116–120. [In French]

- César (or Constant) A. Récluz (1797-1873). See the preceding entry for *Neverita reclusiana* (Deshayes, 1839).

- *Reluzia* Petit de la Saussaye, 1853, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the gastropod *R. lutea* (Bennett, 1840), found in New Zealand and along the Pacific coast of Mexico.

reeveana

***Barbatia reeveana* (d'Orbigny, 1846)**

Low-ribbed ark

Cette belle espèce, avec laquelle M. Reeve confond l'*A*[rca]. *candida* des Antilles, a été rencontrée à Payta (Pérou) par M. Fontaine, et à Monte-Cristi (république de l'Equateur), par M. Cuming. [This beautiful species, which Mr. Reeve confounds with *Arca candida* from the West Indies, was found in Payta (Peru) by Mr. Fontaine,

and in Monte-Cristi (Republic of Ecuador), by Mr. Cumming]. [p. 635]. [In French]

d'Orbigny, A. D. 1834-1837. Voyage dans l'Amérique Méridionale: (le Brésil, la république orientale . . . Exécuté pendant les années 1826 . . . 1833, . . . Vol 5, pt. 3 [Mollusques]. Bertrand, Paris; Levrault, Strasbourg, xliii + 758 pp.

- Described as *Arche de Reeve* [*Arca reeveana*], pp. 635-636. In addition to Reeve, other references here are to a certain "M[onsieur] Fontaine," a physician whom d'Orbigny met on the French warship *Griffin* while in Callao, Peru, in the early 1830s. They became friends, and d'Orbigny later named several species of shells after Fontaine. British conchologist Hugh Cuming (1791-1865) collected in South America and adjacent regions, amassing one of the largest shell collections known during his time and later. See the entry for *Cumingia* G. B. Sowerby I, 1833.

- Lovell Augustus Reeve (1814-1865), English author, publisher, shell-dealer, and conchologist; one of nine children of Thomas Reeve (1758-1833), a draper and mercer, and his second wife, Fanny Lovell (1783-1869); born at Ludgate Hill, London; while growing up, educated at Stockwell and received prizes for proficiencies in Latin and Greek; apprenticed at age thirteen to a local grocer and shell dealer named Francis Graham; discovered his interest in conchology when a sailor brought a handkerchief full of cowry shells into the shop and Reeve purchased them for a few pence; later learned more about shells from the young collector and friend George Walker, a compositor at a local printing firm, and beginning in 1831, from John Edward Gray (1800-1875), later of the British Museum; Gray a friend to both Walker and Reeve and tutored Reeve in the scientific aspects of conchology.

Became immersed in conchological activities, by 1833 attending a meeting of the British Association at Cambridge and joining in as a leader for one the group's excursions to local marshes; at a meeting of the Zoological Society of London in May of 1835, read a short paper describing two molluscan species that became the subjects of his first published work (*Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* 3: 69); also likely completed in 1835 his apprenticeship under Francis Graham on his 21st birthday on April 19, 1835; went in July 1841 to Paris, where he submitted for review or read (records are unclear) a paper on a new molluscan classification system he derived from Lamarck; slightly revised the same system for his first book (then already written but not yet published), *Conchologia Systematica* (2 vols., 1841-1842); his personal finances exhausted by this book's ambitious publication, which included 300 plates; compelled as a result to sell his interest in the inheritance he had received from his father; recovered financially by selling the large shell collection of General Van Ryder, the Dutch governor-general of the Moluccas, which he purchased while visiting Rotterdam in 1841; with the assistance of friends and remaining profits from the Ryder collection sales, opened a shop in King William Street, the Strand, where he became a dealer specializing in natural objects and the publishing of natural history books.

As publisher and owner of Lovell Reeve & Co., produced his own works as well as those by other natural history authors including Charles Lyell, Arthur Adams, William Jackson Hooker, Captain Sir Edward Belcher, and Alfred Russel Wallace; in addition to books on botany, geology, conchology, entomology, and even stereoscopic illustration, publications included works on subjects ranging from travel and Genevan hymns to architecture and the history of the Reformation; also published his own *magnum opus*, *Conchologia Iconica* (1843-1878), a 20-volume work that he began issuing in 1843 and worked on until his death in 1865; completion of the book assisted by George Brettingham Sowerby II (1812-1884), who drew the plates and after Reeve died completed the text and plates of the last five volumes in 1878; *Conchologia Iconica* composed of 281 monographs of 289 molluscan genera and 2,727 colored plates that included some 27,000 figures of shells drawn to their natural size; most of the shells discussed and illustrated based on specimens Reeve borrowed from the famed and seemingly inexhaustible large cabinet

of his close friend, British shell collector Hugh Cumming (1791-1865); *Conchologia Iconica* intended for use by shell collectors rather than malacologists; the book's illustrations exquisite as well as accurately drawn, and the text itself thorough in giving malacological details; nonetheless, many of Reeve's classifications and descriptions faulty; numerous species described in the *Iconica* since judged to be invalid.

Despite weaknesses in his *Conchologia Iconica*, Reeve viewed today as a skilled conchologist and talented entrepreneur with a variety of interests; successful as the proprietor and editor during 1851-1858 of *The Literary Gazette and Journal of Belles Lettres, Sciences, and Art*; owner as of 1845, with Sir William Hooker as editor, of *Curtis's Botanical Magazine*, begun in 1811 and still published today; founder in 1860 of *Floral Magazine*, published until 1861; and publisher from 1858 to 1865 of *The Stereoscopic Magazine*, the first magazine illustrated entirely with stereoscopic illustrations; in 1863 also began and edited the first two volumes of *Portraits of Men of Eminence in Literature, Science, and Art, with Biographical Memoirs* (6 vols., 1863-1897); in addition to some 78 journal papers on conchological subjects and describing some 3,000 molluscan species, also coauthored with the zoologist Arthur Adams (1820-1878) the Mollusca section of *The Zoology of the Voyage of HMS Samarang* (1848), which Adams had written as part of Captain Sir Edward Belcher's *Narrative of the Voyage of HMS Samarang* (2 vols., 1848); besides *Conchologia Iconica*, his most important longer works represented by *Elements of Conchology* (2 vols., 1860); *Conchologia Systematica* (2 vols., 1841-1842); and *The Land and Freshwater Mollusks Indigenous to, or Naturalized in, the British Isles* (1863).

A prominent member of or in association with a number of the prestigious scientific societies of his day; elected in 1835 as a Fellow of the Zoological Society of London and made an Associate of the Linnean Society of London in 1842 (becoming a Fellow in 1846); also elected a Fellow of the Geological Society of London in 1853, as well as a Correspondent of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Corresponding Member of the Society of Natural History of Württemberg, and a Corresponding Member of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York; sponsored in 1849 by Charles Darwin to membership in the Royal Society but denied, possibly due to his occupation as a publisher.

Married twice, the first time on October 12, 1837, to Eliza Baker (1811-1852), with whom he had four children; following Eliza's death, married in 1854 to Martha Reeve (1810-1889), with whom he had no offspring; moved his publishing business around 1848 to 5 Henrietta Street in Covent Gardens, which after 1864 became his permanent home and where he died of an unknown, lingering illness on November 18, 1865; honored in the still-accepted molluscan species names *Austrocypraea reevei* (Gray, 1832); *Barbatia reeveana* (d'Orbigny, 1846); *Conus asiaticus lovellreevi* G. Raybaudi Massila, 199; *Lepidozona reevei* Kaas & Van Belle, 1987, and others.

Sources: Cleevely (1995), Dance (1966), Dance (1986), "Elegant" (1862), Johnson (1970), "Lovell" (1866), Melville (1900), Petit (2007), Petit (2012).

rehderi

Cantharus rehderi S. S. Berry, 1962

On the other hand it becomes equally clear that one species originally described as a *Solenosteira* does not belong in that association. This is *S. elegans* Dall 1908 (Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., 43: 300). Now if the presently equivocal *Hanetia* could be soundly established as a good genus distinct from *Cantharus*, the species might be saved by pigeonholing it there, but in *Cantharus*, regardless of any subgenus thereof in which it might find a home, the name becomes homonymous with *C. elegans* ("Gray," Griffith and Pidgeon 1834 . . . and hence cannot be retained. I therefore propose for *C. elegans* (Dall, 1908)

Cantharus rehderi new name

in honor of the able and kindly Curator of Mollusks at the National Museum.
[p. 130; spacing as in the original]

Berry, S. S. 1962. A note on *Cantharus*, with a proposal of a new specific name. *Leaflets in Malacology* 1(20): 129-130.

- Harald Alfred Rehder (1907-1996), widely known malacologist at the U.S. National Museum, today's National Museum of Natural History of the Smithsonian Institution; specialized in the study of mollusks of the South and Central Pacific Ocean, especially French Polynesia.

Born and raised in Boston, Massachusetts; completed a BA degree in 1929 in chemistry from Bowdoin College, followed by an MS degree in zoology in 1933 from Harvard University; completed a PhD degree in zoology from George Washington University in 1934; joined the National Museum in 1932 as a Senior Scientific Aid, serving successively as Assistant Curator (1934-1942), Associate Curator (1942-1946), Curator (1946-1965), and Senior Zoologist (1965-1980); retired from the Museum in 1976 but continued his research there until the year of his death.

Accomplished a significant and productive career during his nearly five decades at the National Museum; participated in or led several scientific expeditions to the Caribbean and South Pacific, conducted fieldwork on more than 50 islands and atolls, and served as editor of *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* from 1944-1946 and as coeditor of *Indo-Pacific Mollusca* during 1959-1973; published some 150 papers and several books; introduced over 300 Recent and fossil molluscan species singly or with others (e.g., William Healey Dall, Paul Bartsch, R. Tucker Abbott); publications covered a wide range of topics, including not only new molluscan taxa but also the geology and biology of deep-sea cores, molluscan nomenclature, type-species designation, the history and biogeography of Pacific atolls, expedition reports, obituaries of fellow malacologists, a bibliography of the works of Paul Bartsch, and a bibliography and biography of William Healey Dall; following retirement from the National Museum, also authored the popular *National Audubon Society Field Guide to North American Seashells* (1981) as well as *The Audubon Society Pocket Guide to Familiar Shells of North America* (1988) and *The World of Nature: Seashells* (1989).

Among many professional honors and affiliations, was a founding member and president (1940-1941), Honorary Life Member (1978), and Honorary Life President (1985) of the American Malacological Union; also a Fellow of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, the California Academy of Sciences, the Biological Society of Washington, the Washington Academy of Sciences, the Paleontological Society, and other scientific and community organizations; married in 1948 to Lois Corea Rehder (1912-1988), with whom he had a son and daughter.

In addition to the barnacle genus *Rehderella* Foster & Newman, 1987, honored in the names of some 25 currently accepted mollusk species including, among others, *Caecum rehderi* Raines & Pizzini, 2005; *Cantharus rehderi* Berry, 1962; *Liolophura rehderi* (Ferreira, 1986); *Olivella rehderi* Olsson, 1956; *Ranularia rehderi* (A. H. Verrill, 1950); and *Ziba rehderi* (Webb, 1958).

Sources: Sweeney and Harasewych (1999), "Zoologist" (1996).

renaudi

***Rhodopetoma renaudi* (Arnold, 1903)**

Named in honor of Ralph E. Renaud, who has prepared many of the drawings which illustrate this paper. [p. 208]

Arnold, R. 1903. The paleontology and stratigraphy of the marine Pliocene and Pleistocene of San Pedro, California. *Memoirs of the California Academy of Sciences* 3, 420 pp.

- Described as *Drillia renaudi*, p. 208. Author Ralph Arnold described this species from a Pleistocene fossil specimen. William Healey Dall reported it in 1921 (*Bulletin of the United States National Museum* 112: 69) as live from San Diego, California.

- Ralph Edward Renaud (1881-1948), well-known newspaper managing editor, editorialist, drama critic, playwright, and artist; student at Stanford University with the species author, paleontologist Ralph Arnold (1875-1961)—Arnold from 1899 to 1902 and Renaud from 1899 to 1903.

Born in Washington, DC, where after finishing high school and taking art classes he worked for a short time as an art reporter for the *Washington Star*; flourished as a student at Stanford University, majoring in English and joining the English Club, the literary journal staff, and Zeta Psi fraternity, in addition to serving as president of the campus Press Club; from 1900 to 1903 annually elected editor of the *Chaparral*, the campus humor magazine, and was also editor of the 1903 *Quad*, the University yearbook; regularly published poetry and cartoons in the *Chaparral*, won the 1901 *Quad* poetry prize for one of his poems, and coauthored the song selected as the University's new alma mater in 1903; that same year also co-wrote the play selected for the annual end-of-the-year Senior Farce.

Following graduation from Stanford University, embarked on a successful 45-year career in the newspaper business; after working as a reporter for the *San Francisco Examiner* (1903-1907), joined the *San Francisco Bulletin* (1907-1910) and then the *San Francisco Chronicle* (1910-1912), in both latter instances as a drama critic, a role in which he proved to be an erudite, perceptive judge of the stage as well as an insightful observer of society; wrote widely respected reviews on productions ranging from Shakespearean dramas and popular plays to charity skits and light operas; married in 1911 to Helen Lampson (1880-1947), whom he had met at Stanford; later had three daughters together; moved in 1912 to New York City, where he worked briefly for *The New York Globe*, then from 1913 to 1916 managed an opera house in Philadelphia; next returned to New York and thereafter served in editorship roles at *The New York Tribune* (1916-192; 1922-1925), *The New York Herald* (1921-1922), *The Evening Post* (1925-1928; 1931-1933), *The World* (1929-1931) and *The Washington Post* (1933-1935); eventually joined *The New York Times* (1935-1948), where he wrote editorials and contributed historical articles.

Continued throughout his life to pursue interests in art and creative writing; published articles on contemporary and historical subjects in *Sunset*, *Harper's Weekly*, and *The Forum*; wrote skits and dramas for both community events and commercial production; his *The Double Cross* (1914), *Betty Behave* (1916), and *God Save the King, or Call It a Day at the Palace* (1933) popular commercial plays; *Return to Eden* (1922), his most successful play, made into a movie starring the silent film star Doris May (1902-1984); described by contemporaries as a talented artist; painted routinely, frequently bringing newly finished watercolors or etchings to work to show others; some of these works reproduced as prints and sold commercially; the particular figures Renaud drew for the 1903 paper cited above not known.

Sources: EBTH (2016), "Editor" (1901), "R. E. Renaud" (1948), "Senior" (1903).

Retimohnia

***Retimohnia* J. H. McLean, 1995**

McLean, J. H. 1995. Four new genera for northeastern Pacific prosobranch gastropods. *The Nautilus* 108(2): 37-38.

- *Retimohnia* < L. *ret*, a net + surname *Mohn*, after Norwegian astronomer and meteorologist Henrik Mohn.

- Henrik Mohn (1835-1916), considered the founder of modern Norwegian meteorology; born and educated in Bergen, Norway, second son of Albert Henrik Mohn (1811-1894) and Isa Neuman (1814-1864); took his doctorate at the Royal Frederick University (now the University of Oslo) in 1852 and was elected professor of meteorology at the University in 1866; also appointed in 1866 as director of the

Norwegian Meteorological Institute, which he helped to found and where he continued as director until 1913.

Meteorological research by Mohn done as part of his several important studies of the dynamics of the earth's atmosphere; centered on the subject of storms and the meteorology and oceanography of the Atlantic Ocean; one of his most influential works, *Études sur les Mouvements de l'Atmosphère* (1876-1880), which he wrote with mathematician Cato Maximilian Guldberg (1836-1902), incorporated the Coriolis effect and took into account friction between the atmosphere and earth in describing the planet's motion; *Études sur les Mouvements de l'Atmosphère* considered one of the first works to explain meteorological events on the basis of hydrothermal and thermodynamic equations.

With marine biologist George Ossian Sars (1837-1927) also led the 1876-1878 Norwegian North-Atlantic Expedition, which resulted in discovery of new species of mollusks and other marine life, as well as a significant report, *The Norwegian North-Atlantic Expedition 1876-1878* (1882), that Mohn edited and for which he wrote the sections on meteorology and oceanography; well-known conchologist Herman Friele (1838-1921), who wrote the *Mollusca* section of the report and authored the genus *Mohnia* Friele, 1878, zoologist for the expeditions, which took place during three summers between 1876 and 1878.

After completing the 1876-1878 Atlantic expeditions, provided meteorological support for and published subsequent studies of atmospheric observations made by various other polar explorations, including those led by Fridtjof Nansen (1861-1930) in 1893-1896 and Otto Sverdrup (1854-1930) in 1898-1902 to the northern pole and by Roald Amundsen (1872-1928) in 1910-1912 to the southern pole; Mohn's hypothesis concerning the existence of a transpolar current and the transport of drifting Arctic ice proven by Nansen's 1893-1896 *Fram* expedition, during which the ice-bound *Fram* was carried toward the north Pole by polar drift.

Married in 1863 to Louise Nicoline Rieck (1836-1866); after her death married in 1871 to Julie Birgitte Dyblie (1847-1928); died September 12, 1916, in Cristiania, today's Oslo; in addition to *Retimohnia* J. H. McLean, 1995, Mohn honored in the name of the gastropod genera *Falsimohnia* Powell, 1951, and *Mohnia* Friele, 1879.

- *Retimohnia* J. H. Mclean, 1995, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the gastropod species *R. robusta* (Dall, 1913); *R. vernalis* (Dall, 1913); *R. frielei* (Dall, 1891); *R. clarki* (Dall, 1907); and *R. lussae* Kosyan & Kantor, 2016. The latter three species are discussed herein.

Sources: Pederson (1974), Shaw (1916).

richardsoni

***Penitella richardsoni* G. L. Kennedy, 1989**

Monterey piddock

The species is named in memory of Richard A. Richardson (1948-1987), and is dedicated to his wife Judy and their son Justin. [p. 318]

Kennedy, G. L. 1989. Status of *Penitelli gabbi* (Tyron, 1863) in the eastern and western Pacific, and description of the previously misidentified eastern Pacific species (Bivalvia: Pholadidae). *The Veliger* 32(3): 313-319.

- Richard A. Richardson (1948-1987), professional rock driller and excavation worker; died from injuries sustained when hit by an illegally-turning double semi-truck while he was directing traffic during an excavation project in downtown San Diego, California; had been a long-time employee of Erreca's Inc., a California excavation company, when he was killed; worked several years earlier for the MJ Baxter Company, a California-based drilling and blasting corporation; at the time of his death, father of three boys by a previous marriage and also father of a two-month-old son, Justin, with his wife Judy, niece of the

species author and to whom he had been married for one year and one month (Judy Richardson, pers. comm. 11 March 2018).

A native of El Cajon, in San Diego County, California, where as a teenager he attended El Cajon High School and played on the football team; remembered by friends as particularly pleased when he and his co-workers were specially recognized by the MJ Baxter Company for their professional safety concerns; group achieved a zero-fatality record during 1972-1974 while working on construction of the Pine Valley Creek Bridge (renamed the Nello Irwin Greer Memorial Bridge in 2007) on Interstate 8 near San Diego, California; the 440-foot-high bridge, with a span of 450 feet, among the tallest bridges in California and the first long-span segmental bridge in the United States; its building responsible for over a dozen work-related deaths before completion in 1974.

Richardson also singularly proud of his family's California heritage; his family ancestor Javier Thomas Smith (1784- ?) known as the first U.S. citizen, in 1807, to establish a permanent settlement in Baja California, Mexico, during a time the region was still under the rule of Spain; Smith and other early settlers in Mexico and California highlighted in a KPBS, local television documentary in the 1980s; his descendants later residents of San Diego, California, the area where Richardson grew up.

Sources: Alvarez (1991), Crosby (2015).

richi

Odostomia richi Dall & Bartsch, 1909

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American pyramidellid mollusks. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 68: i-xii, 1-258.

- William Rich (1800-1864), American botanist and explorer; part of the U.S. Exploring Expedition of 1838-1842, a six-ship surveying and scientific venture to the Pacific Ocean and South Seas under command of U.S. Navy Lieutenant Charles Wilkes (1798-1877); Rich's contributions to the expedition uneven in quality and ultimately less than expected by other members.

Although appointed as chief botanist for the Wilkes Expedition, his credentials for serving in that role minimal; orphaned at the age of nine and raised by his older brother Obidiah Rich (1783-1850), from 1815-1827 the U.S. consul in Valencia, Spain; also the author in 1814 of a synopsis on American plant genera; when not in Spain was an active member of the Massachusetts Horticultural Society; for his botanical training, William Rich informed by whatever knowledge he picked up from his brother and his own membership in the Columbian Horticultural Society, for whose annual plant exhibitions he was a chief organizer; other botanical training included his having joined the amateur botanist Dr. John A. Brereton (1787-1839) in publishing a short-lived (three issues, 1825-1830) journal, the *American Botanical Register*; prior to his assignment as botanist for the Wilkes Expedition, Rich's employment as a clerk for the U.S. Army paymaster in Washington, DC, his only paid occupation.

Due possibly to his role in the Horticulture Society, Obidiah's influence, or both, recommended by the Secretary of the Navy to serve in the Wilkes Expedition as assistant to the more experienced botanist Asa Gray (1810-1888), who eventually backed out of the expedition to take a faculty position at the University of Michigan; Rich appointed in his place as the expedition's chief botanist, with plant collector William Dunlop Brackenridge (1810-1893) as horticulturist; the naturalist Charles Pickering (1805-1878), veteran explorer Titian Peale (1799-1895), zoologist and geologist James Dwight Dana (1813-1895), the young philologist Horatio Hale (1817-1896), and the conchologist Joseph Pity Couthouy (1808-1864) serving as the other scientists on the voyage.

Once engaged in the expedition, Rich occupied with collecting plants wherever the group landed and praised for his ability to speak Spanish, which was helpful in South America and California; his overall performance, however, viewed as lackluster and sloppy; kept sketchy, erroneous, or no records at all for

many of the plants he collected; his specimens often poorly pressed or incomplete; his actions after the expedition's return an even greater disappointment; once back in Washington, DC, by 1842, assigned by Wilkes to write the botany sections of the expedition's final report; completed a few parts, then suddenly resigned and abandoned the project altogether; left Washington, DC, and joined the U.S. Army in California just as the Mexican-American War of 1846-1847 beginning; the botany sections he had completed deemed to be of such poor quality that they had to be rewritten by others, mostly by a reluctant Asa Gray, who was recruited for the task; Rich back in Washington, DC, after receiving an honorable discharge from the U.S. Army in 1849, but took no further part in publishing the results of the expedition; while in Mexico had collected shells at several beaches, eventually accumulating a collection representing 130 molluscan species; sent the collection to the conchologist Augustus Addison Gould (1805-1866), who later described some of the specimens from Rich as representing new species.

Despite his weak performance during the Wilkes Expedition, ended up memorialized in the names of several of the expedition discoveries, including the mallow plant *Malvastrum richii*, (A. Gray); the tree species *Haplopetalon richii* [= *Crossostylis richii* (A. Gray)] and the tree genus *Richella* (A. Gray); the orchid *Taeniopsis richiana* Brackenridge, 1854; and *Pugettia richii* Dana, 1851, the cryptic kelp crab; Rich Passage, a tidal strait in the Puget Sound, named by Wilkes for Rich early in the expedition.

Following his withdrawal from the follow-up work of the Wilkes Expedition, spent the next few years collecting botanical specimens for the U.S. and Mexican Boundary Commission (1848) and Pacific Railroad Surveys (1853); served during 1852-1854 as secretary to the U.S. Legation in Mexico; died in 1864 in Washington, DC, where he was buried in the Congressional Cemetery.

Sources: Eyde (1986), Ricker (1918).

rickettsi

***Catriona rickettsi* Behrens, 1984**

The trivial name *rickettsi* is given in honor of Edward F. Ricketts (1879-1948) for his outstanding contributions in the field of philosophy and to our understanding of intertidal ecology. [p. 70]

Behrens, D. W. 1984. Notes on tergipedid nudibranchs of the northeastern Pacific, with a description of a new species. *The Veliger* 27: 65-71.

- Edward Flanders Robb "Ed" Ricketts (1897-1948), American marine biologist and author; operated a marine biology supply laboratory in Monterey, California, for which he collected specimens for sale to museums, universities, and science laboratories; remembered today for the book *Between Pacific Tides* (1939), coauthored with his friend the writer, photographer, and businessman John Thornton "Jack" Calvin (1901-1985); their work a pioneering study of the intertidal ecology of the Pacific coast from Sitka, Alaska, to Northern Mexico; also close friends with Nobel Prize author John Steinbeck, with whom he co-wrote *Sea of Cortez* (1941), a work describing their 1940 survey of the littoral and intertidal fauna of the Gulf of California; Steinbeck's character Doc in his novel *Cannery Row* (1945) based on Ed Ricketts.

Born to Charles Abbott Ricketts and Alice Beverly Flanders Ricketts in Chicago, Illinois; elder brother to a younger sister and brother; after graduating from John Marshall High School in 1914, attended Illinois State Normal University for a year before being drafted in 1917 into the U.S. Army Medical Corps; served as a clerk at Camp Grant in Illinois from November 1918 until the war's end in 1919; after being discharged from the Army, took classes at the University of Chicago; instead of continuing his college courses in fall 1921, went on a walking tour through Indiana, Kentucky, North Carolina, and Georgia; published an account of his trip as "Vagabonding Through Dixie" in the June 1925 issue of *Travel* magazine; his first publication.

After traveling through the American South, returned in 1922 to the University of Chicago, where he completed his last academic class, a senior level animal ecology course taught by noted ecologist Warder Clyde Allee (1885-1955); never completed a degree; that same year married Anna "Nan" Barbara Maker (1899-1984), with whom he eventually had three children—two daughters and a son; shortly after his marriage, moved with Nan and their newborn daughter to Pacific Grove, California, where he joined one of his University of Chicago roommates, Albert Edward Galigher (1902- 1960), as a junior partner in the Pacific Biological Laboratories (PBL), a biological supply company established in 1925 in Pacific Grove but later relocated in 1928 to today's Cannery Row in Monterey (Donald Kohrs, pers. comm. 12 May 2021); by 1925 became the sole owner of PBL after buying out Galigher's share; the PBL destroyed in 1936 by a fire; the laboratory, along with Ricketts's scientific library, research notes, business records, clothes, family heirlooms, and other personal items, completely lost; Ricketts devastated but managed to rebuild the PBL and restart his business; after he and Nan separated in the 1930s, lived there for the rest of his life.

Ricketts' clientele of high schools, universities, and museums in constant need of biological specimens; made hundreds of collecting trips to local tidepools and along the Pacific coast; meticulous notes he kept about what and where he collected later an important resource in writing *Between Pacific Tides*; often accompanied on collecting trips by his wife and later their children; also invited others to join him, including Jack Calvin, John Steinbeck, and the naturalists George and Nettie MacGinitie; often needed help in identifying the various marine species he collected, so shared specimens with dozens of marine specialists around the country, including those at nearby Stanford University's Hopkins Marine Station; in addition to species identifications, received from such specialists what he termed "separates," or reprints of journal papers they published and, in that way, further educated himself about marine biology.

Between Pacific Tides (1939) begun when he and coauthor Jack Calvin first met in late 1920; Calvin an aspiring freelance writer, photographer, and graduate of Stanford University, with an MA degree in English literature; had attended high school in Seattle, Washington, and later worked in Alaska; Ricketts's own collecting and detailed notebooks the source of the majority of the text for *Between Pacific Tides*, though Calvin also contributed to the writing and took photographs for the book; made collecting trips together to the coasts of Washington and Alaska during the summers of 1930 and 1932, the latter trip aboard Calvin's 33-foot *Grampus*; first proposed *Between Pacific Tides* to Stanford University Press in 1930, but the work was not accepted and published until nine years later; delays gave Ricketts additional time to study the intertidal faunal between Alaska and Baja California, Mexico; *Between Pacific Tides* now in its fifth updated, revised edition and praised by generations of marine scientists for its holistic approach to the study of marine ecology.

Author John Steinbeck a second important figure in Ricketts's circle of friends; met each other in 1930 at a social gathering at Jack Calvin's cottage in Carmel; shared a number of deep interests, including marine biology, art, literature, music, philosophy, alcohol, and women. Ricketts involved in more than one ongoing sexual affair both before and during his marriage to Nan; though never divorced, separated in the early 1930s and kept a loose relationship with Nan thereafter; Steinbeck eventually married three times during his lifetime; the two men supportive of each other's marital ups and downs.

Both in agreement as well over common philosophies about nature, art, and science; during the 1930s and 1940s, Ricketts enthusiastic about three philosophical essays he shared among his friends; most notable of these, "On Non-Teleological Thinking," on the importance of viewing things, events, and outcomes strictly as they are rather than seeking explanations for them; "The Spiritual Morphology of Poetry" and "The Philosophy of Breaking Through" discussions of the transcendent qualities of art, particularly poetry and music; the essay on non-teleological thinking later a part of Steinbeck's *The Log from the Sea of Cortez*; Ricketts's other two essays never published; all three essays viewed as having

influenced Steinbeck's writing, particularly in the holistic, non-teleological worldviews expressed in works like *Of Mice and Men* and characters like Jim Casey in *Grapes of Wrath* and Doc in *Cannery Row* and *Sweet Thursday*.

In 1940 Ricketts and Steinbeck together on a six-weeks exploration of the intertidal fauna of the Gulf of California aboard *The Western Flyer*, a rented 75-foot converted commercial sardine boat; trip resulted in their collaboratively written classic *Sea of Cortez* (1941), narrative portions of which were later republished as Steinbeck's *The Log from the Sea of Cortez* (1951); also made plans together in 1948 for an expedition to the Queen Charlotte Islands (today's Haida Gwaii) in British Columbia to gather material for another book, *The Outer Shores*, an eventually uncompleted study of the marine fauna of the north Pacific coast; much of the research and field studies already done by Ricketts.

On May 8, 1948, Ed Ricketts on his way to a market when a train struck his car as he crossed the railroad tracks; whether the car stalled on the tracks or he simply did not hear the approaching train not known; Ricketts severely injured and rushed to a nearby hospital; died three days later, on May 11, three days short of his 52nd birthday; after Ricketts' death, his library, diaries, notebooks, correspondence, and other materials given to Stanford University and the Hopkins Marine Station, where they are kept today.

Honored in the names of several marine taxa including *Nephtys rickettsi* Hartman, 1938 (a catworm); *Longiprostatum rickettsi* Hyman, 1953 (flatworm); *Iphimedia rickettsia* (Shoemaker, 1931) (amphipod); *Acorylus rickettsi* (Coan & Valentich-Scott, 2010) (bivalve); *Osedax docricketts* Rouse, Goffredi, Johnson & Vrijenhoek, 2018 (bone worm); and *Stylocheilus rickettsi* (MacFarland, 1966) (sea hare), and others; also commemorated in the names of the Edward F. Ricketts State Marine Conservation Area of the Monterey Bay National Marine Sanctuary and the Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute's ROV *Doc Ricketts*. On John Steinbeck, see the entry for *Eubbranchus steinbecki* Behrens, 1987.

Sources: Brusca (2020a), Brusca (2020b), Kohrs (2020), Ricketts et al. (1985), Rodger (2020).

ridgwayi

***Turbonilla ridgwayi* Dall and Bartsch, 1909**

Named for Robert Ridgway of the U. S. National Museum. [p. 62]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American pyramidellid mollusks. Bulletin of the United States National Museum no. 68, 258 pp.

- Robert Ridgway (1850-1929), ornithologist, museum curator, and scientific illustrator; chief ornithologist during 1869-1929 at the U.S. National Museum in Washington, DC; his significant collecting of specimens, detailed morphological illustrations, and numerous publications the basis of several major advances in scientific systematization and classification of North American birds; an innovator in practicing a purely scientific and exacting approach to the study of birds and inventor of a system of color nomenclature that became a widely used standard in science, industry, and the arts; author of hundreds of popular and scientific publications; his *A Manual of North American Birds* (1887) and *Birds of North and Middle America* (11 vols., 1901-1950) classics in American ornithological literature.

Born the eldest of ten children to David Ridgway (1819-1888), a druggist, and Henrietta James Reed Ridgway (1833-1886); a demonstrably talented artist since the age of four; brought up exploring the woods with his father; when barely fourteen years old in 1864, sent a drawing of a bird he could not identify to Spencer Fullerton Baird (1823-1887) of the Smithsonian Institution; Baird greatly impressed by the detailed drawing and accompanying ornithological details; identified Ridgway's bird (a purple finch) and continued an encouraging correspondence with him; in 1867 Ridgway, then seventeen years old, appointed by Baird as zoologist for the Fortieth Parallel Survey Expedition led by geologist Clarence King (1842-

1901); Ridgway given two weeks training at the Smithsonian, then sent with the survey expedition on a two-year exploration, 1867-1869, of California, Nevada, Idaho, Utah, and Wyoming; collected 1,522 bird-related specimens (753 nests and eggs and 769 skins) and observed 262 species during the expedition.

With no official position available on his return to Washington, DC, Ridgway asked by Baird to write descriptions and draw illustrations for the then uncompleted *A History of North American Birds* (Baird et al., 1874); Baird and his coauthor, Thomas M. Brewer (1814-1880), greatly impressed by Ridgway's work and made him third author of their book; in 1869 Ridgway put in charge of the U.S. National Museum bird collection; for the next 60 years served in positions with various titles, beginning as assistant ornithologist and by 1881 holding the title of Curator, Division of Birds; much of Ridgway's work at the museum devoted to classifying and describing new bird forms, such as four new genera and 39 new species and subspecies he described in *Manual of North American Birds* (1887) or those given in an 1894 article "Twenty-two New Species of Birds from the Galápagos Islands" (*Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 17: 357-370); drew upon the large collections at the Smithsonian and expanded his classifications by doing fieldwork from Virginia to California (1895-1897) and in Florida (1895-1897), Alaska (with the Harriman Alaska Expedition, 1899), and Costa Rica (1904-1908).

Known as a master illustrator and meticulous in his treatment of morphological details, especially in avian coloration; early recognized the need in scientific artwork for a uniform series of colors and standardization of their names; in 1886 published *Nomenclature of Colors for Naturalists and Compendium of Useful Knowledge for Ornithologists*, which featured 200 hand-stenciled, painted chips of named colors; the book widely welcomed by naturalists, especially ornithologists, but Ridgway committed to improving it; eventually produced *Color Standards and Nomenclature* (1912), which included small hand-coated swatches and precise proportions of ingredients for 1,115 colors; though eventually superseded by newer systems, *Color Standards* for many years the standard reference among scientists, artists, paint and chemical manufacturers, florists, cartographers, philatelists, and other users of precise colors.

Works by Ridgway during 1869-1929 include descriptions of well over 100 bird taxa and publication of over 500 books, articles, catalogs, checklists, and other works, exclusive of reports for the Smithsonian, correspondence, letters, or material he wrote for others; had only a high school education and never attended college; his only academic credential an honorary MA degree bestowed in 1884 by Indiana University for his having helped to restore bird specimens lost in a fire; nonetheless universally recognized as among leading ornithologists in America and held in highest esteem by contemporaries; as a founding member in 1883 of the American Ornithologists' Union, served as the organization's vice president (1883-1891) and president (1898-1900), and contributed greatly to its official checklist of North American birds, published in 1886; in 1913 received the Walker Grand Prize (\$1,000) of the Boston Society of Natural History for his work on *Birds of North and Middle America*; also a recipient of the Daniel Giraud Elliot Medal (1920) of the National Academy of Sciences and the William Brewster Memorial Award from the American Ornithologists' Union (1921); elected in 1926 as a member of the National Academy of Sciences; the Robert Ridgway Award for Publications in Field Ornithology established by the American Birding Association in 2002.

Married in 1875 to Julia Evelyn Perkins (1857-1927), daughter of one of the engravers for illustrations in *A History of North American Birds*; their only child a son named Audubon Wheelock Ridgway (1877-1901), who shortly after becoming an assistant to the curator of birds at the Field Museum in Chicago contracted pneumonia following a skating outing and died February 22, 1901.

Ridgway depressed for years after his son's death; while still serving as curator of birds at the National Museum, began spending more time in Olney, Illinois, where he and his wife Evelyn moved in 1916; built a house in Olney on acreage he named Larchmound after two larch trees growing on the

property; also purchased an 18-acre tract of land he named Bird Haven and developed as a private nature reserve and nursery for the cultivation of non-native plants; completed the eighth volume of *Birds of North and Middle America* in 1919, but never completed the final work as planned; three additional volumes later completed by Herbert Friedman (1900-1987), who became curator of birds at the National Museum in 1929; after his wife Evelyn's death in 1927, Ridgway resident at Larchmound until his death March 25, 1929; buried at Bird Haven, where Evelyn's ashes had been scattered.

Commemorated in numerous scientific and common bird names including the Aztec thrush genus *Ridgwayia* Stejneger, 1883; the Tyrannulet genus *Ridgwayornis* A. Bertoni, 1925 (now *Serpophaga*); and bird species such as *Antrostomus ridgwayi* (Nelson, 1897) (= *Caprimulgus ridgwayi*), the buff-collared nightjar; *Buteo ridgwayi* (Cory, 1883), Ridgway's hawk; and Ridgway's rail, *Rallus obsoletus* Ridgway, 1874.

Sources: Lewis (2012), Shushkewich (2012), Sterling et al. (1997), Walters (2003).

Rissoa

Rissoa Desmarest, 1814

Ce genre . . . porte le nom de M. Risso, habile naturaliste, qui le premier a observé les espèces dont il est composé, aux environs de Nice, soit à l'état vivant, sur les rochers qui bordent la mer, soit à l'état fossile, dans la couche de formation marine, élevée à plus de douze mètres au-dessus du niveau actuel de la Méditerranée, qu'il a décrète dans le *Journal des Mines* (août 1813, n° 200), et *Nouv. Bull. Soc. Phil.*, t. III, p. 339. [This genus . . . bears the name of Mr. Risso, skillful naturalist, who was the first to observe the species of which it is composed, around Nice, either in the living state, on the rocks bordering the sea, or in the fossil state, in the layer of marine formation, raised to more than twelve meters above the current level of the Mediterranean, which he described in the *Journal des Mines* (August 1813, No. 200), and *Nouv. Bull. Soc. Phil.*, t. III, p. 339]. [p. 7]

Desmarest, A. G. 1814. Description des coquilles univalves du genre Rissoa de M. de Fremville. Bulletin des Sciences, par la Société Philomatique de Paris (3)1: 7-9. [In French]

- Giuseppe Antonio Risso, generally known as (Joseph) Antoine Risso (1777-1845), a Niçard naturalist who described numerous new species of marine animals and plants, particularly those found around the region of Nice, once belonging to the Duchy of Savoy and today part of France.

Born in Nice to Jean-Baptiste Risso (1736-1789), a carpenter and merchant, and Thérèse Fidelle Risso (1746-1791); after being orphaned at the age of nine, raised with his brother and three sisters by a maternal uncle who, recognizing young Risso's interest in botany and natural history, had him tutored by the Italian botanist Giovanni Battista Balbis (1765-1831); at age fifteen in 1792, Risso apprenticed to Augustin Balmossière-Chartroux (1729-1813), an apothecary and respected botanist, who after seven years officially certified the young man's preparation in pharmacy; Risso exempted from military service when Napoleon's French troops invaded Duchy of Savoy in 1799; continued his pharmaceutical training at the Hôpital Militaire de Nice; knowledge of botany led to his appointment in 1801 as chief gardener at the Ecole Centrale in Nivôse and manager of the institution's botany courses; opened his own pharmacy in Nice after receiving his license as a pharmacist in 1802 and taught physical science at a local high school; though his pharmacy business was highly successful, sold it in 1825 to one of his pupils in order to devote himself entirely to his scientific studies.

Interested in almost every aspect of the natural sciences, especially the marine life, geology, and botanical resources around Nice; in 1810 published *Ichthyologie de Nice, ou Histoire naturelles des poissons du département des Alpes Maritimes*, which introduced new fishes and other marine species; received praise from noted ichthyologist Bernard Germain de Lacépède (1756-1825), to whom it was dedicated, as well as from naturalists Georges Cuvier (1769-1832) and Étienne Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire (1772-1844); followed *Ichthyologie* in 1816 with an equally important work, *Histoire naturelle des crustacés des environs de Nice*, a significant treatment of crustaceans found around the Mediterranean Sea, many of them new to science; produced in 1826 one of his most important publications, *Histoire naturelle des principales productions de l'Europe méridionale et particulièrement de celles des environs de Nice et des Alpes Maritimes* (5 vols.), each volume of which treated a separate subject, including meteorological conditions, plants, mammals, mollusks, crustaceans, and other marine forms; besides molluscan species, new genera such as *Barnea*, *Erato*, *Eulima*, *Simnia*, and others introduced in the fourth volume; Risso also an exceptional artist; illustrated many of his own works, especially those on fish, plants, cephalopods, and mollusks; his publications on fish and crustaceans among the earliest to report such animals as living at greater depths than had as yet been recorded for marine life.

Also produced important studies on geological and botanical subjects; fond of hiking in the Maritime Alps to investigate its geological features; in 1813 published "Observations géologiques sur la presqu'île de Saint-Hospice, aux environs de Nice, département des Alpes Maritimes" (*Journal de Physique* 7: 197-209); in 1813 published "Mémoire sur l'Histoire naturelle des orangers . . . cultivés dans le Département de Alpes Maritimes" (*Annales du Muséum d'Histoire naturelle, Paris* 20: 169-212, 401-431); in 1818 coauthored *Histoire naturelle des orangers* with Pierre Antoine Poiteau (1766-1854), a French apothecary and botanical illustrator; the book's 16 chapters on every aspect of citrus fruit, including oranges, lemons, grapefruit, and their congeners, giving the history and mythology, characteristics, classification, and cultivation as well as species' secular and scientific names, synonyms, ecology, and growing conditions; text mainly written by Risso; detailed, exquisitely colored drawings done by Poiteau.

Risso not widely known in Europe but still a correspondent with leading scientists of his day; traveled in 1813 to Paris, where besides meeting with Lacépède and visiting Blainville, Thénard, Lamarck, and others, also explored museums and collections and spent time at the Jardin des Plantes; attended a performance of Mozart's *The Marriage of Figaro*, made all the more enjoyable by his own abilities in playing the flute and double bass; later became a founding member of the Nice Philharmonic Society, serving for several years as director of its theater; appointed on his return from Paris as professor of physical and natural sciences at the newly opened Imperial College; in 1813 married Marie-Joséphine Défly (1796-1847), not quite 18 years old at the time and the granddaughter of a former mayor of Paris; no children followed.

Risso in weakening health near the end of his life; died August 24, 1845, at the age of sixty-eight; buried in Nice's cemetery at Castle Hill, site of an ancient military citadel where several years before he had directed forestation; before his death had been working on the printing of *Histoire naturelle des figuiers*, a three-volume treatise on figs; an uncompleted book on cephalopods, *Mollusques céphalopodes vivants: observés dans le parage méditerranéen du comté de Nice*, published posthumously in 1854.

Described more than 550 extant or fossil marine and freshwater genera and species as well as 81 plant species; some 515 of the taxa he described molluscan, including 57 genera; commemorated in the scientific and common names of over a hundred mollusks, fishes, and plant genera and species, among them Risso's dolphin, *Grampus riseus* (G. Cuvier, 1812); the spotted barracuda *Arctozenus risso* (Bonaparte, 1840); the algae *Rissoella* J. Agardh, 1849; and molluscan genera and species such as *Rissosyrnola* Nomura, 1939; *Rissopsis* Garrett, 1873; *Sulcorissoina* Kosuges, 1965; *Ischnochiton rissoi*

(Payraudeau, 1826); and *Odostomia rissoformis* Milaschwitsch, 1909. See also the following entries for *Rissoella* Gray, 1847, and *Rissoina* d'Orbigny, 1841.

- *Rissoa* Desmarest, 1814, comprises more than 100 currently recognized species. It is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *R. cooperi* Tryon, 1865, discussed herein.

Sources: "Antoine" (2006), Damkaer (2002), Fredi and Meinard (2007), Grablé et al. (2011), Heald (2023), "Joseph" (2012).

Rissoella

***Rissoella* Gray, 1847**

Gray, J. E. 1847. A list of the genera of Recent Mollusca, their synonyms and types. Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London 15: 129-219.

- Antoine Risso (1777-1845). See the preceding entry for *Rissoa* Desmarest, 1814, and that following for *Rissoina* d'Orbigny, 1841.

- *Rissoella* Gray, 1847, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *R. hertleini* Smith & Gordon, 1948, discussed herein.

Rissoina

***Rissoina* d'Orbigny, 1841**

Ce genre, dont nous avons observé un grand nombre d'espèces vivantes, pour l'aspect extérieur de son animal, ne diffère pas des Littorines et des Paludines. . . . Nous les divisons en deux sous-genres : l'un, le *Rissoa* Fréminv., a la bouche pourvue de bords droits; l'autre, le *Rissoina*, Nob., a le bord sinueux, projeté en avant, et pourvu de sinus, en avant et en arrière de la bouche. [This genus, of which we have observed a large number of living species, for the exterior appearance of the animal, does not differ from the Littorines and Paludines. . . . We split them in two half subgenres: one, the *Rissoa* Fréminv., has straight edges in the mouth; the other, the *Rissoina*, Nob., has the sinuous edge, projected forward, and has sinuses, in front and behind the mouth]. [p. 394]

d'Orbigny, A. D. 1834-1837. Voyage dans l'Amérique Méridionale: (le Brésil, la république orientale . . . Exécuté pendant les années 1826 . . . 1833, . . . Vol 5, pt. 3 [Mollusques]. Bertrand, Paris; Levraut, Strasbourg, xliii + 758 pp.

- D'Orbigny's reference to *Rissoa* Fréminv. is to the genus *Rissoa* Fréminville in Desmarest, 1814 (= *Rissoa* Desmarest, 1814), described by French naturalist Christophe-Paulin de La Poix de Fréminville (1787-1848). See Desmarest, "Description des coquilles univalves du genre *Rissoa* de M. De Fréminville." *Bulletin des Sciences, par la Société Philomatique de Paris*. 1814: 7-9, pl. 1.

- Antoine Risso (1777-1845). See the preceding entries for *Rissoa* Desmarest, 1814, and *Rissoella* Gray, 1847.

- *Rissoina* d'Orbigny, 1841, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *R. coronadoensis* Bartsch, 1915.

ritteri

***Dolichupis ritteri* (Raymond, 1903)**

It gives me great pleasure to dedicate this beautiful species to Professor William E. Ritter, in charge of the University of California Marine Biological Laboratory at San Pedro, 1901. [p. 86]

Raymond, W. J. 1903. A new Californian *Trivia*. The Nautilus 17(8): 85-86.

- Described as *Trivia ritteri*, pp. 85-86.
- William Emerson Ritter (1856-1944), biologist, educator, and author; researched and wrote about a variety of marine taxa but is remembered most for his significant role in establishing the early marine research station that became today's Scripps Institution of Oceanography in La Jolla, California; served from 1903 to 1923 as the institution's first director.

Born one of five children to Horatio Ritter (1822-1896) and his wife Leonora Eason Ritter (1827-1896); raised on his parents' farm in Hampden Township, Wisconsin; taught school during 1877-1880 before graduating in 1884 from the State Normal School at Oshkosh; inspired by his reading of *Elements in Geology* by Joseph LeConte (1823-1901), moved to California 1885 with the goal of attending the University of California at Berkeley; after teaching school in Fresno and saving his money for a year, enrolled in 1886 at the University of California, where he studied under LeConte and completed a BS degree in 1888; following a year of graduate studies at Berkeley, received a fellowship at Harvard University, where he was mentored by zoologist Edward Laurens Mark (1847-1946) and received an MS degree in 1891; completed his PhD degree at Harvard in 1893 with a dissertation on the retrograde eyes of the blind goby (*Typhlogobius californiensis*).

Prior to finishing his doctorate at Harvard, had received appointment as an instructor in biology in the newly established zoology department at the University of California; returned to Berkeley in 1891 to begin his new teaching role and also married Mary Elizabeth Bennett (1860-1949), a young medical doctor whom he met while teaching in Fresno; introduced during their honeymoon in Coronado, California, by Mary to Dr. Fred Baker (1854-1938), a San Diego physician, civic leader, and conchologist, and his wife, Dr. Charlotte Baker (1855-1937), an obstetrician and the first woman to practice medicine in San Diego; Fred Baker later significant in helping Ritter establish the biological marine station that became Scripps Institution of Oceanography; Mary Ritter, in addition to supporting her husband's career, later a well-known advocate for women's rights and public health issues; no children from their marriage.

Active in a successful career at the University of California; served as an assistant professor from 1893-1898, advanced to associate professor, and became a full professor in 1902; succeeded Joseph LeConte as chair of the zoology department in 1901; initiated several new courses, including summer field studies and the school's first laboratory course; also founded and edited the *University of California Publications in Zoology* series; in 1894 spent the year studying tunicates at Stazione Zoologica in Naples and the University of Berlin; took part in 1899 in the two-month Harriman Alaska Expedition, resulting in his description of several new invertebrate species and the acorn worm genus *Harrimania* Ritter, 1900, named for E. H. Harriman (1848-1909), the expedition sponsor.

From 1892-1903 also steadfastly pursued his goal of finding a location for and establishing a permanent biological marine station from which students could survey the marine life of the California coast year-around; initiated short-term attempts over several summers to establish such a station at locations including Pacific Grove, Santa Catalina Island, San Pedro, and Coronado, but found none suitable as a permanent site; in 1903 followed up on a suggestion from Fred Baker to establish a marine station in San Diego; after extensively studying the area, agreed with Baker's idea; enlisted support of local San Diegans, including the personal involvement of newspaper publisher Edward Willis Scripps (1854-1946) and his half-sister Ellen Browning Scripps (1836-1932); in fall 1903, with the assistance of Baker and the influence of Edward W. Scripps and Ellen B. Scripps, finally established the Marine Biological Association of San Diego, with Ritter as director; the new marine biology institution funded almost wholly for the next decade by Edward and Ellen Scripps; began in the boathouse of the Hotel del Coronado, relocated in 1905 to an area near La Jolla Cove, and eventually moved to a 170-acre stretch of land that became the site of present-day Scripps Institution of Oceanography.

In order to conduct work as resident director of the new institution, moved in 1909 with Mary to La Jolla, living for three years on the second floor of a laboratory while building a permanent home nearby; continued employment with the University of California by teaching or lecturing for a month or two each year at Berkeley; in addition to his directorship at the Scripps Institute, was also president of Science Service (now the Society for Science and the Public), a non-profit organization he founded with E. W. Scripps in 1921 to provide the latest developments in science through a newsletter (today's highly respected *Science News* magazine) sent to journalists, libraries, schools, and individuals; became professor emeritus at the University of California and retired as director of Scripps Institution of Biological Research in 1923; continued as president of Science Service until 1928; the Marine Biological Association of San Diego officially transferred to the University of California in 1912 and renamed the Scripps Institution for Biological Research of the University of California; name changed to Scripps Institution of Oceanography in 1925 to reflect the institution's expanded focus on marine research.

During his years teaching at the University of California campus and working to establish a permanent biological marine station, Ritter prominent in publishing on scientific and science-related subjects; had focused his early studies on the parietal eye of lizards and the eye structure of the blind goby, but centered his later research on the taxonomy and structure of tunicates and the hemichordate worms *Enteropneustra*, groups in which he authored or coauthored some 70 still-accepted genera and species; also wrote more widely known later works in the category of biological philosophy and based on an organismal view of life similar to holism or today's systems theory; developed these ideas most fully in *The Unity of the Organism, or the Organismal Conception of Life* (2 vols., 1919).

Following retirement from the University of California and Scripps Institution in 1923, settled with Mary in Berkeley, where he continued to research and write; died of a heart attack January 10, 1944; among many honors during his lifetime, received an honorary doctorate degree from the University of California in 1932; also honored in the names of some 100 marine invertebrate genera and species, most of them in the subphylum Tunicata and the *Enteropneustra*.

See also the following entries for *Odostomia ritteri* Dall & Bartsch, 1909, and *Neilonella ritteri* Dall, 1916. On Fred Baker, see the entry for *Bernardina bakeri* Dall, 1910, and those related that follow.

Sources: Ogilvie and Harvey (2000), Raitt and Moulton (1967), Ritter (1900), Ritter (1912), Shor (1990), Shor et al. (1979).

ritteri

***Latisipho ritteri* R. N. Clark, 2022**

It is my honor to name this species for the late Mr. William J. Ritter of Astoria, Oregon, who acquired the type and reference material, in recognition of his many years of collection and study of Pacific Northwest mollusks. [p. 223]

Clark, R. N. 2022. Four new deep-sea whelks from the North American Pacific Coast (Neogastropoda: Buccinidae). *The Festivus* 54(3): 221-226.

- William "Will" J. Ritter (1945-2022), shell collector and amateur expert on northeast Pacific mollusks; known to friends and family members by the nickname "Crow Man"; born in Astoria, Washington; grew up around Big Creek Hatchery near Knappa, where his father was the hatchery superintendent; attended the New Mexico Institute of Mining in Socorro, Mexico, for a time; eventually graduated from Oregon State University with a BS degree in geology.

Despite his degree in geology, pursued his love of the outdoors by working on commercial fishing boats out of Astoria; that career brought to an end when he suffered a burst appendix while still out at sea; once retired, turned to collecting and cataloguing shells from all over the world, especially those of the

northeast Pacific; a member of Conchologists of America; known for being helpful to other collectors and generous with dealers with whom he bartered shells; remembered by local Astorians for his always having a treat in his pocket for any dog he met and for telling humorous and sometimes questionable jokes; died in Astoria on May 18, 2022, survived by his sister and a niece and nephew.

Source: Clark (2022), "William" (2022).

ritteri

Neilonella ritteri (Dall, 1916)

California neilonellid

Dall, W. H. 1916. Checklist of the recent bivalve mollusks (Pelecypoda) of the northwest coast of America from the Polar Sea to San Diego, California. Southwest Museum, Los Angeles, 44 pp.

- Listed as *Tindaria ritteri*, p. 13. William Healey Dall later described this species in full [*Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 52(2183): 393-417] but included no etymology.

- William Emerson Ritter (1856-1944). See the entry for *Dolichupis ritteri* (Raymond, 1903) and that following here for *Odostomia ritteri* Dall & Bartsch, 1909.

ritteri

Odostomia ritteri Dall & Bartsch, 1909

Named for Prof. W. E. Ritter. [p. 146]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American pyramidellid mollusks. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 68: i-xii, 1-258.

- William Emerson Ritter (1856-1944). See the entry for *Dolichupis ritteri* (Raymond, 1903) and that above for *Neilonella ritteri* (Dall, 1916).

rjabininae

Crassiscardia rjabininae (Scarlato, 1955)

Scarlato, O. A. 1955. Klass dvustvorchaty molliuski—Bivalvia (= Lamellibranchiata, Pelecypoda). Pp. 185-197, pls. 49-53, in: E. N. Pavlovskii, ed. Atlas bespozvonochnykh Dal'novostochnykh Morei SSSR [Atlas of the invertebrates of the far eastern seas of the USSR]. Akademiia Nauk SSSR, Zoologicheskii Institut. 243 pp. 66 pls. [In Russian]. [Trans. from International Program for Scientific Translation, 1966, 457 pp., in Coan et al. (2000), p. 680.]

- Described as *Venericardia granulata rjabininae*, p. 192.
- Nina Valerianovna Riabinina (also spelled Rjabinina) (? - ?), born in the city of Murom, Vladimir province, Russia, into a merchant family; member of the Department of Hydrobiology at Leningrad University during at least the 1950s; possibly only publication on mollusks was "Carditacea from Chukotsk Sea and Bering Strait. Extreme Northeast of the USSR (Krajnij Severo-Vostok Sojuza SSR) II Moscow"; included a description of *Venericardia* (*Cyclocardia*) *borealis ovata* Riabinina, 1952, now accepted as *Cyclocardia ovata* (Riabinina, 1952); daughter of Valerian Riabinin (1880-1960), a well-known Russian geologist and the brother of Anatoly Riabinin (1874-1942), an equally eminent Russian geologist and paleontologist (Konstantin A. Lutaenko, National Center of Marine Biology, Far East Branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences, pers. comm. 28 November 2018).

Sources: "Anatoly" (2011), Coan (1979), Coan and Clark (2021), Riabinina (1952).

*rodgersi**Plicifusus rodgersi* (Gould, 1860)

Inhabits Arikamcheche [*sic*] Island, Behring's Straits. W. S. Common in 20-30 fathoms, muddy gravel, Arctic Ocean, North of Behring's Straits. Capt. Rodgers. [p. 326]

Gould, A. A. 1860. [Descriptions of new shells collected by the United States North Pacific Exploring Expedition]. Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History 7(22): 323-340, 382-389.

- Described as *Buccinum rodgersi*, p. 326.
- John Rodgers (1812-1882), U.S. Navy Captain; son of U.S. naval officer Commodore John Rodgers (1772-1838), whose distinguished career included a major role in the retaking of Washington, DC, after its capture by British forces in the War of 1812 (1812-1815); born near Havre de Grace, Maryland; received appointment in 1828 at age sixteen as acting midshipman in the U.S. Navy; served in the Navy for the next 54 years on more than two dozen ships, spending some 26 years at sea; took part in the Seminole War (1835-1842), commanded with distinction during American Civil War, and later oversaw U.S. naval assaults in Korea and Japan.

Above reference by Augustus Addison Gould (1805-1866) to the command by Rodgers of the U.S. Navy Department's North Pacific Exploring Expedition (1852-1856) to the Russian Arctic; Rodgers put in charge of the expedition in 1854 when its original leader, Commander Colin Ringgold (1802-1867), relieved of his command by Commodore Matthew Perry (1794-1858) because of Ringgold's ostensible ill health while the expedition anchored in Hong Kong; Rodgers in command of the USS *Vincennes* and four other ships; completed much-needed mapping of the Chukchi Sea region and American commercial routes between the Pacific Northwest and China; gathered extensive collections of plants, animal specimens, and other natural history material along the way; returned to the U.S. in 1856.

In command during the American Civil War of some of the U.S. Navy's first ironclads and monitors, with several significant victories; promoted to Rear Admiral in 1869; his later years included supervising the Boston Navy Yard from 1866 to 1869, commanding the U.S. Asiatic squadron in Korea and Japan in 1871, supervising the Mare Island Navy Yard in California during 1873-1877, and serving as Superintendent of the United States Naval Observatory in 1877 and as president of the U.S. Naval Institute from 1879 until his death in 1882.

In addition to *Plicifusus rodgersi*, the round crab *Lachnopodus rodgersi* Stimpson, 1858, and most likely the sea urchin *Centrostephanus rodgersii* (A. Agassiz, 1864) named for John Rodgers; the first-known species of the flowering plant genus *Rodgersia* A. Gray, also named for Rodgers, discovered during his command in 1854-1856 of the North Pacific Exploring Expedition; his son, John Augustus Rodgers (1812-1882), an admiral in the American Civil War; his great-grandson, also named John Rodgers (1881-1926), a naval officer and aviator in World War I; six U.S. naval ships named in the individual or common honor of members of the Rodgers family.

Sources: Baker (1906), Holland (2013), Johnson (1967).

*rolleri**Cuthona rolleri* Behrens & Gosliner, 1988

The specific epithet, *rolleri*, is chosen to acknowledge the contributions made by Mr. Richard A. Roller in the field of opisthobranch biology, particularly those efforts centering on Morro Bay of the central coast of California, the type locality of this species. [p. 262]

Behrens, D. W. and T. M. Gosliner. 1988. A new species of tergipediid from Morro Bay, California. *The Veliger* 31: 262-266.

- Richard A. "Dick" Roller (1930-1998), well-known California conchologist and nudibranch devotee; for many years coeditor of the *Opisthobranch Newsletter*; also founded and edited the *Fruit Jar Newsletter*, an offshoot of his fascination with collecting vintage fruit jars and researching their history.

Born in Baltimore, Maryland, but spent most of his early years growing up along the central California coast in San Luis Obispo County; during the 1960s attended California Polytechnic State University (Cal Poly) in San Luis Obispo and was associated with the California Academy of Sciences; won the lasting appreciation in 1966 of other nudibranch workers by rescuing the research notes of opisthobranch authority Frank Mace McFarland (1869-1951) after the manuscript for the posthumous publication of McFarland's "Studies of Opisthobranchiate Mollusks of the Pacific Coast of North America" (*Memoirs of the California Academy of Sciences* 6: 1-546) had been published; found the notes in a trash bin, recognized their significance for future researchers, and returned them to the California Academy of Sciences for permanent archiving.

While a graduate student at Cal Poly in 1967, met his future long-time friend and fellow-collector Gary MacDonald, whom Roller first introduced to nudibranchs and Roller's favorite collecting site, nearby Morro Bay; in 1968 met another nudibranch aficionado, Stephen Long (1944-), with whom he became coeditor of the *Opisthobranch Newsletter*; produced the newsletter together until 1987, with Long continuing as sole editor until ceasing publication in 2008; Roller's first nudibranch paper published in 1969 in *The Veliger* 11(3): 280-281 on color variations in *Aldisa sanguinea* (J. G. Cooper, 1863); his last paper a correction of his previous name for the genus *Babaina* Roller, 1972; after learning the name *Babaina* was preoccupied, changed the genus name to its presently accepted form, *Babakina* Roller, 1973, in *The Veliger* 16(1): 117-118.

Moved with his family in 1976 to Paris, Illinois; with the absence of a nearby ocean, focused his energies on his long-time interest in antique fruit jars; had begun collecting glass fruit and vegetable canning jars around 1968; in 1973 founded and was editor for the *Fruit Jar Newsletter*, a popular monthly publication for which he wrote numerous articles; continued regular publication of the newsletter until his death in 1998, after which his friend and antique bottle and glass collector Tom Caniff continued it until 2007 as *The Fruit Jar News*.

Frustrated by the great amount of incorrect information he read and heard about fruit jars, also produced *The Standard Fruit Jar Reference* (1983), a 475-page guide to fruit jar types, manufacturers, trademarks, date ranges, patents, and related topics; the heavily researched book one of very few reliable sources about vintage fruit jars; welcomed by collectors as well as historians; agreed prior to his death in 1998 to the book's publication in a new version, which appeared as *Standard Fruit Jar Reference: 2011 Update* (2011), edited by Jerome McCann and Barry Bernas.

Also published *Indiana Glass Factory Notes* (1994), a 144-page compilation of his own historical notes on the early glass factories of 65 Indiana towns; made the notes over a 25-year period, during which he visited glass factories, interviewed manufacturers, users, and collectors of fruit jars, and sought out and poured over rare correspondences and other documents concerning fruit jars; the later-named Roller Collection at Ball State University, Illinois, the source of material Roller used for his wide-ranging research on fruit jars, including letters, journals, rubbings, sketches, trade journals, and over 1,700 photographs of jars, glass factories, maps, individuals, advertisements, and other jar-related subjects; his contributions to fruit jar collecting recognized in 2018 by his election to the Federation of Historical Bottle Collectors Hall of Fame.

Died unexpectedly in Paris, Illinois, on June 11, 1998; survived by his wife Jennie, whom he married in 1962, their son, two daughters, and grandchildren; author of the molluscan genera *Babakina* Roller, 1973, and *Emarcusia* Roller, 1972, as well as the nudibranch species *Emarcusia morroensis* Roller, 1972, and *Eubbranchus sanjuanensis* Roller, 1972; the online nudibranch network *Slug Site* host in July 1998 of a memorial forum in memory of Richard Roller; included numerous tributes from friends who collected, dived, or published with him and recollections of his amicable nature and influence in shaping their malacological interests.

Sources: Ball (2019), Bertsch (1998a), Bertsch (1998b), Federation (2018), Roller (1995).

Roperia

***Roperia* Dall, 1898**

San Pedro, Cal., in rather deep water, E. W. Roper, in whose honor the shell [*Fusus roperi*] is named. . . . It is probable that it should be separated sectionally from the group typified by *F. colus*, and it cannot be associated with *Sipho* or *Chrysodomus*, so it may be regarded as typifying a new section, *Roperia*. [p. 5]

Dall, W. H. 1898. On a new species of *Fusus* from California. *The Nautilus* 12(1): 4-5.

- Edward Warren Roper (1858-1898), naturalist and accomplished researcher of freshwater clams; three years after leaving high school in Revere, Massachusetts, in 1877, became a journalist and then editor of the city's newspaper, the *Journal*, and later of the Somerville *Truth* and the Chelsea *Record*; suffered from severe grippé (influenza); traveled during 1893 and 1894 to Jamaica for relief, staying during the latter trip for four months and collecting a large number of freshwater shells; with illness continuing to debilitate him, moved to Colorado in 1895; relocated in 1896 to California and settled in San Diego; collected frequently when not affected by the grippé disorder and published several papers in *The Nautilus* on land and freshwater mollusks, especially *Spaeriidae* and *Pisidium*; collection of some 3,000 species of shells, extensive in the *Cyrenidae*, donated to the Boston Society of Natural History at his death; the marine gastropod species *Terebra roperi* Pilsbry & Lowe, 1932, also named for Edward Warren Roper.

- *Roperia poulsoni* (P. P. Carpenter, 1864), discussed herein, is the type and only known species of *Roperia* Dall, 1898.

Sources: "Edward" (1901), "In Memoriam" (1898).

rosewateri

***Periploma rosewateri* F. R. Bernard, 1989**

Rosewater spoonclam

The species is named in honor of the late Dr. J. Rosewater. [p. 6]

Bernard, F. R. 1989. Living Periplomatidae of the Pacific and Indo-Pacific regions (Bivalvia: Anomalodesmata). *Venus* 48(1): 1-11.

- Joseph Rosewater (1928-1985), Curator, Division of Mollusks at the U.S. National Museum from 1968 to 1985; a recognized authority on the systematics and evolutionary biology of the molluscan family Littorinidae.

Born in Claremont, New Hampshire; his father an accountant; died when Rosewater was three years old; his mother passed away in spring of 1946, just before his graduation from John Adams High School, followed by appointment of an uncle as his legal guardian; entered the University of New Hampshire in fall of 1946, earning a BA degree in 1950; began a project on mollusks for a master's degree but ceased when drafted into the U.S. Army in 1951; before reporting for basic training at Fort Meade,

Maryland, married Mary Carlson of Gilman, New Hampshire, that same year; later had a son and two daughters together.

Once in the military, trained as a medical assistant and served until 1953 in Germany as a medical technician in radiology; after returning to civilian life, worked as an x-ray technician at a New Hampshire hospital, taught biology at Mount Saint Mary's College in Hookset, and completed a master's degree from the University of New Hampshire in 1956; next entered Harvard University as a graduate student, working under the malacologist William Clench (1897-1984) and completing a PhD degree in 1959 with doctoral work on the molluscan freshwater family Pleuroceridae.

With his doctorate completed, hired in 1960 as a malacologist at the U.S. National Museum's Division of Mollusks, where he worked under Harald A. Rehder (1907-1996) and alongside Ruth Dixon Turner (1914-2000); early work in sorting and classifying Indo-Pacific mollusks with Turner led to his especially lasting interest in the Pinnidae, Tridacninae, and Littorinidae, groups about which he later published several papers and monographs; over the next 25 years authored or coauthored some 80 papers on mollusks and related subjects, including coauthoring *The Zoological Taxa of William Healey Dall* (1968, with Kenneth J. Boss and Florence A. Ruhoff); was preparing a study of eastern Pacific Littorinidae species and the family Periplomatidae shortly before his death March 22, 1985, from cancer.

Over the course of his 25-year career at the Division of Mollusks, took part in a variety of expeditions and field trips, including the International Indian Ocean Expedition (1963), Mariel King Memorial Moluccas Expedition (1970), and a Smithsonian survey of the littoral fauna of Ascension Island (1976); completed other expeditions and field trips in Australia, Malaysia, Tunisia, Bermuda, and Cuba; also studied Littorinidae in Panama, along the U.S. Pacific coast, and in Alaska in addition to traveling during several years to Florida to conduct field studies on *Periploma* and Littorinidae.

Active in a number of professional organizations; joined the American Malacological Union in 1957 and served as president in 1969; additionally a member of the Paleontological Research Institute, president of the Biological Society of Washington, treasurer 1963-1966 for the Society of Systematic Zoology, and president of the National Capital Shell Club; taught biology as an adjunct professor at George Washington University and served during 1972-1984 as a consulting editor for *The Nautilus*; honored in twelve currently accepted molluscan species names; author of the still-accepted molluscan species *Tectarius viviparus* (Rosewater, 1982); *Austrolittorina fenandezensis* (Rosewater, 1970); *Littorina keenae* Rosewater, 1978; and *Hippopus porcellanus* Rosewater, 1982.

Sources: "Joseph" (1985), Rehder (1986).

rothi

***Puncturella rothi* J. H. McLean, 1984**

Named after Dr. Barry Roth of the California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco.
[p. 234]

McLean, J. H. 1984. New species of Northeast Pacific archaeogastropods.
The Veliger 26(3): 233-239.

- Barry Roth (1942-) (pers. comm. 8 September 2018), well-known terrestrial snail authority and independent consultant; conducts research and reports on the taxonomy, ecology, biogeography, and conservation of land snails and slugs.

Born in San Francisco, California; attended Stanford University during 1961-1963 before completing an MA degree in English (Creative Writing) in 1965 at San Francisco State University and a PhD degree in paleontology in 1979 from the University of California at Berkeley; editor from 1993 to 2004 of the malacological journal *The Veliger*; a visiting curator in 1985 at the Santa Barbara Museum of

Natural History and during 1972-1984 a scientific and curatorial assistant, as well as acting curator, for the mollusk and fossil collections at the California Academy of Sciences; since 1985 has overseen his own biological consulting service, Barry Roth, Consultant, for clients such as the Stanford Research Institute, BP Alaska, Sohio, the U.S. Forest Service, the University of Arizona, and other entities.

Has published on Recent and fossil marine and terrestrial snails in malacological journals including *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, *Lethaia*, *Zootaxa*, *The Veliger*, *BioScience*, and *The Western Society of Malacologists Annual Report*; author or coauthor of several genera, subgenera, and species of fossil and extant mollusks, including 20 fossil land snails and three fossil bivalve species; thirteen living marine gastropods and one bivalve species; five terrestrial snail genera and three subgenera, plus 29 species; has proposed terrestrial genera including *Cahuillus* Roth, 1996; *Hochbergellus* Roth & W. B. Miller, 1992; *Maricopella* Roth, 1996; *Noyo* Roth, 1996; and *Skinnerelix* Evanoff & Roth, 1992; authored or coauthored land snail species such as *Punctum hannai* Roth, 1985; *Vespericola klamathicus* Roth & W. B. Miller, 1995; *Helminthoglypta vasquez* Roth & Hochberg, 1992; and *Vespericola ohlone* Roth, 2003; marine mollusks include the gastropods *Cystiscus palantirulus* Roth & Coan, 1968; *Persicula masirana* Roth & Petit, 1972; *Volvarina innexa*, Roth, 1978; *Prunum macleani* Roth, 1978; the bivalve *Chlamys phalara* Roth, 1975, and others.

Additionally a coauthor with Patricia S. Sadeghian of *Checklist of the Land Snails and Slugs of California* (2003; 2nd ed., 2006) and a coeditor of *Common and Scientific Names of Aquatic Invertebrates from the United States and Canada: Mollusks* (Donna D. Turgeon et al., 2nd ed., 1998); also maintains the informal web site *O.K. Snail Laboratory and Slug Dismantlers* for snail enthusiasts to share information about identification, observations, and species of land snails; often consulted by local media about snails and slugs; participated in 2007 as a snail expert in the KQED radio and television science video "Everything You Never Wanted to Know about Snail Sex."

Recipient of several professional awards and appointments, including the Dorothy K. Palmer Memorial Award in Paleontology in 1975, election in 2000 as a Fellow of the California Academy of Sciences, and standing as a Research Associate at the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Museum of Paleontology of the University of California, and the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History; also served on the Executive Board of the American Malacological Union, as an affiliated editor for the *Malacological Review*, and as editor during 1970-1973 and president in 1978 of the Western Society of Malacologists; holds memberships in the Association of Systematics Collections, Biosystematists, and the California Malacozoological Society; in addition to the terrestrial snail genus *Rothelix* W. B. Miller, 1985, honored in the molluscan taxa names *Lottia rothi* (Lindberg & McLean, 1981); *Donax rothi* Coan, 1983; *Lepidozona rothi* Ferreira, 1983; *Puncturella rothi* McLean, 1984; *Sonorella rothi* Naranjo-Garcia, 1988; *Vespericola rothi* Cordero & Miller, 1995; and the fossil bivalve *Placunopsis rothi* Marincovich, 1993.

The widowed father of two adult children; resides in San Francisco, where he manages his consulting business and continues to research and write about terrestrial snails.

rowelli

***Cerithiopsida rowelli* (Bartsch, 1911)**

The type (Cat. No. 15559) was taken from *Haliotis* by Rowell, exact location unknown. The label bears the legend "West coast of North and Middle America." It probably came from California. [p. 348]

Bartsch, P. 1911. The Recent and fossil mollusks of the genus *Cerithiopsis* from the west coast of America. *Proceedings United States National Museum* 40(1823): 327-367.

- Described as *Cerithiopsis (Cerithiopsida) rowelli*, p. 348.

- Joseph Rowell (1820-1918), minister and conchologist; born in Cornish, New Hampshire, son of Congregational minister Reverend Joseph Rowell (1767-1842) and his wife Hanna (Case) Rowell (1783-1869); when twenty-one years old, left Cornish with seventy-five dollars in his pocket, vowing he would not get into debt nor accept charitable aid and that he would give one-tenth of his monthly gross income to the Lord; after graduating in 1843 from Kimball Union Academy at Meriden, New Hampshire, built a boat and shot the rapids of (most likely) the Connecticut River to get to New Haven, Connecticut, where he studied at Yale College (today's Yale University) and graduated in 1848; earning his own way at every turn, managed to maintain the vows he made when leaving Cornish; by the time of his ordainment in 1851 at New York's Union Theological Seminary, had saved a good amount of money and owned several hundred books.

Attracted throughout his life to aiding the spiritual welfare of others, especially sailors; convinced that the railroad then being built across isthmus of Panama would create greater coastal port activity and saw an opportunity to serve the otherwise neglected spiritual lives of seamen who would be working there; subsequently went in 1851 to Panama as a chaplain, sponsored by the American Seamen's Friends Society and the American and Foreign Christian Union; remained in Panama for the next seven years; married in 1852 to Hannah Cummings (1825-1879), daughter of a New England minister; eldest of their eventually eleven children was Joseph Cummings Rowell (1853-1938), who in 1875 began a 44-year career as the first full-time librarian of the University of California at Berkeley.

The senior Rowell's shell collecting rooted in his time in Panama; met American conchologist James Graham Cooper (1830-1902) there in 1855 as Cooper returned to the East Coast after his 1853-1854 service with the Pacific Railroad Survey in the Pacific Northwest; collected shells together, with Cooper picking up several to give later to his father, the naturalist William Cooper (1798-1864); diary kept by Cooper records Rowell had a dredge and good collection of some 100 species of shells.

Rowell disappointed that Panama not filled with sailors after the railroad's completion; moved in 1858 with his family to San Francisco, California; launched the Seamen's Bethel Church ministry, tailored to the rough and tumble, often spiritually empty lives of local sailors; his work soon successful and well known; in 1867 built what became the world-famous Mariners Church, where he preached from a pulpit shaped like a ship's bow and which sailors worldwide knew and praised; when the great San Francisco earthquake and fire of 1906 destroyed the church, conducted services in a tent and continued his ministry.

Shell collecting interests continued even after his move to California; sent specimens to the Smithsonian Institution and from 1861 to 1906 published six papers on mollusks in *The Nautilus*, *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, and *Annals of the Lyceum of Natural History of New York*, five of them describing new terrestrial or freshwater shells he had collected; also wrote a chapter on collecting and preserving natural history specimens in *The Natural Sciences* (1886), a handbook for Pacific Coast students by Flora Haines Loughead (1855-1943); when California conchologist Samuel Stillman Berry (1887-1984) visited Rowell, then ninety-four, in San Francisco in 1914, Berry impressed by Rowell's cordiality, sharp mind, and knowledge of shells; received from Rowell specimens of shells Rowell had described, as well as a copy of Edgar Allan Poe's *The Conchologist's First Book* (1839).

Following his death on June 5, 1918, Rowell's shell collection donated to the University of California; the imperfect condition of the collection since that time later separately described by S. Stillman Berry, G D. Hanna, and Eugene V. Coan; in addition to the marine gastropod *Cerithiopsida rowelli*, Rowell remembered in names of the freshwater snail *Cochliopa rowelli* (Tryon, 1863), the terrestrial snails *Eremarionta rowelli* (Newcomb, 1865), *Nearctula rowellii* (Newcomb, 1860), and several freshwater and terrestrial subspecies.

Sources: Beidleman (2006), Berry (1948), Coan (1989b), Hanna and Smith (1932), Kurtz (1940), National (1918), Yale (1919).

rustyus

Eubbranchus rustyus (Er. Marcus, 1961)

Rusty aeolis

The name of this species is derived from a folklore name of a seal [see explanation in the introduction. —Ed.]. [p 49; brackets in original]

Marcus, Er. 1961. Opisthobranch mollusks from California. *The Veliger* 3 (suppl.): 1-85.

- Described as *Capellinia rustya*, p. 49.
- The above etymology by Rudolf Stohler (1901-2000), founding editor of *The Veliger*, was included in species author Ernst Marcus's discussion of *D. rustyus*. Similar etymological explanations were added to other new species that Marcus described in the same article. In the introduction to the supplement issue of *The Veliger* cited above, Stohler explained the reason for such additions as follows:

The custom of Professor Marcus not to offer explanations of new specific names (except dedicatory ones) and such explanations being required by the editorial policy of "The Veliger," we have endeavored to supply them after correspondence with Professor Marcus. Several of the new names given by Professor Marcus in the following pages are, according to a letter from Dr. Joel W. Hedgpeth, derived from folklore names for seals, including Aleut, Eskimo and Siberian sources. (p. 1)

On Ernst Marcus, see the entry for *Emarcusia* Roller, 1972, as well as those for *Doto kya* (Er. Marcus, 1961) and *Doto amyra* Er. Marcus, 1961. On Joel Hedgpeth, see the entry for *Elysia hedgpethi* Er. Marcus, 1961, and that following for *Polycera hedgpethi* Er. Marcus, 1964.

—S—

sabini

Colus sabini (J. E. Gray, 1824)

Gray, J. E. 1824. Shells. In: A supplement to the Appendix of Captain Parry's voyage for the discovery of a north-west passage, in the years 1819-20. Containing an account of the subjects of natural history. London, Murray. Pp. clxxxiii-cccx.

- Described as *Buccinum Sabinii*, p. ccxl.
- Edward Sabine, General Sir (1788-1883), astronomer, geophysicist, ornithologist, soldier, and explorer; among other achievements, made extensive pendulum measurements around the globe to determine the shape of the earth and its magnetic fields; instrumental in establishing a chain of magnetic observatories throughout the British Empire.

Born in Dublin, Ireland; attended the Royal Military Academy at Woolwich and in 1803 joined the Royal Artillery at age fifteen as a second lieutenant; promoted to captain in 1813; fought in North America against American forces at Fort Erie during the War of 1812.

Returned to England in 1816; while remaining in the military all his life, also devoted himself to his interests in astronomy and terrestrial magnetism; served as astronomer with Captain John Ross's 1818-1819 expedition to find a Northwest Passage and later as astronomer and naturalist for Lieutenant Commander Edward Parry's 1819-1820 similarly-purposed Arctic expedition; traveled during 1821-1823 to various latitudes around the globe to take pendulum measurements to learn more about how gravitational

fields registered at different points of the earth; observations showed that the sun and moon influenced earth's gravitational effects; worked to establish British magnetic observatories around the globe and oversaw their findings; made geodetic observations and measurements worldwide, resulting in 1825 in one of the most accurate measurements ever made to that time of the earth's shape.

Recipient of dozens of honors and titles; elected in 1818 as a Fellow of the Royal Society and later served as the organization's treasurer during 1850-1861 and president 1861-1871; in 1821 awarded the Royal Society's Copley Medal for his publications on magnetic measurements and other scientific data he collected in the 1819-1820 expedition with Parry; made a Knight Commander of the Order of the Bath (KCB.) and a Fellow of the Royal Geographical and Royal Astronomical Societies; also the recipient of full pay for life and the rank of general upon retirement from the military in 1870; as an ornithologist, honored in the bird species names *Dryoscopus sabini* (Gray, 1831), Sabine's puffback, and *Rhaphidura sabini* (Gray, 1829) (= *Chaetura sabini*), Sabine's spinetail; Sabine's gull, *Xema sabini* (J. Sabine, 1819), which Edward Sabine himself discovered during his 1818 voyage with Ross, named for him by his brother, Joseph Sabine (1770-1837), a respected botanist and ornithologist; Cape Sabine on the Canadian Arctic coast named for Edward Sabine by British Captain Frederick William Beechey (1796-1856) during the latter's exploration of the Bering Strait in 1827; Sabine Channel in the Strait of Georgia, British Columbia, similarly named after him by Captain George Henry Richards (1820-1896) of HMS *Plumper* in 1861.

Sources: Baker (1906), Beolens et al. (2014), Mearns and Mearns (1988), Walbran (1971).

sabrinae

Microglyphis sabrinae Á. Valdés, 2019

Named after Sabrina Medrano for her help photographing specimens and gathering data for this paper. [p. 249]

Valdés, Á. 2019. Northeast Pacific benthic shelled sea slugs. *Zoosymposia* 13: 242-304.

- Sabrina Medrano (1986-) (pers. comm. 28 July 2019), currently a wildlife biologist with a southern California environmental consulting company; born in Whittier, California, where she grew up; after graduating from Glen A. Wilson High School, earned an AS degree in mathematics and science at Riverside City College during 2004-2009, followed by completion in 2013 of a BS degree in zoology and an MS degree in biology in 2017 from California State Polytechnic University in Pomona (hereafter Cal Poly Pomona); has been an adjunct professor at Citrus College in Glendora, California, as well as a lecturer at Cal Poly Pomona.

Interest in marine science began when she was an undergraduate assistant in the biology lab of Professor Ángel Valdés at Cal Poly Pomona; once exposed to Valdés' well-known passion for sea slugs, became fascinated with Heterobranchia and marine science in general; has since coauthored three malacological papers, including a 2018 molecular and morphological study of *Polybranchia* Pease 1860 (*Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society* 20: 1-40); a description in 2016 of a new nudibranch species, *Cuthona luciae* Valdés, Medrano & Bhavé, 2016 (= *Cuthona herrerae* Otea, Moro & Caballer, 2002) [*The Nautilus* 130(2): 72-78]; and a 2016 guide to heterobranch sea slugs from Bocas del Toro, Panama (*Marine Biodiversity Records* 9: 56); latter paper increased the known distribution of heterobranch sea slugs in the Bocas del Toro region from 19 to 82, with at least one or more discussed species possibly new to science.

Of Mexican-American descent and a first-generation college graduate; the first in her family to pursue a career in science; also a certified SCUBA diver and skilled photographer, abilities she finds valuable in her own research and for assisting other workers in the field.

Sahlingia***Sahlingia* Warén & Bouchet, 2001**

Named after Heiko Sahling, Kiel, who collected the type species. [p. 129]

Warén, A. and P. Bouchet. 2001. Gastropoda and Monoplacophora from hydrothermal vents and seeps; new taxa and records. *The Veliger* 44(2): 116-231.

- Heiko Sahling (1969-2018), marine biologist and senior researcher at the MARUM Center for Marine Environmental Sciences, Department of Geosciences, at the University of Bremen, Germany, from 2003 until his early death 2018; an expert in asphalt and mud volcanism, deep-sea methane accumulation, and hydrocarbon influences on surrounding biological communities.

Born on Heligo, a small German archipelago in the North Sea (Yann Marcon, MARUM, pers. comm. 22 May 2018); from 1998 to 2001 attended the University of Kiel, where he completed a PhD degree in marine biology; wrote his dissertation in English, with the title "The Influence of Hydrogen Sulfide on the Benthic Community Structure at Cold Seeps and Interactions Between the Cold-Seep and Deep-Sea Ecosystems: Three Case Studies"; later completed post-doctoral work during 2001-2003 at the GEOMAR, Helmholtz Centre for Ocean Research at Kiel.

The author or coauthor of numerous conference papers and data reports, as well as over 60 scientific papers, most of them on undersea releases of gases, particularly methane, and on mud and asphalt volcanism; a coauthor shortly before his death of Marcon et al., "Slow Volcanoes: The Intriguing Similarities Between Marine Asphalt and Basalt Lavas" [2018, *Oceanography* 31(2)] and of M. Loher et al., "Mud Extrusion and Ring-fault Gas Seepage: Upward Branching Fluid Discharge at a Deep-sea Mud Volcano" [*Scientific Reports* 8(1)]; also a coauthor of the molluscan genus *Abyssogena* Krylova, Sahling & R. Janssen, 2010; published on bivalves of the genus *Calypptogena* [2006, 2010, *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 72(4): 359-395; 76(2): 107-132, respectively], taxonomy of the Vesicomylidae [2010, *PLOS ONE* 5(4): 1-9], and the phylogeny and origins of chemosynthetic vesicomylid clams [2017, *Systematics and Biodiversity* 15(4): 346-360]; coauthor of "Resolving the Status of the Families Vesicomylidae and Kelliellidae (Bivalvia: Venerida), with Notes on Their Ecology," with Elena M. Krylova and Christian Borowski [*Journal of Molluscan Studies* 84(1): 69-91], published shortly after his death April 23, 2018; married, with two children.

Interestingly, Sahling represented by his own name as a character in *Der Schwarm* (2004) [*The Swarm*], a popular science fiction novel by Frank Schätzing about catastrophic events resulting from sudden global disruptions occurring in the earth's marine ecosystems; Sahling and three other real-life scientists included in the book in appreciation for their helping Schätzing with the scientific bases for his novel.

- The type and only known species belonging to the genus *Sahlingia* Warén & Bouchet, 2001, is *S. xandros* Warén and Bouchet, 2001, from the Aleutian Trench, off the Aleutian Islands and south Alaska at a depth of 4800-4900 m.

Sources: Sahling (2018), Warén and Bouchet (2001), Worm (2006).

Sakuraeolis***Sakuraeolis* Baba, 1965**

'Sakura' was adopted from the native name of Cherry in Japan. [p. 104]

Baba, K. and I. Hamatani. 1965. The anatomy of *Sakuraeolis enosimensis* (Baba, 1930), N. G. (= *Hervia ceylonica* (?) Eliot, 1913) (Nudibranchia-Eolidiidea). *Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory* 13(2): 103-113.

- *Sakuraeolis* < Japanese *sakura*, cherry, + *aeolis*, Aeolus; reference to Gr. myth. Aeolus, god of winds, but more immediately based on the nudibranch superfamily Aeolidioidea Gray, 1827, to which the genus belongs. See the entry for Aeolidioidea Gray, 1827, for the origin of the superfamily name.

- *Sakuraeolis* Baba, 1965, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the nudibranch species *Sakuraeolis enosimensis* (Baba, 1930) (= *Hervia enosimensis*), the type species for the genus and found along the coast of California.

salacia***Akiodoris salacia* Millen, 2005**

Named for the Roman sea-goddess Salacia, wife of Neptune. [p. 7]

Millen S. V, and A. Martynov. (2005) Redescriptions of the nudibranch genera *Akiodoris* Bergh, 1879 and *Armodoris* Minichev, 1972 (suborder Doridacea) with a new species of *Akiodoris* and a new family Akiodorididae. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences (4) 56(1-17): 1-22.

- *salacia* < Rom. myth. Salacia, goddess of salt water and wife of Neptune, god of the sea; associated by Romans with Amphitrite, wife to Poseidon, Greek god of the sea. See also *Neptunea* Röding, 1798.

Source: Seyffert (2012).

salishorum***Pusellum salishorum* E. Marshall, 1980****Salish toothshell**

Pusellum salishorum is named for the Coast Salish Indians from the area in which it was found. [p. 149]

Marshall, E. 1980. *Pusellum salishorum* spec. nov., a new Scaphopod from the Pacific Northwest. The Veliger 23(2): 149-152.

- *salishorum* < *salish*, an anglicization of Séliš, name used for themselves by the native American Salish Tribes of the Flathead Indian Reservation, Montana + L. genitive plural ending *-orum*, of. The holotype described by author Elsie Marshall was collected at East Sound, Orcas Island, San Juan Islands, Washington.

- Coast Salish Indians: an indigenous First Nation, or Native American group comprising numerous linguistically and culturally related populations living along the Pacific coast of British Columbia and the American states of Washington and Oregon; a single "Coast Salish" tribe, culture, or language not existent, but modern Coast Salish people share a common history and strongly overlapping cultures, languages, and dialects; over 50,000 Coast Salish individuals, members of dozens of different tribes (e.g., Chimakum, Duwamish, Nisqually, Samish, Siletz), found today in geographically different areas referred to as North Coastal, Central, and South Coastal Salish regions; regions encompass most of the Strait of Georgia-Puget Sound Basin, which includes Vancouver Island and reaches south to Seattle, Washington, and other areas; strong archaeological evidence an indication that Coast Salish people have inhabited the Northwest Pacific since 9,000 BC; the Makah Reservation on the Olympic Peninsula of Washington, with over 1,500 tribal residents who make their living primarily from commercial fishing and forestry, an example of the way of life for many Coast Salish people today.

Sources: Inglis (2008), New (2017), Porter (1989).

*sandersi****Lamellileda sandersi* F. R. Bernard, 1989**

The specific name is in recognition of the important malacological research undertaken by Dr. H. L. Sanders of Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution. [p. 71]

Bernard, F. R. 1989. Seven new species of Paleotaxodonta (Bivalvia) from the northeastern Pacific Ocean. *Venus* 48(2): 67-72.

- Howard Lawrence Sanders (1921-2001), world-recognized authority on shallow water and deep-sea benthic communities; served in the U.S. Army Signal Corps from 1942 to 1945 during World War II, then studied at Rutgers University and the University of British Columbia; completed an MA degree in 1951 at the University of Rhode Island; after completing a PhD degree from Yale University in 1955, joined the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution as a research associate; appointed senior scientist in 1965; from 1969-1980 also an adjunct professor and research affiliate at the State University of New York and an associate professor at Harvard University.

Early work focused on the benthic fauna of shallow water invertebrates; his discovery of an unknown primitive crustacean during his doctoral studies the basis of widely revised views about crustacean development and an extensive evolutionary debate in the scientific community; with his research teams also later discovered numerous new deep-sea species and showed abyssal life forms to be far more diverse than previously known; other research of an oil spill in Buzzards Bay, Massachusetts, in 1969 became a model for understanding the effects of such events on deep-sea fauna and established his reputation as a leader in oil-spill biology.

Retired from Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution in 1986; afflicted with Alzheimer's disease during his last years; in his more than three decades of scientific work, authored 60 scientific publications; elected in 1983 to the National Academy of Sciences; a Fellow of the American Association for the Advancement of Science.

Sources: Long (2001), Saxon (2001), Woods (2001).

*sandersi****Ledella sandersi* Filatova & Schileyko, 1984**

вид назван именем доктора Г. Сандерса, много сделавшего в изучении глубоководных двустворчатых моллюсков [The species is named after Dr. H. Sanders, who has done a lot in the study of deep-sea bivalves]. [p. 119]

[Note: The Russian letter Г in Sanders's Russian name, Г. Сандерс, has been translated here as representing H rather than the alternative G].

Filatova, Z. A. and Schileyko, A. A. 1984. Ob'em, struktura i rasprostranenie glubokovodnykh dvustvorchatykh molliuskov semeistva Ledellidae (Protobranchia). *Akademia Nauk SSSR. Institut Okeanologii, Trudy* 119: 106-144. [Size, Structure and distribution of the deep-sea Bivalvia of the family Ledellidae (Protobranchia). *Proceedings of P. P. Shirshov Institute of Oceanology* 119: 106-144]. [In Russian]

- Howard Lawrence Sanders (1921-2001). See the preceding entry for *Lamellileda sandersi* F. R. Bernard, 1989.

*sarsii****Thyasira sarsii* (Philippi, 1845)**

Philippi R. A. 1845. Kritische Bemerkungen über einige Trochus-Arten und

die Gattung *Axinus*. Zeitschrift für Malakozoologie. [for January 1845]: 87-91.

- Described as *Axinus sarsii*, p. 91.

- Michael Sars (1805-1869), Norwegian theologian and zoologist; considered one the great pioneers of marine biology, both in Norway and worldwide; in addition to exploring and describing the marine life of Norway, made important discoveries concerning the systematics, life cycles, morphology, and geographical distribution of marine invertebrates; his discovery of living marine organisms at previously unrecorded depths important in providing additional evidence contradicting the then accepted theory that marine life nonexistent beyond ocean depths that light could not reach.

Born in Bergen, Norway, the second son of Michael Sars (1758-1829), a sea captain and merchant from Bremen, Germany, and Divert Heinrich Heilman (1769-1844), from Estonia; young Michael Sars educated during 1818-1823 at the Bergen Catholic School, where he displayed an avid interest in collecting rocks, insects, and shells; faced with limited finances and realizing the challenge of making a living in zoology, studied theology in 1823 at the University of Christiania, in today's city of Oslo; to earn a living, worked as a private tutor and taught school in Bergen while completing his candidacy in theology; appointed in 1830 as Lutheran pastor for the coastal municipality of Kinn, about 140 km north of Bergen; after six years, in 1839, took the same position in the town of Manger, also on the southwest coast of Norway; also served as teacher, vicar, and later rector of nearby seashore communities, often traveling by boat to carry out his ministerial duties.

In many ways more interested in marine studies than the ministry; spent whatever time he could collecting fossils (especially trilobites), mollusks, and other marine invertebrates of the Norwegian coast; after a few small papers on his discoveries, produced his first major work, *Bidrag til Söedyrenes Naturhistorie* [Contributions to the Natural History of Marine Animals], in 1829; followed this in 1837 with *Beskrivelser og iagttagelser over nogle ...ved den bergenske kyst levende dyr* [Descriptions and Observations of Some . . . Living Animals on the Bergen Coast]; later works, such as *Fauna Littoralis Norvegiae* (2 vols., 1846-1877) and *Mollusca Regionis Arcticae Norvegiae* (1878), also extensive descriptions of Norway's marine fauna; broadened his zoological knowledge through travel to different parts of Norway and Europe, including through an 1837 grant-supported natural history trip to Holland, France, Germany, Prague, Denmark, and Sweden; also made research trips in 1849 to Lofoten and Finnmark in Norway, to the Adriatic in 1851, and to Naples and Messina during the winter of 1852-1853; on all of these travels studied the local marine life, visited museum collections, and met with leading zoologists of Europe; in 1854, at the age of forty-nine years, left the ministry to become extraordinary professor of zoology at the University of Christiania; remained in that position until his death fifteen years later.

His career as a zoologist marked by multiple important scientific achievements; addressed the significant problem that because larvae of most marine organisms differ greatly from their adult forms, the relationship between both stages unclear until a series of intermediate formations can be identified; any ambiguity a cause of misidentification of species or other errors of interpretation; found through his research and described—simultaneously with Swedish zoologist Sven Lovén (1809-1895)—the first known trochophore larvae, free-swimming larval forms of annelids and most mollusks; also the first to describe the veliger larvae of mollusks (1837, 1840) and bipinnaria larva (1835), which he later (1844, 1846) identified as a development stage of certain starfish; also credited with discovering the alternation of generations in coelenterates (jellyfishes, corals, and sea anemones), whereby polyps reproduce asexually to produce medusae, which in turn reproduce sexually to produce zygotes that grow into larva and ultimately into polyps.

Using a dredge and other collecting equipment to explore the deeper parts of the sea, discovered numerous marine organisms either barely known or wholly new to science; findings of living organisms at deep-sea levels contradicted the generally held belief that marine life could not exist below the depth that light could penetrate; that concept more or less standardized in 1843 by British naturalist Edward Forbes (1815-1854), whose "azoic hypothesis" (as his theory was called) stated that due to pressure and the lack of light, marine life could not exist below 300 fathoms; but Sars, with his son Georg in 1864, able to dredge up—from a depth of 300 fathoms—living stalked crinoids (sea lilies), a group of organisms thought to have been extinct since the Mesozoic; in 1868 described 427 invertebrate species he collected at depths of 200 to 450 fathoms off the Norway coast; his pioneering discoveries a major impetus for the Norwegian government to increase support for deep-sea exploration and an inspiration for later endeavors such as the famous *Challenger* expedition of 1872-1876.

Published 95 papers (six posthumously), mostly in Norwegian, though many republished, often as abstracts, in French, German, or English; despite failing health, still carrying out research until a few days before his death April 9, 1869, at age sixty-four years; appointed in 1856 as a Knight of St. Olav and awarded honorary doctorates at the Universities of Zurich (1846) and Berlin (1860); member of more than 20 academies of science and scientific societies in Norway and Europe; the Sars International Center for Marine Molecular Biology founded in 1997 in Bergen, Norway, where the marine biology journal *Sarsia* is currently published by the University of Bergen; the SS *Michael Sars*, a 38-meter-long English steam trawler built in 1900 for scientific marine investigations, also named for him; ship was the research vessel for the Michael Sars North Atlantic Deep-Sea Expedition of 1910; Sars the author of several hundred marine taxa; an almost equal number of marine species and taxonomic classifications named in his honor; married in 1831 to Maren Catherine Welhaven (1811-1898); had 14 children (seven girls and seven boys), six of whom died in childbirth or when very young; one son, Georg Ossian Sars (1837-1927), a noted marine biologist; after his father's death, edited and published several of Michael Sars's surviving manuscripts.

Sources: Charton (2003), Hestmark (2009), Mayr (1980).

sawinae

Epitonium sawinae (Dall, 1903)

During the past summer Mr. Herbert N. Lowe and Mr. John H. Paine, with the aid of a gasoline launch, did some dredging in the Santa Barbara Channel, near Avalon, Catalina Island. . . . Mrs. Lydia Emerson Fancher and Mrs. Lilly J. Sawin assisted in the search for mollusks and at the request of Mr. Paine two of the species have been named in honor of these ladies. [p. 171]

Dall, W. H. 1903. Diagnoses of new species of mollusks from the Santa Barbara Channel, California. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 16: 171-176.

- Described as *Scala sawinae*, p. 175.

- Lillian J. "Lilly" Sawin (1848-1934), born in Pinesville, Ohio; daughter of Mrs. Lydia Emerson Fancher (1825-1907); sharing a holiday in 1903 together on Catalina Island, off the coast of California, when they joined southern California conchologist Herbert N. Lowe (1880-1936) and his friend John H. Paine (1888-?) in shell collecting.

Like her mother, Lillian Sawin a widow in 1903, her husband William E. Sawin Jr. (1846-1895) having died eight years before; had been a vice president and manager with the Tracy-Avery Company, a leading wholesale grocery house; Lillian adept in music and prominent in social circles; married to William in 1869 and lived for some years in Mansfield, Ohio, before moving to Los Angeles, California; after

William's death, Lillian again living in Mansfield, Ohio; buried upon her death in 1934 at Mansfield Cemetery, where her mother Lydia Emerson Fancher and her father, George Sanford Fancher (1820-1893), also interred. See the related discussions for *Ophiidermella fancherae* (Dall, 1903); *Ocenotrophon painei* (Dall, 1903); *Rictaxis painei* (Dall, 1903); *Crockerella lowei* (Dall, 1903); *Epitonium lowei* (Dall, 1906); and *Cyanoplax lowei* (Pilsbry, 1918).

Sources: "Lillian" (2013), "William" (1895),

***schmidtii* *Telodiacria schmidtii* (van Leyen & van der Spoel, 1982)**

Formerly considered of infraspecific rank, now raised to species level. [p. 113]

Leyen, A. van and S. van der Spoel. 1982. A new taxonomic and zoogeographic interpretation of the *Diacria quadridentata* Group (Mollusca, Pteropoda). Bulletin Zoologisch Museum Universiteit van Amsterdam 8(13): 101-117.

- Described as *Diacria schmidtii*, pp. 113-114. In the 1982 paper cited above, A. van Leyen and S. van der Spoel described the currently named *Telodiacria schmidtii* as *Diacria schmidtii* van Leyen & van der Spoel, 1982, an infraspecific form which they raised in that paper to species rank. *Diacria schmidtii* was subsequently assigned in 2019 to the genus *Telodiacria* Rampal, 2019, by J. Rampal (*Bollettino Malacologico* 55: 145-186). Van Leyen and van der Spoel gave no etymology for the species epithet *schmidtii* because van der Spoel had already described *D. schmidtii* in 1971 as "*Diacria quadridentata* (de Blainville, 1821) subspecies *quadridentata* (de Blainville, 1821) forma *schmidtii* n. forma" [*Beaufortia* 19(243): 8]. He stated the epithet's etymology as follows: "The name *schmidtii* is given in honor to the leader of the Dana Expeditions, Dr. J. Schmidt" (p. 8).

- Johannes Schmidt (1877-1933), Danish oceanographer, botanist, and bacteriologist; led three oceanographic expeditions during 1920-1922 and a fourth during 1928-1930, collectively known as the Dana Expeditions; expeditions named after the research vessels that served them: M/S *Dana* during two 1920-1921 voyages; R/V *Dana* (also known as *Dana II*) for a 1921-1922 expedition and an around-the-world expedition in 1928-1930; both ships refitted vessels renamed *Dana* to reflect the national origin of their expeditions.

Results of Schmidt's three voyages during 1920-1922 the basis of conclusive identification of the until then long mysterious and unknown spawning grounds of the freshwater European eel *Anguilla anguilla* Linnaeus, 1758, as the Sargasso Sea, off Bermuda in the North Atlantic Ocean; discovery of the eel's spawning grounds considered greatly significant, with far-ranging scientific and economic importance and made Schmidt famous around the world; his 1928-1930 expedition a single circumnavigation voyage during which he and his team of scientists made hydrographical measurements and collected pelagic and freshwater species, especially eels, to compare their distributions across the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans.

Ernst Johannes Schmidt (known as Johannes Schmidt), born in Jægerspris, Denmark, one of three sons of Ernst Schmidt (1827-1884), an estate manager at Jægerspris Slot, a royal palace some 50 km north of Copenhagen, and Camilla Ellen Sophie Johanne Schmidt, née Kjeldahl (1839-1907); father died when Johannes was seven; mother moved with her three sons to Copenhagen, where Schmidt studied at the University of Copenhagen and received an MS degree in 1898; as a botanist under a grant from the Carlsberg Foundation of the Carlsberg Brewery, accompanied an expedition during 1899-1900 to Ko Chang, Siam (today Thailand), where he investigated coastal mangroves, microalgae, and plants he later described in various journal publications; completed a PhD degree in biology and botany at the University

of Copenhagen in 1903 with a dissertation on the shoot architecture of mangrove trees; in 1903 also married Ingeborg van der Aa Kühle (1881-1958), daughter of the chief executive of the Carlsberg Brewery, the largest of its kind in Denmark.

After a brief period of working at the Danish Biological Station, employed from 1902-1909 as an assistant for the Botanical Department at the University of Copenhagen and during the same period as a part-time biologist for the Danish Commission for Investigation of the Sea; appointed in 1910 by the Carlsberg Foundation as director of the Carlsberg Laboratory, a prestigious position that he held until his death in 1933; the laboratory officially charged with conducting scientific research on chemical processes related to the brewing of beer but under Schmidt, as his critics noted, actually more of a center for marine studies, especially Schmidt's own; the Carlsberg Foundation nonetheless known for broadly supporting and even sponsoring Schmidt's expeditions, including the Dana Expeditions' famous circumnavigational voyage, officially titled "The Carlsberg Foundation's Oceanographic Expedition Round the World 1928-1930."

Schmidt himself known as a capable, versatile, and dedicated scientist; between 1898 and 1933 engaged in no fewer than 26 oceangoing expeditions, majority of them related to his passionate desire to trace eel migration routes worldwide and to find the spawning grounds of the freshwater European eel *Anguilla anguilla*; published several papers on the life-history of eels, as well as larger studies such as *On the Distribution of the Fresh-water Eels (anguilla) throughout the World: I. Atlantic Ocean and Adjacent Regions* (1909) and *On the Distribution of the Fresh-Water Eels (anguilla) throughout the World: Part II. Indo-Pacific Region* (1925); also wrote on the vegetation of Ko Chang (which he revisited during the 1928-1930 expedition) and about hop cultivation, plant aromas, flowering times of trees, studies of fish species and their breeding, marking experiments with sea turtles, and (among the results of the 1921-1922 expedition) collection of rare live specimens of the mollusk *Spirula* ssp. and the first-ever discovery of an anoxic layer of water below the surface of the Pacific Ocean; described a variety of marine taxa including, among others, the marine dinoflagellate genus *Ostreopsis* Johs. Schmidt, 1901, and species; the protozoan *Amphorellopsis acuta* (Schmidt, 1902); the deep-sea fish family Opisthoproctidae Schmidt, 1918; and the duckbill eel *Nessorhamphus danae* Schmidt, 1931.

His scientific accomplishments the basis of Schmidt's recognition as one of the leading scientists of his day; received the Alexander Agassiz Medal of the U.S. National Academy of Sciences, the Darwin Medal from the Royal Society of London, the Weldon Memorial Prize, the French Médaille Geoffrey Saint-Hilaire, and the Danish Galathea Medal; awarded membership in 22 learned societies around the world and received some 15 official decorations from Denmark, Iceland, France, Italy, Norway, Spain, Tunisia, Morocco, Turkey, Greece, The Netherlands, and what was then the Kingdom of Siam.

Troubled for several years by a heart condition and high blood pressure; died at the age of fifty-six on February 23, 1933, shortly after contracting influenza; in addition to *Telodiacria schmidtii*, several marine taxa named in his honor, including the alga genus *Schmidtella* C. H. Ostenfeld, 1903; the whip-lash squid *Mastigoteuthis schmidtii* Degner, 1925; *Diaphus schmidtii* Tåning, 1932, a lanternfish; the whiptail gulper eel, *Saccopharynx schmidtii* Bertin, 1934, and others. See also the entry for *Telodiacria danae* (van Leyen & van der Spoel, 1982).

Sources: Allen (1933), K. (1932), Poulsen (2016), Regan (1933).

schmidtii

Adula schmidtii (Schrenck, 1867)

Schmidt datemussel

M. schmidtii ist von den Reisenden der Russischen Geographischen Gesellschaft, Hrn. Fr. Schmidt und Glehn, in Meerenge der Tartarei an der Westküste von Sachalin bei Duï gefunden worden, wo sie in grosser Zahl vorzukommen scheint

und in den steilen Felsen der Meeresküste wie im losen Gerölle in Gesellschaft von Pholaden eingebohrt lebt. [*M. schmidtii* is from the travelers of the Russian Geographical Society, Mrs. Fr. Schmidt and Glehn, in the Straits of Tartary on the west coast of Sakhalin near Duï, where it seems to occur in large numbers and bores into loose spars to live among the rocks of the seashore in the company of other Pholads]. [p. 503]

Schrenck, L. I. 1867. Mollusken des Amur-Landes und des Nordjapanischen Meeres. Reisen und Forschungen im Amur-Lande in den Jahren 1854-1856 im Auftrage der Kaiserl. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu St. Petersburg ausgeführt und in Verbindung mit mehreren Gelehrten herausgegeben . . . 2[Zoologie](3): 259-974. [In German]

- Described as *Modiola (Lithophagus) schmidtii*, pp. 500-503. The species author, Peter Leopold von Schrenck (1826-1894) had explored the same areas around Sakhalin during 1853-1857.

- Friedrich Karl Schmidt (1832-1908) (known by his Russian name as Fedor Bogdanovich Schmidt), Estonian geologist, paleontologist, and botanist; during 1860-1863 led a scientific expedition to the Amur River region and the island of Sakhalin; accompanied during the expedition by Russian botanist Peter von Glehn (1835-1876); also served during 1872-1899 as director of the St. Petersburg Mineralogical Museum; an expert on stratigraphy and fauna of Lower Paleozoic rocks in Estonia and neighboring areas and considered one of the founders of Quaternary geology in Estonia.

Born in Kaisma, Estonia, the son of an estate manager; after studying botany at the University of Dorpat (now the University of Tartu) during 1849-1853, appointed as a botanical assistant and later as assistant director of the university's botanical gardens; remained in the latter position until 1859; explored Estonian flora and minerals during this time, publishing *Flora des silurischen Bodens von Ehistland, Nord-Livland und Oesel* (1855) and *Untersuchungen über die silurische formation von Ehistland, Nord-Livland und Oesel* (1857), both works studies on the Silurian soil and flora of Estonia and the Baltic region.

During 1860-1863 led a scientific-geographical expedition consisting of himself, German plant collector A. D. Brylkin, and botanist Peter von Glehn, under direction of the Imperial Russian Geographical Society, to Transbaikalia, Sakhalin, Daurian, the Amur River, and the Manchurian regions of Siberia; exploration of these areas a source of a more complete understanding of their geography, flora, and fauna, in addition to complementing Russia's recent treaty annexations (1858 and 1860) of the Amur region from China; Schmidt the first European to discover *Abies sachalinensis*, the Sakhalin fir, on the Island of Sakhalin during the expedition in 1866; published the expedition's botanical findings in 1868 as "Reisen im Amur-Lande und auf der Insel Sachalin, im Auftrage der Kaiserlich-Russischen Geographischen Gesellschaft ausgeführt" ["Voyages in the Amur country and on the island of Sakhalin, carried out by order of the Imperial Russian Geographical Society"] [*Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St.-Petersbourg* (7)12(2): 1-227]; also published in 1868 a second account of the expedition as *F. Schmidt's, P. v. Glehn's und A. D. Brylkin's Reisen im Gebiete des Amurstromes und auf der Insel Sachalin* [F. Schmidt's, P. v. Glehn's and A. D. Brylkin's Travels in the Amur River Region and on the Island of Sakhalin].

Returned to Siberia early in 1866 when the Russian Imperial Academy of Sciences sent him to retrieve remains of a reported mammoth carcass near the lower Yenisey River; returned with the mammoth's remains and a good collection of natural history specimens to St. Petersburg in January 1867; his subsequent reports and publication of *Wissenschaftliche resultate der zur aufsuchung eines angekündigten mammothcadavers von der Kaiserlichen akademie der wissenschaften an den unteren Jenissei ausgesandten expedition* [Scientific results of the expedition sent by the Imperial Academy of Sciences to

the Lower Yenisei to search for an announced mammoth carcass] (1872) valuable studies of the Post-Pliocene strata of Northern Siberia as well as on the geography, inhabitants, geology, botany, zoology, and climate of the lower Yenisey region.

After living in Germany during 1867-1870, returned to his birth country and carried out further research on the Paleozoic geology of Estonia; following appointment as an academician at the Russian Academy of Sciences, returned in 1872 to Russia; later served as director of the St. Petersburg Mineralogical Museum from 1874 to 1901, during which time he completed extensive research and several publications on trilobites; awarded the Wollaston Medal of the Geological Society of London in 1890 in recognition of his life's work, which included more than 200 publications, most notably on the Silurian geology and ichthyology of Estonia.

Sources: Bassin (1983), Holland (2013), JSTOR (2000-2022), Pärnaste (2019), Raukas (2008).

schmiederi

Megalomphalus schmiederi J. H. McLean, 1996

The name honors Robert Schmieder, leader of the Cordell Expeditions, whose team conducted the diving at the type locality. [p. 51]

McLean, J. H. 1996. The Prosobranchia. In: Paul H. Scott, James A. Blake, J. A., and Andrew A. Lissner (eds.), Taxonomic atlas of the benthic fauna of the Santa Maria Basin and the western Santa Barbara Channel. Volume 9. The Mollusca Part 2. The Gastropoda. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Santa Barbara, California. Pp. 1-160.

- Robert William Schmieder (1941-) (pers. comm. 30 December 2020), American atomic physicist, environmental scientist, and explorer; founder and leader of Cordell Expeditions, a nonprofit research group engaged in exploring the marine life of remote sites around the world; in addition to several articles and books on the explorations and findings of Cordell Expeditions, has written many technical reports and papers on pure and applied physics.

Born in Phoenix, Arizona, where he grew up with an older brother and younger sister; father was Otto Schmieder (1907-1994), a German immigrant, clock and watch repairman, and owner of prominent jewelry stores in Phoenix and Sun City; mother, Ruby Harkey Schmieder (1909-2003), a housewife and author of several small books of stories about local Arizona history, including one about her husband as "the clock doctor," an account of a pioneer Arizona family, and a collection of family recipes; young Schmieder fascinated by science as a child; knew by the time he was twelve that he wanted to be a physicist; won several science awards in high school, including the Westinghouse Science Talent Search and prizes at the Arizona State Science Fair; began his college career at Occidental College in California, where he earned a BA degree in 1963 and in the same year completed a BS degree from the California Institute of Technology; in 1965 completed an MA degree in physics from Columbia University, and a PhD degree in physics in 1969 from Columbia University; for his doctoral dissertation, made a series of definitive measurements of the hyperfine structure constants and lifetimes of the free alkali atoms.

Married in 1963 to Karen Kent (1942-2015), with whom he had three children; divorced in 1975; married again in 1979 to June V. Hart (b. 1944); divorced in 1980; third marriage was to Martha Marie Franks (b. 1968) in 1994, ending in divorce in 2003; since 2007 has been married to Kathleen Deal (Erickson) Schmieder (1942-).

Has achieved a number of firsts in atomic physics as well as in the exploration and application of nanotechnology; while at Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory as a post-doc, was the first to produce highly

stripped atoms in a high-energy accelerator and to observe relativistic and multiple atomic transitions in the resulting ions; during the early 1970s, while at Sandia National Laboratories in Livermore, California, was the first to record the emission spectrum of pure tritium, the first to use tritium for radiolytic polymerization, and the first to use carbon-14 to track reaction pathways in carbon formation in flames, among several other breakthroughs; during the mid-1980s, made advanced calculations on the effects of the clustering of X-Ray lasers and led a team that built two state-of-the-art electron beam ion sources; principal investigator in the 1990s for a team that produced an advanced model and simulation code for a national initiative developing the flat-panel display; as his interest shifted to nanotechnology in the 1990s, predicted and was the first to observe an ion-surface coulomb explosion as it resulted in nanoscale surface modification; the process basis of a new means of producing nanoelectronic devices; in 1997 founded his own company, NanoLogic, Inc., with the goal of developing nanoelectronic technology for advanced computer processes; received a first round of funding, but the recession of 2000 prevented further funding to produce prototype nanologic processors.

First learned about the Cordell Bank, a rocky underwater expanse off the California coast near Point Reyes, around 1977 while researching sites for potential diving investigation; after discovering almost nothing was known about the Cordell Bank or its biology, determined to explore it scientifically; organized Cordell Expeditions (CE), today a non-profit scientific research and educational association that explores remote ocean sites (primarily offshore, submerged locations supporting extensive biological communities) and makes recommendations for their protection and management; CE's first project the Cordell Bank, explored numerous times under Schmieder's direction during 1977 by marine scientists who mapped the area in the mid-1980s while also investigating its ecology and collecting specimens; Schmieder soon a leading advocate for protecting the Cordell Bank's uniquely rich diversity of fish and marine invertebrates; gave public lectures, wrote newspaper, journal, and magazine articles, and worked with state and national groups to convince the public as well as state and federal organizations that the extraordinary biodiversity of Cordell Bank should be protected; in 1989, largely due to the efforts of Schmieder and his group, the Cordell Bank National Marine Sanctuary officially established by the U.S. Congress; the Cordell Bank Sanctuary today a 1,286 square-mile ocean preserve off the central coast of California.

Since forming Cordell Expeditions in 1977, has organized, led, or been a participant in over two dozen CE explorations to various sites around the world, including the Cordell Bank (1977-1986), Point Sur (1987-1989), Farallon Islands (1989), and Ventura Rocks (1992), Rocas Alijos (Baja California 1990, 1993), Guadalupe Island (Mexico 1993), Peter I Island (Antarctic 1994), Easter Island (Pacific 1995), Heard Island (South Indian Ocean 1997, 2016), San Felix Island (Chile 2002), Kure Atoll (Hawaii 2005), Clipperton Island (Pacific 2013), Pitcairn Island (Pacific 2018), and the Pribilof Islands (Bering Sea 2019); expeditions have resulted in discovery of more than 20 new species of marine life, performed the first radio operations from several remote world sites, and produced many important topographical reports and biological studies; Schmieder author of several books based on CE's expeditions, including *Ecology of an Underwater Island* (1995); *Rocas Alijos: Scientific Results from the Cordell Expeditions* (1996, contributor and editor); *VKØIR Heard Island Expedition* (1997); *DXA: The Real-time Online Radio Log Server* (2013); *Harry* (2018; a biography of CE member Harry Sherman); *Edward Cordell and the Discovery of the Cordell Bank* (2019); *Domestic Cats of Pitcairn Island* (2019, with F. R. Belton); and *Heard Island: Two Centuries of Change and More Coming* (2021).

His contributions to marine science and expedition radio communication recognized by his election as a Fellow of the Explorers Club (1986-present), Honorary Life Membership in the Central Arizona DX Association, receipt of the Environmental Enrichment Award from the International Underwater Foundation (1995), a Certificate of Merit from the Chiltern DX Club (1997), and induction into the Amateur

Radio Hall of Fame (2011); honored four times as a recipient of the Southwest Ohio DX Association's Expedition of the Year award (for exploration of Peter I Island, 1994; Easter Island, 1995; Heard Island, 1997; Heard Island, 2016); in addition to the gastropod *Megalomphalus schmiederi* J. H. McLean, 1996, honored in the names of the marine alga *Codium schmiederi* P. C. Silva, F. F. Pedroche & M. E. Chacana, 2014; *Erylus schmiederi* Austin, 1996, a sponge; and *Pharia pyramidatus schmiederi* Hendler, 1996, a starfish; Schmieder Bank, a submerged rock formation 25 nautical miles west of Point Sur, California, also named in his honor.

Sources: Livingston et al. (2012), Schmieder (2019).

schneideri

***Velutina schneideri* Friele, 1886**

Friele, H. 1886. Zoology, Mollusca II. Den Norske Nordhavs-expedition, 1876-1878. Grøndahl and Son, Christiana, 3(16): 1-44. [Text in Danish and English].

- No etymology is stated, though species author Herman Friele referred in the paper cited above to Jacob Sparre Schneider and his work several times, at one point referring to him as "My friend Mr. Schneider" (p. 13).

- Hans Jacob Sparre Schneider (more commonly known as Jacob Sparre Schneider) (1853-1918), Norwegian entomologist known for being the first curator (1877-1918) at the Tromsø Museum and building up its collections of Northern Norway's native fauna; additionally well known for his studies of the region's butterflies, bumblebees, and beetles; besides publishing his own books and articles, acted as editor for the majority of *Enumeratio insectorum Norvegicorum* (1874-1880), the posthumous and significant catalog of Norwegian insects by Johan H.S. Siebke (1816-1875), curator of entomology at the Zoological Museum of the University of Christiana (in today's city of Oslo), for whom Schneider worked as an assistant.

Born in Åsnes, Hedmark, Norway, second son of Andreas Schneider (1818-1861), a district physician, and Marie Lovise Jørgine Sparre (1824-1902); after his father's death in 1861, moved with his mother to Bergen, where he and his six siblings would grow up; graduated in 1871 with honors in art from the Bergen Cathedral School; began studying medicine at the University of Christiana but dropped out in 1873 to pursue studies in botany, zoology, and geology; as his interest in zoology grew, received a travel grant in 1874 to explore insect life around the county of Hordaland and during 1876 in the towns of Nedenes and Modum.

Around this same time, became an assistant to Johan H.S. Siebke at the Zoological Museum of the University of Christiana; following Siebke's death in 1875, took over his position as a teacher of natural history in Christiana; also became editor during 1876-1880 for the third, fourth, and fifth parts of Siebke's posthumous five-fascicle work *Enumeratio insectorum Norvegicorum* (1874-1880), a comprehensive catalog with descriptions of a majority of Norway's insects; Schneider the author of three volumes for this work on butterflies, flies, and wasps, respectively; his competency in completing Siebke's publication basis for his appointment in 1877, at twenty-four years old, as the first curator at the Tromsø Museum; served as the museum's curator for the next 41 years, until his death in 1918.

As curator at Tromsø, traveled throughout Norway to build up the museum's collections of native fauna, including birds, small whales, fish, mollusks, crustaceans, and his own specialties—butterflies, bumblebees, and beetles; also traveled to Sweden and Finland in 1884 and to Amsterdam in 1886; visited Sweden, Denmark, and Germany from 1890 to 1892, during which time he met with other museum curators and scientists and spent a large amount of time at the Zoological Institute in Jena; Olaf Bidentkap (1873-1907) hired as a second curator in 1896 to oversee the museum's marine collection and thus free Schneider to devote his time entirely to insects; Schneider's own large collection of insects organized into descriptive

categories such as Arctic insects, bumblebees, exotic butterflies, and Palearctic butterflies; collection is today shared among several Norwegian museums.

Authored more than 50 publications in newspapers, journals, and books that described his collecting travels, Tromsø Museum collections, and the wildlife of Northern Norway; published in the journals *Naturen*, *Entomologisk Tidskrift*, and frequently in *Tromsø Museums Aarshefter* on whales, wildlife in Arctic fjords, Arctic lepidoptera, mollusks, beetles, pycnogonids, fjord crustaceans, halibut fish, and similar subjects; longer works include *Indberetning om en i sommeren 1876 foretagen lepidopterologisk reise* [Report on a lepidopterological journey made in the summer of 1876] (1877); *Bidrag til kundskaben om Norges lepidopterfauna* [Contribution to the knowledge of Norway's Lepidoptera fauna] (1881); *Coleoptera og Lepidoptera ved Bergen og i naermeste omegn* [Coleoptera and Lepidoptera near Bergen and in the immediate vicinity] (1901-1902); *Die Hummeln der Kristiania-Gegend* (1918; in German) [The bumblebees of the Christiania area]; and *Tromsøsundets amphipoder, isopoder og cumaceer* (1926) [Tromsø's amphipods, isopods and cumaceans].

Married in 1888 to Alexandra Jakine Schjølberg (1869-1953, with whom he had two children; active in a number of civic and professional organizations; general-secretary of the Jubilee Exhibition in Tromsø in 1894 and served on the Tromsø Museum's board of directors during 1903-1913; also held memberships in the Science Society of Christiania, Finland's Societas pro Fauna et Flora Fennica, and the Entomological Society in Stockholm and Szczecin; elected to the Royal Norwegian Society of Sciences in 1881 and made a knight 1st Class of the Order of St. Olav in 1904.

Troubled for years by gout and other illnesses; died of a heart attack on July 27, 1918, following his return from doing fieldwork in nearby Saltdalen; in addition to *Velutina schneideri*, the crustaceans *Carolobatea schneideri* Stebbing, 1888; *Cyclopina schneideri* (T. Scott, 1903); *Monoculodes schneideri* G. O Sars, 1895; and *Tryphosella schneideri* (Stephenson, 1921) named for him; Schneiderberget, a mountain on the island of Edgeøya in the Svalbard archipelago, also named in his honor.

Sources: "Jacob" (2021), Ottesen (2020), "Schneider" (2020).

Schwartziella

***Schwartziella* G. Nevill, 1881**

This species [*Rissoina pseudobryerea*, n. sp.] . . . is an interesting addition to the group II, section B. of Schwartz, which I now propose to distinguish by the name of *Schwartziella*, at once recognizable by the absence of any basal emargination within the aperture. [p. 165]

Nevill, G. 1881. New or little-known mollusca of the Indo-Malayan fauna. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 50[pt. 2](3): 125-167.

- Nevill's reference to "group II, section B. of Schwartz" is to a morphological category in which Gustav Schwartz von Mohrenstern, in his *Über die Familie der Rissoiden und Insbesondere die Gattung Rissoina* (1860), placed *Rissoina* species lacking dental transverse striations.

- Gustav Franziskus Maria Schwartz von Mohrenstern (more commonly known as Gustav Schwartz von Mohrenstern) (1808-1890), German paleontologist, artist, and conchologist; specialized in the study of Rissoinidae, of which he described well over a dozen species.

Born into an affluent family in Himberg, Austria; attended the Imperial-Royal Polytechnic Institute in Vienna during 1823-1828 but left before completing his dissertation on the molluscan genus *Alvania*; next toured Europe, visiting the best museums and studying paleontology to the point that he soon became a self-taught expert in that field; his profitable insurance business support for pursuing his scientific interests in paleontology, malacology, and mineralogy; described shells from the vast collection of the British

conchologist Hugh Cuming (1791-1865) and was in contact with and received shells from other leading malacologists of his day; elected in 1868 as a correspondent member of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia; among other works, published *Über die Familie der Rissoiden und insbesondere die Gattung Rissoina* (1860) and *Über die Familie der Rissoiden. II* (1864); also interested in mineralogy and a member of the Geological Imperial Institute of Vienna; due to his support for Prussia during the Austro-Prussian War (1866), knighted in 1868 in the Imperial Order of the Iron Crown III.

Died in 1890 in Vienna as a result of suicide; praised as "*del nobile paleologo e malacologo*" ["the noble paleontologist and malacologist"] by Croatian malacologist Spiridon Brusina (1845-1909) when he named the gastropod *Alvania schwartziana* Brusina, 1866, in Schwartz's honor; a gifted artist, Schwartz also known for his impressive drawings in pencil; several given in 1925 by his daughter to the Rollett museum in Baden.

- *Schwartziella* G. Nevill, 1881, is represented in this work by four commemoratively named species discussed herein: *S. bakeri* (Bartsch, 1902); *S. newcombei* Dall, 1897; *S. dalli* (Bartsch, 1915); and *S. hannai* (Smith & Gordon, 1948).

Sources: Brusina (1866), Paget, [n.d.].

scotti

***Crockerella scotti* J. H. McLean, 1996**

The name honors Paul Scott of the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History. [p. 146]

McLean, J. H. 1996. The Prosobranchia. In: Paul H. Scott, James A. Blake, J. A., and Andrew A. Lissner (eds.), Taxonomic atlas of the benthic fauna of the Santa Maria Basin and the western Santa Barbara Channel. Volume 9. The Mollusca Part 2. The Gastropoda. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Santa Barbara, California. Pp. 1-160.

- Paul Hugh Valentich-Scott (née Paul H. Scott (1952-) (pers. comm. 7 July 2020), Curator Emeritus of Malacology at the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History in Santa Barbara, California; a widely known authority on the ecology, functional morphology, and taxonomy of marine bivalves; also author, coauthor, and editor of several major publications on marine bivalves and marine fauna of the Pacific coasts of North and South America.

Born in Long Beach, California; inspired to become a marine biologist after reading *Between Pacific Tides* (1939) by Edward F. Ricketts and Jack Calvin; received a BS degree in 1975 from Humboldt State University; served as a research associate at Oregon State University during 1975-1982; joined the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History (SBMNH) as an associate curator in 1982; appointed Curator of Malacology in 1998; responsibilities included managing a collection and associated database of over 3 million marine invertebrate specimens; also served as coeditor for the peer-reviewed journal *Zootaxa* and was project manager and editor for *Taxonomic Atlas of the Benthic Fauna of the Santa Maria Basin and the Western Santa Barbara Channel* (1994-2000), a 14-volume monographic series on the marine fauna of California; has published more than 40 papers and chapters on new species, taxonomy, and ecology of marine mollusks worldwide; with malacologist Jeff Goddard in 2022 co-discovered living specimens of *Cymatinoa cooki* Willett, 1937, until then known only as a Pleistocene fossil and named for southern California conchologist Edna Taylor Cook (1874-1950); with Goddard emended the epithet spelling and renamed the species as the currently accepted *Cymatinoa cookae* (Willett, 1937); also coauthor of *Bivalve Seashells of Western North America* (2000), with Eugene V. Coan and Frank R. Bernard; *Bivalve Seashells of Tropical West America* (2 vols., 2012), with Eugene V. Coan; and *Bivalve Seashells of Western South America* (2020), with Eugene V. Coan and Diego G. Zelaya; has additionally taken part in several scientific

expeditions and collecting trips around the globe, completing six explorations to the Beaufort Sea during 1975-1981, as well as field trips to the Channel Islands, Baja California, Thailand, and Hong Kong.

Although retired from SBMNH since 2019, continues to participate in professional organizations and educational out-reach activities; member of the American Malacological Society (vice president, 2011-2013, president 2013-2014); Western Society of Malacologists (president, 1990-1991, 2013-2014; vice president, 1989-1990, 2011-2013); Southern California Association of Marine Invertebrate Taxonomists; and Unitas Malacologia; also served in the past as Councilor-at-large (1993-1995), Membership Chairman (1994-1996), and member of the Nominating Committee (1995) for the American Malacological Union (now the American Malacological Society); has led or presented at dozens of professional meetings, symposia, and workshops and frequently been the SBMNH's host or guest-lecturer to elementary and high school classes and community groups; as part of his interest in science education, was lead exhibit designer for SBMNH's Ty Warner Sea Center, a local waterfront marine science museum; also helped to design marine science curricula for elementary and high school grades; ongoing sponsor of the Paul Valentich-Scott Oceanography Scholarship, awarded annually by Humboldt State University to a full-time sophomore, junior, or senior student in oceanography.

Publications appear under the name Paul H. Scott, Paul Valentich Scott, and Paul Valentich-Scott; author or coauthor of three family-level names, seven molluscan genera, and 48 molluscan species; honored in the names of nine species of bivalve mollusks, including the Paleogene fossil *Cardiomya pavascotti* Hickman, 2014; resides in Santa Barbara, California, with his wife Lynne Valentich-Scott, in whose honor he named the bivalves *Adontorhina lynnae* Valentich-Scott, 2000, and *Krylovina lynnae* Valentich-Scott & Coan, 2012; named the bivalves *Pandora sarahae* Valentich-Scott & Skoglund, 2010, and *P. rachelae* Valentich-Scott & Skoglund, 2010, for their two grown daughters. See also the entry for *Petricola scotti* Coan, 1997, following, and those for *Austroneaera coanscotti* M. Huber, 2010, and *Adontorhina lynnae* Valentich-Scott, 2000.

Source: Abbott (1987).

scotti

***Petricola scotti* Coan, 1997**

This species is named for Paul H. Scott of the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History. [p. 321]

Coan, E. V. 1997. Recent species of the genus *Petricola* in the eastern Pacific (Bivalvia: Veneroidea). *The Veliger* 40(4): 298-340.

- Paul Hugh Valentich-Scott (1952-). See the preceding entry for *Crockerella scotti* J. H. McLean, 1996, as well as the entries for *Austroneaera coanscotti* M. Huber, 2010, and *Adontorhina lynnae* Valentich-Scott, 2000.

seftoni

***Paciocinebrina seftoni* (Chace, 1958)**

The species is named for Mr. Joseph Sefton, then owner of the Research Ship *Orca*, from which the type was collected. [p. 332]

Chace E. P. 1958. The marine molluscan fauna of Guadalupe Island, Mexico. *Transactions of the San Diego Society of Natural History* 12(19): 319-332.

- Described as *Ocenebra seftoni*, pp. 331-332.

- Joseph Weller Sefton Jr. (1881-1966), well-known San Diego, California, banker, philanthropist, and amateur naturalist and ornithologist; major benefactor of the San Diego Natural History Museum; founded the J. W. Sefton Foundation, which during 1949-1956 sponsored oceanographic expeditions along the coast of California and to Baja California, Mexico.

Born in Dayton, Ohio, the only son of Joseph Weller Sefton Sr. (1851-1908), and Harriet Lyle Hollida Sefton (Sefton-Campbell after remarrying) (1859-1936); had two sisters, one of whom died in childhood; his father the founder in 1889 of the San Diego Savings Bank, later renamed in 1925 as the San Diego Trust & Savings.

Attended Stanford University, graduating in 1905; as a member of Stanford's football team, played against the University of Michigan in 1902 in the original first Rose Bowl game (Stanford lost 49-0); following graduation from Stanford, worked at his father's bank; became vice president following the death of Joseph Sefton Sr. in 1908; declined the position of president because he felt the bank's image better served by an older figure in that role; twenty-six years old at the time; became president of the bank in 1935, thereafter serving in that position and on the bank's board until 1960, when his adopted son, Thomas Wolcott Sefton (1917-2006), succeeded him as president of the bank.

Married twice; the first time in 1909 to Helen Walcott Thomas (1888-1971), an aviation enthusiast who claimed the distinction of being the third woman in the U.S. to ride in an airplane; divorced from Sefton in 1933; no children but their adopted son, Thomas Wolcott Sefton; Sefton's second marriage in 1933 to American stage and film actress Minna Marie Gombell (1892-1973); marriage ended in 1954 in divorce.

Like his father, Joseph Sefton Jr. an amateur naturalist, with a great interest in ornithology; a frequent contributor throughout 1926-1939 to the ornithological journal *The Condor*, in which he published brief, insightful first-hand accounts of his observations or collection of birds such as the Arizona spotted owl, red-throated loon, eared grebe, migrating sea birds, and others; father had maintained an aviary of live birds that Joseph Sefton Jr. donated after Joseph Sefton Sr.'s death to the city of San Diego and which formed the foundation of the San Diego Zoo's own collection; also a strong supporter of the San Diego Natural History Society, which he joined in 1922; served as president of the Society as well as president of the associated San Diego Natural History Museum (SDNHM) from 1922 to 1951; Museum today has nearly 1,000 bird and some 200 mammal specimens from the San Diego and Baja California region collected by the Sefton family; donated specimens include extinct species as well as rare examples such as a Rusty Blackbird, *Euphagus carolinus* (Muller, 1776), collected in 1926 by Joseph Sefton Jr. and only the third example ever captured in California.

In 1945 established the J. W. Sefton Foundation, a philanthropic organization responsible for supporting the SDNHM and other educational, scientific, and civic enterprises; in 1948 assisted the SDNHM in acquiring a retired U.S. Coast Guard icebreaking vessel, which was then converted for biological research; the 98-foot-long, twin-screw, steel-hulled motor ship renamed *Orca* by Sefton; though Sefton regularly spoken of as *Orca*'s owner, the ship actually a donation to SDNHM; used for several years for scientific expeditions to the Channel Islands off the coast of California and locations along the Baja California, Mexico, coast; beginning as early as 1949, SDNHM collecting trips to Santa Rosa Island and in 1950 to the coast of Baja California productive in new exploration and recording of various terrestrial and marine species in those locations.

Took part in the officially titled "The 1953 Sefton Foundation *Orca* Expedition to the Gulf of California," a six-week cruise in collaboration with Stanford University; expedition consisted of three separately scheduled explorations, the first two composed of various scientific personnel, including paleontologist and malacologist G Dallas Hanna (1887-1970) from the California Academy of Sciences;

third group included faculty and students from the University of California, Los Angeles; expedition's emphasis was on collecting arachnids, fishes, insects (primarily Diptera), reptiles, and mollusks; resulted in collection of hundreds of biological specimens, including discovery of new species in nearly every target category; Sefton's active role in overseeing the ship's operations and avidly assisting in the collection of specimens praised in reports of the voyage by those who took part; *Orca* sold in 1956 to the Scripps Institution of Oceanography and used for oceanographic research until 1962 when purchased by a San Diego marine servicing company.

Died in 1966 at age eighty-four; buried beneath an obelisk marking the Sefton family plot in Greenwood Memorial Park, San Diego; in addition to *Paciocinebrina seftoni*, a subspecies of the northern cardinal, *Cardinalis cardinalis seftoni* (Huey, 1940), and the Hidden Blenny *Cryptotrema seftoni* Hubbs, 1954, named for him; *Admete seftoni* Berry, 1956, the only other mollusk besides *Paciocinebrina seftoni* named for Joseph Sefton Jr., now considered a junior synonym of *Admete gracilior* (P. P. Carpenter in Gabb, 1869); the walrus fossil *Dusignathus seftoni* Deméré, 1994, later named for his son, Thomas Wolcott Sefton.

Sources: Arnaud (1970), Berry (1956), Davie (1989), San (2021).

Seguenzia

***Seguenzia* Jeffreys, 1876**

Dedicated to Professor G. Seguenza, the distinguished Paleontologist at Messina.
[p. 200]

Jeffreys, J. G. 1876. Preliminary report of the biological results of a cruise in HMS *Valorous* to Davis Straits in 1875. Proceedings of the Royal Society of London 25: 177-237.

- Giuseppe Seguenza (1833-1889), professor of geology and mineralogy at the University of Messina, Italy; one of the most respected Italian geologists and paleontologists of the late nineteenth century; known internationally for his studies of Cenozoic paleontology and the geology of southern Italy as well as for numerous monographs on Recent and fossil marine invertebrates.

Born in the city of Messina, on Italy's island of Sicily; worked when young in his father's pharmacy but from an early age was more interested in other areas of science; began studying geology, botany, and physics at the private school of geographer Antonio Raimondi (1826-1890) in 1851; when his father passed away in 1853 and his mother died from cholera the following year, enrolled in the school of pharmacy at the University of Messina in order to run the family business and care for his two younger brothers; graduated in 1857 from the University of Messina's school of pharmacy; also continued his interest in mineralogy; presented in 1856 to the Accademia Peloritana dei Pericolanti, one of Messina's oldest geological societies, a paper describing his mineralogical researches on metalliferous veins around Messina, for which he received a silver medal; in 1861 turned his pharmacy over to one of his brothers and began a teaching career, becoming the chair of Natural History at the Liceo Maurolico, then moving to the Technical Institute of Messina, and eventually in 1872 teaching natural history at the University of Messina; became a full professor in 1877 and chair of geology and mineralogy at the University of Messina; held both positions for the rest of his life.

Majority of Seguenza's research on Cenozoic paleontology and the mineralogy of southern Italy, especially Messina and neighboring Calabria; among other accomplishments, the first to recognize the relationship between bathymetric environments and various fossil faunas, as well as the first to use a microscope to study foraminifera; in 1868 introduced the concept and term for the Zanclean period, the still-current name for the earliest stage in the Pliocene; produced numerous scientific papers describing

geologic formations and over 500 Recent and fossil genera and species of barnacles, brachiopods, ostracods, foraminifera, mollusks, crustaceans, and other taxa; described a few fossil mammals as well and collected plant specimens for his own herbarium, which the University of Messina purchased after his death; his *Le formazioni Terziarie nella Provincia di Reggio (Calabria)* (1877) a major work treating 2,686 species, of which 445 were described as new; also published *Studi geologici e paleontologici sul cretaceo medio dell'Italia meridionale* (1878), including 223 species, with 104 described as new; his *Disquisizioni paleontologiche intorno ai corallarii fossili delle rocce terziarie del distretto di Messina* (1863), *Paleontologia malacologica dei terreni terziarii del distretto di Messina* (1865), and *Cenni intorno alle Verticordie fossil del Pliocene italiano* (1876) also important publications.

In addition to teaching and scientific work, held a variety of civil and professional positions; beginning in 1872, served continuously until his death as city councilor for Messina; appointed in 1874 as geologist for the Royal Geological Committee and in 1880 became director of a provincial geological cabinet he had founded that same year; elected in 1886 as president of the Accademia Peloritana dei Pericolanti; also a member of the Italian Geological Society, Italian Society of Progress and Sciences, and the Italian Society of Natural History; an elected correspondent of the British Society for the Advancement of Science, the Geological Society of London, the Swiss Paleontological Society, and the Geologisches Reichsanstalt of Vienna, as well an honorary member of the Société géologique de France and the Naturalistic Society of Modena.

A devout Catholic all his life; also an avowed anti-evolutionist, despite maintaining a friendly and respectful correspondence with Charles Darwin; with wife Lucia Ferruggia had eleven children, of which only four survived birth or early childhood; died at the age of fifty-six years from gangrene resulting from a serious form of malaria; after his death, Seguenza's large collection of fossils, containing most of the type specimens he described, carried on by his eldest son Luigi (1873-1908), also a paleontologist; Luigi killed in the disastrous 1908 Messina earthquake that also destroyed great parts of his father's collections; in addition to numerous living and fossil marine invertebrates, the major roadway Largo Giuseppe Seguenza, several localities, and the Seguenza School of Science in Messina named in Giuseppe Seguenza's honor.

- *Seguenzia* Jeffreys, 1876, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *Seguenzia stephanica* Dall, 1908, and *S. macleani* Geiger, 2017, the latter discussed herein.

Sources: Castelli (2018), Cushman (2019), De Blasi (2018), Pistoressi (1990).

Semele

Semele Schumacher, 1817

Schumacher, C. F. 1817. Essai d'un nouveau système des habitations de vers testacés. Schultz, Copenhagen, [ii] + 287 pp. [In French]

- *Semele* < Gr. myth. Semele, mortal daughter of Cadmus and paramour of Zeus, ruler of the gods and goddesses; bore Zeus a son, Dionysus, god of wine; Zeus' wife Hera jealous and angry over Zeus' infidelity; used a magic girdle to trick Semele into asking to see Zeus as he appeared in all his glory as a god; after consenting, appeared before Semele as the blazing god of thunder and wielding a lightning bolt; Semele killed instantly, consumed by the lightning and her terror at seeing such a sight.

- *Semele* Schumacher, 1817, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by five species: *S. decisa* (Conrad, 1837); *S. pulchra* (G. B. Sowerby I, 1833); *S. rubropicta* Dall, 1871; *S. rupicola* Dall, 1915; and *S. venusta* (Reeve, 1853).

Sources: Buxton (2004), Coan et al. (2000), Emerson and Jacobson (1976), Waterfield and Waterfield (2011).

*senhousia**Arcuatula senhousia* (W. H. Benson, 1842)

Green mussel

Benson, W. H. 1842. Mollusca. In: T. Cantor, General features of Chusan, with remarks on the flora and fauna of that island. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 9(58): 265-278; 9(59): 361-370; 9(60): 481-493.

- Described as *Modiola senhousia*, p. 489.
- Humphrey Fleming Senhouse, Captain Sir (1781-1841), second in command of British naval forces in China during the First Opium War (1839-1842), a conflict between Britain and China over the latter's trade policies, especially those concerning Britain's export of opium from China; born to British parents in Barbados, where his father was a Lieutenant in the Royal Navy and also Surveyor-General of Barbados; joined the British Navy in 1797; won his first commission in 1802; as a result of displaying good abilities during an attack at Martinique, promoted to the rank of Commander in 1809; went on to a distinguished career that included successful command engagements against French and Spanish forces in the Battle of Trafalgar, against the United States in the War of 1812, and in China from 1839-1841; his final engagement in February 1841 at the Battle of the Bogue when, after his own and other British warships had subdued Chinese forts at Anunghoy, he led some 300 men ashore to expel remaining Chinese defenders; died a few months later from fever; awarded a knighthood in 1834 for his exemplary military service and nominated for Companion of the Bath rank in 1841, shortly after his death (unknown at the time of nomination); Chusan captured by British forces in July 1840; the victory central to the ensuing cession of Hong Kong to Britain in January 1841; Senhouse married in 1818 to Elizabeth Manley (1783-1865); had two daughters.

• The species author William Henry Benson (1803-1870) was a civil servant and accomplished amateur malacologist living in British India during the middle of the nineteenth century. He wrote the descriptions of mollusks in the above-cited 1842 publication by Danish physician, zoologist, and botanist Theodore Edward Cantor (1809-1860). Cantor spent four months in Chusan (Zhoushan), China, in 1840 as an assistant surgeon in the British army during the First Opium War (1839-1842). During this time, he collected natural history specimens for the East India Company, later publishing accounts of his findings in the journal *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* and his own *General Features of Chusan* (1842) and *Zoology of Chusan* (1847). Cantor relied on other natural history specialists such as William Henry Benson for the identification and descriptions of the plants, birds, insects, and mollusks he included in these works.

Although Cantor's 1842 paper gave no etymology for the epithet *senhousia*, a later publication by him in 1855, "Chusan Shells. Described by W. H. Benson, Esq., Bengal Civil Service" [*Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* 24(2): 119-140], quoted Benson's own earlier and more complete history of the specimen first described as *Modiola senhousia*:

Named by Dr. Cantor after the late Sir. H. Le Fleming Senhouse, who first observed it and pointed it out to him. This gallant officer who commanded the naval forces in the attack on the city of Canton which resulted in its submission to the British arms, and who fell shortly afterwards a victim to his exertions in that engagement, was much attached to Natural History.

Sir H. Le Fleming Senhouse observed numbers of this shell on board one of the captured junks, where specimens were obtained from the Chinamen, who had brought a large supply, preserved in salt, from the east coast of Canton Province. Dr. Cantor afterwards found two specimens on the mud among the fragments of rocks which line the coast of Chusan. (p. 135)

Sources: Burke (1852), "Capt. Sir" (1841), Laughton (2004b), O'Bryne (1849), Turner

(2016).

sharonae

Hainotis sharonae (Willett, 1939)

On several occasions during the past two years, Mrs. Rubie E. Sharon, of Hermosa Beach, California, has brought in specimens of a small mollusk with internal shell which she had collected at Anaheim Bay, Orange County [California]. . . . Recently, at my request, Mrs. Sharon brought in two living examples, one of which was photographed, then cleaned, and the other preserved as an alcoholic specimen. I am unable to refer them to any described species; therefore, they may be known as *Lamellaria sharoni*. [p. 123]

Willett, G. 1939. Description of a new mollusk from California. The Nautilus 52(4): 123-124.

- Described as *Lamellaria sharoni*, pp. 123-124. Since the species was intended to honor a female, J. Q. Burch (1946, *Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California* no. 57, p. 1) emended Willett's original name to its correct Latin form. The author of *H. sharonae*, George Willett (1879-1945), was Curator of Ornithology at the Los Angeles County Museum, Los Angeles, California, from 1928 until his death in 1945. For more on George Willett, see the entry for *Cerithiopsis willetti* Bartsch, 1921, and those related that follow.

- Rubie [sometimes spelled Ruby] Estine Sharon (1894-1962), collector of shells and other items of interest; born in Lubbock, Texas; lived the latter part of her life in the Redondo-Hermosa Beach area of southern California; had a variety of interests and was active in local hobby organizations; in addition to her interest in seashells, collected dolls and historical artifacts and was at least twice a guest speaker at local chapter meetings of the African Violet Society of America; addressed the San Gabriel Valley chapter of the African Violet Society in 1950 on the subject of growing African violets in wick pots; that same year, at a hobby show in Long Beach, California, displayed a 3,200-year-old idol from the tomb of Ramses II, as well as her grandfather's U.S. Army, Civil War discharge papers bearing the signature of General Ulysses S. Grant; buried next to her husband, Leicester R. Sharon (1891-1963), whom she married in California in 1921, at Inglewood Park Cemetery, in Inglewood, California.

Sources: "African" (1950), "Calendar" (1951), "Old" (1950).

sharpii

Stenosemus sharpii (Pilsbry, 1896)

Sharp's white chiton

Finally, with numerous other interesting species collected by Dr. Benj. Sharp in Alaskan waters during the summer of 1895, there were two specimens of a new and unusually distinct form, which we dedicate to that accomplished biologist. [p. 50]

Pilsbry, H. A. 1896. Notes on some West American chitons. The Nautilus 10(5): 49-51.

- Described as *Trachydermon sharpii*, pp. 50-51.
- Benjamin Sharp (1858-1915), professor of invertebrate zoology at the Academy of Natural Sciences in Philadelphia and the University of Pennsylvania; the famous subject of American artist Thomas Eakins's 1903 painting *The Oboe Player (Portrait of Dr. Benjamin Sharp)*; also remembered as having been in charge of zoology for Robert Peary's 1891-1892 North Greenland Expedition.

Born in Germantown, Pennsylvania; received a BA degree in 1878 from Swarthmore College, followed by MD and PhD degrees from the University of Pennsylvania in 1879 and 1880, respectively; rather than take up a medical career, went on to study zoology at the University of Berlin, Stazione Zoologica in Naples, Italy, and the University of Wurtzburg, Bavaria, where he received a second PhD

degree and completed a doctoral thesis titled "The Eyes of Molluscs"; professor of invertebrate zoology 1883-1915 at the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia; simultaneously held the same position at the University of Pennsylvania during 1884-1888.

Expedition led by Robert E. Peary (1856-1920) to Greenland during 1891-1892 neither Sharp's first nor only experience in scientific exploration; had earlier been part of an expedition to the Caribbean Islands during the winter of 1888-1889 to collect zoological specimens and take photographs; participated during 1893 in an expedition to the Hawaiian Islands to collect archaeological and zoological specimens; also went to Alaska, Siberia, and the Arctic in 1895 to take documentary photographs; assisted during the Greenland expedition with Peary by J. F. Holt, professor of natural history at Central High School of Philadelphia; rather than remain in the field through winter with Peary and other expedition members, returned with Holt to Greenland only during the summer months of 1881 and 1882, during which time Sharp collected birds, mollusks, species of flatworms, and other specimens; took a number of photographs that have since acquired great historical significance.

Sharp known as a highly competent scientist with a variety of interests and abilities; fluent in written and spoken German, a skilled photographer, played the oboe for the Philadelphia Symphonic Society, wrote poetry and fiction, and published in both popular and scientific venues on subjects ranging from whaling, sea otters, and ambergris to commercial sea products and accounts of his travels; published one of his short stories, "A Captain of the Vanished Fleet," in the *Atlantic Monthly* for August 1907 and later, in 1915, in book form; collected mollusks during two summers in 1904-1905 at the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute and gave lanternslide-assisted lectures to photography societies and historical and scientific groups; frequently addressed the Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences on various scientific subjects and published discussions on the visual capabilities of mollusks in its *Proceedings*; after moving to Massachusetts in 1905 with his wife and three children, continued his research at the Boston Society of Natural History, became vice president of the Nantucket Historical Society, and served as Nantucket's representative in the state legislature from 1910 to 1913; died in 1915 from pneumonia after sailing with friends in a storm-tossed zoological collecting trip to Florida.

Coauthor with Henry A. Pilsbry of *Dentalium agassizi* Pilsbry and Sharp, 1897; *Rhabdus dalli* (Pilsbry & Sharp, 1897); *Episiphon* Pilsbry & Sharp, 1897, and other molluscan species and genera; discovered the type of *Stenosemus sharpi* and first-collected *Rhynograngon sharpi* (Ortmann, 1896), or Sharp's shrimp, and the gastropod *Atys sharpi* Vanatta, 1901.

Sources: Holland (2013), University of Pennsylvania (2010).

shepardiana

Aclis shepardiana (Dall, 1919)

Type locality.—San Pedro, California; collected by Miss Ida Shepard, now Mrs. Oldroyd. . . . This shell was collected and named in 1895, but by some accident the diagnosis has remained unpublished. It may have been distributed under the generic name *Stylopsis*. [p. 342]

Dall, W. H. 1919. Descriptions of new species of Mollusca from the North Pacific Ocean in the collection of the United States National Museum. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 56(2295): 293-371.

- Described as *Graphis shepardiana*, p. 342.
- Ida Shepard Oldroyd (1856-1940). See the entries for *Altimitra idae* (Melvill, 1893) and *Tellina idae* Dall, 1891, as well as the extended entry for *Alvania oldroydae* Bartsch, 1911, and those following for

species named for Ida Shepard Oldroyd and her husband Tom Shaw Oldroyd (1853-1932).

Simnia

***Simnia* Risso, 1826**

Risso, A. 1826. Histoire naturelle des principales productions de l'Europe méridionale et particulièrement de celles des environs de Nice et des Alpes maritimes. Vol. 4. Levrault, Paris, 439 pp. [In French]

- *Simnia* < Gr. myth. Simnia, one of the water sprites called Nereids, the fifty daughters, or sea-nymphs fathered by the sea god Nereus in his union with Doris, a daughter of Okeanos, the circular river that flows around the edge of the earth.

- *Simnia* Risso, 1826, includes the gastropod species *S. vidleri* (G. B. Sowerby III, 1881) and *S. loebbeckeana* (Weinkauff, 1881), each discussed herein.

Sources: Buxton (2004), Emerson and Jacobs (1976).

simonsae

***Coronadoa simonsae* Bartsch, 1946**

Some time ago the U.S. National Museum received a lot of very remarkable minute marine mollusk [*sic*] transmitted to us for identification by Mrs. Carrie L. Simons This little mollusk was discovered by Mrs. Carrie L. Simons, for whom the species is named. . . . Mrs. Simons's collection is now at Stanford University. [p. 281]

Bartsch, P. 1946. A remarkable new genus and species of West American marine mollusks. Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences 36(8): 281-282.

- Carrie L. Simons (birth and death dates unknown), San Diego, California, conchologist and member of the San Diego Society of Natural History during at least 1923; described in the Society's *Annual Report* for that year as having previously donated mounted microscopic shells from Lower California to the Society and in 1923 as having added a new specimen, "*Amphithalamus* [*sic*] *stephensae*" (= *Amphithalamus stephensae* Bartsch, 1927), to her donation.

"Mrs. Carrie L. Simons" also listed in *Report on the Progress and Condition of the United States National Museum for the Year Ending June 30, 1921* as having donated "10 mollusks representing the species *Schismope californica*, from North Coronado Island, Lower California" (p. 186) to the U.S. National Museum; listed again in the following year's report, for 1922, as having contributed "About 200 specimens, 3 species, of marine mollusks from North Coronado Island, Calif., including the type of a new genus and species" (p. 177).

A final fact about Carrie L. Simons found in *Changing and Remaining: A History of All Saints' Church San Diego* (2011) by Stephen Cox; book reports that in 1945 an anonymous donor gave \$3,800 in war bonds to All Saints' Church in San Diego, California, 'as a memorial to the late Carrie L. Simons' (p. 98); in doing research for his book, author Stephen Cox given access to the original Simons donation documents and other archived material at All Saints' Church; nonetheless concluded that other than the anonymous 1945 donation, "nothing, unfortunately, is known today" (p. 98) about Carrie L. Simons.

Sources: Stephens (1923-1926), United States National (1921). United States National (1922).

Skenea

***Skenea* J. Fleming, 1825**

This genus I feel inclined to term *Skenea*, in honor of Dr. Skene mentioned above, whose labors, though but little known [*sic*], justify this appropriation of his name. [p.

246]

Fleming, J. 1825. On the British testaceous annelides. The Edinburgh Philosophical Journal 12(24): 238-248.

- David Skene (1731-1770), Scottish medical doctor with a practice in Aberdeen, Scotland; his scientific breadth and scholarly reputation, together with his extensive correspondence with the leading scholars of his day, important in advancing natural history interests in Scotland.

His scholarly pursuits wide-ranging, including moral and natural philosophy, botany, entomology, natural history, mineralogy, chemistry, and medicine; a member of the Edinburgh Philosophical Society, founding member of the Aberdeen Philosophical Society, and from 1767 until his death annually elected Dean of Faculty at Marischal College in Aberdeen; maintained a substantial range of correspondence with prominent contemporary scholars such as the philosopher Thomas Reid (1710-1796); Lord Kames (1696-1782) and Lord Monboddo (baptized 1714; d. 1799), both Scottish judges; the botanists John Hope (1725-1786) and John Ellis (1710-1776); and the naturalist Thomas Pennant (1726-1798); also exchanged letters with Carl Linnaeus (1707-1778), who cited him as an authority in several entries of the twelfth edition of *Systema Naturae* (1766-1778).

Early death prevented intended publications on a variety of natural history subjects; papers, including correspondence, manuscripts, and notes on his unpublished scientific experiments, housed today at the University of Aberdeen.

- *Skenea* J. Fleming, 1825, includes four species distributed within the geographical limits of this work: *S. californica* (Bartsch, 1907); *S. concordia* (Bartsch, 1920); *S. coronadoensis* (Arnold, 1903); and *S. carmelensis* Smith & Gordon, 1948.

Sources: Diack (2006), Thomson (1859).

sleursi

***Ammonicera sleursi* Sartori & Bieler, 2014**

This species is dedicated to Dr. Willy J. M. Sleurs, Research Associate of the Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences, in recognition of his contribution to our knowledge of Indo-Pacific omalogyrids. [p. 8]

Sartori, A. and R. Bieler. 2014. Three new species of *Ammonicera* from the eastern Pacific coast of North America, with redescriptions and comments on other species of Omalogyridae (Gastropoda, Heterobranchia). Zootaxa 3872 (1): 1-21.

- Willy J. M. Sleurs (1953-), leader in education and expert on the molluscan family Rissoiidae; early part of his professional career focused primarily on scientific study and research.

Born in Lomme, Belgium; attended the Catholic University of Leuven in Flanders, Belgium, where he completed an MS degree in 1976, a teaching certificate for upper secondary education in 1977, a PhD degree in zoology in 1992, and a Master of Instructional Sciences degree in 1995 (Willy J. M. Sleurs, pers. comm. 9 September 2017); his doctoral dissertation, "A Systematic and Zoogeographical Study of the Rissoiinae Stimpson, 1865 (Gastropoda, Rissoiidae)," received the Paul van Oye award of the Royal Flemish Academy of Belgium for Sciences and Arts in 1993; served as a research associate during 1977-1978 at the Royal Belgian Institute for Natural Sciences in Brussels and later as a funded researcher during 1988-1989 for the Belgian National Foundation for Scientific Research at the Catholic University of Leuven; from 1978-2000 taught science in secondary school and lectured from 1994 to 2001 in biology at the teacher training institute of the Catholic University of Leuven; between 1982 and 2002 published several scientific papers on topics ranging from a redescription of *Euplica amirantium* (E. A. Smith, 1884) and the

marine microgastropods of Papua New Guinea to revisions and new species descriptions of *Rissoina*; overall, published 15 scientific papers and authored or coauthored 11 species in the molluscan families Rissoinidae and Zebinidae; in addition to *Ammonicera sleursi* Sartori & Bieler, 2014, the rissoid gastropod species *Ailinzebina sleursi* Faber, 2011, and *Alvania sleursi* (Amati, 1987) named in his honor.

Shifted his professional focus from malacology to a formal career in education in 2000; worked from 2000-2010 as Advisor in the Curriculum Department for the Belgian government's Ministry of Education and Training of the Flemish Community of Belgium; from 2010-2017 served as chief of the Ministry's department for Projects of the Agency for Quality Assurance in Education; from 2015-2017 headed the Qualifications and Curriculum department; during these years also served as president (2008-2011) of the international nonprofit association ENSI (Environment and School Initiatives); from 2002-2005 also acted as an official representative of the Belgian Ministry of Education at several European international conferences on education; retired in 2017 from the Ministry of Education and Training; plans at that time included continuing to work on a book on the importance of systems thinking in education.

sluiteri

Proneomenia sluiteri Hubrecht, 1880

Die zwei mir zur Verfügung stehenden Exemplare von *Proneomenia* wurden von Dr. Sluiter in der Barentssee mit der Dredge zu Tage gefördert.

[The two copies of *Proneomenia* available to me were discovered by Dr. Sluiter in the Barents Sea with the dredge]. [p. 590]

Hubrecht, A. A. W. 1880. *Proneomenia sluiteri* gen. et sp. n., eine archaische Molluskenform aus dem Eismeere. Zoologischer Anzeiger 3: 589-590. [In German]

- Carel Philip Sluiter (1854-1933), Dutch biologist and anatomist; born in Amsterdam, The Netherlands; received his early education at Hogere Burger School in Haarlem; began university studies in 1874 at the Atheneum Illustre (later the University of Amsterdam) but completed his doctorate in February 1878 at the University of Leiden with a thesis on lamellibranchiate mollusks.

Shortly after finishing his doctoral studies, appointed to serve as naturalist for the first of what came to be known as the Willem Barents Expeditions, a series of annual Dutch voyages during 1878-1884 into the European Arctic with the purpose of placing memorial stones at historic Dutch whaling and settlement sites and collecting scientific data; the inaugural Willem Barents expedition launched from Amsterdam May 3, 1778; made magnetic observations along the coast of Spitzbergen, placed a memorial stone at an old whaling settlement at Smeerenburg, and continued south to Bjørnøya and Vardø before heading into the Barents Sea to make deep-sea soundings and collect other data; Sluiter active with frequent dredgings and collecting of a great number of marine specimens throughout the voyage; became seriously ill and was confined to his cabin during the last part of the trip; expedition returned after six months to Amsterdam on October 5 with an extensive collection of scientific data and natural history specimens; once back in Amsterdam, Sluiter married December 27, 1878, to Suzanna Petronella Kraaij (1850-1922), with whom he eventually had two children.

Soon after getting married, accepted a teaching position at the Wilhelm III Gymnasium in Batavia (now Jakarta), Indonesia; after arriving in 1879 began conducting research on the Bay of Batavia, with a special focus on reefs, tunicates, and echinoderms; ultimately described over two dozen new species of sea cucumbers and tunicates, the majority of which he reported in the journal *Naturkundig Tijdschrift voor Nederlandsch-Indië* during 1887.

Appointed in 1891 by the University of Amsterdam as assistant to Professor Max Carl Wilhelm Weber (1852-1937), noted zoologist and future leader of the Siboga Expedition (1899-1900), a zoological and hydrographical expedition to the Indonesian Archipelago; asked by Weber to write the Siboga Expedition monographs on holothuroids, gephyreans, sipunculids, echurians, and ascidians; described dozens of new species and genera in these groups in publications such as *Die Holothurien der Siboga-Expedition* (1901), *Die Sipunculiden und Echiuriden der Siboga-Expedition* (1902), and *Die Tunicaten der Siboga-Expedition* (1904); succeeded Weber in 1898 as professor of anatomy and zoology following Weber's resignation to become professor-extraordinarius at the University of Amsterdam; continued to publish results of the Siboga Expedition and to research marine taxa as well as the origins of The Netherlands coral reefs; became a member of the Royal Netherlands Academy of Arts and Sciences, the Royal Dutch Society in the Dutch East Indies, and the Batavian Society in Rotterdam.

Died in the village of Eerbeek, The Netherlands, August 7, 1933; described well over 100 still-accepted marine species including mostly sea cucumbers, ascidians, and tunicates; in addition to the mollusk *Proneomenia sluiteri*, the polychaete genus *Sleuterina* Monro, 1927, named in his honor, as are a species of crab, two species of fish, and several species of sea cucumbers, tunicates, ascidians, and sea spiders.

Sources: de Bruyne (1881-1882), Holland (2013), "Prof. Dr. C.P. Sluiter" (1898).

smithi

***Margarites smithi* Bartsch, 1927**

The type, Cat. No. 340814, U.S.N.M., was collected in 10 fathoms off China Point, Monterey, California, by A. G. Smith. [p. 32]

Bartsch, P. 1927. New West American marine mollusks. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 70(2660): 1-36.

- Allyn Goodwin Smith (1893-1976). See the entry for *Tripoplax allyni* (Ferreira, 1977) as well as those for *Lepidozona allynsmithi* Ferreira, 1974, *Propebela smithi* Bartsch, 1944, and *Vitrinella smithi* Bartsch, 1927.

Sources: "Allyn" (1976), "Allyn" (1976), Emerson (1977), Williams (2007).

smithi

***Propebela smithi* Bartsch, 1944**

The fine axial ribs and fine spiral sculpture of the last 1.5 whorls will readily distinguish this species from the last. . . . I am naming it for Dr. [sic] Allyn G. Smith in appreciation of the work done by him in Monterey Bay. [p. 68]

Bartsch, P. 1944. Some Turrid mollusks of Monterey Bay and vicinity. Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 57: 57-68.

- Allyn G. Smith (1893-1976). See *Tripoplax allyni* (Ferreira, 1977) as well as *Lepidozona allynsmithi* Ferreira, 1974, *Margarites smithi* Bartsch, 1927, and *Vitrinella smithi* Bartsch, 1927.

smithi

***Vitrinella smithi* Bartsch, 1927**

The type, Cat. No. 340813, U.S.N.M., was collected by A. G. Smith at Whites Point, California. [p. 33]

Bartsch, P. 1927. New West American marine mollusks. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 70(2660): 1-36.

• Allyn G. Smith (1893-1976). See the entry for *Tripoplax allyni* (Ferreira, 1977) as well as those for *Lepidozona allynsmithi* Ferreira, 1974, *Margarites smithi* Bartsch, 1927, and *Propebela smithi* Bartsch, 1944.

smithii

***Astarte smithii* Dall, 1886**

I need hardly add that the specific name is given in honor of Mr. Edgar A. Smith, of the British Museum, who has monographed this genus, and to whom I am indebted for many useful criticisms and kindly furnished bits of information. [p. 260]

Dall, W. H. 1886. Report on the results of dredging by the United States Coast Survey steamer "Blake." XXIX. Report on the Mollusca. Part I. Brachiopods and Pelecypods. Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology 12(6): 171-318.

• Edgar Albert Smith (1847-1916), zoologist and malacologist; described over 2,000 molluscan taxa, many of them from several significant scientific ocean expeditions of his time.

Born in London, England, third and youngest son of Frederick Smith (1805-1879), Assistant-Keeper of the Zoological Department at the British Museum and a noted entomologist; educated privately and at the North London Collegiate School; grew up among the books and display cases of his father's place of work and displayed an early talent for science and the study of nature; at the age of twenty in 1867 became assistant in the zoological department of the British Museum, where he worked under the direction of the Keeper of Zoology, John Edward Gray (1800-1875); among his first responsibilities was cataloguing the vast number of shells the Museum had recently purchased for £6,000 from the grandmaster of shell collecting, Hugh Cuming (1791-1865); from 1871 on in charge of the mollusk collection at the Museum and until 1878 also responsible for the rest of the marine collection except for Crustacea; other duties included maintaining a large amount of correspondence with scientists seeking information or specimens, as well as with civic leaders and the general public; promoted in 1895 to Assistant-Keeper at the Museum, the position he held for the rest of his career.

Aside from a few early papers on echinoderms published between 1876 and 1879, his consistent research and publications mainly focused on Mollusca; published his first two papers on mollusks in 1872—"A List of Species of Shells from West Africa, with Descriptions of Those Hitherto Undescribed" (*Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1871: 727-729) and "A List of the Genus *Planaxis*, with Descriptions of Eleven New Species" [*Annals and Magazine of Natural History* (4)9: 37-47]; credited with authoring well over 300 papers, including monographs, geographical and faunistic treatises, scientific expedition reports, and descriptive writings; introduced 2,307 new names into molluscan literature, and though he wrote on numerous groups of mollusks, specialized in the Pleurotomidae, of which he described over 200 new species; also investigated and published on the marine mollusks of St. Helena in the south Atlantic and South Africa as well as on the freshwater mollusks of Lake Tanganyika; in longer publications described molluscan findings of several significant expeditions, including the results of the *Challenger* Expedition (1872-1876)—from which he described nearly 200 new species—as well as material from expeditions by the S.S. *Alert* (1874-1876) and S.S. *Discovery* (1901-1904) to the Arctic, HMS *Erebus* and HMS *Terror* (1841-1844) to Antarctica, and the *Transit of Venus* Expedition (1874) to the Indian Ocean, among others.

Received appointment in 1903 as a Companion to the Imperial Service Order, awarded to civil servants for long and meritorious service and granting the right use the title I.S.O. after their names; served during 1889-1890 as president of the Conchological Society of Great Britain and Ireland and throughout

1901-1903 as president of the Malacological Society of London; also a Fellow of the Zoological Society of London and a corresponding member of the Linnean Society of New South Wales and of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia.

Married in 1876 to Fanny Travers, with whom he had four sons and two daughters; retired in 1913 from the British Museum but continued working there for a time; health began to fail shortly thereafter; died July 22, 1916, at age sixty-nine at his house in Mill Hill Park, Acton; honored in the molluscan names *Achatina smithii* Craven, 1881; *Atopos smithi* (Collinge, 1902); *Sepia smithi* Hoyle, 1885; *Lacuna smithii* Pilsbry, 1895, and others.

Sources: Lamy (1921), Melvill (1916), Trew (1993), Woodward (1917).

smithii

***Bulbus smithii* T. Brown, 1839**

Bulbus smithii. N. S. —Smith.

Plate I. Fig. 8

Shell very thin, ventricose, subglobose, smooth, glossy, and destitute of an umbilicus. . . . breadth an inch and a tenth.—*B.* [p. 104] [Spacing as in the original].

Brown, T. 1839. [Description of *Bulbus smithii*]. In: Smith, J. On the last changes in the relative sea levels of the land and sea in the British Islands. Memoirs of the Wernerian Natural History Society (Edinburgh) 8(1): 49-113.

- James Smith's paper "On the last changes in the relative sea levels" employed species descriptions separately written by British conchologists Thomas Brown (1785-1862) and Edward Forbes (1814-1854). Smith indicated authorship of these descriptions with the initial "B" following those written by Thomas Brown or "F" for those written by Edward Forbes. Brown is thus identified (p. 104) as the author of the description for *Bulbus smithii* and consequently credited as the author of the species, which was named after James Smith.

- James Smith, otherwise known as "James Smith of Jordanhill," (1782-1867), an independently wealthy Scot who pursued personal interests in science, geology, literature, biblical history, architecture, malacology, the arts, and other subjects; an authority on ancient shipbuilding and navigation; used his private yacht for conducting scientific research on ocean-floor geology and marine life; among a long list of accomplishments, remembered for his pioneering studies and conclusions regarding post-Tertiary geology, glacial theory, and historical climate change in Scotland.

Born in Glasgow, Scotland, eldest of five children belonging to Archibald Smith of Jordanhill (1749-1821) and his wife Isobel Ewing (1755-1855); educated in grammar school at Glasgow and later attended the University of Glasgow, where he matriculated in 1795; thereafter became a sleeping partner in his father's West Indies trading firm of Leitch and Smith; around the turn of the century, when Napoleon's armies were threatening England, served as an officer in the Renfrewshire Militia for several years, finally retiring in 1812; married in 1809 to Mary Wilson (1789-1847), with whom he had two sons and seven daughters; upon the death of his father in 1821, moved to the family estate at Jordanhill and thereafter came to be known as James Smith of Jordanhill.

Smith's intellectual interests and abilities seemingly unlimited; an energetic polymath; served as president in 1863 of the Glasgow Archaeological Society; widely recognized as an authority on ancient shipbuilding and architecture; designed Govan Old Parish Church (now Elder Park Established Church) in Glasgow and Craigend Castle, a family home in central Scotland; a fluent reader of ancient Greek and Latin as well as Teutonic and Romance languages, and a keen classical scholar, particularly of ancient biblical

texts; his book *The Voyage and Shipwreck of St. Paul, and Dissertation on the Life and Writings of St. Luke, and the Ships and Navigation of the Ancients* (1848) a respected work that combined close analysis of biblical text and Smith's thorough knowledge of sailing to answer longstanding questions about the writings of St. Paul.

Widely known for his lifelong love of sailing; a member of the Royal Yacht Club and one of the earliest commodores of the Royal Northern Yacht Club; won several sailing competitions in his youth and was famously considered the father of yachting on the River Clyde; known for using his yacht *Wave* as a sea-going laboratory from which he dredged, took soundings and other measurements of the sea and the Scottish coastline, and made astronomical observations; reported on the glacial deposition of boulders in various localities of Scotland; his examination of Recent and fossil mollusk shells from the raised beds of the River Clyde and other locations the first evidence that Scotland had once had a much lower temperature; out of concern for the health of some members of his family, wintered in Madeira, Gibraltar, Lisbon, and Malta during 1839 to 1846, during which time he studied the geology of these places and reported his findings in *Transactions of the Geological Society of London* and other journals; between 1845 and 1848 wrote papers attributing the boulder clay in Scotland to the effects of coastal ice during an ancient period of submergence—and so disagreeing with Louis Agassiz (1807-1873) and others who argued for terrestrial ice as the causal agent; overall, published some 16 scientific papers in journals such as *Transactions of the Geological Society of London*, *Geological Magazine*, *Transactions of the Geological Society of Glasgow*, and *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal*; later republished, with some revision, 12 of his papers in *Researches in Newer Pliocene and Post-Tertiary Geology* (1862).

Smith's scientific work well known and respected by his contemporaries; asked in 1848 by Charles Darwin for the loan of barnacle specimens; traveled to Ireland and other places with the naturalist Edward Forbes (1815-1854) and held close friendships with Arctic explorers Douglas Clavering (1794-1827) and Sir Edward Sabine (1788-1883); elected in 1822 as a Fellow of the Royal Society of Edinburgh and a Councillor during 1836-1839; president from 1864 to 1867 of the Geological Society of Glasgow; a Fellow of the Royal Society of London since 1830 and a Fellow of the Geological Society of London; served from 1830 to 1839 as president of Andersonian University in Glasgow and was a major benefactor of the University's museum, the interior of which he designed.

Resided at Jordanhill up to the end of his life; died of a paralytic stroke January 17, 1867; Cape James and Cape Mary on the Greenland coast named for him and his wife by Douglas Clavering; Jordan Hill, a promontory on the shore of Wordie Bay in Greenland, named in honor of the family of James Smith of Jordanhill.

Sources: Bonney (1898), MacLehose (1886), Smith (2004), University of Cambridge (2020).

solandri

Pusula solandri (J. E. Gray, 1832)

Solander's trivia

Gray, J. E. 1832. In: Sowerby, G. B. [George Brettingham II]. 1832-1841. The conchological Illustrations; or coloured figures of all the hitherto unfigured Recent shells, . . . [Cypraea]. [publisher not given], London, pp. 9-14.

- Described as *Cypraea solandri*, p. 14.
- Daniel Solander (1733-1782), British botanist and naturalist mostly known today for having accompanied Sir Joseph Banks on the first celebrated voyage (1768-1771) of Captain James Cook and for authoring many of the descriptions and names of shells included in the famous Portland Catalogue.

Born at Piteå, Sweden, son of a Lutheran rector; originally entered the University of Uppsala in

1750 to study theology but instead became a leading student of Carl Linnaeus (1707-1778), professor of botany at the university; edited Linnaeus' *Caroli Linnaei Elementa Botanica* in 1756; considered by Linnaeus to be his likely successor and sent in 1760 by Linnaeus to London to demonstrate the Linnean system of nomenclature; well received by the London scientific community and by 1763 working at the British Museum as a cataloger of natural history items; elected in 1764 as a Fellow of the Council of the Royal Society.

Became acquainted in 1767 with Joseph Banks (later Sir Joseph Banks), a wealthy young gentleman with a scientific interest in botany; invited by Banks to accompany him as naturalist, with a salary of £400, on a voyage under James Cook (1728-1779) in command of the *Endeavor* to observe the transit of Venus in the South Pacific and to locate the uncertain location of the continent of Antarctica; flora and fauna to be collected along the way, with Banks in charge of biology observations during the voyage; Banks unsparing in expenses for personal equipment and personnel for the voyage, including paying Solander's way; Cook's expedition underway August 26, 1768, sailing to Madeira and Rio de Janeiro, around Cape Horn to Tahiti, New Zealand, the east coast of Australia, Batavia, and the Cape of Good Hope; returned to Plymouth, England, July 13, 1771; Banks and Solander responsible for collecting over 1,000 species of plants new to science during the voyage, as well as hundreds of zoological specimens; Botany Bay in Australia named by Cook in recognition of the two men's work, as well as Point Banks and Point Solander at the headlands of Botany Bay; the voyage a major political and scientific success, among the greatest in the history of maritime exploration; upon their return to England, Cook, Banks, and Solander treated as celebrities in both social and scientific circles; Solander presented to King George III and awarded an honorary Doctor of Civil Law degree from Oxford University; became Banks's secretary and librarian; though he never returned to Uppsala to complete his degree, often called "Dr. Solander" out of respect for his achievements.

The British Admiralty greatly pleased with the results of Cook's voyage; appointed him to a second worldwide cruise, this time in command of HMS *Resolution* and lasting from 1772 to 1775; Banks soon preparing to take part again, with Solander as his assistant, but his expansive requests for accommodations could not be satisfied; instead took Solander with him during 1772 on a collecting expedition to the Isle of Wight, western Scotland, and Iceland, the next year visiting Wales; Solander able to complete *Flora Islandica*, an unpublished manuscript with notes on the plants he and Banks collected during their trip to Iceland; also prepared a manuscript describing species collected from New Zealand during the first Cook expedition; planned for the manuscript to be part of Banks's *Florilegium*, a multi-part production illustrating plants collected during the voyage with Cook; the whole of Banks's work never published during either his or Solander's lifetimes.

Solander meanwhile at work at the British Museum, becoming Keeper of the Natural History Department in 1773; also employed in 1778 to curate the shell collection of Margaret Cavendish Bentinck, second Duchess of Portland (1714-1785), one of the wealthiest women in England and an active collector and patron of the arts and sciences; the Duchess also owner of what was considered the finest and among the largest shell collections in England; planned with Solander to produce a great catalog with the most current shell descriptions and names as a reference for others to consult and as testament to her own devotion to the study of natural history; Solander at work on the Duchess' shells beginning January 1778; kept a fairly regular schedule of working non-stop every Tuesday from 11 a.m. until 6 p.m., with only a short break for soup in the afternoon; viewed his opportunity to classify the Duchess's shells as helpful to his eventually writing a 13th edition of Linnaeus' *Systema Naturae*; after some twelve days in 1781 of classifying the *Buccinum* specimens in the Duchess's collection, left for the summer; died of a stroke in London at Banks's home in Soho Square on May 13, 1782.

Following Solander's death, the Rev. John Lightfoot (1602-1675) appointed by the Duchess to complete the work Solander had begun; the Duchess soon after fell into severe financial debt; died in 1785 before the conchology book completed; her collections of art, jewelry, books, and shells auctioned to pay the debts of her estate; prepared by Lightfoot and employing mostly Solander's names for molluscan taxa, *A Catalogue of the Portland Museum* printed for auction of the shell collection, listing 4,156 lots of mostly shells and other marine productions; in this way, Solander's many names and descriptions of the Duchess's shells passed on to others and so preserved.

Solander proficient in Latin, Swedish, Dutch, and English; his publications few, comprising a paper on the gardenia, another on a parasitic worm, descriptions of fossils at the British Museum, and a posthumous description of the zoophytes collected by his friend, the naturalist John Ellis (1710-1776); his several remaining botanical manuscripts, valuable to later botanists and researchers, now at the British Museum,

In addition to other geographical locations, Daniel Solander remembered in the names of Solander Rock, off Cape Cook, British Columbia, and Solander Point on the ridgeline of Endeavor crater on the planet Mars; also honored in the names of the bivalve *Eastonia solanderi* (Gray, 1837) and the plant genus *Solandra*. On Lady Margaret Cavendish Bentinck, second Duchess of Portland, see the entry herein for *Portlandia* Mörch, 1857. On Sir Joseph Banks, see the entry for *Bankia* J. E. Gray, 1842.

Sources: Dance (1986), Dunmore (1991), Iredale (1916), Plug (2020), Tobin (2014).

sorenseni

***Haliotis sorenseni* Bartsch, 1940**

White abalone

Several interesting sendings of sea-ears from California by A. Sorensen made it necessary to subject the West American members of the genus *Haliotis* to critical examination. . . . Mr. Sorensen has also given me some interesting notes on the color of *Haliotis* animals from which I quote: "Those with black bodies are: *Haliotis rufescens* Swainson and *H. cracherodii* Leach and its varieties. Those with yellowish and dark spotted bodies are: *Haliotis assimilis* Dall, *H. kamtschatkana* Jonas, *H. wallalensis* Stearns, *H. fulgens* Philippi, *H. corrugatus* Gray, and *Haliotis*, new species" (*Haliotis sorenseni*, described herein.). [p. 49]

Bartsch, P. 1942. The West American *Haliotis*. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 89(3094): 49-57.

- Andrew Sorensen (1863-1962), widely known California shell collector specializing in abalone shells; born in Denmark; after immigrating in 1880 to the U.S., settled in Fresno, California, where he became a high school principal and later followed a career in the insurance business; married in 1885 to Annie E. (Pett) Sorensen (1865-1930), with whom he had two sons and a daughter; following Annie's death in 1930, settled in Pacific Grove, California, and started collecting shells in earnest; in addition to his own local collecting, made friends with local fishermen, who often brought him shells they pulled up in their nets or allowed Sorensen to accompany them at sea.

Identification of *Haliotis sorenseni* a result of its first discovery in 1939 by Roy Hattori (1919-2011), a local Nisei commercial abalone fisherman, captain, and diver of the abalone boat *Tanami*; brought the unfamiliar shell to Sorensen after pulling it up in a net; Sorensen unable to identify the shell even after asking fellow shell collectors and experts at Stanford University for help; eventually sent the specimen to Paul Bartsch at the U.S. National Museum of the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, DC; after examination and description by Bartsch as representing a new species, *Haliotis sorenseni* Bartsch, 1940, named in Andrew Sorensen's honor; a second specimen Sorensen sent to Bartsch also identified as a new

species and named after Roy Hattori as *Haliotis hattori* Bartsch, 1940, but later identified as a junior synonym of *H. rufescens* Swainson, 1822.

Sorensen an active, avid shell collector with broad interests; in a September 30, 1942, note (now at the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History) written to Seattle, Washington, explorer-collector Walter Eyerdam (1892-1974), described his collection of Philippine shells as "extensive," and those from Australia and New Zealand as "considerable"; by 1945 his entire shell collection estimated to contain over 3,000 species; collected almost annually in Mexico during the late 1930s and 1940s and reported on these trips and various shell collecting subjects in *The Nautilus* and *Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California*; continued to write short notes and articles in the latter journal up until 1953; in 1944 donated seven lots of barnacles he had collected to the U.S. National Museum, and in 1950 gifted a collection of chitons to the local Pacific Grove Museum of Natural History (PGMNH) (Nate King, PGMNH, pers. comm. 8 April 2020); always curious to learn more about abalones, once offered a \$100 prize to anyone who could bring him a 12-inch abalone shell and allow him to confirm its size by measuring it; Sorensen's \$100 prize never claimed, though more than a few abalone shells measuring 12 inches or slightly more on record today.

In addition to his shell collecting, a Patron of the California Academy of Sciences and a leading founder in 1948 of the Pacific Division of the American Malacological Union (AMU); made an Honorary Life Member of the AMU in 1956—the same year he presented a paper, at age 93, on West coast oysters at the 22nd annual meeting of the organization in San Diego, California.

Died in Pacific Grove January 27, 1962, just two weeks before his 99th birthday; his large shell collection donated before his death to the California Academy of Sciences; in addition to *Haliotis sorenseni*, the molluscan species *Odostomia sorenseni* A. M. Strong, 1949, and *Acanthrotrophon sorenseni* (Hertlein & Strong, 1951) named in his honor.

Sources: Abbott (1986-1987), Burch (1945), Burch (1950), Burch (1956), "Honored" (1940), Mikkelsen (2010), Owen and Dinucci (1976), Robertson (1946), Smith (1962), Sorensen (1942), United States National Museum (1944).

souleyeti

Protatlanta souleyeti (E. A. Smith, 1888)

Eschscholtz employed the specific name *lamanonii* in 1825, and although I am inclined to consider that species beyond recognition, still I think that to prevent confusion another name should be given to the present species. I therefore propose to designate it *Atlanta souleyeti*. [p. 44]

Smith, E. A. 1888. Report on the Heteropoda collected by HMS Challenger during the years 1873-76. Report on the scientific results of the voyage of HMS Challenger during the years 1873-76. Zoology 23 (part 72): 1-51.

- Described as *Atlanta souleyeti*, pp. 43-44. Johann Friedrich von Eschscholtz (1793-1831) was a Baltic-Russian physician and naturalist. See the entry herein for *Turbonilla eschscholtzi* Dall & Bartsch, 1907.

- Louis François Auguste Souleyet (1811-1852), French naval surgeon and naturalist; little known about his early life except that he was born in Besse, France, and is said to have entered the health service of the French Navy fairly late; served on the circumnavigational voyage of *La Favorite* (1830-1832) under the command of Cyrille Pierre Théodore Laplace (1793-1875); later with the corvette *La Bonite* on a nearly two-year, 1836-1837 circumnavigational voyage commanded by August Nicholas Vaillant (1793-1858);

Joseph Fortuné Théodore Eydoux (1802–1841), who had also served on *La Favorite* with Laplace, employed as chief surgeon and naturalist under Vaillant; Souleyet engaged as an assistant surgeon.

Commanded by Vaillant, *La Bonite* underway from Toulon, France, in February 1836; sailed along the Pacific coast of South America and the U.S., then headed west to Hawaii, the Philippines, China, Cape of Good Hope, and other locations until returning after 21 months to France in early November 1837; Eydoux and Souleyet industrious throughout the voyage in collecting specimens of flora and fauna together; assisted in collecting and identifying species by botanist Charles Gaudichaud-Beaupré (1789-1854) and zoologist Paul Gervais (1816-1879; the four men together able to collect more than 1,000 new species of plants and animals; near the voyage's end, Eydoux assigned as physician in chief on the island of Martinique, where he died from yellow fever in 1841.

Following *La Bonite's* return to France, Souleyet assigned to write the zoological section of the final report on the voyage; following several consecutive voyages at sea during the 1840s, returned to Paris in 1850 and 1851; completed *Zoologie* (2 vols. plus atlas; 1841-1852), the zoological section of the final report of *La Bonite*, with Eydoux's and his names as authors; the text of *Zoologie* included descriptive classifications of genera and species, many of them new to science, of birds, mollusks, mammals, insects, fish, reptiles, crustacea, and zoophytes collected during the voyage of *La Bonite*; the official final report, *Voyage autour du monde exécuté pendant les années 1836 et 1837 sur la corvette la Bonite, commandée par M. Vaillant, Capitaine de Vaisseau, publié par ordre du Roi, sous les auspices du département de la marine* (11 vols., 1841-1852), authored by the expedition's captain, Auguste Nicolas Vaillant; in addition to completing the *Zoologie* text, Souleyet the author of a variety of articles on mollusks between 1842 and 1852 in the journals *Revue zoologique*, *Journal de conchyliologie*, and *Comptes rendus de l'Académie des Sciences*; also coauthor with French conchologist Sander Rang (1793-1844) of *Histoire naturelle de mollusques ptéropodes: Monograph comprenant la description de toutes les espèces de ce groupe de mollusques* (1852); prepared four of the fifteen plates for the book and wrote all of the text describing some 53 pteropod species.

Numerous marine taxa described by Eydoux and Souleyet since synonymized; however, many genera and species they first proposed still accepted; Souleyet the single author of nine still-accepted molluscan species including *Atlanta gibbosa* Souleyet, 1852; *Barnea dilatata* (Souleyet, 1843); *Cantharus bolivianus* (Souleyet, 1852); *Diacavolinia angulata* (Souleyet, 1852); *Echinolittorina radiata* (Souleyet, 1852), and others; also a coauthor with Eydoux of the molluscan species *Octopus hawaiiensis* Eydoux & Souleyet, 1852, as well as the squilloid shrimp genus *Clorida* (Eydoux & Souleyet, 1842) and its type species *C. latreillei* Eydoux & Souleyet, 1842; the crab genera *Peloeus* Eydoux & Souleyet, 1842, and *Domecia* Eydoux & Souleyet, 1842 (plus *D. hispida* Eydoux & Souleyet, 1842); the fish genus *Oxuderces* Eydoux & Souleyet, 1850, and fish species including *O. dentatus* Eydoux & Souleyet, 1850; *Hapalogenys mucronatus* (Eydoux & Souleyet, 1850); *Sternopygus arenatus* (Eydoux & Souleyet, 1850); and *Neomyxus chaptalii* (Eydoux & Souleyet, 1850).

Souleyet assigned in July 1852 to Martinique, where the yellow fever that had earlier killed Eydoux continued rampant; stationed aboard the naval frigate *La Sybille*, where he attended afflicted crewmembers; following his own personal request to the admiral, also allowed to go ashore several times a week to follow up on his patients' progress once they had been moved to a local hospital; died from yellow fever October 7, 1852; in addition to the mollusk *Protatlanta souleyeti* (Smith, 1888), remembered today in the name of the streak-headed woodcreeper, *Lepidocolaptes souleyetii* (Des Murs, 1849).

Sources: Appel (2019), Berger and Rey (1874), Gray (1855b), Petit de la Saussaye (1853), Saunders (2012).

*sovaliki**Kurtiella sovaliki* (N. L. MacGinitie, 1959)

. . . named in honor of Mr. Pete Sovalik, an Eskimo assistant at the Arctic Research Laboratory. [p. 74]

MacGinitie, N. L. Marine Mollusca of Point Barrow, Alaska. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 109(3412): 59-208.

- Described as *Mysella sovaliki*, pp. 173-174.

- Pete Sovalik (1910-1977), Iñupiaq Alaskan and well-known native naturalist; from the late 1940s and into the 1970s aided the research of numerous scientists in their studies of the wildlife, ecology, and indigenous languages and cultures of Alaska; considered an expert on Arctic flora and fauna by various scientists who worked with him; also important in helping to record and preserve the history and culture of the Iñupiaq community around Point Barrow, Alaska.

Born in the Kotzebue, Noatak-Kobuk, region of Alaska, where his family lived mainly by hunting local caribou and other animals for subsistence and fur trading; young Sovalik's schooling sporadic, interrupted most of the time by the demands of hunting and moving with his family to follow caribou herds and other game as the seasons changed; although having limited formal education, by at least age twenty-seven could read and write English; thus able to work at the Arctic Research Laboratory (ARL) at Point Barrow, Alaska, as an animal caretaker for some 20 years and to assist visiting scientists who conducted research there.

Biologists George MacGinitie (1889-1989) and his wife Nettie L. MacGinitie (1899-1993) well-known scientists whom Sovalik assisted in their research studies of Alaskan marine fauna during three months in 1948 and again from June 1949 to August 1950; George MacGinitie also the Science Director of the ARL during 1950; in a 1955 article reporting on his work in Alaska, acknowledged Pete Sovalik as among those who assisted him and his wife during their Point Barrow explorations; *Kurtiella sovaliki* (MacGinitie, 1959) named in gratitude by Nettie MacGinitie in Sovalik's honor; the exact nature of Sovalik's support not described by either MacGinitie; as he did for other visiting scientists, most likely helped them acquire marine and terrestrial specimens for their research and advised them about hunting techniques, ice and ocean conditions, local flora and fauna, and Iñupiaq customs and culture.

Sovalik known for his skill in hunting and handling animals, as well as for his broad knowledge of and support for his native culture; caught fish for University of Alaska scientists to study, helped linguistic researchers create a dictionary of the Iñupiaq language, gave testimony about the effects on animals of a proposed oil pipeline, and told in recorded oral interviews about Iñupiat history, customs, and music; also shared his knowledge about hunting caribou and herding reindeer, about magic songs and taboos, and about the flora and fauna of the Point Barrow region; cited in more than one published study on Arctic whales and native Alaskan whale hunting and named as an authority on the history of the Alaskan native box drum in an ethnological study; accounts of his many talents relate how Sovalik once caught a live lynx with only a piece of fish net, captured a live rabid fox for observation without using a gun or trap, stared down an escaped polar bear, or precisely described a missing island on a researcher's map, even though he had visited the island only once several decades earlier; described in another anecdote as using only binder thread and a needle used for mending canvas to sew back the scalp and pieces of flesh of a boy who had been attacked by a bear—with the result that the boy still had a full head of hair 40 years later.

Well known as an active participant in community events; an accomplished performer on native drums and leader of the Point Barrow dance team, winner for three years in a row (1964-1967) of the local Eskimo Olympics; during the 1960s told traditional stories for children over the radio; his story about a fox

and owl included in a local school textbook intended to increase students' awareness of their cultural past and the Iñupiaq language.

Died in Point Barrow, North Slope, Alaska, in September 1977; married since around 1930 to Isa Paneunayuk Sovalik (1914-2004), with whom he had nine children; fellow Iñupiat Chester Lampe and Olaf Avenosook also members of the Barrow dance team that Sovalik led; each also assistants to George and Nettie MacGinitie and honored in molluscan names proposed by Nettie MacGinitie. See the entries herein for *Margarites avenosooki* N. L. MacGinitie, 1959; *Lampeia* N. L. MacGinitie, 1959; and *Lampeia adamsi* (N. L. MacGinitie, 1959).

Sources: Brewster (1997), "Capacity" (1967), Halliday (1959), Henshaw and Brewer (2001), Pagano (1995), Sovalik (1972), Wyatt (1964).

soyoae

Anatoma soyoae (Habe, 1951)

Habe, T. 1951 Scissurellidae in Japan. Illustrated Catalogue of Japanese Shells. 11: 65-69. [In English and Japanese]

- Described as *Schizotrochus soyoae*, p. 66.
- Species named in reference to S.S. *Sôyô-maru* of the Imperial Fisheries Experimental Station (later the Tokai Regional Fisheries Research Laboratory) of Japan; served during 1922-1930 for a series of scientific surveys of the continental shelf of Japan; as well as yielding biological and oceanographic data, explorations resulted in discovery of several hundred new species of marine life; in addition to *Anatoma soyoae* (Habe, 1951), *Sôyô-maru* honored by Japanese malacologist Tadashige Habe (1916-2001) in the names of the molluscan genus *Soyokellia* Habe, 1958, and several molluscan species, including *Calliostoma soyoae* Habe, 1942; *Cornisepta soyoae* Habe, 1951; *Divalucina soyoae* Habe, 1952; and *Abra soyae* Habe 1958, among others.

Soyo-maru part of a long-practiced tradition in Japan of attaching the suffix *maru* (丸), meaning "circle," to the name of a ship, perhaps in reference to a ship leaving home and returning again; the earliest known use of *maru* as part of the name of a Japanese ship traceable to the 12th century AD; law passed in 1900 by the Meiji government of Japan declared it was "desirable" that ship names end in *maru*; nearly all mercantile vessels in compliance since, but the rationale for the law lost today; modern-day reasons for ships being named *maru* also obscure or part of questionable folk or popular explanations such as that ships were thought of as floating castles and protected by the defensive circle (like a moat) implied in the name *maru*; the circle radical also interpreted as a symbol of beauty and perfection; *maru* similarly used as a term of endearment as part of a boy's name or the name of something beloved, as a sailor's ship; *soyo* (そよ) in Japanese defined as meaning "with a slight breeze," but like *maru* its literal or metaphoric meaning in boat names today still open to interpretation.

Sources: Gordenker (2005), Habe (1954), "Many" (1960).

spaldingi

Doriopsilla spaldingi Á. Valdés & Behrens, 1998

The name *spaldingi* was chosen to recognize George E. Spalding III of Solana Beach, California, who originally discovered this species. [p. 308]

Valdés, Á. and D. W. Behrens. 1998. A new species of *Doriopsilla* (Mollusca: Nudibranchia: Dendrodorididae) from the Pacific coast of North America. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences 50(13): 307-314.

- George E. Spalding III (1961-) (pers. comm. 8 February 2016), aeronautical systems test analyst and certified divemaster; leads dives for the University of California and other groups; as of this writing, well past completing 3,000 dives and closing in on 4,000; discovered *D. spaldingi* while diving in the La Jolla Canyon system, off the coast of San Diego, California; requested that authors Valdés and Behrens name an additional specimen he found after his then five-year-old daughter Azine Spalding. See the entry for *Dendrodoris azineae* Behrens & Valdés, 2004.

sphoni***Acesta sphoni* (Hertlein, 1963)****Sphon fileclam**

A specimen of a large pelecypod, belonging to the genus *Lima*, was forwarded to me for identification by Mr. Gale Sphon, Jr., of the Department of Conchology, Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History. . . . A search of the literature convinced me that the species represented by the shell from southern California was new to science and Mr. Sphon generously proposed that I describe it. I take pleasure in naming this new species in his honor. [pp. 1-2]

Hertlein, L. G. 1963. A new species of giant *Lima* from off southern California (Mollusca: Pelecypoda). California Academy of Sciences, Occasional Papers 40: 1-6.

- Described as *Lima* (*Plicacesta*) *sphoni*, p. 1.
- Gale G. Sphon Jr. (1934-1995). See the entry for *Felimida galexorum* (Bertsch, 1978).

Spiromoelleria***Spiromoelleria* Baxter & J. H. McLean, 1984**

Baxter, R. and J. H. McLean. 1984. The genera *Moelleria* Jeffreys, 1865, and *Spiromoelleria* gen. nov. in the North Pacific, with description of a new species of *Spiromoelleria* (Gastropoda: Turbinidae). *The Veliger* 27(2): 219-226.

- *Spiromoelleria* < Gr. *speiro*, coil, twist (reference to the multispiral pattern on the exterior shell surface of the species) + *moelleria*, from *Moelleria* Jeffreys, 1865. British conchologist John Gwyn Jeffreys (1809-1885) named the genus *Mölleria* (*British Conchology* [1865] 3: 292) in honor of Danish marine biologist H. P. C. Möller, author of *Index molluscorum Groenlandiae* (1842), a catalogue containing some of the earliest descriptions of Arctic mollusks. Jeffreys's original spelling of his genus as *Mölleria* was later emended to *Moelleria* in 1984 by James H. Norris [*The Veliger* 27(2): 219-226].

- Hans Peter Christian Möller (1810-1845), Danish zoologist; born in Elsinør (Helsingør), Denmark, son of a chief surgeon, Joachim Otto Moeller, and Anna Marie Roholdt; studied theology and zoology at the University of Copenhagen during 1830-1837; served until graduating from the university as a lieutenant in the Royal Life Corps, a student military company; collected mollusks and other marine specimens in South Greenland during 1838-1840; his intended monograph on the mollusks he collected and studied—including notes on distribution, zonation, and other information, as well as drawings—never published; after returning to Denmark, studied the Arctic mollusk collections in the Royal and University museums and continued to amass his own large collection of shells; published *Index molluscorum Groenlandiae* (1842), a list of all the known mollusks of Greenland; returned to the Arctic in 1843-1844 as inspector for the Danish colonies in North Greenland; his zoological investigations apparently limited by official duties and poor health; in October 1843 aboard a ship that sank near enough to shore that all passengers survived; walked 20 km in freezing, cold weather to a nearby town; fell ill as a result and spent

the winter in bed; went to Italy in 1844 to improve his health but died of a fever in Rome October 11, 1845; never married; survived by a sister; his large shell collection later given to the Zoological Museum of the University of Copenhagen; in addition to *Spiromoelleria* and several molluscan species, *Moelleriopsis* K. J. Bush, 1897, the subfamily *Molleriinae* Hickman & J. H. McLean, 1990, and the fossil genera *Moelleritia* Abushik, 1958, and *Moellerites* Solovieva, 1986, named in his honor.

- *Spiromoelleria* Baxter & Mclean, 1984, comprises two extant species: *Spiromoelleria kachemensis*, Baxter & McLean, 1984 (the type species), and *S. quadrae* (Dall, 1897), the latter discussed herein.

Sources: Foster (1993), Mörch (1868), Vanggaard (2010).

spreadboroughi

***Odostomia spreadboroughi* Dall & Bartsch, 1910**

Mr. John Macoun was assisted in making the collection by Messrs. C. H. Young, and William Spreadborough, and at his request their names have been associated with two of the new species. [p. 8]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1910. New species of shells collected by Mr. John Macoun at Barkley Sound, Vancouver Island, Canada. Canada Department of Mines Memoir No. 14-N. 7-22.

- William Spreadborough (1856-1931), English-born field assistant and prolific wildlife collector whose services supported survey expeditions of the Geological Survey, Canada (GSC), from 1888 to 1919; worked the majority of this time with the naturalist John Macoun (1831-1920) and his son James Melville Macoun (1862-1920) in providing animal specimens for the GSC and especially for the newly established Victoria Memorial Museum; little-known in the annals of scientific exploration, but a skilled outdoorsman, expert ornithologist, and all-around naturalist; thousands of wildlife specimens he collected, especially birds, a significant foundation for systematic study by Canada of its national fauna and development of its major museums of natural history.

Born in Farnham, England; family immigrated in 1861 to Bracebridge, Ontario, Canada; attended the local school in Bracebridge and experienced the freedoms and restraints of growing up on a farm in a barely settled country; had an early attraction to nature, became a good hunter, and learned the habits and identities of the birds, fish, and other animals frequenting the woods around his home; in 1883 married Jessie Harriet Allen (1860-1885), who later died giving birth to their stillborn daughter; married again in 1914 to Jessie Drumbreck (1881-1955), widow of a man he had inadvertently killed some years before when Spreadborough's collecting rifle fired by accident; marriage to Jessie Drumbeck produced no children.

Following his first wife's death, joined a GSC survey expedition to northern Manitoba in 1888; met John Macoun, then Assistant Director and Naturalist to the Geological Survey of Canada, and his son James Macoun for first time; spent the next three decades as a seasonal worker for the GSC, most often for John and James Macoun, who rehired him each year to collect birds and small mammals; collected specimens in the summer, returning home and doing odd jobs to get through winter months; collected throughout Canada, from Victoria, Vancouver, and the Queen Charlotte Islands (now Haida Gwaii) to as far east as the Hudson Bay and Ungava Peninsula; between 1889 and 1919 collected 4,381 bird specimens, 2,677 of them from British Columbia; his notes, observations, and collected specimens significant contributions to the second *Catalogue of Canadian Birds* (1909) by John and James Macoun, and he is frequently acknowledged in the introduction to the work; although birds Spreadborough's particular expertise, also collected plants, small mammals, and marine species and expertly prepared them for storage or exhibit; in 1912 four of the mollusk specimens he collected at Skidegate described as new species by William Healey Dall and Paul Bartsch

(Canada Geological Survey, Victoria Memorial Museum, Bulletin No. 1: 139-146).

Conducted his last fieldwork in summer 1919 with James Macoun, who died from cancer in January 1920, followed by the death of John Macoun in June the same year; after the Macouns died, refused to take part in any further fieldwork; worked for several years doing various small jobs for the town of Esquimalt on Vancouver Island; upon reaching retirement age, hanged himself March 30, 1931; death occurred on the last official day of his employment with the Esquimalt municipality; suicide note he left for his wife said they lacked enough money for the two of them to avoid poverty; Spreadborough's work never published in any form; his many field notes and thousands of animal specimens he collected the only record of his contributions to Canadian science.

Sources: Dall and Bartsch (1912), Merilees (2012), Sterling et al. (1997), Taverner (1933), Waiser (2016).

starobogatovi

Calyptogena starobogatovi Krylova & Sahling, 2006

Named after the late Ya. I. Starobogatov, outstanding Russian zoologist, who began to study this material and recognized a new species. [p. 383]

Krylova, E. M. and H. Sahling. 2006. Recent bivalve molluscs of the genus *Calyptogena* (Vesicomyidae). *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 72: 359-395.

- Yaroslav Igorevich Starobogatov (1932-2004), eminent Russian malacologist, systematicist, and hydrobiologist; professor and chief scientist at the Zoological Institute of the Russian Academy of Sciences in Saint Petersburg, Russia; specialized in freshwater, brackish-water, and marine mollusks as well as crustacea; published books and a considerable number of papers on their evolution, phylogeny, and systematics; also wrote on fungi, plants, and broader zoological subjects such as Quaternary faunistic migrations and the role of cross- and self-fertilization in population biology.

Born and raised in Moscow, where he grew up with two siblings in a household filled with dictionaries, reference works, maps, and intellectual conversation; learned an early appreciation of facts from his father, Igor Ivanovich, a newspaper editor whose role included pre-publication review of grammatical and stylistic matters as well as the accuracy of content related to geography, literature, economics, science, and similar subjects; inherited the father's erudition; later known among colleagues as having an encyclopedic knowledge about an impressively wide range of subjects.

Entered Moscow State University in 1950 and graduated in 1955; published his first scientific paper in 1956 on the taxonomy and geographic distribution of planorbids (*Bjullten' Moskovskogo obshchestva ispytatelej prirody, otdel biologicheskij* [Bulletin of the Moscow Society of Naturalist, Biological Department] 615(5): 102]; after completing his graduate studies, worked at the All-Union Institute of Scientific and Technical Information of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR (now the All-Union Institute of Scientific and Technical Information of the Russian Academy of Sciences), followed by a year at the Department of Invertebrate Zoology at Moscow University; accepted a position in 1961 as a laboratory assistant in Leningrad with today's Zoological Institute of the Russian Academy of Sciences (ZIN); completed his doctoral studies in 1971 with a dissertation titled "Zoogeographical Characteristics of Molluscan Fauna of Continental Water Bodies of the USSR"; remained at ZIN for the remainder of his career, eventually becoming a chief research scientist; retired from ZIN in 2003.

Traveled throughout his career to collect and study mollusks and other invertebrates from all over Russia, including Ukraine and the area of the 1986 Chernobyl nuclear power plant accident, the Baltic States, the Caucasus, the Russian Far North and Far East, and Siberia; by 1992 had described or co-described some 1,026 molluscan ranks, including over 400 species and subspecies, more than 100 genera,

and 153 family group names; an expert in systematics, phylogeny, and biogeography of mollusks; also wrote on fungi, plants, and crustaceans, particularly crabs and shrimps; did not travel beyond the borders of Russia until 1990, presumably being too preoccupied with studying mollusks and other invertebrates of his homeland; remembered by a friend for his often skiing with only one pole so he could collect any fungi he came across.

Spoke English, French, German, and Italian but published almost exclusively in Russian; author or coauthor of some 448 publications, including 10 monographs on subjects ranging from challenges related to the understanding of speciation, crabs of the Tonkin Gulf, and the problem of minimum separation in biogeography to the malacofauna of the Caspian Sea, systematics of Paleozoic monoplacophora, and lake fauna as keys to the particular history of a lake; wrote on molluscan phylogeny and species formation, evolution of the radula, Recent and fossil bivalve systematics, taxonomy and systematics of hydrothermal fauna, taxonomy and geographical distribution of crayfishes in Asia and Europe, and unionid larvae as fish parasites; also proposed original theories on the origin of the coelom, "ecological licenses" in ecosystems, and the concept of "biological antimeria" to denote hemispheric asymmetric distribution of biological phenomena; longer works include *Fauna of Mollusks and Zoogeographical Division of Continental Water Bodies of the World* (1970); *Molluscs of the Kyzlgir Formation of Mountain Altai* (with S. M. Popova and E. V. Devjatkin, 1970); and *Ecology of Reproduction and Egg Capsules of Freshwater Pulmonate Molluscs* (with G. V. Berezkina, 1988).

In addition to serving on the editorial boards of several scientific journals (*Journal of General Biology*, *Bulletin of Zoology*, *Zoological Journal*, *Ruthenica*), belonged to and was for a time president of the Russian Malacological Society as well as a member of the Russian Academy of Natural Sciences, the Russian Protozoologists Society, and the Russian Hydrobiological Society; also a member of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature; served as editor for Russian translations of the second (1966) and third (1988) editions of the International Code of Nomenclature.

Continued to research and publish nearly up to the time of his death in winter 2004; coauthored the sixth volume of *Key to Freshwater Invertebrates of Russia and Adjacent Lands*, S. J. Tsalolikhin, ed. (2004) shortly before his death; honored in the names of various taxa including the nematode genus *Starobogatovia* Platonova, 1984; the foraminifera genus *Starobogatovella* Mikhalevich, 1994; the prawn species *Trachysalambria starobogatovi* (Ivanov & Hassan, 1976); and the molluscan species *Obesotoma starobogatovi* Bogdanov, 1990; *Calyplogena starobogatovi* Krylova & Sahling, 2006; and *Neopilina starobogatovi* Ivanov & Moskalev, 2007.

Sources: Bogatov et al. (2012), Egorov (2004), Kafanov and Neiss (2003), Khlebovich (2005), Sysoev and Kantor (1992).

stearnsi

Austreaolis stearnsi (Cockerell, 1901)

Scarlet-tip aeolis

Named after Dr. R. E. C. Stearns, who has contributed to the knowledge of California nudibranchs. [p. 86]

Cockerell, T. D. A. 1901. Three new nudibranchs from California. *Journal of Malacology* 8(3): 85-87.

- Described as *Facelina stearnsi*, p. 86.
- R. E. C. (Robert Edward Charles) Stearns (1827-1909), American naturalist, editor, educator, and author of numerous molluscan taxa.

Born in Boston, Massachusetts, where he was introduced to hunting and the natural world by his father, Charles Stearns, a bank clerk; after attending the Fort-hill school in Boston, employed for a time at

a bank and then at a local farm; later worked in mining and the coal fields of Indiana; appointed in 1854 as resident agent of several copper mines on Lake Superior in Michigan; four years later joined a brother-in-law in San Francisco, California, as partner in a printing business publishing the weekly religious paper *Pacific Methodist*; acted as editor of the *Pacific Methodist* during a period of the regular editor's absence; made a point of printing material favoring statehood during the then current controversy over whether the hitherto Spanish territory of California should become part of the U.S. or remain independent; his actions welcomed by local politicians; once California made a state, appointed in 1862 as deputy clerk of the Supreme Court of California; resigned the following year to accept a position as secretary of the State Board of Harbor Commissions; left the position in 1868 because of poor health, receiving a service of plate made from Nevada silver in appreciation of his work; next traveled to the U.S. east coast, where he joined Colonel Ezekiel Jewett (1791-1876) for three months in 1869 in collecting invertebrate specimens in Florida for the Smithsonian Institution; later described as new several species of mollusks from Florida in papers published in *Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History* (1872, 15: 21-24) and *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* (1873, 25: 344-347); published an account of his Florida trip in "Rambles in Florida" [*The American Naturalist* 3(6): 281-288; 3(7): 349-356; 3(8): 397-405; 3(9): 455-470].

After collecting in Florida, returned to California; elected in 1874 as a resident member of the California Academy of Sciences; active in the organization, serving at different times as the curator of conchology, museum director, first vice president, and trustee; also elected during 1874 as secretary to the University of California, in which capacity he oversaw the installation of landscaping for the University's new campus in Berkeley; due to continuing poor health, resigned as secretary to the University of California in 1882; received an honorary PhD degree from the University of California in recognition of his contributions to science and education.

Married in 1850 to Mary Anne Libby (1828-1879) of Boston in 1850, with whom he had a daughter; after Mary Anne's death in 1879, returned to the west coast, where from 1882-1884 he conducted research around Puget Sound in Washington Territory for the U.S. Commission of Fish and Fisheries; next served during 1884-1892 as assistant curator of mollusks in the U.S. National Museum (today's Smithsonian Institution) and at the same time as paleontologist for the U.S. Geological Survey; feeling the effects of age and weakened health, returned in 1892 to California; settled in Los Angeles, where he continued researching mollusks of the Pacific coast until his death on July 27, 1909.

A prolific writer, with a broad range of scientific interests and knowledge; wrote mostly on mollusks, mainly U.S. west coast species, but his curiosity about other subjects the source of a wide range of study; produced between 1866 and 1907 more than 150 scientific publications, more than 100 of them on mollusks or related topics and others on such subjects as the natural history of coelenterata, aboriginal shell money, the sunflower, parasites in drinking water, Los Angeles fossils, and the growth of California forest trees; from 1865 through 1875 also published 17 short, privately printed papers on mollusks in a series titled "Conchological Memoranda"; nearly all of these subsequently published in scientific journals; "Memoranda" taxonomically important since some descriptions in them of new molluscan species have priority over those later appearing in regular publications; described the marine gastropod genus *Cyclothyca* Stearns, 1890, as well as *Harfordia harfordii* (Stearns, 1871); *Acteon traskii* Stearns, 1898; *Haliotis walallensis* Stearns, 1899; and some 40 other still-accepted land, freshwater, and marine species of mollusks; over two dozen of the many molluscan species named in his honor still accepted; ten of these discussed herein. See the entry for *Vitrinella stearnsi* Bartsch, 1907, immediately below and others named for R. E. C. Stearns that follow.

Sources: Smith (1976), Stearns (1911), van Wagenen (1901).

*stearnsi****Vitrinella stearnsi* Bartsch, 1907**

The type and three young individuals are part of the Stearns Collection and are entered as Cat. No. 74011, U.S.N.M., and come from Monterey, California. [p. 170]

Bartsch, P. 1907. New mollusks of the family Vitrinellidae from the west coast of America. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 32(1520): 167- 176.

- Robert E. C. Stearns (1827-1909). See the preceding entry for *Austraeolis stearnsi* (Cockerell, 1901) and those following here for other species named for R. E. C. Stearns.

*stearnsiana****Megasurcula stearnsiana* (Raymond, 1904)**

It gives me great pleasure to dedicate the present species to Dr. Robert E. C. Stearns, known to all students of West American conchology. [p. 2]

Raymond, W. J. 1904. Two new species of *Pleurotoma* from California. *The Nautilus* 18(1): 1-3.

- Described as *Pleurotoma (Genota) stearnsiana*, pp. 2-3.
- Robert E. C. Stearns (1827-1909). See *Austraeolis stearnsi* (Cockerell, 1901), *Vitrinella stearnsi* Bartsch, 1907, and those following there and here for other species named for R. E. C. Stearns.

*stearnsii****Arctomelon stearnsii* (Dall, 1872)****Alaska volute**

Dall, W. H. 1872. Descriptions of new species of mollusks from the Northwest coast of America. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* (1)4: 270-271.

- Described as *Voluta (Scaphella) stearnsii*, p. 271.
- Robert E. C. Stearns (1827-1909). See the entry for *Austraeolis stearnsi* (Cockerell, 1901) and those following there and here for other species named for R. E. C. Stearns.

*stearnsii****Compressidens stearnsii* (Pilsbry & Sharp, 1898)**

This little species now has the honor of bearing the name of a life-long student of West American mollusks. [p. 253]

Pilsbry, H. A. and B. Sharp. 1897-1898. Class Scaphopoda. In: G. W. Tryon, Jr., and H. A. Pilsbry, *Manual of Conchology*. Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, i-xxxii + 1-280 pp.

- Described as *Dentalium stearnsii*, p. 253.
- Robert E. C. Stearns (1827-1909). See the entry for *Austraeolis stearnsi* (Cockerell, 1901) and those following there and here for other species named for R. E. C. Stearns.

*stearnsii****Conasprella stearnsii* (Conrad, 1869)**

Locality.—Oyster Bar, Pine Key, W. coast Florida. R. E. C. Stearns.

This little shell belongs to a group of cones with elevated spires, characteristic

of the central Pacific and Atlantic coasts. Mr. Stearns obtained 5 specimens, of which some were alive, on Oyster Bar, in a small bayou at Pine Key; also on the beach of mainland back of Long Key. [p. 105]

Conrad, T. A. 1869. Notes on Recent Mollusca. American Journal of Conchology 5: 104-108.

- Described as *Conus stearnsii*, pp. 104-105.
- Robert E. C. Stearns (1827-1909). See the entry for *Austraeolis stearnsi* (Cockerell, 1901) and those following there and here for other species named for R. E. C. Stearns.

***stearnsii* *Marsenina stearnsii* (Dall, 1871) Stearns' ear shell**

Dall, W. H. 1871. Descriptions of sixty new forms of mollusks from the west coast of North America and the North Pacific Ocean, with notes on others already described. American Journal of Conchology 7(2): 93-160.

- Described as *Lamellaria stearnsii*, p. 122.
- Robert E. C. Stearns (1827-1909). See the entry for *Austraeolis stearnsi* (Cockerell, 1901) and those following there and here for other species named for R. E. C. Stearns.

***stearnsii* *Periploma stearnsii* Dall, 1896**

Dall, W. H. 1895. Diagnoses of new mollusks from the survey of the Mexican boundary. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 17(1034) 1-20.

- Robert E. C. Stearns (1827-1909). See the entry for *Austraeolis stearnsi* (Cockerell, 1901) and those following there and here for other species named for R. E. C. Stearns.

***stearnsii* *Pliocardia stearnsii* (Dall, 1895)**

Dall, W. H. 1895. Scientific results of explorations by the U. S. Fish Commission steamer Albatross. XXXIV. Report on *Mollusca* and *Brachiopoda* dredged in deep water, chiefly near the Hawaiian Islands, with Illustrations of hitherto unfigured species from northwest America. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 17(1032)[for 1894]: 675-733.

- Described as *Callocardia stearnsii*, p. 696.
- Robert E. C. Stearns (1827-1909). See the entry for *Austraeolis stearnsi* (Cockerell, 1901) and those following there and below for other species named for R. E. C. Stearns.

***stearnsii* *Tachyrhynchus stearnsii* Dall, 1919**

Type-locality.—San Pedro, California, Stearns Collection. . . . This was regarded as a new species of *Mesalia* by Doctor Carpenter, but I have always had some (perhaps unwarranted) suspicion that the shell is exotic. [p. 347]

Dall, W. H. 1919. Descriptions of new species of Mollusca from the North Pacific Ocean in the collection of the United States National Museum.

Proceedings of the United States National Museum 56(2295): 293-371.

- Robert E. C. Stearns (1827-1909). See the entry for *Austraeolis stearnsi* (Cockerell, 1901) and those following for other species named for R. E. C. Stearns.

stefanssoni

***Volutopsius stefanssoni* Dall, 1919**

The species is named in honour of the commander of the Canadian Arctic Expedition.
[p. 22A]

Dall W. H. (1919). The Mollusca of the Arctic coast of America collected by the Canadian Arctic Expedition west from Bathurst Inlet with an appended report on a collection of Pleistocene fossil Mollusca. Report of the Canadian Arctic Expedition, 1913-1918. 8A: 1A-25A.

- Vilhjalmur Stefansson (1879-1962), Canadian-American Arctic explorer and ethnologist; commanded the 1913-1918 Canadian Arctic Expedition, which remained continuously north of the Arctic Circle while completing an uninterrupted five years of scientifically significant and often perilous exploration; credited as the non-native discoverer of the Copper Inuit people living along the Mackenzie River region of Canada.

Born at Arnes, Manitoba, Canada, a community of Icelandic colonists, including his own parents, who left Iceland to settle near Winnipeg in 1875; family moved to North Dakota, in the U.S., a year after Stefansson's birth; although an eager student, had little formal schooling while growing up; entered the State University of North Dakota in 1898 but was expelled in 1902 for excessive absences; transferred to the University of Iowa, where he earned enough credit by examination to receive his BA degree in 1903; after a year on a scholarship during 1903-1904 at Harvard Divinity School, moved to Harvard University Graduate School; served as an assistant instructor in anthropology during 1905-1906; awarded an MA degree in 1923; after visiting Iceland in the summer of 1904 and with support from Harvard University, returned the following year to study the dietary habits of Icelanders.

Appointed in 1906 as ethnologist for the 1906-1907 Anglo-American Polar Expedition led by Danish polar explorer Ejnar Mikkelsen (1880-1971) and American geologist Ernest de Koven Leffingwell (1875-1971) with the purpose of observing Eskimos along the Arctic coast from the Mackenzie River delta to Alaska; when the expedition team failed to rendezvous with him on the Arctic coast, set off on his own to familiarize himself with native ways of life; returned to the Mackenzie River area in 1908 as co-leader with Canadian zoologist Rudolph M. Anderson (1876-1961) of the U.S. Canadian Scientific Expedition (also known as the Stefansson-Anderson Arctic Expedition) of 1908-1912; during 1910 of this expedition, and while separated from Anderson, became the first non-native to encounter the group known today as the Inuinnait, or Copper Inuit people, the latter name reflecting their use of native copper artefacts; continued to live among and study the Inuinnait until 1912; famously described the Inuinnait he met as "blond Eskimos" because of their light skin and hair; later conjectured that the group was descended from Vikings, an idea lacking scientific evidence and for which he was widely accused of sensationalism; his theory eventually disproved by archaeological findings and more recently by DNA studies conducted in 2003; according to these sources and other evidence, Inuinnait people descendants of the Thule Culture, or proto-Inuit people who migrated to the Mackenzie River region shortly after 1000 AD.

Strongly convinced by his experiences in the Arctic that rather than relying on modern European methods and equipment, explorers could better survive in the harsh environment of such a region by using primarily local resources and adopting Inuit ways of living; promoted these ideas in lectures, books, and popular writings; though sometimes criticized as over-idealizing the Arctic, remained throughout his

lifetime a leading and often prophetic advocate of the future economic and strategic importance of Alaska and the Canadian Arctic Archipelago.

The Canadian Arctic Expedition that Stefansson led during 1913-1918 initiated to conduct a variety of geographical and scientific work in the western Canadian Arctic; became the longest continuous polar exploration up to that time, investigating north of the Arctic Circle for an uninterrupted five years and uncovering new knowledge about the native populations, physical geography, and natural history of the areas explored; the expedition team under Stefansson composed of a Northern Section responsible for exploring lands in the Canadian Arctic and a Southern Section led by zoologist Rudolph Anderson (1876-1961) that would document the geology, geography, ethnology, and fauna along Canada's Mackenzie River; investigations by Stefansson outlined the edge of Canada's continental shelf, demonstrated that Arctic explorers could survive by living off natural resources of the land and sea, and showed that intentionally drifting on ice floes an effective (though often dangerous) way to study currents and other oceanic features; despite these and other accomplishments, internal dissension and disagreement with Stefansson's leadership at times disruptive to the expedition; broadly shared criticism expressed by his expedition team toward Stefansson due to the deaths of eleven expedition members who died when the flagship *Karluk* was crushed in the ice and sank; further denounced after six more members died before the expedition's end.

Stefansson indicated in various records as having taken a wife while living with the Copper Inuit during 1910-1912; apparently married a Mackenzie Inuvialuit woman named Fannie Pannigabluk (d. 1940), employed as a seamstress for his expedition; assisted Stefansson's research and later travels in the Arctic; bore him a child, Alec Stefansson (1910-1969), whom Stefansson provided for financially but never officially acknowledged as his son; Stefansson and Fannie likely married according to local Inuit custom, but usual legal records of a marriage nonexistent; Fannie scarcely mentioned by Stefansson in his public writings; after her death in 1940, Stefansson married in 1941 to Evelyn Schwartz Baird (1913-2009), who herself remarried following Stefansson's death in 1962; took the name Evelyn Stefansson Nef.

Stefansson later prominent as president of the Explorers Club (1919, 1932, 1937), Arctic adviser to Pan American Airways (1932-1945), editor of *Encyclopedia Arctica* for the U.S. Office of Naval Research, and various other roles; spent the latter part of his life during 1952-1962 as Director of Polar Studies at Dartmouth College in New Hampshire; along with lecturing and publishing popular accounts of the Canadian Arctic, wrote several books, including *My Life with the Eskimos* (1913), *The Friendly Arctic* (1921), *Northward Course of Empire* (1922), and *Discovery* (1964), the latter an autobiography published after his death; Stefansson Island, at the tip of Victoria Island, named for him in 1952.

Sources: Diubaldo and Kikkert (2016), Hughes (1999-2018), Pálsson (2000), Sullivan (1963).

steinbecki

***Eubranchus steinbecki* Behrens, 1987**

The specific name *steinbecki* is chosen to give recognition to the author and philosopher John Steinbeck (1902-1969), the man who not only influenced the works of Edward "Doc" Ricketts, but was himself so greatly influenced by Doc that Steinbeck may have joined the ranks of our colleagues had it not been for Ricketts [*sic*] untimely death. Together they wrote *The Sea of Cortez* and were nearing completion of *The Outer Shores*. [pp. 88-89]

Behrens, D. W. 1987. Two new aeolid nudibranchs from southern California. *The Veliger* 30: 82-89.

- John Ernst Steinbeck Jr. (1902-1968), Nobel-Prize-winning American author; coauthor with marine biologist Ed Ricketts of *Sea of Cortez*, an account of their 1939 exploration of the marine fauna of the Gulf of California.

Born in Salinas, California, into a family of moderate means; his father at various times a gold prospector, businessman, accountant, manager, and storeowner; his mother at one time a schoolteacher; intermittently attended Stanford University during 1919-1925 but never finished a degree; moved in 1925 to New York, where he worked at manual labor and free-lance writing; after a few years moved back to California; his earliest novels—*Cup of Gold* (1929), *The Pastures of Heaven* (1932), and *To a God Unknown* (1933)—essentially unsuccessful; began to achieve fame with the 1935 publication of *Tortilla Flat*, followed by *In Dubious Battle* (1936), and the novella *Of Mice and Men* (1937); awarded a Pulitzer Prize and National Book Award in 1940 for his most famous work, *The Grapes of Wrath* (1939), about a dispossessed Oklahoma farm family's dust-bowl migration to California; traveled that same year to Mexico with his close friend, freelance marine biologist Edward F. Ricketts (1897-1948), to study the marine fauna of the Gulf of California; discovered 35 new marine species during their six-week research expedition; later described the trip in the collaboratively written classic *Sea of Cortez* (1941), the narrative portions of which were later republished as Steinbeck's *The Log from the Sea of Cortez* (1951).

Steinbeck profoundly influenced both personally and intellectually by his friendship with Ed Ricketts; based the main character Doc in *Cannery Row* (1945) on Ricketts; Steinbeck's own views of the world considered to have been shaped by Ricketts' holistic approach to science and philosophy; in 1948 planned with Ricketts to travel to the Queen Charlotte Islands (today's Haida Gwaii) in British Columbia to gather material for another co-written book, *The Outer Shores*, a study of marine fauna of the north Pacific coast, for which Ricketts had already done much of the research and field studies; Ricketts died May 11, 1948, three days after the car he was driving struck by a train as he was crossing railroad tracks; *The Outer Shores* left unfinished by Ricketts' death; later published (Part I, 1978; Part II, 1979) as a collection of Ricketts's personal writings and essays, with commentary and notes by friend and malacologist Joel Hedgpeth (1911-2006), who also edited revised editions of *Between Pacific Tides* by Ricketts and Jack Calvin (1901-1985).

Steinbeck active during World War II as a war correspondent for the *New York Herald Tribune*; in 1942 published *Bombs Away* and *The Moon Is Down*, the latter a fictionalized account of the take-over of a northern European town by the military forces of an unnamed (but obviously Nazi Germany) foreign nation; after the war, wrote the hugely popular novel *Cannery Row* (1945), as well as *The Pearl* (1947), *East of Eden* (1952), *The Winter of Our Discontent* (1961), *Travels with Charley* (1962), and other works; lived in his later years in New York City and Sag Harbor, Maine, with his third wife, Elaine Scott (1914-2003), and traveled widely; in all, wrote 16 novels, six non-fiction books, a handful of plays and essays, and short stories; received numerous national and international awards for his writing; several of his books made into films and plays; awarded the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1962.

Memorialized in the names of the Longfin lampfish *Lampanyctus steinbecki* Bolin, 1939; the molluscan bivalve *Serratina steinbecki* (Coan & Valentich-Scott, 2010); the spoon worm *Thalassema steinbecki* Fisher, 1946; and *Phialoba steinbecki* Carlgren, 1951, an anemone. See also entries for *Elysia hedgpethi* Marcus 1961, *Polycera hedgpethi* Er. Marcus, 1964, and *Catriona rickettsi* Behrens, 1984.

Sources: "Biography" (2020), Ricketts et al. (1985), Shillinglaw (1999).

steinbergae

Corambe steinbergae (Lance, 1962)

**Cryptic nudibranch or
Steinberg's dorid**

The species name *steinbergae* was chosen to honor Miss Joan E. Steinberg who first

noticed the specific characters separating it from *Corambe pacifica*, and who has made valuable contributions to our knowledge of opisthobranchs from the Pacific. [p. 37]

Lance, J. R. 1962. A new *Stiliger* and a new *Corambella* (Mollusca: Opisthobranchia) from the Pacific northwest. *The Veliger* 5(1): 33-38.

- Described as *Corambella steinbergae*, pp. 35-37.
- Joan Emily Steinberg (1932-2020), elementary and middle school educator as well as author of several papers on opisthobranchs (now classified as heterobranchs and related groups) and other marine species; born in San Francisco, California, to John Emil Steinberg and Kathleen Helen (Montgomery) Steinberg; became fascinated with opisthobranchs while still in high school, where she demonstrated an early penchant for scientific study and research and was a member of the student section at the California Academy of Sciences (Joan Steinberg, pers. comm. 28 June 2017); first scientific publications included coauthoring with University of California (UC), Berkeley, comparative biologist Ellsworth C. Dougherty (1921-1965); discovered together and described the skeleton shrimp genus *Perotripus* Dougherty and Steinberg, 1953, as well as two skeleton shrimp species, *Caprella pilipalma* Dougherty and Steinberg, 1953, and *Tritella tenuissima*, Dougherty & Steinberg, 1953; an opisthobranch key that Steinberg wrote, also in 1953 while still a sophomore at UC Berkeley, published as part of the 1954 revised edition of S. F. Light's *Intertidal Invertebrates of the Central California Coast* (Ralph I. Smith et al., eds.); as a graduate student in 1955, received a Fulbright grant to undertake work in zoology at the University of Sydney, Australia; after a year of study in Australia published "The Pelagic Nudibranch *Cephalopyge trematoides* (Chun, 1889) in New South Wales, with a Note on Other Species in This Genus" in *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* (81: 184-192); continued during the 1950s and 1960s to publish papers on opisthobranchs and Cephalaspidea in *The Nautilus* and *The Veliger*, as well as in *Tulane Studies in Zoology* on the skeleton shrimps of the Gulf of Mexico; also author of the sea slug species *Diaulula odonoghuei* (Steinberg, 1963) and coauthor of *Aglaja nana* Steinberg & Jones, 1960, the latter now synonymized with *Melanochlamys diomedea* (Bergh, 1894).

Along with her malacological interests, enjoyed a long and exemplary career in education; received a BA degree in 1954 from the University of California, Berkeley, and a doctorate in education in 1981 from the University of San Francisco; taught science in elementary and junior high school grades for the San Francisco Unified School District from 1961-1993; also lectured during 1993-1994 on elementary education at San Francisco State University; from 1993 to 2002 worked as an education consultant for various school districts; active throughout 1999-2011 in civic and professional organizations, including serving as a volunteer in the Invertebrate Zoology Department at the California Academy of Sciences and as a docent at the Academy from 2004 to 2009; served during 1986-1987 as president of the Elementary School of Science Association and was a member of the California Malacozoological Society and National Science Teachers Association; received the California Educator Award in 1988 and the Outstanding Educator in Teaching award from the University of San Francisco Alumni Society in 1989.

Source: Behrens (2020).

stejnegeri

Cerithiopsis stejneri Dall, 1884

This species was first found by the writer in the Aleutian Islands, where it frequents the canals of the yellow encrusting "bread" sponges, and resembles the adult form of the genus *Cliona*. I have never found it except by breaking up these sponges. One dead but perfect specimen was collected by Dr. Stejneger.

[p. 346]

Dall, W. H. 1884. Contributions to the history of the Commander Islands.
No. 3. Report on the Mollusca of the Commander Islands, Bering Sea,
collected by Leonhard Stejneger in 1882 and 1883. Proceedings of the
United States National Museum 7(442): 340-349.

- Leonhard Hess Stejneger (1851-1943), Norwegian-born American ornithologist, herpetologist, and leading invertebrate expert at the U.S. National Museum (USNM); at different times explored the Kamchatka Peninsula, Commander Islands, Bering and Copper Islands, and other far-north American areas; published important works on birds, reptiles, and amphibians, as well as an extensive biography (1882) of the naturalist and explorer George Wilhelm Steller (1709-1746); his publications, particularly in herpetology, important in advancing the standardization of zoological nomenclature.

Born in Bergen, Norway; studied art, philosophy, and medicine at the Royal Frederic University of Kristiana in Bergen before graduating in 1875 with a degree in law; had more interest in a career as a naturalist than in becoming a lawyer; after briefly practicing law, moved in 1881 to the U.S.; became a U.S. citizen in 1887; in 1876 married Anna Norman, who later refused to move to the U.S. with him; separated and later divorced.

Published scientific notes on the ornithology of Meran, Italy, at age sixteen; in 1878 described his first bird species, *Lanius bairdi*, named for the first curator and later Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, Spencer Fullerton Baird (1823-1887); began working at the USNM with ornithologists Robert Ridgway (1850-1929) and Albert Kendrick Fisher (1856-1948); thereafter served as assistant curator of birds at the USNM from 1884 to 1889; curator of reptiles from 1889 to 1943 and head curator of biology 1911 to 1943; member during 1896-1897 of the U.S. Fur-Seal Commission.

Took part in 1882 in a USNM expedition to the Commander Islands, where he established the first weather observation station for the U.S. Signal Service on Bering Island and began a life-long interest in the study of fur seals; on a return trip in 1883, collected the bones of a Steller's sea cow (*Hydrodamalis gigas* Zimmermann, 1780); a skeleton of the extinct Steller's flightless cormorant, *Phalacrocorax perspicillatus* Pallas, 1811; and the type specimen (a beach-worn skull) of the beaked whale *Mesoplodon stejnegeri* True, 1885, later named in his honor; based on his studies of the region's birds, published *Results of Ornithological Explorations in the Commander Islands and in Kamtschatka* (1885); returned to the region of the Commander Islands in 1895, 1896, and 1897 to study fur seals for the U.S. Fish Commission and in 1922 for the U.S. Department of Commerce; in 1889 participated in an Arizona expedition led by Clinton Hart Merriam (1855-1942) to study life zones of the once extant volcanic San Francisco Mountain, remnants of which are today known as the San Francisco Peaks.

Published over 100 works on reptiles and amphibians, including still useful resources such as *Herpetology of Japan and Adjacent Territories* (1907) and *Check-List of North American Amphibians and Reptiles* (with Thomas Barbour; several editions 1917-1943); exempted by executive order from compulsory federal retirement in 1932 in recognition of his significant contributions to science; received a gold medal at the 1900 Paris Exposition for his scientific contributions; awarded an honorary PhD degree from Kristiana University in 1930, appointed Knight First Class of the Royal Norwegian Order of St. Olaf in 1906, and made Commander of the Order in 1939; member throughout 1898-1943 of the International Committee on Zoological Nomenclature, as well as part of its Permanent Committee; in addition to the beaked whale *Mesoplodon stejnegeri*, Leonhard Stejneger honored in the scientific names of two mammals, 16 reptiles, and 10 amphibians.

Sources: Beolens et al. (2014), Sterling et al. (1997).

*stejnegeri**Volutopsius stejneri* (Dall, 1884)

Stejneger's whelk

Dall, W. H. 1884. Contributions to the history of the Commander Islands. No. 3. Report on the Mollusca of the Commander Islands, Bering Sea, collected by Leonard Stejneger in 1882 and 1883. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 7(442): 340-349.

- Described as *Strombella callorhina* var. *stejnegeri*, p. 346.
- Leonhard Hess Stejneger (1851-1943). See the preceding entry for *Cerithiopsis stejneri* Dall, 1884.

*stelleri**Cryptochiton stelleri* (Middendorff, 1847)Giant Pacific chiton
or gumboot

Middendorff, A. T. von. 1847. Vorläufige Anzeige bisher unbekannter Mollusken, als Vorarbeit zu einer Malacozoologia Rossica. Bulletin de la classes physico-mathématique de l'Académie impériale des sciences de St. Petersbourg 6: 113-122. [In Latin]

- Described as *Chiton stelleri*, pp. 116-117.
- Georg Wilhelm Steller (original surname Stöller or Stohler) (1709-1746), German physician, zoologist, botanist, and explorer; served as naturalist for Second Kamchatka Expedition of 1733-1742 under the leadership of Danish explorer Vitus Jonassen Bering (1681-1741) to chart the Arctic coast of Siberia and find an eastern route to North America; despite being shipwrecked and stranded for nine months with others on today's Bering Island, managed to collect or describe significant Arctic and Alaskan species of plants and animals new to science, including the now-extinct Steller's sea cow, *Hydrodamalis gigas*; while at Bering Island also discovered the first mollusk described from that region, a specimen of the later-named *Cryptochiton stelleri* (Middendorff, 1847).

Born in Windsheim, Bavaria (Germany), where he received his early education; between 1729 and 1734 attended the Universities of Wittenberg, Leipzig, Jena, and Halle, where he studied theology, medicine, and the natural sciences, including botany; traveled in 1734 to Berlin, where after earning a certificate in botany, enlisted as a surgeon on a Russian army transport headed for St. Petersburg; after arriving there, accepted a position as physician for the archbishop of Novgorod and through his influence made a member of the St. Peterburg Academy of Sciences; also met and became friends with the German naturalist and explorer Daniel Gottlieb Messerschmidt (1685-1735), whose later-widowed wife Brigitta he later married in 1737; invited in 1741 to join the Second Kamchatka Expedition, already underway, in place of the naturalists Johann Georg Gmelin (1709-1755) and Georg Frederich Müller (1705-1783), who had begun with the expedition but by then had dropped out; previous First Kamchatka Expedition (1725-1731) also conducted by Vitus Bering under the endorsement of Russian Emperor Peter the Great (1672-1725).

The Second Kamchatka Expedition, later called the Great Northern Expedition, one of the largest and most expensive explorations in history; originally conceived by Emperor Peter the Great but carried out under command of Vitus Bering during the reigns of Russian Empresses Anna (1693-1740) and Elizabeth (1709-1762); once officially endorsed in 1732 by Empress Anna, various exploratory and scientific detachments throughout Russia formed to achieve the expedition's mission; Vitus Bering and Martin Spangberg (1696-1761) put in command of two Pacific Ocean detachments; left St. Petersburg in February and April of 1733; after several years of exploration and intermittent returns to Russia, the expedition ships *St. Peter* and *St. Paul* underway in June 1741 from Petropavlovsk with Steller aboard the *St. Peter*, commanded by Bering; ships separated the following week by heavy storms; when the *St. Peter*

anchored at Kayak Island off the coast of Alaska on July 20, Steller insistent that Bering allow him to go ashore to find samples of flora and fauna while crewmembers collected fresh water; managed to gather several plants unique to the North American continent and to make the first scientific observation of the later-named *Cyanocitta stelleri* (Gmelin, 1788), or Steller jay; expedition terminated the next day by Bering and ordered to return to Kamchatka; Bering and many of the crew afflicted with scurvy on the return voyage; battered by storms, the *St. Peter* eventually shipwrecked November 6, 1741, at today's Bering Island, where Bering died from illness, probably scurvy; Steller and shipmates stranded on the island through winter; Steller nonetheless persistent in carrying out his scientific investigations and writing the first descriptions of the Steller's sea eagle, *Haliaeetus pelagicus* (Pallas, 1811), and the Steller eider, *Polysticta stelleri* (Pallas, 1769); also discovered the spectacled cormorant, *Urile perspicillatus* (Pallas, 1811) (= *Phalacrocorax perspicillatus*), which became extinct in the next century; a spectacled cormorant specimen captured by Steller one of only six in existence today.

In August of 1742, Steller and other survivors on Bering Island able to make their way back to Kamchatka in a boat built from planks of the storm-wrecked *St. Peter*; in addition to Bering, 45 of the original 77 crewmembers lost during the expedition; Steller resident in Kamchatka until 1744 to study the region's natural history; spent the next two years investigating Okhotsk, Yakutsk, and other parts of Siberia; critical in his discussions and writings of Russia's treatment of the indigenous peoples of Kamchatka and the imminent extirpation of the region's wildlife species; one of the first to propose a genetic and cultural link between indigenous peoples on both sides of the Bering Sea; died in 1746 in Tyumen, Siberia, possibly freezing to death from consuming too much alcohol while on an overland journey to return to St. Petersburg; published his description of Kamchatka, *Beschreibung von dem Lande Kamtschatka*, in 1744; *De Bestiis Marinis*, Steller's account of the sea creatures he observed at Bering Island, posthumously published (in Latin) in 1751; includes his description of the Steller's sea cow, *Hydrodamalis gigas*. On Vitus Bering, see the entry for *Beringius behringii* (Middendorff, 1848).

Sources: Holland (2013), Jones (2014), Lainema and Nurminen (2001), Rogers (2018).

stelleri

***Turbonilla stelleri* Bartsch, 1927**

Bartsch, P. 1927. New West American marine mollusks. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 70(2660): 1-36.

- Georg Wilhelm Steller (1709-1746). See the preceding entry for *Cryptochiton stelleri* (Middendorff, 1847).

stephensae

***Cerithiopsis stephensae* Bartsch, 1909**

Named for Mrs. Kate Stephens. [p. 400]

Bartsch, Paul. 1909. A new species of *Cerithiopsis* from Alaska. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 37(1711): 399-400.

- Described (with incorrect gender) as *Cerithiopsis stephensi*, pp. 399-400. Bartsch later emended the name to *Cerithiopsis stephensae* in *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 1911, 40(1823): 362.
- Katherine "Kate" Stephens (née Brown) (1853-1954), a highly accomplished, self-taught expert on mollusks and fossils; served with various titles at the San Diego Natural History Museum in southern California from 1917 until her retirement as Curator of Mollusks and Marine Invertebrates in 1936; with her husband, pioneer bird and mammal collector Frank Stephens (1849-1937), created the nascent

museum's first and following exhibits and helped to make the San Diego Natural History Museum the outstanding scientific institution it is today.

Born in London, England; as a young girl made frequent visits to museums throughout London and later worked for a time at the British Museum of Natural History; after immigrating to the U.S. in 1890, lived with her cousin and taught school in Witch Creek, a small town in northern San Diego County, California; began collecting marine and terrestrial mollusk shells and soon became a recognized local authority on mollusks of the San Diego region; married in 1898 to Frank Stephens, whose first wife had died earlier that same year; neither marriage produced any children.

Frank Stephens an expert, self-taught field biologist who made a name for himself as a collector of bird and mammal specimens; traveled to wild, remote, and often dangerous locations and was widely respected for his knowledge of California wildlife; served in 1891 as a collector for the Death Valley Expedition in California led by zoologist Theodore S. Palmer (1868-1955) and in 1910 took part in the Colorado River Expedition organized by Joseph Grinnell (1877-1939); also collected throughout the southwest for individuals such as Clinton Hart Merriam (1855-1942) and for organizations like the University of California and the U.S. Biological Survey; became an elected Fellow of the American Association for the Advancement of Science in 1926; accompanied on many, if not all, of his collecting trips by his wife Kate, who acted as his secretary and helped to collect and prepare specimens; both of them participants in the Alexander Alaska Expedition of 1907 to southeastern Alaska, during which Kate collected two new mollusk species later named in her honor: *Odostomia stephensae* Dall & Bartsch, 1909, and *Cerithiopsis stephensae* Bartsch, 1909.

Frank Stephens one of the early leaders of the San Diego Society of Natural History, the founding organization of today's San Diego Natural History Museum; donated his private collection of some 2,000 bird and mammal specimens to the Society in 1910; Kate Stephens appointed curator of the Society's collections in 1910 also; with Frank, built in 1912 the Society's first public natural history exhibits at the organization's new quarters at San Diego's Hotel Cecil; the San Diego Natural History Museum officially established in 1917, with Frank appointed as the Museum's first Director and Curator of Mammals and Kate continuing to oversee the other natural history collections.

Kate enthusiastic as well as industrious in performing her curatorial duties; completely reorganized the museum's large collection of shells during 1923; spent most of 1927-1928 identifying several thousand specimens of fossil shells from San Diego County as part of a study conducted for the San Diego Natural History Society by her husband Frank and paleontologist Ulysses S. Grant IV (1893-1977); went on to create major exhibits at the Museum of microshells, sea fans, marine sponges, ammonites, and other taxa; in addition to cataloging, updating specimen labels, and preparing exhibits, also taught natural history to local school children, including Laurence M. Huey (1892-1963), who later became Curator of Birds and Mammals at the San Diego Natural History Museum, and Carl L. Hubbs (1894-1979), who would become a world-renowned ichthyologist and professor at Scripps Institution of Oceanography.

Frank Stephens struck by a trolley car while walking near his home and died, at the age of eighty-eight years, in 1937, one year after Kate had retired from the San Diego Natural History Museum in 1936; Kate troubled by increasing loss of vision in later years but continued conducting research on mollusks until well into her 90th year; died in San Diego on August 29, 1954; her own and Frank's private collections of natural history material donated posthumously to the San Diego Natural History Museum in 1955.

Kate Stephens honored not only in the molluscan names *Cerithiopsis stephensae* and *Odostomia stephensae* but also in the names *Diala stephensae* (Baker, Hanna, & A. M. Strong, 1930); *Vitrinella stephensae* (Baker, Hanna & A. M. Strong, 1938); and *Cylichna stephensae* A. M. Strong & Hertlein, 1939. See also the entry following for *Odostomia stephensae* Dall & Bartsch, 1909.

Sources: Dethloff (2000), "Fenn" (1937), "Mrs. Kate" (1954), Palmer et al. (1954), San (2022), Stephens (1923-1926), Wright (1954).

stephensae

***Odostomia stephensae* Dall & Bartsch, 1909**

Named for Mrs. Kate Stephens. [p. 211]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American pyramidellid mollusks. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 68: i-xii, 1-258.

- Katherine "Kate" Stephens (1853-1954. See the above entry for *Cerithiopsis stephensae* Bartsch, 1909.

stilesi

***Neptunea stilesi* A. G. Smith, 1968**

This fine new species of *Neptunea* is dedicated to Mr. Everett C. Stiles of Bellingham, Washington, whose diligence in enlisting the interest and cooperation of several Pacific Northwest trawler captains has resulted in most of the specimens that have been available to date. [p. 118]

Smith, A. G. 1968. A new *Neptunea* from the Pacific Northwest. The Veliger 11(2): 117-120.

- Everett Charles Stiles (1887-1969), a long-time resident of the state of Washington and skilled amateur shell collector; besides beach collecting, routinely obtained mollusk specimens from local trawler fishermen and made them available to others for study or description.

Born in Vista, Missouri; completed a second year of high school and later held jobs as a butter maker and printer; married in 1911 in Minnesota to Mabel P. Stiles (1890-1986); moved after a few years to Washington state, living first in the city of Sumas and later in Bellingham; by 1942 employed as an inspector for the U.S. Immigration Service in Sumas; joined the Northwest Shell Club (now the Pacific Northwest Shell Club) in Seattle with his wife Mabel in 1961; well-known conchologists Allyn G. Smith (1893-1976) and Walter J. Eyerdam (1892-1974) also members of the club.

During the late 1950s provided Allyn G. Smith, then a research malacologist at the California Academy of Sciences, with *Beringius* and *Neptunea* shells that became the basis of a brief note and four papers Smith published on those genera between 1959 and 1968; also gave Smith holotypes for his description of two new mollusk species: *Beringius eyerdami* A. G. Smith, 1959, and *Neptunea stilesi* A. G. Smith, 1968.

Noted paleontologist and malacologist A. Myra Keen (1905-1986) of Stanford University also a beneficiary of Stiles's collecting; in 1959 cited a growth series of *Pterynotus swansoni* collected by Stiles as having helped her to reevaluate her earlier treatment of Muricidae when writing her classic work *Sea Shells of Tropical West America* (1958); when later describing the new species *Phyllonotus peratus* Keen, 1960, in *The Nautilus*, also described a *Phyllonotus* specimen that Stiles had collected on a beach in Mazatlán, Mexico in 1958; his Mazatlan visit that year likely when Stiles collected what was reported in 1960 in *The Veliger* [4(1): 51] as "probably the first complete specimen of *Egesta solida* (Dall, 1902) (= *Clementia solida*) to be reported from Mexican waters"; both *Phyllonotus* specimens donated by Stiles to the Stanford University Collection, where Keen worked and no doubt studied the one she described.

Died in Bellingham, Washington, in 1969; his private shell collection purchased in 1970 by Mexican attorney and conchologist, Ernesto Santos Galindo (1906-1983), owner of a large private museum near Mexico City and author of *Index and Register of Seashells* (1977). See also the entries for *Propebela*

smithi Bartsch, 1944, and *Keenaea* Habe, 1952, about Allyn G. Smith and A. Myra Keen, respectively.
Sources: "Everett" (2017), Keen (1959), Keen (1960), Smith (1959a), Smith (1959b), Smith (1960a), Smith (1960), Smith (1968).

stillmani

***Turbonilla stillmani* A. G. Smith & M. Gordon, 1948**

Named in honor of Dr. S. Stillman Berry, of Redlands, California, whose work on the molluscan fauna of Monterey Bay is thus signalized. The name was also chosen in partial compensation for the necessity of placing *T. berryi* Dall and Bartsch in the synonymy of *T. chocolata* (Carpenter). [p. 221]

Smith, A. G. and M. Gordon Jr. 1948. The marine mollusks and brachiopods of Monterey Bay, California, and vicinity. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences (4)26(8): 147-245.

- Samuel Stillman Berry (1887-1984). See the entry for *Cyanoplax berryana* (Ernisse, 1986).

stimpsoni

***Beringius stimpsoni* (Gould 1860)**

Stimpson's whelk

Habitat Arikamcheche Island, Behring's Straits. W. S. [p. 325]

Gould, A. A. 1860. Descriptions of new shells collected by the United States North Pacific Exploring Expedition. Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History 7(21): 323-340.

- Described as *Buccinum stimpsoni*, p. 325.
- William Stimpson (1832-1872), naturalist for the U.S. North Pacific Exploring and Surveying Expedition (1853-1856), museum director, and author of numerous invertebrate marine species.

Born into a prosperous family in the Roxbury district of Boston; his father, Herbert Hathorne Stimpson (1802-1887), a successful dealer in stoves and ranges; his mother, Mary Ann Devereaux Brewer (1810-1842), died when he was 10 years old; as a boy, hunted and fished with his father and kept a collection of carefully labeled land and marine shells; at age fourteen, presented himself to Augustus A. Gould (1805-1866), author of the widely read classic *Report on the Invertebrata of Massachusetts* (1841); given a copy of the book by Gould and later introduced by him to Louis Agassiz (1807-1873), William G. Binney (1833-1909), and other members of the Boston Society of Natural History; sponsored by Gould in 1849 for membership in the Society.

Graduated in 1848 from Cambridge High School; a prize-winning student; at his family's insistence worked briefly for a civil engineering firm but soon left to attend the Cambridge Latin School; spent the summers of 1851 and 1852 dredging off Eastport, Maine, and the Island of Grand Manan in New Brunswick; as a result, published 12 papers between January 1851 and June 1852 describing (mostly in Latin) 36 new species of crustaceans, mollusks, ascidians, echinoderms, and annelids; one of the papers a result of his spending two months in 1851 in Charleston, North Carolina, dredging and collecting with Army Corps of Engineers Lieutenant John D. Kurtz (1820-1877), with whom he also coauthored a paper describing six new mollusks from the southern coast (*Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History* 4 : 114-115); also published in 1851 *A Revision of the Testaceous Mollusks of New England*, a small book updating the names and classifications of Gould's 1841 *Report on the Invertebrata*.

Received appointment in 1850 as curator of mollusks at the Boston Society of Natural History; left the position in 1853 to serve as naturalist for the U.S. North Pacific Exploring Expedition commanded by Cadwalader Ringgold (1802-1867) and later by John Rodgers (1772-1838); twenty-one years old at this

time; his selection as naturalist largely based on Stimpson's extensive dredging experience, his many publications, and letters of support from Gould, Binney, James Dwight Dana (1813-1895), and others; Stimpson demonstrably competent throughout the expedition's three-year voyage to Madeira, South Africa, Australia, the Coral Sea, Hong Kong, Japan, and Aleutian Islands; collected over 5,000 specimens, mostly invertebrates, and made over 3,000 drawings of them; following the expedition's return in 1856, worked at the Smithsonian Institution to classify Crustacea and other invertebrates collected during the expedition; mollusks collected during the voyage sent to Augustus Gould due to some shipments being lost or damaged; Stimpson praised and given several honors for his work on the expedition's invertebrate material; received an honorary MD degree in 1860 from Columbia University.

When his friend friend Robert Kennicott (1835-1866) was assigned to lead the Scientific Corps of the Russian-American Western Union Telegraph Expedition to Alaska (1865-1867), agreed to temporarily replace Kennicott in overseeing the newly reorganized Chicago Academy of Sciences; assumed the position permanently following Kennicott's death during the Expedition in May 1866; after most of the Academy's collections and its building destroyed June 7, 1866, in a fire, Stimpson in charge of restoring the collections as well as construction in 1867 of the Academy's new "fireproof" building in another location; the new structure planned as the repository of not only scientific collections but also a great library of books, historical documents, artwork, and Civil War material; aided by donations from individuals and other institutions, Stimpson able to build the Academy collection into one of the largest in the country; had brought with him to Chicago all the shell-fish specimens (ten thousand jars) of the Smithsonian Institution, the invertebrate collection from the North Pacific Exploring Expedition, all of the types from the collection of Augustus Gould, and his own large collection of eastern American shells and marine invertebrates; also brought several years' worth of his own notes, drafts, and drawings, along with his manuscript of a manual on marine invertebrates from Maine to Georgia; all of this valuable material and more completely destroyed in the Great Chicago Fire of 1871, popularly conjectured (but still debated) to have been started by a cow belonging to Mrs. Catherine O'Leary (1827-1895) having kicked over a lantern.

Following the Great Chicago Fire, Stimpson devastated by his own great losses and those of the Academy; ultimately unable to recover from the loss of nearly all of his life's work; attempted to rebuild the Academy collection by working with the U.S. Coast Survey in Florida during the winter of 1871 but suffered from the tuberculosis that had haunted him for many years; died at Ilchester, Maryland, May 26, 1872; during his lifetime, published over fifty scientific papers, described species in eleven different phyla, and authored 827 species of marine invertebrates.

See also the entry following for *Placiphorella stimpsoni* (Gould, 1859) and *Turritellopsis stimpsoni* Dall, 1919. On Augustus A. Gould, see the entry for *Alia gouldi* (P. P. Carpenter, 1856) and those following. For Lieutenant John D. Kurtz, see the entry for *Kurtiella Gofas & Salas*, 2008, and those related that follow. On Robert Kennicott, see the entry for *Suavodrillica kennicotti* (Dall, 1871).

Sources: Dall (1888), Johnson (1964), Johnson (1976), Mayer (1917), Sterling et al. (1997), Vasile (2018).

stimpsoni

Placiphorella stimpsoni (A. Gould, 1859)

Hab. Hakodadi Bay. W. S.[p. 165]

Gould, A. A. 1859. [. . . descriptions of shells, collected by the North Pacific Exploring Expedition]. Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History 7(11): 161-166.

- Described as *Chito (Mopalia) stimpsoni*, p. 165.

- William Stimpson (1832-1872). See the entries for *Beringius stimpsoni* (Gould, 1860) and that following for *Turritelopsis stimpsoni* Dall, 1919.

stimpsoni***Turritelopsis stimpsoni* Dall, 1919****Needle turretsnail**

Dall, W. H. 1919. Descriptions of new species of Mollusca from the North Pacific Ocean in the collection of the United States National Museum. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 56(2295): 293-371.

- William Stimpson (1832-1872). See the entry for *Beringius stimpsoni* (Gould, 1860) and that above for *Placiphorella stimpsoni* (A. Gould, 1859).

stohleri***Dendrodoris stohleri* Millen & Bertsch, 2005**

This species is named in honor of our colleague, mentor and friend, Dr. Rudolph Stohler (1901-2000), for his numerous contributions to malacology. As founding editor of *The Veliger*, he supported and encouraged many young students (Bertsch 2000). We remember his eccentricities and his graciousness—a true gentleman and scholar! [p. 190]

Millen, S. V. and H. Bertsch. 2005. Two new species of Porostome nudibranchs (family Dendrodorididae) from the coasts of California (USA) and Baja California (Mexico). Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences 56(18): 189-199.

- Rudolf (Ruedi) Stohler (1901-2000), Swiss-born zoologist; an international authority on shellfish poisoning from mussels; founding editor of the malacological journal *The Veliger*.

Born in Basel, Switzerland; earned doctorates in zoology and botany at the Universities of Basel and Geneva in 1928; his dissertation on the cytology of European toads, on which he published several papers between 1926 and 1931; after coming to the U.S. in 1928 on an International Exchange Fellowship, carried out research on shellfish poisoning, the cause of which was unknown at the time; while working at the Hooper Foundation for Medical Research at the San Francisco campus of the University of California, found that the poisoning came from high levels of a particular dinoflagellate filtered out of the water by shellfish and passed along to humans who ate the shellfish; his research the basis of health authorities thereafter monitoring ocean water and posting shellfish poisoning alerts when potentially toxic dinoflagellate levels occur at a dangerous level.

Met his future wife, Genevieve J. Emerson (1909-2002), a pre-med student working at the Hooper laboratory, while researching there; married in 1929 and later had five children together; moved back to Switzerland when Stohler's visa expired; returned in 1932 to the U.S., where Stohler accepted an unpaid position the following year as a Research Associate at the University of California, Berkeley; in addition to his research, taught cytology, zoology, and biology, served as zoology collector for the science courses at the University, and curated the Museum of Invertebrate Zoology; retired in 1969.

Interest in shell collecting began around 1941; as a scientist, focused on the problems of molluscan speciation and population genetics; published on *Mytilus californianus* Conrad, 1837, [*Zoologischer Anzeiger* 90(9-12): 263-268] in 1930; produced the remainder of his 31 papers on molluscan topics between 1950 and 1969; assisted at times by members of the local San Diego Shell Club, conducted a nine-year study during 1959-1968 of population sizes of *Olivella biplicata* [= *Callianax biplicata* (G. B. Sowerby I, 1825)] around Mission Bay in San Diego, California; published the results of his ongoing research at

various times in *The Nautilus* (1952, 1959, 1960) and *The Veliger* (1962, 1969) as well as in *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences*, *The Festivus*, and *Annual Report of the American Malacological Union*.

Among the founders in 1952 of the Northern California Malacozoological Club and later, in 1958, founding editor of the organization's newsletter, *The Veliger*, which eventually evolved into the journal of the same name; served as editor of *The Veliger* from 1960 to 1983; made it into a leading malacological publication, primarily owing to his personal commitment and high publishing standards; journal ceased publication in 2014.

Lost his sight in his last years but stayed informed about developments in malacology; known as always eager to share his knowledge and advice with younger researchers; made an Honorary Life Member of the San Diego Shell Club in 1965; the Veliger-Stohler Memorial Fund to assist students of malacology established by *The Veliger* Board at his death in 2000; honored in the still-accepted species names *Dendrodoris stohleri* Millen & Bertsch, 2005, and *Lepidozona stohleri* Ferreira, 1985.

Sources: Hertz (2000a), Keen (1983), Smith (1983).

strongi

***Berthella strongi* (MacFarland, 1966)**

This species is distinct from any heretofore described from the West Coast of America, as well as from European and Pacific forms. I take pleasure in dedicating it to the late Mr. A. M. Strong of Los Angeles, who has done much to extend our knowledge of Pacific Mollusca, and to whom I am indebted for several specimens of this species. [p. 92]

MacFarland, F. M. 1966. Studies of opisthobranchiate mollusks of the Pacific coast of North America. *Memoirs of the California Academy of Sciences* 6: 1-546.

- Described as *Pleurobranchus strongi*, pp. 89-91.
- Archibald McClure Strong (1876-1951), southern California conchologist and author or coauthor of numerous molluscan species; specialist in Pacific coast marine mollusks; published as A. M. Strong.

Born in Westminster, California, to Robert and Villa (Marquis) Strong; at age twelve moved with his family to Pasadena, California, where he graduated from Pasadena High School in 1895; later attended Stanford University, graduating in 1899 with a BA degree in chemistry; after leaving Stanford, spent 1899-1902 prospecting in eastern California and southern Nevada while also working at times as an assayer and cyanide chemist for various mining companies; elected in 1902 as county surveyor for Inyo County, California; at the same time opened an office to practice general engineering in the town of Independence in Inyo County; later moved to nearby Bishop, where he served as city engineer from 1906 to 1910; married in 1906 to Mary Watterson (1876-1918), with whom he had a daughter and son; moved in 1911 to Los Angeles and for the next several years practiced as a mining and civil engineer; lost his wife and son in 1918 due to the widespread Spanish flu epidemic of that year.

Interest in conchology began during his student years at Stanford University and friendship with the future geologist and petroleum engineer Ralph Arnold (1875-1961); also associated with Ralph's father Delos Arnold (1830-1909) and Ralph's brothers, Theodore Jesse Hoover (1871-1955) and Herbert C. Hoover (1874-1964), the latter the future 31st U.S. president; joined the Southern California Conchological Club in 1920; soon after began making shell collecting trips up and down the California coast with club members such as Allyn G. Smith, George Willett, C. E. White, and husband-and-wife team of Emery and Elsie Chace; recorded in the Chaces' unpublished notebooks (now at the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural

History) and their 1967 *Conchological Reminiscences* as collecting shells with them on several occasions during 1922-1929 at Point Fermin, Pebble Beach, Newport Beach, and other sites along the California coast; also collected frequently with C. E. [Charles Earl] White (1857-1928); two trips he and White made together to Catalina Island in 1921 and 1923 the basis of a descriptive account Strong published in 1923 in *The Nautilus* 37(2): 37-43; shells they found later described by malacologist Paul Bartsch as representing new species, including *Odostomia strongi* Bartsch, 1927, named in Strong's honor [*Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 70(2660): 1-36]. Bartsch also named *Odostomia whitei* Bartsch, 1927, after C. E. White.

Published his first malacological work in 1922 as *Recent Marine Bivalve Molluscs—Coast of Los Angeles and Orange Counties, California* (Los Angeles, Conchological Club of the Southwest Museum of Los Angeles, 81 pp.); went on to author or coauthor 50 papers and notes on malacological subjects between 1922 and 1951, as well as a 1954 paper on the Cancellariidae that appeared after his death in *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences*; coauthor with other conchologists and malacologists such as Fred Baker, G Dallas Hanna, Ulysses S. Grant IV, Elsie Chace, and Herbert Nelson Lowe; from 1933 and up to the year of his death in 1951, coauthored 20 papers with Leo G. Hertlein; ten of those papers descriptions of results from the 1932 Templeton Crocker Expedition of the California Academy of Sciences off the west coast of Central America to Acapulco, Mexico, and the Galápagos Islands; also described shells from the California Academy of Sciences' expedition to the Gulf of California in 1921 and to Guadalupe Island, the Revillagigedo Islands, and Tres Marias in 1925; the 1931-1932 Allan Hancock Expedition to the Galápagos Islands; and the 1941 "Askoy" Expedition; between December 1945 and October 1949 contributed various keys, comments, distributional list, and species lists to *Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California* and the Club's *Distributional List*.

Professional memberships reflected both his engineering and malacological backgrounds; member of the American Mining and Metallurgical Engineers, American Society of Civil Engineers, Engineers and Architects Association of Southern California, California Academy of Sciences, American Malacological Union, San Diego Society of Natural History, and the Southern California Academy of Sciences; elected president of the Conchological Club of Southern California in 1927 and several times after; also made frequent presentations to the club on malacological topics and served on and chaired committees.

Died July 14, 1951, at his home in Balboa, a southern California seaside community to which he had retired some years before; survived by his wife, daughter, and three grandchildren; most of his collection of shells given to the San Diego Natural History Museum after his death.

On other mollusk species named for A. M. Strong, see the entries following for *Engina strongi* Pilsbry & Lowe, 1932; *Odostomia strongi* Bartsch, 1927; *Pseudotaranis strongi* (Arnold, 1903); and *Turbonilla strongi* Willett, 1931.

Sources: "A.M. Strong" (1951), Chace (1952), French (1963), Hertz (2006), Leonard (1922), "Who's" (1913).

strongi

***Engina strongi* Pilsbry & H. N. Lowe, 1932**

Named for a friend of both authors, Mr. A. M. Strong, in recognition of his work on West Coast shells. [p. 66]

Pilsbry, H. A. and H. N. Lowe. 1932. West Mexican and Central American mollusks collected by H. N. Lowe. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 84: 33-144.

- A. M. [Archibald McClure] Strong (1876-1951). See the preceding entry for *Berthella strongi* (MacFarland, 1966) and those following here for other species named for A. M. Strong.

*strongi****Odostomia strongi* Bartsch, 1927**

A. M. Strong and C. E. White have, through their careful study of the habitats occupied by mollusks, made some splendid contributions to molluscan ecology in an old territory. Their work shows plainly that most of the fascinating field studies have scarcely been touched. We hope sincerely that they may continue their researches in this much-neglected field. [p. 2]

. . . The type, Cat. No. 347804, U.S.N.M., was taken from *Abalone* at Catalina Island by A. M. Strong. [p. 20]

Bartsch, P. 1927. New West American marine mollusks. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 70(2660): 1-36.

- A. M. [Archibald McClure] Strong (1876-1951) and C. E. [Charles Earl] White (1856/57-1928) frequently collected together along the California coast and Catalina Island from at least 1919 and presumably until White's death in 1928. Paul Bartsch of the Smithsonian Institution described *Odostomia strongi* and *O. whitei* Bartsch, 1927, from shells the two men collected on Catalina Island during 1922 and 1923. See also the entry for *Berthella strongi* (MacFarland, 1966) and those following here for *Pseudotaranis strongi* (Arnold, 1903) and *Turbonilla strongi* Willett, 1931. On C. E. White, see the entry for *Odostomia whitei* Bartsch, 1927.

*strongi****Pseudotaranis strongi* (Arnold, 1903)**

Named in honor of A. M. Strong. [p. 216]

Arnold, R. 1903. The paleontology and stratigraphy of the marine Pliocene and Pleistocene of San Pedro, California. Memoirs of the California Academy of Sciences 3, 420 pp.

- Described as *Mangilia (Taranis) strongi*, pp. 215-216.
- A. M. [Archibald McClure] Strong (1876-1951) See the entry for *Berthella strongi* (MacFarland, 1966) and those following there, as well as for *Turbonilla strongi* Willett, 1932, following.

*strongi****Turbonilla strongi* Willett, 1931**

I take pleasure in naming this species for Mr. A. M. Strong, the well-known student of west coast mollusca, and my companion on several dredging expeditions. [p. 67]

Willett, G. 1931. Three new marine mollusks from Catalina Island, California. The Nautilus 45(2): 65-67.

- A. M. [Archibald McClure] Strong (1876-1951) and species author George Willett (1879-1945) were both members of the Southern California Conchological Club, which Strong joined in 1920. Strong, Willett, C. E. White, Emery and Elsie Chace, and other members of the Club frequently joined together for shell collecting trips along the California coast. For other species named for A. M. Strong, see the entry for *Berthella strongi* (MacFarland, 1966) and those following.

*stuarti****Scabrotrophon stuarti* (E. A. Smith, 1880)**

Smith, E. A. 1880. Descriptions of twelve new species of shells. Proceedings

of the Zoological Society of London 1880: 478-485.

- Described as *Trophon stuarti*, p. 481.
- No etymology is stated. The identity of the person honored in the epithet *stuarti* is not known.

swani

***Turbonilla swani* Dall & Bartsch, 1909**

Named for J. G. Swan. [p. 129]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American Pyramidellid mollusks. Bulletin of the United States National Museum, Bulletin no. 68: 258 pp.

- James Gilchrist Swan (1818-1900), collector of natural history specimens and self-taught ethnologist in Washington Territory during the decades before the region gained statehood in 1900; at different times a schoolteacher, political advisor, district court judge, ticket seller, journalist, and the first commissioned collector for the Smithsonian Institution, among other roles; after some years in the ship-fitting business in Boston, left his wife and children and headed to the California gold fields in 1850 but soon pursued his greater interest in getting to know the northwest Pacific coast and its native people; settled in 1852 in Washington Territory at Willapa Bay, where he engaged in the oyster harvesting business and befriended local natives, learning the Chinook trading language and studying Chinook culture; from 1861 to 1866 acted as Indian agent at the Makah Indian Reservation at Neah Bay, Washington Territory, where he conducted the first census of the reservation population, oversaw construction of buildings, and dispensed medical supplies; as the first schoolteacher at the reservation, taught English, sewing, and other subjects to the Makah children, who in turn collected fossils, shells, and small animals for him.

During his time at the reservation and continuing into the late 1880s, traded or purchased hundreds of items—boxes, dishes, tools, bark capes, totems, masks, and even a sixty-foot canoe—from the Makah and other tribes that he sent to Spencer Fullerton Baird (1823-1887) at the Smithsonian Institution, as well as mollusk shells to experts like Philip P. Carpenter and others; during the 1870s and 1880s, explored the Pacific coast and remote areas of Washington and Alaska, collecting artifacts for the Smithsonian Institution and producing ethnographic studies of Northwest Native American tribes; along with dozens of newspaper articles and reports about his travels, also wrote *The Northwest Coast or, Three Years' Residence in Washington Territory* (1857) and *The Haidah Indians of Queen Charlotte's Islands, British Columbia with a Brief Description of Their Carvings, Tattoo Designs, Etc.* (1874). See also the following entry for *Mopalia swanii* Carpenter, 1864.

Sources: Cole (1985), Oldham (2003), Quimby (1970).

swanii

***Mopalia swanii* P. P. Carpenter, 1864**

Swan's mopalia

The shells here described were mostly collected by Indian children for their excellent teacher Mr. J. G. Swan, in the neighbourhood of Neeah [*sic*] Bay, W. T. [Washington Territory]. [p. 423]

Carpenter, P. P. 1864. Diagnoses of new forms of Mollusca from the Vancouver District. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* (3)14(84): 423-429 [continued 1865, (3)15(85): 28-32].

- James Gilchrist Swan (1818-1900). See also entries for *Epitonium indianorum* (P. P. Carpenter, 1865) and *Turbonilla swani* Dall & Bartsch, 1909.

*swedmarki**Meiomenia swedmarki* M. P. Morse, 1979

Marion & Kowalevsky (1886) described a 2 mm solengaster, *Lepidomenia hystrix* from the Gulf of Marseilles. Swedmark (1968) collected large numbers of this species from shell-sand in Marseille in 1954. He suggested, that having found several other species of solengasters 2-3 mm long in similar biotopes at Roscoff and Friday Harbor, Washington, these were indeed true representatives of the interstitial fauna. . . . A Friday Harbor collection was first made by Swedmark in 1963 from Reid Rock off of San Juan Island. He collected, fixed and photographed organisms for future study. Due to his untimely death, the work was not completed. During the summer of 1977 with the help of Dr[.] Paul Illg of the University of Washington, I collected this species from the same locale. The organisms were found to represent a new genus and species and the new species is named in honor of Dr[.] Bertil Swedmark[.] who contributed so much to our understanding of the biology of interstitial molluscs. [p. 249]

Morse, M. P. 1979. *Meiomenia swedmarki* gen. et sp. n., a new interstitial Solengaster from Washington, USA. *Zoologica Scripta* 8: 249-253.

- Bertil G. Swedmark (1918-1975), a leading authority on marine meiofauna species and their adaptations to interstitial environments.

Born in Högbo, Gävleborg, Sweden; began his university studies in 1939 at the University of Uppsala and later carried out graduate work in France; in 1950 published “Contribution à l' étude de la microfaune des sables de Roscoff” (*Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale* 87: 22-24), the first of several papers he would write based on the meiofauna of the French coast; appointed in 1953 as a researcher at the Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique and conducted his research at the Station Biologique in Roscoff, France; a year later completed a Docteur és Sciences degree at the University of Paris with a thesis on the interstitial polychaete *Psammodrillus*; worked closely during this period with French zoologist and geneticist Georges Teissier (1900-1972), with whom he published several papers and co-described the hydrozoan order Actinulida Swedmark & Teissier, 1958; the family Otohrydidae Swedmark and Teissier, 1958; and the genera *Armorhydridae* Swedmark & Teissier, 1958, and *Otohydra* Swedmark & Teissier, 1958; later named the gastrotrich species *Paraturbanella teissieri* Swedmark, 1954, after his French colleague.

Returned in 1958 to Sweden to become curator at the Swedish Royal Museum of Natural History in Stockholm; appointed professor and director in 1959 of the Kristineberg Marine Research Station, located on the west coast of Sweden near Lysekil and the Gullmar Fjord; his 1964 paper “The Interstitial Fauna of Marine Sand,” [*Biological Reviews* 39(1): 1-42], a seminal publication that stimulated and served as a resource for research on meiofauna by others; under his directorship, especially during the 1960s, the Zoological Station at Kristineberg known as a special summer meeting place for meiofauna researchers from around the globe, many of whom regarded Swedmark as “le Patron” of meiofauna research; in all, published 27 papers on the biology and development of meiofauna groups included in Cnidaria, Gastrotricha, Archiannelida, and Polychaeta; later work also dealt with Brachiopoda and Opisthobranchia; author or coauthor of 35 still-accepted zoological names of orders, families, genera, and species of interstitial marine taxa, including the two molluscan species *Asperspina brambelli* Swedmark, 1968, and *A. loricata* Swedmark, 1968.

Died from bone marrow cancer in June 1975; survived by his wife Martha Molander Swedmark (1919-2014), whom he married in 1944 and who was a recognized authority and author on marine pollution;

shortly after Swedmark's death the "First International Meeting on Meiofauna Physiological Ecology: In Memory of Bertil G. Swedmark" held in Arcachon, France, with papers on meiofauna subjects published in a special issue of *Cahiers de Biologie Marine* (1975, vol. 16); the International Association of Meibenthologists currently the sponsor of student awards from the Bertil Swedmark Travel Fund, originally established through a bequest by Bertil Swedmark to encourage the study of meiofauna among students; over 20 marine species, most of them interstitial fauna, named for Bertil G. Swedmark, including the ciliate genus *Swedmarkia* Dragesco, 1954; the mollusks *Meiomenia swedmarki* Morse, 1979, and *Lepidomenia swedmarki* Salvini-Plawen, 1985, also named in his honor.

Sources: Boucher and Lasserre (2012), Gerlach (1975), International (2019), Mills and Hermans (2010), Ryland (2009), Thulin (2018).

swiftii

Swiftopecten swiftii (Bernardi, 1858)

Ce beau peigne, que nous dédions à M. Swift, amateur zélé de Saint-Thomas, provient du voyage de *la Sibylle* [This beautiful comb, which we dedicate to Mr. Swift, zealous amateur of Saint-Thomas, comes from the voyage of the *Sibylle*]. [p. 91]

Bernardi, A. C. 1858. Description d'espèces nouvelles. *Journal de Conchyliologie* (2)7: 90-94. [In French]

- Described as *Pecten swiftii*, pp. 90-91.
- Robert Eaglesfield Griffith Swift (1796-1872), American businessman, conchologist, and natural history collector; at his death, bequeathed his large shell collection of over 30,000 specimens to the Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences; collection contained numerous new or little-known species described at various times by Henry A. Pilsbry, George W. Tryon Jr., Charles B. Adams, O. A. L. Mörch, and others.

Born in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; although having studied law and been admitted to the bar in 1820, chose to own and operate a successful mercantile business; moved in 1824 to Venezuela, where he married Belinda Fernandez, a native of Caracas, in 1828; relocated with Belinda in 1835 to the island of St. Thomas; established another mercantile business there that he continued to run until ill health forced his retirement in 1865; returned that same year to the U.S. but found the climate in Philadelphia unsuitable to his health; went back to St. Thomas in 1867, remaining there until his death in 1872.

After settling in Venezuela in 1824, developed a strong interest in the fauna of St. Thomas and the West Indies; collected widely, sharing or donating specimens to individual collectors and institutions in the U.S. and abroad; sent a collection of Caribbean fishes in 1841 to the Scottish naturalist Sir William Jardine (1800-1874), and in 1858 donated 45 lizard specimens from St. Thomas to the Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences; also shared bird specimens and collecting data with the ornithologist John Cassin (1813-1869); starting around 1865 and continuing in lots for some years after, donated with fellow collector George Latimer (1803-1874?) approximately 400 bird specimens from St. Thomas and Puerto Rico to the Smithsonian Institution (Christopher Milensky, Smithsonian Institution, pers. comm. 29 September 2017); also collected barnacles, including the type specimen *Cylindrolepas darwiniana* Pilsbry, 1916, for the genus *Cylindrolepas* Pilsbry, 1916.

An acquaintance of Amherst College naturalist Professor Charles Baker Adams (1814-1853), who in 1853 accepted Swift's invitation to visit him in St. Thomas; Adams seriously afflicted by yellow fever during his visit; despite Swift's consistent attendance, died from his illness and was buried on the island of

St. Thomas; the bivalve *Corbula swiftiana*, now accepted as *Caryocorbula swiftiana* (C. B. Adams, 1852), named earlier by Adams in Swift's honor.

Following Swift's own death on St. Thomas in 1872, his enormous shell collection bequeathed to the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia; his collection composed mostly of West Indian specimens, especially terrestrial species, and comprised some 30,334 specimens; Robert Swift's only writings represented by a catalogue of St. Thomas birds he gave to the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia in 1865 and his book *Researches in the Virgin Islands* (1863) about his natural history collecting; held membership in the Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences and was a corresponding member of the Trinidad Scientific Society; several marine taxa, including the octocoral genus *Swiftia* Duchassaing and Michelotti, 1864, named for him, as well as the molluscan genus *Swiftopecten* Hertlein, 1935, and the species *Haplocochlias swifti* Vanatta, 1913; *Swiftopecten swiftii* (Bernardi, 1858); and *Caryocorbula swiftiana* (C. B. Adams, 1852).

Sources: Bland (1938), "Donations" (1858), "Obituary" (1872), Roberts (1879), Sellers (1897).

Swiftopecten

***Swiftopecten* G. Yamamoto & Habe, 1958**

. . . Hertlein proposed a section *Swiftopecten* for this species. [15]

Yamamoto, G. and T. Habe. 1958. Fauna of shell-bearing mollusks in Mutsu Bay. Lamellibranchia (1). Bulletin of the Marine Biological Station of Asamushi, Tōhoku University, Asamushi. 9(1): 1-20, pls 1-5.

- *Swiftopecten* < surname Swift + *pecten*, reference to *Pecten* O. F. Müller, 1776, and derived from *Pecten swiftii* Bernardi, 1858 [= *Swiftopecten swiftii* (Bernardi, 1858)], named for American conchologist Robert Swift (1796-1872). Leo. G. Hertlein (1898-1972) had described *Swiftopecten* in 1935 as a subgenus of *P. swiftii* in *Proceedings of the California Academy of Science* (4)25: 319 and as a separate section in 1936 in *The Nautilus* 50(1): 24-25. On Robert Swift, see the entry above for *Swiftopecten swiftii* (Bernardi, 1858).

sybariticus

***Erginus sybariticus* (Dall, 1871)**

Dall, W. H. On the limpets; with special reference to the species of the west coast of America, and to a more natural classification of the group. *American Journal of Conchology* 6(3): 227-282

- Described as *Collisella* (?) *sybaritica*, p. 257.
- *sybariticus* < L. *Sybarita* (Greek *Sybarites*), denoting a citizen of the ancient Greek city of Sybaris, known for its inhabitants' devotion to luxury and sensuousness; William Healey Dall's choice of epithet possibly prompted by his association of *sybaritic* with noticeably attractive coloration; in describing *E. sybariticus*, made particular note of its coloring:

Color a clear rose pink, varying from quite deep and a little livid in some specimens, especially the young, to a very faint pink. Apex white, even in very young specimens entirely uneroded, with rays of a darker shade of pink, more or less gathered in groups and more or less evident, according to the shade of the remainder of the shell. (p. 258)

Gave similar attention to coloration in describing the "silky lustre" (134) of *Tellina sybaritica* Dall, 1881, and patterns of color in *Cardium serratum sybariticum* Dall, 1886 [*Bulletin of the Museum of*

Comparative Zoology at Harvard College 9(2): 134-135 and 12(6): 271, respectively].

Source: Brown (1956), Wright (1978).

—T—

tamara

***Yoldiella tamara* (Gorbunov, 1946)**

МЫ ОТНОСИМ ЭТОТ НОВЫЙ ВИД К РОДУ *Ledella* И НАЗЫВАЕМ ЕГО В ЧЕСТЬ ТАМАРЫ СЕМЕОНОВНЫ ПЕРГАМЕНТ НАШЕЙ НЕУТОМИМОЙ ПОМОЩНИЦЫ ВО ВРЕМЯ БЕНТОНИЧЕСКИХ РАБОТ 1937-1938 ГГ. [We refer this new species to the genus *Ledella* and name it in honor of Tamara Semyonova, our tireless assistant during the benthic work of 1937-1938]. [p. 314] [Translation in original by author]

Gorbunov, G. P. 1946. Novye i interesnye bity Mollusca i Brachiopoda iz Severnogo Ledovitogo Okeana. [New and interesting species of Mollusca and Brachiopoda from the Arctic Ocean]. Izdatel'stvo Glavsevmorputi, Trudov Dreifuishchei Ekspeditsii Glavsevmorputi na Ledokol'nom Parokode "G. Sedov" 1937-1940 gg. Ottisk Stat'i iz 3: 308-322, 4 pls. [In Russian and English]

- Described as *Ledella tamara*, p. 314.
- Tamara Semyonovna (? - ?), during 1937-1938 an assistant to the Russian scientific expedition team aboard the icebreaker *Sedov*, famous as Russia's first scientific drifting ice station; the *Sedov* trapped in October of 1937 in fast ice with two other Russian icebreakers near the New Siberian Islands; spent nearly a year locked in the ice; other two ships freed by a rescue boat; owing to continuing harsh weather and rough seas, the *Sedov*—with 14 selected crewmembers and scientists still aboard—left to drift with the polar current in hopes it would in due course reach the North Pole, much as Arctic explorer Fridtjof Nansen had previously attempted to do in the *Fram* during 1893-1896; the North Pole never reached by the *Sedov* but its scientific team—despite enormous hardships—successful in taking 415 astronomical measurements, 78 electromagnetic observations, as well as 38 depth measurements by drilling the thick polar ice during 812 days adrift; after thus becoming the first Soviet drifting research ice station, the *Sedov* eventually freed from the ice by icebreaker *Joseph Stalin* in January 1940; the scientists and crew of *Sedov* greeted as national heroes when they returned home.

Source: "Soviet" (1940).

tamikoae

***Arctomelon tamikoae* (Kosuge, 1970)**

Ribbed volute

Through the courtesy of Mrs. Tamiko Oh-ishi, I had the opportunity to examine an assortment of volutid gastropod specimens collected by trawl fishing boats from the east China Sea, the present new species was found from this material. [p. 111]

Kosuge, S. 1970. Description of a new species of Volutidae from the East China Sea. *Venus* 29(4): 111-113.

- Described as *Boreomelon tamikoae*, p. 111. The spelling of the surname *Oishi* as "Oh-ishi" is given here as Kosuge represented it. Though the described specimen is said to have come from the China Sea, *Arctomelon tamikoae* is endemic to the Aleutian Islands and, according to Clark (2018) may have been

reported in error.

- Tamiko Oishi (?-?), shell collector from Nagasaki, Japan; provided shells of marine gastropods from the East and South China Seas to Japanese malacologists including Sadao Kosuge (1933-), Tadashige Habe (1916-2001), Tokubei Kuroda (1886-1987), Tokio Shikama (1912-1978), and others.

Collaborated most closely with University of Yokohama paleontologist and malacologist Tokio Shikama; listed in a 1977 paper published under Shikama's name alone as coauthor of the descriptions (based on specimens supplied by her) therein of seven new gastropod species, two of which are still accepted [*Science Reports of the Yokohama National University* (24: 9-25)]; *Asprella oishii*, now recognized as *Conus oishii* (Shikama, 1977), named in her honor in the same 1977 paper by Shikama, who also named *Bolma tamikoana* (Shikama, 1973) and *Perotrochus oishii* (Shikama, 1973) after Tamiko Oishi; the gastropod name *Calloarca tamikoe* (Sakuri, 1969) also named for her.

Sources: Clark (2018), Shikama (1973), Shikama (1977).

tanya

Doris tanya Ev. Marcus. 1971

Feline doris

Marcus, E. du B.-R. 1971. On some Euthyneuran gastropods from the Indian and Pacific Oceans. *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 39 (5): 355-369.

- Tanya, a Siamese cat belonging to malacologist Gale G. Sphon (1934-1995), from 1968 to 1992 the curatorial assistant of mollusks at the Los Angeles County Museum of Natural History; fellow malacologist Eveline du Bois-Reymond (1901-1990), wife of zoologist and taxonomist Ernst Marcus (1893-1968), a houseguest of Sphon's during 1969 and 1971 and a fond admirer of Sphon's Siamese cat named Tanya; later named the nudibranch *Doris tanya* after the cat in the *Journal of Molluscan Studies* in the paper cited above; her having done so playfully noted by Nan Lawler in the July 1972 issue of *The Tabulata*: "Whoever heard of an ornithologist naming a new species for a fellow-worker's cat? A malacologist did just that" (pp. 12-13); after Lawler's article sent by Sphon to Marcus, she replied that "Tanya, a fellow-worker's cat, requires a justification" (quoted in Sphon, 1973); then published the following justification note in *The Tabulata* (January 1, 1973) with the title "On the Scientific Names of New Species":

The baptism of a new genus or species is always a special feast. I look for a name that fulfills the requirements of the International Rules of Nomenclature, Art. 14, 1: that names shall be short and euphonic. I collect short and euphonic words in a list every time I find a nice word, be it a name of a firm, or a person or a CAT.

The Rules, Art. 8, k, and 14 allow nouns in nominative and genitive; names of people and geographic names in genitive; adjectives, preferably in Latin, short and euphonic, but Greek and Barbarian words are also permitted; and Art. 8, k: for generic names and for specific ones, words formed by arbitrary combinations of letters. So I conform with the Rules, and as I am extremely fond of cats, I do not see why I might not name a species for a Siamese called Tanya. (p. 5)

Marcus also the author of the Opisthobranch species *Felimida sphoni* Ev. Marcus, 1971, named after Gale Sphon in the same *Journal of Molluscan Studies* in which she honored Tanya.

Sources: Edmunds (1991), Lawler (1972), Marcus (1973), Sphon (1973).

taylori

Musculus taylori (Dall, 1897)

Taylor dwarf-mussel

In tidepools at Victoria, Vancouver Island, by Rev. G. W. Taylor, in whose honour

it is named. [p. 5]

Dall, W. H. 1897. Notice of some new or interesting species of shells from British Columbia, and the adjacent region. Natural History Society of British Columbia. Bulletin 2: 1-18.

- Described as *Modiolaria taylori*, p. 5.
- George William Taylor (1854-1912), British Columbia clergyman and highly regarded, self-taught entomologist and conchologist; instrumental in establishing the Pacific Biological Station in Nanaimo, British Columbia; served as the first curator and director of the station; his high standards of scientific discipline credited with the past and present reputation of the station for world-class scientific work; published some 50 papers on insects, marine biology, and mollusks; president of the British Entomological Society; charter member in 1891 of the Natural History Society of British Columbia; founding board member in 1905 of the Dominion British Columbia Fisheries Commission and president during 1910 of the British Columbia Academy of Science; his collection of land, fresh water, and marine shells, especially limpets, the largest in British Columbia.

Born in Derby, England, where he was trained as a mining engineer and had an early interest in insects, shells, and natural history; worked for a time at a museum in Derby but moved to Victoria, British Columbia, in 1882; published his first scientific paper, "Notes on the Entomology of Vancouver Island," in 1884 in *Annals of the Entomological Society of Ontario*; in need of a vocation after coming to British Columbia, undertook training at Christ Church Cathedral, Victoria, became an ordained deacon in the Anglican Church, and was made a rector in 1886; for the next few years, built or improved several churches around Victoria; appointed in 1893 as rector of St. Albans the Martyr Church in Nanaimo; married in 1885 to Elizabeth Williams, with whom he had four children; after Elizabeth's death at age thirty-eight in 1895, accepted a posting to the parish at Gabriola Island; while carrying out church duties and raising his children, scoured the local beaches for specimens of marine life; elected in 1894 as a Fellow of the Royal Society of Canada and named provincial entomologist for British Columbia in 1887.

Keenly aware that unregulated practices of local logging, whaling, and the salmon, halibut, and other fisheries harmed the coastal environment and ultimately those industries themselves; began campaigning for both more oversight and assistance to those enterprises; presented a paper in 1907 titled "A Plea for a Biological Station on the Pacific Coast" to the Royal Society of Canada; his proposal endorsed by others and followed by the Canadian Parliament's award of \$15,000 for establishing a biological station in Nanaimo; with his son Ted began building the station at Departure Bay, Nanaimo, during autumn 1907; by the spring of 1908, the new biological station fully operational, with living quarters for eight scientists and a few small boats for collecting specimens and making observations; Taylor the curator and sole employee for the station, with volunteers as his only help throughout his tenure; hosted scientists from Britain, the U.S., and eastern Canada, often working alongside them in the field or operating the boats from which they worked.

After surviving a heart attack in 1908, resigned from parish work but continued with research and oversight of the Biological Station; despite another stroke in 1910 that left him paralyzed on his left side, helped to found the British Columbia Academy of Science that same year and to serve as its first president; his resignation refused by the Canadian government, though he was relieved of certain responsibilities and retained as curator of the Station; died in August 1912 at his home in Nanaimo as the result of a heart attack.

Taylor an indefatigable collector; possessed what was likely the largest collection in the world of limpets, as well as the largest collection of Unionidae in Canada and an immense (7,000 species) assemblage of other freshwater and land shells; also had a very large insect collection; his personal library purchased by the Biological Board of Canada in 1913 and served as the foundation collection for the

extensive holdings of fisheries and oceanographic literature at the current Pacific Biological Station Library; in addition to mollusks discussed herein, numerous species in a variety of phyla named for Taylor, including a sculpin, *Aemichthys taylori* Gilbert, 1912; a sea squirt, *Metandrocarpa taylori* Huntsman, 1912; a sponge, *Leucandra taylori* Lambe, 1900; a rove beetle, *Adranes taylori* Wickham, 1901; a butterfly, *Euphydryas editha taylori* (W. H. Edwards, 1888); a moth, *Anthelia taylorata* Hulst, 1888; and eight species of copepods.

Sources: Fisheries (2017), Hanham (1912), Johnstone (1977), Peterson (2003).

taylori

***Phyllaplysia taylori* Dall, 1900**

Zebra leafslug

The Rev. Dr. Geo. W. Taylor, of Wellington, British Columbia, has recently forwarded to me some marine slugs which were found on floating sea-grass near Nanaimo, Vancouver Island. . . . I propose for it the name *Phyllaplysia taylori* in honor of its discoverer. [pp. 91- 92]

Dall, W. H. 1900. On a genus (*Phyllaplysia*) new to the Pacific coast. The Nautilus 14(8): 91-92.

- George William Taylor (1854-1912). See the preceding entry for *Musculus taylori* (Dall, 1897) and that following here for *Turbonilla taylori* Dall & Bartsch, 1907.

taylori

***Turbonilla taylori* Dall & Bartsch, 1907**

This species was collected at five additional stations in British Columbia by the Rev. G. W. Taylor, all the specimens being in his collection except where otherwise stated. [p. 64]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American Pyramidellid mollusks. United States National Museum, Bulletin no. 68, 258 pp.

- George William Taylor (1854-1912). See the entry for *Musculus taylori* (Dall, 1897) and that following for *Phyllaplysia taylori* Dall, 1900.

tayloriana

***Peristernia tayloriana* (Reeve, 1848)**

An extremely interesting species, of which Mr. Taylor possesses the only two specimens I have seen, one of which is reversed. [no pagination; Species 85, Plate XX].

Reeve, L. A. 1848. Monograph of the genus *Fusus*. In: L. A. Reeve, ed., *Conchologia iconica, or, illustration of the shells of molluscous animals*. Vol. 4. L. Reeve & Co., London, 21 pls.

- Described as *Fusus taylorianus* (no pagination; Species 85, Plate XX).
- Thomas Lombe Taylor (1802-1873), wealthy attorney, shell collector, and later farmer in Diss, Norfolk, England; benefactor of great inherited wealth; also an astute, avid conchologist who eagerly purchased the finest shells available for his huge collection; over a fifty-year period accumulated what conchologist and shell dealer George B. Sowerby III (1843-1931) described in 1879 as being the largest private collection in the world and containing a fine rare specimen of *Conus gloriamaris*; also included shells from the HMS *Sulphur* and HMS *Samarang* expeditions under Sir Edward Belcher (1799-1877) and

the considerable collection of British conchologist John Samuel Gaskoin (1790-1858).

Born the second son of Meadows Taylor (1755 -1838), a lawyer in the city of Diss; father inherited a law business and a great deal of land from a wealthy unmarried uncle; also owned a large collection of shells at one time described by a contemporary as the largest in the British kingdom; Thomas Lombe Taylor a part of the family law practice as a young man; after his father's death in 1838, and with additional inheritance from his deceased mother's family, left the law and devoted himself to his 350-acre estate and farm at Starston, in Diss; lived there the rest of his life with his wife and six children; also held a partnership in a bank and brewery in Diss.

Taylor known in his time as being generous and public-spirited; shared shells from his collection with several important conchologists of his day; lent shells to Lovell A. Reeve (1814-1865) for illustrations in Reeve's *Conchologia iconica, or, illustrations of the shells of molluscos animals* (1843-1878), as well as to G. B. Sowerby III to illustrate the later volumes of *Thesaurus Conchyliorum* (1847-1887); after Taylor's death in 1874, some 466 specimens given by his widow to the British Museum; 142 of these the type specimens figured in Reeve's *Conchologia* and Sowerby's *Thesaurus*; part of Taylor's collection also purchased after his death by Sowerby, who later sold 277 specimens from it to the British Museum; a large remaining portion of the collection retained by Taylor's son Francis (1845-1929) and sold after Francis' death.

Particularly remembered today for having built (despite some local opposition and at his own expense) and then donated to Diss the still extant Corn Hall, a large classical-styled building with assembly rooms and a large library; used in Taylor's day as a covered market where merchants and farmers met to buy and sell cereal grains (or "corn" in British usage), as well as for community social and cultural events; the building's long and locally cherished history rooted in its inauguration through today as an agricultural marketplace and popular community center; on its official opening in 1854, two nights of concert music to benefit dependents of soldiers fighting in the Crimean War sponsored by Taylor; appreciation of Taylor shown in 1858 when the citizens of Diss hosted a testimonial in his honor, presenting him with a silver salver and his portrait painted by a London artist.

Died at Starston on November 7, 1873; honored in the molluscan species names *Haliotis tayloriana* Reeve, 1846 (= *Haliotis diversicolor* Reeve, 1846); *Funa tayloriana* (Reeve, 1846); *Eurytellina tayloriana* (G. B. Sowerby II, 1867); *Mitrella tayloriana* (Reeve, 1859); *Gylcymeris taylori* (Angas, 1879), and others.

Sources: Dance (1986), "Diss" (1873), Howkins (2013), Mackie (1901); Palmer (1874), "Provincial" (1855), [Sowerby] (1879).

thalaea

Antiplanes thalaea (Dall, 1902)

Dall, W. H. 1902. Illustrations and descriptions of new, unfigured, or imperfectly known shells, chiefly American, in the U. S. National Museum 24(1264): 499-566.

- Described as *Pleurotoma (Antiplanes) thalaea*, p. 514.
- *thalaea* possibly < Gr. *thal-*, suffix indicating blooming or abundance (e.g., Gr. *thaler*, green, blooming, or *thalia*, abundance); or if eponymic from Thalia, or Thaleiā, in Gr. myth. one of the nine Muses; regarded as the patroness of comedy and one who made life seem glorious and abundant; Dall's species described by him as "notable for its numerous rounded whorls and deeply constricted suture, and when fresh for its peculiar pale green color, which fades in a few years, in the cabinet, to a greenish gray" (p. 515).

Sources: Brown (1956), Jaeger (1972), Seyffert (2012), Wright (1978).

*thea****Odostomia thea* Bartsch, 1912**

Bartsch, P. 1912. Additions to the West American pyramidellid mollusk fauna, with descriptions of new species. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 42(1903): 261-289.

- *thea* < Gr. *thea*, a looking at, an aspect; in Gr. myth. Thea, one of the twelve Titans begotten by Gaia (the earth) and Uranus (the sky); the mother, through union with her brother the Titan sun god Hyperion, of Helios (the sun), Selene (the moon), and Eos (the dawn)—hence, the source of all light.

William Healey Dall, Bartsch's associate at the Smithsonian Institution, used the same epithet for *Drillia thea* Dall, 1884 [= *Cerodrillia thea* (Dall, 1884)], and *Tindaria thea* Dall, 1908 [= *Neilonella atossa* (Dall, 1908)], but also gave no explanation for his choice of the name.

Sources: Jaeger (1972), Smith (1867), Waterfield and Waterfield (2011).

*thelmacrowae****Paciocinebrina thelmacrowae* Houart, Vermeij & Wiedrick, 2019**

Named after Thelma Crow, who collected the holotype specimen here described.
[p. 209]

Houart, R., G. Vermeij, and S. Wiedrick. New taxa and new synonymy in Muricidae (Neogastropoda: Pagodulinae, Trophoninae, Ocenebrinae) from the Northeast Pacific. *Zoosymposia* 13(1): 184-241.

- Thelma Crow (1907- ?), a somewhat well-known local figure in the California shell-collecting community during the 1960s and into the 1980s; in addition to beach collecting and dredging for marine shells, traded with other collectors or paid local fishermen for specimens they brought up in their nets; also sold parts of her collection from time to time or donated shells to museums in California and elsewhere; although her name (often misspelled as Thelma "Crowe") frequent among records of various malacological organizations, shell club rosters, or data in museum and private collections, biographical information remains scarce, limited to a few discoverable records related to Crow's conchological activities.

Shells from Thelma Crow found frequently in numerous private collections, especially those of southern California collectors such as Samuel Stillman Berry (1887-1984), Tom Burch (1918-), John Q. Burch (1894-1974), and Jean Wilkins (1910-1971), each of whom collected or exchanged shells with Crow; the most available records of Crow's collecting activities now preserved in acquisition lists of museums to which she (or others who acquired her shells) donated or sold specimens, including the Museum of Comparative Zoology (MCZ) at Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts, with 39 marine specimens from Crow; the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County (NHMLAC), California, with 113 lots including 746 specimens of marine and a few terrestrial species (Lindsey Groves, pers. comm. 28 January 2020); the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History (SBMNH), Santa Barbara, California, with 83 marine specimens; and the Delaware Museum of Natural History (DMNH), Wilmington, Delaware, with 4,795 specimens (including 215 terrestrial and freshwater examples) from Crow; the great number of specimens at the DMNH due to Crow's acquaintance with R. Tucker Abbott (1919-1995), from 1969-1971 in charge of the Museum's malacology department; large parts of her collection sold by Crow to the Delaware Museum in 1973 and 1974; at times received Museum publications or copies of Abbott's classic book *American Seashells* in exchange for her shells (Alex Kittle, DMNH, pers. comm. 3 January 2020).

As shown in acquisition data at museums with Thelma Crow's material, the vast majority of her shell collecting done in California and Mexico as early as 1959 and continuing into the 1970s; shown in the acquisition database at NHMLAC as donating shells collected during 1960-1972 from 135 stations (=

unique localities and dates) between Monterey, California, and south to Baja California, Sonora, and Nayarit, Mexico; also collected land snails in Texas (Patrick LaFollette, NHMLAC, pers. comm. 11 July 2019); all of the specimens from Crow at the MCZ collected in California and Baja California, Mexico; other locations also shown in several entries of the SBMNH and DMNH databases (e.g., France, Australia, New Zealand, Canada, the Galápagos, Madagascar, Tennessee, Florida, Alaska, Oregon, Washington); whether Crow actually collected in these places herself not known; most likely acquired the majority (if not all) of her specimens from beyond California and Mexico through extensive trading or by purchase (Henry Chaney, SBMNH, pers. comm. 6 January 2020; Chaney knew Crow and helped to acquire some of her collection for the SBMNH).

Collected on her own at times but was often accompanied, especially in Mexico, by others; frequently collected in California and Baja California, Mexico, during 1960 and 1961 with her brother, Paul Watkins; Crow and Watkins shown in the Delaware Museum records as having collected nearly 100 specimens together, including a *Nassarius perpinguis* (Hinds, 1844) (now = *Caesia perpinguis*) from Redondo Beach, California; a *Tritia corniculum* (Olivier, 1792) from San Felipe, Baja California; a *Pteropurpura vokesae* Emerson, 1964, and *Donax gouldii* Dall, 1921, from Bahia Todos Santos, Baja California, and dozens of other species; Crow also accompanied in Baja California, Mexico, during 1961 by southern California collector Jean Wilkins, obtaining a *Crucibulum spinosum* at Bahia San Luis Gonzaga and *Keenaea centrifilosa* (Carpenter, 1864) in Todos Santos; Crow, Paul Watkins, and California conchologist Tom Burch shown in MCZ records as having collected together in August 1960 and finding a *Tellina* specimen at Bahia Todos Santos; also shown is that during August 1961, Crow and Burch collected a *Tagelus* shell at Puerto Penasco together; Crow also listed in other records at the MCZ, DMNH, NHMLAC, and SBMNH as the single collector of specimens from California locations including Point Fermin, Cayucos, Morro Bay, Gaviota, San Pedro, Point Mugu, Redondo Beach, Newport Beach, and Corona del Mar.

Not all of Crow's shells the result of her beach collecting, trading, or purchases; dredged for shells while collecting in California and Mexico and was known to acquire shells from local fishermen like Santa Barbara fisherman Ralph Hazard (1916-2003), who provided Crow with the specimen James McLean, Curator of Malacology at the NHMLAC, later described as *Boreotrophon hazardi* J. H. McLean, 1996 (discussed herein).

In addition to her shell collecting travels, also an active member of several conchological and malacological organizations; listed in annual organization reports as having attended the yearly meeting of the American Malacological Union, Pacific Division, in Goleta, California, in 1961; exhibited "World Wide Shells" at the second annual meeting of the Western Society of Malacologists (WSM) in Pacific Grove in 1969; and attended the third (1970, Stanford) and fifth (1972, Redlands) annual meetings of the WSM (Patrick LaFollette, NHMLAC, pers. comm. 13 July 2019); also belonged to the Conchological Club of Southern California (CCSC) during 1960 and 1961 (listed as "Thelma Crowe" [*sic*] in the club newsletter for those years), and is included in 1962 by John Q. Burch (1894-1974), in his privately printed 1962 *Directory of Conchologists*, as a collector of worldwide shells, interested in trading, and living at that time in Los Angeles; Crow later resident in Mentone, San Bernadino County, California, and for many years a regular attendee at meetings of the Yucaipa Shell Club in nearby Yucaipa; referred to as "Mrs. Thelma Crow" in a June 12, 1962, article (p. 5) in the local newspaper *Redlands Daily Facts* and as having donated shells as door prizes for a recent meeting of the club (records regarding Crowe's having been married are undiscoverable); also listed under "New Members" in the San Diego Shell Club's July 1975 newsletter *The Festivus* [6(7): 37] as "Thelma Crowe" [*sic*] and described as residing in "Port Heuneme" [*sic*], that is, Port Hueneme, California.

Frequent misspellings related to Thelma Crow's membership listings in the CCSC and SDSC newsletters likely due to her own sometimes indecipherable handwriting and frequent poor spelling; label she sent with a specimen of *Hiatella arctica* (Linnaeus, 1767) to the MCZ, for instance, lists the 1961 collection site as "Gavaolia Park," while another label for a *Kellia laperousi* (Deshayes, 1839) specimen cites "Gavaotea Park"—both locations misspellings for Gaviota State Park near Santa Barbara, California; in another example, the collection label Crow submitted to the DMNH with a *Pleurocera fluviatilia* [= *Io fluviialis* (Say, 1825)] shell identified as "original lable" [*sic*] in her handwriting; according to Henry Chaney at the SBMNH (pers. comm. 2 August 2019), most collectors and curators well acquainted with (and to an extent amused by) the habitually errant spellings on Crow's specimen labels.

The most revealing source of personal information about Thelma Crow a handwritten letter, now at the SBMNH and dated January 26, 1983; the apparently unsent letter written by Crow to "Bob Foster," that is, Robert Alan Foster (1938-2002), a commercial horticulturist and part owner of Abbey Specimen Shells in Santa Barbara; Crow's letter an offer to sell Foster two of her choicest sets of "Calif." shells, with 300 kinds in each set, and including what she says is a "good" *Fusinus barbarensis* [= *Barbarofusus barbarensis* (Trask, 1855)], a fossil; states that she usually asks \$500 for a set of shells including about 100 bivalves but adds that she is willing to take \$350 per set because she needs money for a forthcoming operation; also says that Crow is hoping to sell most of her large collection because besides not having room enough for all of it, she has no one where she lives to talk to about shells; postscript at the end adds, "no trading, just money"; letter includes Crow's apology for the "messes" in it, explaining that she is "getting shakky. Im 76 yrs old" [*sic*]; also includes Crow's phone number, an indication that she was living in Port Hueneme at the time she wrote it.

Authored no publications; her life recorded most in museum records and private collections containing her shells.

Sources: Crow (1983), Delaware (2020), Museum (2019), Polymath07 (2016), Santa (2020), Wrinkle (2003), "Yucaipa" (1970).

thersites

***Melanella thersites* (P. P. Carpenter, 1864)**

Carpenter, P. P. 1864. Diagnoses of new forms of Mollusca from the west coast of North America, first collected by Col. E. Jewett. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* (3)15: 177-182, 394-395.

- Described as *Eulima thersites*, pp. 396-397.
- *thersites* < Gr. myth. Thersites, an ill-favored and disagreeable soldier in Homer's *Illiad*; spoke out in a general assembly against Agamemnon, leader of the Greek forces attacking Troy; said the Greeks had no good reasons to be in such a war; severely beaten for his words by Odysseus, who then reminded the assembled soldiers of why they should continue their siege of Troy; Thersites characterized by Homer as ugly, crippled, and ill-formed; interestingly, Carpenter's new species described as "Preeminent for aberration among distorted Eulimidae" (397).

Sources: Buxton (2004), Seyffert (2012).

thersites

***Siphonaria thersites* P. P. Carpenter, 1864**

Carpenter, P. P. 1864. Diagnoses of new forms of Mollusca from the Vancouver District. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* (3)14: 423-429

- See the preceding entry for *Melanella thersites* (P. P. Carpenter, 1864).

*thomasi****Cyanoplax thomasi* (Pilsbry, 1898)**

This species may be considered the type of a new subgenus of *Nuttallina* At Mr. Heath's request, it is named in honor of Mr. Thomas, who found the first specimens. [p. 290]

Pilsbry, H. A. 1898. Chitons collected by Dr. Harold Heath, at Pacific Grove, near Monterey, California. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 50: 287-290.

- Described as *Nuttallina thomasi*, pp. 289-290.
- The identity of the "Mr. Thomas" for whom the species is named is not known.

*thompsoni****Loy thompsoni* (Millen & Nybakken, 1991)**

This species is named after Dr. Tom Thompson in appreciation of his enormous contribution to Opisthobranch research, as well as his encouragement to S. V. M. during the research phase of her first paper. [p. 209]

Millen, S. V. and J. Nybakken. 1991. A new species of *Corambe* (Nudibranchia: Doridoidea) from the northeastern Pacific. *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 57(4): 209-215 Supplement.

- Described as *Corambe thompsoni*, pp. 209-213.
- Thomas Everett Thompson (1933-1990), University of Bristol, England, professor of zoology and nudibranch expert; leading investigator of cleavage patterns, organogenesis, larval biology and behavior, settlement preferences, and post-metamorphical development of marine mollusks; majority of his research and publications on Opisthobranchia (now classified as the clade Heterobranchia).

Born in Doncaster, Yorkshire, England; after living in several places while growing up, finished his sixth form studies at John Bright Grammar School in Llandudno, Wales; thereafter entered the University of Wales, in Bangor, from which he graduated with honors in 1954; completed a PhD degree in 1957 at the University of Wales with a thesis titled "The Development and Biology of Some Littoral Dorid Nudibranchiate Molluscs"; for the next two years worked at Port Erin, Isle of Man, as a Leverhulme Research Fellow of the University of Liverpool; in 1959 assumed a lectureship in zoology and comparative anatomy at the University College of South Wales and Monmouthshire, Cardiff.

Following his term at the University College, became a lecturer in zoology in 1963 at the University of Bristol, where he remained for the rest of his career; his annual Easter field courses popular with students; along with his teaching and research activities, also taught SCUBA diving at the University Club; traveled to France, Australia, Italy, Russia, Jamaica, and other locations to collect specimens and engage with others in his field; a visiting professor at the University of Cape Town, the University of Washington, and the Florida Institute of Technology; awarded a DSc degree in 1964 from the University of Wales and became a Reader in Zoology in 1973.

In addition to publishing general-audience material such as entries on nudibranchs or related taxa in popular encyclopedias, was the author or coauthor of over 100 scientific papers, mostly on the taxonomy, embryology, larval development, histology, and physiology and behavior of sea slugs; identified acid secretions and their different functions in various species of nudibranchs; also described several new or little-known opisthobranch mollusks from localities such as eastern Australia, the Sudanese Red Sea, the British Isles, and the North Atlantic Ocean; longer works include *Biology of Opisthobranch Molluscs* (Vol.

I, 1976; Vol. II, with G. H. Brown, 1984); *British Opisthobranch Molluscs: Mollusca, Gastropoda: Keys and Notes for the Identification of the Species* (1976, with G. H. Brown); *Nudibranchs* (1976); and *Living Marine Molluscs* (1976, with C. M. Yonge); his publications enhanced by his own drawings and photographs.

A member of several professional organizations; president (1987-1989) of the Bristol Naturalists' Society as well as a Council member and editor from 1980 to 1985 of its *Proceedings*; served as president (1976-1979), vice president (1979-1985), and treasurer (1987-1990) of the Malacological Society of London; also a Fellow of the Zoological Society of London; elected vice president of the Ray Society shortly before his death; served on the editorial boards of the *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, *Malacologia*, *Malacological Review*, and *Biological Bulletin of Woods Hole*.

Died in an automobile accident on January 1, 1990; survived by his wife and their three children; in addition to *Loy thompsoni*, also honored in the molluscan names *Chromodoris thompsoni* Rudman, 1983; *Colpodaspis thompsoni* G. H. Brown, 1979; *Cuthona thompsoni* García, López-González & García-Gómez, 1991; *Elysia thompsoni* Jensen, 1993; *Pseudovermis thompsoni* Salvini-Plawen, 1991; and *Glaucus thompsoni* Churchill, Valdés & Ó Foighil, 2014.

Sources: Bebbington (1990), Edmunds (1990), Little and Grenfell (1991).

Thyasira

***Thyasira* Lamarck, 1818**

Lamarck, J. B. P. A. de M. de. 1818. Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres. Tome 5. Class 11: les Conchifères (Conchifera). Deterville and Verdiere, Paris. Pp. 411-612. [In French]

- *Thyasira*, likely < Thyas < Gr. *thyos*, offering, sacrifice; in Gr. myth. Thyas, the first female priestess of the Roman god Bacchus; her female followers known in ancient Greece as the Thyiades; practiced wild orgies in celebration of the god Dionysus, the Greek equivalent of the Roman god Bacchus.

- *Thyasira* Lamarck, 1818, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the bivalve species *Thyasira flexuosa* (Montagu, 1803), found from the Beaufort Sea, Alaska, to Point Loma, California, and other localities, and *T. orecta* Bernard, 1982, with distribution from Cape Flattery, Washington, to San Francisco, California.

Sources: Coan et al. (2000), Seyffert (2012).

Tindaria

***Tindaria* Bellardi, 1875**

Bellardi, L. 1875. Monografia delle nukulidi trovate finora nei terreni terziari del Piemonte e della Liguria. Tipografia Eredi Botta, Torino, 32 pp. [In Italian]

- *Tindaria* < Gr. myth. Tyndareos, king of Sparta; foster-father of Helen of Troy and husband of Leda, whom Zeus seduced while in the form of a swan, their union producing Helen of Troy; oath sworn to Tyndareos by Helen's Greek suitors that they would defend whomever she chose for a husband the major reason many of them agreed to sail against Troy.

- *Tindaria* Bellardi, 1875, comprises about 75 species, two of which are distributed within the geographical limits of this work: *T. compressa* Dall, 1908, and *T. kennerleyi* (Dall, 1897, the latter discussed herein).

Sources: Buxton (2004), Seyffert (2012).

*tolmiei**Gadila tolmiei* (Dall, 1897)

This species is markedly different, both in its arcuation and the inflation of the anterior part, from either *C. aberrans* or *C. Hepburni*. I have named it in honour of the late Dr. William Tolmie, of Victoria, sometime officer of the Hudson Bay Co., who for many years contributed valuable material to students of the ethnology and natural history of British Columbia, both in America and England. [p. 13]

Dall, W. H. 1897. Notice of some new or interesting species of shells from British Columbia, and the adjacent region. Bulletin of the Natural History Society of British Columbia 2: 1-18.

- Described as *Cadulus tolmiei*, p. 13.
- William Fraser Tolmie (1812-1886), Scottish-born physician, plant collector, and fur trader; worked in British Columbia for the Hudson's Bay Company from 1832 to 1860; for many of those years maintained a journal in which he recorded his experiences as well as extensive descriptions of life in remote parts of the British Columbian frontier.

Born in Inverness, Scotland; for two years attended medical school at the University of Glasgow, where he was a licentiate on the university faculty; early interest in botany led to acquaintance at the university with botanist William Jackson Hooker (1785-1865), who recommended Tolmie for a position with the Hudson's Bay Company; Tolmie twenty years old at the time and had not yet finished his medical education; had spent only a couple of months clerking at a Glasgow emergency cholera hospital; nonetheless, hired in 1832 by the Hudson Bay Company as a clerk and surgeon; sent the following year to Fort Vancouver on the Columbia River in Canada and later to Fort Nisqually, Washington, where he served as the post's first surgeon.

While stationed at Fort Nisqually in 1833, led what he called a "botanizing excursion" with the intent of climbing to the summit of Mt. Rainier to observe its glaciers; set out on August 29, accompanied by five Native American guides; kept notes along the way and collected many plants, among them a new species, *Micranthes tolmiei* Torrey & A. Gray, 1840, or Tolmie's saxifrage; upon reaching the summit on September 3, observed Mount Rainier's glaciers from a close distance and became the first European to reach the mountain's summit; his trip the first recorded exploration of today's Mount Rainier National Park and the beginning of later exploration of the region.

Left Fort Nisqually near the end of 1833 to serve as surgeon for a Stikeen River expedition led by Canadian fur trader and explorer Peter Skene Ogden (1790-1854); later served at Fort Vancouver during 1836-1840 as a surgeon and manager of trade with native people, for whom he conducted regular Sunday school classes; after visiting Scotland and Paris in 1841, returned in 1843 to Fort Nisqually as superintendent of the Puget's Sound Agricultural Company (PSAGC); married in 1850 to Jane Work, a Métis woman and daughter of the Hudson's Bay Company agent and Chief Factor, John Work; had fourteen children with her; one of his sons, Simon Fraser Tolmie (1867-1937), the Premier of British Columbia from 1928 to 1933.

Left Fort Nisqually in 1859 and moved with his family to Victoria; elected to the Second House of Assembly of Vancouver Island and appointed as manager of PSAGC's farms on Vancouver Island; continued to serve as a Chief Factor of the Hudson's Bay Company and as agent of PSAGC until his retirement in 1870; represented the Victoria District in the House of Assembly until July 1866 and later in the Legislative Assembly of British Columbia during 1874-1878; also became involved in education on Vancouver Island, serving for several years on the General Board of Education; died December 8, 1888, at the age seventy-four years in Victoria, British Columbia.

Published works include *Canadian Pacific Railway Routes; the Bute Inlet and Esquimalt Route no.6, and the Fraser Valley and Burrard Inlet Route No.2, Compared As to the Advantages Afforded by Each to the Dominion and to the Empire* (1877); *On Utilization of the Indians of British Columbia* (Victoria, 1885); and *Comparative Vocabularies of the Indian Tribes of British Columbia with a Map Illustrating Distribution* (1884), written with G. M. Dawson; a portion of his journal published posthumously as "The Journal of William Fraser Tolmie" in the *Washington Historical Quarterly* 3 (July 1912) 229-241; Tolmie's diaries later published as *The Journals of William Fraser Tolmie, Physician and Fur Trader* (1963).

Remembered in a variety of natural-history-related names, including the plant genus *Tolmiea* Torrey & Gray, 1840; Tolmie's saxifrage, *Saxifraga tolmiei* Torrey & A. Gray, 1840; Tolmie's onion, *Allium tolmiei* Baker, 1876; and Tolmie's Marisposa lily, *Calochortus tolmiei* Hooker & Arnot, 1840; McGillivray's warbler, *Geothlypis tolmiei* (J. K. Townsend, 1839), which Tolmie first discovered in underbrush near Fort Vancouver, also named for him, as are Tolmie State Park, Washington, and Mount Tolmie in Mount Rainier National Park, Washington.

Sources: Lamb (1982-2021), National (2001), Walbran (1971).

torelli

***Macoma torelli* (A. S. Jensen, 1905)**

Triangular macoma

Under et senere Besøg paa "Sveriges Geologiska Undersökning"s Byrå henledte Statsgeologen E. Erdmann min Opmærksomhed paa nogle Samlinger, som man havde glemt at vise mig forrige Gang, da de havde staaet hen i et særskilt Rum siden O. Torell's Død. De viste sig at indeholde Jordprøver og Fossiler fra kvartære Aflejringer og frembød saa meget af Interesse, at en Tilføjelse til min . . . offentliggjorte Afhandling om *Tellina* var ønskelig. [During a later visit to the agency of the "Sweden Geological Survey," the state geologist E. Erdmann drew my attention to some collections, one of which he had forgotten to show me previously. They had been in a separate room after O. Torell's death. They contained soil samples and fossils from quaternary deposits and offered so much of interest that an addition to my . . . published thesis on *Tellina* was desirable]. [p. 149]

Jensen, A. S. 1905. Tillaeg til Studier over nordiske Mollusker. III. *Tellina* (*Macoma*). Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening (Copenhagen), Videnskabelige Meddelelser 57[for 1905] [(6)7]: 149-152. [In Danish]

- Described as *Tellina torelli*, pp. 149-151.
- Otto Martin Torell (1828-1900), Swedish zoologist, geographer, malacologist, and pioneer glacial geologist; in addition to making scientific explorations of the Arctic, published significant studies on invertebrate fauna, physical changes to the earth during the Pleistocene, the glaciology of Scandinavia, and the glacial origin of drift deposits in northern Europe; from 1871-1897 the founder and first director of the Geological Survey of Sweden.

A native of Varberg, Sweden; began his medical studies in 1844 at the University of Lund, Sweden; completed a PhD degree in 1853 and a Bachelor of Medicine degree in 1858; while at the university, came under the guidance of Swedish zoologist Sven Lovén (1805-1895), with whom he studied and accompanied on short dredging trips; being of independent means, abandoned a medical career and decided to pursue the study of invertebrate zoology and investigate the physical changes to the earth during the Pleistocene; an early convert of theories espoused by biologist and geologist Louis Agassiz (1807-1873) and others that

glaciers had once advanced beyond the Alps and into southern Europe, Asia, and North America during an ancient ice age period.

Anxious to investigate Agassiz's ideas further, studied glaciers in Switzerland, Iceland, and Sweden throughout 1856-1859; accompanied in 1858 by Swedish polar explorer Adolf Erik Nordenskiöld (1832-1901) and zoologist August Quennerstedt (1837-1926), led a scientific expedition to Spitzbergen (today's Svalbard), at the time a generally unexplored Arctic archipelago north of Norway; financed the expedition himself; all three explorers experienced and capable scientists; studied the region's glaciers, moraines, and geology; made extensive faunistic observations, dredged for marine specimens, and collected numerous extant and fossil plants; Torell next in Greenland, where for ten weeks in 1859 he dredged its fjords for zoological specimens and explored the inland ice.

Led a second exploration to Spitzbergen in 1861, this time accompanied by an artist, guide, and seven other scientists, including the geologist A. E. Nordenskiöld; the expedition financed by the Swedish government and carried out in two ships, the *Aeolus* and the *Magdalena*; while Torell and Nordenskiöld, aboard the *Aeolus*, made scientific observations at Hinlopenstretet and the surrounding coast; other team members employed in conducting geodetic surveys as well as studies of geomagnetism, botany, zoology, and marine biology; the success of Torell's explorations of Spitzbergen and Greenland inspiration for later important Swedish expeditions to the European Arctic during the latter half of the nineteenth century.

In 1865 the Hollandsche Maatschappij der Wetenschappen in Haarlem, the Netherlands, sponsor of a competition for a scientific explanation of the large foreign rocks, or "erratics," occurring at Hondsrug in North Holland; Torell's competition answer presented in two essays submitted successively in 1866 and 1867; as the final prize winner, received a gold medal and 150 guilders (neither of which he ever bothered to collect); his essays an argument that erratics were deposited at Hondsrug by ancient glaciers and included evidence of a widespread ice sheet having covered the region; had earlier set forth his ideas on the movement of glaciers and a European ice sheet in *Bidrag till Spitzbergens molluskfauna jämte en allmän öfversikt af arktiska regionens naturföihållanden och forntida utbredning* [Contribution to Spitsbergen's mollusk fauna and a general overview of the Arctic region's natural conditions and ancient distribution] (1859); later related works include *Die Schwedischen expeditionen nach Spitzbergen und Baren-Eiland* [The Swedish expeditions to Spitzbergen and Baren Island] (1861, 1864, 1868); *On the causes of glacial phenomena in the northeast portion of North America* (1878) [in English]; *Undersökningar öfver istiden* [Studies of the Ice Age], II (1872), III (1887); and *Den ostebaltiske isalp* [The eastern Baltic ice alpine] (1892).

As his scientific reputation as a glacial geologist grew, accepted a position in 1866 as a professor of geology and zoology at the University of Lund, where he founded the school of geology; became a member of the Swedish Royal Academy of Sciences (1870), the Academy of Agriculture (1872), and several other domestic and foreign scholarly societies; from 1871-1897 also served as director of the Geological Survey of Sweden, which he is credited with transforming into a first-rank institution promoting agricultural and other economic advances throughout Switzerland; in 1898 presented with the Hayden Memorial Geological Award by the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia (today the Academy of Natural Sciences of Drexel University).

Married in 1860 to Anna Elvira Beata Strömberg (1836-1919), with whom he had eleven children; son Otto Martin Torell (1871-1954) later a successful mining engineer, member of the Swedish Geological Survey (1893-1895), and director of a mining company in Sweden.

Died September 11, 1900, in Stockholm; Torell Land, an area in the southeast of Svalbard, named in his honor; molluscan classifications named after him include two genera—*Torellia* Jeffreys, 1867, and

Torellivelutina McLean, 2000—and the species *Diplodonta torelli* Jeffreys, 1876; *Macoma torelli* (A. S. Jensen, 1905); and *Onoba torelli* Warén, 1996.

Sources: F. A. B (1902), Holland (2013), Mills (2003), Stromberg (1906).

***Torellia* *Torellia* Jeffreys, 1867**

A well-merited compliment to Dr. Otto Torell, of Lund, the recent explorer of the Arctic Ocean of Spitzbergen [footnote, p. 244]

Jeffreys, J. G. (1867). British conchology, or an account of the Mollusca which now inhabit the British Isles and surrounding seas. Vol. 4. John Van Voorst, London, 486 pp.

- Otto Martin Torell (1828-1900). See the entries for *Macoma torelli* (A. S. Jensen, 1905) and the following for *Torellivelutina* McLean, 2000.
- *Torellia* Jeffreys, 1867, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *Torellia vallonina* Dall, 1919, found in the Aleutian Islands.

***Torellivelutina* *Torellivelutina* J. H. McLean 2000**

The name is a compound of the trichotropid genus *Torellia* and the velutinid genus *Velutina*, to emphasize that it represents a velutinid with the superficial aspect of the trichotropid genus *Torellia*. [pp. 99-100]

McLean, J. H. 2000. Four new genera for northeastern Pacific gastropods. The Nautilus 114: 99-102.

- *Torellivelutina* < *Torellia* Jeffreys, 1867 + *Velutina* J. Fleming, 1820; the former named for Swiss geologist and naturalist Otto M. Torell (1828-1901). See the entries for *Torellia* Jeffreys, 1867, and that for *Macoma torellia* (Jensen, 1905).
- *Torellivelutina* McLean, 2000, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *T. ammonia* (Dall, 1919), found in the Aleutian Islands.

***townsendi* *Melanella townsendi* Bartsch, 1917**

Bartsch, P. 1917. A monograph of West American melanellid mollusks. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 53(2207): 295-356.

- C. H. T. [Charles Henry Tyler] Townsend (1863-1944), an expert on the Diptera, particularly the Tachinidae, a large family of parasitic flies; along with a variety of other roles, at different times associated with the U.S. Department of Agriculture and the Smithsonian Institution; species author Paul Bartsch the major professor for Townsend's PhD degree from Washington University in 1914; the land snails *Ashmunella townsendi* Bartsch, 1904, and *Holospira townsendi* Bartsch, 1906, also named after Townsend, who had collected the holotypes.

Born in Oberlin, Ohio; first discovered his life-long devotion to entomology at the age of ten when a Kansas University student showed him how to collect and study insects; published his first paper, on Coleoptera, in *The Canadian Entomologist* in 1884; for a brief period during 1888 worked as an assistant to entomologist Charles Valentine Riley (1843-1895) at the Bureau of Entomology of the U.S. Department of Agriculture; during 1887-1891 also took medical classes at Columbia College, part of George

Washington University in Washington, DC; completed a BS degree in 1908 from Columbia College and later finished a PhD degree in 1914 from Washington University.

Over the next several decades worked in a succession of positions: in various roles as an entomologist for the U.S. Department of Agriculture during the years 1888-1891, 1894-1899, 1907-1909, and 1914-1919; as a professor of entomology, zoology, and physiology at the New Mexico Agricultural College in Las Cruces during 1891-1893 and as an entomologist at its Agricultural Experiment Station for 1891-1893 and 1894-1898; as curator (in a job-switch with his entomologist friend T. D. A. Cockerell) of the Public Museum in Kingston, Jamaica during 1893-1894; as a co-owner and field guide in 1899 for the Townsend-Barber Taxidermy and Zoological Company, an El Paso, Texas, scientific and hunting expedition service; as a professor of biology at Batangas Provincial School in the Philippines 1904-1906; as honorary custodian of muscoid Diptera at the U.S. National Museum throughout 1914-1925; several times (1909-1914, 1919-1922, 1925, 1926, 1927-1929) as chief entomologist or director of entomological institutes or stations in Peru; as head of the product-sales firm of Charles Townsend and Filhos, in São Paulo, Brazil in 1929; and as a consulting entomologist in 1932 at Fordlandia, the failed attempt by Henry Ford (1863-1947) to establish a rubber plantation in eastern Brazil

Despite the hopscotch nature of his career, a productive and successful entomologist; investigated the cotton boll weevil in Texas and Mexico during 1894-1895 for the U.S. Bureau of Entomology; during 1909-1911 was in Peru, where he verified the type of weevil destroying cotton crops there and found a successful biological control for it; during that same period, also discovered the transmission mode of verruga peruana, a skin-lesion disease endemic to Peru; success earned him the first honorary membership awarded by the medical fraternity of Alpha Mu Pi by its New York chapter.

Produced an admirable publication record, though in certain instances puzzling; proposed over 1,500 genus-group names in (mostly) muscoid and oestroid Diptera and published some 640 papers and notes on these and other insect taxa; until 1906 used the name "C. H. Tyler Townsend" but thereafter went by "C. H. T. Townsend" or "Charles H. T. Townsend"; most remembered publication is his *Manual of Myiology* (1934-1942), which for lack of a publisher he printed in seven parts over a period of years at his own expense; *Manual* introduced over 1,000 species of Diptera, with keys to genera and valuable biological and morphological notes; though many entomologists disagreed with the taxonomies introduced, *Manual of Myiology* and other publications on Diptera significant contributions to what was during his time a scarcely explored area of entomology; oddly, devoted the last two volumes of the *Manual* to discussions of gravity, origin of the moon, cosmic units of length, the duration of mankind in America, and other esoteric topics on which Townsend held perceptive, though sometimes questionable, insights.

In addition to *Ashmunella townsendi* Bartsch, 1904, and *Holospira townsendi* Bartsch, 1906, the molluscan species *Strombiformis townsendi* Bartsch, 1917 [= *Eulima townsendi* (Bartsch, 1917)]; *Rissoina townsendi* Bartsch, 1915 [= *Zebinella townsendi* (Bartsch, 1915)]; and *Melanella townsendi* Bartsch, 1917, also likely named for C. H. T. Townsend (without explicit dedications by Bartsch); a later-named species, *Teredo townsendi* Bartsch, 1922 [= *Lyrodus pedicellatus* (Quatrefages, 1849)], named by Bartsch some years after all of these and honors a certain T. G. Townsend of San Francisco, California.

Sources: Debus (1968), Evenhuis (2013).

traskii

***Acteon traskii* Stearns, 1897**

I have named the above for the late Dr. John B. Trask, one of the founders of the California Academy of Science[s] and a pioneer in natural history investigations on the West Coast. [p. 15]

Stearns, R. E. C. 1897. Description of a new species of *Actaeon* from the

Quaternary bluffs of Spanish Bight, San Diego, California. *The Nautilus* 11(2): 14-15.

- Described as *Actaeon traskii*, pp. 14-15. The original description was unfigured. Stearns published an expanded version of the above paper in 1899, with one figure and the following slightly different dedication statement regarding the species name: "This new *Actaeon* I have named for Dr. John B. Trask, one of the founders of the California Academy of Sciences, also a pioneer in natural history investigations on the west coast, as well as a skillful physician" [*Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 21(1145): 298].

- John Boardman Trask (1824-1879, early California physician and geologist; one of the founders of the California Academy of Sciences, first to map the geology of California, and first to describe scientifically the Recent and fossil shells of California; Trask's early years little-known except that he was born in Roxbury, Massachusetts, may have been the son of a certain Samuel Trask and his wife, and likely had several brothers and sisters; his life better known after the short time (1846-1847) he was enrolled at the Medical School of Yale University, during which period he was also apprenticed to an established and practicing physician; met the requirements in 1847 for a licentiate in medicine by completing a dissertation on scrofula, a tubercular infection of the lymph nodes of the neck; whether he was also a licentiate in mineralogy and geology uncertain.

First came to California in 1849 with a company of gold seekers and immigrants led by John Woodhouse Audubon (1812-1862), son of ornithologist John James Audubon (1785-1851); group had departed from New York on February 8, 1849, and subsequently made an arduous overland trek across Texas and northern Mexico, at times plagued by disease, lack of food, and desertions; arrived in San Diego, California, November 3, 1849; once in San Diego, most of the travelers, including Trask, soon en route to San Francisco and from there to the gold fields of northern California; how much prospecting or geological surveying Trask did during this time unclear; reported in memoirs and biographies about him as connected during this period with the U.S.-Mexico Boundary Survey (1848-1855), but details about his participation lacking.

One of the seven amateur naturalists—five physicians, one real estate businessman, and a school superintendent—who met in San Francisco on the evening of April 4, 1853, and together founded the California Academy of Natural Sciences, the first natural history society west of the Mississippi; the association name shortened to its present form, the California Academy of Sciences, in 1868; Trask an active founding member; in addition to sharing or donating specimens to the Academy, giving lectures at its meetings, and publishing almost regularly in the *Proceedings*, served at different times as Curator of Conchology (1862-1865), Curator of Geology and Mineralogy (1857-1862), and as vice president (1863-1865); elected a Life Member in 1867 and appointed in 1868 as Curator of Radiata by Academy president Josiah Whitney (1819-1896).

Appointed in May 1853 by the state legislature of California to conduct a geological study of parts of the Sierra Nevada and coastal mountains; thereafter often referred to as the "first state geologist" of California, though that office not formally established until 1860, with Josiah Whitney becoming the first official state geologist; after previously discontinuing his prospecting efforts in the Sierras, Trask already engaged in conducting his own private surveys of various parts of California; after formal appointment to do so by the state legislature, produced his first survey results, "Report of 1853, Geology of the Sierra Nevada or California Range" in April 1853; followed this over the next two years with four more reports, each describing the geology of northern and southern California, as well as identifying currently developed mining areas and potential mineral resources; his work valuable in providing the first mapping of a majority of the state and in showing the potential economic value of its mineral resources.

In addition to his state geological reports, published papers on minerals and mining in *Mining Magazine* and during 1855-1857 authored papers in *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* on Recent and fossil mollusks of California; described a number of still-accepted taxa, including several hydroid and bryozoan species, the Recent mollusk *Harfordia robusta* (Trask, 1855), and the fossil *Lytoceras batesi* Trask, 1855, which provided the first evidence of Cretaceous rocks in California; between 1854 and 1865 reported nearly annually in the *Academy Proceedings* on California earthquakes; researched earthquakes that had occurred years earlier and interviewed people who had experienced them, and from 1850-1863 maintained detailed records on every trembler that shook the state; one of his last papers in the *Proceedings* titled "Earthquakes in California 1800 to 1864," in which he summarized earlier and recent earthquakes; insisted many of them were not as damaging as newspapers and other sources would have the public believe; though Trask's research methodologies sometimes called unscholarly, his studies still respected and among the earliest done up to that time on California earthquakes.

Along with his roles as geologist for the state of California, respected naturalist, and earthquake historian, Trask also a recognized medical authority; known for acquainting the medical community through lectures, correspondence, and publications with new or little-known remedies for rheumatism, poison oak, fever, tapeworm, or other ailments and the medicinal uses of various Pacific coast plants; co-founder in 1858 with Dr. David Wooster of the *Pacific Medical and Surgical Journal*, the first medical journal in California; awarded an honorary MD degree in 1859 by Yale College (today part of Yale University) in recognition of his contributions to the medical field; served during the American Civil War in 1861 and 1862 as a contract physician for the North in the capacity an Assistant Surgeon of Volunteers; stationed during his first year, 1861, at the Presidio and Alcatraz Island at San Francisco; renewed his contract in August 1862 and served in Washington, DC, but due to disagreement with his superiors regarding certain medical cases, his contract was cancelled before the end of September; returned to San Francisco, restarted his medical practice, and continued his association with the California Academy of Sciences; died from kidney-related medical problems in San Francisco July 3, 1872; survived by his wife Abbie Maria Trask (1848-1902), whom he married in 1865, and their three daughters.

In addition to *Acteon traskii* Stearns, 1897, honored in the names of the following taxa: the amphipod genus and species *Traskorchestia traskiana* (Stimpson, 1857); the terrestrial snails *Helminthoglypta traskii* (Newcomb, 1861), *H. traskii pacoimensis* Gregg, 1931, and *H. traskii traskii* (Newcomb, 1861); the freshwater snails *Planorbella traskii* (I. Lea, 1856) and *Ladisslavella traskii* (Tryon, 1863); the Russian River tule perch *Hysteroecarpus traskii* Gibbons, 1854; and the hydrozoan *Abietinaria traski* (Torrey, 1902); the brownish-red mineral Traskite, found during a geological study in eastern Fresno County, California, in 1962, also named in his honor.

Sources: Ewan (1955), Leviton and Aldrich (1982), Leviton et al. (2010), Merrill (1906), Stearns (1908), Williams (2007).

tremperi

Odostomia tremperi Bartsch, 1927

The type, Cat. No. 362446, U.S.N.M., was collected by Dr. R. H. Tremper on rocks at San Clemente Island, California. [p. 15]

Bartsch, P. 1927. New West American marine mollusks. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 70(2660): 1-36.

- Robert Haines Tremper (1853-1933), a well-known conchologist, for 25 years a pioneer Ontario, California, dentist; after retiring from his dental practice in 1907, moved to Los Angeles, California, where he continued to expand his shell collection and interact with other conchologists and malacologists.

Grew up in New Richmond, Ohio, where he attended medical school at the University of Michigan, graduating in 1875; completed dental school in 1877 at the same university; in 1872 established a dental practice in Albion, Michigan, where he lived next door to his office; his 1874 thesis at the University of Michigan, "Anaesthetics and Their Use," the forerunner of an advertisement for "R.H. Tremper, Dentist," in the 1885 Albion City Directory promising "Nitrous Oxide Gas administered when desired."

Married three times, first in Michigan in 1877 to Ida S. Stone (1855-1884), with whom he had a son and two daughters, one of whom died a few months after being born in 1881; married again in 1887 to his second wife, Ida May Young (1862-1942); moved in 1888 to Ontario, California, to improve her health; available records vague or conflicting, but divorced by at least 1910; married Belle "Birdie" Briggs (1867-1933), also a shell collector, in 1927; Belle the sister of Dr. Idris B. Gregory (1868-1921), one of Tremper's classmates at the University of Michigan and in whose house Tremper boarded for some years after his divorce from Ida; Gregory remembered as the city of Ontario's first and only female doctor; Robert H. Tremper its first dentist.

Retired from his Ontario dental practice in 1907 and moved to Los Angeles, where he became an active member of the Conchological Club of Southern California; from 1921-1933 also served as Honorary Curator of Conchology at the Los Angeles County Museum; died at his Los Angeles home on October 26, 1933, from heart disease; his wife Birdie suffered a stroke when told of her husband's death and died the next day.

Tremper's shell collection considered by many to be among the finest conchological assemblages in California; collection held many rare specimens, as well as several interesting series of species varieties, with shells meticulously prepared (he used dental picks to clean them); Tremper fond of showing his collection to others and enjoyed sharing his knowledge with less experienced shell enthusiasts; corresponded with Paul Bartsch at the Smithsonian Institution as well as with S. Stillman Berry and other shell experts and collectors; among several mollusks named for Tremper (nearly all by William Healey Dall and Paul Bartsch), only *Odostomia tremperi* Bartsch, 1927, and *Turbonilla tremperi* Bartsch, 1917, still accepted. See the following entry for *Turbonilla tremperi* Bartsch, 1917.

Sources: Abbott (1973), "Follows" (1933), Hill (1934), Hill (1961), Passic (2018).

tremperi

Turbonilla tremperi Bartsch, 1917

Bartsch, P. 1917. Descriptions of new West American marine mollusks and notes on previously described forms. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 52(2193): 637-681.

- Robert Haines Tremper (1853-1933). See the preceding entry for *Odostomia tremperi* Bartsch, 1927.

trevelliana

Curtitoma trevelliana (W. Turton, 1834)

Turton, W. 1834. Description of some nondescript and rare British species of shells. Magazine of Natural History and Journal of Zoology, Botany, Mineralogy, Geology, and Meteorology 7: 350-353.

- Described as *Pleurotoma trevellianum*, p. 351.
- No etymology is stated. British conchologist John Gwyn Jeffreys (1809-1885), a near-contemporary of the species author William Turton (1762-1835), states in his *British Conchology* (1862-1869) that the species name is "A complimentary dedication to Sir Walter Trevelyan, Bart." (vol. 4, 398), a claim accepted here.

- Sir Walter Calverley Trevelyan (1797-1879), sixth Baronet of Nettlecombe, Somerset, England; amateur botanist and geologist.

Born in Newcastle upon Tyne; educated at Harrow School and later at University College, Oxford, graduating from the latter with a BA degree in 1820 and an MA degree in 1822; traveled throughout Europe between 1835 and 1846; in the latter year, upon the death of his father, inherited the title of baronet along with extensive family estates in Northumberland and the southwest of England; known for improving his estate grounds and raising exceptionally fine short-horned cattle; married in 1835 to Pauline Jermyn (1816-1866), an amateur botanist and close friend of several Pre-Raphaelite writers and artists, including the writer, philosopher, and art critic John Ruskin (1819-1900); following Paulina's death, married Laura Capel Lofft (1804-1879) in 1867; no children from either marriage.

A liberal supporter of the fine arts and general spread of knowledge; known for his interest in science, especially botany and geology, subjects Trevelyan particularly focused on in his studies at Oxford; after visiting the Faroe Islands in 1821, published "On the Vegetation and Temperature of the Faroe Islands" (1835, *New Philosophical Journal* 18: 154-164; privately re-printed and distributed in 1837); later traveled through Europe, where he investigated the Tertiary geology of the Italian Peninsula and studied the tides of the Mediterranean Sea; published overall some 15 journal papers on geological, antiquarian, bibliographical, and botanical subjects; maintained a private museum at Wallington containing British and Italian fossils, shells, mineral specimens, ethnological items, and a broad sampling of other natural history objects, most of which he had collected during his travels; edited, with his cousin Sir Charles Edward Trevelyan (1807-1886), the third of a three-volume work titled *The Trevelyan Papers* (1857-1872), a collection of early Trevelyan family letters, documents, and history; an elected fellow of the Geological Society of London since 1817; also a Fellow of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, member of the Society of Antiquaries, and a founding member, councilman, and vice president of the Royal Geographical Society; a generous benefactor of several scientific societies, museums, and individual scientific investigators; as a pronounced teetotaler and phrenologist throughout his life, supported widespread state education to prevent crime and at different times held the presidency of the United Kingdom Alliance for the Suppression of Liquor Traffic and of the National Temperance Society.

In addition to *Curitoma trevelliiana*, the sea snail *Epitonium trevelyanum* (Johnston, 1841) named in Walter Trevelyan's honor; several other no longer accepted mollusk species and the opisthobranch genus *Trevelyan* Kelaart, 1858, also named for him in the past.

Sources: Bonney (1904), "Obituary" (1879).

Trinchesia

***Trinchesia* Ihering, 1879**

Ich stelle für diese Formen zu Ehren des um die Kenntnis der Aeolidiaden des Mittelmeers so hochverdienten Prof. Trinchesi die Gattung *Trinchesia* auf. [I erect for this form the genus *Trinchesia* in honor of the so highly well-deserved Prof. Trinchesi for the knowledge of the aeolids of the Mediterranean]. [p. 137]

Ihering, H. von. 1879. Einiges neue über Mollusken. Zoologischer Anzeiger 2: 136-138. [In German]

- Salvatore Trinchesi (1836-1897), Italian zoologist, physiologist, and professor of comparative anatomy; author of several molluscan species and genera, though many are no longer accepted.

Born at Martano, in the province of Lecce, Italy; graduated in medicine from the University at Pisa in 1860; after traveling abroad on a fellowship and working in the Paris laboratories of Émile Blanchard (1819-1900), Claude Bernard (1813-1878), and Henri-Milne-Edwards (1800-1885), became an adept

microscopist and published on molluscan nervous systems; professor at the University of Genova 1867-1871 and the University of Bologna 1871-1880; his scientific work mainly on the anatomy of mollusks, especially aeolid nudibranchs, as well as the histology and early developmental stages of mollusks; awarded a prize in 1879 by the Accademia dei Lincei for his work on the aeolid nudibranchs of the port of Genova; relocated in 1880 to the University of Naples, where he was appointed chair of comparative anatomy and in 1886 became dean of the University; continued all this while to research opisthobranchs, conducting much of his work during 1886-1896 at the Naples Zoological Station; published over a hundred titles on scientific subjects, including the important nudibranch monograph, *Aeolididae e famiglie affini del porto di Genova* (1877-1881); in addition to having described and named several Opisthobranch species, author of the still-valid molluscan genera *Ercolinia* Trinchese, 1872; *Caloria* Trinchese, 1888; *Capellinia* Trinchese, 1873; *Placida* Trinchese, 1876; *Berghia* Trinchese 1877; and *Bosellia* Trinchese, 1891; while still pursuing his scientific interests, became increasingly involved in public life in his later years; served at various times after 1866 as a member of the Naples Board of Education, the commission for the Veterinary School of Naples, and the Naples city council.

- *Trinchesia* Ihering, 1879, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by two species, *T. albocrusta* (MacFarland, 1966) and *T. virens* (MacFarland, 1966).

Sources: Doria and Gestro (1897), Gosliner et al. (2008), Raffaele (1897), Università [n.d.].

Tritonicula

***Tritonicula* Korshunova & Matynov, 2020**

From common family stem *Tritoni-* and a diminutive Latin suffix *-cula* in reference to a “little *Tritonia*” because the new genus contains so far only small, gracile species.
[no pagination]

Korshunova, T. and A. Matynov. 2020. Consolidated data on the phylogeny and evolution of the family Tritoniidae (Gastropoda: Nudibranchia) contribute to genera reassessment and clarify the taxonomic status of the neuroscience models *Tritonia* and *Tochuina*. *PLOS ONE* 15(11): e0242103. [<https://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0242103>].

- *Tritonicula* < Triton + L. *-cula*, little, reference to *Tritonia* Cuvier, 1798, from Gr. myth. Triton, son and sea-god herald of Poseidon, god of the sea, and Poseidon's wife Amphitrite; carried a trident and calmed the seas by trumpeting his twisted, conch-like shell horn; portrayed as having the body of a man, his shoulders draped in barnacles, with a dolphin's tail for legs; Cuvier's name possibly also a reference to the Tritons, a race that rode over the sea waves while in attendance to other sea-gods and represented as having a human body with the tail of a fish for legs or the forefeet of a horse.

- *Tritonicula* Korshunova & Matynov, 2020, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the nudibranch species *Tritonicula myrakeenae* (Bertsch & Mozqueira Osuna, 1986) and *T. pickensi* (Ev. Marcus & Er. Marcus, 1967), both discussed herein.

Sources: Buxton (2004), Cuvier (1798), Seyffert (2012).

tsudai

***Cuvierina tsudai* Burridge, A. W. Janssen & Peijnenburg, 2016**

Named after Atsushi Tsuda, professor in biological oceanography at the University of Tokyo, Japan, for sending us pteropod samples from the Pacific Ocean and in recognition of his services to the zooplankton research community. [p. 6]

Burridge, A. K., A. W. Janssen, and K. T. C. A. Peijnenburg. 2016. Revision of the genus *Cuvierina* Boas, 1886, based on integrative taxonomic data, including the description of a new species from the Pacific Ocean (Gastropoda, Thecosomata). *ZooKeys* 619: 1-12.

- Atsushi Tsuda (1958-), Japanese marine biologist; internationally recognized for his extensive research of marine planktonic organisms, primarily copepods, and studies of patterns and processes related to nutrient levels in ocean environments.

A native of Tokyo, Japan; graduated in 1979 from Tokyo Nishi High School, entering Hokkaido University Faculty of Fisheries Sciences (Hokkaido University) in 1982; completed an MS degree in 1984 at the University of Tokyo Graduate School of Agriculture and Life Sciences, followed by a PhD degree from the same university in 1987; after completing his doctoral studies in 1987, worked during 1988-1996 as an associate professor at the Atmosphere and Ocean Research Institute (AORI) of the University of Tokyo and as a Senior Scientist and head of the Hokkaido National Fisheries Research Institute Fisheries Research Center (1996-2003); appointed assistant professor at the AORI in 2003; has held the rank of professor there since 2011 (Atsushi Tsuda, pers. comm. 22 March 2019).

Interest in ocean science began in high school when he first observed and counted marine planktonic organisms (almost invisible to the naked eye) under a microscope; his doctoral dissertation, a study of the feeding behavior of marine copepods, followed by publications on the copepod species *Neocalanus flemingeri* Miller, 1998, and *N. plumchrus* (Marukawa, 1921) (with H. Kasai; 1999, *Marine Biology* 135: 533-544) and *Calanus marshallae* Frost, 1974 (with C. B. Miller; 1998, *Philosophical Transaction of the Royal Society of London* B353: 713-720); has since authored or coauthored some 125 scientific papers, many of them on the life histories, distribution, genetic diversity, and other characteristics of copepods; also on measurements of organic compounds like isoprene or methyl halides in surface sea water and the impact of a 2011 tsunami on the coastal marine environment of Japan.

Received international attention in 2003 following a research experiment in which he and his colleagues distributed 770 pounds of iron-laced powder over 20,000 acres in the North Pacific Ocean; after two weeks, found that phytoplankton populations had dramatically increased in the area, while levels of carbon dioxide had markedly fallen; their experiment evidence that fertilizing undernourished regions of the ocean with iron would benefit fisheries worldwide and help reduce global warming caused by excessive atmospheric CO₂; their findings a catalyst for worldwide scientific and political interest that continues today.

Active in several scientific organizations, including membership in the Oceanographic Society of Japan (vice president 2011-2013), the Plankton Society of Japan, and the Ecological Society of Japan, as well as serving as BIO Committee chair for the North Pacific Marine Sciences Organization (PICES); also the current director of the AORI, where he continues to research copepods and processes affecting ocean nutrient levels.

Source: Hofkin (2010).

tunnicliffae

***Paralepetopsis tunnicliffae* J. H. McLean, 2008**

Clam Bed, Chowder Hill, Middle Valley Segment, Juan de Fuca Ridge . . . , collected by Verena Tunnicliffe, June 22, 1992. [p. 17]

McLean, J. H. 2008. Three new species of the family Neolepetopsidae (Patellogastropoda) from hydrothermal vents and whale falls in the Northeastern Pacific. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 27(1): 15-20.

- Verena Julia Tunnicliffe (1953-), leading authority on and pioneer in the science of deep-sea ecosystem conditions, hydrothermal vents and cold seeps, and the use of submersibles and subsea observatories to research the deep ocean; professor in the departments of Biology and School Earth/Ocean Sciences at the University of Victoria, Canada; also Canadian Research Chair in Deep Ocean Research at the University of Victoria; her work the basis of her own and others' discovery and study of previously unknown hydrothermal vents and barely known regions of the deep sea and consequent findings of numerous new species of marine life; a recipient of major awards and other forms of recognition worldwide for her many years of significant research, publication, and contributions to the field of deep-sea research.

Born and raised in Deep River, Ontario, Canada; lifetime fascination with marine life began when she was seven years old and received a box of Florida seashells from her mother; gift inspired an interest in the sea that later led to Tunnicliffe's enrolling at McMasters University in Ontario, Canada, where she earned a BS degree in 1975; next completed a MS degree in 1978 at Yale University, followed by a PhD degree from Yale in 1980; based her doctoral dissertation, "Biological and Physical Processes Affecting the Survival of a Stony Coral, *Acropora cervicornis*," on her research of how coral reefs in Jamaica survive during severe storm surges; her dissertation the basis for processes by which Jamaica's reefs were restored after Hurricane Allen ravaged the island in 1980; after completing a post-doctoral fellowship at the Institute of Ocean Sciences in Sidney, British Columbia, joined the University of Victoria as an assistant professor in 1982, becoming an associate professor in 1988, and in 2002 advancing to her present rank of professor; in addition to her research, currently teaches advanced biology and earth science courses at the university; lives in Victoria with her husband, Dr. John Garrett, a marine policy consultant; together the parents of Tunnicliffe's one daughter and three children from Garrett's previous marriage.

Tunnicliffe's career composed of a significant list of achievements; in 1983 headed the expedition that discovered the first known hydrothermal vents off the west coast of Canada; has since logged more than 120 submersible deep sea dives and hundreds of hours exploring the seafloor by SCUBA or via remotely operated vehicles; helped to conceive and from 2001-2012 also directed the first cabled seafloor observatory, VENUS (Victoria Experimental Network Under the Sea), a system that collects seafloor data and relays it via fiber optic cable to researchers on shore; as part of Oceans Network Canada, two current VENUS networks in operation today on the seabed at Saanich Inlet and Strait of Georgia.

Has also led and worked in interdisciplinary teams exploring Pacific Ocean hydrothermal systems, especially on the Juan de Fuca Ridge, where her research helped to establish Canada's Endeavour Hot Vents Marine Protected Area (MPA); worked with MPA to provide scientific advice for establishing in 2009 the U.S. Mariana Trench Marine National Monument; led three submissions forming the international Deep Ocean Steward Initiative (DOSI) response to a proposed framework of regulatory approaches to deep seabed mining; author or coauthor of more than 130 scientific papers on subjects ranging from the biology of hydrothermal vents and eruptive submarine volcano activity to patterns of glass sponge distribution and the marine biota of British Columbia; also the author of the children's book *Kira's Undersea Garden* (2003) and makes frequent appearances in public media and as a lecturer to promote science.

A highly regarded member of the scientific community; elected a member in 1992 of the Royal Society of Canada; awardee in 1993 of both the NRC Steacie Prize and the BC Innovation Council's "Frontiers in Exploration" prize; a Fellow of the Explorers Club since 2007; in 2015 made an Honorary Citizen of Victoria; recipient in 2015 of the Vancouver Aquarium Newman Award for Conservation and Research; awardee in 2016 of the University of Victoria Turpin Gold Medal for Career Achievements; Tunnicliffe's research of extreme deep ocean habitats a basis for the identification by others of some 80 new species, including four mollusks named in her honor and discussed herein. See the following entry for

Sutilizona tunnicliffae Warén & Bouchet, 2001, and those for *Admete verenae* Harasewych & Petit, 2011, and *Cornisepta verenae* McLean & Geiger, 1988.

Sources: CHONe (2019), Schmidt (2019), Scott (2003), University of Victoria (2019).

tunnickliffae

Sutilizona tunncliffae Warén & Bouchet, 2001

Named after Verena Tunnickliffe. [p. 143]

Warén, A. and P. Bouchet. 2001. Gastropoda and Monoplacophora from hydrothermal vents and seeps; new taxa and records. *The Veliger* 44(2): 116-231.

- Verena Tunnicliffe (1953-). See *Paralepetopsis tunnicliffae* McLean, 2008, as well as those for *Admete verenae* Harasewych & Petit, 2011, and *Cornisepta verenae* McLean & Geiger, 1988.

turnerae

Penitella turnerae Evans & Fisher, 1966

Turner piddock

We propose that this species be named in honor of Dr. Ruth Turner. [p. 222]

Evans, J. W. and D. Fisher. 1966. A new species of *Penitella* (family Pholadidae) from Coos Bay, Oregon. The Veliger 8(4) 222-224.

- Ruth Dixon Turner (1914-2000), preeminent expert on shipworms, worm-like bivalved mollusks responsible for eating wood in ocean environments and causing widespread destruction to wooden ships, piers, and docks worldwide; made the study of such little-understood mollusks the focus of her long, exemplary career of as a professor of biology at Harvard University and Curator of Malacology at Harvard's Museum of Comparative Zoology; her pioneering studies significant contributions to the understanding of the life history, systematics, and significance to sea-floor ecology of these and other marine species.

Born in Melrose, Massachusetts; her father a cabinet maker; her mother a dressmaker; had seven brothers and sisters; worked to support herself while attending Bridgewater State Teachers College (now Bridgewater State University), graduating with a BS degree in 1936; after teaching in a one-room schoolhouse in Bondville, Vermont, and later in North Reading, Massachusetts, accepted a position as Assistant Director of Education at the New England Museum of Natural History (today's Boston Museum of Science); having had an early interest in ornithology, became Assistant Curator of Birds at the Museum, later going to Vassar College as an instructor in the Biology Department; completed an MS degree in ornithology at Cornell University during this period; while a volunteer in the Ornithology Department at the Museum of Comparative Zoology (MCZ) of Harvard University, met noted malacologist William Clench (1897-1984), pioneer in the study of wood-boring mollusks and Curator of Mollusks at the MCZ, helped Turner move in 1944 to the William F. Clapp Laboratory in Duxbury, Massachusetts; recruited her two years later to work with him in studying mollusks at the MCZ; remained Turner's mentor, professional collaborator, and friend throughout her life; served as her PhD advisor as she completed her PhD degree at Harvard's Radcliffe College in 1954 with a dissertation on Teredinidae.

Once finished with her doctoral studies, Turner for a while an assistant professor at Vassar College and then at Harvard University; eventually awarded the Alexander Agassiz Professorship and served as Curator of Malacology at the MCZ from 1963 to 1975; also worked with Clench as coeditor of the malacological journal *Johnsonia*; achieved the rank of Professor of Biology at Harvard in 1976.

Career focused on systematics, biology, ecology, and life histories of marine boring bivalves, which she investigated both in the laboratory and in the field; a pioneer in the study of marine biodeterioration; worked closely for many years with the U.S. Navy's Oceanic Branch of the Office for Naval Research

(ONR), which supported much of her research; oversaw placement of wood panels at various sites and depths in the Atlantic, Pacific, and other oceans, recording the turnover of marine organisms over time and at various depths, along the way also discovering many new species; traveled to conduct her own research or that for ONR to many parts of the world, including India, Pakistan, Russia, Puerto Rico, Australia, and several countries in South America and Europe; during her fifty-year career, maintained laboratories in La Parguera in cooperation with the University of Puerto Rico, at Northwestern University's Marine Sciences Institute at Nahant, at the Marine Biological Laboratory at Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute (WHOI), and at the MCZ.

Took part in some two dozen oceanographic expeditions; in 1971 became the first woman scientist to dive aboard the human-occupied submersible ALVIN at WHOI; studied remains discovered in 1985 of the famous sunken ocean liner *Titanic* and showed the damage done by shipworms as the reason there was so little wood left in the wreckage; also participated in 1988 as a member of the scientific team investigating the recently discovered wreck of the SS *Central America*, a sidewheel steamer that sank in 1857 in a storm while carrying a cargo of 30,000 pounds of gold, today worth hundreds of millions of dollars; several new marine species identified by other scientists who studied the wreck; surprising absence of wood-borers attributed by Turner to the wreck's wood having long ago lost all of its nutrients.

Described as new 54 still accepted molluscan species and six genera, many but not all wood-boring mollusks; published over 150 scientific papers on mollusks, as well as two early journal papers on birds; also wrote on topics related to the history of malacology, book reviews, chapters on various mollusks for *Encyclopedia Britannica* in 1964, 1965, and 1967, and even an article on seashell identification for *Life* magazine in 1949 with William J. Clench; a recipient of many honors and awards, including being named in 1996 as a "Woman Pioneer in Oceanography" by WHOI and listed in the Women Divers Hall of Fame, sponsored by the Women's Scuba Association and the Underwater Society of America; served as president of the Boston Malacological Club as well as lifetime honorary president of the American Malacological Society, Director of the Marine Ecology Project, and a consultant to several organizations, including the National Geographic Society.

Never married; liked to say her family consisted of her students and colleagues, who affectionately referred to her as "Lady Wormwood"; widely known for her encouragement and support of students; regularly made free room and board available to any of them in need; stood 5' 3" in height and described as having a square jaw and strong opinions; comfortable in the mostly male world of marine science, often joining in poker games and other convivial activities during expeditions; once named "Diver of the Year" by the Boston Sea Rovers; scuba dove until she was well into her 70s and went on her last expedition in 1998; after retiring in 1985 from Harvard University, continued researching and writing until shortly before her death on April 30, 2000; among other papers, left behind an unfinished manuscript describing several new species of wood-boring mollusks; her manuscript later revised and published in 2002 by Kenneth J. Boss, with Turner credited as author of the new species (*Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard* 157(4): 223-307).

Sources: Boss (1989), Buckley (2000), Downing (1983), Mann (2000), Martin (2000), Noonan (1992).

turneri

***Lacuna turneri* (Dall, 1886)**

The Arctic regions have such a uniform mollusk-fauna, and, especially in the vicinity of Greenland, have been so often and so thoroughly searched for mollusks that it was not to be expected that the small collection which Mr. Turner was able to make should contain anything new or remarkable. At most it might afford some interesting

facts bearing on geographical distribution and the special fauna of Labrador. [p. 202]

Dall, W. H. 1886. Report on the mollusks collected by L. M. Turner at Ungava Bay, North Labrador and from the adjacent Arctic seas. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 9: 202-208.

- Described as *Aquilonaria turneri*, pp. 204-205.
- Lucien McShann Turner (1848-1909), pioneer naturalist and Smithsonian Institution collector-scientist; from 1874 to 1884 gathered natural history and ethnological specimens in Alaska as well as in the Ungava District, a region comprising northern Quebec and Labrador; member of the U.S. Army Signal Corps, serving during 1874-1877 as a meteorological observer at St. Michael, Alaska; during 1878-1881 trained volunteers to become observers for the Signal Service in the Aleutians; sent in 1882 to the Ungava base at Fort Chimo, today the Inuit community of Kuujuaq in Northern Quebec, to conduct meteorological measurements as part of the U.S. government's participation in the International Polar Year (1882-1883); from 1882 to 1884 studied the language and cultures of the native people and recorded detailed observations of the wildlife of the Ungava region; fluent in Russian as well as Inuktitut, or Eskimo, and two other Aleutian languages, abilities that allowed his research unprecedented thoroughness and insights; gathered bountiful collections of natural history specimens and cultural artifacts that together with his own drawings and photographs became a significant part of the U.S. National Museum's Arctic and sub-Arctic collections.

Published on the mammals of Ungava and Labrador as well as on the birds of Alaska and Labrador; two major works by Turner, *Contributions to the History of Alaska: Results of Investigations Made Chiefly in the Yukon District and the Aleutian Islands . . .* (1886) and *Ethnology of the Ungava District, Hudson Bay Territory* (1894), valuable glimpses of the ethnography and natural history of Alaska and Ungava in the late nineteenth century; several of his manuscripts on the Ungava language and his own ethnological research unpublished until recent years.

Sources: Dorais (2005), Heyes and Helgen (2014), Indiana (1867), Orth (1971).

Turtonia

***Turtonia* Alder, 1848**

Alder, J. 1848. A catalogue of the Mollusca of Northumberland and Durham. Transactions of the Tyneside Naturalists' Field Club 1: 97-209.

- William Turton (1762-1835), British physician, conchologist, and author; published several illustrated books on British marine and land shells, as well as a translation of an edition by Johann Friedrich Gmelin (1748-1804) of Linnaeus' *Systema Naturae*.

Born in Olveston, Gloucestershire, England, son of a solicitor; attended Oriel College at Oxford, where he earned BA, MA, and MD degrees in 1785, 1791, and 1791, respectively; thereafter became a practicing physician, first in Swansea, Wales, and later, in 1808-1817, Dublin, Ireland; once returned to England, lived in 1819 in the county of Devon at Teignmouth and at Torquay during 1822, finally settling at Bideford in 1831; around 1797 married a woman with the last name of Salmon; had a son and three daughters together; title page of Turton's *A Conchological Dictionary* states the author was "Assisted by His Daughter" but does not state which daughter; same title page bears a solid black image of an urn, which with a second look is actually the interstice of a white-against-black silhouette of the author's profiled face.

Primarily known today as the author of several important molluscan genera and a variety of molluscan species, the most familiar of which include the genera *Lacuna*, *Montacuta*, *Haminoea*, *Lepton*, *Pholadidea*, *Sphenia*, *Ervilia*, *Lyonsia*, *Kellia*, and *Galeomma*; described 12 still-accepted mollusk species, including *Bankia bipennata* (W. Turton, 1819); *Eurytellin lineata* (W. Turton, 1819); *Sphenia binghami* W. Turton, 1822; *Solecortus scopula* (W. Turton, 1822); *Curitoma trevelliiana* (W. Turton, 1834), and more;

as an astute naturalist, also described the American marten, or *Martes americana* (Turton, 1806); the copepod *Lernaeenicus encrasicoli* (Turton, 1807); and a predatory wasp, *Tachytes obsoletus tricoloratus* (Turton, 1801); most influential works include *A Conchological Dictionary of the British Islands* (1819), *Conchylia Insularum Britannicarum: The Shells of the British Islands* (1822), *A Manual of the Land and Freshwater Shells of the British Islands* (with John Edward Gray, 1831), and a translation (1800-1806) of an edition [in Latin] by Johann Friedrich Gmelin (1748-1804) of Linnaeus' *Systema Naturae*; described by ornithologist and malacologist William Swainson (1789-1855) as "A physician who almost relinquished his profession from his desire of investigating British conchology" (Swainson, p. 359).

Turton most remembered for his contributions to malacology but was also an advanced, competent physician; along with publishing *A Medical Glossary* (1797) and *Some Observations on Consumption* (1810), credited with having introduced small pox vaccinations to the Swansea area; included in one of his medical publications, *A Treatise on Cold and Hot Baths* (1803), a letter he wrote to the Jennerian Society endorsing use of the new (and generally mistrusted) vaccine against small pox; letter described how he successfully administered the vaccine to his own son and daughter; also stated that he so believed in the efficacy of the new medical procedure that he had named one of his daughters Vaccinia.

Died after a short illness at Bideford December 28, 1835; his collection of shells given first to William Clark of Bath, then sold to John Gwyn Jeffreys (1809-1885), whose large shell collection was purchased in 1883 by William Healey Dall (1845-1927) for the United States National Museum.

- *Turtonia* Alder, 1848, comprises a single species, *T. minuta* (Fabricius, 1780), with circumboreal distribution within the geographical limits of this work.

Sources: Damkaer (2002), Swainson (1840), Turton (1803), Woodward (2004).

—V—

valdezi

Odostomia valdezi Dall & Bartsch, 1907

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1907. The Pyramidellid mollusks of the Oregonian faunal area. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 33(1574): 491-534.

- Described as *Odostomia (Evalea) valdezi*, p. 526.
- No etymology is stated. The species name is likely eponymic, but the individual or other source so honored is unknown.

vandoverae

Caymanabyssia vandoverae J. H. McLean 1991

The name honors Dr. Cindy Van Dover, of Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, who is responsible for the preservation and forwarding of each species described herein. [p. 44]

McLean, J. H. 1991. Four new pseudococculinid limpets collected by the deep-submersible *Alvin* in the eastern Pacific. *The Veliger* 34: 38-47.

- Cindy Lee Van Dover (1954-), a leading deep-sea biologist and Harvey W. Smith Distinguished Professor of Biological Oceanography at Duke University, Chair of the Division of Marine Science and Conservation, and Director of the Duke University Marine Laboratory in Beaufort, North Carolina.

Born in Eatontown, New Jersey, where when young she spent every summer day at the beach and discovered an early interest in invertebrates; disliked math and English when she was in high school but

loved all the science classes she took; after earning a BS degree at Rutgers University in 1977 and an MA degree in ecology in 1985 at the University of California at Los Angeles, did graduate work at the MIT/Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution Joint Program in Biological Oceanography; took part in several expeditions there and published on such topics as a novel photoreceptor in a vent shrimp, reproduction and recruitment of vent invertebrates, light at deep-sea thermal vents, vent food webs, and descriptions of new species; after completing her PhD degree at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology in 1989, qualified to become the first female pilot of the deep-diving submersible *Alvin* in 1990 and thereafter acted as pilot-in-command for 48 deep ocean dives; part of expedition teams to nearly all known thermal vent fields in the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, with over 100 dives to depths of more than 200 m; currently chairs the Oversight Committee for an advanced *Alvin* submersible and is a participant and Chief Scientist in NSF- and NOAA-sponsored field programs.

Along with more than 100 articles in peer-reviewed journals, author of a popular book—*Deep-Ocean Journeys* (1997, a.k.a. *The Octopus's Garden*)—about the deep sea and her experiences as an *Alvin* pilot, as well as the first textbook on hydrothermal vents, *The Ecology of the Deep-Sea Hydrothermal Vents* (2000); also serves as curator of "Beyond the Edge of the Sea," a traveling exhibition composed of illustrations of deep-sea life.

Recipient of numerous awards and other forms of recognition for her achievements in science and education, including selection as a Fulbright Fellow to France in 2004, election as a Fellow of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, and naming as a Virginia Outstanding Scientist in 2006; also the inaugural recipient of the Mines Medal for exceptional leadership and innovation, a Distinguished Lecturer for the NSF Ridge 2000 Program, a Career Awardee from the National Science Foundation, and recipient of the George Hammel Cook Distinguished Alumni Award and the William and Mary Alumni Fellowship Award for Outstanding Teaching; in addition to *Caymanabyssia vandoverae*, the nematode *Halomonhystera vandoverae* (Zekely, Sorensen & Bright, 2006) and the crustaceans *Michelea vandoverae* (Gore, 1987) and *Rimicaris vandoverae* (Martin & Hessler, 1990) named in her honor.

Sources: American (2018), Azvolinsky (2018), Duke (2018), Schmidt (2018).

verenae

***Admete verenae* Harasewych & Petit, 2011**

This new species honors Dr. Verena Tunnicliffe, of the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences, University of Victoria, for her contributions to the study of the ecology and evolution of the deep sea and hot vent biota. [p. 161]

Harasewych, M. G. and R. E. Petit. 2011. Two new species of Admetinae (Gastropoda: Cancellariidae) from the northeastern Pacific Ocean. *The Nautilus* 125(3): 159-163.

- Verena Tunnicliffe (1953-). See the entries for *Paralepetopsis tunnicliffae* McLean, 2008, and *Sutilizona tunnicliffae* Warén & Bouchet, 2001. See also the entry following for *Cornisepta verenae* Mclean & Geiger, 1988.

verenae

***Cornisepta verenae* J. H. McLean & Geiger, 1988**

The name honors Verena Tunnicliffe, who collected the specimen. [p. 24]

McLean, J. H. and D. L. Geiger. 1988. New genera and species having the *Fissurisepta* shell form, with a generic-level phylogenetic analysis (Gastropoda: Fissurellidae). Natural History Museum of Los

Angeles County, Contributions in Science No. 475, 32 pp.

- Verena Tunnickliffe (1953-). See also the entries for *Paralepetopsis tunnicliffae* McLean, 2008; *Sutilizona tunnicliffae* Warén & Bouchet, 2001; and *Admete verenae* Harasewych & Petit, 2011.

verkruezeni

Anomalisipho verkruezeni (Kobelt, 1876)

Von dieser sehr eigenthümlichen Form hat Verkrüzen zwei lebend gesammelte Exemplare aus dem Porsangerfjord mitgebracht. . . . Ich mache mir das Vernügen, diese ausgezeichnete Art nach ihrem Entdecker zu benennen. [Of this very peculiar form Verkrüzen has brought back two live collected specimens from the Porsangerfjord. . . . I take pleasure in naming this excellent species after its discoverer]. [pp. 71-72]

Kobelt, W. 1876. Beiträge zur arctischen Fauna. Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft 3: 61-76, 165-180.

- Described as *Sipho Verkrüzeni*, pp. 71-72.
- Theodor Anton Verkrüzen (1808-1896), German-born merchant, naturalist, and author; among various travels between 1870 and 1880, visited Iceland, Norway, Newfoundland, Fiji, and Australia, where he studied local fisheries and collected mollusks; often had molluscan specimens he dredged examined and verified by his friends British conchologist John Gwyn Jeffreys (1809-1885) and German malacologist Wilhelm Kobelt (1840-1916), after which Verkrüzen published lists of the species in pamphlets as well as in German and English malacological journals.

Born in Germany, but spent much of his life traveling and living abroad, mostly in London, England; married to Martha Abode, with whom he had two daughters and three sons; an apparently successful businessman with a variety of interests; until July of 1857 a partner with three other gentlemen in their business as "Warehousemen and Importers of Berlin Wool, Needle Work, and Fancy Goods" (*The London Gazette* July 10, 1857: 2422); with his son Moritz Anton Verkrüzen (1838- ?) sole partners in 1861 of Verkrüzen & Company, Designers, located in Hatton Garden, London; received a patent that year for applying metal paint composed of gold and other metals to velvet and various fabrics for the purpose of ornamentation.

In addition to running his businesses, an accomplished amateur naturalist; though mainly interested in mollusks, especially Buccinidae, collected other marine life and completed an extensive investigation of the fishing technology and seal fisheries of Newfoundland and other Scandinavian countries; after traveling to Norway, published *Norwegen seine fjorde und naturwunder eine naturwissenschaftliche Reise unternommen im sommer 1871* (1872), a description of places he visited, local fishing and dredging techniques and equipment, and a list of the marine mollusks he collected; wrote the publication in German, in the foreword begging his readers' indulgence for any errors in his German spelling and explaining that he had lived abroad for the last 42 years.

Traveled in June 1872 to Iceland, where he visited a geyser and devoted the month of July to dredging for mollusks in the bay at Reykjavík; after returning to London, published "Dredging-Excursion to Iceland in June and July 1872" [*Annals and Magazine of History* (4)10(59): 371-376], which listed 83 mollusk species he had collected during his trip, including a (non-accepted) form he described as *Buccinum undatum* var. *planum* Verkrüzen; noted that his friend, the English conchologist John Gwyn Jeffreys (1809-1885), had helped in identifying species with which Verkrüzen was unfamiliar.

Returned to Newfoundland and also visited Nova Scotia in 1876; later published a list of six molluscan varieties in a privately published work titled *Mollusca Dredged and Collected by T. A. Verkrüzen*

in 1876 in the Neighborhood of St. John's, Newfoundland, Including a Few Species Obtained from the Bay of Fundy (1877, St. John's, Newfoundland, 11 pp.); also printed two additional papers listing his discoveries: "Zur Fauna von Neu Schottland und Neufundland" (*Jahrbucher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 1878) and "Die Mollusken Neufundlands und der Neufundland-Bänke" (*Der Sammler* for 1885-1886); returned to Newfoundland in the summer of 1880, spending six days aboard a local fishing boat, collecting marine specimens, and taking extensively detailed notes on Norwegian methods of fishing and seal-hunting; donated a duplicate set of shells described in these publications to the Newfoundland Museum; collection was unfortunately destroyed along with other natural history specimens in a fire in 1937.

Although remembered primarily for descriptions of the Newfoundland fisheries and his contributions to malacology, invested time in other interests; credited in a perhaps apocryphal story in a note from one E. S. Wanmaker to the editors of *Forest and Stream* magazine (September 20, 1883: 149) with introducing the Leonberger dog breed to London; more certain is that Verkrüzen also interested in insects, evidenced by his 1885 advertisement in the journal *Entomologica Americana* (1(5): 80) to sell a collection of 4,500 species and varieties of European Coleoptera as well as single species of Lepidoptera, Hymenoptera, Homoptera, and seashells.

Verkrüzen's last malacological publication an 1882 a paper on Buccinidae (*Jahrbücher der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft* 9: 203-229, 356-365); spent his last days living in Schwanheim am Main, Germany; of the many molluscan species Verkrüzen described as new, nine accepted today; honored in the molluscan species names *Anomalisipho verkruezeni* (Kobelt, 1876) and *Buccinum verkruezeni* Kobelt, 1882.

Sources: Bassler (2006), "English" (1861), Noseworthy and Maunder (1989), Quitzow et al. (1857), "Repertory" (1861), Verkrüzen (1885), Woodcroft (1866).

verrilli

***Alvania verrilli* (Friele, 1886)**

Friele, H. 1886. Den Norske Nordhavs-Expedition 1876-1878. Zoologi. Mollusca. II. [The Norwegian North-Atlantic Expedition 1876-1878. Zoology. Mollusca. II]. Christiana, 39 pp. [In Norwegian and English]

- Described as *Rissoa verrilli*, p. 27.
- Addison E. Verrill (1839-1926). See the entry for *Addisonia* Dall, 1882.

vestalis

***Spathochlamys vestalis* (Reeve, 1853)**

Reeve, L. [1852-1853]. Monograph of the genus *Pecten*. Conchologia iconica; or, illustrations of the shells of molluscos animals. Vol. 8. L. Reeve & Co., London, 224 pp.

- Described under "Pecten. Plate XXXIII" as Species 154. (Mus. Cuming.) *Pecten vestalis*, p. 46.
- *vestalis* < L. Vesta, in Gr. myth. goddess of the heart and domestic life + L. -is, with, having the nature of.

Sources: Brown (1956), Coan and Valentich-Scott (2012).

vogdesi

***Euvola vogdesi* (R. Arnold, 1906)**

Concave scallop

Named in honor of Gen. A. W. Vogdes, U.S. Army. [p. 101]

Arnold, R. 1906. The Tertiary and Quaternary pectens of California. United

States, Department of the Interior, Geological Survey, Professional Paper
47: 264 pp.

- Described as *Pecten (Pecten) vogdesi*, pp. 100-101.
- Anthony Wayne Vogdes (1843-1923), distinguished U.S. Artillery Corps general and highly respected, self-taught geologist and paleontologist; president 1904-1920 of the San Diego Natural History Society in southern California.

Descendant of "Mad" Anthony Wayne (1745-1796) of Revolutionary War fame; born at West Point, New York, where his father was a professor of mathematics and his mother a professor of French at the U.S. Military Academy; began his military career in 1861 at the outbreak of the American Civil War by volunteering as a drummer boy in the Union Army; commissioned in 1863 as a second lieutenant in the 100th New York Infantry and by the end of the War (1866) appointed with that rank to the Fourth U.S. Infantry; spent the next nearly-four decades in the U.S. Army, carrying out such assignments as guarding Wyoming railroad construction camps from Indian attacks in 1868-1869, serving as a captain in 1898 in San Juan, Puerto Rico, during the Spanish-American War, and as a major in 1900 and colonel in 1903 in command of artillery districts in San Diego, California, and Key West, Florida; retired from the U.S. Army in 1904 as a brigadier general.

After joining the San Diego Natural History Society in 1901, became the organization's president in 1904; inspired the Society with energy and increased its influence during his nearly 20 years of leadership; did much to improve the care and conservation of the organization's collections, helped to start a tradition of collecting expeditions and outreach programs to local schools, and made his library of more than 40,000 volumes (many of them exquisitely hand-bound by Vogdes himself) an open resource for anyone interested in the subjects he collected; with fellow Society member, mammalogist, and ornithologist Frank Stephens (1849-1937), helped to launch the Society's scientific publication series, *Transactions of the San Diego Society of Natural History* and was a regular contributor; wrote on trilobites (of which he owned a diverse fossil collection) and published extensive catalogues and bibliographies on Paleozoic crustacea; representative *Transactions* article titles include "An Address Before the San Diego Academy of Natural Sciences, on the Books Relating to Geology, Mineral Resources and Paleontology of California" (1905, 1: 9-23); "The Genus *Encrinurus*: Its Species, Its History, Its Proper Division in the Family of Trilobites" (1907, 1: 61-83); and "Paleozoic Crustacea: The Publications and Notes on the Genera and Species during the Past Twenty Years, 1895-1917" (1917, 3(1): 1-141); also gave public lectures on geological and paleontological topics; served as president of the San Diego Academy of Sciences and was a member of the American Geological Society as well as the New York, Philadelphia, Chicago, and California Academies of Sciences; collection of Vogdes's papers and realia related to his years in southern California available at the San Diego Natural History Museum in San Diego, California.

Sources: McGrew (1922), Ward (2015).

vokesae

Pteropurpura vokesae W. K. Emerson, 1964

Wrinkle-wing murex

In a paper in this journal entitled "On the Identity of *Murex macropterus* Deshayes, 1839," I figured the type specimen and presented a synonymy of a related west American species that was described by Dall (1919) under the name of *Murex (Alipurpura) rhyssus* (see Emerson, 1964, p. 153, pl. 20, fig.1). Mrs. Emily H. Vokes of Tulane University has kindly informed me that Dall's taxon is preoccupied by *Murex (Pteronotis) rhyssus* [sic] Tate (1888), a fossil from the Tertiary of Australia. . . . I take great pleasure in renaming *Murex (Alipurpura) rhyssus* Dall, 1919, in honor of Mrs. Vokes, who is an avid student of the Muricea. [p. 5]

Emerson, W. K. 1964. A new name for *Murex rhyssus* Dall, 1919 (Mollusca: Gastropoda). *The Veliger* 7(1): 5-7.

- Emily Hoskins Vokes (1930-), eminent American malacologist, paleontologist, and long-recognized expert on Muricidae; author or coauthor of numerous papers on Recent and fossil mollusks; taught for many years at Tulane University, New Orleans, Louisiana, with her husband Harold Earnest Vokes (1908-1998), with whom she helped found the journal *Tulane Studies in Geology and Paleontology* and for which she served for many years as editor.

Born in Monroe, Louisiana, but grew up in New Orleans after her family moved there when she was eight years old; spent summers with her grandmother in a rural part of Pennsylvania where she played in the woods and learned to enjoy the natural world; began her college career at Newcomb College (now closed), a female undergraduate college of Tulane University in New Orleans; uncertain about what she wanted to study, dropped out of college but continued to work in Newcomb's Biophysics Lab, where her job included collecting the Geology Department's Geiger counters in need of repair; after discovering an interest in geology, re-enrolled in 1955 and transferred to Tulane University because Newcomb College did not allow women to graduate with a degree in geology; the following year met Harold E. Vokes, who had recently come to Tulane to serve as chairman of the Geology Department; by then a full-time geology student and hired by Harold as a part-time curator of the fossil collection of the Geology Department; married Harold in March 1959; graduated from Tulane University with a BS degree with honors in 1960; two years later completed an MS degree; in 1967 received the first doctoral degree awarded in paleontology at Tulane University; completed a dissertation titled "The Cenozoic Muricidae of the Western Atlantic Region" that served as the foundation of her lifetime research.

After receiving her doctorate, worked during 1969-1973 as a part-time instructor at Tulane University until becoming a full-time associate professor in the Geology Department; her full-time position actually as successor to Harold, who took mandatory retirement at age 65; promoted in 1981 to full professor and held that position until retiring as Professor Emerita in 1996; served during her career at various time at either Tulane or Newcomb College as acting chairman and chairman of the Geology Department (Tulane, 1974-1982), acting dean (Newcomb College, 1987-1989), acting chairman of the Geology Department (Tulane, 1989), and president of the Tulane Chapter of Sigma Xi (1989-1990).

When not engaged in teaching or carrying out other responsibilities at Tulane, traveled with Harold as often as they could, sometimes because they just wanted to go somewhere new, but most often for the purpose of research or collecting; Harold appointed as malacologist for the 1964 R/V *Anton Bruun* Indian Ocean Expedition, with Emily following as malacologist for the 10th R/V *Anton Bruun* cruise to the Caribbean Sea; both on sabbatical leave in 1971 from Tulane University, serving as visiting professors at the Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul in Brazil; began a summer field camp together for Tulane students at the Instituto de Tecnológico de Monterrey in Mexico, where they regularly taught for the first six weeks of each summer and then collected fossil and Recent mollusks throughout other parts of Mexico; for 14 years during Christmas breaks at Tulane, drove together 2,500 miles from their home in New Orleans to Mérida in Yucatan, Mexico, to visit friends and explore for mollusks; also made annual three-week trips during 1976-1986 to the Dominican Republic to survey fossil deposits; drove in 1968 from New Orleans to Panama to collect fossils at the Moin Formation in Costa Rica and the Gatun Formation in Panama; Emily apparently the chauffeuse when she had to be during these trips; amazed others in Ecuador with her ability to zoom over the country's rocky, unpaved roads without a map, compass, or signposts to guide her; made other trips with Harold to every U.S. state, almost every Canadian province, most of Central and South America, China, parts of Africa and Europe, and Antarctica; had collected together by 1995, the last

year of their collecting, at 1,545 sites worldwide, with specimens in the Tulane collection filling 72 yards of cabinet space.

Along with teaching, traveling, and collecting, both Emily and Harold Vokes authors of an impressive number of scientific publications; Emily the author of some 148 works of her own; Harold of 144 books and articles under his name; together helped Tulane University launch the highly respected journal *Tulane Studies in Geology and Paleontology*, for which Emily served as Associate Editor from 1970 to 1986 and Editor from 1986 until her retirement; contributed well over 60 papers of her own to the journal as well as several more as coauthor with Harold; besides writing papers for *Tulane Studies*, also published on fossil and Recent Mollusca in *The Veliger*, *The Nautilus*, *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, *American Conchology*, and similar journals; "Cenozoic Muricidae of the Western Atlantic," a series that appeared in *Tulane Studies in Geology and Paleontology* in twelve parts 1963-1997, one of her most ambitious publications; coauthored Part XII with malacologist and geologist Geerat J. Vermeij (1946-) in 1997; in 1988 published "A Revision of the Indo-West Pacific Fossil and Recent Species of *Murex* s.s. and *Haustellum*" (*Records of the Australian Museum* 8: 1-160) with Winston F. Ponder (1941-) of the Australian Museum.

Retired from Tulane University in 1996; shortly after, moved with Harold from their home in New Orleans to Ponchatoula, Louisiana, where Emily opened an antique shop specializing in miniature animals and collectibles; although retired since 1973, Harold still actively teaching, researching, and publishing for many years; passed away September 16, 1998, at the age of ninety; Emily continuing after his death with her interests in malacology and paleontology, travel, and connection to Tulane University; took part in 2010 in a University-sponsored trip to South Africa, where she participated in a tree-planting program in Soweto; as recently as 2019 published in *American Conchologist* 47(1): 4-10 on the etymology of the Latin word *varix* (meaning an enlargement) and its historical uses in malacology.

Contributions of Emily and Harold Vokes to education and science widely recognized; the Emily Vokes Faculty Service Award currently presented each year by Tulane University, which since 2014 has also bestowed the title of Vokes Geology Professor to an outstanding faculty member in honor of Emily and Harold Vokes's contributions to the study of geology; the Drs. Emily H. and Harold E. Vokes Grants-in-Aid for Invertebrate Paleontology Collection-Based Research also awarded annually for students doing paleontological research by the Florida Museum of Natural History, where Emily and Harold were Visiting Curators in 1980; in addition to *Pteropurpura vokesae*, the mollusks *Aspella vokesiana* Herbert, 2005, and *Naquetia vokesae* (Houart, 1986) (= *Chicoreus* [*Naquetia*] *triqueter vokesae*), as well as the genus *Vokesimurex* Petuch, 1994, named for Emily Vokes, as is the fossil gastropod *Argenthina emilyae* Herbert & del Rio, 2005; *Siratus vokesorum* (Garcia, 1999) (= *Chicoreus* [*Siratus*] *vokesorum*), a Recent gastropod, named for both Emily and Harold Vokes.

Sources: Dockery (1996), Florida (2019), Richards (1985), "Tulane" (1967), Vokes (2019), Walker (2001).

vrijenhoeki

***Ziminella vrijenhoeki* Á. Valdés, Lundsten & N. G. Wilson, 2018**

The species is named in honor of Robert C. Vrijenhoek, MBARI Senior/Adjunct Evolutionary Biologist. Bob was Chief Scientist of MBARI's [Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute] whale-fall time series surveys, during which these specimens were collected. [p. 417]

Valdés, Á., L. Lundsten, and N. G. Wilson. 2018. Five new deep-sea species of nudibranchs (Gastropoda: Heterobranchia: Cladobranchia) from the Northeast Pacific. *Zootaxa* 4526 (4): 401-433.

- Robert Charles Vrijenhoek (1946-) (pers. comm. 28 May 2019), evolutionary geneticist and marine biologist; Senior Scientist from 1999 to 2017 at the Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute (MBARI) in Monterey, California; since retiring from MBARI in 2017 has served as Senior Adjunct Scientist at MBARI and continues to lead oceanographic expeditions and conduct research; a leading authority on population genetics and evolutionary biology of deep-sea animals; has published studies on animal clones and diversity, evolution of deep-sea chemosynthetic bacteria, hydrothermal vent communities, developmental relationships of deep-sea vent and seep clams, new species of bone worms (*Osedax* spp.), the evolutionary role of sex among marine animals, genotypic and phenotypic aspects of niche diversification in fishes, and a wide range of related subjects; additionally a coauthor of several genera and species of marine taxa including deep-sea crabs, clams, mussels, snails, worms, and bilaterians.

Originally from Rotterdam, the Netherlands; born of Dutch parents who immigrated to the U.S. in 1949; became a U.S. citizen in 1963; after graduating in 1964 from Wahconah Regional High School in Dalton, Massachusetts, entered the University of Massachusetts, where in 1968 he earned a BS degree in biology; completed a PhD degree in ecology and evolution at the University of Connecticut, Storrs, in 1972.

After earning his doctorate, went on to hold a variety of positions at several different research and educational institutions, including appointment as Assistant Professor (1972-1974) at Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Texas; Assistant Professor (1974-1978), Associate Professor (1978-1984), Professor I (1984-1989), Professor II (Distinguished Professor rank) (1989-1999), and Director (1987-1999) of the Center for Theoretical and Applied Genetics at Rutgers University, New Brunswick, New Jersey; Professor Emeritus of Genetics, Rutgers University 1999 to the present; Visiting Scientist, University of California, San Diego (1984-1985); Research Associate, Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia (1994-2000); Adjunct Professor, University of California, Santa Cruz (2000-2012); Research Associate, Scripps Institution of Oceanography (2013-present); Research Associate, National Museum of Natural History, Washington, DC (2017 to the present); Senior Scientist (1999-2017) and Senior Adjunct Scientist, MBARI (2018 to the present).

Majority of Vrijenhoek's research on evolutionary consequences of genetic diversity in deep-sea marine life, particularly in species found at hydrothermal vents and cold seeps; coauthor of 40 marine taxa, including four molluscan species (all by Rouse, Wilson, Carvajal, and Vrijenhoek, 2016) belonging to the little-understood genus *Xenoturbella* Westblad, 1949, possibly one of the earliest bilaterally symmetrical animal groups to have evolved and survived to the present time; also coauthor of the polychaete genus of bone-devouring worms, *Osedax* Rouse, Goffredi, and Vrijenhoek, 2004; the crustacean genus *Allograea* Guinot, Hurtado & Vrijenhoek, 2002; and the molluscan genera *Tamu* Gustafson, R. D. Turner, Lutz & Vrijenhoek, 1998, and *Rubyspira* S. B. Johnson, Warén, R. W. Lee, Kano, Kaim, Davis, E. E. Strong & Vrijenhoek, 2010; recipient or corecipient of several National Science Foundation, National Geographic, and other grants; chief scientist or participant in 18 worldwide oceanographic expeditions to the Southern Mariana Trough (1993, 1994), Southern East Pacific Rise (1998), Gulf of California (2003), Easter Island region (2005), Lau/Fiji Basins (2005), the Gulf of California (2015), and other sites.

In addition to book chapters, review articles, commentaries, and other publications, author or coauthor of more than 185 peer-reviewed scientific papers; served as editor-in-chief of the scientific journal *Evolution* (1987-1990) and as an associate editor of *Copeia* (1973-1976), *Evolution* (1985-1986), *Conservation Biology* (1986-1994), and *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* (2012-2016); also served on the editorial boards of *Journal of Heredity* (1992-1995), *Molecular Ecology* (2000-2015), *Conservation Genetics* (2000-present), and *Proceedings of the Royal Society, Biological Sciences* (2014-2015); elected in 1988 as a Fellow of the American Association for the Advancement of Science; received a Research Excellence Award in 1996 from Rutgers University; in addition to *Ziminella*

vrijenhoeki, other marine taxa named in his honor include the hydrothermal vent crab *Bythograea vrijenhoeki* Guinot & Hurtado, 2003; the East Pacific squat lobster *Munidopsis vrijenhoeki* Jones & Macpherson, 2007; and the polychaete genus *Vrijenhoekia* Pleijel, Rouse, Ruta, Wiklund & Nygren, 2008.

Now retired, continues to research and otherwise enjoy his role as Senior Adjunct Scientist at MBARI; when not engaged in researching and writing, spends his spare time in his garage handcrafting steel-string guitars and ukuleles; lives in Monterey with his wife Linda, whom he married in 1968; parents of two grown children, a daughter and son.

Sources: Frazer (2016), Kalte and Nemeh (2003b), Research (2019), Rouse et al. (2016).

—W—

wakefieldi

Pyropelta wakefieldi J. H. McLean, 1992

The name honors Waldo Wakefield, who discovered and collected the specimens from the whale skull in the grounds of the Scripps Institution of Oceanography. [p. 412]

McLean, J. H. 1992. Cocculiniform limpets (Cocculinidae and Pyropeltidae) living in whale bone in the deep sea off California. *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 58: 401-414.

- Willard Waldo Wakefield (1951-) (pers. comm. 7 July 2017), Fisheries Research Biologist for the NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service Center at the Northwest Fisheries Science Center in Newport, Oregon; author of numerous papers on various fish species, habitat analyses, and fisheries management; began his career in fish ecology, biological oceanography, and fisheries science in 1974 when first working on the Chesapeake Bay as a staff member of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia; born in Lakewood, Ohio; received his BS degree in biology in 1973 from Penn State University, an MS degree in oceanography in 1984 from Oregon State University, and his PhD degree in oceanography from the Scripps Institution of Oceanography in 1990.

Joined NOAA Fisheries in 1999 after teaching from 1991 to 1993 at the University of Alaska at Fairbanks and during 1993-1998 at Rutgers University, where he served as NOAA science director for the Mid-Atlantic Bight National Undersea Research Center; currently leads the Marine Habitat Ecology Team for the Fisheries Resource Analysis and Monitoring Division (FRAM) at the Northwest Fisheries Science Center; his team responsible for conducting research for commercial and recreational management of Pacific coast groundfish through field surveys, observation reports, laboratory studies, and stock assessment; also involved in conservation engineering studies to develop marine gear and research methodologies that minimize the impact of fishing on associated ecosystems.

Highly respected for his contributions to marine science; author or coauthor of 45 refereed papers and more than 50 reports and other publications covering subjects ranging from oceanography, ocean acidification, and deep-sea biology to fisheries and habitat studies; named a Fellow of the Scripps Institution of Oceanography, Institute of Marine Resources for 1982-1983; also a recipient in 1985 of the Fager Memorial Award from Scripps Institution of Oceanography; the Rutgers University Faculty Academic Service Increment Program Award for 1994, 1997, and 1998; a NOAA NMFS Northwest Fisheries Science Center Certificate of Recognition for Ocean Exploration in 2000 and 2001; and the 2008 NOAA Bronze Medal Award for protecting U.S. west coast essential groundfish habitats; since 2002 has continued teaching and researching as a member of the courtesy faculty at Oregon State University.

Source: NOAA (2017).

Waldo**Waldo Nicol, 1966**

This genus is named in honor of Dr. Waldo L. Schmitt of the U.S. National Museum. [p. 59]

Nicol, D. 1966. Descriptions, ecology, and geographic distribution of some Antarctic pelecypods. *Bulletins of American Paleontology* 51(231): 5-97.

- Waldo LaSalle Schmitt (1887-1977), Curator of the Division of Marine Invertebrates at the U.S. National Museum in Washington, DC, from 1920 to 1943; Head Curator of the Department of Biology 1943-1947; from 1947 until his retirement in 1957, served as Head Curator of Zoology; a leading carcinologist who specialized in decapod crustaceans such as crabs, lobsters, and shrimp; also author or coauthor of seven crustacean genera and over 40 crustacean species.

Born and grew up in Washington, DC, the second child in a family of five children; his father's engineering company responsible for building several government structures in the city; afflicted with lifelong, increasing deafness caused by scarlet fever when he was eleven years old; had an early interest in botany; almost immediately after graduating in 1907 from Central High School became an aide at the U.S. Department of Agriculture; worked during 1911-1914 for the Bureau of Fisheries *Albatross* expedition to Baja California and Alaska and was part of the Biological Survey of the San Francisco Bay in 1912; also an aide in the Division of Marine Invertebrates at the U.S. National Museum, where his acquaintance with carcinologist Mary Jane Rathbun (1860-1943) inspired his interest in crustaceans; appointed Assistant Curator in the Division of Marine Invertebrates at the National Museum in 1915 and promoted to Curator in 1920.

Although busy with increasing responsibilities during his early years at the National Museum, also attended college, graduating in 1913 with a BS degree from George Washington University and in 1916 an MA degree from the University of California; during 1917 taught zoology at George Washington University, completing a PhD degree in 1922; later received an Honorary DSc degree from the University of Southern California in 1948; married in 1914 to Alvina Stumm, with whom he had two children, a boy and a girl.

Built an impressive career as a field biologist, expedition member, and science representative for the U.S. government; conducted field work for two summers during 1924-1925 at the Dry Tortugas Laboratory of the Carnegie Institution; spent 14 months during 1925 and 1926-1927 in the Walter Rathbone Bacon Traveling Scholarship Expedition to the east and west coasts of South America; took part in the 1933-1935 Hancock Pacific-Galápagos Expeditions I, II, and III; and was a member of the 1937 Smithsonian-Hartford West Indies Expedition and 1939 Hancock South America Expedition; also headed field operations for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Alaska King Crab Investigation in 1940 and led the 1955 Smithsonian-Bredin Belgian Congo Expedition; in 1938 accompanied Franklin D. Roosevelt on the Presidential Cruise to Clipperton, Cocos, and the Galápagos islands, and in 1942 represented the U.S. government in South America as part of an effort to strengthen relationships between U.S. and Latin American scientists; completed his last expedition with the 1962-1963 Palmer Peninsula Survey, U.S. Antarctic Research Program, during which he collected 29,000 crustacea and other animals; Schmitt Mesa in the Antarctic Peninsula designated in 1968 by the U.S. Board of Geographic Names in recognition of Schmitt's contributions to science.

A member and leader of several scientific and civic organizations, including serving in 1947 as president of the Washington Academy of Sciences and a founder and first president in 1948 of the Society

of Systematic Zoology; sat on several advisory boards and served as a trustee of Bear's Bluff Laboratories, the International Oceanographic Foundation, and the Serological Museum of Rutgers University; Camp Waldo Schmitt, a Boy Scout campground in West Virginia, named for him and his son; also honored in the name of Waldo's Wilds, a lush, plant-filled area of land in Tacoma Park, Maryland, former site of Schmitt's house (since demolished), which he donated to the city; aside from government and expedition reports, published some 70 papers in a variety of scientific journals, primarily on crustacea; his book *Crustaceans* (1931) received well enough to merit a published revision in 1965; retired in 1957 from the U.S. National Museum but continued as a research associate until his death on August 5, 1977, in Sandy Spring, Maryland, at the age of ninety.

- *Waldo Nicol*, 1966, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by the species *Waldo arthuri* Valentich-Scott, Ó Foighil & Li, 2013, discussed herein.

Sources: Chace (1978), Chace (1990), Smithsonian [n.d.-b].

wardiana

Pandora wardiana A. Adams, 1860

Giant pandora

I have dedicated this fine species to Commander J. Ward, of HMS 'Actaeon,' to whose assistance and encouragement science will be indebted for any results that may be obtained during our cruises along the coasts of Korea, Mantchuria [*sic*], and Japan. [p. 487]

Adams, A. 1860. Description of a new conchiferous mollusk of the genus *Pandora*. Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London 27(3): 487.

- John Ward, (1825-1896), English naval officer in command of the survey vessel HMS *Actaeon* from 1858 to 1861 along the China coast during the Second Opium War (1856-1860), a conflict waged by England and France against China during the Qing dynasty; after joining the British navy in 1840, served aboard British survey and support ships in the Bahamas, the Baltic, Scotland, and Japan; promoted in 1850 to the rank of lieutenant; in 1858 replaced the previous captain when put in command of HMS *Actaeon* during the Second Opium War; for the next five years oversaw the taking of depth readings, tidal recordings, and other functions in support of British military operations in China, Korea, and Manchuria; among other assignments, also surveyed the coast of the Gulf of Pe-che-li (today's Bohai Sea), including previously unknown harbors, and charted the Yangtze river for 200 miles beyond the former city of Hankow.

Returned at the conclusion of the Opium War to England and took a position in 1861 at the naval hydrographic office; returned to command in 1864 to conduct a survey of the China Sea but eventually relinquished the assignment due to poor health and returned after two years to England; retired in 1873 from the Royal Navy with the rank of captain; died in London at the age of seventy; had married Mary Hope, with whom he had no children, in 1852.

Ward's service to his country and others who sailed on HMS *Actaeon* not forgotten by his contemporaries; the above dedication statement for *Pandora wardiana* by English physician and naturalist Arthur Adams (1820-1878) likely due to Adams having served as surgeon aboard HMS *Actaeon* during Ward's command in 1857; with Ward's support, Adams allowed to dredge from the *Actaeon* and other vessels for marine life on the continental shelf of the Japan Sea, off Mishima Island, Yamaguchi Prefecture; when the *Actaeon* anchored during hydrographical surveys at Ōshima, Tanabe, and Yura, Japan, in 1861, Adams also able to collect at those localities, resulting in his later publishing in malacological journals and elsewhere the first descriptions of Japanese shells by a foreigner; in addition to Adams's tribute, the fern species *Asplenium wardii* named after John Ward by British botanist William Jackson Hooker (1785-1865);

Hooker also the describer of several plants collected in China and Korea by botanist Charles Wilford (d. 1893), who sailed aboard HMS *Actaeon* in 1859 and whose collecting John Ward assisted; Ward and HMS *Actaeon* also honored in 1865 when Captain Daniel R. Pender (1832-1891), in command of the survey vessel HMS *Beaver*, named today's Actaeon Sound and nearby Ward Mountain in the Queen Charlotte Strait region of British Columbia; did so at request of his paymaster, William Blakeney (1835-1912), who had served under Ward in China. See also the entry for *Saccella penderi* (Dall & Bartsch, 1910).

Sources: Bretschneider (1898), Laughton (2004c), Walbran (1971).

wareni

***Iphitus wareni* L. G. Brown, 2019**

Dr. McLean named this species for Dr. Anders Warén. [p. 66]

Brown, J. G. New species of Nystiellidae and Epitoniidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) from the northeastern Pacific. *Molluscan Research* 39(1): 64-69.

- Author Leonard G. Brown described this species from material for a monograph on the northeastern Pacific gastropods that Dr. James H. McLean (1936-2017), Emeritus Curator of Malacology at the Los Angeles County Museum, was working on before his death. Brown's paper described six new Nystiellidae and epitoniid species based on his study of McLean's material. On James H. McLean, see the entry for *Buccinum macleani* R. N. Clark, 2019, and those following.

- Anders Warén (1945-) (pers. comm. 11 September 2017), leading Swedish zoologist with a specialization in invertebrates, especially mollusks; author or coauthor of some 300 or more molluscan genera and species; from 1984 until his retirement in 2012, held the position of Senior Curator at the Swedish Museum of Natural History, where he is currently Emeritus Curator.

Born in Härnösand, Sweden, on the coast of the Bothnian Sea; completed a PhD degree in 1979 at Gothenburg University, Sweden, where until 1984 he was also a junior scientist; became Senior Curator at the Swedish Museum of Natural History in 1984; has published some 160 papers on subjects ranging from new species of hydrothermal vent mollusks and new or little-known mollusks from Iceland and Scandinavia to sponge-eating chitons and the taxonomy of selected northeast Atlantic molluscan families; an expert on the Eulimidae and author or coauthor of more than 300 molluscan genera and species, including little-known taxa such as *Cimidae* Warén, 1993; *Cordesia* Warén & Bouchet, 2009; *Alvaniconcha adamantis* S. B. Johnson, Warén, Tunnicliffe, Van Dover, Wheat, T. F. Schultz & Vrijenhoek, 2014, and others; acted as lead researcher in 2001 of the team that discovered the first known specimen of a mollusk with an iron sulfide shell; the "scaly-foot gastropod," as the then unnamed snail was known, eventually officially described as *Chrysomallon squamiferum* Chen, Linse, Copley & Rogers, 2015; "Phylogentic Position of the Deep-sea Snail Family Haloceratidae and New Insights into Caenogastropod Relationships [*Journal of Molluscan Studies* 2022, 88(2): 1-9] one of his latest papers.

Honored in the bivalve genus name *Wareniconcha* Cosel & Olu, 2009, and names of more than 30 mollusk species, including *Skenella wareni* Ponder & Worsfold, 1994; *Opalia wareni* Garcia 2004; *Yoldiella wareni* Perna, 2004; *Bouchetia wareni* Houart & Héros, 2008, and others. See also entries following for taxa honoring Anders Warén.

wareni

***Philine wareni* Á. Valdés, Cadien & Gosliner, 2016**

Dedicated to Anders Warén for his lifetime contribution to malacology as well as for providing us with the material examined of this new species. [p. 531]

Valdés, Á., D. B. Cadien, and T. Gosliner. Philinidae, Laonidae and Philinorbididae (Gastropoda: Cephalaspidea: Philinoidea) from the northeastern Pacific Ocean and the Beaufort Sea. 2016. *Zootaxa* 4147 (5): 501-537.

- Anders Warén (1945-). See the preceding entry for *Iphitus warenia* L. G. Brown, 2019, and that following here for *Warenia* Houart, Vermeij & Wiedrick, 2019.

Warenia

***Warenia* Houart, Vermeij & Wiedrick, 2019**

Named after Anders Warén (Natural History Museum, Stockholm) in acknowledgement for his help during so many years for radula preparation and SEM work of hundreds of radulae for the senior author. [p. 206]

Houart, R., G. Vermeij, and S. Wiedrick. 2019. New taxa and new synonymy in Muricidae (Neogastropoda: Pagodulinae, Trophoninae, Ocenebrinae) from the northeast Pacific. *Zoosymposia* 13: 184-241.

- Anders Warén (1945-). See the entries for *Iphitus wareni* L. G. Brown, 2019, and *Philine wareni* Valdés, Cadien & Gosliner, 2016.
- *Warenia* Houart, Vermeij & Wiedrick, 2019, comprises a single species, *W. elegantula* (Dall, 1907), found in the Aleutian Islands, Alaska.

warhami

***Astarte warhami* Hancock, 1846**

This species is named in honour of Mr. Warham, the gentleman to whom I am principally indebted for this interesting collection of Arctic shells. [p. 336]

Hancock, A. 1846. A list of shells dredged on the west coast of Davis's Strait; with notes and descriptions of eight new species. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 18(120): 323-338.

- Captain Richard Warham (surname also spelled Wareham) (1796-1853), English master mariner who commanded whaling ships in waters around Greenland and Arctic Canada during 1820-1841; credited with charting the Davis Strait and rediscovery (as the "Northumberland Inlet") of what is today the Cumberland Sound of Arctic Canada, a region that had for many years frustrated mariners because of a confusion of names and localities on maps they followed.

Born in Leeds, West Yorkshire, England; a successful whaling captain during the final decades of the then declining Newcastle upon Tyne whaling trade; captained the whaling vessel *British Queen* during 1820-1822; from 1823 until 1830 also commanded the *Grenville Bay*, later famous (under a different captain) as having been one of several British whalers locked for five to six months during 1835-1836 and again in 1836-1837 in ice off Greenland before breaking free; longest captaincy by Warham was from 1831 to 1841 of the *Lord Gambier*, a 340-ton whaler owned by Newcastle merchant Thomas Richard Batson, who also owned the *Grenville Bay*; Warham most successful during 1832-1833 when Arctic whaling still profitable but soon to severely decline due to increasingly poor catches, historically harsh Arctic winters during 1835-1837, and increased use of coal gas for lighting and heating; Batson himself officially bankrupt by 1842; by that time Warham already engaged as an export merchant and shipbroker in Newcastle upon Tyne; shipped coal to Italy and other countries and sold off retired sailing ships and remainder goods such as whale oil, Greenland seal oil, and hair felt for boilers and cylinders.

Collected a variety of animal specimens during his whaling voyages to the Canadian Arctic region; donated many of these to local natural history societies and museums; in 1842 donated 24 specimens of marine shells to the Natural History Society of Northumberland, for example; also gave bird specimens from the Davis Strait (off of Greenland) to his friend the taxidermist John Hancock (1808-1890), younger brother of the naturalist Albany Hancock (1806-1873), who named *Astarte warhami* Hancock, 1846, in Warham's honor and described several other shells that Warham presented to him.

Also acquired a male polar bear specimen while in command during 1835 of the *Lord Gambier* in the Davis Strait; specimen stuffed by John Hancock and given by Warham to the Natural History Society of Northumberland, Durham, and Newcastle upon Tyne (now the Natural History Society of Northumbria); two years later Warham upset about the unkempt condition of his donation; wrote politely to the Museum about it, thereby causing the immediate cleaning and movement of the bear into a glass case; the bear christened "Eric the Bear" after being cleaned again in the 1980s by Hancock Museum taxidermist Eric Morton; a greatly popular attraction since it was first exhibited, Eric the Bear still on display today at the Great Northern Museum: Hancock, in Newcastle, owned by the Natural History Society of Northumbria.

Sources: Barrow (1998), Natural (2018).

weldi

***Turbonilla weldi* Dall & Bartsch, 1909**

Named for Prof. Laenas G. Weld. [p. 86]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American Pyramidellid mollusks. Bulletin of the United States National Museum no. 68, 258 pp.

- Laenas Gifford Weld (1862-1919), American educator and mathematician, known in his time as the author of several works on mathematics and other subjects; a descendant of Captain Joseph Weld (1599-1646), a wealthy merchant and landowner who came to America from England in 1632 and along with other influential Weld relatives was a significant figure in colonial Boston.

Born in Sherwood, Michigan, son of LeRoy Tryon and Nancy Rose Dougherty Weld; his later career rooted in his success in academia and strong aptitude for mathematics; after attending Northwestern University during 1878-1880, graduated in 1883 from the University of Iowa with a BS degree, followed by an MA degree in 1886 and an LLD degree in 1912; taught mathematics at Burlington High School in Burlington, Iowa, during 1884; two years later joined Iowa State University as an assistant professor; soon advanced to the rank of acting professor (1887-1889) and then successively became professor of mathematics and astronomy as well as head of the mathematics department (1889-1911), dean of the graduate college (1900-1907), director of the School of Applied Science (1903-1905), and dean of the College of Liberal Arts (1907-1910); also served during 1888-1911 as state superintendent of weights and measures for Iowa.

A prolific author of pamphlets, historical chapters in works by others, and even a short cultural description of Fiji, "Among the Cannibal Islands," in *Popular Science Magazine* (1895, 48: 229-233); also wrote longer works such as *Joliet and Marquette in Iowa* (1903) and *Decisive Episodes in Western History: An Address Delivered before the State Historical Society of Iowa on February Twenty-First, Nineteen Hundred Fourteen* (1914); two publications on mathematical theory, *A Short Course in the Theory of Determinants* (1893) and *Determinants* (1906), published in several editions; additionally a coauthor of *Higher Mathematics: A Text-book for Classical and Engineering Colleges* (1902).

Resigned from his position as dean of the College of Liberal Arts at the University of Iowa to accept the directorship in 1911 of the then proposed Pullman Free School of Manual Training (today's Gwendolyn

Brooks College Preparatory Academy) in Chicago; the school recipient of a \$1.2 million bequest in the 1897 will of sleeping car magnate George M. Pullman (1831-1897); Weld charged with responsibility for planning the school's physical design as well as its curriculum; spent 1912 to 1913 visiting technical schools in Europe and working with other educators and local businessmen to plan the construction and organization of the school; opened the Pullman Free School of Manual Training as a co-educational institution with 106 male and female students on October 18, 1915; remained as director of the school until his unexpected death on November 29, 1919, from heart failure.

Sources: "New" (1920), "Pullman" (2010), Parish (1909-1910).

whitei

Odostomia whitei Bartsch, 1927

A. M. Strong and C. E. White have, through their careful study of the habitats occupied by mollusks, made some splendid contributions to molluscan ecology in an old territory. Their work shows plainly that most of the fascinating field studies of mollusks and their adjustments to suitable habitats have scarcely been touched. We hope sincerely that they may continue their researches in this much-neglected field. To them we owe the discovery of—

Odostomia (Chrysallida) catalinensis at Catalina Island.

Odostomia (Evalea) strongi at Catalina Island.

Odostomia (Evalea) whitei at Point Fermin. [p. 2]

Bartsch, P. 1927. New West American marine mollusks. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 70(2660): 1-36.

- Well-known conchologist A. M. [Archibald McClure] Strong (1876-1951) and fellow shell-collector C. E. White were regular collecting partners from at least 1919 and presumably until White's death in 1928. They collected together throughout California, from San Diego to San Francisco Bay, as well as at Catalina Island, California. Two trips they made together in 1921 and 1922 to Catalina Island were the subject of an account Strong published during 1923 in *The Nautilus* 37(2): 37-43. These two collecting trips and resulting discoveries of new species of mollusks were the basis of Paul Bartsch's comments in the dedication quoted above.

- C. E. [Charles Earl] White (1857-1928), southern California businessman and conchologist; president of the Conchology Club of Southern California; friend of and fellow collector with several well-known shell experts of his day.

Born in Massachusetts; the successful owner of a jewelry and jewelry repair business in Los Angeles, California, from around 1888 until his retirement from the jewelry business sometime after 1910; identified himself in the U.S. Census for 1910 as a "jeweler"; listed his occupation in the 1920 Census as "None"; married in 1905 in Los Angeles, California, to Clara Alada Risley (1876-1953), with whom he had one daughter.

After presumably retired by the 1920s, became actively involved in shell collecting; published an advertisement in *The Nautilus* during 1922 with the statement, "For Exchange: Southern California Marine Shells or other American or Foreign Marine Shells new to my collection" [34(4): ii]; between 1925 and 1927 also frequently corresponded and traded shells with explorer and conchologist Walter J. Eyerdam, who for many years meticulously recorded specimens acquired from White and others in unpublished notebooks now at the SBMNH; shell trading for White a means to improve his private collection rather than to make money; acknowledged in an unpublished letter (dated January 30, 1926, and now in the Eyerdam correspondence collection at the SBMNH) to Eyerdam that he received, with reluctance, payment

of \$4.00 from Eyerdam for some shells for which at that time Eyerdam had no equivalent trade; White insistent in the letter that he sold shells only in "exceptional cases" and that doing so made him feel like he was "prostituting the science [of shell collecting] for sordid gain."

In addition to trading shells, frequently collected with fellow conchologist A. M. Strong and with shell collectors Emory P. Chace and his wife Elsie; in pairs or all together between 1919 and 1926 the four of them routinely shell hunting at beaches and around seaside bays in San Diego, Los Angeles, Morro Bay, Cayucos, and San Francisco, California; an entry about his early days of collecting by Emery Chace among his mostly undated, unpublished notes (now at the SBMNH) a unique recollection of a 1923 collecting trip at Point Mugu, California, when C. E. White sat on an apple crate, in about a foot of water, and picked out *Phasianella* and *Lacuna* specimens from the surrounding eel grass.

White also active as a member and supporter of the Conchology Club of Southern California; as president of the Club in 1927, coauthored (in what may be his only publication) with the organization secretary a memorial resolution in *The Nautilus* [34(1): 2] regarding the recent death of William Healey Dall; White also one of the financial backers of a circa 1927 collecting expedition led by a certain J. M. Reed at Salinas in Guayaquil Bay, Ecuador, on behalf of the Conchology Club of Southern California; shells Reed collected sent to Paul Bartsch at the U.S. National Museum, resulting in Bartsch describing 16 new species of mollusks and naming *Mangilia whitei* Bartsch, 1928 [= *Nassarina cruentata* (Mörch, 1860)], and *Anachis whitei* [= *Nassarina whitei* (Bartsch, 1928)] in C. E. White's honor [*Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 18(3): 66-75].

C. E. White's death the year before reported in a 1929 note in *The Nautilus* [43(1): 31-33] by Elsie Chace on recent activities of the Conchology Club of Southern California; note states White "repeatedly President of the Club, and owner of one of the best private collections on the Pacific coast" (p. 31).

On A. M. Strong, see the entry for *Pseudotaranis strongi* (Arnold, 1903) and those related that follow. On Emory P. Chace and Elsie M. Chace, see the entry for *Orobitella chacei* (Dall, 1916) and that following for *Chaceia* R. D. Turner, 1955. On Walter J. Eyerdam, see the entries for *Beringius eyerdami* A. G. Smith, 1959, and those related that follow.

Sources: Bartsch (1928), Chace [n.d.], Chace and Chace [n.d.], Chace (1929), "Charles" (1997-2019), "New" (1897), Strong (1923).

wickhami

***Turbonilla wickhami* Dall & Bartsch, 1909**

Named for Prof. H. F. Wickham. [p. 107]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American pyramidellid mollusks. United States National Museum, Bulletin no. 68, 258 pp.

- Henry Frederick Wickham (1866-1933), professor of entomology at the State University of Iowa (now the University of Iowa) who specialized in North American fossil Coleoptera; born in Shrewton, England; moved with his family to the U.S. and the state of Iowa in 1871; attended the State University of Iowa during 1887-1891, majoring in zoology and botany; completed an MS degree there in 1894; served as an instructor and associate professor at the university during 1891-1903 and from 1903-1933 as a professor of entomology.

In addition to teaching and researching, helped to curate today's State University of Iowa Natural History Museum, which currently houses at least four insect type specimens and other taxa collected during expeditions led by Wickham; also worked during several summers for the U.S. Bureau of Entomology and made highly productive fossil-collecting trips to the American West; while working the fossil fields at Florissant, Colorado, in 1912, discovered some 239 fossil beetles, 40 or more of which were new to science;

credited overall with describing well over 200 extinct species of beetles; published works include several papers and monographs on fossil beetles of the American Southwest as well as longer works such as *The Coleoptera of the Lower Rio Grande Valley* (1897), coauthored with Bohumil Shimek (1861-1937); *The Beetles of Southern Arizona* (1898); and *The Habits of American Cicindelidae* (1899); collected specimens of fossil as well as extant beetles and other insects for the U.S. National Museum (today's Smithsonian Institution) during the tenures of William Healey Dall (1845-1927) and Paul Bartsch (1871-1960); his private collection of fossil beetles and other specimens bequeathed to the Smithsonian Institution upon his death in 1933.

Sources: State (1934), University of Iowa (2023), Veatch and Meyer (2008).

willetti

***Ariadnaria willetti* R. N. Clark, 2022**

Named for the late George Willett [1879-1945] [*sic*] (LACM Mammalogy/Ornithology) [*sic*], who collected the type specimens. [p. 177]

Clark, R. N. Three new Trichotropid gastropods (Capulidae: Trichotropinae) from Alaska. *The Festivus* 54(2): 174-178.

- George Willett (1879-1945), self-taught, multi-faceted naturalist; from 1928 until his death in 1945 Curator of Ornithology and Mammalogy at the Los Angeles County Museum (LACM), Los Angeles, California; though specializing in ornithology for most of his career, also published extensively on mammals, fossils, and mollusks.

Until his appointment as Curator of Ornithology at the LACM in 1928, much of Willett's life a continuing pattern of living in different places and working in a variety of occupations; born in Hawkesbury, Ontario, Canada, but due to his father's career as a Congregational minister, spent part of his early life in Cowansville and Eaton Corner, Ontario, Canada; moved in 1888 with his family to Redlands, California, where he completed elementary school; started high school in San Luis Obispo and finished in Whittier, California; attended Whittier College during 1896-1897 but discontinued his studies due to financial need; enlisted in May 1898 in the U.S. Volunteer Infantry to join the Spanish-American War; served in active duty in the Philippine Islands until honorably discharged at the abrupt ending of the war in December of the same year, 1898; before leaving the Philippines, served for five months during 1901 on the Manila police force.

Continued for the next two decades to engage in a series of occupations, for the most part following those that kept him living and working close to nature; after returning to the U.S., worked briefly during 1902-1903 as a recorder for the U.S. Geological Survey in Arizona and Montana; in 1903 joined the Los Angeles police department, devoting his spare time to studying local birds; also joined the local Cooper Ornithological Club and began publishing on birds in *The Condor* and other journals; despite having advanced to the rank of sergeant, left his police job in 1912 to serve as a Reservation Inspector in Alaska with the U.S. Biological Survey; the following year accompanied the Biological Survey team to Hawaii to study bird populations; served as an inspector during 1912-1914 for the Biological Survey for the western U.S., visiting Alaska in the summer and traveling throughout California, Nevada, and Arizona in the fall of each year; worked from 1921 to 1925 as a Deputy U.S. Marshall in Ketchikan, Alaska, where in 1925 he met and married his third wife, Ora Alta Bellah (1906-1992) of Ketchikan; had by then divorced from previous marriages; first married in 1901 to Ruth Quiroz (1883-1969), followed in 1904-1905 by marriage to Anna Marie Wells (1882- ?); ran a fox farm on a small island off the coast of Alaska with Ora in summer 1925; served during 1926 as Ornithologist of the Alaska Game Commission; the following year accepted a

position as acting ornithologist at the Los Angeles Museum, becoming permanent Curator of Ornithology the following year, 1928, and remaining in that position until his death in 1945.

Despite his peripatetic lifestyle, established an admirably productive career as a naturalist; published 126 articles on natural history subjects, mostly on birds and mollusks, between 1895 and 1945, with some 75 of those issued during his years at the LACM; in addition to his contributions to *The Auk* and other birding journals, his *Birds of the Pacific Slope of Southern California*, an ornithological survey he wrote for the Cooper Ornithological Club in 1912, a minor classic and reprinted in an updated version in 1933; collected over 30,000 species while fossil hunting in the Playa del Rey area of Los Angeles during 1935, including several previously unknown mollusks; authored several LACM publications, including *Common Birds of the Los Angeles County Mountains* (1942), *Birds of the Southern California Deserts* (1951), and *Mammals of Los Angeles County, California* (1944); numerous bird and mollusk specimens Willett collected in Alaska, Hawaii, the Channel Islands, and along the California coast and in local deserts and mountains significant additions to the depth and diversity of the zoological collections at LACM; also described some 41 species and eight subspecies of terrestrial and marine mollusks; a member of scientific societies such as the Cooper Ornithological Club of Southern California, Southern California Conchological Club, California Academy of Sciences, Biological Society of Washington, American Society of Mammalogists, American Ornithological Union, and others.

Died in Los Angeles August 2, 1945; his contributions to science and efforts in behalf of other scientific workers remembered in the names of the extinct gannet species, *Sula willetti* L. H. Miller, 1925; a variety of storm petrel, *Oceanodroma leucorhoda willetti* Van Rossem, 1942; the Santa Catalina ornate shrew, *Sorex ornatus willetti* von Bloeker, 1942; *Bassariscus astutus willetti* Stager, 1950, a subspecies of ring-tailed cat; and *Helminthoglypta willetti* (S. S. Berry, 1920), a land snail; over a dozen still-accepted mollusk species, including four fossils, also named in George Willett's honor.

See the entries that follow for *Lepidozona willetti* (S. S. Berry, 1917); *Odostomia willetti* Bartsch, 1917; *Retidrillia willetti* (Dall, 1919); *Scaphander willetti* (Dall, 1919); and *Turbonilla willetti* A. G. Smith & Gordon, 1948.

Sources: [Burch] (1945), Chace (1946), Comstock (1945), Howard (1946).

willetti

***Cerithiopsis willetti* Bartsch, 1921**

The type and two specimens of this species, Cat. No. 268,746, U.S.N.M., were collected by Mr. George Willett at Forrester Island, Alaska. [p. 37]

Bartsch, P. 1921. New marine mollusks from the west coast of America.
Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 34: 33-40.

- George Willett (1879-1945). See the entry for *Ariadnaria willetti* R. N. Clark, 2022, and other species named for Willett that follow here.

willetti

***Lepidozona willetti* (S. S. Berry, 1917)**

In the present paper are given the preliminary results of the examination of a considerable number of chitons collected by Mr. George Willett in southeastern Alaska during the summers of 1913 to 1916, inclusive. Although chiefly occupied with other business, his personal interest in the group caused Mr. Willett to devote odd moments to the collection of mollusks, both on shore and, by means of a small dredging outfit, in depths down to 50 or more fathoms. The Polyplacophora comprise an important part of the spoils obtained, both individuals and species

being extensively represented. Mr. Willett has generously placed at my disposal for investigation the entire series of over 600 specimens, along with certain verbal field observations of sufficient ecological interest that I have quoted from them freely.
[p. 229]

Berry, S. S. 1917. Notes on West American chitons—I. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences (4)7(10): 229-248.

- Described as *Ischnochiton (Lepidozona) willetti*, pp. 236-238.
- George Willett (1879-1945). See the entry for *Ariadnaria willetti* R. N. Clark, 2022, and those relating to Willett that follow there and here.

willetti

***Odostomia willetti* Bartsch, 1917**

The type, Cat. No. 274007, U.S.N.M., was dredged by Mr. G. Willett, at Waterfall Cannery, west side of Prince of Wales Island, Alaska. . . . Another specimen from the same locality is in Mr. Willett's collection. [p. 666]

Bartsch, P. 1917. Descriptions of new West American marine mollusks and notes on previously described forms. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 52(2193): 637-681.

- George Willett (1879-1945). See the entry for *Ariadnaria willetti* R. N. Clark, 2022, and those relating to Willett that follow there and here.

willetti

***Retidrillia willetti* (Dall, 1919)**

Range.—Forrester Island, southeastern Alaska, G. Willett. [p. 29]

Dall, W. H. 1919. Descriptions of new species of mollusks of the family Turritidae from the west coast of America and adjacent regions. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 56(2288): 1-86.

- Described as *Suavodrillia willetti*, p. 29.
- George Willett (1879-1945). See the entry for *Ariadnaria willetti* R. N. Clark, 2022, and those relating to Willett that follow there and here.

willetti

***Scaphander willetti* Dall, 1919**

Type locality.—Forrester Island, Alaska; George Willett. [p. 299]

Dall, W. H. 1919. Descriptions of new species of Mollusca from the North Pacific Ocean in the collection of the United States National Museum. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 56(2295): 293-371.

- George Willett (1879-1945). See the entry for *Ariadnaria willetti* R. N. Clark, 2022, and those relating to Willett that follow there and here.

willetti

***Turbonilla willetti* A. G. Smith & M. Gordon, 1948**

The holotype of *willetti* has been compared with paratypes of *strongi* in the Willett collection. Named in honor of the late George Willett, former Curator of Conchology and Ornithology, Los Angeles Museum. [p. 222]

Smith, A. G. and M. Gordon Jr. 1948. The marine mollusks and brachiopods of Monterey Bay, California, and vicinity. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* (4)26(8): 147-245.

- George Willett (1879-1945). See the entry for *Ariadnaria willetti* R. N. Clark, 2022, and those relating to Willett that follow.

Williamia

***Williamia* Monterosato, 1884**

Porta il nome del Professor William H. Dall, a cui riverentemente lo dedico. Egli in un suo articolo (*Journ. Conchyl.* 1879) propone la possibile affinità tra l'*Ancylus Gussoni* ed il genere *Anisomyon*, Meek (1860) stabilito per alcuni fossili cretacei. Nel dubbio in cui rimane questa identificazione credo opportuno proporre un nuovo nome generico per a quelli sopra citati. [It bears the name of Professor William H. Dall, to whom I reverently dedicate it]. [p. 150]

Monterosato, T. 1884. Nomenclatura generica e specifica di alcune conchiglie mediterranee. Stabilimento Tipographico Virzì, Palermo, 152 pp. [In Italian]

- William Healey Dall (1845-1927). See the entry for *Dendronotus dalli* Bergh, 1879, and those following for other molluscan genera and species named for Dall.
- *Williamia* Monterosato, 1884, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by two species: *W. peltoides* (P. P. Carpenter, 1864), found from Crescent City, California, to the Gulf of California and to Panama, and *W. subspiralis* (P. P. Carpenter, 1864), ranging from Point Sur, California, and south.

williamsi

***Crepidula williamsi* Coe, 1947**

Collected at a depth of about 16 meters near North Coronado Island, Lower California (near border of Southern California) by Dr. Carl L. Hubbs and Woodbridge Williams, in December 1946 and June 1947. The species is named in honor of Mr. Williams. [p. 246]

Coe, W. R. 1947. Biology of *Crepidula williamsi*, a new species of prosobranch gastropod from the Pacific coast. *Journal of Morphology* 81: 241-248.

- Milo Woodbridge "Woody" Williams (1917-2012), American photographer, journalist, and naturalist known for his love of the natural world; chiefly remembered today for his early photographs of the California coast, especially the areas around Inverness and Point Reyes.

Born in Berkeley, California; entered Pomona College in 1935 but withdrew to crew on a boat that took him to the Galápagos Islands, Latin America, and Alaska; later returned to Pomona College and graduated in 1940; served in the U.S. Army Air Forces in Europe and the Philippines during World War II; from 1947 to 1948 did graduate work in marine biology at Scripps Institution of Oceanography in La Jolla, California; during the next few years, worked at different times for the California Academy of Sciences Steinhart Aquarium, the *San Rafael Independent Journal*, the United Nations Food and Agricultural Organization in Afghanistan (for one year), and the San Mateo County Junior Museum (as director); went to work for National Geographic in Washington, DC, in 1955; employed as a photographer 1961-1980 for the U.S. National Park Service; took photographs for the Service throughout familiar as well as scarcely

known scenic parts of the United States; his work credited with broadening public awareness of the natural beauty of America.

In addition to his photographic work, published "Notes on Land Snails from Santa Cruz Island" (March 1940, *Pomona College Journal of Entomology and Zoology*), "Jumbo of the Deep" [on San Miguel Island elephants seals; *Natural History* 48(3): 144-49], and two 1954 articles in the California Academy of Sciences' journal *Pacific Discovery* about Santa Cruz and other offshore islands of California; the gastropod *Siphonaria williamsi* Berry, 1969, and the bivalve *Spisula williamsi* (Berry, 1960) also named after Milo Woodbridge Williams.

Sources: Bernstein (2012), Online [n.d.-c], Smith (2012).

williamsi

Vitrinella williamsi Dall, 1892

This species, which is rather large for a *Vitrinella*, is respectfully dedicated to Mrs. M. Burton Williamson, to whose researches this paper is due. The name being inherently masculine, the usual genitive ending is preserved. [p. 202]

Dall, W. H. 1892. In: M. B. Williamson, 1892. An annotated list of the shells of San Pedro Bay and vicinity: With a description of two new species by W. H. Dall. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 15(898): 202, 213-214.

- The 1892 paper by Martha Burton Woodhead Williamson cited above consists of a list of mollusks presented in the order of family, genus, and species found in the vicinity of San Pedro, a seaside community in southern California. The paper includes descriptions by William Healy Dall of two new mollusk species: *Vitrinella williamsi* Dall, 1892, and *Amphissa bicolor* Dall, 1892.

- Martha Burton Woodhead Williamson (1843-1922), late-nineteenth-century conchologist, author of several papers on malacology and marine biology, and the first woman to be listed in the Science category of *Who's Who*.

Born in Rothwell, West Yorkshire, England; family emigrated shortly after she was born to Cincinnati, Ohio, in 1844; later relocated to Iowa, where Williamson attended a private school and received private tutoring; enrolled at Burlington College, Burlington, Iowa, where she focused on the study of philosophy but did not complete a degree; married in 1866 to American Civil War veteran Charles Williamson (d. 1891), a carpenter, with whom she had three daughters; as a talented writer, wrote for newspapers in Indiana and Kansas and in 1882 became associate editor of the Terre Haute, Indiana, newspaper the *Enterprise*; moved in 1887 with her family to Los Angeles, where she pursued intellectual and social interests including membership in the Women's Christian Temperance Union, American Association for the Advancement of Science, and the Biological Society of Washington; leader of the University Ethical Club, second president of the Southern California Press Club, and for 20 years first vice president of the Southern California Historical Society.

Also an avid shell collector, with a special interest in Mitridae; a founding member in 1890 of a short-lived group called the American Association of Conchologists; also served from 1893 to 1898 as secretary of the Isaac Lea Conchological Chapter of the Agassiz Association; in 1902 enrolled in a class at the University of California Marine Biological Laboratory at San Pedro and studied biology at the University of Southern California in 1904; also exchanged shells and corresponded with leading malacologists including R. E. C. Stearns, James G. Cooper, C. T. Stimpson, and William Healey Dall; wrote on women's topics in works such as *Ladies Clubs and Societies in Los Angeles in 1892* (1892) and "Some American Women of Science" (*The Chautauquan* vol. 28, 1898-1899), as well as on historical and scientific

subjects like the history of the marine biological laboratory at San Pedro and several pieces on freshwater and marine mollusks; published most of her malacological papers in *The Nautilus* but also in popular and scholarly sources that included various magazines, the *Los Angeles Times*, *Popular Science News*, *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences*, and *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*; introduced 11 new molluscan names, of which two—*Crepidula naticarum* Williamson, 1905, and *Crepidula norrisiarum* Williamson, 1905—still accepted.

Died at her home in Los Angeles in 1922; had previously donated her shell collection of some 3,000 specimens in 1912 to the Los Angeles Museum of History, Science, and Art; one box of her correspondence relating to the American Association of Conchologists donated to Stanford University; the majority of Williamson's correspondence to and from various malacologists stored today at the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, DC.

Sources: Coan (1989a), Knatz (2016), "Pioneer" (1922).

willowi

***Alderia willowi* Krug, Ellingson, Burton & Á. Valdés, 2007**

The species name derives from several sources: (1) because the cerata droop over the edge of the body on large specimens, resembling a willow tree; (2) an homage to the first author's grandmother, who always sang him a song that starts, "... so I ask each weeping willow. . ."; and (3) a tribute to the character of Willow from the TV show *Buffy the Vampire Slayer*, who (as played by Alyson Hannigan) embodied the idea of sexual flexibility, in recognition of the variable reproductive modes in *Alderia*. [p. 33]

Krug, P. J., R. A. Ellingson, R. Burton, and Á. Valdés. 2007. A new poecilogonous species of sea slug (Opisthobranchia: Sacoglossa) from California: Comparison with the planktotrophic congener *Alderia modesta* (Lovén, 1844). *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 73: 29-38.

- Lyrics quoted in the dedication a reference to the 1947 show tune "How Are Things in Glocca Morra?" in the musical *Finian's Rainbow* by Burton Lane (1912-1997) and E. Y. Harburg (1896-1981):

So I ask each weeping willow
And each brook along the way
And each lad that comes a-whistling tooralay
How are things in Glocca Morra this fine day?

- *Buffy the Vampire Slayer*, a television supernatural drama series that ran from 1997 to 2003; its main character, Buffy Summers, one of the people chosen by fate to battle against vampires, demons, and other dark forces; character of Willow Rosenberg, a witch and close friend of Buffy, the vampire slayer, played by Alyson Lee Hannigan (1974-); Willow and Buffy high school students who juggle all the familiar struggles of being a teenager with the task of tracking down and dealing with vampires and other entities; over a series of episodes, Hannigan's character Willow able to learn about and increase her magical powers, at the same gaining more insight about her identity as a witch and as a person; Alyson Lee Hannigan also in film roles including *My Mother Is an Alien* (1988), the movie series *American Pie* (1999-2002), and the television show *How I Met Your Mother* (2005-2014).

Sources: "Alyson" (1990-2023), Lane and Harburg (1946).

willowsi

***Zelentia willowsi* Korshunova, Fletcher, Lundin, Picton & Martynov, 2018**

This species is named in honour of A. O. Dennis Willows, Professor Emeritus of

the University of Washington, the director of the Friday Harbor Laboratories (common acronym is “FHL”) for a very long period (1972–2005). Dr. Willows contributed considerably to the understanding of the neurophysiology of nudibranch molluscs, including the famous model species *Tritonia tetraquetra* (Pallas, 1788) (= *Tritonia diomedea* Bergh, 1894). Dr. Willows also made a significant contribution in the establishment of good research and personal connections with Russian neurophysiologists, including D. A. Sakharov, who performed pioneering works on the same model species. This new *Zelentia* species thus also commemorates the 100-year anniversary of Friday Harbor Laboratories that was celebrated in 2017. [p. 297]

Korshunova, T., K. Fletcher, K. Lundin, B. Picton, and A. Martynov. 2018. The genus *Zelentia* is an amphi-boreal taxon expanded to include three new species from the North Pacific and Atlantic oceans (Gastropoda: Nudibranchia: Trinchesiidae). *Zootaxa* 4482(2): 297.

- A. O. [Arthur Owen] Dennis Willows (1941-), Emeritus Professor of Biology at the University of Washington, Seattle, past-director of its Friday Harbor Laboratories (hereafter cited as FHL), and a major authority on the ways neurological systems direct behavior in mollusks and other organisms; his work in the 1960s among the first to show that a single identified neuron can individually drive a specific behavior in an organism; majority of his research focused on the nudibranch *Tritonia diomedea* Berg, 1894, now accepted as *Tritonia tetraquetra* (Pallas, 1788), a species whose large individual neurons serve as a model system for understanding the neurological bases of behavior in mollusks and other animals.

Born in Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada; came to the U.S. on a student visa in 1959; after graduating from Yale University with a BS degree in physics in 1963, completed a PhD degree in neuroscience in 1967 at the University of Oregon, where he also completed postdoctoral studies in 1969; his doctoral dissertation titled "Neural Topography and the Function of Single Nerve Cells in the Behavior of the Nudibranch *Tritonia*"; joined the University of Washington, Seattle, as an assistant professor in 1969; became an associate professor in 1972 and advanced to professor of zoology in 1975; served from 1972 to 2005 as director of the University's Friday Harbor Laboratories in Friday Harbor, Washington, during which time he was widely acknowledged by staff and in publications by researchers who came to FHL as a highly knowledgeable scientist and a supportive administrator; during 1981-1985 also served as chair of the University's zoology department.

Especially known for his pioneering studies of the neurological basis of behavior in the opisthobranch species *Tritonia diomedea* Bergh, 1894; first investigated the species' large individual neurons in 1964 at the suggestion of his PhD advisor, Professor Graham Hoyle (1923-1985) at the University of Oregon; discovered that stimulating a particular individual neuron in the nudibranch's brain resulted in specific behavior such as triggering the tail to bend to the left or causing the dorsal gills to withdraw; in later research showed that *T. diomedea* also had a mechanism of navigation tied to the earth's magnetic field, similar to the ways fish, butterflies, and birds migrate in specific directions or mobilize for various purposes; his work on *T. diomedea* and other taxa an important foundation for other researchers investigating organism behavior and navigation.

Author, coauthor, or coeditor of over 100 scientific journal papers as well as a contributor, editor, or coeditor of several books on nervous system processes that influence behavior and learning; among his major publications, a coeditor of *Invertebrate Learning* (3 vols. 1973-1975) and editor of *The Mollusca: Neurobiology and Behavior*, vols. 8-9, Part 2 (1986); in addition to presenting at numerous scientific conferences and giving public lectures, has held memberships in the Society for Neuroscience, American

Society of Zoologists, American Physiology Society, and other professional groups; elected a Guggenheim Fellow in 1976, lecturer in the William S. Hoar Memorial Lecture Series at the University of British Columbia in 1991-1992, recipient 1993-1999 of the Jacob Javits Neuroscience Award, and a University of Oregon Distinguished Alumnus; in addition to *Zelentia willowsi*, the nemertean species *Sanjuannemertes willowsi* Iwata, 2006, also named in his honor.

Retired from the University of Washington as Professor Emeritus in 2005; has since continued to conduct research at FHL and remain active in the San Juan Islands community, where he lives with his third wife, Susan; their one daughter currently an engineering student at Georgia Tech; Willows also father of three grown children and the grandfather of four as a result of a first marriage (A. O. D. Willows, pers. comm. 26 April 2019); gives classroom and popular lectures at FHL, sponsors the Dennis Willows Director's Endowed Professorship in support of the directorship position at FHL, and as he has for several years continues to play drums for a local band, the San Juan Jazz Quintet; as a licensed private pilot since 1969, also a long-time mentor of his community's young aviation enthusiasts as well as part of a group that flies San Juan Islands cancer patients to mainland hospitals for medical treatments; honored in 2019 by having his name added to the Honor Wall at the Port of Friday Harbor Airport in recognition of his many contributions to the San Juan Islands community and local aviation groups.

Sources: "Airport" (2019), Frost (2016), Geyman (2019), University of Washington (2016).

wolfae

***Crepidula wolfae* Collin, 2019**

Named for Hazel Wolf for her environmental and social activism and her work to forge alliances between conservationists and indigenous communities in Washington State. [p. 122]

Collin, R. 2019. Calyptraeidae from the northeast Pacific (Gastropoda: Caenogastropoda). *Zoosymposia* 13: 107-130.

- Hazel Wolf, née Hazel Anna Cummings Anderson (1898-2000), a self-described social rebel throughout her long life; famous for her crusading advocacy on behalf of environmental and social causes ranging from immigrant rights and conservation issues to nuclear waste disposal and the independence of women; born in Canada and a member of the Communist Party; for many years a target of U.S. government investigations and repeatedly threatened with deportation; undaunted by these and other challenges in her life, managed through ceaseless commitment to become a widely known and respected spokesperson for a variety of local, national, and international causes.

Born in Victoria, British Columbia, Canada, to Nellie Frayne (1872-1938), an American, and George William Cummings Anderson (1869-1908), who had emigrated from Scotland to Canada; ten years old when her father, a sergeant in the Canadian merchant marines, died after being disabled during the last five years of his life by an accident at sea; raised along with a younger brother and sister in near-poverty; to make ends meet, mother worked every way she could, including taking in laundry, laboring at an overalls factory, singing in a saloon for extra money, and renting rooms to the prostitutes who conducted their trade at local hotels; her mother and father both outspoken socialists; their identification with the working classes and Wolf's own experiences growing up poor no doubt the foundation of her lasting respect for the disadvantaged.

Grew up and went to school in Victoria, Canada; entered the working world after graduating from the eighth grade in 1913; eventually completed a secretarial course and worked for years thereafter as a secretary in a law firm or at times for government or private organizations; married her first husband, Ted

Dalziel, in 1918 and gave birth to her only child, Nydia, that same year; felt too confined by the marriage and eventually got a divorce; married again, in 1928, to Herbert D. Wolf; when they divorced a few years later, changed her legal surname back to Anderson but continued using Wolf as her last name; at the age of thirty-three attended night classes at Broadway High School in Seattle for two years, received her diploma, and entered the University of Washington, where she studied to become a social worker.

Had felt drawn to the role of a social advocate since childhood; told in elementary school that girls could not play basketball, formed a girls' basketball team at the school and later organized a city-wide women's basketball league; joined the Communist Party during the Great Depression years of the 1930s because of its interest in workers' unemployment insurance; active in the Communist Party and a related group, the Worker's Alliance, for the next decade—writing and posting leaflets, helping to form unions, marching for immigrant rights, serving on committees, and recruiting new members for the Party; drifted away from the Communist Party after World War II, but her membership in it and lack of U.S. citizenship made her a focus of government prosecution for years, including being arrested in 1949 as a threat to U.S. national security; endured several years of the American government's attempts to deport her to Canada, and when that failed, to Great Britain; spent 14 years engaged in legal maneuvers and deportation hearings, with her case even reaching the U.S. Supreme Court; her case finally dropped by the U.S. government in 1963, after which she applied for and received American citizenship in 1976.

First involved in environmental activism in the early 1960s when she joined the National Audubon Society; retired in 1965 at age sixty-seven, after 20 years as a legal secretary for noted Seattle civil-rights attorney John Caughlan (1909-1999); elected soon after as secretary of the Seattle Audubon Society, a position she held up to the last years of her life; helped to found more new Audubon Society chapters than anyone in the Society's history, with a record 21 of the 26 Society chapters in the Pacific Northwest by 2000; from 1978 and into the 1990s, also editor of the Federation of Western Outdoor Clubs newsletter; testified several times during these years at hearings, before legislative committees, and even before congressional committees in Washington, DC on subjects including national parks, nuclear waste disposal, and immigration laws; initiated common-cause political alliances such as a Seattle conference in 1979 in which she led open dialogue sessions between representatives of Native American tribes and conservation groups; helped in 1992 to found the Seattle Community Coalition for Environmental Justice to protect poor people and minorities from excessive pollution; traveled five times between 1975 and 1984 to Nicaragua to advocate for the Sandinistas, who she felt wanted to achieve many of the same goals as environmental groups in the U.S.

Died a few hours after being admitted to a nursing home in Port Angeles, Washington, January 19, 2000, at the age of a hundred and one years; recipient of numerous awards, including an honorary doctorate from Seattle University, the National Audubon Society's Medal of Excellence, the Sol Feinstein Award from the State University of New York for her work in Nicaragua, the Association of Biologists and Ecologists of Nicaragua Award, the Paul Beeson Peace Award from the Washington Physicians for Social Responsibility, the Spirit of America Award from the city of Seattle, and others; a film festival, wetlands preserve, bird sanctuary, high school, and a Seattle Audubon Society endowment all named for her as well.

Sources: Andrews (1990), Blackstone (2000), "Hazel" (2000), Starbuck (2002), Tate (2008).

wroblewskyi

Opalia wroblewskyi (Mörch, 1875)

Mörch, O. A. L. 1875. Synopsis familiae scalidarum Indiarum occidentalium. Oversigt over VestIndiens Scalarier. Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den naturhistoriske Forening i Kjöbenhavn for 1874: 250-268.

- Described as *Scala wroblewskyi*, pp. 250-251. Mörch published the same paper cited above in English as "A Rescriptive Catalogue of the Scalidae of the West India Islands," *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* (2)8: 189-207.

- Johannes Julius Wroblewsky (1820-1888), Danish physician and member of Denmark's Royal Army Medical Corps; donated natural history specimens, especially mollusk shells, to the Zoological Museum of the University of Copenhagen during the latter part of the nineteenth century.

Born in Copenhagen, Denmark, son of Henrietta Caroline Cæcille Wroblewsky (1794-1850) and Johan Daniel Wroblewsky (1786-1864); his father a man of some importance in the state administration of the Danish commonwealth; his brother Otto Bernard Wroblewsky (1827-1907) a well-known publisher and book seller, who at one point in his later years changed the spelling of the family name to Wroblewski; family came to Denmark when Johanne Julius Wroblewsky's grandfather, Daniel Wroblewsky (1744-1818), a successful builder of musical instruments, immigrated from Poland to Copenhagen (biographical information provided by Thomas Schiøtte, Collections Manager, Echinodermata and Mollusca, Natural History Museum of Denmark, pers. comm. 14 August 2018).

Johannes Julius Wroblewsky a practicing physician and lieutenant in Denmark's Royal Army Medical Corps; took part in Denmark's Second Schleswig War (1864) and is credited with saving the lives of several soldiers wounded during a canon bombardment; during 1872, 1873, and 1875 donated mollusk shells from Europe and North America, as well as fossils and skulls and skins of living vertebrates that he acquired from others to the Zoological Museum of the University of Copenhagen; his donations recorded by Danish malacologist O. A. L. (Otto Andreas Lowson) Mörch (1828-1878), curator at the Zoological Museum during 1847-1878, in an accession book in which he noted and numbered each received shell specimen; marked specimen labels of shells from Wroblewsky with the abbreviation "W." or "Wrobl"; Wroblewsky an apparently respected naturalist; member of the Copenhagen Natural History Association since 1864 and an elected corresponding member of the sixth session of the International Congress of Prehistoric Anthropology and Paleontology held in Brussels, Belgium, in 1872; along with Henrik Mohn (1835-1916) and other recognized Danish explorers and scientists, also a member during the 1880s of the board for the Royal Danish Geographic Company, publishers of *Geografisk Tidsskrift*, the Danish journal of geography; in addition to *Oalia wroblewskyi* Mörch, 1875, honored in the names of the no longer accepted molluscan species *Architectonica wroblewskyi* Mörch, 1875, and *Tellina wroblewskyi* Bock, 1878.

Sources: Erslev (1880), Hylleberg (2009), Musquardt (1873), "Oversigt" (1869), "Oversigt" (1874), Sørensen (1883).

—Y—

yamamotoi

Neomenia yamamotoi Baba, 1975

The material dealt with in this paper is represented by a single individual which was brought by Mr. Torao Yamamoto from Muroran, Hokkaido in 1960, and submitted to Dr. Takasi Tokioka of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory, Kyoto University, for identification. The specimen had been found by Mr. Yamamoto among the organisms that were obtained by dredging in the shrimp fishing ground off Muroran by a surveying boat of the Muroran Branch of the Hokkaido Fisheries Experimental Station and presented to him by courtesy of Mr. Kiyoshi Hayashi, the biologist at that branch station. [p. 277]

Baba, K. 1975. *Neomenia yamamotoi* spec. nov., a gigantic solengaster

(Mollusca: Class Solengasters, family Neomeniidae), occurring in the north-eastern part of Japan. Publication of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 22(5): 277-284.

- This species' distribution within the geographical limits of this work remains uncertain. Orr et al., 2013, (cited below) list it as having occurred along the Commander Islands and the Gulf of Alaska.

- Torao Yamamoto (1912-1993), Japanese schoolteacher and conchologist with an advanced expertise concerning the marine life of Japan; described many new molluscan taxa himself as well as several with friend and coauthor Tadashige Habe, who named the molluscan genus *Yamamotolepid* Habe, 1976, the species *Rosenia yamamotoi* Habe, 1952, and other molluscan taxa after him.

Born in Wakayama, Japan, where as a boy he had an early love of plants and animals; after graduating from Prefectural Hidaka high school in 1930, worked briefly at the school as an assistant teacher of science; taught during 1933-1938 at the Kaisagun Namjinjou elementary school in Wakayama; began working in 1938 at the Wakayama Prefectural Museum of Natural History in Shirahama, where he met future noted malacologist Tadashige Habe (1916-2001); Habe working at that time in the zoology department at the Faculty of Science at Kyoto University and as an intern during summers at Seto Marine Biological Laboratory at Kyoto University; Yamamoto an advisor to Habe on his graduate research project concerning parasitic shellfish; both men appreciative of each other's interest in malacology; became close friends and discussed shellfish on a regular nightly basis; later coauthors of several journal publications and taxon names; in addition to molluscan species, coauthored the genera *Swiftopecten* Yamamoto & Habe, 1958; *Montacutona* Yamamoto & Habe, 1959; *Nipponomysella* Yamamoto & Habe, 1959; *Nipponomonacuta* Yamamoto & Habe, 1961; and *Trigonthracia* Yamamoto & Habe, 1959; Yamamoto also the single author of *Cuspidolva tigris* (T. Yamamoto, 1971).

Yamamoto's teaching and scientific careers interrupted during 1940-1947 while serving in the Manchurian army during World War II and stationed at Botankouokuga, on the border of Russia and Manchuria; routinely collected local fresh water and marine mollusks, which when he returned to Japan during leaves of absence, he shared with colleagues; while detained in Siberia at the end of the war, used the time to teach Japanese and Russian people there about edible mushrooms and medicinal plants; after writing out the notes for a regional folk song, treated like a skilled musician by a Soviet officer who recruited him to live, with preferential treatment, in his house; once back in Japan in 1947, returned to teaching, with positions at elementary and junior high schools in Hidaka, Nishimuro, and Tabe until retiring in 1971; also worked at the Kyoto University Seto Marine Biological Society from 1959-1985 as a research assistant and part-time lecturer.

Besides journal papers, also published *Nanki Creatures* (1949), *Seaside Creatures* (1974), and *Japan Terrestrial Mollusk Catalog*; one of the founders and for many years leader of the Nanki Seibutsu Dokokai, a large society of naturalists in Wakayama Prefecture; also served as president of the biological club, Nankshirahama; as an Emeritus member of the Malacological Society of Japan for many years, noted for contributing to the Society's growth in membership.

Passed away at the age of eighty-one years in Nagaokakyo City, Kyoto, November 4, 1993; his collection of shells, mainly from the Kii Peninsula, housed today at the Osaka Museum of Natural History; currently honored in the names of seven accepted species of mollusks and the genus *Yamamotolepid* Habe, 1976, as well as two species of seaweed, a cnidarian, and a polychaete.

Sources: Habe (1994), Minato (1994), Orr et al. (2013).

Yaquinabyssia

***Yaquinabyssia* Haszprunar, 1988**

The name derives from the ship R/V *Yaquina*, which dredged the type species, and

from the abyssal region, where the animals were found. [p. 177]

Haszprunar, G. 1988. Anatomy and affinities of pseudococculinid limpets (Mollusca, Archaeogastropoda). *Zoologica Scripta* 17(2): 161-179.

- R/V *Yaquina*, a 180-foot (800-tons) marine research vessel commissioned in 1964 by the Department of Oceanography at Oregon State University (OSU); converted from a 1944 World War II FS-class support ship; vessel's name from *Yaquina*, the modern spelling for the name of a Native American people who spoke a Yakonan language and once lived around today's Yaquina Bay, Oregon; the city of Yaquina Bay, Yaquina Bay itself, and nearby Yaquina River all named after the Yaquina people.

R/V *Yaquina* the first large vessel in OSU's presently extensive fleet of marine research ships, with a sailing range of 6,500 miles; equipped with two main 500 hp engines as well as three large electric winches used for coring operations, retrieving water samples, and net towing; provided quarters for 19 crewmembers and 17 scientists and included eight oceanographic laboratories for sample and data processing; several other OSU research vessels part of OSU's tradition of naming its ships in honor of Native American groups or their cultures and languages; examples include the 80-foot *Cayuse*, named for a Native American tribe from the northeast of Oregon; the 184-foot *Wecoma*, named from a Chinook word meaning "sea"; the 199-foot *Taani* (a Siletz word meaning "off-shore"); the 54-foot *Elakha* ("sea otter"); and vessels named *Acona*, *Paiute*, and *Shoshone* after other Native American groups.

The R/V *Yaquina* sold by OSU in 1975 and replaced with a more modern research vessel, the *Wecoma*; had been part of the marine research programs at the university for 11 years; spent 2,402 days at sea and traveled 265,000 miles in support of scientific research cruises from Alaska to Peru; the Yaquina Trough, located off the South American coast of the Republic of Colombia, named for the R/V *Yaquina* after the ship's scientific crew discovered the thus-named undersea depression in 1971.

- *Yaquinabyssia* Haszprunar, 1988, comprises a single species, *Y. careyi* J. H. McLean, 1988, discussed herein.

Sources: McArthur (1928), Oregon (2009), Oregon (2018), UNOLS (1975).

Yoldia

***Yoldia* Möller, 1842**

Möller, H. P. C. 1842. Index molluscorum Groenlandia. *Naturhistorisk Tidsskrift* 4: 76-97 [also issued separately, Hafniae (Salomon), 24 pp.]. [In Latin]

- Don Alfonso d'Aguirra y Gadea (1764-1852), Count of Yoldi, Denmark; Danish shell collector, born of an ancient nobility in Granada, Spain; served as the Spanish ambassador to Denmark from 1800 to 1818; exiled from Spain at the end of his ambassadorship, likely because of his sentiments favoring Napoleon Bonaparte; remained in Denmark, where he was supported by Frederick VI (1768-1839; reigned 1808-1839), who provided him with a home in Copenhagen and made the Count his chief of ceremonies in 1818 as well as lord chamberlain and Marshal of the Supreme Court in 1828; following Frederick's death, oversaw the natural history collection of Christian VIII (1786-1848; reigned 1839-1848); after the succession of Frederick VII (1808-1863; reigned 1848-1863), who also regarded the Count of Yoldi unfavorably because of his pro-Bonaparte sentiments, more or less excluded from the royal court; died in Copenhagen in 1852.

Count of Yoldi known to be greatly interested in music and conchology; his large shell collection of 4,012 lots sold in 1852 and 1853; sales catalog prepared by A. O. L. (Otto Andreas Lowson) Mörch (1828-1878) and formally titled *Catalogus Conchyliorum quae reliquit D. A. d'Aguirra & Gadea, Comes*

de Yoldi, &c., though more commonly referred to then and now as the *Yoldi Catalogue*; contained no illustrations, but the genera and species names Mörch used continued in use.

See also the entries for *Yoldiella* Verrill & Bush, 1897, *Macoploma yoldiformis* (P. P. Carpenter, 1864), and *Turbonilla morchi* Dall & Bartsch, 1907.

- *Yoldia* Möller, 1842, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *Yoldia hyperborea* (Gould, 1841), *Y. myalis* (Couthouy, 1838), and *Y. cooperii* Gabb, 1865, the latter discussed herein.

Sources: Bech and Paludan (2011), Dance (1986).

Yoldiella

***Yoldiella* A. E. Verrill & K. J. Bush, 1897**

Verrill, A. E. and K. J. Bush. 1897. Revision of the genera of Ledidae and Nuculidae of the Atlantic coast of the United States. *American Journal of Science* (4)3(13): 51-63.

- *Yoldiella* < *Yoldia* Möller, 1842 + L. diminutive suffix *-ella*; Mörch's genus named for Don Alfonso d'Aguirra y Gadea (1764-1852), Count of Yoldi. See the preceding entry for *Yoldia* Möller, 1842, as well as that following for *Macoploma yoldiformis* (P. P. Carpenter, 1864).

- *Yoldiella* A. E. Verrill & K. J. Bush, 1897, is represented within the geographical limits of this work by *Yoldiella capsa* (Dall, 1916); *Y. frigida* (Torell, 1859); *Y. nana* (M. Sars, 1865); and *Y. orcia* (Dall, 1916), as well as three commemoratively named species discussed herein: *Y. derjugini* Scarlato, 1981; *Y. hoylei* (E. A. Smith, 1885); and *Y. tamara* (Gorbunov, 1946).

yoldiformis

***Macoploma yoldiformis* (P. P. Carpenter, 1864)**

Yoldia macoma

Carpenter, P. P. 1864. Supplementary report on the present state of our knowledge with regard to the Mollusca of the west coast of North America. *British Association for the Advancement of Science, Report 33*[for 1863]: 517- 686.

- Described as *Macoma yoldiformis*, p. 602, 611, 639.
- *yoldiformis* < *Yoldia* Mörch, 1842 + L. *fōrma*, shape, appearance; Mörch's genus named for Don Alfonso d'Aguirra y Gadea (1764-1852), Count of Yoldi. See the entries for *Yoldia* Möller, 1842, and *Yoldiella* Verrill & Bush, 1897.

youngi

***Odostomia youngi* Dall & Bartsch, 1910**

Named for Mr. C. H. Young, of the Geological Survey, Ottawa, at the request of Mr. John Macoun. [p. 17]

Dall, W. H. and P. Bartsch. 1910. New species of shells collected by Mr. John Macoun at Barkley Sound, Vancouver Island, Canada. *Canada Department of Mines Memoir No. 14-N*. 7-22.

- C. H. [Charles Henry] Young (1867-1940), an accomplished entomologist and field-collector; from 1907 to 1937 at the Department of Mines and Resources of the Geological Survey of Canada (GSC); appointed to the GSC in 1907 as an entomologist and assistant to renowned Canadian naturalist John Macoun (1831-1920), then assistant director of the GSC; under Macoun's leadership and accompanied by the field naturalist William T. Spreadborough (1856-1931) collected thousands of specimens of insects, birds, mammals, and marine flora and fauna that formed collections establishing the Victoria Memorial

Museum (today's National Museum of Canada), built during 1901-1911 and opened to the public in 1912; collected on his own, with Spreadborough, or all together with John Macoun and his son, the naturalist James M. Macoun (1862-1920), throughout eastern and western Canada until 1920, the year both Macouns died; though officially curator of invertebrates for the GSC, also performed taxidermy and collected mammals, birds, starfish, crabs, fish, and other taxa for the Macouns and others working with or for the GSC; also made several bird-collecting expeditions between 1911 and the early 1920s throughout Canada with ornithologist Percy A. Taverner (1875-1947) and taxidermist Clyde L. Patch (1885-1980).

Born in Isleworth, England, where he was educated before coming to Canada in 1894; married two years later, in 1896, to Gertrude M. Tilley, with whom he had a daughter and son; particularly known for having an unsurpassed invertebrate collection and for his exceptional skill in mounting very delicate or minute species of a variety of insects; specialized in studying and collecting Lepidoptera, especially microspecies; affectionately called "Bugs" Young by his GSC colleagues; in later years recalled by co-workers as frequently going out at night, whether at home or on a field trip, carrying a lantern and net to collect beetles and moths for the GSC collections.

When not engaged in collecting for the GSC or himself, participated as a member in and as district director for the Entomological Society of Ontario; also a member and librarian of the Ottawa Field-Naturalist Club; made almost regular presentations to both organizations on local agricultural infestations of insects he had collected in Ottawa or other locations; although acknowledged in these organizations' minutes and in scientific publications by others for his collecting discoveries, preferred sending new or unusual specimens to other experts for identification and scientific description; published little on insects or anything else, with the exception of a very few brief authored or coauthored listings of local insect occurrences in the annual reports of the Entomology Society and the Field-Naturalist Club.

Retired in 1937 after 30 years with the GSC; continued to study and collect insects in his retirement and made frequent visits to the GSC offices to share collecting stories with the staff; his extensive collection of insects acquired before his death by the Canadian government and made part of the National Collection of Insects in the Division of Entomology Science Services; when he died in 1940 more than 20 species that he had discovered named after him; the butterfly *Erebia youngi* Holland, 1900, and moth species *Xestia youngii* (Smith, 1902) and *Thaumatographa youngiella* (Busck, 1922) still-accepted taxa.

Sources: "Charles" (1940), Macoun (1910), Macoun (1922), "Pays" (1940).

—Z—

zadei

***Marsenina zadei* Behrens, Ornelas & Á. Valdés, 2014**

This species is named after Richard Zade, the collector of the type specimens. [p. 110]

Behrens, D. W., E. Ornelas, and Á. Valdés. 2014. Two new species of Velutinidae Gray, 1840 (Gastropoda) from the north Pacific with a preliminary molecular phylogeny of the family. *The Nautilus* 128(4): 114-121.

- Richard Zade (1943-) (pers. comm. 25 September 2015), an avid cold-water diver and underwater photographer since 2001; a retired toolmaker and machinist; designs canister dive lights and maintains a web site with photos of marine fauna he has observed; resides in the city of Spanaway, Washington, but does most of his diving around Port Townsend, where he collected the holotype and 11 paratypes of *M. zadei* at Hudson's Point.

zephyrus

***Cyclopecten zephyrus* Grau, 1959**

Thin glass-scallop

Grau, G. 1959. Pectinidae of the eastern Pacific. Allan Hancock Pacific Expeditions. Vol. 23. University of Southern California Press, Los Angeles, viii + 308 pp.

- *zephyrus* < *L. zephyrus*, west wind, as well as Zephyrus, in Gr. myth. the West Wind, messenger of spring.

Source: Seyffert (2012).

Zeusia

***Zeusia* Korshunova, Zimina & Martynov, 2017**

After the Greek god Zeus, father of Hercules, in reference to the binomen *Zeusia herculea* (Bergh, 1894) n. comb. The classical allusion is continued in the specific name of the type species. [p. 411]

Korshunova, T., O. Zimina, and A. Martynov. 2017. Unique pleuroproct taxa of the nudibranch family Aeolidiidae from the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, with description of a new genus and species. *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 83: 409-421.

- *Zeusia* < *Zeusia herculea* (Bergh, 1894), based on Gr. myth. Zeus, ruler of the gods and goddesses of Olympus + Hercules, offspring of an affair by Zeus with Alkmene, mortal wife of Amphitryon, grandson of Perseus; Alkmene seduced by Zeus when he assumed the form of her husband; Hera, wife of Zeus, angry over Zeus' disloyalty and later caused Hercules to go mad and murder his wife and children; as expiation for his crime, Hercules required to perform a series of heroic tasks known as the Labors of Hercules. See also the entry for *Zeusia herculea* (Bergh, 1894).

- *Zeusia* Korshunova, Zimina & Martynov, 2017, comprises three species: *Zeusia hyperborea* Korshunova, Zimina & Martynov, 2017; *Z. grandis* (Volodchenko, 1941); and *Z. herculea* (Bergh, 1894), the latter discussed herein; found in the Bering Sea and California.

Source: Buxton (2004).

zierenbergi

***Xylonora zierenbergi* (Voight, 2007)**

Named for R. A. Zierenberg in recognition of his long-term and fruitful research at Escanaba Trough and in thanks for his invaluable help making deployments that resulted in collection of this species. [p. 382]

Voight, J. R. 2007. Experimental deep-sea deployments reveal diverse Northeast Pacific wood-boring bivalves of Xylophaginae (Myoida: Pholadidae). *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 73(4): 377-391.

- Described as *Xylophaga zierenbergi*, p. 382.
- Robert A. Zierenberg (1952-) (pers. comm. 21 February 2017), Emeritus Professor of Geology in the Department of Earth and Planetary Sciences at the University of California (UC), Davis, since 1996; most recent research includes investigation of the interaction of rock and water in active and ancient hydrothermal systems; has also explored "black smokers" of mid-ocean ridges and geothermal systems on land; earlier work involved studies of geothermal and hot-vent occurrences and their influence on submarine mineral and geological processes; participant in 2009 in the Iceland Deep Drilling Project with the international geological team that unintentionally drilled into active magma at Krafla, in northeast Iceland; event was possibly only the second or third time in history that human-directed activity had opened a vein of molten rock.

Born and raised in Merced, California; received a BA degree in physical sciences from UC Berkeley in 1974 and a PhD degree in geology from the University of Wisconsin, Madison, in 1983; first attracted to a geology-related career while backpacking in the Sierra Nevada Mountains just after temporarily dropping out of his college studies; credits his career's success to rewarding instruction and encouragement from economic geologist Dr. Charles Meyer at UC Berkeley and his PhD advisor W. C. Pat Shanks III at the University of Wisconsin, Madison; as a research geologist for the U.S. Geological Survey in Menlo Park, California, during 1984-1996 conducted studies of the mid-ocean ridge hydrothermal systems in the northeastern Pacific Ocean; a veteran of more than 25 oceanographic research cruises, including a dozen or more submersible explorations; also participated in the ODP (Ocean Drilling Project) Leg 139 and (as co-chief scientist) for Leg 169, which investigated hydrothermal processes at the Middle Valley (Juan de Fuca Ridge), off the coasts of Washington and British Columbia, as well as at the Escanaba Trough (Gorda Ridge), off Oregon and northern California; author or coauthor of more than 90 scientific publications on subjects ranging from hydrothermal vents and geothermal technology to submarine mineral deposits and acid fog deposition at Kilauea Volcano; during summer 2016 joined MBARI (Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute) researchers to study underwater volcanoes at the Juan de Fuca Ridge; awarded a Fulbright Scholarship for 2016-2017 to conduct research in Iceland on the use of magma as a low-carbon energy source; took part in 2017 in the Ocean Exploration Trust expedition aboard the MBARI ship *Western Flyer* to conduct biogeochemical exploration of the high-temperature hydrothermal vents of the Pescadero Basin, a seabed region at the southern end of the Gulf of California; expedition's initial ROV dive at the Pescadero Basin took place on his birthday.

Sources: Schmidt (2023), Ocean (2023).

Ziminella

***Ziminella* Korshunova, Martynov, Bakken, Evertsen, Fletcher, Mudianta, Saito, Lundin, Schrödl & Picton, 2017**

In honor of Olga Zimina, scientist at Murmansk Marine Biology Institute; she made a considerable contribution in collecting Arctic paracoryphellid species for this study. [p. 19]

Korshunova, T., A. Martynov, T. Bakken, J. Evertsen, K. Fletcher, W. Mudianta, H. Saito, K. Lundin, M. Schrödl, and B. Picton. (2017). Polyphyly of the traditional family Flabellinidae affects a major group of Nudibranchia: aeolidacean taxonomic reassessment with descriptions of several new families, genera, and species (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *ZooKeys* 717: 1-139.

- Olga Lvovna Zimina [birthdate unavailable], a researcher in the Zoobenthos Laboratory at the Murmansk Marine Biological Institute, Murmansk, Russia; after entering Murmansk State Technical University in 2002, graduated with an MS degree in bioecology in 2007; hired into her present position at the Murmansk Marine Biological Institute that same year.

Author or coauthor of some 35 publications on a variety of marine taxa and their environments; recently coauthored publications include "Species Composition and Peculiarities of the Distribution of Benthic Peracarida (Crustacea, Malacostraca) in the Barents Sea, Based on the Investigations in 2003-2008" [2008 *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal* 97(10): 1209-1230]; "Reproductive Biology and Ecology of the Boreoatlantic Armhook Squid *Gonatus fabricii* (Cephalopoda: Gonatidae)" [2019 *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 85(3): 287-299]; "Transarktika-2019: Winter Expedition in the Arctic Ocean on the R/V *Akademik Tryoshnikov*" [2019 *Arctic and Antarctic Research* 65(3): 255-274]; and "Distribution of Polychaetes in the Laptev Sea and New Siberian Shoal and Its Relation with Environmental Factors [2020 *Oceanology* 60(3): 316-330].

Among responsibilities for other grant funded and institutional initiatives at the Murmansk Marine Biological Institute, serves as project leader for a series of identification keys for megabenthic organisms found in the Barents Sea ("Arctic Megabenthos," <http://megabenthos.info/catalog/>); also a coauthor of the sea sponge species *Artemisina lundbecki* Morozov, Sabirov & Zimina, 2019; *Iophon koltuni* Morozov; Sabirov & Zimina, 2019; and *Suberites cebriones* Morozov, Sabirov & Zimina, 2019; coauthored molluscan taxa include *Zeusia* Korshunova, Zimina & Martynov, 2017, and the species *Z. hyperborea* Korshunova, Zimina & Martynov, 2017; *Dendronotus arcticus* Korshunova, Sanamyan, Zimina, Fletcher & Martynov, 2016; and *D. robilliardi* Korshunova, Sanamyan, Zimina, Fletcher & Martynov, 2016.

• *Ziminella* Korshunova, Martynov, Bakken, Evertsen, Fletcher, Mudianta, Saito, Lundin, Schrödl & Picton, 2017, comprises four molluscan species, including *Z. vrijenhoeki* Valdés, Lundsten & N. G. Wilson, 2018, discussed herein.

Source: Zimina (2021).

Literature Cited

- Abbott, C.C. 1895. Timothy Abbott Conrad. *Popular Science Monthly* 47(2): 257-263.
- Abbott, R.T. (Ed.). 1973. *American malacologists*. American Malacologists, Falls Church, Virginia, 494 pp.
- Abbott, R.T. 1975a. Obituary John Quincy Burch (1894-1974). *The Nautilus* 89(1): 12-13.
- Abbott, R.T. (Ed.). 1975b. *American malacologists, Supplement*. American Malacologists, Greenville, Delaware, pp. 495-609.
- Abbott, R.T. 1984a. A farewell to Bill Clench. *The Nautilus* 98(2): 55-58.
- Abbott, R.T. 1984b. Obituary. *The Nautilus* 98(4): 166.
- Abbott, R.T. (Ed.). 1986-1987. *Register of American malacologists: A national register of professional and amateur malacologists and private shell collectors*. 2nd ed. American Malacologists, Melbourne, Australia, 164 pp.
- Academia. 2022. Malcolm Edmunds. Accessed 10 May 2022. Available at: <https://uclan.academia.edu/MalcolmEdmunds>
- Academic Staff, 1889-1891. *Johns Hopkins University Circulars 1889-1891*. 9(76): 1-2. Accessed 6 May 2020. Available at: <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/000057993>
- An account of the life of Orson Bennett Johnson. 1950. In M.H. Hatch, (Ed.), *Studies honoring Trevor Kincaid*. University of Washington Press, Seattle, pp. 11-28.
- Addicott, W.O. 1970a. Biographical sketch of Leo Hertlein. *The Nautilus* 84(2): 37-41.
- Addicott, W.O. 1970b. Bibliography of Leo G. Hertlein for the period of 1925-1970. *The Nautilus* 84(2): 43-52.
- African Violet Chapter to Hear Mrs. Sharon. 1950. *Los Angeles Times*. 26 November 1950: 106. Accessed 5 July 2018. Available at: <https://newspaperarchive.co>
- Aged church worker is regaining health. 1917. *Los Angeles Evening Express*. 22 March 1917: 20. Accessed 6 July 2020. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Airport Honor Wall Ceremony. 2019. *San Juan Island Update*. Accessed 25 April 2019. Available at: <https://sanjuanupdate.com/2019/04/2019-airport-honor-wall-ceremony/>
- Alaska copter crash kills four Californians. 1974. *Independent* (Long Beach, California). 3 July 1974: 38. Accessed 18 June 2017. Available at: <http://www.newspapers.com>
- Albany Hancock, naturalist. 1895. In R. Welford (Ed.), *Men of mark 'twixt Tyne and Tweed*. Vol. 2. Walter Scott, Ltd., London, pp. 436-440.
- Alberini, P. and F. Prosperini. 2015. *Uomini della marina 1861-1946: Dizionario biografico*. Accessed 21 March 2019. Available at http://www.difesa.it/Area_Storica_HTML/editoria/2016/uomini-mm/Pagine/default.aspx
- Albert C.L.G. Günther, MA, MD, PhD, LL.D., F.R.S., F.L.S., F.Z.S. 1914. *Geological Magazine* 51: 141-142.
- Aldcock, R. 1877. Obituary. Admiral Sir Edward Belcher, K. C. B. In R. Aldcock, *Address to the Royal Geographical Society*. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society*. 21(5): 410-416. Accessed 10 November 2018. Available at: <https://archive.org/details/belcherobituary1877vol212015.530426.proceedingsof>
- Alekseeva, A.P. 2003. Yury I. Galkin (1923-2001). *Bulletin of the Russian Far East Malacological Society* 7: 162-167.
- Alimov, A. F., A. J. Kafanov, and S. D. Stepanyants. 2003. Malacologist, biocenologist and diver (on the 70th birthday of A.N. Golikov). 2003. *Russian Journal of Marine Biology* 29(1): 60-61. [Originally published in *Biologiya Morya* (Vladivostok) (1): 67-68.]
- Allan Hancock College. 2020. Capt. Allan Hancock. Accessed 4 March 2021. Available at: <https://www.hancockcollege.edu/about/capt-hancock.php?locale=en>
- Allan Hancock Foundation. 1943. *Allan Hancock Pacific Expeditions*. Volume I, Parts I, II, III. University of Southern California Press, Los Angeles, 445 pp.
- Allan Hancock Foundation of the University of Southern California. 1957. *Report for the period July 1, 1954 to June 30, 1957*. Allan Hancock Foundation, Los Angeles, California.
- Allen, E.J. 1933. Prof. Johannes Schmidt. *Nature* 131: 424-425.
- Allen, G.M. 1926. John Murdoch . . . In T.S. Palmer et al., *Biographies of members of the American Ornithologists' Union: Reprinted from 'The Auk' 1884-1954*. American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, DC, pp. 415-416. [Biographical entries by other authors within this work are cited herein individually].

- Allen, J.A. 1886. Murdoch on the birds of Point Barrow, Alaska. *The Auk* 3(1): 122–124. Accessed 21 May 2020. Available at: <https://sora.unm.edu/node/183>
- Allyn G. Smith. 1976. *Of Sea and Shore* 7(3): 140, 171.
- Allyn Goodwin Smith (1893-1976). 1976. *The Western Society of Malacologists, Annual Report* 9: 8-9.
- Almgren, A.A. and E.H. Stinemeyer. 1989. Clifford Carl Church (1899-1989). *AAPG Bulletin* 73(11): 1445-1448.
- Alvarado, J.J. and F.A. Solis-Martin. Echinoderm research and diversity in Latin America. Springer, Heidelberg, 658 pp.
- Alvarez, R. R. 1991. *Familia: Migration and adaptation in Baja and Alta California, 1800-1975*. University of California Press, Berkeley, 213 pp.
- Alyson Hannigan: Biography. IMDb. Accessed 3 June 2019. Available at: https://www.imdb.com/name/nm0004989/bio/?ref_=nm_ov_bio_sm%20com
- American Association for the Advancement of Science. 2011. Five things about me: Ecologist, biologist, and grandfather Hans Bertsch. Accessed 18 March 2019. Available at: <https://www.aaas.org/5-things-about-me-ecologist-biologist-and-grandfather-hans-bertsch>
- American Biographical Publishing. 1878. Hon. Delos Arnold. Pp. 149-150 in *The United States biographical dictionary and portrait gallery of eminent and self-made men*. Iowa Volume. Accessed 12 November 2018. Available at: <https://babel.hathitrust.org/cgi/pt?id=coo1.ark:/13960/t3pv73283;view=lup;seq=11>
- American Federation of Arts. 1931. John Howard Paine. In: *American Federation of Arts, American Art Annual*, Vol. 27 [for 1930]. Washington, D.C., p. 499.
- American Mining Congress at San Francisco. 1915. *Mining and Engineering World* 43: 444. Accessed 4 June 2020. Available at: https://books.google.com/books?id=0a8fAQAAIAAJ&source=gbsbook_other_versions
- American Museum of Natural History. 2018. Curriculum Collections. Accessed 23 July 2018. Available at: <https://www.amnh.org>
- Amgueddfa Cymru—National Museum Wales. 2020. Collection Sources. [Smith, Maxwell (1888-1861)]. Accessed 3 July 2020. Available at: <https://museum.wales/curatorial/biosyb/mollusca/collections/sources/m-z/>
- A. M. Strong, 1876- 1951. 1951. Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California 112: 1-2.
- Anatoly Riabinin. 2011. *Encyklopedia Dinozaury*. Accessed 20 November 2017. Available at: http://www.encyklopedia.dinozaury.com/index.php?title=Anatoly_Riabinin
- Anderson, S.H. 1989. Edwin Janss Jr., a developer of suburbs and two ski resorts. *Obituaries*. New York Times. March 18, 1989. Accessed 14 December 2019. Available at: <http://www.nytimes.com/1989/03/18/obituaries/medwin-janss-jr-74-a-developer-of-suburbs-and-two-ski-resorts.html>
- Andrews, J.D. 1958. Trevor Kincaid, Professor Emeritus, University of Washington, Seattle. *Proceedings of the National Shellfisheries Association* 48: 2-3.
- Andrews, P. 1990. Hazel Wolf—she attacks life in a gently but visionary manner. *Seattle Times* 4 February 1990. Accessed 5 August 2019. Available at: <http://community.seattletimes.nwsources.com/archive/?date=19900204&slug=1054242>
- Antoine Risso. Pais Nissart. 2006. Accessed 22 October 2020. Available at <http://www.painissart.com/archives/2006/09/21/2733609.html>
- Appel, T.A. 2019. Souleyet, Louis-François-Auguste. Accessed 6 April 2020. Available at: <https://www.encyclopedia.com>
- Aquarium forced to sell seal to pay its water bill. 1942. *Oakland Tribune* (Oakland, California). 9 October 1942: 21. Accessed 10 October 2018. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Aquarium Society. 1953. *San Mateo Times* (San Mateo, California). 6 April 1953: 6 Accessed 10 October 2018. Available at: <https://newspaperarchive.com>
- Aquarium to close its doors. 1942. *The Press Democrat* (Santa Rosa, California). 9 October 1942: 1. Accessed 9 October 2018. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Arai, M.N. 2004. Charles McLean Fraser (1872-1946)—his contributions to hydroid research and to the development of fisheries biology and academia in British Columbia. *Hydrobiologia* 530/531: 3-11.
- Arellano, S. 1986. Burghardt named artist of the month *Oakdale Leader* (Oakdale, California) 16 April 1986: 16. Accessed 1 October 2021. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Arnaud, P.H. 1970. The Sefton Foundation *Orca* Expedition to the Gulf of California, March-April, 1953. General Account. *Occasional Papers of the California Academy of Sciences* 86: 1-37.
- Arney, W.H., S.W. Dewolf, and F. Larrabee. 1913. Delos Arnold. 35 GA (1913) Senate Journal Memorial Resolution. *The Iowa Legislature*. Available at: <https://www.legis.iowa.gov>
- Arnold, R. 1907. New and characteristic species of fossil mollusks from the oil-bearing Tertiary formations of southern California. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 32(1545): 525-546, pls. 38-51.
- Arrange rites for Dr. Howard Hill, Museum Curator. 1961. *The Van Nuys News* (Van Nuys, California). 26 May 1961: 6-A. Accessed 19 August 2018. Available at: <http://www.newspapers.com>
- Artemyevich, Z-G. I. 2012. мои учителя в генетике [My teachers are in genetics]. Accessed 26 October 2018. Available at: http://www.zakharovgezekhus.ru/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=51&Itemid=53
- Arthur Robert Fontaine. 2022. McCall Gardens Funeral and Cremation Service. Accessed 14 May 2022. Available at: <https://www.mccallgardens.com/obituaries/arthur-robert-fontaine>
- Awarded medal. 1971. *Honolulu Star-Bulletin* (Honolulu, Hawaii). 20 July 1971. Accessed 10 December 2017. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Azvolinsky, A. 2018. Deep Diver: A Profile of Cindy Van Dover. *The Scientist*. Accessed 23 July 2018. Available at: <https://www.the-scientist.com>
- Baby leopard seal. 1942. *The San Francisco Examiner*. 28 April 1942: 15. Accessed 9 October 2018. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Baily, J.L. Jr. 1931. Two important west coast shell collections. . . . *The Nautilus* 45(4): 137.
- Baily, J.L. Jr. 1938. Doctor Fred Baker. *The Nautilus* 52(2): 64-66.
- Baily, J.L. 1962. Maxwell Smith, 1881- 1961. *The Nautilus* 76(1): 33-34; 75(4).
- Baird, S.F., T.M. Brewer, and R. Ridgway. 1905. *A History of North American Birds: Land birds*. Vol. 2. Accessed 27 November 2019. Available at: <https://www.gutenberg.org/files/55192/55192-h/55192-h.htm>
- Baker, F. 1922. Jeanette M. Cooke. *The Nautilus* 36(1): 30-31.
- Baker, H.B. 1958. Henry Augustus Pilsbry 1862-1957. *American Malacological Union, Annual Reports for 1957*: 1.
- Baker, M. 1906. *Geographic dictionary of Alaska*. Prepared by J. McCormick. 2nd ed. Washington [D.C.]: Government Printing Office. 690 + 1-2 pp. Accessed 11 March 2017. Available at: https://archive.org/details/bub_gb_JKoPAAAAIAAJ

- Baker, M., E.P. Herendeen, and A.W. Greely. 1893. An undiscovered island off the northern coast of Alaska. *National Geographic Magazine* 5: 76-83.
- Ball State University. 2019. Richard Roller Collection MSS 179. Research Files. Archives and Special Collections. University Libraries, Ball State University. Accessed 4 April 2020. Available at: <https://lib.bsu.edu/archives/findingaids/MSS179.pdf>
- Ballesteros, M., E. Madrenas, and M. Pontes, 2012. *Berthellina edwardsii*. OPK-Opisthobranquis. Accessed 10 September 2020. Available at: <https://opisthobranquis.info/en/guia/pleurobranchida/berthellina-edwardsii/>
- Barco, MD 1981. *Ethnology and linguistics of Baja California* (translated by Froylán Tiscareño). Los Angeles: Dawson's Book Shop (Baja California Travels Series 44), 112 pp.
- Barger, M.S. 1999. Lea, Isaac. *American National Biography* 13: 320-321.
- Barnes, D.H. 1814. M. T. Cicéronis de Officiis ad Marcum Filium Libri Tres. Impensis, Poughkeepsie, New York, ii +150 pp.
- Barnes, L.G. 1973. *Praekogia cedrosensis*, a new genus and species of fossil pygmy sperm whale from Isla Cedros, Baja California, Mexico. *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Contributions in Science* 247: 1-20.
- Barnet, P. [Reader]. 1880. . . . in memory of the late Professor James Wood Milner. *Transactions of the American Fish Cultural Association. Ninth Annual Meeting [for 1880]:* 4-8.
- Barrow, T. 1998. The decline of British whaling in Arctic Canada, 1820-1850: A case study of Newcastle upon Tyne. *The Northern Mariner/Le Marin du Nord* 8(4): 35-54.
- Barsh, R. and M. Murphy. 2015. The island's first naturalist: A look at CBR Kennerly. *The Islands' Sounder*. Accessed 23 September 2019. Available at: <http://www.islandsounder.com/news/the-islands-first-naturalist-a-look-at-cbr-kennerly/>
- Bartley, E.R. 1953. *The Tidelands Oil Controversy: A legal and historical analysis*. University of Austin Press, Austin, Texas, 324 pp.
- Bartsch, P. 1917. A monograph of West American melanellid mollusks. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 52: 295-356.
- Bartsch, P. 1928. New marine mollusks from Ecuador. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 18(3): 66-75.
- Barwick, J. 2022. Julie Barwick. Accessed 10 February 2022. Available at: <http://juliebarwick.com/>
- Bassin, M. 1983. The Russian Geographical Society, the "Amur Epoch," and the Great Siberian Expedition 1855-1863. *Annals of the Association of American Geographers* 73(2): 240-256.
- Bassler, G. P. 2006. *Vikings to U-boats: The German experience in Newfoundland and Labrador*. McGill-Queen's University Press, Montreal, 378 pp.
- Batchelor, L. 2020. 'A very nice midddy'—Daniel Pender 1832-1891. *National Maritime Museum Cornwall*. Accessed 11 July 2020. Available at: <https://www.maritimeviews.co.uk/focus-on-falmouth/a-very-nice-middy-daniel-pender-1832-1901/>
- Bather, F.A. 1926. Dr. W. E. Hoyle. *Nature* 117: 277.
- Baxter, J.L. 1983. In memoriam John E. Fitch. *California Fish and Game* 69(1): 4.
- Bean W. 1844. A supplement of new species. In C. Thorpe (Ed.), *British marine conchology; being a descriptive catalogue, arranged according to the Lamarckian system, of the salt water shells in Great Britain*. Edward Lumley, London, pp. 263-267.
- Bebbington, A. 1990. Obituary. T. E. Thompson, 1933-1990. *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 56(3): 455-461.
- Bech, C. and H.A. Paludan. 2011. Alfonso Maria de Aguirre y Gadea Yoldi. *Dansk Biografisk Leksikon*. Accessed 7 August 2019. Available at: https://biografiskleksikon.lex.dk/Alfonso_Maria_de_Aguirre_y_Gadea_Yoldi
- Bedrosian, L. 2014. Welcome aboard, 23014 NF Highliners! *National Fisherman*. Accessed 29 September 2016. Available at: <http://www.nationalfisherman.com/blogs/mixed-catch/4063-welcome-aboard-2014-nf-highliners>
- Behrens, D. 2020. Opisthobranch of the week is *Corambe steinbergae*. *The Slug Site*. Accessed 16 October 2020. Available at: <http://slugsite.us/bow2007/nudwk1164.htm>
- Behrens, D., K. Fletcher, A. Hermosillo, K. and G.C. Jensen. 2022. *Nudibranchs & sea slugs of the Eastern Pacific*. MolaMarine, Bremerton, WA, 162 pp.
- Beidleman, R.G. 2006. *California's frontier naturalists*. University of California Press, Berkeley. 484 pp.
- Bell, W.J. 1973. Isaac Lea. In C.C. Gillispie (Ed.), *Dictionary of Scientific Biography*. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 8: 103-104.
- Bellhouse, D.R. and C. Genest. 2005. A public health controversy in 19th century Canada. *Statistical Science* 20(2): 178-192.
- Bengeldorf, I.S. 1965. Fish otoliths helping in prehistoric studies. *Los Angeles Times* 11 April 1964. Accessed 15 December 2017. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Benson, K.R. 1994. The Darwinian Legacy in the Pacific Northwest: Seattle's Young Naturalist Society, P. Brooks Randolph, and Conchology. In R. MacLeod and P.F. Rehbock (Eds.), *Darwin's laboratory: Evolutionary theory and natural History in the Pacific*. University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu, pp. 212-238.
- Bentley, C.S. 1907a. Charles S. Bentley to William E. Ritter, 31 July 1907. SIO [Scripps Institute of Oceanography] Biographical Files, 1850-2013 (bulk 1910-2011) (SAC 0005), University of California, San Diego, Library.
- Bentley, C.S. 1907b. Charles S. Bentley to William E. Ritter, 8 September 1907. SIO [Scripps Institute of Oceanography] Biographical Files, 1850-2013 (bulk 1910-2011) (SAC 0005), University of California, San Diego, Library.
- Beolens, B., M. Watkins, and M. Grayson. 2009. *The eponym dictionary of mammals*. The Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, 574 pp.
- Beolens, B., M. Watkins, and M. Grayson. 2011. *The eponym dictionary of reptiles*. Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, 296 pp.
- Beolens, B., M. Watkins, and M. Grayson. 2013. *The eponym dictionary of amphibians*. Pelagic, Exeter, UK, 244 pp.
- Beolens, B., M. Watkins, and M. Grayson. 2014. *The eponym dictionary of birds*. Bloomsbury, London, 624 pp.
- Berger, C. and H. Rey. 1874. *Répertoire bibliographique des travaux des médecins et des pharmaciens de la marine française*. J.B. Baillière et fils, Paris, 282 pp.
- Bergeron, M.J. 1899. Allocution de M. J. Bergeron, Président pour 1898. *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France* (30)27: 145-159.
- Bernstein, A. 2007. Frederick Bayer, 85; biologist studied corals in deep sea. *The Boston Globe* 23 October 2007: 43. Accessed 10 August 2017. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Bernstein, A. 2012. M. Woodbridge "Woody" Williams, Park Services Photographer. *Washington Post*. Accessed 3 August 2018. Available at: https://www.washingtonpost.com/?nid=menu_nav_homepage
- Berry, S.S. 1908. Miscellaneous notes on Californian mollusks. *The Nautilus* 22(4-5): 37-45.
- Berry, S.S. 1948. A note on Rowell's types in *Pupa* and *Gundlachia*. *Leaflets in Malacology* 1(4): 16.
- Berry, S.S. 1956. Mollusca dredged by the Orca off the Santa Barbara Islands, California, in 1951. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 46(5): 150-157.
- Bertsch, H. 1980. In memoriam: Joshua L. Bailly, Jr. (1889-1981). *Western Society of Malacologists Annual Report* 13: 21

- Bertsch, H. 1987a. Japanese contributions to Opisthobranch research, with special reference to Takeo Abe, Iwao Hamatani, and Kikutarō Baba. *Western Society of Malacologists Annual Report* 25: 15-24.
- Bertsch, H. 1987b. In memoriam: Antonio J. Ferreira, MD. *The Western Society of Malacologists, Annual Report* 19: 27.
- Bertsch, H. 1998a. *Cuthona rolleri*. The Slug Site. Accessed 14 November 2019. Available at: <http://slugsite.us/bow/nudwk130.htm>
- Bertsch, H. 1998b. Thoughts in honor of Richard Roller. *Opisthobranch Newsletter* 24(7): 27-28.
- Bertsch, H. 2001. A brief description of the life and scientific contributions of Dr. Frank Mace MacFarland (1869-1951). *Western Society of Malacologists, Annual Report* 34: 2-8.
- Bertsch, H. 2004. Why I like nudibranch, marine slugs with verve. Accessed 6 February 2019. Available at: https://annatambour.net/Hans_Bertsch.htm
- Bertsch, H. 2006. *Peltodoris lancei* Millen, in Millen and Bertsch, 2000. The Slug Site. Accessed 1 May 2019. Available at: <http://slugsite.us/bow/nudwk504.htm>
- Bertsch, H. 2007. In memoriam David K. Mulliner: fond thoughts of a gentleman. *The Festivus* 39(5): 44-45.
- Bertsch, H. 2012. Plants and vertebrates, bugs and slugs: The crossing geographic and taxonomic paths of five naturalists. *Western Society of Malacologists Annual Report* for 2012. 45: 18-20.
- Bertsch, H. 2016. Ancestral Kiliwa owl man petroglyphs at Las Pintas and Mesa San Carlos, Baja California. *San Diego Rock Art Association, Rock Art Papers* 18: 115-124.
- Bertsch, H. 2018a. A history of people, slugs and type localities at Bahía de los Ángeles, Gulf of California: some recollections. *The Festivus* 50(3): 179-197.
- Bertsch, H. 2018b. In memoriam: Jules Hertz (May 25, 1929-February 16, 2018). *The Festivus* 50(2): 118-127.
- Bertsch, H. 2020. A history of eastern Pacific marine hetrobranch research. *The Nautilus* 134(2): 71-88.
- Bertsch, H. 2021. The "Cactus Man" and his clams: Charles Russell Orcutt, *Coralliochama orcutti*. *The Festivus* 53(4): 317-327.
- Bertsch, H. 2022. Eponymous mollusk species honoring members of the San Diego Shell Club, Part I: Elsie and Emory Chace. *The Festivus* 54(3): 239-268.
- Bertsch, H. and L.E. Aguilar Rosas. 2016. Invertebrados Marinos del Noroeste de México / Marine Invertebrates of Northwest Mexico. Instituto de Investigaciones Oceanológicas, UABC, Ensenada, xxxii + 432 pp.
- Bertsch, H. and R. Dees [Comps.]. 2018. Bibliography of articles by Jules Hertz. *The Festivus* 50(2): 122-127. In H. Bertsch, In memoriam: Jules Hertz (May 25, 1929-February 16, 2018). *The Festivus* 50(2): 118-122.
- 'Best Golden Days Ever' over for another year. 1964. *Fairbanks Daily News-Miner* (Fairbanks, Alaska). 27 July 1964: 9. Accessed 28 Oct. 2017. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Bieler, R. 1996. Mörch's worm-snail taxa (Caenogastropoda: Vermetidae, Siliquariidae, Turritellidae). *American Malacological Bulletin* 13(1/2): 23-35.
- Biographical sketches of officers for 1968-69. Helen DuShane, Treasurer, 1967-1968. 1969. *Western Society of Malacologists. The Echo* 2: 51.
- Biography. 2020. National Steinbeck Center. Accessed 5 July 2018. Available at: <https://www.steinbeck.org>
- Births, Marriages, Deaths. 1946. *The San Francisco Examiner*. 17 July 1946: 15. Accessed 10 October 2018. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Bix, H.P. 2000. Hirohito and the making of modern Japan. Harper Collins, New York, 800 pp.
- Black, J. and D. Manfredi. 2005. A biography of Alexandro Malaspina. Alexandro Malaspina Research Center. Malaspina University College. Accessed 18 June 2019. Available at: <http://web.archive.org/web/20070626181753/http://web.mala.bc.ca/black/amrc/index.htm?Biographies/AMBIO.HTM&2>
- Blackstone, E., C. Peterson, and the Staff of Seattle Audubon. 2000. Hazel Wolf: Social activist, and advocate for children and the environment. *WOSNews* 65 [Washington Ornithological Society]: 1-2. Accessed 19 December 2019. Available at: <https://wos.org/documents/wosnews/issue65.pdf>
- Bland, T. 1865. Memoir of Charles B. Adams, late professor of zoology in Amherst College, Massachusetts. *American Journal of Conchology* 1(3): 191-204.
- Bland, T. [conveyed by W. J. Clench]. 1938. Robert Swift. *The Nautilus* 51(4): 142-143.
- Blaxter, J.H.S., and A.J. Southward, (Eds.). 1997. *Advances in marine biology: The biogeography of the oceans*. Academic Press, San Diego, 596 pp.
- Blume, J. 1997. Biographical note: Trevor Kincaid papers, 1890-1975. Accessed 18 March 2020. Available at: <http://archiveswest.orbiscascade.org>
- Boessenecker, Robert. 2012. *Parabalaenoptera baulinensis*: the fossil baleen whale from Bolinas, Marin County, California. *The Coastal Paleontologist*, Atlantic Edition. Accessed 16 May 2018. Available at: <http://coastalpaleo.blogspot.com/2012/08/parabalaenoptera-baulinensis-fossil.html>
- Bogatov, V.V., L.A. Prozorova, V.V. Anistratenko, Z.I. Izzatullaev, T.Ya. Sitnikova, and Z.V. Slugina. 2012. Memory of the Scientist: Professor Y.I. Starobogatov (1932-2004). *Journal of General Biology* 73(6): 476-478.
- Bonatti, E. and K. Crane. 2012. Oceanography and women: Early challenges. *Oceanography* 25(4): 32-39.
- Bonney, T.G. 1898. Smith, James. *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1885-1900. Wikisource. [Updated 2013]. Accessed 16 April 2020. Available at: [https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/Smith,_James_\(1782-1867\)_DNB00](https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/Smith,_James_(1782-1867)_DNB00)
- Bonney, T.G. 1904. Trevelyan, Walter Calverley. *Dictionary of National Biography*, 1885-1900. Errata (1904). Wikisource. [Updated 2018]. Accessed 6 June 2020. Available at: [https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/Trevelyan,_Walter_Calverley_\(DNB00\)](https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/Trevelyan,_Walter_Calverley_(DNB00))
- Boodle, Mr Leonard Alfred. 2016. S2A3 Biographical Database of Southern African Science. Accessed 4 October 2019. Available at: http://www.s2a3.org.za/bio/Biograph_final.php?serial=291
- Boone, C.E. 1992. Search and seizure: Revisiting Guaymas, Mexico. *Texas Conchologist* 28(3): 85-90.
- Borcherding, F. 1912. Stephan Clessin, Nekrolog. *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft* 44(2): 49-56.
- Boss, K.J., J. Rosewater and F. A. Ruhoff, 1968. The zoological taxa of William Healey Dall. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum* Bulletin 287: 427 pp.
- Boss, K.J. 1989. Ruth Dixon Turner. *Occasional Papers on Mollusks* 4: iii-v.
- Boucher, G. and P. Lasserre. 2012. Hommage à Jeanne Renaud-Mornant. *Zoosystema* 34(4): 661-671.
- Bouchet, P. 1995. Résultats des Campagnes MUSORSTOM. Vol. 14. Éditions du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle, Paris. 656 pp.
- Bourne, N. 1993. Daniel Branch Quayle 1913-1993. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 13(1): 1-4.

- Bowden, A.J., F.J. Gregory, and A.S. Henderson (Eds.). 2013. Landmarks in foraminiferal micropaleontology: History and development. The Geological Society, London, 360 pp.
- Bowdoin College. [n.d.-a]. Guide to the Bowdoin College Scientific Expedition to Labrador Collection, 1891-1982, (bulk 1891-1892). Accessed 19 September 2018. Available at: <https://library.bowdoin.edu/arch/mss/selg.shtml>
- Bowdoin College. [n.d.-b]. Leslie A. Papers M208. Accessed 19 September 2018. Available at: <https://library.bowdoin.edu/arch/mss/lalg.shtml>
- Bowdoin College. [n.d.-c]. Guide to the John C. Parker papers, 1817-1950, undated. Accessed 19 September 2018. Available at: <https://library.bowdoin.edu/arch/mss/jcpg.shtml>
- Bradford, E. and F. Fernández-Armesto. 2019. Sir Francis Drake. Encyclopedia Britannica. Accessed 1 November 2020. Available at: <https://www.britannica.com/biography/Francis-Drake>
- Brady, H.B. 1874. Albany Hancock. Nature 9(212): 43-44.
- Breidbach, O. and M.T. Ghiselin. 2002. Lorenz Oken and "Naturphilosophie" in Jena, Paris, and London. History and Philosophy of the Life Sciences 24(2): 219-247.
- Brem, W.V. and B.M. Challis. 1923. Response of persons vaccinated with triple typhoid vaccine. JAMA 81(9): 731-734. Accessed 11 August 2017. doi:10.1001/jama.1923.02650090029008
- Breninger, G.F. 1899. The Passing of Alphonse Forrer. Bulletin of the Cooper Ornithological Club 1(4): 66-67.
- Brennan, J.F. and E. Cleave. 1879. A biographical cyclopædia and portrait gallery of distinguished men. Part 3. J.C. Yorston, Cincinnati, 504 pp.
- Bretschneider, E. 1898. History of European botanical discoveries in China. 2 vols. Sampson, S. Low, Marston and Company: London. Accessed 13 June 2018. Available at: <https://books.google.com>
- Brewster, K. 1997. Native contributions to Arctic science at Barrow, Alaska. InfoNorth 50(3): 277-288.
- Briggs, J. 2018. David Starr Jordan (1851-1931). Embryo Project Encyclopedia. Accessed 6 June 2020. Available at: <http://embryo.asu.edu/pages/david-starr-jordan-1851-1931>
- Brookshire, J.W. 1984. Dr. S. Stillman Berry 1887-1984. Shells and Sea Life 16(5): 58-59.
- Brown, D. 1961. Biographical Sketch. Rose and John Burch. News of the Associated Shell Clubs of California 1(3): 45-46. Conchological Club of Southern California.
- Brown, R.W. 1956. Composition of scientific words. Rev. ed. Smithsonian Books, Washington, 882 pp.
- Brown, T. 1844. Illustrations of the recent conchology of Great Britain and Ireland . . . 2nd ed. Smith, Elder, London, 144 pp.
- Bruce, A.J. 1993. Pontonine shrimps from the Zoological Museum, Copenhagen. Journal of Natural History 28: 829-840.
- Brueggeman, P. (moderator). 2012. Oral history of William A. Newman. Scripps Institution of Oceanography Archives. Accessed 27 November 2020. Available at: <http://scilib.ucsd.edu/sio/oral/2013-17-WilliamNewman.pdf>
- Brunn, A F., S.V. Greve, H. Mielche, and R. Spärck. 1956. The Galathea deep sea expedition 1950-1952: Described by members of the expedition. George Allen, London, 256 pp.
- Brusca, R.C. 2020a. The making of a marine biologist: Ed Ricketts. Journal of the Southwest 62(2): 335-372.
- Brusca, R.C. 2020b. The 1940 Ricketts-Steinbeck Sea of Cortez expedition. Journal of the Southwest 62(2): 218-334.
- Brusina S. 1866. Contribuzione pella fauna dei molluschi dalmati. Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-königlichen Zoologisch-botanisch Gesellschaft in Wien 16: 1-134.
- Buckley, G.D. 2000. Ruth Dixon Turner 1914-2000. American Conchologist 28(2): 14-15.
- Buckley, J.H. 2020. Lewis and Clark Expedition: United States history. Britannica. Accessed 11 November 2020. Available at: <https://www.britannica.com>
- Buettner, K.A. 2007. Karl Ernst von Baer (1792-1876). Embryo Project Encyclopedia. Available at: <https://embryo.asu.edu/pages/karl-ernst-von-baer-1792-1876>
- Bull, E. and Jansen, E. (Eds.). 1929. Friele, Herman. Norsk Biografisk Leksikon. Vol. 4. H. Aschehoug and Company, Oslo, Norway, 640 pp.
- Bullard, A.D. 1994. Charles Russell Orcutt. Journal of San Diego History 40(1-2). Accessed 19 June 2019. Available at: <http://www.sandiegohistory.org/journal/1994/january/orcutt>
- Burch, B.L. 2002. Rose and John Q. Burch. Of Sea and Shore 25(2): 96-100.
- Burch, E.S. Jr. 2009. Smithsonian contributions to Alaskan ethnography: The first IPY expedition to Barrow, 1881-1883. In I. Krupnik, M.A. Lang, and S.E. Miller (Eds.). Smithsonian at the Poles: Contributions to International Polar Year Science, pp. 89-98. Accessed 7 December 2018. Available at: <https://repository.si.edu/handle/10088/6831>
- Burch, J.Q. 1945. Mr. A. Sorensen. Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern 52: 41.
- Burch, J.Q. 1950. The following letter . . . Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California 98: 1-2.
- Burch, J.Q. 1956. A.M.U. Twenty-Second Annual Meeting, San Diego, Calif. July 11-14. Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern 160: 8.
- Burch, J.Q. 1959 Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California 185: 13.
- [Burch, J.Q. (Ed.)]. 1945. George Willett. Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California 53: 31-36.
- [Burch, J. Q. (Ed.)]. 1951. In memoriam. Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California. 108: 5-6.
- Bureau of Land Management. 1979. Draft environmental statement. OCS Sale No. 48. Vol. 3 of 4. Accessed 30 March 2018. Available at: https://books.google.com/books?id=f_4yAQAAMAAJ
- Burghardt, L. 1997. 1996 savored, new year bright. The Oakdale Leader (Oakdale, California) 8 January 1997: 9.
- Burke, B. 1852. A genealogical and heraldic dictionary of the landed gentry of Great Britain. Accessed 18 July 2020. Available at: <https://books.google.com>
- Burkhardt, F., D.M. Porter, J. Browne, and M. Richmond. 1993. The correspondence of Charles Darwin. Volume 8 1860. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, England. xl + 766 pp.
- Burlingame, L.J. 1973. Lamarck, Jean Baptiste Pierre Antoine de Monet de. In C.C. Gillispie (Ed.), Dictionary of Scientific Biography. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 7: 584-594.
- Button, F. 1902. West American Cypræidae. Journal of Conchology 10(9): 254-258.
- Button, F. 1905. Note on *Trivia acutidentata* Gsask. The Nautilus 19:132.
- Button, F. 1907. Note on *Cypræa coxeni* Cox. The Nautilus 21:36.
- Button, F. 1908. Note on *Cypræa gracilis*. The Nautilus 22: 10.
- Buxton, R. 2004. The complete world of Greek mythology. Thames and Hudson, New York, 256 pp.
- Byrne, J.V. 2012. Oceanography pioneers: The Oregon state story. Mains'l Haul 48(3,4): 60-75, 76, 86, 97.
- Cairns, S.D. 2008. Frederick M. Bayer—Commissioner 1972-1995, octocoral taxonomist and Smithsonian curator. The Bulletin of Zoological

- Nomenclature. 65z92): 81-91. Accessed 3 March 2021. Available at: http://www.nhm.ac.uk/hosted_sites/iczn/BZJune2008general_articles.html
- Calder, D.R. 2004. From birds to hydroids: Charles Cleveland Nutting (1858–1927) of the University of Iowa, USA. *Hydrobiologia* 530, 13–25. Accessed 4 May 2019. Available at: <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-004-2668-2>
- Calder, D.R. and H.H.C. Choong. 2018. Names of hydroids (Cnidaria, Hydrozoa) established by Charles McLean Fraser (1872–1946), excluding those from Allan Hancock Expeditions. *Zootaxa* 4487(1): 001–083.
- Calendar of Events. 1951. The Southwest Wave (Los Angeles, California). 15 November 1951: 17. Accessed 4 July 2021. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- California Academy of Sciences. 1868–1872a. Regular meeting, July 19th, 1869. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences (1)4: 58.
- California Academy of Sciences. 1868–1872b. Adjourned meeting, June 26th, 1871. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences (1)4: 178.
- California Academy of Sciences. 1873–1874a. Regular meeting, Monday, September 15th, 1873. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences (1)5: 153–155.
- California Academy of Sciences. 1873–1874b. Regular meeting, Monday, November 3D, 1873. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences (1)5: 177–180.
- California Academy of Sciences. 1873–1874c. Regular meeting, November 17th, 1873. Proceedings of the California Academy of sciences (1)5: 1.
- California Museum. 2020. David and Lucile Packard. Accessed 10 July 2020. Available at: <https://www.californiamuseum.org>
- Callomon, P. 2002. Tadashige Habe (1916–2001). The Nautilus 116(2): 67–68.
- Callomon, P. 2004. Dates of publication of Yoichiro Hirase's *Kai Chigusa*. The Nautilus 118(4): 175–176.
- Callomon, P. and A. Tada. 2006. Yoichiro Hirase and his role in Japanese malacology. Bulletin of the Nishinomiya Shell Museum No. 4: 1–30.
- Campbell, B. 1963. A new marine research station at Guaymas, Mexico. The Veliger 5(3): 122.
- Canadian Petroleum Hall of Fame. 2010. Ted Link. Accessed 8 March 2018. Available at <http://www.canadianpetroleumhalloffame.ca/ted-link.html>
- Candlelight ceremony weds Florence couple. 1951. The Eugene Guard (Eugene, Oregon). 21 January: 24. Accessed 17 March 2021. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Capacity crowd witnesses opening of Eskimo Olympics. 1967. Fairbanks Daily News-Miner (Fairbanks, Alaska). 10 August 1967: 1. Accessed 20 August 2017. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Captain Edward Herendeen, who died . . . 1905. Forest and Stream 14(21): 405.
- Captain Herendeen's account of his voyage before sailing to the eastward. 1891. San Francisco Chronicle. 29 August 1891: 10. Accessed 7 June 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com/image/27581604/?terms=Herendeen%20&match=1>
- Capt. Nichols' funeral. 1899. The Tennessean (Nashville, Tennessee). June 13, 1899: 1. Accessed 18 July 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com/image/604221874/?terms=Nichols&match=1>
- Capt. Sir H. Le Fleming Senhouse. 1841. The Gentleman's Magazine. 16 [New Series]: 654–656. Accessed 23 August 2019. Available at: <http://babel.hathitrust.org/cgi/pt?id=mdp.39015027525925;view=1up;seq=680>
- Carlton, H.P. 1873. Shells of the Truckee River and vicinity Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences: 4(1869): 57.
- Carlton, J.T. (Ed.). 2007. The Light and Smith manual: Intertidal invertebrates from Central California to Oregon. 4th ed. University of California Press, Berkeley, 1001 pp.
- Carole S. Hickman: On Science. 2020a. UCMP Profiles. Accessed 2 October 2020. Available at: <https://ucmp.berkeley.edu>
- Carole S. Hickman: Research (p. 1). 2020b. UCMP Profiles. Accessed 1 October 2020. Available at: <https://ucmp.berkeley.edu>
- Carole S. Hickman: Research (p. 2). 2020c. UCMP Profiles. Accessed 1 October 2020. Available at: <https://ucmp.berkeley.edu>
- Carpenter, P.P. (1856). Description of (supposed) new species and varieties of shells, from the California and west Mexican coasts, principally in the collection of Hugh Cuming, Esq. Zoological Society of London. Proceedings for 1855[23] (298): 228–232; 299; 233–235.
- Carpenter, P.P. 1857. Report on the present state of our knowledge with regard to the Mollusca of the west coast of North America. British Association for the Advancement of Science, Report 267 [for 1856]: 159–168.
- The Carpenters. 1892. Oakland Tribune (Oakland, California). 5 September 892: 1. Accessed 17 May 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com/image/66815363/?terms=the%20carpenters&match=1>
- Carteret, X. 2012. Michel Adanson in Senegal (1749–1754): A great naturalistic and anthropological journey of the Enlightenment. *Revue d'Histoire des Sciences* 65(1): 5–25. Accessed 6 July 2020. Available at: <https://www.cairn-int.info>
- Castelli, P. 2018. Giuseppe Seguenza (1833–1889). Orto Botanico. Accessed 26 April 2019. Available at: http://www.ortobotanico.messina.it/home_page/erbario/00000282_Seguenza_Giuseppe_1833_1889_.html&prev=search
- Catalina Island. 1898. Los Angeles Daily Times. 14 October 1898: 15. Accessed 7 July 2020. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com/image/380647433/?terms=Catalina%20island&match=1>
- Caversham House. 2019. Our history. Accessed 12 December 2019. Available at: <http://www.cavershamhouse.com.au/location/>
- C. C. Engberg taken after long illness. 1929. Lincoln Evening Journal (Lincoln, Nebraska). 21 September 1929: 2. Accessed 14 September 2018. Available at: <http://www.newspapers.com>
- Cemetery queen strikes again. 2005. Santa Maria Times. Accessed 28 August 2019. Available at: https://santamariatimes.com/lifestyles/cemetery-queen-strikes-again/article_7e9bcfa8-32f6-51ba-932e-ee5198aa1168.html
- Chace, E.M. 1929. Conchological Club of Southern California. The Nautilus 42(1): 32–33.
- Chace, E.M. 1943a. Mrs. W. H. Eshnaur 1862–1943. Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California 23: 1–2.
- Chace, E.M. 1943b. Mrs. W. H. Eshnaur 1862–1943. The Nautilus 57(1): 35–36.
- Chace, E.M. 1946. George Willett. The Nautilus 59(3): 101–105.
- Chace, E.M. 1952. A. M. Strong. The Nautilus 65(4): 142–143.
- Chace, E.P. [n.d.]. "Remembrances—" [One-page unpublished ms. recollection in Emery P. Chace's handwriting, with a description of a 1923 collecting trip to Point Mugu, California]. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History Research Library Archives, Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Santa Barbara, California.
- Chace, E.P. and E.M. Chace. [n.d.]. Notebooks of Emery and Elsie Chace. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History Research Library Archives, Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Santa Barbara, California.
- Chace, F.A. 1978. Waldo L. Schmitt 25 June 1887—5 August 1977. *Crustaceana* 34(1): 83–90.

- Chace, F.A. 1990. Waldo L. Schmitt (1887-1977): Reminiscences. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 10(1): 168-171.
- Challis. 1957. Pasadena Independent. 16 October 1957: 15. Accessed 20 March 2018. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com/image/64968296/terms=bertha%2Bm.%2Bchallis>
- Changes at YPSI Normal. 1909. Detroit Free Press. 6 June 1909: 46. Accessed 19 September 2022. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Chapin, J.P. 1935. The Templeton Crocker Pacific Expedition. *Scientific Monthly* 41(3): 281-285.
- Charles A. Poulson. 1866. *American Journal of Conchology* 2(3): 288.
- Charles E. White in the 1920 United States Federal Census. 1997-2019. Ancestry. Accessed 19 December 2019. Available at: <https://www.ancestry.com>
- Charles H. Young, insect authority, dies in 73rd year. 1940, The Ottawa Journal. 7 May 1940: 13. Accessed 20 March 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Charles Orcutt Snell (1928-2013). 2014. Legacy. Accessed 10 January 2018. Available at: <https://www.legacy.com/us/obituaries/lajollalight/name/charles-snell-obituary?id=17907765>
- Charles Sylvester Bentley. 1997-2020. Ancestry. Accessed 1 December 2019. Available at: <https://www.ancestry.com>
- Charton, B. 2003. A to Z of Marine scientists. Facts on File, New York, 230 pp.
- Charters, M.L. 2005-2019. Orcuttia. California Plant Names: Latin and Greek Meanings and Derivations. A Dictionary of Botanical and Biographical Etymology. Accessed 10 May 2019. Available at: <http://www.calflora.net/botanicalnames/>
- Chichester, H.M. 2004. Lord, John Keast [*pseud.* the Wanderer]. *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography*. Accessed 22 December 2019. Available at: <https://www.oxforddnb.com>
- Chief plumbing inspector named. 1959. Press-Telegram (Long Beach, California). 7 March 1959: 11. Accessed 2 March 2021. Available at: <http://www.newspapers.com>
- Chierchia, G. 1885. "Collezioni per studi di scienza naturali fatte nel viaggio intorno al mondo dalla R. Corvetta Vettor Pisani (Commandante G. Palumbo). Anni 1882-83-84-85." *Revista Marittima* 18(9): 239-274.
- CHONE [Canadian Healthy Oceans Network]. 2019. Verena Tunnicliffe. Accessed 7 May 2019. Available at: <https://chone2.ca/people/verena-tunnicliffe/>
- Choy, S. 2014. George Davidson (1825-1911): Pioneer scientist and surveyor. Monterey Bay National Marine Sanctuary. 14 July 2017. Available at: <http://montereybay.noaa.gov/sitechar/george.html>
- Church, C.C. 1971. Memorial to G Dallas Hanna (1887-1970). *Journal of Paleontology* 45(6): 1053-1055.
- Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. 2022. Search Historical Records. Accessed 19 September 2022. Available at: <https://www.familysearch.org/>
- Clampit, J. 1999. Remembering Constance E. Boone. *American Conchologist* 17(4): 21.
- Clark, R.N. 2018. The genus *Arctomelon* Dall, 1915 in Alaskan waters, with the description of a new species. *The Festivus* 50(4): 256-263.
- Clark, R.N. 2022. William Jon Ritter (1946-2022). *The Festivus* 54(3): 274.
- Clarke, A.H. 1960. Catalogue and illustrations of mollusks described by Wesley Newcomb. with a biographical resumé. *Bulletins of American Paleontology* 41(188): 135-160.
- Clayton, L.A. 1999. Peru and the United States: The condor and the eagle. University of Georgia Press, Athens, Georgia. Accessed 25 June 2020. Available at: <https://books.google.com>
- Cleevely, R.J. 1978. Some background to the life and publications of Colonel George Montagu (1753-1815). *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History* 8(4): 445-480.
- Cleevely, R.J. 1995. Some "malacological pioneers" and their links with the transition of shell-collecting to conchology during the first half of the nineteenth century. *Archives of Natural History* 22(3): 385-418.
- Cleevely, R.J. 2004. Montagu, George (1753-1815). *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography*. Accessed 4 May 2020. Available at <https://doi.org/10.1093/ref:odnb/19017>
- Clements, T. 1955. The Allan Hancock Foundation for Scientific Research. *AIBS Bulletin* 5(5): 24-26.
- Clench, W.J. and R.B. Turner. 1950. The western Atlantic marine mollusks described by C.B. Adams. *Occasional Papers on Mollusks* 1(15): 233-403.
- Coan, E.V. 1966. Charles Russell Orcutt, pioneer Californian malacologist, and *The West American Scientist*. *Transactions of the San Diego Society of Natural History* 14(8): 85-96.
- Coan, E.V. 1969. A bibliography of the biological writings of Philip Pearsall Carpenter. *The Veliger* 12(2): 222-225.
- Coan, E.V. 1970a. The date of publication of Gould's "Descriptions of shells from the Gulf of California." *The Veliger* 13(1): 109.
- Coan, E.V. 1970b. Philip Pearsall Carpenter, a man for our times. *The Echo* 2: 40-45.
- Coan, E.V. 1979. Recognition of *Cyclocardia ovata* (Riabinina, 1952) in the Eastern Pacific. *The Veliger* 21(4): 488.
- Coan, E.V. 1982. James Graham Cooper, pioneer western naturalist. University Press of Idaho, Moscow, Idaho, 255 pp.
- Coan, E.V. 1983a. The eastern Pacific Donacidae. *The Veliger* 25(4): 273-298.
- Coan, E.V. 1983b. James Graham Cooper, pioneer naturalist and forest conservationist. *Forest and Conservation History* 27(3): 126-129.
- Coan, E.V. 1985. A bibliography and list of molluscan names of Josiah Keep. *The Veliger* 28(2): 211-215.
- Coan, E.V. 1986a. The malacological contributions of Josiah Keep and Henry Hemphill. *Western Society of Malacologists Annual Report* 18: 10-12.
- Coan, E.V. 1986b. Myra Keen, 1905-1986: an appreciation. *The Festivus* 18(2): 14-15.
- Coan, E.V. 1989a. The malacological papers and taxa of Martha Burton Woodhead Williamson, 1843-1922, and the Isaac Lea Chapter of the Agassiz Association. *The Veliger* 32(3): 296-301.
- Coan, E.V. 1989b. The publications and taxa of the Reverend Joseph Rowell (1820-1918). *The Veliger* 32(1): 43-46.
- Coan, E.V. and B. Roth. 1987. The malacological taxa of Henry Hemphill. *The Veliger* 29(3): 322-339.
- Coan, E.V. and A.E. Bogan. 1988. The recent invertebrate taxa described by William More Gabb 1839-1878. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 140(1): 273-285.
- Coan, E.V. and R.N. Clark. 2021. New distributional information about a North Pacific *Crassiacardia*. *The Festivus* 53(2): 140-141.
- Coan, E.V. and M.G. Kellogg. 1990. The malacological contributions of Ida Shepard Oldroyd and Tom Shaw Oldroyd. *The Veliger* 33(2): 174-184.
- Coan, E.V., P. Valentich Scott, and F.R. Bernard. 2000. Bivalve seashells of western North America: marine bivalve mollusks from Arctic Alaska to Baja California. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Santa Barbara, California. Monographs 2: viii + 764 pp.

- Coan, E.V. and A.R. Kabat. 2002. Notice and comments on a paper about S.C.T. Hanley. *The Festivus* 34(8): 101-103.
- Coan, E.V. and A.K. Kabat. 2012. The malacological works and taxa of Sylvanus Hanley (1819-1899). *Malacologia* 55(2): 285-359.
- Coan, E.V. and P. Valentich-Scott. 2012. Bivalve seashells of tropical west America: marine bivalve mollusks from Baja California to Northern Perú. Volumes 1-2. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Santa Barbara, California. Monographs 6: vii + 1258 pp.
- Coan, E.V. and A.R. Kabat. 2018. 2,400 years of malacology. 15th ed. American Malacological Society. Accessed 9 April 2018. Available at: <http://www.malacological.org/epubs.html>
- Cochran, D.M. 1928. The herpetological collections made in Haiti and its adjoining islands by Walter J. Eyerdam. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 41: 53-69.
- Cockerell, T. D. A. 1902. Three new species of *Chromodoris*. *The Nautilus* 16: 19-21.
- Cockerell, T. D. A. 1920. Biographical memoir of Alpheus Spring Packard 1839-1905. *National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America. Biographical Memoirs* [part of] 9: 181-236. Accessed 6 December 2018. Available at: <http://www.nasonline.org/member-directory/deceased-members/20000826.html>
- Coe, W.R. 1927. Addison Emery Verrill: Pioneer zoologist. *Science* 66(1697): 28-29.
- Coe, W.R. 1929. Biographical memoir of Addison Emery Verrill (1839-1926). *National Academy of Sciences, Biographical Memoirs* 14(2): 17-66. Accessed 3 November 2018. Available at: <http://www.nasonline.org/publications/biographical-memoirs/memoir-pdfs/verrill-addison.pdf>
- Cole, D. 1985. Captured heritage: The scramble for northwest coast artifacts. University of Washington Press, Seattle, 373 pp.
- Cole, F.N. 1899. Societies and academies. *Science*. 9(228): 684-685.
- Cole, G.W. 1910. Missions and mission pictures: A contribution towards an iconography of the Franciscan missions of California. *News Notes of California Libraries* 5(2): 390-412.
- College of Marin. 2014. National biology teacher award in honor of Gordon Chan. Accessed 9 August 2018. Available at: http://www.marin.edu/News/press_release/03032014.htm
- Collins, J. 2022. Boas, Johan Erij Vesti. *Danish Biographical Lexicon*. Accessed 12 July 2022. Available at: <http://runeberg.org/dbl/2/0455.html>
- Columbian College. 1827. *The American Baptist Magazine* 7(10): 317. Accessed 12 February 2018. Available at: <http://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/008635200>
- Commander Garrett swept off deck during rough weather. 1906. *San Francisco Chronicle*. 12 December 1906: 16. Accessed 19 August 2018. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Comstock, J.A. 1945. George Willett 1879-1945. *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 44(3): 140-142.
- Concealed weapons. 1886. *Oakland Tribune* (Oakland, California). 25 February 1886: 1. Accessed 10 July 2019. Available at: <http://www.newspapers.com>
- Conejo Mountain Funeral Home, Memorial Park, and Cemetery. 2021. A celebration of the life of Toby Groves. Accessed 11 October 2021. Available at: <https://www.conejomountain.com/tributes/Henry-Groves>
- Conklin, E.G. 1951. Harold Heath, naturalist: 1868-51. *Science* 114(2965): 433-434.
- Conrad, D.E. 1969. The Whipple expedition in Arizona 1853-1854. *Arizona and the West* 11(2): 147-178.
- Cook, W.L. 2020. Bodega y Quadra (Cuadra), Juan Francisco de la. *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*. Accessed 23 March 2020. Available at: <http://www.biographi.ca/en/>
- Cornell University. 1903-1904. *The Cornellian*. 36: 422 pp. Accessed 5 July 2018. Available at: <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/008372349>
- Corrêa, D.D. 1991. Dr Eveline du Bois-Reymond Marcus. *Hydrobiologia* 227: xxii-xxvi.
- County Line farms bulls honored. 1993. *Herald and Review* (Decatur, Illinois). 16 August 1993: A4. Accessed 19 August 2017. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Courcou, G. 1999. Charles Gaudichaud, pharmacien de la marine au temps des voyages de circumnavigation (1789-1854). *Revue d'Histoire de la Pharmacie* 321: 37-48.
- Court, A. 1967. Climate classification and plant geography in 1842. *Weather* 22(7): 276-288.
- Courtney, W.P. 2011. Cracherode, Clayton Mordaunt. *Dictionary of National Biography, 1885-1900. Volume 12*. Accessed 9 May 2018. Available at: [https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/Cracherode,_Clayton_Mordaunt_\(DNB00\)](https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/Cracherode,_Clayton_Mordaunt_(DNB00))
- Crnkovic, L. 2000. In Memoriam. *American Malacological Society Inc., Newsletter* 30(1): 4.
- Crosby, H.W. 1984. *The cave paintings of Baja California*, revised edition. La Jolla, California: Copley Books, ix + 189 pp.
- Crosby, H.W. 2015. *California portraits: California's vanishing culture*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press. xx + 283 pp.
- Crosland, M.P. 2008. Chaptal, Jean Antoine. *Encyclopedia.com*. Accessed 11 November 2017. Available at: <http://www.encyclopedia.com/people/history/french-history-biographies/jean-antoine-chaptal>
- Crosse, H. and P. Fischer. 1868. Nécrologie. *Journal de Conchyliologie* 16: 121-122.
- Crosse, H. and P. Fischer. 1874. Nécrologie. *Journal de Conchyliologie* 22(1): 132.
- Crosse, H. and P. Fischer. 1876. Nécrologie. *Journal de Conchyliologie* 24(1): 123-127.
- Crosse, H. and P. Fischer. 1878. Nécrologie. *Journal de Conchyliologie* 26(1): 109-110.
- Crosse, H. and P. Fischer. 1879. Nécrologie. *Journal de Conchyliologie* 27(1): 90-91.
- Crosse, H. and P. Fischer. 1880. Nécrologie. *Journal de Conchyliologie* 28(1): 106-107.
- Crosse, H. and P. Fischer. 1892. Nécrologie. *Journal de Conchyliologie* 40(1): 115-116.
- Crow, T. 1983, Jan. 26. [Letter to Bob Foster regarding shell purchase. Original in possession of the Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Santa Barbara, California].
- C.T. Crocker dies at 64. 1948. *San Francisco Examiner*. 13 Dec. 1948: 1, 6. Accessed 8 June 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Cullum, G.W. 1891. Biographical register of the officers and graduates of the U. S. Military Academy at West Point, N. Y.: from its establishment, in 1802, to 1890, with the early history of the United States Military Academy. 2: 113-114. Accessed 21 May 2017. Available at: <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/008972700>
- Curios from the Yukon. 1898. *The Seattle Post Intelligencer* (Seattle, Washington). 11 September 1898: 8. Accessed 30 August 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Cushman Foundation for Foraminiferal Research. 2019. Giuseppe Seguenza 1833-1889. Accessed 23 April 2019. Available at: <https://cushmanfoundation.allenpress.com>
- Cutter, D.C. 1991. *Malaspina and Galiano: Spanish voyages to the northwest coast, 1791 and 1792*. University of Washington Press, Seattle, 160 pp.

- Cuvier, G.L. 1798. *Tableau élémentaire de l'Histoire Naturelle des Animaux*. Paris, Baudouin, xvi + 710 pp. Accessed 14 June 2022. Available at: <https://www.biodiversitylibrary.org/page/11637076>
- Daily, M. 2021. Indian relic hunting: San Nicolas Island. *Islapedia*. Accessed 2 March 2021. Available at: https://www.islapedia.com/index.php?title=Welcome_to_Islapedia
- Daintith, J., S. Mitchell, and E. Tootill. 1981. *A biographical encyclopedia of scientists*. 3rd ed. Facts on File, New York, 896 pp.
- D'Alcarno, S., H.A. Mooney, N. Chiariello, J. Schmitt, E.L. Taylor, and V. Boucher. 1993. A tribute to James C. Hickman (20 April 1941-15 June 1993). *Madroño* 40(4): 292-294.
- Dall, W.H. 1866. [. . . some remarks on the shells which have been collected . . . at Monterey]. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* (1)3: 271.
- Dall, W.H. 1876. On the extrusion of the seminal products in limpets, with some remarks on the phylogeny of the Docoglossa. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 28(1876): 239-247.
- Dall, W.H. 1883. Explorations in Alaska. *Science* 1(1): 19.
- Dall, W.H. 1883. Recent literature. *The American Naturalist* 17(6): 628-629.
- Dall, W.H. 1885. John Gwyn Jeffreys. *Science* 5(107): 145-146.
- Dall, W.H. 1887. The Nestor of American naturalists. *The Swiss Cross: A Monthly Magazine of the Agassiz Association* (New York) 1(2): 43-44.
- Dall, W.H. 1888. Some American conchologists. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 4: 95-134.
- Dall, W.H. 1906. Thomas Martyn and the Universal Conchologist. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 29(1425): 415-432.
- Dall, W.H. 1909a. Biographical memoir of William More Gabb 1839-1878. Washington, D. C.,
- Dall, W.H. 1909b. Contributions to the Tertiary paleontology of the Pacific Coast I. The Miocene of Astoria and Coos Bay, Oregon. United States. Department of the Interior. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 59: 278 pp., 23 pls.
- Dall, W.H. 1911a. Notes on California shells. *The Nautilus* 24(10): 109-112.
- Dall, W.H. 1911b. Professor Josiah Keep. *The Nautilus* 25(6): 61-62.
- Dall, W.H. 1911c. W. G. W. Harford. *The Nautilus* 25(1): 8.
- Dall, W.H. 1913. Charles W. Gripp. *The Nautilus* 26(11): 132.
- Dall, W.H. 1914. Henry Hemphill. *The Nautilus* 28(5): 58-59.
- Dall, W.H. 1915a. Notes on the species of the molluscan subgenus *Nucella* inhabiting the northwest coast of America and adjacent regions. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 49(2124): 557-572.
- Dall, W.H. 1915b. Spencer Fullerton Baird: A biography, including selections from his correspondence with Audubon, Agassiz, Dana, and others. J.B. Lippincott Company, Philadelphia, xvi + 462 pp.
- Dall, W.H. 1916. Biographical memoir of Theodore Nicholas Gill 1837-1914. *National Academy of Sciences* 8: 313-343 (*Biographical Memoirs*, Vol. 8, National Academy of Sciences, 1916).
- Dall, W.H. 1917. Mrs. Maria Baldrige. *The Nautilus* 31(1): 34.
- Dall, W.H. and P. Bartsch. 1909. A monograph of West American pyramidellid mollusks. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum* 68: xii + 235 pp.
- Dall, W.H. and P. Bartsch. 1912. New species of mollusks from the Atlantic and Pacific coasts of Canada. *Canada Geological Survey Victoria Memorial Museum Bulletin No. 1*, 139-146.
- Damkaer, D.M. 2002. The copepodologist's cabinet: A biographical and bibliographical history. Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society. i-xiv + 300 pp.
- Damkaer, C.C. and D.M. Damkaer. 1979. Henrik Krøyer's publications on pelagic Copepoda (1838-1849). *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 69(6): 1-48.
- Dance, S.P. 1966. *Shell collecting: An illustrated history*. University of California Press, Berkeley, 344 pp.
- Dance, S.P. 1986. *A history of shell collecting*. Rev. ed. E. J. Brill-Dr. W. Backhuys, Leiden, 265 pp.
- Dance, S.P. 1989. Hugh Cumming (1791-1865) Prince of collectors. *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History* 9(4): 477-501.
- D'Attilio, A. and G.E. Radwin. 1971. The intritacalx, an undescribed shell layer in molluscs. *The Veliger* 13(4): 344-347. Daughters of the American Revolution. *Daughters of the American Revolution*. 1895. Lineage book—National Society of the Daughters of the American Revolution 9: 65. Accessed 5 April 2019. Available at: <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/007905197>
- Daughters of the American Revolution. 1895. *Lineage Book*. National Society of the Daughters of the American Revolution. Vol. 9. Accessed 8 July 2020. Available at: https://www.google.com/books/edition/_/DWgZAQAAIAAJ?hl=en&gbpv=1&pg=PA65&dq=lydia+emerson+fancher
- Daughters of the American Revolution. 1901. *Directory of the National Society of the daughters of the American Revolution*. Accessed 8 July 2020. Available at: https://www.google.com/books/edition/_/KRYXAAAAYAAJ?hl=en&gbpv=1&pg=PA629&dq=Lydia+Emerson+Francher+san+francisco
- Dave Lindberg, President of the Concord Shell Club. 1959. *Hawaiian Shell News* 7(8): 81.
- Davenport, C.B. 1937. Biographical memoir of George Davidson 1825-1911. *National Academy of Sciences*. Accessed 22 March 2018. Available at: <http://www.nasonline.org/publications/biographical-memoirs/alphabetical-listing/memoirs-a.html>
- David and Lucile Packard Foundation. 2020. Honoring Lucile Salter Packard on the 100th anniversary of her birth. Accessed 8 July 2020. Available at: <https://www.packard.org/insights/news/honoring-lucile-salter-packard/>
- Davidson, G. 1903. *The Alaska boundary*. Alaska Packers, San Francisco, 235 pp.
- Davie, T. 1989. A city, a bank, a family. *The Journal of San Diego History* 35(2). Accessed 2 March 2021. Available at: <https://sandiegohistory.org/journal/1989/april/city-3/>
- Davis, P. 1995. George Johnston (1797- 1855) of Berwick upon Tweed and the pioneers of marine biology in north-east England. *Archives of Natural History* 22(3): 349-369.
- Davis, P.S. 1983. Marine biologists. In A.G.A. Lunn (Ed.), *History of naturalists in North East England*. Department of Education, University of Newcastle upon Tyne [Newcastle, England], pp. 45-63.
- Deakin, M. 2016. Hypatia. *Encyclopedia Britannica*. Available at: <https://www.britannica.com/biography/Hypatia>
- Dean, J.D. 1936. Conchological cabinets of the last century. *Journal of Conchology* 20: 225-252.
- Death of Mrs. Esther B. Herendeen. 1913. *Fall River Daily Evening News* (Fall River, Massachusetts). 25 March 1913: 7. Accessed 5 May 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>

- Deaths and funeral notices. 1961. Orlando Evening Star (Orlando, Florida). 16 September 1961: 15. Accessed 3 July 2020. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- De Blasi, G. 2018. Seguenza, Giuseppe. Dizionario Biografico degli Italiani. Vol. 9. Accessed 25 April 2019. Available at: [http://www.treccani.it/enciclopedia/giuseppe-seguenza_\(Dizionario-Biografico\)](http://www.treccani.it/enciclopedia/giuseppe-seguenza_(Dizionario-Biografico))
- de Bruyne, A. 1881–1882. Die Zoologischen ergebnisse der zwei in den jahren 1878 und 79 ausgeführten fahrten des schoners "Willem Barents." *Niederländisches Archiv für Zoologie* Supplement Bd. 1 (1881-1882).
- Debus, A.G. (Ed.). 1968. World who's who in science: A biographical dictionary of notable scientists from antiquity to the present. Chicago: Marquis. 1,855 pp.
- Dees, R. 2022. Female eponyms of molluscan genera and species names, Alaska to Baja California. *The Festivus* 54(4): 328-340.
- de Kerjean, L. 1869. Chronique. *Revue de Bretagne et de Vendée* [février] 5: 162-166. Accessed 17 July 2017. Available at: <http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/cb34430017z/date>.
- Delaquess, E. 2018. Fathoming Life Under the Ice: Artists Dive Under Water to Explore the Arctic Ecosystem. *The Arctic Sun*. National Science Foundation. Accessed 3 June 2021. Available at: <https://antarcticsun.usap.gov/features/4367/>
- Delaware Museum of Natural History. 2020. Collectors (Aggregated) [unpublished spreadsheet data]
- della Croce, N. 2002. Italian contributions to the knowledge of the Southeast Pacific Ocean. Pp. 204-209 in K.R. Benson and P.F. Rehbock, *Oceanographic history: The Pacific and beyond*. University of Washington Press, Seattle, Washington, 568 pp.
- Delos Arnold collections of natural history specimens. 1908. *Science* 28(725): 717.
- Delos Arnold dies. 1909. Los Angeles Times. 1 September 1909: 24. Accessed 7 September 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Department of Ancient Near Eastern Art. 2004. The Phoenicians (1500-300 B.C.) In Heilbrunn timeline of history. The Metropolitan Museum of Art. Accessed 12 October 2018. Available at: http://www.metmuseum.org/toah/hd/phoe/hd_phoe.htm
- Desmond, A.J. (2021). Thomas Henry Huxley, British Biologist. *Encyclopedia Britannica*. Accessed 20 June 2021. Available at: <https://www.britannica.com/biography/Thomas-Henry-Huxley>
- Dethloff, G. 2000. Katherine "Kate" Stephens (c. 1853-1954). *The Festivus* 32(9): 127-132.
- Devaney, D.M. 1970. Studies on ophiocomid brittlestars. I. A new genus (*Clarkoma*) of Ophiocominae with a reevaluation of the genus *Ophiocoma*. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology* 51: 1-41.
- Deyo, S.L. 1890. History of Barnstable County, Massachusetts. Accessed 7 December 2019. Available at: <https://books.google.com/>
- Diack, H.L. 2006. Skene, David (bapt. 1731, d. 1770), physician and naturalist. *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography*. Oxford University Press, 2004; online ed. Accessed 10 October 2018. Available at: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/ref:odnb/65045>
- Dickinson College Archives and Special Collections. 2005a. Caleb Burwell Rowan Kennerly (1829-1861). Accessed 25 September 2019. Available at: <http://archives.dickinson.edu/people/caleb-burwell-rowan-kennerly-1829-1861>
- Dickinson College Archives and Special Collections. 2005b. Spencer Fullerton Baird. Accessed 10 October 2020. Available at: <http://archives.dickinson.edu/people/spencer-fullerton-baird-1823-1887>
- Died. 1846. Inquirer (Perth, Western Australia). 10 June 1846: 2. Accessed 10 December 2019. Available at: <https://trove.nla.gov.au/newspaper/>
- Died. 1895. The San Francisco Call. 2 September 1895: 11. Accessed 6 July 2020. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com/image/80997855/?terms=arthur%20walter%20crawford&match=1>
- Digital Data Online. 2019. Lompoc High School—La Purisima Yearbook (Lompoc, CA)—*Class of 1948*. E-Yearbook.com. Accessed 4 May 2019. Available at: <http://www.e-yearbook.com/sp/eybb?school=31013&year=1948>
- Discoverer of the Pacific Ocean. 1913. *Bulletin of the American Geographical Society* 45(10): 757-759.
- Diss. 1873. The Bury and Norwich Post (Bury, Suffolk, England). 18 November 1873: 7. Accessed 10 December 2017. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Diubaldo, R.J. and P. Kikkert. 2016. Vilhjalmur Stefansson. *Canadian Encyclopedia*. Accessed 13 May 2020. Available at: <https://www.thecanadianencyclopedia.ca/en>
- Dockery, D.T. 1996. The retirement of Dr. Emily H. Vokes from Tulane University—The close of an era in molluscan research. *Mississippi Geology* 17(4): 83-85.
- Donations to the Museum. —1858. 1858. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences* [for 1858]: i-vii. Accessed 7 November 2019. Available at: <https://books.google.com>
- Dorais, L.-J. 2005. Turner, Lucien S. In M. Nuttall (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of the Arctic*. Vols. 1, 2, and 3 A-Z. Routledge, New York, pp. 1328-1329.
- Doria, G., and R. Gestro. 1897. *Annali del Museo Civico di Storia Naturale di Genova*. Instituto Sordo-Muti: Genova [Genoa], 729 pp. + 10 pls. Accessed 19 January 2020. Available at: <http://www.archive.org/stream/annalidelmuseoci38muse#page/n5/mode/2up>
- Downing, M.B. 1983. Ruth Turner – Benthic biology. *Oceanus* 26(3): 53-56.
- Dr. Albert Günther, F.R.S. 1914. *Nature* 92(2311): 664-666.
- Dr. August Metzger. 1905. *Zeitschrift für Forst-und Jagdwesen* 37(1): 1-6.
- Dr. C.F. Newcombe. 1924. *Nature* 114(2877): 903-904.
- Dr. C.H. O'Donoghue. 1939. *Nature* 143: 510.
- Dr. Dallas Hanna, noted geologist. 1970. *The San Francisco Examiner*. 23 November 1970: 50. Accessed 20 August 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Dr. Frank Hale Kilmer. 2018. SN Siuslaw News. Accessed 4 December 2022. Available at: <https://www.thesiuslawnews.com/article/dr-frank-hale-kilmer>
- Dr. Hanna expected. 1930. *The Austin America* (Austin, Texas). 23 March 1930: 13. Accessed 10 May 2021. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Dr. Howard R. Hill dead. 1961. *Hawaiian Shell News* 9(8): 3.
- Dr. Leo Hertlein, eminent geologist. 1972. *San Francisco Examiner*. 18 January 1972: 39. Accessed 3 April 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Dr. Philip P. Carpenter. 1877. *Nature* 16: 84.
- Drumm, D.T., K.P. Maslenikov, R. Van Syoc, J.W. Orr, R.L. Lauth, D.E. Stevenson, T.W. Pietsch. 2016. An annotated checklist of the marine macroinvertebrates of Alaska. NOAA Professional Paper NMFS 19. Accessed 19 May 2019. Available at: <https://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/sites/default/files/ProfPaper19.pdf>
- Ducker, S.C. 2011. Charles-Alexandre Lesueur. Design and Art. *Australia Online*. Accessed 23 September 2019. Available at: <https://www.daao.org.au/bio/charles-alexandre-lesueur/>

- Duke University. 2018. Dr. Cindy Lee Van Dover. Accessed 24 July 2018. Available at: <https://sites.nicholas.duke.edu/vandover/people/about/>
- Dunmore, J. 1991. Who's who in Pacific navigation. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu, 312 pp.
- Dunn, J.R. 1996. Charles Henry Gilbert (1859-1928), naturalist-in-charge: the 1906 North Pacific expedition of the steamer *Albatross*. *Marine Fisheries Review* 58(1-2): 17-28.
- Durham, F.E. 1979. The catch of bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) by Eskimos, with emphasis on the Western Arctic. *Contributions in Science, Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County* No. 314. pp. 1-14.
- DuShane, H. 1967. Biographical Sketch: James H. McLean. *News of the Western Association of Shell Clubs* 8(5): C15.
- DuShane, H. 1971. The Baja California travels of Charles Russell Orcutt. Los Angeles, Dawson's Book Shop. 75 pp.
- Eales, N.B. 1969. Ernst Marcus 1893-1968. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London* 38: 371-372.
- Eastern Michigan University. 1905-1906. The undergraduate catalog. Accessed 20 September 2022. Available at: <https://archive.org/details/undergraduatecat0508east/page/n19/mode/2up>
- Eastern Michigan University. 1908. The Aurora: The Duke University Gay and Lesbian Newsletter. Accessed 20 September 2022. Available at: <https://archive.org/details/auroradukeunive00univgoog/page/n59/mode/2up?q=%22Edna+T.+Cook%22>
- EBTH [Everything But the House]. 2016. Ralph E. Rennaud [*sic*] Etching of a tree Lined Street. Accessed 3 November 2018. Available at: <https://www.ebth.com>
- Ecker, A. 1883. Lorenz Oken: A biographical sketch. Keagan Paul, Trench and Co., London, 183 pp.
- Editor and manager of Stanford Quad elected. 1901. *San Francisco Chronicle*. 10 May 1901: 4. Accessed 18 July 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Editorial notes. 1900. *The Condor* 2(4): 94-95.
- Editors of the Encyclopedia Britannica. 2015. Jean François de Galaup, comte de La Pérouse. *Encyclopedia Britannica*. Accessed 10 January 2018. Available at: <http://www.britannica.com>
- Edmunds, M. 1990. Obituary: Thomas Everett Thompson. *Porcupine Newsletter* 4(8): 187.
- Edmunds, M. 1991. Eveline Du Bois Reymond Marcus: 1901-1990. *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 57(1): 141-142.
- Edward Warren Roper. 1901. Biographical sketches of representative citizens of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. *American Series of Popular Biographies: Massachusetts Edition*, pp. 718-719. Accessed 27 June 2019. Available at: <https://babel.hathitrust.org/cgi/pt?id=mdp.39015078325043;view=1up;seq=728>
- Egorov, R.V. 2004. Treasure of Russian shells. Supplement 2. *Directory of Malacologists of the CIS and adjacent countries (former the USSR)*. 2nd ed. Accessed 1 May 2018. Available at: http://www.academia.edu/7840280/Directory_of_Malacologists_and_Conchologists_of_the_CIS_and_adjacent_countries_former_the_USSR
- Eighty-nine-year-old civil rights leader Doris Huerta arrested at California labor protest. 2019. *USA Today*. Accessed 25 October 2019. Available at: <https://www.usatoday.com>
- Elegant presents selected from Lovell Reeve and Co.'s publications. 1862. *The Athenaeum* 1832: 722. [Advertisement]
- Eliot, J. 1920. John Howard Paine, expert on saxophone. *The Washington Times* (Washington, District of Columbia) 21 November 1920. Accessed 2 April 2018. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Embleton, D. 1874. Memoir of the life of Albany Hancock, F.L.S., etc. *Natural History Transactions of Northumberland and Durham* 5(2): 118-141. *Fly Times* 50: 15-24.
- Emerson, W.K. 1973. Leo George Hertlein (1898-1972), an obituary and final bibliography. *The Nautilus* 87(1): 22-23.
- Emerson, W.K. 1977. Obituary of Allyn Goodwin Smith, 1893-1976. *The Nautilus* 91(1): 37.
- Emerson, W.K. 1998. Anthony D'Attilio: Friend, colleague and collaborator. *The Festivus* 30(1): 11-21.
- Emerson, W.K. and M.K. Jacobson. 1976. *The American Museum of Natural History guide to shells: Land, freshwater, and marine, from Nova Scotia to Florida*. Alfred A. Knopf, New York, 482 + xviii pp., 46 pls.
- English patents of inventions, specifications: 1861, 212-268. 1861. [T.A. Verkrüzen, No. 229]. Accessed 10 May 2020. Available at: https://www.google.com/books/edition/_/srzEgSc6UiYC?hl=en
- Erslev, E. (Ed.). 1880. Det kongelige danske geografiske Selskab. *Geografisk Tidsskrift* 4: 1-2.
- Estes, J.A., P.K. Dayton, P. Kareiva, S.A. Levin, J. Lubchenco. B.A. Menge, S.R. Palumbi, M.E. Power, and J. Terborgh. 2016. A keystone ecologist: Robert Treat Paine, 1933-2016. *Ecology* 97(11): 2505-2909.
- Evenhuis, N.L. 2013. Charles Henry Tyler Townsend (1863-1944): Man of wanderlust and mystery. *Fly Times* 50: 15-24.
- Everett Charles Stiles. 2017. *Ancestry*. Accessed 18 August 2020. Available at: <https://www.ancestry.com>
- Evermann, B.W. 1930. David Starr Jordan, the man. *Copeia* 1930(4): 93-106.
- Evermann, B. W. 1931. Obituary: David Starr Jordan. *Science* 74: 327-329.
- Evitt, W.R., J.C. Ingle, and W.B. Kraukopf. 1986. Memorial Resolution: Myra Keen (1905-1986). *The Stanford University Campus Report* 21 May 1986: 14-15. Accessed 20 February 2018. Available at: <http://athopkins.stanford.edu/KeenM.pdf>
- Ewan, J. 1955. San Francisco as a mecca for nineteenth century naturalists. In B. Babcock, J.W. Durham, and G.S. Myers (Eds.), *A century of progress in the natural sciences, 1853-1953*. California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco, California, pp. 1-63.
- Ex-Arctic researcher Hanna dies. 1970. *Fairbanks Daily News* (Fairbanks, Alaska). 2 Dec. 1970: 3. Accessed 6 June 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Eyde, R.H. 1986. William Rich of the Great U. S. Exploring Expedition and how his shortcomings helped botany become a calling. *Huntia* 6(2): 165-196.
- Eydoux, [J.F.T.] and [L.F.A.] Souleyet. 1841-1852. Voyage autour du monde exécuté pendant les années 1836 et 1837 sur la corvette 'La Bonite,' commandée par M. Vaillant, capitaine de vaisseau, publié par ordre du Gouvernement sous les auspices du Département de la marine. *Histoire Naturelle, Zoologie*. Atlas. 2 vols. Paris: 8 pp. [Publication dates for this work and the version used by J. E. Gray in 1850 are uncertain. See Janssen and Seapy, 2009: 156-157, for discussion of dates used by other others. The publication date given here follows Dance, 1986: 237].
- F.A.B. [author name unknown] 1901. Christian Frederik Lütken. *Science* 13(327): 540-542. [The author may be Francis Arthur Bather (1853-1934), British paleontologist, geologist, and malacologist. Among other positions, he served as Keeper at the British Museum from 1924-1928.]
- F.A.B. [author name unknown]. 1902. Obituary—Otto Martin Torell. *Geological Magazine*. 9: 238-239. [The author may be Francis Arthur Bather (1853-1934), British paleontologist, geologist, and malacologist. Among other positions, he served as Keeper at the British Museum from 1924-1928.]

- Family and Preston Quakers. 2017. A Testimony to the Life and Service of Malcolm Edmunds 24.7.1938-24.1.2017. Accessed 20 May 2022. Available at: <https://quakersinyorkshire.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2017/10/Malcolm-Edmunds.pdf>
- Fancher, W.H. 1947. The Fancher Family. Accessed 7 July 2020. Available at: <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/005730858>
- Faugère, E. 2012. Échanges de coquillages entre amateurs et professionnels. L'économie morale des sciences naturalistes. [Shellfish exchanges between amateurs and professionals. The moral economy of the natural sciences]. *Techniques & Culture* 59: 206-223.
- Fautin, D.G. J.A. Westfall, P. Cartwright, M. Daly, and C.R. Wytenbach (Eds.). 2004. *Coelenterate biology 2003: Trends in research on cnidaria and ctenophora*. Accessed 3 June 2020. Available at: <https://books.google.com/?hl=en>
- Federation of Historical Bottle Collectors. 2018. Richard Allen "Dick" Roller admitted to FOHBC Hall of Fame. Accessed 13 November 2019. Available at: <https://www.fohbc.org>
- Fenn recalls early scientific trips with Frank Stephens, traffic victim. 1937. *The Chula Vista Star* (Chula Vista, California). 22 October 1937: 1. Accessed 2 December 2018. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Ferdinand Geukens. 2019. Inmemoriam.be. Accessed 27 April 2019. Available at: <http://www.inmemoriam.be/nl/2019-02-21/ferdinand-geukens/?redirects=1>
- Ferris, G.F., D.L. Bassett, and A. Giese. [n.d.]. Memorial Resolution: George Clinton Price (1860-1959). Stanford Historical Society. Accessed 7 November 2018. Available at: <http://athopkins.stanford.edu/PriceG.pdf>
- Fischer, H. 1899. Nécrologie. *Journal de Conchyliologie* 47(1): 68-71.
- Fischer, H. 1906. Nécrologie. *Journal de Conchyliologie* 53(4): 483-484.
- Fischer-Piette, E. 1942. Les mollusques d'Adanson. *Journal of Conchology* 85: 103-374.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada. 2017. Meet our scientists. Accessed 16 April 2018. Available at: <http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/science/collaboration/c3/scientists-eng.html>
- Fish to be swapped for sea-horses. 1926. *The San Francisco Examiner*. 4 September 1926: 7. Accessed 10 October 2018. Available at: <https://www.ancestry.com>
- Fitzpatrick, W.J. 1900. History of the Dublin Catholic Cemeteries. Published at the Offices, Rutland Square, Dublin. Available at: <https://archive.org/details/historyofdublinc00fitz>
- Flensburg, T. 1949. Odhner, Nils Hjalmar. *Svenska Män och Kvinnor: Biografisk Uppslagsbok* 5: 608.
- Florida Museum. 2019. Grants and awards available nationwide. Drs. Emily H. and Harold E. Vokes Grants-in-Aid for Invertebrate Paleontology Collection-Based Research. Accessed 16 December 2019. Available at: <https://www.floridamuseum.ufl.edu/search/?q=grants+and+awards>
- Fluck, W.H. 1900. Shell collecting in the Mosquito Coast. *The Nautilus* 14 (8): 94.
- Fluck, W.H. 1901. Correspondence [from Nicaragua]. *The Nautilus*, 15 (4): 48.
- Fluck, W.H. 1905. Shell-Collection on the Mosquito Coast of Nicaragua. *The Nautilus* 19 (1): 8-12, (2): 16-19, (3): 32-34, (5): 55- 57, (7): 78-80.
- Fluck, W.H. 1906. Shell-Collection on the Mosquito Coast of Nicaragua. *The Nautilus* 20 (1): 1-4.
- Fokin, S.I., and N.A. Gorjashko[Goryashko]. 2009. История морских биологических станций на севере России в зеркале жизни проф. К. М. Дерюгина (1878-1938) [History of marine biological stations in the North of Russia in the mirror of Prof. K. M. Derjugin's (1878-1938) life] *History of Oceanography*. Tr. 4th Intern. Conf. (Kaliningrad), 24-28 September 2007). Terra Baltica, 2009. pp. 169-175. Accessed 12 June 2019. Available at: https://www.kandalaksha-reserve.org/kandalaksha_english/goryashko_biblio_en.htm
- Follows mate as death hits. 1933. *The San Bernadino County Sun* (San Bernardino, California). 29 October 1933: 12. Accessed 17 May 2018. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Follett, W.I. 1952. Annotated list of fishes obtained by the California Academy of Sciences during six cruises of the U. S. S. *Mulberry* conducted by the United States Navy off Central California in 1949 and 1950. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 27(16): 399-432, pls. 21-26.
- Fong, T. 2002. Local college fails to make grade, files for bankruptcy. *Union Tribune* [San Diego, California]. June 19, 2002. Accessed 10 April 2018. Available at: http://legacy.sandiegouniontribune.com/news/business/20020619-9999_1b19school.html
- Forbes, J. 1834. Sketch of the medical topography of the Hundred of Penwith, comprising the District of Landsend, in Cornwall. Tymbms and Deighton, Worcester, 119 pp. Accessed 7 May 2017. Available at: <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/010600585>
- Ford, Henry Chapman. Welcome to Islapedia. 2016. Accessed 3 August 2017. Available at: http://islapedia.com/index.php?title=FORD,Henry_Chapman.
- Ford, J. 1897. Timothy Abbott Conrad. *The Nautilus* 10(10): 110-112.
- Former teacher in Santa Maria dies. 1932. *Santa Maria Times* (Santa Maria, California). 10 May 1932: 6. Accessed 28 August 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Fornari, D. 2010. In memoriam: Tom Crook 1942-2010. [Privately distributed staff memo, Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution, Woods Hole, MA].
- Foster, N. 2023. Nora Foster. LinkedIn. Accessed 10 May 2023. Available at: <https://www.linkedin.com/in/nora-foster-5699012>
- Forsyth, R. 1996. P. B. Randolph, a Seattle naturalist in Alaska, British Columbia and the Yukon Territory, 1897-1898. *The Dredgings* 46(6): 47.
- Fossen, A.B. 2009. Herman Friele-2. *Norsk biografisk leksikon*. Accessed 7 March 2019. Available at: <https://translate.google.com/translate?hl=en&sl=no&u=https://nbl.snl.no/&prev=search>
- Foster, N. 1993. [Review of] An annotated and illustrated list of the types of Mollusca described by H.P.C. Møller from West Greenland, by Tom Schiøtte and Aners Warén. *Meddelelser om Grønland, Bioscience* 35.: Commission for Scientific Research in Greenland, Copenhagen 1992. 34 pp. *Arctic* 46(4): 370-371.
- Frank Charles Foster 1941-2011. 2011. Legacy. Accessed 12 March 2021. Available at: <https://www.legacy.com/us/obituaries/newsminer/name/frank-foster-obituary?id=26777820>
- Frank Hale Kilmer. 1997-2023. Ancestry. Accessed 11 September 2023. Available at: <https://www.ancestry.com>
- Frazer, J. 2016. Crumpled stock? Churro? No, that's just *Xenoturbella*. *Scientific American*. Accessed 24 May 2019. Available at: <https://blogs.scientificamerican.com/artful-amoeba/crumpled-sock-churro-no-that-s-just-xenoturbella/>
- Fredi, G. and M. Meinardi. 2007. L'Ange et l'Orchidée: Risso, Vérany, and Barla: une lignée de savants de renommée mondiale à Nice au XIXe siècle. *Serre Editeur, Nice*, 149 pp.
- French, R. 1963. Biographical sketch. A. M. Strong, 1876-1951. *News of the Western Association of Shell Clubs* 4(4): S13-14.
- Frost, W. 2016. Reading the minds of sea slugs. *San Juan Islander*. Accessed 3 March 2019. Available at: <https://sanjuanislander.com>
- Fujita, H., C. Cáceres-Martínez, and A.F. Aínis. 2017. Pearl ornaments from the Covacha Babisuri site, Espíritu Santo Island, Baja California Sur Mexico. *Pacific Coast Archaeological Society Quarterly* 53(2+3): 63-86.

- Funeral notices. 1917. Los Angeles Evening Express. 7 April 1917: 20. Accessed 6 July 2020. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Funeral notices. 1961. Independent (Long Beach, California). 30 November 1961: 61. Accessed 11 March 2021. Available at: <http://www.newspapers.com>
- Funeral of late Prof. Leslie A. Lee. 1908. Daily Kennebec Journal (Augusta, Maine). 23 May 1908: 1. Accessed 19 September 2018. Available at: <https://newspaperarchive.com>
- Funerals. 1971. The San Francisco Examiner. 7 December 1971: 49. Accessed 11 October 2018. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Galathea 3. [n.d.]. Historical perspective. Accessed 7 July 2020. Available at: <http://www.galathea3.dk/uk.html>
- Gardner, S.A. 1999. Theodore Dru Alison Cockerell. DigitalCommons @ University of Nebraska - Lincoln. Accessed 12 December 2021. Available at: <https://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libraryscience/109/>
- Gascoigne, J. 2004. Banks, Sir Joseph, baronet (1743-1820), naturalist and patron of science. Oxford Dictionary of National Biography. Accessed 3 May 2020. Available at: <https://www.oxforddnb.com/page/free-odnb>
- Gassan, W.H. 1994-2012. Carey and Lea, printer and publisher—seasonal variations in its business cycle 1833-1836. American History from Revolution to Reconstruction and Beyond: Essays. University of Groningen. Accessed 11 May 2020. Available at: <http://www.let.rug.nl/usa/>
- Gaudichaud, C. 1841. Recherches générales sur la physiologie et l'organogénie de végétaux. Comptes rendus de l'Académie des Sciences 12: 627-637).
- Gay, C.M. 1935. Warren H. Eshnaur. The Nautilus 49(2): 63-64.
- Geiger, D.L. n.d. Curriculum Vitae Daniel L. Geiger. Accessed 25 April 2021. Available at: <http://www.vetigastropoda.com/abstracts/publications/CV.php>
- Geiger, D.L. 2017. Studies on *Oberonia* 2 (Orchidaceae: Malaxideae): *Oberonia aureolabris*, a new species discovered in cultivation. *Phytotaxa* 329(2): 173-179.
- Geiger, D.L. and B. Owen. 2012. Abalone: Worldwide Haliotidae. Conchbooks Hackenheim, Germany, 361 pp.
- Geiser, S.W. 1957. Joseph Pitty Couthouy (1808-64) in Texas. Field and Laboratory 25: 99-104.
- Geni.com. 2020a. Erich Christian Ludwig Gruner. Accessed 23 July 2020. Available at: <https://www.geni.com/family-tree/html/start>
- Geni.com. 2020b. Hansine Marie Zahl Hansdatter (Christensen). Accessed 12 July 2020. Available at: <https://www.geni.com/family-tree/start>
- Georgi, T. 2018. Viola d'Amore. Accessed 23 July 2018. Available at: <http://www.violadamore.com>
- Gerlach, S.A. 1975. In memory of Bertil Swedmark (28 March 1918 to 1 July 1975). Marine Biology 33(4): 279-280.
- Geyman, J. 2019. Dennis Willows. Accessed 25 April 2019. Available at: <https://sanjuanupdate.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/04/Dennis-Willows-Honor-Wall.pdf>
- Gianelli, F. 1967. Alhambra girl whiz in archery. Arizona Republic (Phoenix, Arizona) 13 May 1967: 64.
- Gifford, G.P. 1972. Gould, Augustus Addison. In C.C. Gillispie (Ed.), Dictionary of scientific biography. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 5: 477-479.
- Gill, T. and S.P. Langley. 1896. George Brown Goode. Science 4(97): 661-668.
- Gillispie, C.C. (Ed.). 1974. Dictionary of scientific biography. Vols. 1-14. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York.
- Glick, T. [n.d.]. Alcalá Galiano, Dionisio. La Web de las Biografías. Accessed 10 October 2019. Available at: <http://www.mcnbiografias.com/app-bio/>
- Goodale, G.L. 1912. Biographical Memoir of Alexander Agassiz 1835-1910. National Academy of Sciences Biographical Memoirs 7: 290-305. Accessed 3 October 2019. Available at: <http://www.nasonline.org/publications/biographical-memoirs/memoir-pdfs/agassiz-alexander.pdf>
- Gordenker, A. 2005. Maru boats. Japan Times. Accessed 22 January 2012. Available at: https://www.japantimes.co.jp/author/int-alice_gordenker/page/14/
- Gosliner, T.M., J.L. Cervera, and M.T. Ghiselin. 2008. Scientific exploration in the Mediterranean region; biodiversity of the Mediterranean Opisthobranch gastropod fauna: Historical and phylogenetic perspectives. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences (4)59 Supplement I, No. 8: 117-137.
- Goulding, T.C., E.E. Strong, K.A. Hayes, J. Slapcinsky, J.R. Kim, and N.W. Yeung. 2020. Type specimens of Hawaiian land snails in the Paleontological Research Institution in Ithaca, New York. American Malacological Bulletin 38(1): 1-38.
- Graber, R.J. 1966. Coed takes aim on title. Arizona Republic (Phoenix, Arizona) 4 June 1966: 17.
- Grablé, M.H., P. Sérignan, and P. Moulet. 2011. Histoire naturelle des orangers. Fondation Calvet. Accessed 10 October 2020. Available at: <https://www.fondation-calvet.org/avignon/fr/actualites/histoire-naturelle-des-orangers>
- Graham, A. 1962. Prof. C.H. O'Donoghue. Nature 193(4811): 118-119.
- Grahame, J. 1989. New biological books. The Quarterly Review of Biology 64(2): 197.
- Grant, C. 1974. Rock art of Baja California, with "Notes on the Pictographs of Baja California," by León Diguét (1895). Los Angeles: Dawson's Book Shop (Baja California Travels Series 33), 146 pp.
- Gray, J.E. 1843. List of the specimens of Mammalia in the collections of the British Museum. The Trustees, London, 215 pp. Accessed 10 January 2022. Available at: <https://www.biodiversitylibrary.org/item/228669#page/5/mode/1up>
- Gray, J.E. 1855a. Catalogue of the Recent Echinida or Sea Eggs of the British Museum. Part I—*Echinia irregularia*. The Trustees, London, 63 pp. Accessed 10 January 2022. Available at: <https://www.biodiversitylibrary.org/item/197032#page/71/mode/1up>
- Gray, J.E., 1855b. List of Mollusca and shells in the collection of the British Museum, collected and described by MM. Eyndoux and Souleyet, in the "Voyage autour du monde" exécuté pendant les années 1836 et 1837, sur la Corvette 'La Bonite' and in the "Histoire naturelle des Mollusques Ptéropodes," par MM. P.-C.-A.-L. Rang et Souleyet. Taylor and Francis, London, 27 pp. Accessed 2 July 2019. Available at: https://www.google.com/books/edition/List_of_Mollusca_and_Shells_in_the_Colle/NxdDwwEACAAJ?hl=en
- Gray, J.E. 1857. Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. I, Polyplacophora. Taylor and Francis, London: 176-188. Accessed 11 June 2019. Available at: <https://www.biodiversitylibrary.org/bibliography/56714>
- Great Britain. Parliament. House of Commons. 1854. Athlone and Galway Railway. House of Commons Papers. Ireland. 57: 1-117. Accessed 21 January 2022. Available at: https://www.google.com/books/edition/Parliamentary_Papers/76gSAAAYAAJ?hl=en&gbpv=1&dq=Great+Britain.+Parliament.+House+of+Commons.+1854.+Athlone+and+Galway+Railway.+House+of+Commons+Papers.+Ireland.&pg=PP11&printsec=frontcover
- Green, M. 1999. Harbormaster sailing into retirement. Santa Barbara News-Press. 18 November 1999: B1, B4.
- Greene, T.R. 2005. Murdoch, John. In M. Nuttall (Ed.), Encyclopedia of the Arctic. Vols. 1, 2, and 3 A-Z. Routledge, New York, pp. 1328-1329
- Groeben, C. 2018. 'As it was.' Hydro International Magazine. Accessed 20 March 2019. Available at: <https://www.hydro-international.com/content/article/as-it-was-47>

- Groves, L. 2001. Jim McLean retires. *Unitas Malacological Newsletter* 17: 4.
- Groves, L. 2003. Helen Dushane: Wentletrap aficionado 1907-2002. *The Festivus* 35(4): 38-39.
- Groves, L.T., H.F. Filkorn, R.L. Squires, and K.G. Johnson. 2003. Notice of transfer of the California State University, Northridge, paleontology collection to the Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County. *Journal of Paleontology* 77(2): 408.
- Groves, L.T. 2017. James H. McLean. *The Malacologist* 68: 28.
- Groves, L.T. and J.H. McLean. 2001. Bertram C. Draper 1904-2000. *The Festivus* 33(6): 63-65.
- Groves, L.T. and R.L. Squires. 2018. Annotated catalog of the fossil invertebrates described by William More Gabb (1839-1878). *Zootaxa* 4534(1): 1-150.
- Groves, L.T., D.L. Geiger, J.E. Vendetti, and E.V. Coan. 2019. James Hamilton McLean: *The master of the Gastropoda*. *Zoosymposia* 13: 14-43.
- Guerard, A. 1926. Eric Knight Jordan 1903-1926. *Science* 63(1630): 327. Available at: <http://www.sciencemag.org>
- Günther, A. 1904-1905. Carl Eduard von Martens *Proceedings of Linnean Society of London* 117: 43-45.
- Günther, R.T. 1930. Bibliography of the works of Dr. Albert Günther, MA, PhD, MD, LL.D., F.R.S., Etc. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* (10)6(32): 223-286.
- Guzik, S. 2016. Charles Bradford Hudson: Blending art and science. Smithsonian National Museum. Accessed 4 June 2018. Available at: <http://naturalhistory.si.edu>
- Gynecologist, endocrinologist Elizabeth Parker dies at 93. 1996. *The Washington Post*. 3 November 1996. Accessed 10 July 2018. Available at: <https://www.washingtonpost.com/archive/local/1996/11/03/gynecologist-endocrinologist-elizabeth-parker-dies-at-93/7311791a-321d-4553-b8c9-7aa3bc50896f/>
- Haas, F. 1921. Nekrologe. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde* 53(5): 258-259.
- Habe, T. 1988. [Biohistory of malacologists (71) Carl Heinrich Wilhelm Theodor Löbbecke.] *The Chiribotan* 19(3): 74-75. [In Japanese].
- Habe, T. 1954. Report on the Mollusca chiefly collected by the S.S. Soto-maru of the Imperial Fisheries Experimental Station on the continental shelf bordering Japan during the years 1922-1930. Part 1. Cephalaspidea. *Publications of the Seto Marine Laboratory* 3(3): 301-319.
- Habe, T. 1994. [An oration at the funeral ceremony of Mr. Torao Yamamoto.] *The Chiribotan* 25(1): 1-2 [in Japanese].
- Habe, T. and K. Ito. 1965. *Shells of the world in colour*. Hoikusha, Osaka, Japan. vii + 176 pp.
- Halliday, B. 1959. Alaska pans tourist gold. *Salt Lake Tribune* 23 August 1959, pp. H3-H4.
- Hallett, H.M. [as M.H.H.]. 1926. Wm. Evans Hoyle, MA, D.Sc., M.R.C.S., F.R.S.E. *Reports and Transactions [Cardiff Naturalists' Society]* 59: 1-3.
- Hamann, J. 2006. *Sea slugs of the Caribbean*. Sea Challengers Natural History Books, Gig Harbor, Washington, 289 pp.
- Hamilton, T.D. and J. Brigham-Grette. 2003. David Moody Hopkins (1921-2001). *Arctic* 56(4): 423-424.
- Hanham, A.W. 1912. Rev. G.W. Taylor. *The Nautilus* 26(7): 83-84.
- Hanley, Edgar Wilkins Inquest Report. *Morning Post* 22 October 1886: 2. Accessed 15 April 2021. Available at: https://d3d00swyhr67nd.cloudfront.net/_source/1886-10-22-hanley-edgar-wilkins-inquest-report-morning-post-friday-22nd-october-1886-2.png
- Hanna, G.D. 1939. The Emmet Rixford Collection. *The Nautilus* 52(4): 139.
- Hanna, G.D. 1951a. Frank Mace MacFarland, 1869-1951. *The Nautilus* 65(1): 30-32.
- Hanna, G.D. 1951b. Harold Heath, 1868- 1951. *The Nautilus* 65(1): 28-30.
- Hanna, G.D. 1962. Olive Hornbrook MacFarland. *The Nautilus* 76(2): 73-74.
- Hanna, G.D. 1963. Oil seepages on the Arctic coastal plain, Alaska. *Occasional Papers of the California Academy of Sciences* No. 38, 18 pp. Accessed 12 September 2017. Available at: http://www.archive.org/stream/occasionalpapers38cali/occasionalpapers38cali_djvu.txt
- Hanna, G.D. 1966. Preface. In F.M. MacFarland, *Studies of Opisthobranchiate Mollusks of the Pacific Coast of North America*. *Memoirs of the California Academy of Sciences*, 6: 7-8.
- Hanna, G.D. and A.G. Smith. 1932. Location of the collection of shells assembled by Rev. J. Rowell. *The Nautilus* 46(1): 70.
- Hanna, G.D. and A.G. Smith. 1954. Rediscovery of two Californian land snails. *The Nautilus* 67(3): 69-75.
- Hannibal, H. 1911. A census of land and fresh-water mollusks of southwestern California. *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 10(2): 47-64.
- Hanselman, V. 1971. About the Chaces. *The Festivus* 2(2): 6-7.
- Hansen, H.J. 1912. Reports on the scientific results of the expedition to the eastern tropical Pacific, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, by the U.S. Fish Commission Steamer "Albatross" from October 1904, to March 1905. Lieut.-Commander L.M. Garrett U.S.N., commanding. 27. The Schizopoda. *Memoirs of the Museum of Comparative Zoology at Harvard College* 35(4): 173-296.
- Hansson, H.G. (Ed.). 2008. *Bittium johnstonae* Bartsch, 1911 *Biographical Etymology of Marine Organism Names (BEMON)*. Accessed 4 February 2019. Available at: <http://www.bemon.loven.gu.se>
- Hantzsch, V. 1906. Maltzan, Hermann Friedrich Joachin von. *Allgemeine Deutsche Biographie* 52: 165-167.
- Harasewych, M.G. and A.R. Kabat. 1995. Richard S. Houbbrick (1937-1993): Biographical sketch and malacological contributions. *The Nautilus* 108(3): 61-66.
- Harbo, R.M. 1999. *Whelks to whales: Coastal marine life of Oregon, Washington, British Columbia, and Alaska*. Harbour, Madiera Park, BC, Canada, 245 pp.
- Hardy, A. 2011. Sixteen-year-old scientist identifies new species. *Santa Barbara Independent* [Santa Barbara, California]. April 9, 2011. Accessed 28 October 2019. Available at: <http://www.independent.com/news/2011/apr/9/sixteen-year-old-scientist-identifies-new-species/>
- Harris, G.G. and H.S. Cohen. 2012. *Women trailblazers of California: Pioneers to the present*. History Press, Charleston, South Carolina. 189 pp.
- Harrison, W.J. 1892. Jeffreys, John Gwyn. *Dictionary of National Biography* 29: 284-285.
- Harte Research Institute for Gulf of Mexico Studies. 2019. Jacobus Johannes van Aartsen. Accessed 9 April 2019. Available at: <https://www.gulfbase.org/people/jacobus-johannes-van-aartsen>
- Hartlaub, G. 1883. Beitrag zur Ornithologie von Alaska. Nach den Sammlungen und Noten von Dr. Arthur Krause and Dr. Aurel Krause. *Journal für Ornithologie* 32: 257-286.
- Hauserman, S. 2018. Thomas Henry Huxley (1825-1895). *The Embryo Project Encyclopedia*. Accessed 23 June 2021. Available at: <https://embryo.asu.edu>
- Haworth, E. 2014. Tide pool etiquette at Duxbury Reef [discusses Gordon Chan]. *Sonoma Coast and Marin Coast Guide*. Accessed 10 August 2019. Available at: <http://marincoastguide.com/author/elia-haworth/>
- Hawthorn, T. 2010. Ian McTaggart was dedicated to preserving B.C.'s natural bounty. *The Globe and Mail*. April 20/August 23. Accessed 10

- August 2019. Available at: <http://www.theglobeandmail.com/news/national/ian-mctaggart-cowan-was-dedicated-to-preserving-bcs-natural-bounty/article1210805/>
- Hazel Wolf; suffragist, Audubon organizer. 2000. Los Angeles Times. 24 January 2000. Accessed 5 August 2019. Available at: <https://www.latimes.com/archives/la-xpm-2000-jan-24-mn-57192-story.html>
- Heald, D. 2023. Risso, Joseph Antoine (1777-1845) and Pierre Antoine Poiteau (1766-1854). *Histoire Naturelle des Orangers*. Accessed 3 February 2023. Available at: <https://www.donaldheald.com>
- Hedgpeth, J.W. 1996. Joel Hedgpeth: Marine biologist and environmentalist: pycnogonids, progress, and preserving bays, salmon, and other living things, with an introduction by John A. McGowan; interviews conducted by Ann Lage. University of California, Berkeley, Bancroft Library, Oral History Office. Accessed 4 October 2019. Available at: <http://scilib.ucsd.edu/sio/oral/hedgpeth1992.pdf>
- Hejermitslev, H.H. 2022. Johan Erik Vesti Boas (1855-1935). Accessed 8 July 2022. Available at: <http://www.darwinarkivet.dk/en/responses/danish-responses/biographies/johan-erik-vesti-boas/index.html>
- Heim, A. 1922. Notes on the Tertiary of Southern Lower California (Mexico). *Geological Magazine* 59(12): 529-547.
- Heitman, F.B. 1903. *Historical Register and Dictionary of the United States Army*. GPO, Washington, D.C., 1021 pp.
- Hendrickson, W.B. and W.J. Beecher. 1972. In the service of science: The history of the Chicago Academy of Sciences. *Bulletin of the Chicago Academy of Sciences* 11(7): 211-298
- Henshaw, R.E. and M.C. Brewer. 2001. Peter Sovalik, an original Arctic naturalist. Pp. 11-14 in D.W. Norton (Ed.) *Fifty more years below zero*. Calgary, Alta., Fairbanks, Alaska: Arctic Institute of North America, 576 pp.
- Heppell, D. 1973. Jeffreys, John Gwyn. In C.C. Gillispie (Ed.), *Dictionary of scientific biography*. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 7: 65-66.
- Hermann, R. 2007. "Baja Dave." *The Festivus* 39(5): 42.
- Hershkovitz, P. 1949. Status of names credited to Oken., 1816. *Journal of Mammalogy* 30(3): 289-301.
- Hertz, C.[M.]. 1969. Thumbnail sketches of our officers for 1970. *The Festivus* [1(1): 1-2].
- Hertz, C.M. 1986. Herbert Nelson Lowe 1880-1936: A gifted amateur conchologist from Southern California. *The Festivus* 18(3): 26-43.
- Hertz, C.M. 1994. Dr. Fred Baker, San Diego conchologist: A most remarkable man. *The Festivus* 26(1): 3-14.
- Hertz, C.M. 1998. Anthony D'Attilio 1909-1997 biographical highlights. *The Festivus* 30(1): 5-6.
- Hertz, C.M. 1999. Illustrations of the types named by S. Stillman Berry in his "Leaflets in Malacology" revised. *The Festivus* 31, Supplement: 43 pp.
- Hertz, C.M. 2000a. Dr. Rudolph (Ruedi) Stohler December 5, 1901-April 24, 2000. *The Festivus* 32(7): 105-107.
- Hertz, C.M. 2000b. In memoriam: Bertram (Bert) C. Draper, April 30, 1904-August 7, 2000. *The Festivus* 32(9): 136.
- Hertz, C.M. 2002. In memoriam: 1910–George A. Hanselman—2001. *The Festivus* 34(1): 11.
- Hertz, C.M. 2006. Archibald McClure Strong, a prolific amateur. June 18, 1876 – July 14, 1951. *The Festivus* 38(11): 113- 152.
- Hertz, C.M. 2007. David King Mulliner/ *The Festivus* 39(5): 35-40.
- Hertz, C.M. 2010. In remembrance of Margaret Mulliner 1926-2010. *The Festivus* 42(3): 39.
- Hertz, C.[M.]. 2015. In memoriam: Carol Christine Skoglund. *The Festivus* 47(1): 74-79.
- Hertz, C.M. and J. Hertz. 2006. In remembrance of James Robert Lance. *The Festivus* 38(10): 109-110.
- Hertz, J. and C.M. Hertz. 2006. *The Festivus*: The making of a scientific journal. *The Festivus* 38(5): 53-58.
- Hestmark, G. 2009. Michael Sars. *Norwegian Biographical Lexicon*. Accessed 20 January 2021. Available at: https://nbl.snl.no/Michael_Sars.
- Hewins, R. 1960. European battle brought new battle between son, dad. *Green Bay Press-Gazette*. June 7, 1960. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Heyes, S.A. and K.M. Helgen (eds). 2014. *Mammals of the Ungava and Labrador: The 1882-1884 fieldnotes of Lucien M. Turner together with Inuit and Innu knowledge*. Smithsonian Institution Scholarly Press/Arctic Studies Center, Washington, D.C., 383 pp.
- Hicks, D. 1967. Bows, arrows, in spotlight. *Arizona Republic* (Phoenix, Arizona) 17 November 1967: 29.
- Hill, H. 1934. Robert Haines Tremper. *The Nautilus* 47(3): 110-111.
- Hill, H.R. 1961. Some conchologists I have known. *American Malacological Union, Annual Reports* 27: 42.
- History.com Editors. 2022. Vasco Nuñez de Balboa. Accessed 10 January 2022. Available at: <https://www.history.com/topics/exploration/vasco-nunez-de-balboa>
- Hittell, T.H. 1898. *History of California*. Vol. 1. N.J. Stone and Company, San Francisco. 799 pp.
- Hock, S. 2017. Kobelt, Wilhelm. *Frankfurter Personenlexikon*. [online edition]. Accessed 21 March 2020. Available at: <http://frankfurter-Personenlexikon.de/node/2941>
- Hodge, C. 2015. Gulf of California—biologist's paradise. *Tucson Daily Star* 6 September 2015. Available at: <http://www.newspapers.com>
- Hoefer, M. (ed). 1858. *Gaudichaud-Beaupré. Nouvelle biographie universelle depuis les temps les plus reculés jusqu'à nos jours, avec les renseignements bibliographiques et l'indication des sources à consulter*. Vol. 9. Fimin-Didot, Paris, 959 pp.
- Hoefer, M. (Ed.). 1863. *Nouvelle biographie générale depuis les temps les plus reculés jusqu'à nos jours, avec les renseignements bibliographiques et l'indication des sources à consulter*. Vol. 10. Firmin Didot Frères, Fils et Cie, Paris. Accessed 6 July 2020. Available at: <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/001598439>
- Hofkin, B.V. 2010. *Living in a microbial world*. Garland Science, Taylor, and Francis Group, New York, 437 pp.
- Holland, C. 2013. *Arctic Exploration and Development C. 500 B.C. to 1915: An Encyclopedia*. The Fram Museum Oslo, Norway, 704 pp.
- Holm, G.P. 2009. Some history about the Triton Trumpet and the man who collected it. *The Dredgings* 49(2): 3.
- Holm, P.G. 2010. Dr. Ian McTaggart-Cowan 1910-2020. *The Dredgings* 50(3): 6.
- Honigs, S., S. Stoll, and E. Finke. 2018. Düsseldorf: Aquazoo Löbbecke Museum. Pp. 269-281 in Lothar A. Beck (Ed.) *Zoological collections of Germany: The animal kingdom in its amazing plenty at museums and universities*. Springer International Publishing, Cham, Switzerland, 729 pp.
- Honored by National Museum. 1940. *Monterey Peninsula Herald* (Monterey, California). 10 September 1940: 7. Accessed 25 March 2019.
- Hooke, H. 2018. Bowdoin College Scientific Expedition to Labrador. *Maine Memory Network*. Accessed 19 September 2018. Available at: https://www.mainememory.net/sitebuilder/site/1013/page/1439/display?use_mmn=1
- Hooker, J.D. 1895. David Lyall. *Journal of Botany, British and Foreign*. 33: 290-211.
- Hoover, H. 2016. Theodore Jesse Hoover. *Encyclopedia Britannica*. Accessed 8 June 2018. Available at: <https://www.britannica.com/biography/Theodore-Jesse-Hoover>
- Hordern House Rare Books. 2008. "Noury, Charles-Gaëtan." *Three Centuries of Voyages: 1558-1861*. Sydney, Australia: Hordern House. Accessed 4 November 2019. Available at: http://issuu.com/hordern_house/docs/threecenturiesvoyagesweb

- Howard, H. 1946. George Willett: May 28, 1879-August 2, 1945. *The Condor* 48(2): 49-71.
- Howard, H. 1961. Howard Rice Hill 1889-1961. *Southern California Academy of Sciences, Bulletin* 60(3): 193-195.
- Howkins, A. 2013. Diss Corn Hall (Norfolk)—work in progress. *Rural History Today*. 25: 2-4. Accessed 12 December 2017. Available at: <http://www.bahs.org.uk/RHT/RHT%20issue%2025.pdf>
- Hubbard, J. 2017. Fishing an extreme environment: Science, sovereignty, and Hudson Bay. In E. Buchwald and J. Stewart (Eds.) *The romance of science: Essays in honor of Trevor H. Levere*. Springer International Publishing, Cham, Switzerland, pp. 219-254.
- Hughes, L.G. 2018. Vilhjalmur Stefansson. *Dictionary of Unitarian and Universalist biography*. Accessed 13 December 2018. Available at: <http://uudb.org/index.html>
- Humphreys, J.D. 1845. Capture of *Acipenser huso*. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 16(104): 213.
- Hylleberg, J. 2009. *Cardiidae* (Mollusca: Bivalvia) in the Collection of Statens naturhistoriske Museum, previously the Zoological Museum, University of Copenhagen (ZMUC). Annotated and revised. Part 1 (of 2). *Steenstrupia* 31(1): 1-101.
- Illinois Natural History Survey. n.d. Gustavus Augustus (Gustav) Eisen (1847-1940). Accessed 11 March 2022. Available at: https://www.inhs.illinois.edu/files/5013/8921/2402/Gustav_Eisen_biov4.pdf
- Indiana. State Adjutant General's Office. 1867. Report of the Adjutant General of the State of Indiana. Vol. 7. —1861-1865. Accessed 20 May 2020. Available at: <https://books.google.com>
- Inglis, R. 2008. Historical dictionary of the discovery and exploration of the northwest coast of America. Scarecrow, Lanham, Maryland, 429 pp.
- In memoriam—Edward W. Roper. 1898. *The Nautilus* 12(1): 129-131.
- In memoriam—Henry Hemphill. 1914. *Transactions of the San Diego Society of Natural History* 2(1): 59-60.
- In society. 1891. *Los Angeles Herald*. 24 August 1891: 5. Accessed 6 December 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com/image/42217188/?terms=f.%2Bw.%2Bkelsey>
- International Association of Meiobenthologists. 2019. Student travel awards from the Bertil Swedmark Fund. Accessed 18 May 2020. Available at: <http://www.seventimco.uevora.pt/awards.php>
- International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature. 1956. Opinion 417. Rejection for nomenclatural purposes of volume 3 (Zoologie) of the work by Lorenz Oken entitled "Oken's Lehrbuch der Naturgeschichte" published in 1815-1816. *Opinions and Declarations Rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*. 14, Part 1: 1-42.
- International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature. 1964. Opinion 697. *Doto* Oken, 1815 (Gastropoda): Validated under the plenary powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* 21(2): 97-100. Accessed 3 November 2019. Available at: <https://www.biodiversitylibrary.org/item/44463#page/119/mode/1up>
- International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature. 1990. Rulings of the Commission. Opinion 1593. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* 47: 150-151. Accessed 18 July 2020. Available at: <https://www.biodiversitylibrary.org/item/44488#page/168/mode/1up>
- International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature. 1999. *International Code of Nomenclature*. 4th ed. Accessed 19 October 2019. Available at: <https://www.iczn.org/the-code/the-international-code-of-zoological-nomenclature/the-code-online/>
- International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature. 2020. Formation of names. Accessed 21 July 2020. Available at: <https://www.iczn.org/the-code/the-international-code-of-zoological-nomenclature/>
- International Legends of Diving. 1999-2019. Conrad Limbaugh: One of the first to combine diving with research. Accessed 9 October 2019. Available at: <http://www.internationallegendsofdiving.com/index.htm>
- Inquests. 1886. *Morning Post* (London, England). 22 October 1886: 2. Accessed 15 April 2021. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com/image/401582109/?terms=Hanley&match=1>
- Iredale, T. 1916. Solander as a conchologist. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London* 12: 85-93.
- ITHAKA. 2000-2019. Schmidt, Friedrich (Karl) (Fedor Bogdanovich) (1832-1908). JSTOR Global Plants. Accessed 10 July 2019. Available at: <https://plants.jstor.org/stable/history/10.5555/al.ap.person.bm000335467>
- Jackson, J.W. 1927. Obituary notice: William Evans Hoyle. *Journal of Conchology* 18(2): 33-34.
- Jacob Sparre Schneider. 2021. *Norsk Biografisk Leksikon*. Accessed 3 January 2021. Available at: https://nbl.snl.no/Jacob_Sparre_Schneider
- Jaeger, E.C. 1972. A source-book of biological names and terms. 3rd ed. 5th printing. Thomas, Springfield, Illinois, 323 pp.
- James Willard Nybakken. 2009. *Legacy*. Accessed 28 November 2021. Available at: <https://www.legacy.com/amp/obituaries/montereyherald/129117284>
- Jamieson, G. 1989. Frank Rheinhold Bernard, 1940-1989. *The Veliger* 32(3): 328.
- Jānis Lūsis. n.d. Vade mecum. Accessed 18 May 2018. Available at: http://skolai.daba.lv/liis/biologi_lv/lusis.shtml
- Janssen, A.W. and R.R. Seapy. 2009. On the identity and distribution of *Atlanta inflata* Gray, 1850 (Gastropoda, Pterotracheoidea, Atlantidae) in the world's oceans. *Basteria* 73: 139-157.
- Jeffreys, J.G. 1861. George Barlee, Esq. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History* (3)8(68): 507.
- Jeffreys, J.G. 1867. *British Conchology or an account of the Mollusca which now inhabit the British Isles and the surrounding seas*. Volume 4. John Van Voorst, London, 487 pp.
- Jelsing, N. 2016. Thomas Condon: Of faith and fossils. Accessed 23 March 2018. Available at: <https://www.opb.org/television/programs/oregonexperience/>
- Jenny Olea Albertdatter. 2017. *Geni*. Accessed 7 July 2017. Available at: <https://www.geni.com/people/Jenny-Olea-Albertsdatter/6000000018975989362>
- Jensen, K.R. 2009. Preface. *Steenstrupia* 30(2): 81-86.
- Jensen, K.R. 2011. Obituary. Jørgen Knudsen (6 March 1918-7 October 2009). *Unitas Malacologica Newsletter* 30: 17-18.
- Jensen, T. 2007. *Wooden boats and iron men: History of commercial fishing in Northern Lake Michigan and Door County 1850-2005*. 2nd ed. Paisa Publishing Co., De Pere, Wisconsin, 423 + xxxii pp.
- Jervise, A. 1875. *Epitaphs and inscriptions from burial grounds and old buildings in the north-east of Scotland, with historical, biographical, genealogical, and antiquarian notes*. Vol. 1. Edinburgh: Edmonston and Douglas. Accessed 15 January 2018. Available at: <https://archive.org/details/epitaphsinscript00jerv>
- Jewett, F.C. 1908. History and genealogy of the Jewetts in America; a record of Edward Jewett, of Bradford, West Riding of Yorkshire, England. . . and of the Jewetts who have settled in the United States since the year 1800. Accessed 10 November 2020. Available at: <https://archive.org/details/historygenealogy01jewe>
- Johann Friedrich von Brandt. 2019. *Thema der Biologie*. Accessed 29 June 2019. Available at: https://www.biologie-seite.de/Biologie/Johann_Friedrich_von_Brandt

- John Anthony Allen. 2017. Prabook. 28 September 2017. Available at: <http://prabook.com/web/home.html>
- John Howard Paine. 1997-2020. Ancestry. Accessed 3 May 2020. Available at: <https://www.ancestry.com>
- John Murdoch dies suddenly at home. 1925. The Boston Globe. 23 September 1925: 15. Accessed 11 October 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Johnson, A.M. 1972. Lord, John Keast. Dictionary of Canadian Biography. Vol. 10. Accessed 28 August 2019. Available at: http://www.biographi.ca/en/bio/lord_john_keast_10E.html
- Johnson, C.W. 1927a. Addison Emery Verrill. The Nautilus 40(4): 111-112.
- Johnson, C.W. 1927b. Jesse Wedgwood Mighels. The Nautilus 41(23): 65-69.
- Johnson, C.W. 1928. Fred L. Button. The Nautilus 42(1): 33-34.
- Johnson, R.F. 2004. More than an artist: Olive Hornbook MacFarland's work to complete her husband's "Studies of Opisthobranchiate Mollusks of the Pacific Coast of North America." Western Society of Malacologists Annual Report 35: 23.
- Johnson, R.I. 1946. Joseph Pitty Couthouy – a bibliography and catalogue of his species. Occasional Papers on Mollusks 1(5): 33-40.
- Johnson, R.I. 1949. Jesse Wedgwood Mighels. Harvard University, Museum of Comparative Zoology, Department of Mollusks, Occasional Papers on Mollusks 1(14): 213-231; 447.
- Johnson, R.I. 1955. Supplement to Joseph Pitty Couthouy. Occasional Papers on Mollusks 1(18): 441-442.
- Johnson, R.I. 1964. The recent mollusca of Augustus Addison Gould. United States National Museum, Bulletin 239: 182 pp.
- Johnson, R.I. 1969. Rossmassler's Iconographie der Land-und Susswasser-Mollusken, Europa's, continued by W. Kobelt, 1835-1920. A complete collation. Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History 5(2): 148-151.
- Johnson, R.I. 1970. L.A. Reeve and G.B. Sowerby. *Conchologia Iconica* (1843-78): The original pattern set. Journal of the Society for Bibliography of Natural History 5(4): 288.
- Johnson, R.I. 1974. Marshall's Unionid types or types of recent and fossil Unionacea and Mutelacea introduced by William B. Marshall, including a bibliography of all his writings on mollusks. Special Occasional paper No. 3. Department of Mollusks. Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard. 14 pp.
- Johnson, R.I. 1976. Stimpson, William. In C.C. Gillispie (Ed.), Dictionary of scientific biography. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 13: 65-66.
- Johnson, R.I. 1989. Molluscan taxa of Addison Emery Verrill and Katharine Jeannette Bush, including those introduced by Sanderson Smith and Alpheus Hyatt Verrill. Occasional Papers on Mollusks 5(67): 1-143.
- Johnson, R.I. 1992-1993. A.A. Gould. Of Sea and Shore 15(3): 159-166; 16(1): 27-30; 16(2): 91-94.
- Johnson, R.I. 2002. On the cunning character of a couple of conchologist collectors, Wesley Newcomb and William Harper Pease. Occasional Papers on Mollusks, Museum of Comparative Zoology of Harvard 6: 168-173.
- Johnson, R.I. 2003. Molluscan taxa and bibliographies of William James Clench and Ruth Dixon Turner. Harvard University, Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology 158(1): 1-46.
- Johnson, T. 1966. Balboa, Vasco Núñez de (1475-1517). The Oxford companion to American history. Oxford University Press, New York, 906 pp.
- Johnson, T. 2010. Meet President Jordan. Stanford Magazine. January/February 2010. Accessed 3 June 2020. Available at: <https://stanfordmag.org/contents/meet-president-jordan>
- Johnston, I.M. 1994. Publication-dates of Gaudichaud's botany of the voyage of the Bonite. Journal of the Arnold Arboretum 25(4): 481-487.
- Johnstone, K. 1977. The aquatic explorers: A history of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada. University of Toronto Press, Toronto, Canada. xv + 342 pp.
- Joiner, G.D. and J.H. Sandefur (Eds.). 2007. Joseph Pitty Couthouy: The death of a sailor-scientist. In G.D. Joiner (Ed.), Little to eat and mud to drink. University of Tennessee Press, Knoxville, pp. 231-258.
- Jones, B. 2017. Dictionary of world biography. Australian National University Press, Acton, Australia. 6th ed. 961 pp.
- Jones, D.S. 2017. A lasting legacy: The Baudin expedition in Australian waters (1801-1803). The Great Circle 39(2): 56-85.
- Jones, R.T. 2014. Empire of extinction: Russia and the North Pacific's strange beasts of the sea 1741-1867. Oxford University Press, Oxford, England. 296 pp.
- Jordan, D.S. 1889. List of fishes collected by Alphonse Forrer about Mazatlan, with descriptions of two new species—*Heros beani* and *Pæcilia butleri*. Proceedings of the United States National Museum 11: 329-334.
- Jordan, D.S. 1897. Biographical sketch of George Brown Goode. In G.B. Goode (Ed.), The Smithsonian Institution, 1846-1896: The history of its first half century. Smithsonian, Washington, D. C., pp. 501-515.
- Jordan, D.S. 1922. The days of a man: Being memories of a naturalist, teacher and a minor prophet of democracy. Volume 1. World, New York, 710 pp.
- Jørgen Knudsen's birthday. 2008. *Unitas Malacologia Newsletter* 26: 7. Period?
- Jørgensen, C.B. 2005. Daniel Frederik Eschricht (1798-1863) and Peter Wilhelm Lund (1801-1880): Danish pioneers in experimental physiology. Accessed 3 January 2019. Available at: <https://books.google.com>
- Joseph Antoine Risso 1777-1845. 2012. Paleopolis. Accessed 20 October 2020. Accessed 15 December 2021. Available at: <http://paleopolis.rediris.es/benthos/Risso/index.html>
- Joseph Richard Johnston. 2009. Legacy. Accessed 2 January 2021. Available at: <http://www.obituaries.com/saltlakatribune/obituary.aspx?n=joseph-richard-johnston&pid=126714972>
- Joseph Rosewater, Smithsonian scientist, dies. 1985. Washington Post. 24 March 1985: D-6. Accessed 12 February 2018. Available at: <https://www.washingtonpost.com/archive/local/1985/03/24/joseph-rosewater-smithsonian-scientist-dies/5ade824-5278-4aaa-b83e-db3cfa1f13d1/>
- Jovet, P. and J. Mallet. 1974. François Péron. In C.C. Gillispie (Ed.), Dictionary of Scientific Biography. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 10: 517-518.
- JSTOR Global Plants. 2020-2021. Accessed 23 Aug. 2021. Available at: <https://plants.jstor.org/stable/10.5555/al.ap.person.bm000006128>
- [Jubilaeum] [Lev Ivanovich Moskaev—towards the 80th birthday. 2015. Invertebrate Zoology 12(1): 111-112. Accessed 29 April 2018. Available at: http://kmljournals.com/upload/PDF/Z/IZ%20Vol%2012/invert12_1_111_112_Moskaev_jubil.pdf
- Judd, O.B. 1849. Sketch of the South Baptist Church. In O.B. Judd (Ed.), The New York chronicle: A monthly report and permanent repository of religious intelligence and useful knowledge. Volume 1, 257-266 pp.
- Jukes-Browne, A. J. 1904. On some questions of nomenclature. Journal of Conchology 11(4): 97-103.

- Junker, P., E. Robyn, and C. Pfister. 1913. In memoriam: Charles W. Gripp, San Diego, Cal. The Postal Record 26(3): 59.
- Kabat, A.R. and Y. Finet. 1992. Catalogue of the Neritidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) described by Constant A. Récluz including the location of the type specimens. *Revue Suisse de Zoologie* 99(2): 223-253.
- K., H. [signed as H.M.K.]. 1932. The *Dana* Expeditions of 1928-1932. *Nature* 129: 889-892.
- Kafanov I.A. and K.N. Nesis. 2003. Patriarch of Russian malacology (on the 70th birthday of Ya. I. Starobogatov). *Russian Journal of Marine Biology* 29(1): 62-63. [Translated from *Biologiya Moria* 29(1): 68-70]
- Kaiser, K.L. 2003. Personal recollections of Helen DuShane. *The Festivus* 35(4): 39-40.
- Kalte, P.M. and K.H. Nemeh (Eds.). 2003a. Carey, Andrew Galbraith, Jr. American men and women of science. 21st ed. Vol. 2. Gale, Detroit, 1307 pp.
- Kalte, P.M. and K.H. Nemeh (Eds.). 2003b. Vrijenhoek, Robert Charles. American men and women of science. 21st ed. Vol. 7. Gale, Detroit, 716 pp.
- Kaplan, S. 2016. After 150 years, a death in the Alaska wild is solved; Smithsonian naturalist's remains help tell the tale. *Washington Post*, August 8, 2016: C-1, C-7.
- Keen, A.M. 1959. Some side notes on "Seashells of Tropical West America." *The Veliger* 2(1): 1-3.
- Keen, A.M. 1960. New Phyllonotus from the Eastern Pacific. *The Nautilus* 73(3): 103-109.
- Keen, A.M. 1966a. Moersch's west Central American molluscan types with proposal of a new name for a species of *Semele*. *Occasional Papers of the California Academy of Sciences* 59: 33 pp.
- Keen, A.M. 1966b. West American mollusk types in the British Museum (Natural History) II. Described by R.B. Hinds. *The Veliger* 8(4): 265-275.
- Keen, A.M. 1971. Sea shells of tropical West America. 2nd ed. Stanford University Press, Stanford, California, 1064 pp.
- Keen, A.M. 1980. In memoriam: Joshua L. Baily, Jr. (1889-1981). *The Western Society of Malacologists Annual Report* 13: 21.
- Keen, A.M. 1981. In memoriam: Emery P. Chace (1882-1980). *The Western Society of Malacologists, Annual Report* 13: 19-20.
- Keen, A.M. 1983. Dr. Rudolph [sic] Stohler and *The Veliger*. *Hawaiian Shell News* 31(7): 9-10.
- Kelsey, H. 2009. Drake, Sir Francis. *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography*. Accessed 1 November 2019. Available at: <https://www.oxforddnb.com>
- Kelsey, H. 2016. The first circumnavigators: Unsung heroes of the Age of Discovery. Yale University Press, New Haven, Connecticut, 240 pp.
- Kendrick, J. (trans.) 1991. The voyage of *Sutil* and *Mexicana* 1792: The last Spanish exploration of the northwest coast of America. Arthur H. Clark Company, Spokane, Washington, 260 pp.
- Kennedy, J.H. 1896. A history of the city of Cleveland. Cleveland: Imperial Press. 585 pp.
- Khlebovich, V.V. 2005. In memoriam of Yaroslav I. Starobogatov. *Ruthenica* 14(2): 105-106.
- Kilmer, F. C. 1975. Trinidad Beach geology. A Sea Grant Publication in cooperation with the California Department of Parks and Recreation.
- Kincaid, T. 1957. Local races and clines in the marine gastropod *Thais lamellosa* Gmelin. *Calliostoma*, Seattle, 216 pp.
- Kincaid, T. 1962. P. B. Randolph. *The Pacific Northwest Shell News* 2(3): 39-40.
- Klaus, R. and S.M. Stone. 1986. Discovery and significance of Albany Hancock's microscope preparations of excavating sponges (Porifera: Clionidae). *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington* 99(4): 658-675.
- Knatz, G. 2016. Early women scientists of Los Angeles Harbor. *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 115(2): 98-111.
- Kobelt, W. 1891. Necrologie: Hermann von Maltzan. *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft* 23(7-8): 141-142.
- Kobelt, W. 1904. Museum Loebbeckeanum. *Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft* 36(2): 81.
- Kobelt, W. 1905. Carl Eduard von Martens: An obituary notice. *Journal of Conchology* 11(6): 171-173.
- Kohn, A.J. 2010. James W. Nybakken: September 16, 1936-June 20, 2009. *American Malacological Bulletin* 28(2): 215-217.
- Kohn, A.J. 2014. *Conus* of the Southeastern United States and Caribbean. Princeton: Princeton University Press. 457 pp.
- Kohrman, R.E. 2012. In search of the Michigan grayling. *The American Fly Fisher*. 38(4): 11-19.
- Kohrs, D.G. 2020. Ed Ricketts: From Pacific tides to the Sea of Cortez. *Journal of the Southwest* 62(2): 373-384.
- Koponen, S. and P. Niemelä. 2020. Johann Friedrich Gustav von Eschscholtz—a pioneer naturalist and explorer of the Pacific Islands and Western North America. *Memoranda Soc. Fauna Flora Fennica* 96: 57-64.
- Krause, E. 1993. Introduction. Pp. ix-x in Margot Krause McCaffrey, Trans. 1993. To the Chukchi Peninsula and to the Tlingit Indians 1881/1882: Journals and letters by Aurel and Arthur Krause. University of Alaska Press, Fairbanks, 230 pp.
- Kurke, L. 2006. Plato, Aesop, and the beginnings of mimetic prose. *Representations* 94(1): 6-52.
- Kuroda, T. 2003. Yoichiro Hirase, the great collector of Japanese land mollusks, and the collectors who helped him. Translated with an introduction and notes by Paul Callomon. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 153: 7-14.
- Kurtz, B.J. 1940. Joseph Cummings Rowell, 1853-1938. University of California, Berkeley. 60 pp.
- LaFollette, M.C. 2008. Science on the air: Popularizers and personalities on radio and early television. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL. 314 pp.
- Lainema, M. and J. Nurminen. 2001. A history of Arctic exploration: Discovery, adventure and endurance at the top of the world. Sterling Publishing, New York. 349 pp.
- La Jolla diver vanishes exploring French river. 1960. Los Angeles Times. 21 March 1960: 12. Accessed 19 October 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com/>
- Lamb, W.K. 1982-2021. Tolmie, William Fraser. *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, Vol. 11, University of Toronto/Université Laval, 2003-2021. Accessed 11 June 2021. Available at http://www.biographi.ca/en/bio/tolmie_william_fraser_11E.html
- Lammar, L. 2015. Ferdinand Geukens "Op mijn 93ste deed ik nog een nieuwe ontdekking" [Ferdinand Geukens: "On my 93rd I made a new discovery"]. Accessed 28 January 2019. Available at: <https://translate.google.com/translate?hl=en&sl=nl&u=http://nieuws.kuleuven.be/node/15391&prev=search>
- Lamprinou, V., M. Hernández-Marín, T. Canals, K. Kormas, A. Economou-Amilli, and A. Pantazidou. 2011. Morphology and molecular evaluation of *Iphinoe spelaeobios* gen. nov., sp. nov. and *Loriellopsis cavernicola* gen. nov., sp. nov., two stigonematalean cyanobacteria from Greek and Spanish caves. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology* 61: 2907-2915. DOI 10.1099/ijs.0.029223-0.
- Lamy, E. 1921. Nécrologie. Edgar-Albert Smith. *Journal de Conchyliologie* 66(1): 86-87.
- Lane, B. and E. Y. Harburg. 1946. "How Are Things in Glocca Morra?" Chappell and Company, London, 3 pp. [sheet music]
- Langer, E. 2016. Bob Paine, ecologist who identified 'keystone' species, dies at 83. *The Washington Post* 15 June 2016. Accessed 25 April 2018.

- Available at: <https://www.washingtonpost.com>
- Langley, H.G. 1874. A directory of the city of Oakland and the town of Alameda for the year ending December 31st, 1874. Langley, Oakland, California, 404 pp. Accessed 10 December 2018. Available at: <https://archive.org/details/directoryofcityo1874lang>
- Lanier, R.J. 1939. Desert minnows. *The Aquarium* 9: 190.
- Lapan, T. 2010. Santa Cruz lawyer donates boat to CSUMB: Paul Meltzer honors grandfather, a Stanford marine researcher. Santa Cruz Sentinel (Santa Cruz, California). Accessed 20 August 2020. Available at: <https://www.santacruzsentinel.com>
- Larkin, E.P. 1886. Report to the Board of Directors of the "Peruvian Petroleum Company." In F. Moreno (Ed.), *Petroleum in Peru*, from an industrial point of view. Accessed 3 June 2020. Available at: <https://books.google.com>
- Laughton, J.K. 2004a. Kellett, Sir Henry (1806-1875), naval officer. Oxford Dictionary of National Biography. Accessed 12 April 2018. Available at: www.oxforddnb.com
- Laughton, J.K. 2004b. Senhouse, Sir Humphrey Fleming (*bab.* 1781, *d.* 1841). Oxford Dictionary of National Biography. Accessed 12 April 2018. Available at: www.oxforddnb.com
- Laughton, J.K. 2004c. Ward, John. Oxford dictionary of national biography. Accessed 10 November 2017. Available at: www.oxforddnb.com
- Laughton, L.G.C. 2004. Macdonald, Sir John Denis (1826-1908). Oxford Dictionary of National Biography. Accessed 24 November 2019. Available at: <http://oxforddnb.com>
- Lauridsen, P.J.E. Olson (trans.). 1889. Vitus Bering: The discoverer of Bering Strait. Griggs, Chicago, 223 pp.
- The late Professor Lee. 1908. Daily Kennebec Journal (Augusta, Maine). 28 May 1908: 6. Accessed 18 September 2018. Available at: <http://newspaperarchive.com>
- Lawler, N. 1972. Whoever heard of an ornithologist naming a new species for a fellow-worker's cat? A malacologist did just that. *The Tabulata*: July 1972: 12-13).
- Laylander, D., H. Fujita, and A. Guía Ramirez. 2013. Clues to Baja California's prehistory from marine shell. *Proceedings of the Society for California Archaeology* 27: 57-72.
- Lea, I. 1838. Synopsis of the family of Naiades. *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* [new series] 6: 113-152.
- Lea, I. 1854. Rectification of T. A. Conrad's "Synopsis of the family of Naiades of North America, published in *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, February, 1853." *Proceedings of the Academy of natural Sciences of Philadelphia* 7: 236-249.
- Leach, W.E. 1852. A synopsis of the Mollusca of Great Britain, arranged according to their natural affinities and anatomical structure. John van Vorst, London, 376 pp.
- Leach, E. 2007. Talent runs in family. *News*. Los Angeles Daily News. Accessed 27 November 2019. Available at: <http://www.dailynews.com/article/ZZ/20070506/NEWS/705069849>
- Lee, B. 2017. The answer to fantasy questions. *Harbour Spiel* January 2017, 313: 3. Accessed 12 November 2018. Available at: <https://www.harbourspiel.com/files/harbour-spiel-january-2017-issue.pdf>
- Lee, W.H.K., H. Kanamori, P.C. Jennings, and C. Kissinger (Eds.). 2003. *International handbook of earthquake and engineering seismology*. Part B. Amsterdam: Academic/Elsevier, 1941 pp.
- Le Grand, H.E. 1984. Theory and application: The early chemical work of J.A.C. Chaptal. *British Journal for the History of Science* 17(1): 31-46.
- Lemche, H. 1962. *Doto* Oken, 1815 (Gastropoda); Proposed validation under the plenary powers. *Z.N.(S.)* 1006. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature* 19, Part 3: 156-159.
- Lenzen, V.F., G.D. Louderback, and R.S. Minor. 2011. William James Raymond, Physics: Berkeley. In *University of California (System) Academic Senate. University of California: In Memoriam, 1947*. Accessed 16 May 2018. Available at: <http://content.cdlib.org/ark:/13030/hb1m3nb0fr/>
- Leonard, J.W. (Ed.). 1914. *Woman's who's who of America: A biographical dictionary of contemporary women of the United States and Canada*. New York, American Commonwealth, 961 pp.
- Leonard, J.W. 1922. Strong, Archibald McClure. *Who's who in engineering: A biographical dictionary of contemporaries*. John W. Leonard Corporation, New York. 1509 pp.
- Leviton, A.E. and M.L. Aldrich. 1982. John Boardman Trask: Physician-Geologist in California, 1850-1879. In A.E. Leviton, P.U. Rodda, E. L. Yochelson, and M.L. Aldrich (Eds.), *Frontiers of geological exploration of western North America*. Pacific Division AAAS, San Francisco, California, pp. 37-69.
- Leviton, A.E., and M.L. Aldrich. 1997. Theodore Henry Hittell's The California Academy of Sciences, a narrative history: 1853-1906. *California Academy of Sciences*, San Francisco, 623 pp.
- Leviton, A.E., M.L. Aldrich, G.C. Williams, and P.U. Rodda. 2010. Geology at the California Academy of Sciences, 1853-1907. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* (4)61(11): 547-573.
- Lewis, D. 2012. *The feathery tribe: Robert Ridgway and the modern study of birds*. Yale University Press, New Haven, 346 pp.
- Lewis, M.P. 2009. *Ethnologue: Languages of the world*. 16th ed. SIL International, Dallas, Texas, 1248 pp.
- Lewis, R.W. and J.W. Lentfer. 1967. The vitamin A content of polar bear liver: Range and variability. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology* 22(3): 923-926.
- Lillian J. "Lillie" Fancher Sawin. 2013. Find a Grave. Accessed 29 November 2019. Available at: <https://www.findagrave.com/cgi-bin/fg.cgi>
- Lindsay, G.E. 1972. Leo George Hertlein, 1898-1972. *The Tabulata* 5(2): 1.
- Lippincott, J.B. and E. T. Wheeler. 1922. Homer Hamlin, M. Am. Soc. C. E. *Proceedings of the American Society of Civil Engineers* 48: 1478-1480.
- List of new members. 1919. *American Journal of Public Health* 9(11): 869. Accessed 18 August 2018. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/journals/258/>
- Little, C. and A.L. Grenfell, 1991 ["1989"]. Obituary: Thomas Everett Thompson (1933- 1990). *Proceedings of the Bristol Naturalists' Society* 49: 10-11.
- Little, G. 2010. Captain George Henry Richards: 150th anniversary of the Sunshine. *Harbour Spiel* [Pender Harbour, British Columbia] 237: 16-19.
- Little, G. 2019. Dionisio Alcalá Galiano: 250th anniversary of Spanish explorer's birth. Accessed 20 October 2019. Available at: <http://garylittle.ca/maps-historic/galiano.html>
- Littlefield, J. 1957. Rhododendrons thrive after getting used to hot weather. *San Bernardino Sun Telegram* [San Bernardino, California]. September 15, 1957. 25 September 2018. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com/image/51556223/?terms=Bertha%2Bm.%2Bchallis>
- Livingston, D., J. Stock, and Cordell Bank National Marine Sanctuary (Agency: U.S.). 2012. *National Ocean Services*. NOAA. Department of

- Commerce. Cordell Expeditions: Oral History Project Interview with Dr. Schmieder. Cordell Bank National Marine Sanctuary. Accessed 10 December 2020. Available at: https://cordellbank.noaa.gov/about/interview_schmieder.html
- Lockington, W.N. 1877. Description of seventeen new species of Crustacea. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 7(1876): 41-48.
- Long, T. 2001. Howard Sanders, 79: Scientist noted for research on oil spills. *Boston Globe*, 16 February 2001: B7.
- Long, L. 2010. Remembering Robert L. Fernald. *Intertidal Tidings*. Friday Harbor Labs Quarterly E-Newsletter. 16: 18-24. Accessed 4 November 2020. Available at: <https://fhl.uw.edu/wp-content/uploads/sites/17/2015/08/IntertidalTidingsVol16.pdf>
- Lönnberg, E. 2016. Carl W. S. Aurivilius. *Swedish Biographical Dictionary*. Accessed 8 May 2018. Available at: <https://sok.riksarkivet.se/sbl/Presentation.aspx?id=18935>
- Love, M.S., and R.S. Lee. 1964. New geographic and bathymetric records for fishes from Southern California. *California Fish and Game* 60(4): 212-216.
- Lovell Reeve. 1866. *American Journal of Conchology* 2(2): 189-192.
- Lucille S. Packard, 72, Silicon Valley Philanthropist, dies. 1987. *Los Angeles Times* (Los Angeles, Californi). 1 June 1987. Accessed 3 June 2018. Available at: http://articles.latimes.com/1987-06-01/news/mn-5377_1_david-packard
- Lucy Coffee Lanier. 2018. Ancestry. Accessed 20 September 2018. Available at: <https://www.ancestry.com>
- Ludwig, H. 1892. Statuten der Krohn'schen Stiftung. *Journal of Comparative Zoology* 15: 191-192.
- Lunn, A.G. (Ed.). 1983. *A history of naturalists in North East England*. University of Newcastle upon Tyne, 112 pp.
- Lusis[, Janis Yanovich (Geneticist, corresponding member of the Academy of Sciences of the Latvian SSR). 1979-1989. Accessed 21 December 2018. Available at: <https://persona.rin.ru/view/f/0/23983/lusis-janis-janovich>
- Lutaenko, K.A. (Ed.). 2019. Members of the *Russian* Far East Malacological Society. Foreign RFEMS members (on 09.12.2019). [Dr. Eugene V. Coan . . . Curriculum Vitae]. Accessed 11 May 2020. Available at: rfems.dvo.ru/index.php/en/rfems-menu-en/rfems-members-menu-en
- Lütken, C.F. 1892. *Spolia Atlantica*. Scopelini Musei Zoologici Universitatis Hauniensis. Bidrag til Kundskab om det aabne Havs Laxesild eller Scopeliner. Med et Tillæg om en anden pelagisk Fiskeslægt. Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskabs Skrifter (6)7: 221-297.
- Lyall, A. 2010. David Lyall (1817-1895): Botanical explorer of Antarctica, New Zealand, the Arctic and North America. *The Linnean* 26(2): 23-48.
- Lydia Emerson Fancher. 1997-2020. Ancestry. Accessed 8 July 2020. Available at: <https://ancestry.com>
- Lynn, G. and J-Me. 2015. *The Sea Around Us—a Californian heritage*. Available at: <https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/sea-around-us-californian-heritage-guy-j-me-lynn>
- Lyon, E.W. 1977. *The history of Pomona College, 1887-1969*. Pomona College, Claremont, xviii + 614 pp.
- MacGinitie, G.E. 1955. Distribution and ecology of the marine invertebrates of Point Barrow, Alaska. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections* 128(9): 1-201.
- MacGinitie, N. 1959. Marine Mollusca of Point Barrow, Alaska. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 109(3412): 59-208.
- Machio, C. 2007. More than a historian: Glenn Burghardt carves out a unique path. *The Oakdale Leader* 16 May 2007: B1, B6.
- Mackenzie, W.D.C. 1981. Memorial to Theodore August Link 1897-1980. [AAPG Bulletin, August 1981]. Accessed 4 April 2019. Available at: <https://www.geosociety.org/documents/gsa/memorials/v12/Link-TA.pdf>
- Mackie, C. 1901. *Norfolk Annals: A chronological record of remarkable events in the nineteenth century*. Project Gutenberg [release date 23 May 2011]. Accessed 10 May 2017. Available at: <http://www.gutenberg.org/files/36206/36206.txt>
- MacLehose, J. 1886. *Memoirs and portraits of one hundred Glasgow men who have died during the last thirty years and in their lives did much to make the city what it now is*. Accessed 16 April 2020. Available at: <http://gdl.cdlr.strath.ac.uk/mlemen/index.html>
- Macoun, J. 1910 Summary report of the Geological Survey Branch of the Department of Mines for the Calendar Year 1909. Accessed 17 March 2019. Available at: <https://babel.hathitrust.org/cgi/pt?id=iau.31858045045212&view=1up&seq=9>
- Macoun, J. 1922. *Autobiography of John Macoun, MA, Canadian explorer and naturalist*. Ottawa: Field Naturalists' Club. Accessed 19 December 2018. Available at: <http://ia802604.us.archive.org/35/items/autobiographyofj00macouoft/autobiographyofj00macouoft.pdf>
- Makah Tribal Council. [n.d.]. Welcome to Neah Bay. Accessed 7 July 2019. Available at: <https://makah.com>
- Mann, E. 2000. In memoriam: Ruth Dixon Turner. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 19(1): 7-12.
- Many know but few can explain 'Maru' in Japanese ships names. 1960. *New York Times*. 31 January 1960: S15. Accessed 21 January 2021. Available at: <https://www.nytimes.com/1960/01/31/archives/many-know-but-few-can-explain-maru-in-japanese-ship-names.html>
- Marchant, L.R. 1967. La Pérouse, Jean-François de Galaup (1741-1788). *Australian Dictionary of Biography*, National Centre of Biography, Australian National University. Accessed 8 February 2019. Available at: <https://adb.anu.edu.au>
- Marchant, L.R. and J.H. Reynolds. 1967. Péron, François (1775-1810). *Australian Dictionary of Biography*, National Centre of Biography, Australian National University. Accessed 8 August 2017. Available at: <http://adb.anu.edu.au>
- Marcus, E. du B.-R. 1973. On the scientific names of new species. *The Tabulata*, January 1, 1973: 5.
- Marcus, E. and E. Marcus 1960. Opisthobranchs from American Atlantic warm waters. *Bulletin of the Gulf and Caribbean* 10(2): 129-203.
- Marcus, E. and E. Marcus. 1968. Polycladia from Curaçao and faunistically related regions. *Studies in the Fauna of Curaçao and Other Caribbean Islands* 26(1): 1-133.
- Marcus, Er. 1961. Opisthobranch mollusks from California. *The Veliger* 3 (suppl.): 1-85.
- Marine Technicians [sic] Pamphlet. 1969. *The American Biology Teacher* 31(4): 263.
- Marion D. Fontaine. 2015. Legacy. Accessed 21 February 2021. Available at: <https://www.legacy.com/ca/obituaries/timescolonist/name/marion-fontaine-obituary?id=42986820>
- Marquette, W.M. 2002. Annotated bibliography of the bowhead whale, *Balena mysticetus*, 1767-1983. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-127. U. S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. Accessed 30 October 2017. Available at: <https://www.afsc.noaa.gov/Publications/AFSC-TM/NOAA-TM-AFSC-127.pdf>
- Marshall, E. 1975. Reminiscing about Walter. *The Dredgings* 15(2): 3.
- Martin, C. 1972. Know your fellow club members. *The Festivus* 3(11): 7-13.
- Martin, D. 2000. Harvard prof was expert on mollusks. *Pittsburgh Post-Gazette* (Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania), 10 May 2000: 21.
- Martin, G.H. 2004. Cracherode, Clayton Mordaunt (1730-1799). *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography*. Oxford University Press. Accessed 21 May 2018. Available at: <http://www.oxforddnb.com/view/article/6557>
- Martin, H. 1989. Developer Edwin Janss Jr. leaps to his death in suicide. *Los Angeles Times*. March 19, 1989. Accessed 7 May 2017. Available at: http://articles.latimes.com/1989-03-19/local/me-554_1_larry-janss
- Martin, S.M. 1995. Maine's early malacological history. *Maine Naturalist* 3(1): 1-34.

- Mary Bormann. 1997-2023. Ancestry. Accessed 11 March 2023. Available at: <https://www.ancestry.com>
- Mason, O.T. 1902. Aboriginal American harpoons: A study in ethnic distribution and invention. GPO, Washington, D.C. Pp. 189-304, in The Smithsonian Institution, Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution, 1900. Accessed 18 September 2018. Available at: <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/006084829>
- Massey, I. 1978. The William Bean shell collection—Wood End Museum of Natural History, Scarborough. Porcupine Newsletter 1(6): 95-97. Accessed 12 March 2018. Available at: <http://pmnhs.co.uk/wp-content/uploads/2011/11/006-PNV1N6AUG78.pdf>
- Max T. Adams rites Tuesday. 1974. Fairbanks Daily News-Miner (Fairbanks, Alaska). 13 May 1974: 3. Accessed 12 September 2017. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com/image/25659620/?terms=max%2Badams>
- Max T. Adams. 1997-2023. Ancestry. Accessed August 20, 2023. Available at: <https://www.ancestry.com>
- Mayer, A.G. 1917. Biographical memoir of William Stimpson 1832-1872. National Academy of Sciences Biographical Memoirs 8: 419-433.
- Mayes, H.G. 1987. Manitoba history: Remembering Lady Selkirk. Manitoba History 13: Spring 1987. Accessed 6 December 2018. Available at: http://www.mhs.mb.ca/docs/mb_history/13/ladyselkirk.shtml
- Mayr, E. 1980. Sars, Michael. In C.C. Gillispie (Ed.), Dictionary of scientific biography. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 11: 106-107.
- McArthur, L.A. 1928. Oregon geographic names. Koke-Chapman, Eugene OR, 450 pp.
- McCaffrey, M.K. (trans.) 1993. To the Chukchi Peninsula and to the Tlingit Indians 1881/1882: Journals and letters by Aurel and Arthur Krause. University of Alaska Press, Fairbanks, 230 pp.
- McCarthy, J.B. 2008-2021. Jennifer McCarthy. Research Gate. Accessed 8 June 2021. Available at: <https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Jennifer-Mccarthy-10>
- McCosker, J.E. 2007. The history of the Steinhart Aquarium: A very fishy tale. Donning, Virginia Beach, VA. 160 pp.
- McDonald, G.R. 2009. In memoriam James Willard Nybakken (1936-2009). The Festivus 41(10): 133-137.
- McDonald, G., M. Silberstein, and J. Harvey. 2016. James Nybakken: The first faculty member of MLML. Moss Landing Marine Laboratories. Accessed 15 May 2020. Available at: <https://www.mlml.calstate.edu/history/>
- McGann, M., R.W. Schmieder, and L-P. Loncke. 2019. Shallow-water foraminifera and other microscopic biota of Clipperton Island, Tropical Eastern Pacific. Atoll Research Bulletin No. 626, 28 pp.
- McGee, W.J. 1898. The Seri Indians. Project Gutenberg EBook of the Seri Indians. [From: Seventeenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology to the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, 1895-96, Government Printing Office, Washington, 344 pp. Accessed 2 May 2020. Available at: https://www.gutenberg.org/files/49403/49403-h/49403-h.htm#Page_296a
- McGrew, C.A. 1922. City of San Diego and San Diego County: The Birthplace of California. Vol 2. Chicago and New York: American Historical Society. 532 pp.
- McKelvey, S.D. 1955. Botanical exploration of the Trans-Mississippi West 1790-1850. Jamaica Plain, Massachusetts: Arnold Arboretum of Harvard University, 1144 pp.
- McLean, J.H. 1992. Obituary: Rae Baxter, 1929-91. The Nautilus 106(3): 125-126.
- McLean, J. H. 1997. Gale G. Sphon, 1934-1995, and his contributions to malacology. The Festivus 29(7): 63-65.
- McLellan, D. 2001. David Hopkins, 79; Geologist studied Bering land bridge. Los Angeles Times. 25 November 2001. Accessed 9 February 2018. Available at: <http://articles.latimes.com/2001/nov/25/local/me-8153>
- McMichael, D.F. 1964. Who's who in the MSA. William J. Clench. [Malacological Society of Australia] Australian Newsletter 12(45): [7-8].
- McMillan, N.F. and E.F. Greenwood. 1972. The Beans of Scarborough; a family of naturalists. Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History 6(3): 152-161.
- McNutt, M. 2015. How one man made a difference: David Packard. Accessed 12 January 2022. Available at: <http://www.mbari.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/10/HowOneManMadeaDifference.pdf>
- Mead, A.D. 1905. Alpheus Spring Packard. Popular Science Monthly 67: 43-48.
- Mearns, B. and R. Mearns. 1988. Biographies for birdwatchers: The lives of those commemorated in Western Palearctic bird names. Academic Press, London, 490 pp.
- Melville, J.C. 1890. British pioneers in recent conchological science. Journal of Conchology 6: 190-223.
- Melville, J.C. 1900. Lovell Reeve: a brief sketch of his life and career, with a fragment of an autobiography, excerpts from his diary (1849) and correspondence. Journal of Conchology 9(11): 344-352; 9(12): 353-357
- Melville, J.C. 1916. Obituary notice: Edgar Albert Smith, I.S.O. Journal of Conchology 15(5): 150-153.
- Melville, J.C. 1927. List of molluscan papers (mostly dealing with the order Cephalopoda) by the late Dr. W. Evans Hoyle, D.Sc., F.R.S.E. Journal of Conchology 18(3): 71-74.
- Memorial service to be held Sunday for Emeritus Professor George Price. 1950. The Stanford Daily. 117(24): 1. Accessed 21 March 2021. Available at: <https://www.stanforddaily.com/category/news/>
- Merilees, B. 2012. Bird observations by William Spreadborough in the West Kootenay area of British Columbia, May-June 1902. British Columbia Birds 22: 5-7.
- Merkuljev, A.V. 2015. The Bering Sea prosobranchiate gastropod species described by A. Krause in 1885. Ruthenica 25(4): 133-137.
- Merrill, G. P. 1906. Contributions to the history of American geology. Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution . . . for the year ending June 30, 1904: Report of the U. S. National Museum under the direction of the Smithsonian Institution for the year ending June 30, 1904: 189-734. Accessed 21 December 2018. Available at: <https://archive.org/details/contributionsto00merrgoog>
- Mertens, Karl Heinrich (1796-1830). 2013. JSTOR Global Plants. Accessed 11 Nov. 2017. Available at: <https://plants.jstor.org>
- Mighels, J.W. 1843. Catalogue of the marine, fluviatile, and terrestrial shells of the State of Maine and adjacent ocean. Journal of the Boston Society Natural History 4: 308-345.
- Mikkelsen, P.M. 2010. Seventy-five years of molluscs: A history of the American Malacological Society on the occasion of its 75th annual meeting. American Malacological Bulletin 28: 191-213.
- Millen, S. 2000. *Peliodoris lancei*. The Slug Site. Accessed 24 August 2019. Available at: <http://slugsite.us/bow/nudwk251.htm>
- Miller, M. 2009. In memoriam: some personal thoughts in honor of David K. Mulliner. The Western Society of Malacologists, Annual Report for 2007: 30.
- Miller, R.C. 1962. G Dallas Hanna. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences (4)32(1): 1-44.
- Mills, C.E. and C.O. Hermans (comps.). 2010. Historical centennial timeline for the University of Washington's Friday Harbor Laboratories 1903-2010. Accessed 18 March 2020. Available at: <http://faculty.washington.edu/cemills/FHLLTimeline.html>
- Mills, J.M. 2003. Exploring polar frontiers: A historical encyclopedia. ABC Clio, Santa Barbara, California, 793 pp.

- Minato, H. 1994. [Memories of Mr. Torao Yamamoto.] *The Chiribotan* 25(1-2): 2-6. [In Japanese]
- Minder, M. 2019. Who first circled the globe? Not Magellan, Spain wants you to know. *New York Times*, 20 September 2019. Accessed 18 December 2021. Available at: <https://www.nytimes.com/2019/09/20/world/europe/spain-portugal-magellan.html>
- Misery seen by Mexican travelers. 1915. *Oakland Tribune* (Oakland, California). 13 July 1915: 13. Accessed 2 February 2018. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Miss Maggie Lampe, 16, Chosen as Barrow's Queen. 1958. *Fairbanks Daily News-Miner* (Fairbanks, Alaska). 26 August 1958: 3. Accessed 28 October 2017. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Molluscan Science Foundation. 2022. Molluscan Science Foundation. Accessed 19 January 2022. Available at: <https://www.molluscan-science.org>
- Mont, M.A. 2022. Michael A. Mont. LinkedIn. Accessed 19 January 2022. Available at: <https://www.linkedin.com/in/michael-a-mont-3886ba164>
- Monterosato, T. 1890. Conchiglie della profondità del mare di Palermo. *Naturalista Siciliano* 9(6): 140-151; 9(7): 157-166; 9(8): 181-191.
- Moore, J.D. 2001. Extensive prehistoric settlement systems in northern Baja California: archaeological data and theoretical implications from the San Quintin-El Rosario region. *Pacific Coast Archaeological Society Quarterly* 37(4): 30-52.
- Moore, T.J. 1883. Recent additions to the Liverpool Free Public Museum. *Proceedings of the Liverpool Literary and Philosophical Society* 38: xlvii-liii. Accessed 14 April 2018. Available at: <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/010586229>
- Moravian College and Moravian Theological Seminary. n.d. Student theses and papers, 1870-1952. Moravian College and Moravian Theological Seminary Archives. Accessed 5 June 2021. Available at: <http://home.moravian.edu/public/arch/collection/word/a-12.htm>
- The Moravians of this section were interested in reports. 1906. *New Philadelphia Daily Times* (Philadelphia, Pennsylvania). 30 October 1906: 2. Accessed 4 June 2021. Available at: <https://www.newspaperarchive.com>
- Mörch, A.O.L. 1868. Notice of dredging by the late H.P.C. Möller, off of Fair Isle, between Orkney and Shetland. By A.O.L. Mörch, of Copenhagen. (Communicated by J. Gwynn Jeffreys, F.R.S.). Report of the Thirty-Seventh Meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, Report 37 [for 1867]: 93-94
- Moretzsohn, F. 2010. The following is a partial listing . . . In J.W. Tunnel, J. Andrews, N.C. Barrera, and F. Moretzsohn, *Encyclopedia of Texas seashells: Identification, ecology, distribution, and history*. Texas A&M University Press, College Station, pp. 26-27.
- Moring, J. 2002. *Early American naturalists: Exploring the American West, 1804-1900*. Cooper Square Press, New York, 241 pp.
- Morton, B. 2009. Jørgen Knudsen: an appreciation. *Steenstrupia* 30 (2): 87-96.
- Morton, B. 2010. Jørgen Knudsen: 6 March 1919 - 7 October 2009. *The Malacologist; the Bulletin of the Malacological Society of London* 54: 3-4.
- Morton, B. 2015. Evolution and adaptive radiation in the Mytiloidea (Bivalvia): clues from the pericardial-posterior byssal retractor musculature complex. *Molluscan Research* 35(4): 1-19.
- Mrs. Annette Dall. 1943. *The Miami News* (Miami, Florida). 11 November 1943: 21. Accessed 10 November 2020. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Mrs. Hughes of Ferndale weds Dr. Dallas Hanna. 1954. *The Times Standard* (Eureka, California). 18 September 1954: 16. Accessed 26 October 2019. Available at: <https://newspaperarchive.com>
- Mrs. Kate Stephens, 1851-1954. 1954. *Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California*. 143: 8.
- Mullen, P.C. 1977. The Romantic as scientist. *Studies in Romanticism* 16(3): 381-399.
- Muquardt, C.E. (Ed.). 1873. *Congrès international d'anthropologie and d'archéologie préhistoriques. Compte rendu de la 6^e session, Bruxelles, 1872*. Accessed 13 August 2018. Available at: <https://books.google.com>
- Muraoka, J.S. 1965. Deep-ocean biodeterioration of materials – Part II. Six months at 2,340 feet: U.S. Naval Civil Engineering Laboratory, Technical Report R-393, Port Hueneme, California.
- Murdoch, J. 1898. John Murdoch. In A. Ware (Ed.), *Harvard College. The seventh report of the secretary of the class of 1873 of Harvard College*, pp. 29-30. Accessed 20 May 2020. Available at: <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/100453267>
- Murray, G. 1889. On *Boodlea*, a new genus of Siphonocladaceae. *Journal of the Linnean Society, Botany* 25(1890): 243-245.
- Murray, J. 1911. Alexander Agassiz: his life and scientific work. *Harvard University, Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology* 44(3): 139-158.
- Murray, K. 2016. Trevor Kincaid: Second president of the Stillaguamish Country Club. Accessed 18 March 2020. Available at: <http://stillaguamishcountryclub.org/History/default.html>
- Museum of Comparative Zoology. Harvard University. 2019. MCZbase: The Database of the Zoological Collection. Accessed 6 May 2019. Available at: <https://mczbase.mcz.harvard.edu/SpecimenSearch.cfm>
- M., W.C. 1915. A.C.L.G. Günther, 1830-1914. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 88(608): xi-xxvi.
- Myron Feinberg. 2009. *Cleveland Jewish News*. 4 September 2009: 42. Accessed 28 June 2018. Available at: <https://www.clevelandjewishnews.com>
- Nanaimo shellfish scientist honored for his contributions. 1979. *Nanaimo Daily News*. 7 August 1979: 8. Accessed 27 July 2018. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- National Council of the Congregational Churches of the United States. 1918. Rowell, Joseph. *The Congregational Year-Book Statistics for 1918*. 41: 478.
- National Park Service. 2001. Mount Rainier: Its human history. *Ascents of Mount Rainier*. Accessed 10 September 2019. Available at: www.nps.gov/parkhistory/online_books/berkeley/rensch2/rensch2e.htm
- National Park Service. 2018a. Hulda Minthorn Hoover. Accessed 26 August 2019. Available at: <https://www.nps.gov/index.htm>
- National Park Service. 2018b. Jesse Clark Hoover. Accessed 26 August 2019. Available at: <https://www.nps.gov/index.htm>
- National Park Service. 2018c. Theodore Jesse Hoover. Accessed 26 August 2019. Available at: <https://www.nps.gov/index.htm>
- Natural History Museum Los Angeles County. [n. d.]. The polychaete collection. Available at: <http://www.nhm.org/site/research-collections/polychaetous-annelids/view-collections>
- Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County. 2020. Meet the Scientist: Lindsey T. Groves, Malacology. [YouTube video]. Accessed 9 October 2021. Available at: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=nEEX01GbZp0>
- Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County. 2021. Lindsey T. Groves. Accessed 10 October 2021. Available at: <https://nhm.org/person/groves-lindsey>
- Natural History Society of Northumbria. 2018. Eric the Polar Bear. *Natural History Society of Northumbria*. Accessed 9 April 2018. Available at: <http://www.nhsn.ncl.ac.uk>

- Natural Sciences Collections Association [NatSCA]. 1980. Tenby Museum. Biology Curator's Group] Newsletter 2(8): 373. Accessed 4 January 2022. Available at: <http://natsca.org>
- Naval History and Heritage Command. 2020. Matthew Calbraith Perry 10 April 1794–4 March 1858. Accessed 18 November 2020. Available at: <https://www.history.navy.mil>
- Neary, K. 2003–2023. Newcombe, Charles Frederic. In Dictionary of Canadian Biography, vol. 15, University of Toronto/Université Laval, 2003–. Accessed 31 October 2023. Available at: http://www.biographi.ca/en/bio/newcombe_charles_frederic_15E.html
- Negus, R. 2010. Unusual location for *latirus mediamericus*. The Festivus 42(7): 82.
- Nelson, E.T. 1870. On the molluscan fauna of the later Tertiary of Peru. Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences 2: 186–206.
- Nettie W. Fackenthal in the 1900 United States Federal Census. 1997–2021. Ancestry. Accessed 4 May 2021. Available at: <https://ancestry.com>
- Neuerburg, N. 1996. Henry Chapman Ford: Painter of early California. Ventura County Historical Society, [Ventura, California], 41 pp.
- Nevala, A. 2008. Happy as a (newly discovered) clam: Want to find something on the seafloor? Tom Crook's your man. Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution. Oceanus Magazine 46(3): 34–39.
- New deep-sea species named after Port NCEL Laboratory. 1972. Press-Courier (Oxnard, California). 6 November 1972: 15.
- New gleanings. 1897. The Jewelers' Circular and Horological Review 34: 16. Accessed 17 January 2019. Available at: <https://books.google.com>
- Newman, W.A. and A. Ross. 1971. Antarctic Cirripedia: monographic account based on specimens collected chiefly under the United States Antarctic Research Program, 1962–1965. Antarctic Research Series, American Geophysical Union, Washington, D.C. 14: 1–257.
- New principal at the Pullman Free School of Manual Training. 1920. Manual Training Magazine 21(9): 315–316.
- New World Encyclopedia. 2016. Alexander Emanuel Agassiz. Accessed 6 May 2019. Available at: https://www.newworldencyclopedia.org/entry/Info:Main_Page
- New World Encyclopedia. 2017. Coast Salish. Accessed 18 September 2018. Available at: https://www.newworldencyclopedia.org/entry/Info:Main_Page
- New World Encyclopedia. 2018. Matthew C. Perry. Accessed 17 November 2020. Available at: https://www.newworldencyclopedia.org/entry/Info:Main_Page
- Niekerken, B.V. 2016. Zaca's voyage: Bay Area yacht's history filled with splashy tales. San Francisco Chronicle 12 January 2016. Accessed 17 August 2019. Available at: <http://www.sfchronicle.com/thetakefromthearchive/>
- NOAA Fisheries. 2017. W. Waldo Wakefield—staff profile. Northwest Fisheries Science Center. Accessed 10 October 2018. Available at: https://www.nwfsc.noaa.gov/contact/display_staffprofile.cfm?staffid=715
- Noonan, T. 1992. The greatest treasure ever found after 132 years. Life [March] 1992: 32–42.
- Norman, A.M. 1907. Life of Joshua Alder. In J. Hopkinson (Ed.), The British Tunicata: An unfinished monograph by the late Joshua Alder and the late Albany Hancock. Vol. II. Ray Society, London, pp. vi–xvi.
- Norris, A. and S. Peter Dance. 2002. Sylvanus Charles Thorp Hanley (1819–1899) A nineteenth-century dilettante of the shell world. Journal of Conchology 37(4): 363–382.
- Norris, K. and R. Jarrell. 2010. Kenneth S. Norris, naturalist, cetologist, and conservationist, 1924–1998: An Oral History Biography. University Library: Santa Cruz, 344 pp.
- Nosworthy, R.G. and J.E. Maunder. 1989. *Erginus rubellus* (Fabricius, 1780) (Gastropoda: Lottiidae) in Newfoundland and Labrador, Canada. Malacology Data Net 2(5/6): 144–152. Accessed 10 May 2020. Available at: https://www.researchgate.net/profile/John_Maunder/
- Noyes, A.A. 1908. Report of the Acting President. Bulletin of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology 43(2): 9–140.
- Nyhart, L. K. 1995. Biology takes form: Animal morphology and the German universities, 1800–1900. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, 414 pp.
- Obituary. 1879. Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society and Monthly Record of Geography. 1: 336–337.
- Obituary. 1891. London Times. 18 March 1891: 5. Accessed 12 April 2020. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Obituary. 1920. Engineering New-Record 84(22): 1084. Accessed 6 July 2019. Available at: <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/000495103>
- Obituary: Jon Alan Aho. 2016. The Daily Astorian [16 March 2016]. Accessed 19 June 2016. Available at: <http://www.dailyastorian.com/obituaries/20160316/obituary-jon-alan-aho>
- Obituary notice of Robert Swift, corresponding member. 1872. Proceedings of the Scientific Association of Trinidad 2(1): 27.
- Obituary notices. 1863. Proceedings of the Linnean Society 7: xxix–xlix.
- Obituary notices. 1899. Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London 3(5): 295.
- Obituary notices of fellows deceased. 1871–1872. Proceedings of the Royal Society of London 20(130–138): i–xxxiv.
- Obituary. Sir John Denis MacDonald, K.C.B. 1908a. The British Medical Journal 1: 482.
- Obituary. Sir John Denis MacDonald, K.C.B., MD St. And., M.R.C.S. Eng., F.R.S. 1908b. The Lancet 1: 604.
- O'Bryne, W.R. 1849. Senhouse. A Naval Biographical Dictionary. Accessed 3 December 2019. Available at: <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/000269260>
- Ocean Exploration Trust. 2023. Robert Zierenberg. NautisLive. accessed 3 January 2023. Available at: <https://nautislive.org/people/robert-zierenberg>
- Office of the Historian, Foreign Service Institute. 2018. The United States and the Opening to Japan, 1853. Milestones in the History of U.S. Foreign Relations. Accessed 16 November 2020. Available at: <https://history.state.gov/milestones/1830-1860/opening-to-japan>
- Ogilvie, M. and J. Harvey (Eds.). 2000. The biographical dictionary of women in science: Pioneering lives from ancient times to the mid-20th century. 2 vols. Routledge, New York, 730 pp.
- Oil group names Kluth chairman. 1946 (Los Angeles Times. 1 July 1946. Accessed 7 November 2018. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Okakok, G. 1958. Point Barrow News. Fairbanks Daily News-Miner [Fairbanks, Alaska] 2 May 1961: 2. Accessed 10 May 2018. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Okakok, G. 1961. Point Barrow News. Fairbanks Daily News-Miner [Fairbanks, Alaska] 2 May 1961: 2. Accessed 28 October 2017. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Okutani, T. 2002. Obituary Tadashige Habe (1916–2001). Venus 61(1–2): 95.
- Old bible, ancient idol to be among exhibits. 1950. Long Beach Press-Telegram. 10 September 1950: 21. Accessed 5 July 2018. Available at: <https://newspaperarchive.com>

- Oldham, K. 2003. Swan, James G. History Link. org. Available at: <http://www.historylink.org/Index.cfm?DisplayPage=search.cfm>
- Old, new, regional in stock at depot shop. 1993. Oakdale Leader (Oakdale, California). 4 August 1993: 7. Accessed 1 October 2021. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Oliver, P.G. 2015. Old shell collection casts new light on an alien species. The Dark False Mussel (*Mytilopsis leucophaeata*) may have been in Britain as early as 1800! Journal of Conchology 42(1): 63-66.
- Oliver, P.G. and F. Hannah. 2017. The publications and new nominal taxa introduced by John A. Allen. Journal of Conchology 42(5): 257-266.
- Oliver P.G., K. Talbot, B. Fredriksson, V. Tomlinson, M. Lewis, and D. Fraser. 2020. William Lyons of Tenby (1776–1849) and his conchology collection in the Tenby Museum & Art Gallery with recognition of type material. Colligo 3(1). Accessed 10 February 2021. Available at: <https://perma.cc/DYJ7-TUEN>
- Olson, W.M. 1994. Review of To the Chukchi Peninsula and the Tlingit Indians 1881/1882: Journal and letters by Aurel and Arthur Krause, translated by Margot Krause McCaffrey (1993): Arctic 47(1): 96.
- Omori, M. 2004. Geological idea of Yanosuke Otuka, who built foundation of neotectonics. Earth Science 58: 256-259.
- O'Neil, D. 2004. The last giant of Beringia. Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, 231 pp.
- Online Archives of California. [n.d.-a]. Gustavus A. Eisen papers. Accessed 10 May 2019. <https://oac.cdlib.org/findaid/ark:/13030/c8np2bgg/?query=gustav+eisen>
- Online Archive of California. [n.d.-b]. Limbaugh (Conrad) Papers. Accessed 18 October 2019. Available at: <https://oac.cdlib.org>
- Online Archive of California. [n.d.-c]. Milo Woodbridge Williams Papers. SMC 0076. Special Collections and Archives, UC San Diego, California. Accessed 12 April 2019. Available at: <https://oac.cdlib.org>
- On the edge of the sea: Professor Brian Morton. 2017. Convocation Newsletter. The University of Hong Kong, pp. 74-75. Accessed 5 April 2018. Available at: <http://www.alumni.hku.hk/fbook/cnews/2017autumn/76/>
- Oppenheimer, J.M. 2016. Karl Ernst, Ritter von Baer: Prussian-Estonian embryologist. Encyclopedia Britannica. Accessed 4 October 2017. Available at: <http://www.britannica.com/biography/Karl-Ernst-Ritter-von-Baer-Edler-von-Huthorn>
- Opitz, C. 2009. Nutting, Charles Cleveland (May 25, 1858-January 23, 1927). The biographical dictionary of Iowa. Accessed 3 June 2020. Available at: <http://uiopress.lib.uiowa.edu/bdi/DetailsPage.aspx?id=290>
- Orcutt, C.R. 1893. Heman Chandler Orcutt. The West American Scientist 8(65): 31-35.
- Oregon State University. 2009. Oceanography and atmospheric science 1959-2009. Accessed 11 November 20018. Available at: http://ceos.oregonstate.edu/about/files/COAS_50thAnniversary.pdf
- Oregon State University. 2018. OSU to name new research ship Taani, which means "offshore." Accessed 11 November 2018. Available at: <https://today.oregonstate.edu/news/osu-name-new-research-ship-taani-which-means-offshore-1>
- Orr, J.W., D.T. Drumm, R. Van Syoc, K.P. Maslenikov, T.W. Pietsch, D.E. Stevenson, and R. R. Lauth. 2013. An annotated checklist of bottom-trawled macroinvertebrates of Alaska, with an evaluation of identifications in the Alaska Fisheries Science Center Bottom-Trawl Survey Database. NPRB Project 1016 Final Report. North Pacific Research Board, Alaska. 1142 pp. Accessed 8 July 2020. Available at: <http://projects.nprb.org/#metadata/6a51a1c3-0ba0-4663-b847-39275d271ef5/project>
- Orth, D.J. 1971. Dictionary of Alaska place names. 2nd ed. United States Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., 1084 pp.
- Ostlind, E. 2014. The Muries: Wilderness leaders in Wyoming. WyoHistory.org. Accessed 4 August 2019. Available at: <https://www.wyohistory.org>
- Ottesen, P.S. 2020. Jacob Sparre Schneider. Norsk Biografisk Leksikon. Accessed 10 December 2020. Available at: https://nbl.snl.no/Jacob_Sparre_Schneider
- Oversigt over de videnskabelige Möder i den naturhistoriske Forening i Aaret 1869. 1869. Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den naturhistoriske Forening i Kjöbenhavn: III.
- Oversigt over de videnskabelige Möder i den naturhistoriske Forening i Aaret 1873. 1874. Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra den naturhistoriske Forening i Kjöbenhavn, Aaret 1873: I
- Owen, B. 2004. A photo study of the eastern Pacific hybrid abalones (genus *Haliotis*). Of Sea and Shore 27(1): 9-13.
- Owen, B. 2014. The culture of a "Four Species" *Haliotis* hybrid in a marine shellfish hatchery. The Festivus 46(5): 150-157.
- Owen, B. and D. Dinucci. 1976. A brief history and photo study of the world's largest *Haliotis* shells, with notes on possible factors causing gigantism. Of Sea and Shore 26(4): 249-258.
- Owens, W.B., A.C. Giese, and L.R. Blinks. [n.d.]. Memorial resolution: Harold Heath (1868-1951). Accessed 25 August 2019. Available at: <http://athopkins.stanford.edu/memorials>
- Packard, E.L. 1918. Molluscan fauna from San Francisco Bay. University of California Publications in Zoology 14(2): 199-452.
- Pagano, R. 1995. Slope borough lets Inupiat culture flourish in schools. Fairbanks Daily News-Miner [Fairbanks, Alaska] 20 March 1995, A1, 8.
- Paget, O.E. [n.d.]. Mohrenstern Gustav Franziskus Maria Schwartz (Schwatz). Oberösterreichischen Landesmuseums. Accessed 9 June 2018. Available at: <http://www.zobodat.at/personen.php>
- Palmer, C.J. 1874. The perustration of Great Yarmouth, with Gorleston and Southtown, Vol. 2. Accessed 8 December 2017. Available at: <https://books.google.com/?hl=en>
- Palmer, K.V.W. 1945. Molluscan types in the Carpenter Collection in the Redpath Museum. The Nautilus 58(3): 97-102
- Palmer, K.V.W. 1958. Type specimens of marine Mollusca described by P.P. Carpenter from the west coast (San Diego to British Columbia). Geological Society of America, Memoir 76: 376 pp.
- Palmer, T.S. 1915. In memoriam: Theodore Nicholas Gill. The Auk 22(4): 391-405.
- Palmer, T.S. et al. 1954. Biographies of members of the American Ornithologists' Union: Reprinted from 'The Auk' 1884-1954. [no publisher given], Washington, D.C., 630 pp. [Reprinted as Limited Facsimile Edition of the Original Edition].
- Palo Alto Online. 1999. Edgar S. Blackledge, Jr. Accessed 19 October 2019. Available at: <https://www.paloaltoonline.com>
- Palo Alto Online. 2016. Katherine "Nan" Anne Blackledge. Memorial. Accessed 18 October 2019. Available at: <https://www.paloaltoonline.com/obituaries/memorials/katharine-nan-anne-blackledge?o=4736>
- Pálsson, G. 2000. The legacy of Vilhjalmur Stefansson. The Arctic. Accessed 8 April 2020. Available at: <http://www.thearctic.is/articles/topics/legacystefansson/enska/index.htm>
- Palumbi, S.R., J.A. Estes, P. Kareiva, S.A. Levin, J. Lubchenco, and M.E. Power. 2017. Robert Treat Paine III (1933-2016). Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 114(27): 6881-6882.
- Pankey, M.R. 2009. Ralph Arnold. Los Angeles County Biographies. Available at: <http://freepages.genealogy.rootsweb.ancestry.com/~npmelton/laarn.htm>

- Papenfuss, G.F. 1976. Landmarks in marine phycology. In I.A. Abbott and G.J. Hollenberg (Eds.). *Marine algae of California*. Stanford University Press, Stanford, California, pp. 21-46.
- Parent, C. and T.A. Pearce (Eds.). 2021. Professor Brian Morton. *American Malacological Society Newsletter* 51(1): 14.
- Parish, J.C. 1909-1910. Professor Laenas G. Weld. *The Iowa Alumnus*. 7: 242-245. Accessed 10 May 2019. Available at: <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/010302313>
- Parkinson, J. 2018. *The Royal Navy, China Station: 1864-1941: As seen through the eyes of the Commanders in Chief, 1864-1941*. United Kingdom: Troubador. 560 pp.
- Pärnaste, H. 2019. The 6th International Conference on Trilobites and their relatives: Tallinn calling, Estonia celebrating. Pp. 17-22 in A.W. Owen and D.L. Bruton (Eds.), *Papers from the 6th International Conference on Trilobites and Their Relatives*. Fossils and Strata monograph series 64: 240 pp.
- Passic, F. 2018. Dr. Robert H. Tremper. *Historical Albion Michigan*. Accessed 18 May 2018. Available at: http://www.albionmich.com/history/histor_notebook/140831.shtml
- Patel Lab. 2021. Jennifer McCarthy. Accessed 8 June 2021. Available at: <http://www.patellab.net>
- Pays tribute to Chas. H. Young. 1940. *The Ottawa Journal* (Ottawa, Ontario, Canada). Accessed 20 March 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Pedersen, O. 1974. Mohn, Henrik. In C.C. Gillispie (Ed.), *Dictionary of scientific biography*. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 9: 442-443.
- Penn, B. 2015. *The real thing: The natural history of Ian McTaggart Cowan*. Rocky Mountain Books, Victoria, Canada, 557 pp.
- Pennell, B. 2005. Shellfish research center dedicated to Quayle and Bourne. *National Shellfisheries Association Quarterly Newsletter*, 13. Accessed 25 July 2018. Available at: https://www.shellfish.org/assets/docs/Archived_Newsletters/qln_win05.pdf
- Perry, E.M. 1916. Distribution of certain invertebrates on a restricted area of sea bottom. *Puget Sound Marine Station Publication* 1(15): 175-176.
- Personal items. 1882. *The United States Army and Navy Journal and Gazette of the Regular and Volunteer Forces* 20(5): 99. Accessed 17 November 2020. Available at: <https://babel.hathitrust.org/cgi/pt?id=coo.31924069761629&view=1up&seq=10&skin=2021>
- Peruvian Petroleum. 1873. *Journal of the Society of the Arts*. 21: 34. Accessed 26 June 2020. Available at: <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/007846085>
- Peter Entwisle Pickens. 2015. *Arizona Daily Star* (Tucson, Arizona). 6 September 2015: C007. Accessed 10 December 2020. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Peterson, B. 2017. There's a new slug in town. *Waterdog Photography*. Accessed 20 November 2020. Available at: <https://www.waterdogphotographyblog.com/theres-a-new-slug-in-town/>
- Peterson, J. 2003. *Hub city: Nanaimo, 1886-1920*. Surrey, British Columbia: Heritage House. 288 pp.
- Peterson, K. 2020. Charlotte Baker: Suffrage leader and San Diego's first female doctor. *Phenomenal Women* [supplement]. *San Diego Union-Tribune*. 19 April 2020: 1-3.
- Petit de la Saussaye, P. 1853. Notice sur Souleyet. *Journal de Conchyliologie* 4(1): 107-111.
- Petit, R.E. 2007. Lovell Augustus Reeve (1814-1865). *Malacological author and publisher*. *Zootaxa* 1648: 4-119.
- Petit, R.E. 2012. John Edward Gray (1800-1875): his malacological publications and molluscan taxa. *Zootaxa* 3214: 1-125.
- Petit, R. and R. Bieler. 1996. On the new names introduced in the various printings of "Shells of the World in Colour" [Vol. I by Tadashige Habe and Kiyoshi Ito; Vol. II by Tadashige Habe and Sadao Kosuge]. *Malacologia* 38(1-2): 35-46.
- Petroleum in Peru. 1895. *Paint, Oil, and Drug Review* 20(13): 34. Accessed 25 June 2020. Available at: <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/012306918>
- Pew Charitable Trusts. 2018. Craig, R. Smith. *Programs in Marine Conservation—Marine Fellows*. Accessed 5 February 2018. Available at: <http://www.pewtrusts.org/en/projects/marine-fellows/fellows-directory/2004/craig-smith>
- Pierce, R.A. 1982. Edward Belcher (1799-1877). *Arctic* 35(4): 552-553.
- Pilsbry, H.A. 1916. The sessile barnacles (Cirripedia) contained in the collections of the U.S. National Museum; including a monograph of the American species. *United States National Museum, Bulletin no. 93*: 366 pp.
- Pilsbry, H.A. 1927. William Healey Dall. *The Nautilus* 41(1): 1-6.
- Pioneer in club work here dead. 1922. *Los Angeles Times*. 20 March 1922: 17. Accessed 3 September 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Piola, E. (Ed.). 2012. *Philadelphia on stone: Commercial lithography in Philadelphia, 1828-1878*. Pennsylvania State University in association with the Library Company of Philadelphia: University Park, PA. xxiv + 295 pp.
- Pitta, J. 1996. David Packard, Silicon Valley icon dies. *Los Angeles Times*. March 27, 1996. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Pistoresi, MDL. 1990. Giuseppe Seguenza. Accessed 25 April 2019. Available at: https://translate.google.com/translate?hl=en&sl=it&u=http://web.tiscali.it/seguenza/seguenza_vita.htm&prev=search
- Plakhotnik, A.F. 2020. Deryugin, Konstantin Mikhailovich. *Encyclopedia.com*. Accessed 7 July 2020. Available at: <https://www.encyclopedia.com>
- Plug, C. (comp.) 2019. Hinds, Mr Richard. S2A3 Biographical Database of Southern African Science. Accessed 11 December 2019. Available at: https://www.s2a3.org.za/bio/Alpha_list_names.php
- Plug, C. (comp.) 2020. Adams, Mr Arthur (conchology). S2A3 Biographical Database of Southern African Science. Accessed 20 March 2021. Available at: https://www.s2a3.org.za/bio/Alpha_list_names.php
- Plug, C. (comp.) 2020. Solander, Mr Daniel. S2A3 Biographical Database of Southern South Africa. Accessed 14 March 2020. Available at: https://www.s2a3.org.za/bio/Alpha_list_names.php
- Polakowsky, H. 1896. *Petroleum in Peru*. *American Manufacturer*. [June 26, 1896]: 13. Accessed 25 June 2020. Available at: <https://books.google.com>
- Polymath07. 2016. The Spiny River Snail. Posting. Accessed 14 February 2020. Available at <http://polymath07.blogspot.com/2016>
- Ponder, W.F. 1983. Review of the genera of the Barleeidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda: Rissoacea). *Records of the Australian Museum* 35(6): 231-281. Accessed 12 May 2019. Available at: <https://australianmuseum.net.au/journal/ponder-1983-rec-aust-mus-356-231281>
- Popenoe, W.P., K.D. Watson, and T. Susuki. 1978. Ulysses Simpson Grant, IV, Geology: Los Angeles. In *University of California, In Memoriam 1978*. Accessed 19 November 2020. Available at: http://www.lib.berkeley.edu/uchistory/archives_exhibits/in_memoriam/index3.html
- Porsild, A.E. and E.L. Bousfield. 1959. Frits Johansen 1882-1957. *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 73: 82.
- Porter, F.W. 1989. *The Coast Salish peoples*. Chelsea House, New York, 102 pp.

- Porter, R. 1994. The biographical dictionary of scientists. 2nd ed. Oxford University Press, New York, 891 pp.
- Poulsen, B. 2016. Global marine science and Carlsberg: The golden connections of Johannes Schmidt (1877-1933). Brill, Leiden, 524 pp.
- Poutiers, J.M. and F.R. Bernard, F.R. 1995. Carnivorous bivalve molluscs (Anomalodesmata) from the tropical western Pacific Ocean, with a proposed classification and a catalogue of Recent species. In P. Bouchet (Ed.), Résultats des Campagnes MUSORSTOM 14. Mémoires du Muséum national d'Histoire naturelle. Série A, Zoologie, 167: 107-187.
- Power, M.E., J.A. Estes, P. Kareiva, S. Levin, J. Lubchenco, and S. Palumbi. 2018. Robert T. Paine 1933-2016. Biographical Memoirs. National Academy of Sciences. Accessed 25 April 2018. Available at: <http://www.nasonline.org/publications/biographical-memoirs/memoir-pdfs/paine-robert.pdf>
- Praeger, R. L. 1949. Some Irish naturalists: A biographical notebook. W. Tempest, Dundalk, [Ireland]: Dundalgan Press. 208 pp, 18 pls. Accessed 11 August 2020. Available at: <http://www.botanicgardens.ie/herb/books/irishnaturalists.htm>
- Price, M.L. 2008. A biography of Conrad Limbaugh. Accessed 19 October 2019. Available at: http://scilib.ucsd.edu/sio/biogr/Limbaugh_Biogr.pdf
- Priolo, G. 2014. USS Mulberry (AN-27). NavSource Online: Service Ship Photo Archive. Accessed 12 May 2020. Available at: <http://www.navsource.org/archives/09/18/18027.htm>
- Prof. Dr. C.P. 1898. Sluiter. Sluiter.onze hoogleeraren: portretten en biografieën. Accessed 20 April 2020. Available at: <https://books.google.com>
- Prof. James W. Milner. 1880. New York Times. 18 January 1880: 7. Accessed 18 September 2017. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Prof. Leslie A. Lee dead. 1908. Bath Independent and Enterprise (Bath, Maine). 23 May 1908:1. Accessed 18 September 2018. Available at: <https://newspaperarchive.com/bath-independent-and-enterprise-may-23-1908-p-1/>
- Profile: Kirstie Kaiser: A local mollusk expert. 2006. Vallarta Lifestyles 17(4): 41. Accessed 15 October 2020. Available at: https://issuu.com/vallarta_lifestyles/docs/pvl_fw06_digital/45
- Provincial liberality and provincial art. 1855. The Bury and Norwich Post (Bury, Suffolk, England). 24 January 1855: 3. Accessed 3 December 2017. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Put to death by cannibals on Tiburon Island. 1897. San Francisco Call. 4 November 1897: 1. Accessed 2 July 2018. Available at: <https://cdnc.ucr.edu/cgi-bin/cdnc?a=cl&cl=CL1&sp=SFC>
- Pullman Educational Foundation celebrates 60 years. 2010. ABC 7 Eyewitness News. Accessed 1 April 2018. Available at: <http://abc7chicago.com/archive/7569674/>
- Quayle. 1993. Nanaimo Daily News. 21 October 1993: 24. Accessed 27 July 2018. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Quenstedt, W. 1957. Clessin, Stephan. Neue Deutsche Biographie. Accessed 12 September 2019. Available at: <https://www.deutsche-biographie.de/pnd116545690.html>
- Quimby, G.I. 1970. James Swan among the Indians: The influence of a pioneer from New England on Coastal Indian Art. Pacific Northwest Quarterly 61(4): 212-216.
- Quitow, A., A. Schlesinger, and T.A. Verkrusen. 1857. Notice is hereby given . . . The London Gazette 10 July 1857: 2422. [Public notice]. Accessed 10 May 2020. Available at: <https://www.thegazette.co.uk/London/issue/22020/page/2422/data.pdf>
- Radcliffe, J. and C.V. Fidler. [n.d.]. Gustave Eisen (1847-1947). California Academy of Sciences. Accessed 7 July 2020. Available at: <http://researcharchive.calacademy.org/research/library/special/bios/Eisen.pdf>
- Raeihle, D. 1984. William J. Clench. New York Shell Club Notes 291: 4-5.
- Raff, K. 1970. Sketch of a scientist: Walter Eyerdam. Of Sea and Shore 1(3): 119-120.
- Raffaele, F. 1897. Salvatore Trinchese. Necrologio ed elenco delle pubblicazioni. Monitore Zoologico Italiano 8(2): 44-48.
- Raines, B. and M. Huber. 2012. Biodiversity quadrupled - Revision of Easter Island and Sala y Gomez bivalves. Zootaxa 3217: 1-106.
- Raipulis, J. 2018. Genētīkis un zooloģis Jānis Lūsis [Geneticist and zoologist Jānis Lūsis]. Accessed 26 October 2018. Available at: https://www.lu.lv/fileadmin/user_upload/lu_portal/par-lu/strukturvienibas-un-infrastruktura/Muzejs/plakats_3_PRINT.pdf. [In Latvian].
- Raitt, H. and B. Moulton. 1966. Scripps Institution of Oceanography: The first fifty years. Ward Ritchie, [Los Angeles], xix + 217 pp.
- Ralph E. Renaud, veteran newspaperman. 1948. Daily News (New York, New York). 11 August 1948: 168. Accessed 18 February 2019. Available at: <https://www.nytimes.com/content/help/search/archives/archives.html>
- Rang, P.C.A.L. 1827. Description de deux genres nouveaux (*Cuvieria* et *Euribia*) appartenant à la classe des Ptéropodes. Annales des Sciences Naturelles 12: 320-329.
- Rathbun, M.J. 1918. The grapsoid crabs of America. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 97: 1-461.
- Raukas, A. 2008. Evolution of the theory of continental glaciation in Northern and Eastern Europe. In R.H. Grapes, D. Oldroyd, and A. Grigelis, (Eds.), History of geomorphology and Quaternary geology (pp. 79-86). Geological Society, London, Special Publications.
- Raymond, K. 2020. Colonel Ezekiel Jewett of Rindge fought prominent battles. Rindge Historical Society. Accessed 10 November 2020. Available at: <https://www.rindgehistoricalsociety.org>
- Raymond, W.J. 1902. Dr. James G. Cooper. The Nautilus 16(7): 73-75.
- Rehder, H.A. 1986. Joseph Rosewater (1928-1985), a tribute and bibliography. The Nautilus 100(1): 9-13.
- Regan, C.T. [signed as C.T.R.]. 1933. Johannes Schmidt (1877-1933). ICES Journal of Marine Science 8(2): 145-152.
- Reich, M. 2015. A short biography of Hubert Ludwig and a note on the publication dates of his monograph *Die Seewalzen* (1889-1892). Zootaxa 4052(3): 332-344.
- Reisch, D.J. 1999-2002. My life as a biologist. Accessed 12 July 2020. Available at: https://nhm.org/sites/default/files/2019-05/reish_memoir_ipc13.pdf
- Reisch, D.J. and K. Fauchald (Eds.). 1977. Essays on polychaetous annelids: In Memory of Dr. Olga Hartman. Allan Hancock Foundation, Los Angeles, 604 pp.
- Relics of cave dwellers will be housed at Venice. 1908. Santa Ana Register (Santa Ana, Orange, California). 29 May 1908: 8.
- The repertory of patent inventions, and other discoveries and improvements. 1861. Accessed 10 May 2020. Available at: https://www.google.com/books/edition/_/GUKEAAAAQAAJ?hl=en
- R. E. Renaud Dies; Veteran of Press. 1948. New York Times. 11 August 1948: 21. Accessed 18 February 2019. Available at: <https://archive.nytimes.com/www.nytimes.com/ref/membercenter/nytarchive.html>
- Research Gate. 2019. Robert C. Vrijenhoek. Accessed 24 May 2019. Available at: https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Robert_Vrijenhoek
- Rev. W.H. Fluck dies here at 78. 1948. The Brattleboro Reformer (Brattleboro, Vermont). 17 April 1948: 5. Accessed 6 June 2021. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Rey-Tejerina, A. 1983. New Cantabria: Alaska in the last chronicles of the Spanish Empire. University of Alaska Magazine 1(3): 30-37.

- Accessed 6 July 2020. Available at: <https://scholarworks.alaska.edu/handle/11122/1860>
- Rey-Tejerina, A. 2016. Spanish place names on the face of Alaska: Prince of Wales Island. *Explore North: An explorer's guide to the North*. Available at: <http://search.freefind.com/find.html?id=519648&pid=r&mode=ALL&query=caamano&t=s>
- Riabinina, N.V. 1952. Carditacea Chukotskogo Moria i Beringova Proliva. [Cardicea of the Chukotsk Sea and Bering Strait] *Akad. Nauk, SSSR, M., Krainii, Severo-Vostok SSSR 2 Izd.-vo: 279-285; 2 figs.*
- Rice, T. 1994-2019. Shellers from the past and present. *Conchology, Inc.* Accessed 3 January 2018. Available at: <http://www.conchology.be/?t=9000>
- Rice, T. 1997. Reminiscing. *The Dredgings* 37(3): 19.
- Rice, T. 2000. Trevor Kincaid, the "omnologist." *The Dredgings* 40(4): 13, 15, 20.
- Rice, T. 2001. From the editor's desk. *Of Sea and Shore* 24(3): 131, 166.
- Rice, T. (Ed.). 2019. Burghardt, Glenn Edward and Laura E. Shellers from the Past and Present. Accessed 20 July 2021. Available at: <https://www.conchology.be/?t=9001&id=13974>
- Richards, A. 1985. A salute to both doctors Voles. *Hawaiian Shell News* (30)33(4): 1, 8.
- Richmond, C.W. 1922. In memoriam: William Palmer. *The Auk* 39(3): 305-321.
- Ricker, I.P.L. 1918. A sketch of botanical activity in the District of Columbia and vicinity. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Science* 8(14): 487-498.
- Ricketts, E.F., J. Calvin, and J.W. Hedgpeth. 1985. *Between Pacific tides*. 5th ed. Revised by D.W. Phillips. Stanford University Press, Stanford, CA, 652 pp.
- Rimmon C. Fay, 1929-2008. 2008. *VCReporter*. January 17, 2008. Accessed 7 May 2016. Available at: <https://www.vcreporter.com>
- Rites conducted for Dr. Heath in Pacific Grove. 1951. *Peninsula Times Tribune* (Palo Alto, California). 24 April 1951: 15. Accessed 3 May 2021. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Ritter, W.E. 1900. *Harrimania maculosa*, a new genus and species of *Enteropneustra* from Alaska, with special regard to the character of its notochord. *Proceedings of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 2: 111-132.
- Ritter, W.E. 1912. The Marine Biological Station of San Diego: Its history, present conditions, achievements, and aims. *University of California Publications in Zoology* 9(4): 137-248.
- Rivet, P. 1927. Leon Digue. *Journal de la Société des Américanistes* 19(1): 379-381. Accessed 17 March 2018. Available at: http://www.persee.fr/issue/jsa_0037-9174_1927_num_19_1
- Robak, D. 2019. A history of the Club. *Boston Malacological Society*. Accessed 24 September 2019. Available at: <http://www.bostonmalclub.org/index.htm?Home>
- Robert Hamann: Developer devoted to charitable causes. 2010. *San Diego Union-Tribune*. Accessed 6 November 2019. Available at: <https://www.sandiegouniontribune.com/sdut-developer-devoted-to-charitable-causes-2010mar11-story.html>
- Robert James Lanier. 2018. *Ancestry*. Accessed 20 September 2018. Available at: <https://www.ancestry.com>
- Roberts, S.R. 1879. Report of the conchological section. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences* 10: 445-446.
- Robertson, I.C. 1946. The American Malacological Union—Twelfth Annual Meeting. *The Nautilus* 60(2): 66-69.
- Robertson, R. 1986. A. Myra Keen (1905-1986): a brief biographical and malacological evaluation. *Malacologia* 27(2): 376-382.
- Roedel, P.M. 1965. About the author. P. 4 in J. E. Fitch, *Offshore fishes of California*. 3rd ed. Sacramento: Department of Fish and Game. 79 pp.
- Rodger, K.A. 2020. John Steinbeck and Ed Ricketts: The influence of a scientist on an author. *Journal of the Southwest* 62(2): 403-410.
- Rogers, J.D. 2016. *Geotechnical Consulting Board Threadlines of Geotechnical and Engineering Geology Firms in the Greater Los Angeles Metro-Southern California Area*, p. 8. Accessed 4 November 2017. Available at: <http://essaydocs.org/geotechnical-consulting-board-threadlines-of-geotechnical-and.html>
- Rogers, K. 2018. Georg W. Steller: Zoologist and botanist. *Encyclopedia Britannica*. Accessed 10 December 2018. Available at: <https://www.britannica.com/biography/Georg-W-Steller>
- Roginskaya, I. S. 1984. In memoriam Dr. Zinaida A. Filatova 1905-1984. *Shells and Sea Life*. 16(8): 118.
- Rohwer, S.A. 1914. Vespid and sphecoid hymenoptera collected in Guatemala by W. P. Cockerell. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 47(2061): 513-523.
- Rohwer, S.A. 1948. Theodore Dru Alison Cockerell 1866-1948. *Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington* 50(4): 103-108.
- Roller, D.[Richard]. 1995. [October]. Indiana glass factory notes. *Crown Jewels of the Wire Magazine*. Accessed 13 November 2019. Available at: <http://www.cjow.com>
- Root, R.B. 1979. Robert T. Paine, president 1979-1980. *Bulletin of the Ecological Society of America* 60(3): 156-157.
- Roper, C.F.E. 1984. S. Stillman Berry (1887-1984): a tribute through glimpses and reflections. *American Malacological Bulletin* 3(1): 55-61.
- Rosenthal, H. and M. Rosenthal. 1901-1906. *Herzenstein, Solomon Markovich. The Jewish encyclopedia*. Accessed 11 May 20128. Available at: <http://www.jewishencyclopedia.com>
- Roth, B. 1970. Taxa proposed in honor of Leo G. Hertlein. *The Nautilus* 84(2): 42.
- Roth, B. 1971. Names proposed by Leo G. Hertlein from 1925 to 1970. *The Nautilus* 84(2): 52-69.
- Roth, B. 2003. Polygrid land snails, *Vespericola* (Gastropoda: Pulmonata), 4. A new and possible extinct species from central California, U.S.A. *Zootaxa* 215: 1-6.
- Rouse, G.W., N.G. Wilson, J.I. Carvajal, and R.C. Vrijenhoek. "New deep-sea species of *Xenoturbella* and the position of *Xenacoelomorpha*." *Nature* 530(7588): 94-97.
- Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Harvard University Herbaria, and Libraries and Australian National Botanic Gardens. 2021. *International Plant Names Index*. Accessed 23 August 2021. Available at: <https://www.ipni.org/a/24229-1>
- Rozwadowski, H.M. 2005. *Fathoming the ocean: The discovery and exploration of the deep sea*. Belknap Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 276 pp.
- Rubenstein, S. 1996 Mar 15. Obituary—Gordon Chan. *SFGate*. Accessed 4 November 2019. Available at: <http://www.sfgate.com/news/article/OBITUARY-Gordon-Chan-2990491.php>
- Rudman, B. 2006. Jim Lance. *The Sea Slug Forum*. Accessed 5 November 2018. Available at: <http://www.seaslugforum.net/find/16020>
- Rudwick, M.J.S. 1978. Charles Lyell's dream of a statistical palaeontology. *Palaeontology* 21(2): 225-244.
- Ruhoff, F.A. 1973. Bibliography and zoological taxa of Paul Bartsch, with a biographical sketch by H.A. Rehder. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology* 143: 166 pp.
- Rulofson gets big Hall Estate. 1903. *San Francisco Chronicle*. 2 October 1903: 16. Accessed 24 October 2019. Available at:

- <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Rundo, L. 2014. In memoriam. *American Conchologist* 42(1): 20.
- Ryland, J. 2009. John Gray (1941-2007): A tribute. *Marine Ecology* 30 (Suppl. 1): 200-202.
- Sahling, H. 2018. Heiko Sahling. ResearchGate. Accessed 17 May 2018. Available at: https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Heiko_Sahling
- Sample, T.M. and D.G. Nichol. 1994. Results of the 1990 U.S.-U.S.S.R. Cooperative Bottom Trawl Survey of the Eastern and Northwestern Bering Sea Continental Shelf. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-34. Accessed 7 April 2019. Available at: <https://www.afsc.noaa.gov/Publications/AFSC-TM/NOAA-TM-AFSC-34.pdf>
- Sanchez, A. 2004. Spanish exploration: Arteaga and Bodega y Quadra's 1779 Expedition. Accessed 5 September 2018. Available at: <http://www.historylink.org/File/5689>.
- Sander, R. 2019. Women don beards to highlight gender bias in science. *Berkeley News*. Accessed 23 September 2020. Available at: <https://news.berkeley.edu>
- San Diego Natural History Museum. [n.d.]. Stephens, Katherine (c. 1853-1954). Accessed 2 December 2018. Available at: <https://www.sdnhm.org/about-us/history/stephens/>
- San Diego Natural History Museum. 2021. Joseph Weller Sefton Jr. (1881-1966). *The Nat*. Accessed 21 February 2021. Available at: <https://www.sdnhm.org/about-us/history/joseph-weller-sefton-jr/>
- San Mateo County Historical Museum. 2019. Crocker, Charles Templeton. The San Mateo County Historical Association Online Collections Database. Accessed 14 October 2019. Available at: <https://historysmc.pastperfectonline.com/byperson?keyword=Crocker%2C+Charles+Templeton>
- Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History. 2020. Crow-Thelma SNMNH Records. xls [unpublished spreadsheet data]
- Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History. 2021. Staff. Accessed 15 January 2021. Available at: <https://www.sbnature.org>
- Santa Barbara News-Press Obituaries. 2003. Santa Barbara News-Press. 24 December 2003: B2.
- Sarah Baldrige. 2020. My Heritage. Accessed 6 July 2020. Available at: https://www.myheritage.com/names/sarah_baldrige
- Saunders, B. 2012. Discovery of Australia's fishes: A history of Australian ichthyology to 1930. CSIRO, Collingwood, Australia, 491 pp.
- Saxon, W. 2001, April 23. Howard L. Sanders, 79; studied effects of oil spills. *The New York Times*. Accessed 12 July 2018. Available at: <http://www.nytimes.com/2001/04/23/us/howard-l-sanders-79-studied-effects-of-oil-spills.html>
- Schmidt Ocean Institute. 2018. Out Team: Cindy Lee Van Dover. Accessed 24 July 2018. Available at: <https://schmidtoccean.org>
- Schmidt Ocean Institute. 2019. Verena Tunnicliffe. Accessed 5 May 2019. Available at: <https://schmidtoccean.org/person/verena-tunnicliffe/>
- Schmidt Ocean Institute. 2023. Robert Zierenberger, Principal Investigator. Our Team. Accessed 3 January 2023; Available at: <https://schmidtoccean.org/person/robert-zierenberger/>
- Schmieder, R.W. 2019. Cordell Expeditions. Accessed 10 December 2020. Available at: <http://www.cordell.org>
- Schneider, Hans Jacob Sparre. 2020. Project Runeberg. Accessed 8 December 2020. Available at: <http://runeberg.org/halvforf/5/0151.html>
- Schouller, J.B. 1881. A manual of the United Presbyterian Church of North America 1751-1881. Harrisburg, PA: Patriot. Accessed 7 January 2020. Available at: <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/006775316>
- Schram, F.R. 1996. William Anderson Newman, Recipient of Award for Excellence in Research. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 16(4): 814-816.
- Schram, F.R. and W.A. Newman. 2007. Joel W. Hedgpeth 29 September 1911 – 28 July 2006. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 27(2): 383-389.
- Schuchert, P., 1998. How many hydrozoan species are there? In J.C. den Hartog, A.C. van Bruggen, P.F.S. Cornelius, and L.P. van Ofwegen (Eds.), Commemorative volume for the 80th birthday of Willem Vervoort in 1997.— *Zoologische Verhandelingen, Leiden*, 323: 209-219, figs 1-8, tab. 1.
- Schumacher, C.F. 1817. Essai d'un nouveau système des habitations des vers testacés. Accessed 10 October 2021. Available at: <http://www.biodiversitylibrary.org/item/102954>
- Schwartz, M.L. 2010. Women in nemertean biology. *Journal of Natural History* 44(37-40): 2379-2394.
- Schwengel-Regala, M. 2016. Artist-at-Sea: Wrap Up. Schmidt Ocean Institute. Accessed 28 September 2001. Available at: <https://schmidtoccean.org/cruise-log-post/artist-at-sea-wrap-up/>
- Scientific Artist Michelle Schwengel-Regala. 2016. Parks & Travel Magazine. Accessed 4 June 2021. Available at: <https://nationalparkstraveling.com>
- Scientific intelligence from America. 1871. *Nature* 4: 454-455.
- Scientific notes and news. 1907. *Economic Geologist* 2(8): 826-835.
- Scott, M. 2003. Naturally salty: Coastal characters of the Pacific Northwest. TouchWood, Victoria, BC, Canada, 224 pp.
- Scudder, N.P. 1885. Bibliographies of American naturalists – II. The published writings of Isaac Lea, LL.D. *Bulletin of the United States National Museum* 23: lvii + 278 pp.
- Seal Skinning Winner. 1972. Fairbanks Daily News-Miner (Fairbanks, Alaska). 29 July 1972: 3. Accessed 28 October 2017. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Seemann, R. 1997. Das Verein und das “von Maltzan’sche Naturhistorische Museum für Mecklenburg” in Waren. *Archiv der Freunde der Naturgeschichte in Mecklenburg*, 36: 53-67.
- Selgi-Harrigan, A. 2017. Hans Bertsch discovers two new nudibranch species. *Eagle & Times* (Imperial Beach, California). [1 December 2017]. Accessed 11 November 2021. Available at: http://www.imperialbeachnewsca.com/news/article_40506eaa-d94d-11e7-b02c-e3b7af01915e.html#comments
- Sellers, E.J. 1897. Genealogy of the Kollock Family of Sussex County, Delaware, 1657-1897. Philadelphia: J. P. Lippincott. Available at: <https://books.google.com>
- Senior farce selected. 1903. *The Stanford Daily*. 24 March 1903: 1. [Published with title as *The Daily Palo Alto*, March 24, 1903]. Accessed 10 May 2018. Available at: <https://stanforddailyarchive.com>
- Setchell, W.A. and N.L. Gardner. 1922. Phycological Contributions II to VI. University of California Publications in Botany 7(11): 333-426, pls. 32-49.
- Severy, C.L. 1972. Memorial: Harry Roland Johnson (1880-1971). *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin* 56(3): 574-576.
- Seyffert, O. (Ed. and Rev.) 2012. A dictionary of classical antiquities, mythology, religion, literature, and art. Forgotten Books, London, 716 pp. [Original publication date 1904 by Swan Sonnenschein and Company, New York].
- Shasky, D.R. 1973. Obituary: G. Bruce Campbell, M. D. (1934-1973). *The Nautilus* 87(3): 89-90.
- Shaw, N. 1916. Prof. Henrik Mohn. *Nature* 98:211-212.
- Shea, N. 2004. Coming under the influence of Mardy Murie. *Wilderness Connect*. Accessed 4 June 2019. Available at: <https://wilderness.net/>

- learn-about-wilderness/olau-mardy-murie.php
- Sherborn, C.D. 1909. On "The Conchological Illustrations," by George Brettingham Sowerby, Jun., London, 1832-41, and the "Descriptive Catalogue of Shells," by John Edward Gray, 1832. *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 8(6): 331-332.
- Shell Club introduces new officers. 1961. *Independent* (Long Beach, California). 4 January 1961: 17. Accessed 11 March 2021. Available at: <http://www.newspapers.com>
- Shell club members, friends write book. 1948. *Long Beach Press-Telegram*. 20 November 1948: 12. Accessed 12 March 2021. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Shikama, T. 1973. Description of new marine gastropoda from the East and South China Seas. *Science Reports of the Yokohama National University, Section II*, 20: 1-8.
- Shikama, T. 1977. Descriptions of new and noteworthy gastropoda from western Pacific and Indian Oceans. *Science Reports of the Yokohama National University, Section II*, 24: 9-24.
- Shillinglaw, S. 1999. Steinbeck, John (1902-1968), author. *American National Biography*. Accessed 2 July 2020. Available at: <https://www.anb.org>
- Shin, P.K.S. and R.S.S. Wu. 2004. Turning the tides—33 years of Professor Brian Morton. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 48(3-4): 201-204.
- Shor, E.N. 1972. Gill, Theodore Nicholas. In C.C. Gillispie (Ed.), *Dictionary of Scientific Biography*. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 5: 406-407.
- Shor, E.N. 1973. Jordan, David Starr. In C.C. Gillispie (Ed.), *Dictionary of Scientific Biography*. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 7: 169-170.
- Shor, E.N. 1978. Scripps Institution of Oceanography: Probing the oceans 1936-1976. Tofua Press, San Diego, California, 502 pp.
- Shor, E.N. 1981a. Dall, William Healey. In C.C. Gillispie (Ed.), *Dictionary of scientific biography*. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 3: 535-536.
- Shor, E.N. 1981b. How Scripps Institution came to San Diego. *The Journal of San Diego History* 27(3): 161-173.
- Shor, E.N. 1990. William E. Ritter. In C.C. Gillispie (Ed.), *Dictionary of Scientific Biography*. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York. Supplement 2, 18: 745-747.
- Shor, E.N. 2000. Gabb, William More. *American National Biography*. Accessed 8 July 2020. Available at: <https://www.anb.org>
- Shor, G.G., Jr., E.N. Shor, and Spiess, F.N. 1979. The George H. Scripps Memorial Marine Laboratory of the Scripps Institution of Oceanography, University of California, San Diego. Accessed 25 April 2020. Available at: <https://escholarship.org/uc/item/4j55b1s6>
- Shotwell, W.A. 1972. Marine station cut back. *Stanford Daily* [Palo Alto, California] Accessed 3 May 2017: 2. Available at: <http://stanforddailyarchive.com/cgi-bin/stanford?a=d&d=stanford19721115-01.2.10&e=-----en-20--1--txt-txIN----->
- Shushkewich, V. 2012. More than birds: Adventurous lives of North American naturalists. Dundurn, Toronto, 296 pp.
- Sikstrom, C.B. 1995. Theodore August Link 1995-1980. *Arctic* 48(1): 96-98.
- Simpson, C.T. 1894. The mollusc-fauna of the Galápagos Islands. *The American Naturalist* 28(327): 255-257.
- Simpson, J. 1896. Supplement to Dawson's "Mollusca of Aberdeen and the Neighbouring Sea." *Annals of Scottish Natural History*. 5(18): 100-104.
- Sirenko, B.I. and A. V. Smirnov. 2011 ["2010"]. Alexander N. Golikov, December 29, 1931 – January 18, 2010. *The Bulletin of the Russian Far East Malacological Society* 14: 131-141.
- Simek, R. 1994. *Dictionary of northern mythology*. (Angela Hall, trans.) Brewer: Cambridge, England, 424 pp.
- Sir John Denis MacDonald, K.C.B., MD St. And., M.R.C.S. Eng., F.R.S. 1908. *The Lancet* 1: 604.
- Sirenko, B. I. and A. V. Smirnov, 2011 ["2010"]. Alexander N. Golikov, December 29, 1931 – January 18, 2010. *The Bulletin of the Russian Far East Malacological Society* 14: 131-141.
- Skin diving casualties prompt school. 1954. *Los Angeles Times*. 7 February 1954: 162. Accessed 16 May 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Sluzki, C.E. 1987. Antonio J. Ferreira: In memoriam 1923-1986. *Family Process* 26(1): 1-2.
- Smith, A. G. 1959a. Trawlers find new marine snail. *The Veliger* 1(1): 20.
- Smith, A.G. 1959b. A new *Beringius* from the Pacific Northwest with comments on certain described forms. *The Nautilus* 73(1): 1-9; 73(2): 43-46.
- Smith, A.G. 1960a. Additional notes on *Beringius*. *The Veliger* 2(3): 57-60.
- Smith, A.G. 1960b. Further notes on *Beringius*. *The Veliger* 2(4): 95-97.
- Smith, A.G. 1962. Andrew Sorensen – 1863-1962. *News of the Western Association of Shell Clubs* 2(4): 80.
- Smith, A.G. 1968. A New *Neptunea* from the Pacific Northwest. *The Veliger* 11(2): 117-120.
- Smith, A.G. 1976. Stearns' *Conchological Memoranda*. *The Veliger* 18(4): 405-410.
- Smith, A.G. and M. Gordon, Jr. 1948. The marine mollusks and brachiopods of Monterey Bay, California, and vicinity. *Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences* 26(8)L 147-245.
- Smith, A.G. and W.K. Emerson. 1955. William James Raymond, 1865-1947. *The Nautilus* 68(3): 98-102.
- Smith, C.R. 2017. Dr. Craig Smith. Professor of Oceanography. Accessed 5 July 2020. Available at: <https://www.soest.hawaii.edu/oceanography/faculty/csmith/>
- Smith, E.A. 1905. Professor Dr. Carl Eduard von Martens . . . *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London* 6: 251-252.
- Smith, E.R. 1899. Methodist Episcopal Foreign Missionaries Past and Present. *Gospel in All Lands* 20(11): 524-528. Accessed 7 May 2019. Available at: https://books.google.com/books?id=GRDPAAAAMAAJ&printsec=frontcover&source=gbg_summary_r&cad=0#v=onepage&q&f=false
- Smith Funeral Service and Crematory. 2012. Milo "Woody" Woodbridge Williams. Available at: <http://www.smithfcs.com>
- Smith, G. F. 2004. Smith, James, of Jordanhill (1782-1867). *Oxford Dictionary of National Biography*. Accessed 26 August 2018. Available at: <http://www.oxforddnb.com/view/article/25823>
- Smith, J.T. (Ed.). 1970. Biographical sketches of officers for 1968-69 and 1967-68. *The Echo* [for March 9, 1970]: 47-51.
- Smith, J.T. 1986. A. Myra Keen. *The Veliger* 28(4): 463-464.
- Smith, J.T. 1992. Western Society of Malacologists Award of Honor presented to Dr. Eugene V. Coan. *Western Society of Malacologists, Annual Report* 25: 26-29.
- Smith, R.I. 1983. Our thanks to Rudolf Stohler. *The Veliger* 26(1): 2-4.
- Smith, R.W. 2007. Beyond Pacific Tides: the inner shores; remembering Joel Walker Hedgpeth (1911-2006). *Quarterly Review of Biology* 82(2): 93-96

- Smith, shell expert, dies. 1961. Asheville Citizen-Times (Asheville, North Carolina). 13 September 1961: 3. Accessed 4 July 2020. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Smith, W. (Ed.). 1867. A dictionary of Greek and Roman biography and mythology. 3 volumes. Little, Brown, Boston. Accessed 28 July 2017. Available at: <http://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/000571917>
- Smithsonian Institution. [n.d.-a]. Smithsonian Institution Archives. Record Unit 7183, Austin Hobart Clark Papers. Accessed 5 November 2108. Available at: https://siarchives.si.edu/collections/siris_arc_217340
- Smithsonian Institution. [n.d.-b]. Smithsonian Institution Archives. Record Unit 7231. Schmitt, Waldo L. (Waldo LaSalle), 1887-1977. Accessed 23 April 2018. Available at: https://siarchives.si.edu/collections/siris_arc_217388
- Smithsonian Institution. [n.d.-c]. Robert Kennicott. Smithsonian Institution Archives. Accessed 25 September 2019. Available at: <https://siarchives.si.edu/history/featuretopics/megatherium/robert-kennicott>
- Smithsonian Institution. 1846. Annual report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution, showing the operations, expenditures, and condition of the Institution for the year ending June 30, 1899. Accessed 8 July 2020. Available at: <https://archive.org/details/annualreportofbo1899smit>
- Smithsonian Institution. 1901. Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution. Accessed 6 July 2020. Available at: <https://books.google.com>
- Smithsonian Institution. 1905. Annual Report of the Board of Regents of the Smithsonian Institution. Accessed 6 July 2020. Available at: <https://books.google.com>
- Smithsonian Institution. 2005. *La Causa* The Delano Grape Strike of 1965-1970. Accessed 25 October 2019. Available at: <https://americanhistory.si.edu/sites/default/files/file-uploader/La%20causa%20program.pdf>
- Smithsonian Institution. 2015. William H. Dall's diary, 1866-1867. Extracted on Dec-10-2015 05: 34: 28. Accessed 3 February 2018. Available at: http://edan.si.edu/transcription/pdf_files/6828.pdf
- Smithsonian Institution. 2016. A memorial of George Gibbs. Accessed 4 December 2018. Available at: <https://siris-sihistory.si.edu/ipac20/ipac.jsp?profile=>
- Smithsonian Institution. 2017. Record Unit 7335. Berry, S. Stillman (Samuel Stillman), 1887-1984. Accessed 5 April 2018. Available at: https://siarchives.si.edu/collections/siris_arc_217491
- Smithsonian Institution. 2018. Smithsonian Institution Archives, Record Unit 7209, George Gibbs Papers. Accessed 4 December 2018. Available at: https://siarchives.si.edu/collections/siris_arc_217366
- Society: Lodges: Clubs. 1937. Santa Cruz Sentinel (Santa Cruz, California). 21 January 1937: 5. Accessed 10 October 2018. Available at: <https://www.ancestry.com>
- Solem, A. 1960. Fred L. Button collection. The Nautilus 74(1): 38-39.
- Son gets 47 years in murder of his father. 1992. Daily Sitka Sentinel (Sitka, Alaska). 6 February 1992: 5 Accessed 22 May 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Son pleads no contest in shooting death of dad. 1991. Daily Sitka Sentinel (Sitka, Alaska). 18 September 1991: 7. Accessed 20 May 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Sorensen, A. 1942. [Letter to Walter J. Eyerdam, 30 September 1942]. Walter J. Eyerdam Collection, Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Santa Barbara, California.
- Sorensen, A. 1943. Mrs. Nettie Fackenthal. Minutes of the Conchological Club of Southern California 29: 2.
- Sorensen, C.T. 1883. Den anden slesvigske krig, I. Copenhagen: Hegel. Accessed 13 August 2018. Available at: <https://books.google.com>
- Sorensen, W.C. 1995. Brethren of the net: American entomology 1840-1880. University of Alabama Press, Tuscaloosa, AL. 357 pp.
- Sovalik, P. 1972. Pete Sovalik interviewed by Roger McPherson in Anaktuvuk Pass, Alaska, on September 25, 1972. UAF [University Alaska Fairbanks] Rasmuson and Mather Libraries: Library Catalog. Elmer E. Rasmuson Library, University of Alaska Fairbanks, Fairbanks, Alaska, Oral History tape 02-00-133-02 PT. Accessed 27 October 2018. Available at https://jlc-web.uaa.alaska.edu/client/en_US/uaf/search/results?qu=pete+sovalik&te=
- Soviet Union: Saga of the *Sedov*. 1940. Time [12 Feb.]. Accessed 4 October 2018. Available at: <http://www.time.com>
- [Sowerby, G.B. III]. 1879. The Academy: A Weekly Review of Literature, Science, and Art. 15(355): i. [for 22 February 1879]. [Advertisement]. Accessed 10 December 2017. Available at: <https://books.google.com/books?id=EG9RAAAAYAAJ>
- Spencer, G.J., R.A. French, F.E. Goodell, R.M. McKenzie, W.M. McLaughlin. 1947. In memoriam: Charles McLean Fraser 1872-1946. Proceedings of the Iowa Academy of Science 54(1): 37-39.
- Sphon, G. 1973. Siamese Tails #2. The Tabulata 6(1): 5.
- Springer, V.G. and K.A. Murphy. 2009. Drawn to the sea: Charles Bradford Hudson (1865-1939), artist, author, army officer, with special notice of his work for the United States Fish Commission and Bureau of Fisheries. Marine Fisheries Review 71(4): 1-116.
- Squires, R. L. 1999. William More Gabb: First Paleontologist of the Geological Survey of California. California Geology 52(4): 11-14.
- Stafleu, F.A. 1971. Lamarck: The birth of biology. Taxon 20(4): 397-442.
- Stamp, coin shop to open. 1953. Herald and Review (Decatur, Illinois). 6 December 1953: 32. Accessed 16 June 2017. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Stanford University. [n.d.]. Theodore J. Hoover (1871-1955). Accessed 21 July 2018. Stanford Engineering. Available at: <https://www.nps.gov/index.htm>
- Starbuck, S. 2002. Hazel Wolf: Fighting the establishment. University of Washington Press, Seattle, 2002. 408 pp.
- State Historical Society of Iowa. 1909. Delos Arnold. The Annals of Iowa 9(3): 240. Accessed 23 February 2018. Available at: <http://ir.uiowa.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=3582&context=annals-of-iowa>
- State Historical Society of Iowa. 1934. Henry Frederick Wickham. The Annals of Iowa. 19(3): 240.
- State Historical Society of Iowa. 1951. Gilbert L. Houser. The Annals of Iowa 31(2) (Fall, 1951). Accessed 17 March 2019. Available at: <https://ir.uiowa.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?referer=&httpsredir=1&article=7231&context=annals-of-iowa>
- Stearns, M.R. 1911. Bibliography of the scientific writings of R.E.C. Stearns . . . with biographical sketch by William H. Dall. Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections 56(18): 1-15.
- Stearns, R.E.C. 1877. Remarks of Robert E.C. Stearns on the death of Colonel Ezekiel Jewett before the California Academy of Sciences, June 18th, 1877. California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco, California, 5 pp.
- Stearns, R.E.C. 1892. In memoriam: Dr. Wesley Newcomb. The Nautilus 5(11): 121-124.
- Stearns, R.E.C. 1893. Scientific results of explorations by the U.S. Fish Commission Steamer Albatross. No. XXV. Report on the mollusk-fauna

- of the Galápagos Islands, with Descriptions of new species. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 16(942): 353-450.
- Stearns, R.E.C. 1908. Dr. John B. Trask, a pioneer of science on the west coast. *Science* 28(712): 240243.
- Stieda, L. 1903. Brandt, Johann Friedrich. *Deutsche Biographie*. Accessed 24 March 2019. Available at: <https://www.deutsche-biographie.de>
- Steinberg, J. 2006. James Robert Lance, 1928-2006. *Opisthobranch Newsletter* 27(2): 2-3.
- Steiny, H.J. 1961. Ralph Arnold. *Bulletin of the American Association of Petroleum Geologists* 45(11): 1897-1900.
- Stephens, K. 1923-1926. San Diego Society of Natural History 1923 annual report. Annual reports to the San Diego Society of Natural History 1923-1926. Accessed 3 December 2018. Available at: <https://www.sdnhm.org/about-us/history/stephens/reports/>
- Sterling, K.B., R.P. Harmond, G.A. Cevasco, and L.F. Hammond (Eds.). 1997. *Biographical dictionary of American and Canadian naturalists and environmentalists*. Greenwood Press, Westport, Connecticut, 937 pp.
- Stevens, J.A. 1873. A memorial of George Gibbs . . . read before the New York Historical Society, Oct. 7, 1873. Accessed 4 December 2018. Available at: <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/100555614>
- Stimpson, W. 1864. Descriptions of new species of marine Invertebrata from Puget Sound, collected by the naturalists of the North-West Boundary Commission, A.H. Campbell, Esq., Commissioner. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*. 1864: 153-161.
- Stock, C. 1946. John Campbell Merriam, 1869-1945. *Science* 103(2677): 470-471.
- Stockton, B. [Interview host]. 1984. Good companions with Ralph Hazard. Good Companions Radio Show Collection, AR-1997-001, Gledhill Library, Santa Barbara Historical Museum, Santa Barbara, California. Accessed 7 February 2019. Available at: https://archive.org/details/cstbhi_000035
- Stoner, D. 1927. Charles Cleveland Nutting. *Science* 65(1676): 151-152.
- Strack, H.L. 1996. In memoriam: Pieter Kaas (1915-1996). *Basteria* 60(4-6): 161-169.
- Stromberg, R. 1906. Torell, Otto Martin. *Svenskt biografiskt handlexikon* 2: 67. [In Swedish].
- Strong, A.M. 1923. Partial list of the molluscan fauna of Catalina Island. *The Nautilus* 37(2): 37-43.
- Strong, A.M. 1942. Notes on Epitonium (Nitidoscala) Tinctm (Carpenter). *The Nautilus* 55(2): 46-47.
- Strong, A.M. and E.M. Chace. 1936. Herbert Nelson Lowe. *The Nautilus* 50(2): 64-66.
- Strong, W.H. 2015. National Park Service: The First Seventy-Five Years: Eastern National Park and Monument Association, produced in cooperation with the George Wright Society. Accessed 5 September 2019. Available at: <http://npshistory.com/publications/sontag/index.htm>
- Stuart-Stubbs, B. 1972-2020. Belcher, Sir Edward. *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*. Vol. 10. Toronto: University of Toronto/Université Laval. Accessed 4 March 2020. Available at: http://www.biographi.ca/en/bio/belcher_edward_10E.ht
- Sullivan, W. 1963. Obituary: Vilhjalmur Stefansson 1879-1962. *Geographical Review* 53(2): 287-291.
- Sunstroke kills Captain Nichols of the Monodock. 1899. *San Francisco Chronicle*. 11 June 1899: 1. Accessed 18 July 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com/image/27429634/?terms=Nichols&match=1>
- Surface Hippy Info. 2019. Dr. Michael Mont. Hip Resurfacing. Accessed 14 January 2022. Available at: <https://www.hipresurfacing.com>
- Sutter, A. 2013, September 4. *Zaca*—a yacht with a colorful past. Sausalito Historical Society. Accessed 18 February 2016. Available at: http://www.marinscope.com/sausalito_marin_scope
- Swainson, W. 1840. *Taxidermy; with the biography of zoologists and notices of their works*. London: Longman, ii + 392 pp.
- Swarbrick, G. 2004. A Swarbrick family of Lancashire and beyond. Accessed 8 February 2018. Available at: http://www.mit-stamtrae.co.uk/myweb3/index_home.htm
- Sweeney, M.J. and C.F.E. Roper, 1985. The zoological taxa and bibliography of S. Stillman Berry. *American Malacological Bulletin* 3(1): 63-82.
- Sweeney, M.J. and M.J. Harasewych. 1999. Harald A. Rehder (1907-1996): biographical sketch and malacological contributions. *The Nautilus* 113(4): 127-150.
- Sysoev, A.V. and Yu.I. Kantor. 1992. Names of Mollusca introduced by Ya.I. Starobogatov in 1957-1992. *Ruthenica* 2(2): 119-159. [In Russian].
- Sysoev, A.V. and Yu. I. Kantor. 2002. On some species of prosobranchiate gastropods from Russian waters described by C. W. S. Aurivillius in 1885. *Ruthenica* 12(2): 113-118.
- Tafelmusik Baroque Orchestra and Chamber Choir. 2016. *Tafelmusik Baroque Orchestra and Chamber Choir*. Accessed 24 July 2018. Available at: <https://www.tafelmusik.org>
- Tammiksaar, E. and I.R. Stone. 2007. Alexander von Middendorff and his expedition to Siberia (1842-1845). *Polar Record* 43(226): 193-216.
- Tate, C. 2007. Bretz, J Harlen (1882-1981), Geologist. Accessed 20 March 2018. Available at: <http://www.historylink.org>
- Tate, C. 2008. Wolf, Hazel (1898-2000). *History Link.org*. Accessed 23 August 2019. Available at: <https://historylink.org>
- Taverner, P.A. 1933. William Spreadborough—Collector 1856-1931. *The Canadian Field-Naturalist* 47(3): 39-41
- Taylor, C. 2012. Boulder history: Wilmatte Cockerell and the red sunflower. *Daily Camera*. Accessed 3 March 2018. Available at: http://www.dailycamera.com/ci_21061665/boulder-history-wilmatte-cockerell-and-red-sunflower
- Taylor, P. 1995. Nine nominated for Oakdale Citizen of the Year. *Oakdale Leader* (Oakdale, California) 11 January 1995: 5.
- Teaching Staff—Summer 1967. 1967. Hopkins Marine Station of Stanford University Bulletin 1967 [p. 11-13].
- Tëmkin, I., M. Glaubrecht, and F. Köhler. 2009. Wilhelm Dunker, his collection, and pteriid systematics. *Malacologia* 51(1): 39-79.
- Tenby Historical Society. [n.d.]. William Lyons of Tenby (1766-1849). Accessed 27 March 2017. Available at: <http://www.tenbyhistoricalsociety.org.uk>
- Teton Science Schools. 2019. The Murie Ranch. Accessed 5 September 2019. Available at: <https://www.tetonscience.org/locations/murie-ranch/>
- Theodore Dru Alison Cockerell 1866-1948. 1948. *Science* 108(2803): 295-296.
- Thiel, J. 2012a. Deep-sea discovery with Janet Voight. Reader the Bleader. *Chicagoreader.com*. Accessed 2 December 2017. Available at: <https://www.chicagoreader.com/Bleader/archives/2012/12/21/deep-sea-discovery-with-janet-voight>
- Thiel, J. 2012b. People Issue 2012: Janet Voight, the diver. Reader. *Chicagoreader.com*. Accessed 21 June 2017. Available at: <https://www.chicagoreader.com/chicago/people-issue-janet-voight-field-museum-curator/Content?oid=8200033>
- Thomas Norris, Esq. . . . Report of the Council to the thirty-third annual meeting. 1853. *Monthly notices of the Royal Astronomical Society* 13(4): 87-136. Accessed 19 November 2018. Available at: <https://academic.oup.com/mnras/issue/482/3>
- Thomas, P.D. 2019. Nuttall, Thomas. *Encyclopedia.com*. Accessed 20 February 2017. Available at: <http://www.encyclopedia.com>
- Thomson, A. 1859. Biographical Sketch of David Skene. *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 10 [New series]: 315-326.
- Thompson, W. 1840. Additions to the fauna of Ireland. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 5(28): 6-14; 5(31): 245-257.
- Thompson, W. 1847. Additions to the fauna of Ireland. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 20: 169-176.
- Thorpe, C. 1844. *British marine conchology; Being a descriptive catalogue arranged according to the Lamarckian system, of the salt water shells*

- of Great Britain. Edward Lumley, London, 267 pp.
- Thulin, J. 2018. Märtha Molander Swedmark. Vikarvet Cultural History Society. Accessed 18 May 2020. Available at: <https://www.hembygd.se/vikarvet/page/11960>
- Tobin, B.F. 2014. The Duchess's shells: Natural history collection in the age of Cook's voyages. Yale University Press, New Haven, 316 pp.
- Today twenty years ago. 1911. Oakland Tribune (Oakland, California). 2 April 1911: 10. Accessed 7 September 2022. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- To-Day's Dispatches. 1882. Oakland Tribune (Oakland, California). 6 February 1882: 7. Accessed 17 March 2020. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com/image/70178724/?terms=f.%2Bw.%2Bkelsey>
- To Labrador. 1891. Bangor Daily Whig and Courier (Bangor, Maine). 25 June 1891: 1. Accessed 20 September 2018. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com/image/18370805/?terms=to%20labrador&match=1>
- Tom S. Oldroyd, noted Stanford geologist, dies. 1932. Los Angeles Times. 4 November 1932: 8. Accessed 30 August 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Toomsalu, M. 2016. Alexander Theodor von Middendorff—doctor, explorer and promoter of cattle-breeding. Papers on Anthropology 25(2): 77-86.
- Top archers in Palomar meet. Times-Advocate (Escondido, California). 23 February 1969: 19. Accessed 3 June 2020. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com/image/569020225/?terms=Kirstie%20kaiser&match=1>
- Top Hip Surgeons. 2022. Surgeon Profiles. Dr. Michael A. Mont, MD Accessed 19 January 2022. Available at: <http://www.tophipsurgeons.com>
- Tovell, F.M. 2008. At the far reaches of empire: The life of Juan Francisco De La Bodega y Quadra. University of British Columbia, Vancouver, 452 pp.
- Trevor Kincaid. 1950. In M.H. Hatch (Ed.), Studies honoring Trevor Kincaid. University of Washington Press, Seattle, pp. 1-10.
- Trew, A. 1993. Edgar Albert Smith's new molluscan names. National Museum of Wales, Cardiff, 86 pp.
- Tribute to Constance E. Boone and Dr. John I. McHenry. 2000. Texas Conchologist 36(1): 1-12.
- Troelstra, A.S. 2016. Bibliography of natural history travel narratives. KNNV Publishing, Utrecht, The Netherlands, 482 pp.
- True, F.W. 1899. Contributions to the natural history of the cetaceans, a review of the family Delphinidae. Bulletin of the United States National Museum 36: 1-191.
- Tulane to give 64 doctorates. 1967. The Town Talk (Alexandria, Louisiana). 20 August 1967: 3. Accessed 12 April 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com/>
- Turgeon, D.D., J.F. Quinn, Jr., A.E. Bogan, E.V. Coan, F.G. Hochberg, W.G. Lyons, P.M. Mikkelsen, R.J. Neves, C.F.E. Roper, G. Rosenberg, B. Roth, A. Scheltema, F.G. Thompson, M. Vecchione, and J.D. Williams. 1998. Common and scientific names of aquatic invertebrates from the United States and Canada: Mollusks. 2nd Edition. American Fisheries Society Special Publication 26, Bethesda, Maryland, 526 pp.
- Turner, I.M. 2016. Natural history publications resulting from Theodore Cantor's visit to Chusan, China, in 1840. Archives of Natural History 43(1): 30-40.
- Turner, R.D. 1948. William Henry Fluck, 1870-1948. The Nautilus 62(2): 69-70.
- Turner, R.D. 1959. Henry A. Pilsbry, December 7, 1962-October 26, 1957. Johnsonia 3: i-iv.
- Turner, R.D. 1972. *Xyloredo*, a new teredinid-like abyssal wood-borer (Mollusca, Pholadidae, Xylophaginae). Breviora 397: 1-19.
- Turner, R.D. 1985. Obituary – William J. Clench, October 24, 1897-February 22, 1984. Malacological Review 18(1-2): 123-124.
- Turton, W. 1803. Treatise on cold and hot baths. Accessed 14 April 2018. Available at: <https://books.google.com>
- Tuskes, P. and R.N. Clark. 2018. A new species of *Otukaia* (Calliostomatidae) from Alaska. The Festivus 50(4): 236-238.
- Tuttle, G.F., Mrs. [Maria Jeannette Brookings Tuttle]. (Comp. and Ed.). 1909. Three centuries in Champlain Valley: A collection of historical facts and incidents. Accessed 12 December 2020. Available at: https://books.google.com/books/about/Three_Centuries_in_Champlain_Valley.html?id=3e8pAQAAAJ
- United States National Museum. 1921. Report on the Progress and Condition of the United States National Museum for the Year Ending June 30, 1921. Accessed 24 May 2018. Available at: <https://www.biodiversitylibrary.org/item/27347#page/11/mode/1up>
- United States National Museum. 1922. Report on the Progress and Condition of the United States National Museum for the Year Ending June 30, 1922. 27 May 2018. Available at: <https://books.google.com>
- United States National Museum. 1944. Report on the condition and progress of the United States National Museum for the year ended June 30, 1944. GPO, Washington, D.C., 100 pp. Accessed 28 May 2018. Available at: <https://books.google.com>
- Università del Salento. [n.d.]. Salvatore Trinchese. Accessed 19 August 2020. Available at: <http://scienzasalento.unile.it>
- University Notes. 1929. The Lincoln Star (Lincoln, Nebraska). 13 October 1929: 36. Accessed 10 August 2018. Available at: <http://www.newspapers.com>
- University of Alaska Museum of the North. [n.d.-a.]. UAM: Mamm: 1355. *Erignathus barbatus*. Mammal Collection. Accessed 10 October 2018. Available at: <http://arctos.database.museum/guid/UAM:Mamm:13455>
- University of Alaska Museum of the North. [n.d.-b.]. UAM: Mamm: 1356. *Erignathus barbatus*. Mammal Collection. Accessed 10 October 2018. Available at: <http://arctos.database.museum/guid/UAM:Mamm:13456>
- University of Arizona. 2017. In memory of Alexander Kerstitch. UA News. Accessed 16 November 2017. Available at: <https://uanews.arizona.edu/story/in-memory-of-alexander-kerstitch>
- University of British Columbia. 1953. UBC Institute of Fisheries Field record B. C. 63-1184. [For July 18, 1949]. Accessed 30 October 2017. Available at: <https://open.library.ubc.ca/collections/fisheries/items/1.0209812>
- University of California. 2015. Detail of Catalog ID# EMEC250529. Essig Museum of Entomology People. Accessed 6 May 2017. Available at: <https://essigdb.berkeley.edu>
- University of California, Berkeley. 2021a. David R. Lindberg. Department of Integrative Biology. Accessed 6 July 2021. Available at: <http://ib.berkeley.edu/people/faculty/lindbergd>
- University of California, Berkeley. 2021b. David R. Lindberg. University of California Museum of Paleontology. Accessed 6 July 2021. Available at: <https://www.berkeley.edu>
- University of California, Berkeley. 2021c. Lindlab. Accessed 7 July 2021. Available at: <http://ib.berkeley.edu/labs/lindberg/drl.html>
- University of California Museum of Paleontology. 2022. John C. Merriam (1869-1945). Accessed 15 January 2022. Available at: www.ucmp.berkeley.edu
- University of Cambridge. 2016. Colbert Austin Canfield. Darwin Correspondence Project. Accessed 18 October 2018. Available at: https://www.darwinproject.ac.uk/letter/?docId=nameregs/nameregs_816.xml

- University of Cambridge. 2020. To James Smith 28 January [1848]. Darwin Correspondence Project. Accessed 16 April 2020. Available at: <https://www.darwinproject.ac.uk/letter/DCP-LETT-1148.xml>
- University of Iowa. 2015. History of the Museum: Part Three: Charles Nutting and the expeditionary period. Accessed 4 June 2020. Available at: <https://mnh.uiowa.edu>
- University of Iowa. 2020. University of Iowa Barbados-Antigua Expedition April 23rd, 1918. Accessed 14 June 2020. Available at: <https://fossils.its.uiowa.edu/paleo/Barbados/Homepage.htm>
- University of Iowa. 2023. Collections. Accessed 3 January 2023. Available at: <https://mnh.uiowa.edu/collections>
- University of Pennsylvania. 2010. Benjamin Sharp, Jr. Papers. Archival Collections. Penn University Archives and Records Center. Accessed 12 December 2015. Available at: <https://archives.upenn.edu/collections/finding-aid/upt50s531>
- University of Southern California. 1910. The Venice Marine Biological Station, Venice, California. University of Southern California Bulletin. Accessed 26 November 2018. Available at: <https://archive.org/details/venicemarinebiol00unse/page/n1>
- University of Southern California. 1911. Year Book for 1910-1911. University of Southern California Bulletin. Accessed 28 November 2018. Available at: https://books.google.com/books?id=p5oeAQAAMAAJ&pg=RA2-PA9&lpg=RA2-PA9&dq=charles+s.+bentley+and+kinney&source=bl&ots=JcwQhgRaq-&sig=5kCFvfhzzb1Z3u CZ_cmpjv9fxo0&hl=en&sa=X&ved=0ahUKEwjmoN6G3sHLAhVHSCYKHShzA_cQ6AEIJzAC#v=onepage&q=bentley&f=false
- University of Southern California. 1912. Year Book for 1911-1912. University of Southern California Year Book. Accessed 28 November 2018. Available at: https://books.google.com/books?id=p5oeAQAAMAAJ&pg=RA2-PA9&lpg=RA2-PA9&dq=charles+s.+bentley+and+kinney&source=bl&ots=JcwQhgRaq-&sig=5kCFvfhzzb1Z3u CZ_cmpjv9fxo0&hl=en&sa=X&ved=0ahUKEwjmoN6G3sHLAhVHSCYKHShzA_cQ6AEIJzAC#v=onepage&q=announcements%20for%201912-1913&f=false
- University of Victoria. 2019. Verena Tunnicliffe, FRSC. Accessed 7 May 2019. Available at: <https://tunnicliffelab.wordpress.com/lab-members/about/>
- University of Washington. Department of Biology. 2016. A.O. Dennis Willows. Accessed 25 April 2019. Available at: <https://www.biology.washington.edu/people/profile/ao-dennis-willows>
- University shell collection second largest in world. 1925. The Stanford Daily. 20 October 1925: 4. Accessed 20 September 2019. Available at: <http://stanforddailyarchive.com/cgi-bin/stanford?a=d&d=stanford19251020-01.2.57>
- UNOLS Office [Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution]. 1975. Report of marine technicians meeting. University of Rhode Island 22-23 January 1975. Accessed 11 November 2018. Available at: https://www.unols.org/sites/default/files/197501_marine_technicians_meeting.pdf
- Urban, S[y]lvanus [pseudonym of Edward Cave (1691-1754)]. 1830. Lieut.-Gen. Bingham. The Gentleman's Magazine and Historical Chronicle 100(1): 86-87. Accessed 29 July 2021. Available at: <https://babel.hathitrust.org/cgi/pt?id=inu.30000080773017&view=lup&seq=108>
- Urioste, D.W., F.A. Lomeli, and M.J. Villaseñor. 2017. Historical dictionary of U.S. Latino Literature. Rowman and Littlefield, Lanham, Maryland.
- U. S. Presbyterian Church Records 1701-1970 for Chester Lampe. 2017. Accessed 30 Oct. 2017. Available at: <https://www.ancestry.com>
- Valenti, V. 1978. Glenn and Laura Burghardt: your shell answer men (people). Oakdale Leader (Oakdale, California) 26 April 1978: 3, 5.
- Valentich-Scott, P. 2011. Santa Barbara teen Elizabeth Garfinkle names new Species of clam. Noozhawk. February 22, 2011. Accessed 4 June 2017. Available at: https://www.noozhawk.com/article/022211_santa_barbara_valentich-scott_p_e_v_coan_and_d_zelaya
- Valentich-Scott, P., E.V. Coan, and D. Zelaya. 2020. Bivalve seashells of western South America. Marine bivalve mollusks from northern Perú to southern Chile. Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Santa Barbara, California, Monograph 8: vii + 593 pp.
- Valentich-Scott, P. and J. Goddard. 2022. A fossil species found living off California, with notes on the genus *Cymatinoa* (Mollusca, Bivalvia, Galeommatoidea). ZooKeys 1128: 53–62. <https://doi.org/10.3897/zookeys.1128.95139>.
- Vanatta, E.G. 1915. Rafinesque's types of *Unio*. Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia 67: 549-559.
- van Aartsen, J.J. (1963). Overpeinzigen bij een regenachtige zomer. Correspondentieblad van de Nederlandse Malacologische Vereniging 107: 1115-1116.
- van Aartsen, J.J. 1997. Pyramidellidae (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Heterobranchia) Collected During the Dutch CANCSAP and Mautitiana Expeditions in the South-Eastern Part of the North Atlantic Ocean. Part I. Zoologische Verhandlungen 321(1): 1-57. Accessed 18 July 2021. Available at: <https://typeset.io/journals/zoologische-verhandelingen-2v76gi24/1998>
- van der Merwe, P. 2020. Edgar Wilkins Hanley 1855-1886 [Draft 2]. [Comment under "Who Painted This Portrait of Sir George Osborne Morgan?"]. Art UK. Accessed 14 May, 2022. Available at: <https://www.artuk.org/artdetective/discussions/discussions/who-painted-this-portrait-of-sir-george-osborne-morgan>
- van der Spoel, S. 1968. A new form of *Diacria quadridentata* (Blainville, 1821), and shell growth in this species (Gastropoda, Pteropoda). Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk naturhistorisk Forening i København 131: 217.
- Vanggaard, L. 2010. Biografisk leksikon for Grønland : leksikonet præsenterer personer, der var udsendt til Grønland fra 1721 til 1921. Arktisk Institut, Copenhagen.
- van Wageningen, A.S. 1901. Genealogy and memoirs of Charles and Nathaniel Stearns and their descendants. Courier Print Co Syracuse, New York, 531 pp.
- Vasile, R.S. 1994. The early career of Robert Kennicott, Illinois' pioneering naturalist. Illinois Historical Journal 87(3): 150-170.
- Vasile, R.S. 2018. William Stimpson and the golden age of American natural history. Northern Illinois University Press, DeKalb, IL. 300 pp.
- Veatch, S. W. and H.W. Meyer. 2008. History of paleontology at the Florissant Fossil Beds, Colorado. In H.W. Meyer and D. M. Smith (Eds.), Paleontology of the Upper Eocene Florissant Formation, Colorado, Special Paper 435. Geological Society of America, Boulder, CO., pp. 1-18.
- Vérany, J.B. 1844. Description de deux genre nouveaux de Mollusques nudibranches. Revue Zoologique par la Société Cuvierienne 7: 302-303.
- Verkrüzen, T.A. [as T.A. Verkruezen]. 1885. T.A. Verkruezen, 17 Ampton St. . .Entomologica Americana 1(5): [n.p., frontmatter advertisement]. Accessed 10 May 2020. Available at: <https://books.google.com/books?id=d0hBROUvgosC&pg=PA80-IA2&lpg=PA80-IA2&dq=t.a.+verkruezen&source=bl&ots>
- Vinarski, M.V. 2016. Eduard von Martens' contribution to the knowledge of the Russian continental malacofauna (with examination of type materials of aquatic species accepted by Russian taxonomists). Ruthenica 26(1): 1-16.
- Vitals Consumer Services. 2022. Michael Mont. Accessed 12 January 2022. Available at: https://www.vitals.com/doctors/Dr_Michael_Mont.html
- Voight, J. 2011. Recent Blog Posts. The Field Museum. Accessed 4 June 2017. Available at: <https://www.fieldmuseum.org/about/staff/profile/446>
- Vokes, E.H. 2019. The varix—more variations on a theme. American Conchologist 47(1): 4-10.

- Volkmar, J. 2017. They sell seashells by the seashore—sorting it all out at Sea Around Us. Mad River Union 15 January 2017. Accessed 6 July 2020. Available at: <https://madriverriverunion.com/?s=chuck+snell&submit=Search>
- Waelkens, S. Dec. 2010-Jan.-Feb. 2011. Hoe is Het Nu Met . . . Prof. em. Ferdinand Geukens [How is it now with . . . Professor Emeritus Ferdinand Geukens]. Science @ Leuven. Accessed 25 January 2019. Available at: <https://aow.kuleuven.be/geologie/popularisering/pers/>
- Wagner, W.H., Jr. 1955. Austin Hobart Clark. The Lepidopterists' News 9(4-5): 151-157.
- Waiser, B. 2016. History matters: Bird collector accidentally kills Indian Head man. Saskatoon StarPhoenix [Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Canada] 15 March 2016. Accessed 15 April 2018. Available at: <http://thestarphoenix.com>
- Walbran, J.T. 1971. British Columbia place names: Their origin and history. J. J. Douglas Ltd., Vancouver, 546 pp.
- Walden, H.W. 1977. Nils Hjalmar Odhner (6. 12. 1884-1973). Malakologische Abhandlungen 5(12): 155-175. [In Swedish].
- Walker, S.E. 2001. Marvelously matched malacologists: Harold and Emily Vokes. Paleontology, Paleoclimatology, Paleocology 166(1): 3-7.
- Walter Ibbotson Beaumont. 1913. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom 9(4): 598. Accessed 15 March 2018. Available at: <https://www.cambridge.org/core/journals/journal-of-the-marine-biological-association-of-the-united-kingdom>
- Walters, M. 2003. A concise history of ornithology. Yale University Press, New Haven, 255 pp.
- Walter Jakob Eyerdam. 2018. Ancestry. Accessed 20 July 2018. Available at: <https://www.ancestry.com>
- Ward, J.W. and J. Yeager. 2019. Dolores Huerta arrested during Fresno protest. Visalia Times-Delta (Visalia, California) 21 August 2019: A1. Accessed 25 October 2019. Available at <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Ward, P.T. 2015. General Anthony Wayne Vogdes (1843-1923). The Nat. San Diego Natural History Museum. Accessed 25 February 2018. Available at: <http://www.sdnhm.org/about-us/history/vogdes-general-anthony-wayne/>
- Warén, A., B.L. Burch, and T.A. Burch. 1984. Descriptions of Five Species of Hawaiian Eulimidae. The Veliger 26(3): 170-178.
- Warén, A. and P. Bouchet. 2001. Gastropoda and Monoplacophora from hydrothermal vents and seeps; new taxa and records. The Veliger 44(2): 116-231.
- Washburne, C.W. 1907. Thomas Condon. The Journal of Geology 15(3): 280-282.
- Waterfield, R. and K. Waterfield. 2011. The Greek myths: Stories of the gods and heroes vividly retold. Metro, New York, 319 pp.
- Weilersportboeken. [n.d.]. Pieter 'Piet' Kaas. Accessed 26 August 2018. Available at: <https://www.wielersportboeken.nl/auteur.php?id=424>
- Weiss, H.B. 1938. Thomas Martyn's "English Entomologist." Journal of the New York Entomological Society 46(3): 321-325.
- Wentworth, M. 2001. The naked Couthouy. Athenium Items. No. 126: 8-12.
- Western Australian Museum. 2017. The Baudin expedition in Australian waters (1801-1803): the faunal legacy. Accessed 28 September 2019. Available at: <http://museum.wa.gov.au>
- What's up in the Bay area. 1953. Oakland Tribune (Oakland, California). 30 April 1953: 6. Accessed 10 October 2018. Available at: <https://newspaperarchive.com>
- Wheeler, H.E. 1935. Timothy A. Conrad, with a particular reference to his work in Alabama one hundred years ago. Bulletins of American Paleontology 23(7): x + 157 pp.
- White, G.M. 2008. Hall brothers shipbuilders. Arcadia, Charleston, South Carolina, 127 pp.
- White, J. 1979. The plant as metapopulation. Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics 10: 109-145.
- Whiteshot, C.A. 1905. The oil-well driller: A history of the world's greatest enterprise. Accessed 25 June 2020. Available at: <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/009261506>
- Who's who in the Pacific Southwest: A compilation of authentic biographical sketches of citizens of Southern California and Arizona. 1913. Times-Mirror Printing and Binding House, Los Angeles, 406 pp.
- Wilbur, S. [2012]. Nine feet from tip to tip: The California condor through history. Symbiosis, Gresham, Oregon, 354 pp.
- Wilbur, S. 2021. Canfield family records (Ohio and California). Condortales. Accessed 10 November 2021. Available at: <http://www.condortales.com/genealogy-history/canfield-family-records.html>
- Wilkins, G.L. 1957. The Cracherode shell collection. Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History) (Historical Series) 1(4): 121-184, pls.
- Will construct plaza at beach. 1909. Los Angeles Herald. 10 June 1909: 5. Accessed 3 March 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- William "Crow Man" Ritter. 2022. The Astorian 4 June 2022. Accessed 20 September 2022. Available <https://www.dailystorian.com/obituaries/>
- William E. Sawin, Jr. 1895. Richland Shield and Banner (Mansfield, Ohio). 1 June 1895: [no page given]. Accessed 20 April 2010. Available at: <http://sites.rootsweb.com/~ohrichla/Obituaries/Obits-Oct31/Sawin.htm>
- Williams, G.C. 2007. History of invertebrate zoology at the California Academy of Sciences. Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences 4(58(12): 197-239.
- Williams, G.C. and D. Lipski. 2019. The Pennatulacean Genus *Protoptilum*, with the description of a new deep-sea species sorting it all out at Sea Around Us. Mad River union from the continental slope of central California (Octocorallia, Pennatulacea, Protoptilidae). Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences 4(66(6): 105-116.
- Williams, N. 2015. 'This Laborious, Expensive, and Arduous Undertaking': Thomas Martyn's The Universal Conchologist. The National Library of Australia Magazine 7(2): 16-17. Accessed 7 June 2019. Available at: <https://www.nla.gov.au/sites/default/files/june-2015-magazine.pdf>
- W[ilson], B.R.W. 1893. Notable men and women of Banffshire [41. Robert Dawson, M. A.]. Scottish Notes and Queries 6(8): 123.
- Wilson, W.E. 2015. Johann von Kurr. The Mineralogical Record Museum of Art. Accessed 19 June 2019. Available at: <http://www.mineralogicalrecord.com>
- Winckworth, R. 1943. Hugh Coomber Fulton, 1861-1942. Journal of Molluscan Studies 25(4): 126.
- Winston, J. E. 2002. Ernst Gustav Gotthelf Marcus (1893-1968) and Eveline Agnes du Bois-Reymond Marcus (1901-1990). Pp. 339-361 in Patrick N. Wyse Jackson and Mary E. Spencer Jones (Eds.), Annals of Bryozoology: Aspects of the history of research on bryozoans. International Bryozoology Association, Dublin, viii+381 pp.
- Witherby, H.F. 1912. The late Walter Ibbotson Beaumont. British Birds 6: 11-12. Accessed 8 December 2017. Available at: <https://britishbirds.co.uk/article/obituary-the-late-walter-ibbotson-beaumont/>
- W.L.S. 1951. Austin Hobart Clark. Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences 41(1): 2-3.
- Wolcott, R.H. 1902. Meeting of the Nebraska Academy of Science. Science 15(376): 428-429.
- Wolff, T. 1984. In memoriam: Dr. Zinaida A. Filatova 1905-1984. Deep-Sea Newsletter 9: 5.
- Wolff, T. and R. Schröder-Petersen. 2019. DF Eschricht. Danish Biographical Lexicon. 3rd ed. Gyldendal 1979-84. Accessed 2 January 2019. Available at: <http://denstoredanske.dk/index.php?sideId=289241>
- Wolff, T. 2021. JEV Boas.Den Store Danske. Accessed 4 October 2022. Available at: <https://lex-dk.translate.goog/>

- ?_x_tr_sl=da&_x_tr_tl=en&_x_tr_hl=en&_x_tr_pto=sc
 Woodbury's College. 1889. Los Angeles Herald. 8 April 1889: 1. Accessed 1 October 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com/image/41088279/?terms=f.%2Bw.%2BKelsey>
- Woodcroft, B. 1866. Chronological index of patents applied for and patents granted, for the year 1865. Accessed 10 May 2020. Available at: https://www.google.com/books/edition/_/d9I4sUcFRiYC?hl=en
- Woodring, W.P. 1938. Lower Pliocene mollusks and Echinoids from the Los Angeles Basin, California. United States Department of the Interior. Professional Paper 190. 67 pp. Accessed 21 April 2019. Available at: <https://pubs.usgs.gov/pp/0190/report.pdf>
- Woodring, W.P. 1958. William Healey Dall 1845-1927: A Biographical Memoir. National Academy of Sciences, Washington, D.C., 113 pp.
- Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution. 2001. Howard L. Sanders. Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution. Accessed 23 October 2018. Available at: <https://www.whoi.edu/page.do?pid=10934&tid=3622&cid=776>.
- Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution. 2010. In memoriam: Thomas Crook. Accessed 17 May 2017. Available at: <http://www.whoi.edu/page.do?pid=7735&tid=7802&id=75766>
- Woodward, B.B. 1917. Edgar Albert Smith, 1847-1916. Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London 12(3): 215-217.
- Woodward, B.B. 2004. Turton, William (1762-1835). Y. Foote, reviser. Oxford Dictionary of National Biography. Accessed 14 April 2018. Available at: www.oxforddnb.com
- Worm, B. 2006. Armageddon in the oceans. Science 314: 1546.
- WoRMS. 2020. World Register of Marine Species. Accessed 10 April 2020. Available at: <http://www.marinespecies.org/index.php>
- Wright, F.A. 1978. Lemprière's classical dictionary of proper names mentioned in ancient authors. Revised ed. Routledge and Kegan Paul, London. 675 pp.
- Wright, L.M. 1954. Mrs. Kate Stephens. The Nautilus 68(2): 72.
- Wrinkle, G. 2003. Bob Foster (1938-2002). Cactus and Succulent Journal 75(3): 109-112.
- Wyatt, K. 1964. 'Best golden days ever' over for another year. Fairbanks Daily News-Miner [Fairbanks, Alaska] 27 July 1964 pp. 1, 7, 9.
- Wyman, J. [with additions by W. H. Dall]. 1903. Biographical Memoir of Augustus Addison Gould, 1805-1866. Accessed 2 January 2018. Available at: <http://www.nasonline.org/publications/biographical-memoirs/memoir-pdfs/gould-augustus.pdf>
- Yale, C.G. 2006. Brief sketch of the public services of George Davidson. NOAA History: Profiles in Time. [From "Mining and Scientific Press," August 1885]. Accessed 11 March 2018. Available at: <http://www.history.noaa.gov/giants/davidson.html>
- Yale Peabody Museum of Natural History. 2017. Katharine Jeannette Bush. Accessed 26 May 2017. Available at: <http://peabody.yale.edu/collections/archives/biography/katharine-jeannette-bush>
- Yale University. 1919. Obituary Record of the Graduates of Yale University. Bulletin of Yale University (15) 5: 535-537.
- Yoshimoto, D. and H. Yoshimoto. 2003. Knowing Helen in her final years . . . a real pleasure. The Festivus 35(4): 40
- Youmans, W.J. 1896. Pioneers of science in America. D. Appleton and Company, New York, 508 pp.
- The Young Naturalists' Society (1870-1905). In M.H. Hatch (Ed.), Studies honoring Trevor Kincaid. University of Washington Press, Seattle, pp. 29-34.
- Yuba County, California. 2008. History of the Yuba County Library: Local History Archives. Accessed 4 September 2017. Available at: <http://www.co.yuba.ca.us/departments/library/YCLibraryHistory.aspx>
- Yucaipa Shell Club reports varied program. 1970. Redlands Daily Facts (Redlands, California). 12 June 1970: 51. Accessed 13 May 2019. Available at: <https://www.newspapers.com>
- Zilch, A. 1980. Theodor Löffbecke in seiner Zeit. Jahresberichte der Löffbecke-Museum & Aquarium 79: 31-46. Accessed 15 June 2019. Available at: https://www.duesseldorf.de/fileadmin/Amt41208/aquazoo/grafik/Paedagogik_pdfs/130_Jahre_Zoo_in_Duesseldorf_Aquarius_21_2006.pdf
- Zimina, O.L. 2021. Olga Zimina. Research Gate. Accessed 26 June 2021, Available at: <https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Olga-Zimina-3>
- Zontine, P.L. 2009. Lucy Meriwether Lewis Marks (1752-1837): Her life and her world. Thomas Jefferson Monticello. Accessed 5 November 2020. Available at: <https://www.monticello.org/sites/library/exhibits/lucymarks/lucymarks/lucy.html>
- Zoologist Harald Rehder dies; was noted mollusk specialist. 1996. Washington Post. 22 November 1996: C-4. Accessed 17 December 2018. Available at: <https://www.washingtonpost.com/archive/local/1996/11/22/zoologist-harald-rehder-dies/f4c9c922-01c7-4dd6-a5cb-8fbd8c977d63/>